



US Army Corps
of Engineers
Baltimore District

CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

WASHINGTON, DC

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL **DACW31-03-R-0025**

CONTRACT NO.

DATE **JUL 23, 2003**

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01020 PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND PRE-WORK CONFERENCES
01021 PROGRESS MEETINGS
01050 JOB CONDITIONS
01060 SAFETY
01110 SUMMARY OF WORK
01200 WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
01312A QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01315 PROJECT MEETINGS
01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01356 STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01420 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01460 SECURITY
01510 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01520 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01720 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD
01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220 DEMOLITION
02231 CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300a EARTHWORK
02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
02370a SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02510a WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531 SANITARY SEWERS
02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02741N BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT
02770a CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
02870a SITE FURNISHINGS
02882 PLAY STRUCTURES
02921a SEEDING
02922a SODDING
02930a EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03131 PERMANENT STEEL FORMS
03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413A PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE
03900 CONCRETE RESTORATION AND CLEANING

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a STEEL JOISTS
05300a STEEL DECKING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL
05510 METAL STAIRS
05700 ORNAMENTAL METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110a BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07210 BUILDING INSULATION
07220 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07413a METAL SIDING
07511 BUILT-UP ASPHALT ROOFING
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08550 WOOD WINDOWS
08600 SKYLIGHTS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09640A WOOD STRIP FLOORING
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09675 HEAVY DUTY EPOXY FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS AND THEATRE SPECIALTIES
10110 AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEMS
10165 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505N STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

10523 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10650A OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800 TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11165 DOCK BUMPERS
11400A FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
11480 GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320A CABINETS, CASES AND COUNTERTOPS
12485 ENTRANCE MATS
12495 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13851 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14240 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15080 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15081 EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION
15181 CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182 REFRIGERANT PIPING
15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15645A COOLING TOWER
15645B PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER
15700 UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15768 ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT
15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15900 HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16264 NATURAL GAS-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16721 INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01020	PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND PRE-WORK CONFERENCES
01021	PROGRESS MEETINGS
01050	JOB CONDITIONS
01060	SAFETY
01110	SUMMARY OF WORK
01200	WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
01312A	QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
01315	PROJECT MEETINGS
01320	PROJECT SCHEDULE
01330	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01356	STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
01420	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01451A	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
01460	SECURITY
01510	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01520	PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01561	ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01572	CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01670	RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS
01720	AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD
01780	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

DIVISION 02 - SITE WORK

02220	DEMOLITION
02231	CLEARING AND GRUBBING
02300a	EARTHWORK
02316a	EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES
SYSTEMS	
02370a	SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL
02510a	WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02531	SANITARY SEWERS
02630a	STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
02741N	BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT
02770a	CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
02791	PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
02870a	SITE FURNISHINGS
02882	PLAY STRUCTURES
02921a	SEEDING
02922a	SODDING
02930a	EXTERIOR PLANTING

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03100a	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
03131	PERMANENT STEEL FORMS
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
03413A	PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE
03900	CONCRETE RESTORATION AND CLEANING

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04200 MASONRY

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05120 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05210a STEEL JOISTS
05300a STEEL DECKING
05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL
05510 METAL STAIRS
05700 ORNAMENTAL METAL

DIVISION 06 - WOODS & PLASTICS

06100a ROUGH CARPENTRY
06200a FINISH CARPENTRY
06650 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07110a BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
07210 BUILDING INSULATION
07220 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07240 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS
07412A NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
07413a METAL SIDING
07511 BUILT-UP ASPHALT ROOFING
07600a SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
07810 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07900a JOINT SEALING

DIVISION 08 - DOORS & WINDOWS

08110 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08120 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08210 WOOD DOORS
08330a OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
08520a ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08550 WOOD WINDOWS
08600 SKYLIGHTS
08710 DOOR HARDWARE
08810a GLASS AND GLAZING

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09250 GYPSUM BOARD
09310 CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09640A WOOD STRIP FLOORING
09650 RESILIENT FLOORING
09675 HEAVY DUTY EPOXY FLOORING
09680A CARPET
09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10100A	VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS AND THEATRE SPECIALTIES
10110	AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEMS
10165	PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10430	EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
10440	INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10505N	STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS
10523	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10650A	OPERABLE PARTITIONS
10800	TOILET ACCESSORIES

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11165	DOCK BUMPERS
11400A	FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
11480	GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12320A	CABINETS, CASES AND COUNTERTOPS
12485	ENTRANCE MATS
12495	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13100A	LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
13110A	CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
13851	FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
13930	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14240	HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS
-------	---------------------

DIVISION 15 - MECHANICAL

15050	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
15080	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
15081	EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION
15181	CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES
15182	REFRIGERANT PIPING
15190	GAS PIPING SYSTEMS
15400	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
15645A	COOLING TOWER
15645B	PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER
15700	UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT
15768	ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT
15895	AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM
15900	HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS
15951	DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC
15990	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
15995	COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

DIVISION 16 - ELECTRICAL

16264 NATURAL GAS-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY
APPLICATIONS
16375 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND
16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR
16528 EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS
16721 INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

APPENDIX: Color Schedule

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

This Contract includes all work necessary to upgrade Samuel E. Wheatley Elementary School. This includes the Renovation of the existing building and the Construction of a new attached building addition. The scope of work includes all work per the Contract Plans and Contract Drawings and all other related documents.

Prior to General Demolition/Construction, DCPS shall abate known Hazmat from the existing building to be demolished and from the existing building to remain. Incidental occurrences of Hazmat materials shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. See section 01050 for more information.

1.2 USE OF SITE

Use of the site is restricted to the property boundaries of the site and unless otherwise indicated and approved by the Contracting Officer. Use of the adjacent alleys shall be approved of by DC Government.

Following items apply to Use of Site:

- a. Parking: Parking on adjacent streets is permitted. Parking on area residential streets by construction personnel is prohibited.
- b. Site Access Points: Site access is limited to Neal Street, Montello Avenue, as well as east and south side alleys. Alley/Street Closing Permits and Sidewalk Crossing Permits issued by the government of the District of Columbia will be required for lane closures on Neal Street and Montello Avenue. Contractor is responsible for obtaining these permits.
- c. Site Security: See Section 01460 - SECURITY.
- d. School Calendar: No work within the school shall take place prior to the last day of school.
- e. Permissible Work Hours for Site: Permissible work hours are 0700-1900 hours Monday - Saturday. Exterior work prior to the last day of school, if any, must not interfere or conflict with the operation of the school. Any variations to work hours must be approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Hazmat Materials; G AR

Proof of all materials being asbestos free.

SD-03 Product Data

Cost or Pricing Data; G AR

Proof of actual equipment costs.

Equipment Data; G AR

An itemized list of serial/model numbers and equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract.

SD-05 Design Data

A schedule that shows the manner in which the Contractor intends to prosecute the work.

SD-10 Operations and Maintenance Data

O and M Data; G AR

A list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals that is mainly used for but not limited to customized equipment.

Commissioning Activity for HVAC; G AR

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for commissioning. Commissioning shall start only after all HVAC related work has been completed and all HVAC O&M manuals have been submitted and approved by the Government.

1.4 PROGRESS SCHEDULING AND REPORTING (DEC 1998)

1.4.1 Practicable Progress Schedule

The Contractor shall, within 20 days after date of commencement of work or as otherwise determined by the Contracting Officer, submit for approval a practicable progress schedule in accordance with specification Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE showing the manner in which he intends to prosecute the work.

1.4.2 Software Package

The Contractor shall utilize an industry recognized RMS-W compatible scheduling software package to implement the requirements of Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE. The program and data must be IBM PC compatible in a Window environment. These requirements are not intended to restrict the Contractors selection of an automated scheduling system but to establish a format which will allow use of the same program with government computers and automated information systems. The Contractor will provide at least one program installation and maintenance on government hardware complete with all program and data files. Such installation shall be maintained for

the duration of the project until fiscal completion and shall allow analysis and of the project schedule by government personnel or agents. The Contractor will be required to submit a submittal register, transmittal log and schedule that is compatible with the Corps of Engineers Resident Management System for Windows (RMS-W). The submittal register can be made available by the Corps of Engineers.

The program and data must be IBM PC compatible in a Window environment. The Government utilizes Primavera project planner software (P3). The RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera. Contractor interfacing with this software can be done without Primavera by exporting data in the SDEF format. SDEF is Standard Data Exchange Format. Verify if non-Primavera software can export SDEF by using the tools located on this webpage: <http://winrms.usace.army.mil/p3sdef.htm> The Section 01312A -QCS manual contains information about SDEF. It can be downloaded from: <http://24.221.12.75/qcs/The> RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera.

1.4.3 Additional Scheduling Requirements

The Contractor shall incorporate the following requirements in addition to those specified in Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE.

1.4.4 Preparation of Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for the preparation and submission of all O&M manuals. The associated cost of \$20,000 shall be assessed for this activity.

1.4.5 Commissioning Activity for HVAC

The Contractor shall provide a separate activity for commissioning of the HVAC system. The activity shall be as a minimum 15 days long. The associated cost shall be \$23,300. Commissioning shall start only after all HVAC related work has been completed and all HVAC O&M manuals have been submitted and approved by the Government.

1.4.6 Additional Commissioning Requirements

Provide separate activities for commissioning of systems shown below. Each activity shall be as a minimum duration as shown below and shall have an appropriate associated cost.

- a. Electrical Interior 15 days in Duration \$50,000 Cost
- b. Electrical Exterior 15 days in Duration \$5,000 Cost
- c. Fire Alarm System 15 days in Duration \$15,000 Cost
- d. Paging System 15 days in Duration \$5,000 Cost
- e. Communication System 15 days in Duration \$15,000 Cost
- f. Sound System 15 days in Duration \$5,000 Cost
- g. Stage Dimming System 15 days in Duration \$5,000 Cost

1.5 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTORS: (NOV 1976)

For payment purposes only, an allowance will be made by the Contracting

Officer of 100 percent of the invoiced cost of materials or equipment delivered to the site but not incorporated into the construction, pursuant to the Contract Clause entitled "PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS". The Contracting Officer may also, at his discretion, take into consideration the cost of materials or equipment stored at locations other than the jobsite, when making progress payments under the contract. In order to be eligible for payment, the Contractor must provide satisfactory evidence that he has acquired title to such material or equipment, and that it will be utilized on the work covered by this contract. Further, all items must be properly stored and protected. Earnings will be computed using 100% of invoiced value. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.6 IDENTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES: (OCT 1983)

Each employee assigned to this project by the Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to display at all times, while on the project site, an approved form of identification provided by the Contractor, as an authorized employee of the Contractor/subcontractor. In addition, on those projects where identification is prescribed and furnished by the Government, it shall be displayed as required and it shall immediately be returned to the Contracting Officer for cancellation upon release of the assigned employee and or completion of project. (CENAB)

1.7 PURCHASE ORDER: (SEP 1975)

One readable copy of all purchase orders for material and equipment, showing firm names and addresses, and all shipping bills, or memoranda of shipment received regarding such material and equipment, shall be furnished the appointed Contracting Officer's Representative as soon as issued. Such orders, shipping bills or memoranda shall be so worded or marked that all material and each item, piece or member of equipment can be definitely identified on the drawings. Where a priority rating is assigned to a contract, this rating, the required delivery date, and the scheduled shipping date shall also be shown on the purchase order. At the option of the Contractor, the copy of the purchase order may or may not indicate the purchase price. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.8 EQUIPMENT OWNERSHIP AND OPERATING EXPENSE SCHEDULE (EFARS 52.0231.5000 (OCT 1995))

(a) This clause does not apply to terminations. See 52.249-5000, Basis for settlement of proposals and FAR Part 49.

(b) Allowable cost for construction and marine plant and equipment in sound workable conditions owned or controlled and furnished by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be based on actual costs data for each piece of equipment or groups of similar serial and services for which the government can determine both ownership and operating costs from the contractor's accounting records. When both ownership and operating costs can not be determined for any piece of equipment or groups of similar serial or series equipment from the contractor's accounting records, costs for that equipment shall be based upon the applicable provisions of EP1110-1-8 Construction Equipment Ownership and Operating Expenses Schedule, Region East. Working conditions shall be considered to be average for determining equipment rates using the schedule unless specified otherwise by the contracting officer. For equipment not included in the schedule, rates for comparable pieces of equipment may be used or a rate may be developed using the formula provided in the schedule. For forward pricing, the schedule in effect at the time of negotiations shall apply.

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

For retroactive pricing, the schedule in effect at the time the work was performed shall apply.

(c) Equipment rental costs are allowable, subject to the provisions of FAR 31.105(d) (ii) and Far 31.205-36. Rates for equipment rented from an organization under common control, lease-purchase arrangements, and sale-leaseback arrangements, will be determined using the schedule, except that actual rates will be used for equipment leased from an organization under common control that has an established proactive of leasing the same or similar equipment to unaffiliated leasees.

(d) When actual equipment costs are proposed and the total amount of the pricing action exceeds the small purchase threshold, the contracting officer shall request the contractor to submit either certified cost or pricing data, or partial/limited data, as appropriate. The data shall be submitted on Standard Form 1411, Contract Pricing Proposal Cover Sheet. CENAB-CT/SEP 95 (EFARS 52.231-5000)

1.9 REAL PROPERTY EQUIPMENT DATA: (APR 1975)

At or before the time of completion of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a complete itemized list, including serial and model number where applicable, showing the unit retail value of each Contractor furnished item of mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment installed by the Contractor under this contract. For each of the items which is specified herein to be guaranteed for a specified period from the date of acceptance thereof, either for beneficial use or final acceptance, whichever is earlier, against defective materials, design, and workmanship, the following information shall be given: the name, address and telephone number of the Subcontractor, Equipment Supplier, or Manufacturer originating the guaranteed item. The list shall be accompanied by a copy of the specific guarantee document for each item which is specified herein to be guaranteed if one had been furnished to the Contractor by the Equipment Supplier or Manufacturer. The Contractor's guarantee to the Government of these items will not be limited by the terms of any manufacturer's guarantee to the Contractor. Baltimore District NADB Form 1019 may be utilized for the itemized listing and will be made available to the Contractor upon request. (CENAB-CO-E)

1.10 O and M DATA: (JUL 1979)

The requirements for furnishing operating and maintenance data and field instruction are specified elsewhere in the specifications. The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, at a time prior to the 50% project completion time, a list of proposed maintenance and instruction manuals to be furnished the Government and the scheduled dates of all required field instructions to be provided by Contractor furnished personnel or manufacturer's representatives. All maintenance and instruction manuals must be furnished to the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the scheduled dates of any required Contractor furnished field instructions or at least one month prior to project completion if no Contractor furnished field instructions are required. (CENAB)

1.11 NEGOTIATED MODIFICATIONS: (OCT 84)

Whenever profit is negotiated as an element of price for any modification to this contract with either prime or subcontractor, a reasonable profit shall be negotiated or determined by using the OCE Weighted Guidelines method outlined in EFARS 15.902. (Sugg. NAB 84-232)

1.12 PHOTOGRAPHS

See Section 01520 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.

1.13 PARTNERING: (NOV 92)

In order to most effectively accomplish this contract, the Government is willing to form a cohesive partnership with the Contractor and its subcontractors. This partnership would strive to draw on the strengths of each organization in an effort to achieve a quality project done right the first time, within budget and on schedule. This partnership would be bilateral in make-up and participation will be totally voluntary. Any cost associated with effectuating this partnership will be agreed to by both parties and will be shared equally with no change in contract price.
(CENAB-EN-DT)

1.14 PERMITS

The permits listed below have been obtained by the Government or are in the approval process and may require additional action by the Contractor to become complete. After any final approvals are received, the DCRA will furnish approval letters and permits to the Contracting Officer who will furnish the Contractor all such permits before or during construction. The Contractor shall abide by all permit requirements.

- a. Erosion and Sedimentation (E&S) Control Plan: The E&S control plans were submitted to the District of Columbia Department of the Consumer & Regulatory Affairs (DCRA).
- b. Stormwater Management (SWM) Plan: The (SWM) Plans were submitted to the DCRA. Notice of Intent (NOI) to comply with the General Permit for construction activities in accordance with EPA's National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) stormwater management program. The NOI form has been completed and approved by DCRA and a copy of the general permit is enclosed. Upon the issuance of the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor, a Transfer of Authority form will be prepared by the COE project designer and routed through the Contracting Officer to the Contractor. The Contractor shall return the signed Transfer of Authority form to the COE designer through the Contracting Officer who shall forward it to DCRA. At completion of the construction contract the Contractor shall complete a Notice of Termination (NOT) form and furnish it to DCRA through the Contracting Officer notifying that agency of the end of construction.
- c. General Building Permit: This permit was submitted to DCRA.
- d. Water/Sewerage Construction Permit: The water/sewerage construction permit was submitted to DCRA.

1.14.1 Permits obtained by Contractor from DC Government

THE CONTRACTOR WILL OBTAIN THE FOLLOWING PERMITS FROM THE DC GOVERNMENT:

- a. Street Closing Permit: Apply for and secure permits required by the DC Department of Public Works for closing public streets.

- b. Sidewalk Crossing Permit: Apply for and secure permits required by the DC Department of Public Works for crossing public sidewalks.
- c. A hot-work permit must be coordinated with the SSHO before using heat producing equipment. Administration of all work permits and work practices shall be documented on SSHO plan and all work permits are to be managed by the Site Safety Officer.

1.14.2 Permits obtained by Contractor from DCPS

THE CONTRACTOR WILL OBTAIN THE FOLLOWING PERMITS FROM THE DCPS:

- a. DCPS Work Permit: Apply for and secure DCPS work permit from DCPS. For additional information and requirements contact Ms. Joyce Eggleston (202-576-7676) at DCPS' Penn Center: 1709 3rd Street NE; Second Floor; Washington, DC 20002.

1.15 HAZMAT MATERIALS

All materials installed under this contract shall be free of asbestos. Any material installed under this contract shall have either a cut sheet and/or a statement from the manufacturer that clearly identifies the material and states: "THIS MATERIAL IS ASBESTOS FREE". No material shall be installed in this contract without this information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01020

PRE-CONSTRUCTION AND PRE-WORK CONFERENCES
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers the conferences required after the Notice to Proceed but prior to commencing with construction.

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCES

Within 5 working days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer for the Pre-Construction Conference. The purpose of this conference is to review contract clauses, administration procedures including but not limited to submittal requirements, safety, quality control, payroll and labor relations, environmental protection, progress schedules, and payment and procurement of materials. The principal features of work will also be reviewed and any questions regarding the contract and work site will be addressed. Individuals that will be in attendance include, but not limited to the Contractor, major subcontractors, DCPS and the Contracting Officer. Minutes of meeting will be provided and will become part of the contract file.

1.3 COORDINATION MEETING

1.3.1 After Notice to Proceed

Within 10 working days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to intrusive site work, a coordination meeting will be held between the Contractor and Contracting Officer or his representative. Attendance by the Contractor's superintendent, quality control personnel, safety personnel, and any major subcontractor's superintendents or foremen will be required. DCPS will be invited.

1.3.2 Purpose

The purpose of this conference is to further define the contractor's quality control system, to thoroughly review the Contractor Quality Control Plan and to develop a mutual understanding of the specific requirements established by the contract including the specific roles of the Government and Contractor. The specifics of the Contractor's Accident Prevention Plan will also be discussed so the emergency procedures and health and safety requirements are understood by all those directly related to the site work. Other procedures, requirements and issues including, but not limited to, the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan, Security Plan and Project Schedule will be discussed at this time.

1.3.3 Pre-Work Submittals

At least 2 working days prior to the Coordination Meeting, the Contractor shall submit 10 copies of the following as described in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

- a. Quality Control Plan. (CQCP).
- b. Site-Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSHP).
- c. Environmental Protection Plan.
- d. Security Plan.
- e. Project Schedule.

These will be briefly reviewed to provide the Contractor with a general understanding of the quality control (QC) system. The Contractor's schedule, particularly for the initial start-up period, will be discussed. Any outstanding questions concerning the administrative requirements outlined during the Pre-Construction Conference or any other aspect of the project may also be addressed.

1.4 CONFERENCE RECORD

The Contractor shall take notes of each conference and, within 3 days, distribute copies of a summary of all pertinent matters arising from the two conferences. The conference and requirements regarding the Contractor quality control are discussed in SECTION: 01451A CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.

PART 2 PRODUCT

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 PRODUCT

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01021

PROGRESS MEETINGS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section covers the required progress meetings which will be held at the project site.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall schedule and administer at least one progress meeting per week and such additional meetings as required by the Contracting Officer and as necessary to meet project needs. These meetings shall be held at the project site and shall be scheduled for the same time and day for each week.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Prepare agenda for meetings.
- b. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
- c. Preside at meetings.
- d. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative will record the minutes, including significant proceedings and decisions.
- e. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative will reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within 5 business days after each meeting to meeting participants and to parties affected by decisions made at the meeting. Furnish three copies of the minutes to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.4 ATTENDANCE

- a. Government Personnel
- b. Contractor's Superintendent
- c. Contractor's Quality Control Manager.
- d. Contractor and Site Safety Health Officer.
- e. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda.
- f. Suppliers as appropriate to the agenda.
- g. Samuel E. Wheatley Elementary School personnel as available.
- h. Others as appropriate.

1.5 SUGGESTED AGENDA

- a. Review and approval of minutes of previous meeting.
- b. Review of work progress since previous meeting.
- c. Field observations, problems, conflicts.
- d. Problems which impede construction schedule and proposed corrective actions.
- e. Review of off-site delivery schedules.
- f. Corrective measures and procedures to regain projected schedule.
- g. Revisions to construction schedule.
- h. Projected progress during succeeding work period.
- i. Coordination of schedules.
- j. Review submittal schedules; expedite as required.
- k. Maintenance of quality and safety standards.
- l. Changes and substitutions.
- m. Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and on completion date, and effect on other contracts of the project.
- n. Other business as appropriate.

PART 2 PROJECT

2.1 SCOPE

This section covers the required project scheduling meeting which will be held at the project site.

2.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall schedule and administer at least one scheduled project meeting per month and such additional meetings as required by the Contracting Officer and as necessary to meet project scheduling needs. These meetings shall be held at the project site and shall be scheduled for the same time and day each month. These meetings may be held in conjunction with one (1) of the construction progress meetings.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Prepare agenda for meetings.
- b. Make physical arrangements for meetings.
- c. Preside at meetings.
- d. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative will record the minutes; include significant proceedings and decisions.

- e. The Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative will reproduce and distribute copies of minutes within three (3) days after each meeting to meeting participants and to parties affected by decisions made at the meeting. Furnish three (3) copies of minutes to the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officers Representative.

2.4 ATTENDANCE

- a. Government Personnel.
- b. Contractor's Superintendent.
- c. Contractor's Scheduler.
- d. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda.
- e. DCPS personnel.
- f. Others as appropriate.

2.5 SUGGESTED AGENDA

- a. Discuss current schedule.
- b. Provide the government with an updated and current schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01050

JOB CONDITIONS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 LAYOUT OF WORK

LAYOUT OF WORK: (APR 1984) The Contractor shall lay out his work and shall be held responsible for all measurement's in connection therewith. The Contractor shall furnish, at his own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, and materials and labor as may be required in laying out any part of the work. The Contractor will be held responsible for the execution of the work to such lines and grades as may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain and preserve all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed, by the Contractor or through his negligence, prior to their authorized removal, they may be replaced by the Contracting Officer at his discretion. The expense of replacement will be deducted from any amounts due or to become due the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.2 PHYSICAL DATA: (APR 1984)

Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.2.1 Transportation Facilities

Project site is located at Neal Street and Montello Avenue, N.E. and is serviced by Washington Metropolitan Area Transit Authority (METRO) Bus System.

1.2.2 Explorations

The physical conditions indicated on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by surveys, borings and available plans/drawings. Soil test results are available for inspection in the Geotech Office: EA Engineering, Science, and Technology, Inc.; 15 Loveton Circle, Sparks, MD 21152

Soils and rock samples are also available for inspection; however, prospective bidders are required to call 410-771-4950 between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday (excluding Federal Holidays), a minimum of 24 hours in advance to arrange a time and date for the inspection of the samples.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

The recording for which all materials and equipment specified to be salvaged and turned over to the Government.

SD-05 Design Data

A form that is used for statistical information purposes.

SD-07 Certificates

Operations Statement; G AR

Written proof that the boilers have been properly installed and are operating satisfactorily in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES AND WORKS:

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of work area from damage and upon completion of the work shall leave existing works in a condition equal to that which existed when the work started. All work, storage of materials, and construction plant shall be kept within the limits of the areas assigned. Prior to construction operations, the Contractor shall confer with the Contracting Officer and local utility companies to determine the proximity of any possible underground obstructions, pipe or equipment which could be damaged as a result of construction operations. Existing utility lines that are shown on the drawings or the locations are otherwise made known to the Contractor shall be protected from damage, and if damaged, shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to the Contracting Officer. In the event that the Contractor damages any existing utility lines that are not shown or the locations of which have not been made known to the Contractor, report thereof shall be made immediately to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that repairs shall be made by the Contractor, such repairs will be ordered and the contract modified. The Contractor will be responsible for the protection of structures from any structural damage during construction operations. Roads and surfaces shall be protected from damage by the work or if damaged shall be repaired with equal materials. At all times the plant and work areas shall be kept in a condition conducive to safety of workmen and the public and neat in appearance. Waste or surplus materials shall not be allowed to accumulate in the construction areas.

1.4.1 Utility Markings

The Contractor shall contact the One-Call Service (Miss Utility), a minimum of 72 hours prior to any excavation requesting utility location markings. The Contractor shall not proceed with any excavation until all utilities, including abandoned utilities, have been marked to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Prior to requesting the marking of utilities, the Contractor shall stake out proposed excavations and limits of work with white lines ("White Lining"). It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that all permits (excavation or otherwise, including DPW permits) are current and up-to-date without expiration. In addition to the above

requirements the Contractor shall:

- a) Visually survey and verify that all utility markings are consistent with existing appurtenances such as manholes, valve boxes, poles, pedestals, pad-mounted devices, gas meters, etc. prior to any excavation.
- b) Hand dig test holes to verify the depth and location of all utilities prior to any mechanical excavation within the limits of work. Other non-damaging methods for utility verification, as indicated in (d) below, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Also, verify that any abandoned utilities are not active.
- c) Preserve all utility markings for the duration of the project to the furthest extent possible.
- d) When excavation is performed within 2 feet of any utility line, a non-damaging method of excavation shall be used. The non-damaging method shall be hand digging. Other non-damaging methods, such as, soft digging, vacuum excavation, pneumatic hand tools, may be considered subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.
- e) Regardless of the type of excavation, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 72 hours prior to any excavation activity. Failure to notify the Contracting Officer can result in the issuance of a "Stop Work" order, which shall not be justification for contract delay or time extension. The Government reserves the right to have personnel present on site during any type of excavation.
- f) The Contractor's Quality Control System Manager shall ensure that all excavation requirements herein are met at the time of the preparatory phase of quality control, and that the excavation procedures are reviewed during the preparatory phase meeting. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.
- g) Any work other than excavation in the vicinity of a utility, that could damage or interrupt a utility, such as, exterior or interior work near transformers, power lines, poles, above ground gas lines, gas meters, etc., shall be done with extreme care. The Contractor shall specifically note during the preparatory phase of quality control, the construction techniques to be used to preclude damaging or interrupting any utility. This preparatory phase of control shall also establish and document contingency plans and actions to be followed in the event that existing utilities are damaged or interrupted. Locations of shut off or isolation devices along with other safety features shall be established and their operation reviewed.
- h) The Contractor shall complete a risk assessment, using the attached checklist, at least one week prior to the start of any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. The risk assessment shall be submitted for government approval prior to any excavation or other work in the vicinity of a utility. A risk assessment

shall be completed for each definable feature of work encountering utilities and shall include all utilities anticipated to be encountered.

1.5 UTILITIES

1.5.1 Availability of Utilities Including Lavatory Facilities: (APR 2001)

Except for sanitary facilities (covered elsewhere), the Contractor is permitted to use school utilities under this Contract. All utility investigations and connections shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all utilities he may require during the entire life of the contract. He shall make his own investigation and determinations as to the availability and adequacy of utilities for his use for construction purposes and domestic consumption. He shall install and maintain all necessary supply lines, connections, piping, and meters if required, but only at such locations and in such manner as approved by the Contracting Officer. Before final acceptance of work under this contract, all temporary supply lines, connections and piping installed by the Contractor shall be removed by him in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. (CENAB)

1.5.2 Sanitation

The Contractor shall provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities approved by the Contracting Officer. School toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

1.5.3 Interruption of Utilities: (1972)

- a. Nature of Utility (Gas, L.P. or H.P., Water, Etc.)
- b. Size of line and location of shutoff.
- c. Buildings and services affected.
- d. Hours and date of shutoff.
- e. Estimated length of time service will be interrupted.
- f. Services will not be shut off until receipt of approval of the proposed hours and date from the Contracting Officer.
- g. Operation of valves on water mains will be by owner or local utility company personnel as applicable. Utility shut-offs shall not be restored until the applicable utility inspector has determined that all items serviced will not be damaged by restoration of services. Where shutoff of water lines interrupts service to fire hydrants or fire sprinkler systems, the Contractor shall arrange his operations and have sufficient material and personnel available to complete the work without undue delay or to restore service without delay in event of emergency.
- h. Flow in gas mains which have been shut off shall not be restored until the QC inspector and proper authorities such as DC Government if required has determined that all items serviced by the gas line have been shut off. (CENAB)

INDEX=0.33>i. See Civil and Electrical Drawings for more information regarding demolition and relocation of existing utilities.

1.5.4 Utility Markings

The contractor shall enter into an agreement with a third party professional utility coordinator/service to ensure all utility lines within the site are identified. This service shall be responsible for the visual survey and research verification of all utility markings made on the site.

1.6 DISPOSAL OF EXISTING MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT: (AUG 2001)

All removed, dismantled or demolished material and/or equipment including rubble, scrap and debris not specified or indicated to be DCPS salvaged, reinstalled under this contract or otherwise retained for disposal on District of Columbia Public School land will become the property of the Contractor and shall be promptly removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at his own expense and responsibility.

1.7 MAINTENANCE OF ACCESS: (DEC 1975)

The Contractor shall not block passage through sidewalks, roads, alleys or other entranceways to adjacent buildings during performance of work under this contract unless as approved by the Contracting Officer and or DC Government if required. (CENAB)

1.8 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY AND PERSONNEL: (DEC 1975)

1.8.1 Protection of Equipment

All existing District of Columbia school owned equipment within the work area shall be protected by the Contractor from damage caused by construction operations. As a minimum, the Contractor shall cover all furniture, equipment and carpets in the work area with dust barriers and protect such items from any damage due to dust, vibration, water, heat or other conditions resulting from construction activities. Existing work damaged by construction operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

1.8.2 Protection of Personnel

All existing Government owned equipment within the work area shall be protected by the Contractor from damage caused by construction operations. As a minimum, the Contractor shall cover all furniture, equipment and carpets in the work area with dust barriers and protect such items from any damage due to dust, vibration, water, heat or other conditions resulting from construction activities. Existing work damaged by construction operations shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at his own expense.

1.8.3 Measures to Prevent Damage/Injury

The Contractor shall take such additional measures as may be directed by the Contracting Officer to prevent damage or injury to DCPS property or personnel. (CENAB)

1.9 ROADWAYS

Public Roads

- a. Traffic Control: The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe control of traffic on all haul and access roads used primarily for the work under these specifications and at their crossings with roads used by others. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, furnish all personnel, signal devices and signal necessary for the safe and efficient control of construction traffic on road systems used by the Contractor. A Traffic Control Plan, including a listing of equipment and its employment, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and DC Government for review and approval prior to construction.
- b. Operations: When operations are being conducted near a District of Columbia street or when construction equipment is being used on or adjacent to such streets, the Contractor shall furnish signalmen and such warning signs as are necessary to provide adequate warning to the traveling public.
- c. Barricades: At each location designated by the Contractor and where safe operation requires the closing of portions or all of roads, streets or other travel arteries, leading to the work under this contract, the Contractor shall maintain a heavy plank barricade or other effective barrier during construction. The Contractor shall make arrangements for closure of roads, streets or other travel arteries with Local State, County or City officials. The Contractor shall notify the appropriate official in writing at least ten (10) days in advance of the date he desires to close a road to traffic and shall furnish a copy of the agreement to the Contracting Officer prior to closure. A satisfactory sign shall be placed on each barricade stating that the artery is closed. The cost of barricades shall be at the expense of the Contractor.
- d. State and Federal Highways: Where the Contractor hauls across or on State or Federal highways, he shall enter into all agreements with the State Highway Commission and shall comply with any restrictions they may impose relative to load limits, care of traffic and cleanup. Such agreements shall clearly relieve the Government of any responsibility for damages resulting from hauling across or on State highways. Copies of such agreements shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer before the Contractor begins hauling on these highways.

State and Local Public Roads

- a. Hauling Regulations: Prior to start of hauling operations on public roads, the Contractor shall furnish evidence to the Contracting Officer that an agreement has been consummated with State and County officials on the use of public roads and bridges. Such agreements shall clearly relieve the Government of any responsibility for damage resulting from hauling across or on these roads.
- b. City Streets: Where the Contractor intends to cross or to use city streets for haul roads he shall enter into an agreement with the City and shall comply with any restrictions the City may impose relative to load limits, care of traffic and cleanup. Such

agreements shall clearly relieve the Government of any responsibility for damage resulting from hauling across or on these highways. A copy of all such agreements shall be furnished the Contracting Officer before the Contractor begins hauling in city streets.

1.10 STREET CLOSINGS: (MAY 1978)

When operations in connection with contract work necessitate the closing of streets/alleys, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange in advance with the DC Government Department of Public Works for such street/alley closings and to provide appropriate traffic management plans, barricades, signs, markers, flares, and other devices as may be required for traffic guides and public safety. (CENAB)

1.11 CONTRACTOR USE OF HEATING PLANT: (1968) (MOD 1975)

1.11.1 Utilization of the Installed Heating System

The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the heating system installed under this contract to provide space heating prior to the time of completion of the building. All fuel-oil for such space heating and for the required tests of heating equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be of the type and grade specified.

1.11.2 Operations Statement

The heating system shall be operated only by qualified personnel and shall be operated with all auxiliaries and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and good operating practice. Boilers shall not be operated for space heating until the Contracting Officer is furnished a written operations statement signed by the Contractor certifying that all water treating equipment, combustion control equipment, and the boiler safety controls have been properly installed and are operating satisfactorily. When a boiler is to be shut down for a period of more than 5 days, the combustion chamber and the fire sides of all boiler tubes shall be cleaned thoroughly immediately after shutdown. If at any time the Contracting Officer determines that the equipment is being improperly operated or maintained, the Contractor may be directed to discontinue its use.

1.11.3 Controlled Temperature

Heating systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in the building from exceeding 90 degrees F

1.11.4 Renovating the New Heating System

The Contractor shall, prior to the time of final acceptance of all work under this contract, place the heating system and related equipment in a condition equal to new. The combustion chamber and fire side of all boiler tubes shall be cleaned, burner nozzles shall be cleaned and adjusted, and air filters, and pipeline strainers shall be replaced or cleaned, as required. (CENAB)

1.12 MAINTENANCE OF UTILITIES: (FEB 1985)

Throughout construction, the Contractor shall provide and/or maintain toilet facilities. (CENAB)

1.13 ASBESTOS HANDLING AND REMOVAL

Through site investigations, friable asbestos has not been found, however if asbestos is encountered, its testing, removal and disposal is covered in "CHANGES" clause of the Contract Clauses. (CENAB)

1.14 WEATHER DELAYS

Since time is of the essence, the Contractor is expected to make any and all provisions to ensure that the performance of the contract requirements is accomplished without delaying the completion of the project due to adverse weather. These provisions shall include but are not limited to enclosing/tenting/climate control etc. to protect the work from the adverse effects of the elements (ie: wind, rain, snow, temperature, dust etc).

1.15 WORKING HOURS

In order to complete construction by the specified completion date the contractor is permitted to work as required. This is a commercial district. Therefore, the typical hours of operation of 0700 to 1900 hours Monday through Saturday may be varied.

1.16 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

As minimum requirements, the Contractor shall observe and follow all appropriate and relevant applicable procedures identified in applicable Federal, State, and local rules and regulations in conducting the work. Other applicable regulations not explicitly included in these Specifications shall be adhered to in conducting the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting and informing the proper Federal, State, and local agencies of the nature and timing of work on-site (including special transportation of materials to and from the site) and for securing all necessary and applicable permits required to construct the work covered by this contract.

1.16.1 Existing Features

The Contractor shall protect and maintain all structures, including entrances, sidewalks, trees, and any other items as directed in the field by the Contracting Officer's Representative against damage from equipment and vehicular traffic. Any damage shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to the DCPS. The pre-construction conditions of the site and surrounding areas shall be documented by the contractor through use of still photos or camcorder documentation. This survey shall be performed prior to any disturbance by the contractor's activities and shall be submitted in accordance with Section entitled "Submittals".

Utilities: The Contractor shall protect utility lines or appurtenances that are to remain. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate or verify existing utilities on-site and adjacent to the site. Any damage

shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to the Government. See further requirements in paragraph entitled INTERRUPTION OF UTILITIES.

1.16.2 Materials and Equipment

Materials and equipment shall be provided in sufficient quantities for required construction activities. Materials and equipment shall not be stored or used in such a manner as to create unsafe conditions, and shall meet requirements of applicable codes and the approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.17 WORK TO BE PERFORMED

The major construction activities included and summarized below.

- a. Temporary Site Facilities: Installation and maintenance of temporary site facilities including the Government field office (including temporary site utilities), staging areas, Contractor offices, security and communication operations, project signs during the performance period of the Contract, and removal of same at the completion of remedial activities are the responsibility of the contractor.
- b. Temporary Site Utilities: This provision includes the operation, and maintenance of all temporary site utilities including telephone, electricity, water, and sanitation.
- c. Site Operational Plans: Development and implementation of the following plans, as identified in subsequent sections of the specifications. The Contractor shall also develop and implement all other plans required under this Contract and under applicable Federal, State, and local laws.
 - 1. Site Access Transportation Management Plan.
 - 2. Site-Specific Safety and Health Plan (SSHP).
 - 3. Security Plan.
 - 4. Environmental Protection Plan.
 - 5. Quality Control Plan.
 - 6. Temporary Site Facility Plan.
 - 7. Sediment and Erosion Control/Stormwater Management Plan
- d. Demolition: Includes partial demolition of the existing building and demolition of other items on, in and around the site.
- e. Clearing and Grubbing: Activities associated with preparation of the site through clearing and grubbing of vegetative and non-vegetative items on the site and with off-site removal and disposal of on-site debris.
- f. Borrow Excavation: Excavation and use of structural fill and general fill from off-site borrow areas for use in general grading of the site shall be performed in accordance with requirements of the sediment and erosion control and stormwater management plan.
- g. Erosion and Sediment Controls: Construction of sedimentation controls, including grading, embankments, and outlet structures. Interim erosion and sediment controls throughout the construction of the project such as earth dikes, swales, and pipe slope drains will be required.

- h. Security: Provide the necessary security for control of the site.
- i. Quality Control: Maintain a quality control program to ensure that all operations performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors are completed in accordance with the provisions of this Contract.
- j. Health and Safety: The Contractor shall establish and implement a health and safety program for his activities at the site which must be implemented during the construction process. Provide required safety including personnel and equipment as part of this program.
- k. Environmental Protection: The Contractor shall perform all work as to minimize the pollution of air, water, and land. A detailed plan to protect the environment will be required. Particular attention should be focused on the protection of on-site soils and management of stormwater on and off site during construction.
- l. Turf: After grading and site work are completed, all disturbed areas where new grass is required shall be hydro-seeded and mulched.
- m. Project Closeout: Activities include, but are not limited to: removal of all Contractor equipment, removal of all temporary construction facilities as directed by the Contracting Officer, disconnection and restoration of all temporary utilities, and transfer of all records, drawings, and other project-related material to the Contracting Officer. All other activities to satisfactorily complete all work covered by the specifications, any drawings not specifically discussed but necessary for the project construction and final acceptance. All other work required by the Contracting Officer under the terms of this contract.
- n. Building Structure: and Site development.

1.18 DCPS FURNISHED AND INSTALLED ITEMS

All items shown on the drawings and noted in the specifications shall be included in this contract unless otherwise noted. All Furniture items labeled as "L" (i.e. L1, L2, L3A, etc.) denotes loose furniture and shall be provided by DCPS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENT

RISK ASSESSMENT CHECKLIST - Form 4921-R

-- End of Section --

RISK ASSESSMENT FOR
EXCAVATION AND OTHER WORK IN THE VICINITY OF UTILITIES

PROJECT NAME: _____
CONTRACT NUMBER: _____
PROJECT INSTALLATION AND LOCATION: _____
PROPOSED EXCAVATION START DATE: _____

1. ☐ ESTABLISH EXCAVATION DETAILS AND DRAWINGS (check when completed)
2. ☐ PROPOSED EXCAVATION AREA MARKED ("white lining") (check when completed)
3. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE ONE-CALL SERVICE FOR PUBLIC UTILITIES:
MD: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777 N Y : New York City - Long Island One Call Center 1-800-272-4480
N. VA: Miss Utility 1-800-552-7777 PA: Pennsylvania One-Call System Incorporated 1-800-242-1776
VA: Miss Utility of VA 1-800-552-7001 DC: Miss Utility 1-800-257-7777
ONE-CALL NATIONAL REFERRAL CENTER: 1-888-258-0808

☐ CONTACT INSTALLATION/OWNERS OF ALL PRIVATELY OWNED UTILITIES (NON ONE-CALL MEMBERS)
4. ☐ DATE UTILITIES MARKED AND METHOD OF MARKING
ONE-CALL LOCATORS _____
OTHER LOCATORS _____
5. ☐ CONTACT APPROPRIATE DPW REPRESENTATIVES AND COMPLY WITH INSTALLATION PERMIT REQUIREMENTS: _____
6. ☐ UTILITIES IDENTIFIED ON-SITE:
☐ NONE ☐ ELECTRIC ☐ GAS ☐ WATER ☐ TELEPHONE ☐ CATV ☐ SEWER ☐ OTHER _____
7. ☐ LEVEL OF RISK: (Based upon personnel safety and consequences of utility outages.)
☐ SEVERE: Excavation required within the immediate vicinity (<2-ft) of a MARKED utility.
☐ MODERATE: Excav. required outside the immediate vicinity (> 2-ft) of MARKED utility.
☐ MINIMAL: Excavation required in an area with NO utilities.
8. ☐ EXISTING FACILITIES/UTILITIES IN VICINITY:
☐ NON-CRITICAL ☐ MISSION CRITICAL ☐ HIGH-PROFILE ☐ CEREMONIAL
☐ OTHER _____
☐ CONSEQUENCES IF EXISTING UTILITIES ARE DAMAGED/DISRUPTED _____
9. ☐ ENGINEERING CONTROLS REQUIRED:
☐ NONE ☐ HAND EXCAVATE TO LOCATE UTILITY ☐ EXCAVATE WITH DUE CARE
☐ OTHER _____
10. ☐ ADMINISTRATIVE CONTROLS REQUIRED:
☐ Notification of Contracting Officer's Representative, NOTIFIED on: _____
☐ Notification of Installation/DPW Representative, NOTIFIED on: _____
11. ☐ EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION AT INSTALLATION: POC & PHONE NUMBER _____

THE INFORMATION NOTED ABOVE IS ACCURATE AND THE WORK IS READY TO PROCEED
SIGNED and DATE _____ CQC MANAGER

12. ☐ ON-SITE GOVERNMENT REP. RECOMMENDATION FOR APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ YES ☐ NO SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____
13. ☐ AREA ENGINEER APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____
14. ☐ CHIEF, _____ DIVISION APPROVAL TO EXCAVATE:
☐ APPROVED ☐ DENIED SIGNATURE AND DATE: _____
Comments: _____

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Safety Supervisor; G AR.

A safety supervisor shall be responsible for overall supervision of accident prevention activities.

Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan; G AR.

The addressing of the activity phase hazard analysis plan for each activity performed in a phase of work.

Site Safety and Health Plan; G AR

The SSHP shall be submitted for review within 21 days of Notice of Award.

Qualifications; G AR

Names and qualifications as specified for the Safety and Health Manager, Site Safety and Health Officer. alternates and technicians.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Work Layout Drawings; G AR

Drawings shall include open construction work zone boundaries and access routes within the site.

SD-07 Certificates

Language Certification

It is the Contractors responsibility to ensure that all employees understand the basic english language.

SD-09 Reports

Activity Hazard Analyses in accordance with EM 385-1-1, paragraph 01.A.09; G AR

Activity Hazard Analyses shall be submitted prior to the beginning of each major phase of work.

Outline Report

A report for each past activities review.

OSHA Log

A log shall be reported monthly for injuries.

Site Control Log; G AR

Record of each entry and exit into the site, as specified.

1.4 GENERAL

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual, EM 385-1-1, and all subsequent revisions referred to in the Contract Clause ACCIDENT PREVENTION of this contract, are hereby supplemented as follows:

a. The Contractor shall designate an employee responsible for overall supervision of accident prevention activities. Such duties shall include: (1) assuring applicable safety requirements are (a) communicated to the workers in a language they understand (reference EM 385-1-1, September 1996, 01.A.04). It is the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain if there are workers on the job who do not speak and/or understand the English language, if such workers are employed by the prime contractor or subcontractors, at any tier, it is the prime contractor's responsibility to insure that all safety programs, signs, and tool box meetings are communicated to the workers in a language they understand, and that a bilingual employee is on site at all time. If the contractor contends that interpreters and/or bilingual signs are not required, language certification must be provided which verifies that all workers (whose native tongue is other than English) have a command of the English language sufficient to understand all direction, training and safety requirements, whether written or oral, and (b) incorporated in work methods, and (2) inspecting the work to ensure that safety measures and instructions are actually applied. The proposed safety supervisor name and qualifications shall be submitted in writing for approval to the Contracting Officer's Representative. This individual must have prior experience as a safety engineer or be able to demonstrate his/her familiarity and understanding of the safety requirements over a prescribed trial period. The safety engineer shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor's general management to take whatever action is necessary to assure compliance with safety requirements. The safety supervisor is required to be on the site when work is being performed.

b. Prior to commencement of any work at a job site, a preconstruction safety meeting shall be held between the Contractor and the Corps of Engineers Area/Resident Engineer to discuss the Contractor's safety program and in particular to review the following submittals:

(1) Contracts Accident Prevention Plan: An acceptable accident prevention plan, written by the prime Contractor for the specific work and implementing in detail the pertinent requirements of EM 385-1-1, shall be submitted for Government approval.

(2) Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan: Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an activity hazard analysis (phase plan) shall be prepared by the Contractor for that phase of work and submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative for approval. A phase is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new subcontractor or work crew is to perform work. The analysis shall address the hazards for each activity performed in the phase and shall present the procedures and safeguards necessary to eliminate the hazards or reduce the risk to an acceptable level.

c. Subsequent jobsite safety meetings shall be held as follows:

(1) A safety meeting shall be held at least once a month for all supervisors on the project to review past activities, to plan ahead for new or changed operations and to establish safe working procedures to anticipated hazards. An outline report of each monthly meeting shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

(2) At least one safety meeting shall be conducted weekly, or whenever new crews begin work, by the appropriate field supervisors or foremen for all workers. An outline report of the meeting giving date, time, attendance, subjects discussed and who conducted it shall be maintained and copies furnished the designated authority on request.

1.5 ACCIDENTS

Chargeable accidents are to be investigated by both Contractor personnel and the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 Accident Reporting, ENG FORM 3394

Section 1, Paragraph 01.D, OF EM 385-1-1 and the Contract Clause entitled ACCIDENT PREVENTION are amended as follows: The prime Contractor shall report on Eng Form 3394, supplied by the Contracting Officer, all injuries to his employees or subcontractors that result in lost time and all damage to property and/or equipment in excess of \$2,000 per incident. Verbal notification of such accident shall be made to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours. A written report on the above noted form shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 72 hours following such accidents. The written report shall include the following:

- a. A description of the circumstances leading up to the accident, the cause of the accident, and corrective measures taken to prevent recurrence.
- b. A description of the injury and name and location of the medical facility giving examination and treatment.
- c. A statement as to whether or not the employee was permitted to return to work after examination and treatment by the doctor, and if not, an estimate or statement of the number of days lost from work. If there have been days lost from work, state whether or not the employee has been re-examined and declared fit to resume work as of the date of the report.

1.5.2 OSHA Requirements

1.5.2.1 OSHA Log

A copy of the Contractor's OSHA Log of Injuries shall be forwarded monthly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2.2 OSHA Inspections

Contractors shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer when an OSHA Compliance official (Federal or State representative) presents his/her credentials and informs the Contractor that the workplace will be inspected for OSHA compliance. Contractors shall also notify the Contracting Officer upon determination that an exit interview will take place upon completion of the OSHA inspection. (NABSA OCT 05, 1976)

1.6 GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. All required submittals of items specified in this section shall be for information only, except for those items including, but not limited to, the following which shall be submitted for Government approval:

- a. Written designation of safety representative.
- b. Written project specific accident prevention plan.
- c. Written activity phase hazard analysis plan.

PART 2 PRODUCT

2.1 SAFETY AND HEALTH PROGRAM

OSHA standards require employers to develop and implement a written Safety and Health Program for their employees. This specification section integrates the site-specific program requirements of the OSHA standard into the Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP). The SSHP shall interface with the employer's overall Safety and Health Program. Any portions of the overall Safety and Health Program that are referenced in the SSHP shall be included as appendices to the SSHP.

2.2 SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH PLAN (SSHP)

2.2.1 General Requirements for Preparation and Implementation

A Site Safety and Health Plan (SSHP) shall be prepared covering all on-site work to be performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors under this contract. The Safety and Health Manager shall be responsible for the development, implementation and oversight of the SSHP. The SSHP shall establish, in detail, the protocols necessary for the anticipation, recognition, evaluation, and control of all hazards associated with each task performed under this contract. The SSHP shall address site specific safety and health requirements and procedures based upon site-specific conditions. The level of detail provided in the SSHP shall be tailored to the type of work, complexity of operations to be performed, and hazards anticipated. Details about some activities may not be available when the initial SSHP is prepared and submitted. Therefore, the SSHP shall address, in as much detail as possible, all anticipated tasks, their related hazards and anticipated control measures. Additional details shall be included in the activity hazard analyses as described in paragraph: ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES.

2.2.2 Acceptance and Modifications

Prior to submittal, the SSHP shall be signed and dated by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Superintendent. USACE's designated representative will review the SSHP to determine if it meets the intent of the safety and health requirements specified herein. Deficiencies in the SSHP will be discussed at the pre-construction safety conference, and the SSHP shall be revised to correct the deficiencies and resubmitted for acceptance. On-site work shall not begin until this plan has been accepted. A copy of the written SSHP shall be maintained on-site. As work proceeds, the SSHP shall be adapted to new situations and new conditions. Changes and modifications to the accepted SSHP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the approval of USACE's designated representative. Should any unforeseen hazard become evident during the performance of the work, the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) shall bring such hazard to the attention of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the USACE's designated representative, both verbally and in writing, for resolution as soon as possible. In the interim, necessary action shall

be taken to reestablish and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard on-site personnel, visitors, the public, and the environment. Any disregard for the provisions of these Safety and Health specifications or the accepted SSHP shall be deemed just and sufficient cause for ordering the stopping of work until the matter has been rectified.

2.3 SITE DESCRIPTION

The SSHP shall include a site description and contamination characterization section that addresses the following elements, as a minimum:

- a. Description of site location, topography, size of site, past uses of site.
- b. A list of contaminants which may present occupational health and safety hazards.

2.4 HAZARD/RISK ANALYSIS

The SSHP shall include a safety and health hazard/risk analysis for each site task and operation to be performed. The purpose of the hazard/risk analysis is to provide information necessary for determining safety and health procedures, equipment, and training to protect on-site personnel, the environment, and the public. Available site information shall be reviewed when preparing the "Hazard/Risk Analysis" section of the SSHP. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed:

2.4.1 Site Tasks and Operations (Workplan)

The SSHP shall include a comprehensive section that addresses the tasks and objectives of the site operations and the logistics and resources required to reach those tasks and objectives. Based on the type of remediation required by this contract, the following is a list of anticipated major site tasks and operations to be performed. This is not a complete list of site tasks and operations, therefore, it is the Contractors responsibility to expand and/or revise during preparation of the SSHP.

- a. Site Mobilization /Demobilization
- b. Clear and Grub

2.4.2 Hazards

The following subparagraphs list potential hazards that may be encountered during site work. These are not intended to be complete lists, therefore, they shall be expanded and/or revised during preparation of the SSHP.

2.4.2.1 Hazards

Include the potential for personal injury to the head/eyes, feet or hands, trip and fall hazards, hazards of work with and around heavy machinery, excavation, underground utilities, explosive atmospheres, inclement weather, and ergonomic hazards such as lifting, pulling, repetitive motions, etc. The SSHP shall also address employee exposure to hazardous substances brought on-site for the purpose of executing this contract and shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200 and 29 CFR 1926.59, Hazard Communication.

2.4.2.2 Physical Agents

Physical agents that pose a threat to safety and health onsite include noise, electricity, radiant heat and ultraviolet rays from the sun.

2.4.2.3 Biological Hazards

Potential biological hazards include poisonous plants, insects, animals, and disease causing organisms. Of particular concern in this region of the country are the pathogens that cause Lyme disease which are carried by a common deer tick, *Ixodes dammini*. Bloodborne pathogens that cause HIV and Hepatitis B infections could pose a threat in an emergency situation where first aid or medical attention is necessary to stop bleeding. Site personnel responsible for rendering first aid assistance shall be trained in topics as outlined in 29 CFR 1910.1030, Bloodborne Pathogens. Procedures for handling situations where exposure to blood or body fluids may occur shall be included in the SSHP.

2.4.3 Action Levels

2.4.3.1 Confined Space Entry

Entry into and work in a confined space is not allowed when oxygen readings are less than 19.5% or greater than 23.5% or if the Lower Flammable Limit (LFL) reading is greater than 10%, unless these conditions are adequately addressed in the confined space entry program. In addition, action levels for toxic atmospheres shall be determined

2.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS

Prior to beginning each major phase of work, an Activity Hazard Analysis shall be prepared. A major phase of work is defined as an operation involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous operations or where a new subcontractor or work crew is to perform. The analysis shall define ALL activities to be performed and identify the sequence of work, the specific hazards anticipated, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level. Work shall not proceed on that phase until the activity hazard analysis has been accepted and a preparatory meeting has been conducted to discuss its contents with all engaged in the activities, and government on-site representatives. The activity hazard analyses shall be continuously reviewed and when appropriate modified to address changing site conditions/operations, with the concurrence of the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the USACE's designated representative. All activity hazard analyses shall be attached to and become a part of the SSHP.

2.6 STAFF ORGANIZATION, QUALIFICATION, AND RESPONSIBILITIES

An organizational structure shall be developed that sets forth lines of authority (chain of command), responsibilities, and communication procedures concerning site safety, health, and emergency response. This organizational structure shall cover management, supervisors, employees, and all subcontractors. It shall include the means for coordinating and controlling work activities of subcontractors and suppliers. The SSHP shall include a description of this organizational structure as well as qualifications and responsibilities of each of the following individuals.

2.6.1 Site Superintendent

A Site Superintendent, who has responsibility to implement the SSHP, the authority to direct work performed under this contract and verify compliance, shall be designated and be on the site full time.

2.6.2 Safety and Health Manager

2.6.2.1 Qualifications

The services of an Industrial Hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene shall be utilized. The name, qualifications (education summary and documentation, ABIH certificate), and work experience summary shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph: SUBMITTALS. The Safety and Health Manager shall have the following additional qualifications:

- a. A minimum of three years experience in developing and implementing safety and health programs.
- b. Documented experience in supervising professional and technician level personnel.
- c. Documented experience in developing worker exposure assessment programs and air monitoring programs and techniques.
- d. Documented experience in the development of personal protective equipment programs including programs for working in and around potentially toxic, flammable and combustible atmospheres and confined spaces.
- e. Working knowledge of State and Federal occupational safety and health regulations.

2.6.2.2 Responsibilities

The Safety and Health Manager shall:

- a. Be responsible for the development, implementation, oversight, and enforcement of the SSHP,
- b. Sign and date the SSHP prior to submittal,
- c. Conduct initial site-specific training,
- d. Be present on-site during the first three days activities and at the startup of each new major phase,
- e. Visit the site as needed and at least once per week for the duration of activities to audit the effectiveness of the SSHP,
- f. Be available for emergencies,
- g. Provide on-site consultation as needed to ensure the SSHP is fully implemented,
- h. Coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Site Superintendent, the SSHO, and the USACE's designated representative,
- i. Be responsible for evaluating air monitoring results and

recommending changes to engineering controls and work practices,

- j. Review accident reports and results of daily inspections,
- k. Serve as a member of the quality control staff.

2.6.3 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

2.6.3.1 Qualifications

One individual and one (1) alternate shall be designated to be the Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO) and both shall have the same qualifications. The name, qualifications (education and training summary and documentation), and work experience of the Site Safety and Health officer and alternates shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph: SUBMITTALS. The SSHO shall have the following qualifications:

- a. Bachelor of Science degree in Occupational Safety and Health from and accredited college or university plus three (3) years' practical work experience in the building industry;
- b. or ten (10) or more years' work experience in construction or renovation activities, with a demonstrated knowledge of recognized safe work procedures, OSHA/USACE Safety and Health requirements, and the basic principles of accident prevention.

All acceptable officers must have records of training in confined space entry, control of hazardous energy (lockout-tagout), and OSHA fall protection requirements.

2.6.3.2 Responsibilities

The Site Safety and Health Officer shall:

- a. Assist and represent the Safety and Health Manager in on-site training and the day-to-day on-site implementation and enforcement of the accepted SSHP,
- b. Be assigned to the site on a full-time basis for the entire duration of field activities. The SSHO shall have no duties other than Safety and Health related duties. If operations are performed during more than one work shift per day, a site Safety and Health Officer shall be present for each shift.
- c. Have authority to ensure site compliance with federal/state OSHA regulations and all aspects of the SSHP including, but not limited to, activity hazard analyses, site control, standard operating procedures used to minimize hazards, safe use of engineering controls, the emergency response plan, confined space entry procedures, spill containment program, and preparation of records by performing a daily safety and health inspection and documenting results on the Daily Safety Inspection Log.
- d. If unacceptable health or safety conditions exist, the SSHO shall have authority to stop work and take necessary action to reestablish and maintain safe working conditions.
- e. Consult with and coordinate any modifications to the SSHP with the Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, and the

USACE's designated representative,

- f. Serve as a member of the quality control staff on matters relating to safety and health.
- g. Conduct accident investigations and prepare accident reports.
- h. Review results of daily quality control inspections and document safety and health findings into the Daily Safety Inspection Log.
- i. In coordination with site management and the Safety and Health Manager, recommend corrective actions for identified deficiencies and oversee the corrective actions.

2.6.4 Person(s) Certified in First Aid and CPR

At least two persons who are currently certified in first aid and CPR by the American Red Cross or other approved agency shall be on-site at all times during site operations. They shall be trained in universal precautions and the use of PPE as described in the bloodborne pathogens standard, 29 CFR 1910.1030. These persons may perform other duties but must be immediately available to render first aid when needed.

2.7 TRAINING

All personnel shall receive training in accordance with the written safety and health training program and applicable regulations, especially OSHA standards 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, and 29 CFR 1926.21. A copy of a Certificate of Worker/Visitor Acknowledgment shall be completed for each employee in the same format and containing the same information as the example certificate appended to this section.

2.7.1 Site-specific Training

All site-specific training sessions shall be documented including the date, attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meetings. Documentation shall be maintained and copies furnished to the designated authority upon request.

2.7.1.1 Initial Session

Prior to commencement of on-site field activities, all site employees shall attend a site-specific safety and health training session. This session shall be conducted by the Safety and Health Manager and the Site Safety and Health Officer to ensure that all personnel are familiar with requirements and responsibilities for maintaining a safe and healthful work environment.

All procedures and contents of the accepted SSHP shall be thoroughly discussed. The USACE's designated representative shall be notified at least five days prior to the initial site-specific training session so government personnel involved in the project may attend.

2.7.1.2 Periodic Sessions

Periodic on-site training shall be conducted by the SSHO at least daily for all personnel assigned to work at the site during the following day. The training shall address safety and health procedures, work practices, any changes in the SSHP, activity hazard analyses, work-tasks, schedule changes, review of safety discrepancies noted, or accidents occurring, during the previous day, etc. Should an operational change affecting

on-site field work be made, a meeting prior to implementation of the change shall be convened to explain safety and health procedures. Site-specific training sessions for new personnel, visitors, and suppliers shall be conducted by the SSHO using the training curriculum outlines developed by the Safety and Health Manager

2.8 HEAT/COLD STRESS MONITORING

The Safety and Health Manager shall develop a heat stress/cold stress monitoring program for on-site activities. Details of the monitoring program, including work/rest schedules and physiological monitoring requirements, shall be described in the SSHP. All personnel shall be trained to recognize the symptoms of heat and cold stress. The SSHO and an alternate person shall be designated, in writing, to be responsible for the heat/cold stress monitoring program.

2.8.1 Heat Stress

Physiological monitoring shall commence when the ambient temperature is above , 70 degrees F. Monitoring frequency shall increase as the ambient temperature increases or as slow recovery rates are observed. An adequate supply of cool drinking water shall be provided for the workers. NIOSH Pub No. 85-115 may be consulted for guidance in determining protocols for prevention of heat stress.

2.8.2 Cold Stress

To guard against cold injury appropriate clothing and warm shelter for rest periods shall be provided. Procedures to monitor and avoid cold stress shall be followed in accordance with the current TLVs for Cold Stress as recommended by the ACGIH in ACGIH-02

2.9 STANDARD OPERATING SAFETY PROCEDURES, ENGINEERING CONTROLS AND WORK PRACTICES

The SSHP shall describe the standard operating safety procedures, engineering controls and safe work practices to be implemented for the work covered by these specifications. These shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. General Site Rules/Prohibitions
- b. Work Permit Requirements
- c. Material Handling Procedures (Solids, Liquids, Radioactive Materials)
- d. Confined Space Entry Procedures: Personnel shall not be permitted to enter confined spaces as a part of this project at any time, until the provisions of 29 CFR 1910.146 are satisfied.
- e. Ignition Sources
- f. Fire Protection/Prevention
- g. Electrical Safety (ground-fault protection, overhead power line avoidance, etc.): If temporary electrical power is used for this project, it shall conform to NFPA 70 and ANSI C2. Air monitoring and sampling equipment shall be rated intrinsically safe for Class

I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, and D areas. All portable electrical equipment shall be protected by Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI). Clearances to adjacent overhead transmission and distribution electrical lines shall be sufficient for the movement of vehicles and operation of construction equipment. The requirements stated in 29 CFR 1926 and NFPA 70 shall be followed.

- h. Excavation and Trench Safety: All excavating work shall be conducted in strict conformance with, 29 CFR 1926 sections .650 through .653, including requirements for shoring or continuously sloping excavations in which employees are exposed to danger from moving ground. Prior to opening an excavation, underground installations (e.g., sewer, telephone, water, fuel, electric lines) shall be located and protected from damage or displacement. Utility companies and other responsible authorities shall be contacted to locate and mark the locations and, if they so desire, direct or assist with protecting the underground installations.
- i. Guarding of Machinery and Equipment
- j. Lockout/Tagout
- k. Fall Protection
- l. Hazard Communication
- m. Illumination
- n. Sanitation
- o. Engineering Controls
- p. Signs and Labels
- q. Waste Disposal

2.10 SITE CONTROL MEASURES

In order to control the flow of personnel, vehicles, and materials into and out of work areas, site control measures shall be established and described in the SSHP. This section shall describe the methodology to be used by the Safety and Health Manager and SSHO in determining work zone designations and their modifications, and procedures to limit the spread of contamination. Further, the SSHP shall include procedures for the implementation and enforcement of safety and health rules for all persons on the site, including employers, employees, outside contractors, government representatives, and visitors.

2.10.1 Site Control and Security

2.10.1.1 Site Security

The SSHP shall reference the Site Security Plan submitted in accordance with SECTION 01460 SECURITY.

2.10.1.2 Site Security Log

A log of all personnel visiting, entering, or working on the site shall be maintained. The log shall include the following: date, name, agency or

company, time entering and exiting site, and personal protective equipment utilized. Before visitors are allowed to enter the site, they shall fill out the Certificate of Worker/Visitor Acknowledgment. This information, including dates, shall be recorded in the site control log. A safety checklist will be prepared by the Contractor which is indicative and a current representative of the known hazards at any time during the project.

This checklist will be discussed with and provided to each individual visiting the site. The Contractor shall control the site and protect the site from unscheduled and unauthorized visitors. (See attached Form)

2.10.1.3 Signs

where appropriate in the predominant language of workers unable to read English. Signs shall be visible from all points where entry might occur and at such distances from the restricted area that employees may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering

2.10.2 Communication

An employee alarm system that has adequate means of on- and off-site communication shall be provided and installed in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.165. The means of communication must be able to be perceived above ambient noise or light levels by all employees in the affected portions of the workplace. The signals shall be distinctive and recognizable as messages to evacuate or to perform critical operations.

2.11 EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT AND FIRST AID REQUIREMENTS

The SSHP shall describe the emergency and first aid equipment to be available on-site. The following items, as a minimum, shall be maintained on-site and available for immediate use:

- a. First aid equipment and supplies approved by the consulting
- b. Fire extinguishers with a minimum rating of 20-A:120- B:C shall be provided at site facilities and in all vehicles and at any other site locations where flammable or combustible materials represent a fire risk.

2.12 EMERGENCY RESPONSE AND CONTINGENCY PROCEDURES

An Emergency Response Plan, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120(1) and 29 CFR 1926.65(1), shall be developed and implemented as a section of the SSHP. In the event of any emergency associated with remedial action, the SSHP and/or the Site Superintendent shall, without delay, alert all on site employees that there is an emergency situation; take diligent action to remove or otherwise minimize the cause of the emergency; alert the Corps or designated representative; and institute whatever measures might be necessary to prevent repetition of the conditions or actions leading to, or resulting in, the emergency. All employees who are required to respond to hazardous emergency situations shall be trained to respond to such emergencies. The plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations. The plan shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary to reflect new or changing site conditions or information. The following elements, as a minimum, shall be addressed in the plan:

- a. Pre-emergency planning: The local emergency response agencies shall be contacted and met with during preparation of the

Emergency Response Plan. Agencies to be contacted include local fire/police/rescue authorities with jurisdiction and nearby medical facilities that may be utilized for emergency treatment of injured personnel. The purpose of these contacts is to notify them of upcoming site activities and potential emergency situations, to ascertain their response capabilities, and to obtain a response commitment. The Emergency Response Plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.

- b. Personnel roles, lines of authority, communications for emergencies.
- c. Emergency recognition and prevention.
- d. Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.
- e. Criteria and procedures for site evacuation (emergency alerting procedures/employee alarm system, emergency PPE and equipment, safe distances, places of refuge, evacuation routes, site security and control).
- f. Specific procedures for decontamination and medical treatment of injured personnel.
- g. Route maps to nearest pre-notified medical facility. All site-support vehicles shall be equipped with maps. All drivers of the support vehicles shall become familiar with the emergency route and the travel time required at the beginning of project operations.
- h. Emergency alerting and response procedures including posted instructions and a list of names and telephone numbers of emergency contacts (physician, nearby medical facility, fire and police departments, ambulance service, federal/state/local agencies; as well as Safety and Health Manager, the Site Superintendent, the Corps or designated representative and/or their alternates).
- i. Criteria for initiating community alert program, contacts, and responsibilities.
- j. Procedures for reporting incidents to appropriate government agencies. In the event that an incident such as an explosion or fire, or a spill or release of toxic materials occurs during the course of the project, the appropriate government agencies shall be immediately notified. In addition, the Corps or designated representative shall be verbally notified immediately and receive a written notification within 24 hours. The report shall include the following items:

2.13 INSPECTIONS/AUDITS

The SSHO shall perform daily inspections of the jobsite and the work in progress to ensure compliance with the Safety and Health Program, the SSHP and other occupational health and safety requirements of the contract. The inspections shall also be conducted to determine the effectiveness of the SSHP. Procedures for correcting deficiencies shall be described in the SSHP. Daily safety inspection logs shall be used to document the

inspections, noting safety and health deficiencies, deficiencies in the effectiveness of the SSHP, and corrective actions taken. They shall be submitted as part of the Daily Quality Control reports. Each entry shall include the following: date, work area checked, employees present in work area, work equipment being used in each area, special safety and health issues and notes, and signature of preparer.

2.14 ACCIDENT REPORTING AND RECORDKEEPING

In the event of an accident, the Corps shall be verbally notified immediately and in writing within one (1) working day. Any accident involving a fatal injury, five or more persons admitted to a hospital, or property damage in the amount designated by the Corps or designated representative shall be reported immediately. Accidents shall be investigated in depth to identify all causes and to recommend hazard control measures. All first aid treatments not otherwise reportable shall be maintained on prescribed forms and furnished to the Corps or designated representative. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration shall be notified when one or more employees are seriously injured. The following recordkeeping requirements shall also be met:

- a. Maintain records of all accident experience incidental to the work. The records shall include as a minimum exposure work-hours and a log of occupational injuries and illnesses- OSHA form 200 or equivalent as prescribed by 29 CFR 1904.
- b. Maintain records of employee exposure to toxic materials and harmful physical agents. The EPA or designated representative and employees shall be notified immediately of any excessive exposure experience and the hazard control measures that will be taken to control the exposure.
- c. Maintain access to the project's Workers Compensation Claims Report which details the compensable accidents experienced on the project.

2.15 SAFETY AND HEALTH PHASE-OUT REPORT

The following minimum information shall be included:

- a. Summary of the overall performance of safety and health (accidents/incidents including near misses, unusual events, lessons learned, etc.).
- b. Final decontamination documentation including procedures and techniques used to decontaminate equipment, vehicles, and on--site facilities.
- c. Summary of exposure monitoring/air sampling accomplished during the project.
- d. Signatures of Safety and Health Manager and SSHO.

PART 3 EXECUTION NOT APPLICABLE

ATTACHMENT

SITE SECURITY LOG FORM

-- End of Section --

[illegible]

SECTION 01060

SECTION 01110

SUMMARY OF WORK

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The work to be performed under this project consists of providing the labor, equipment, and materials to Add to and Renovate Wheatley Elementary School.

1.2 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submit the following items to the Contracting Officer:

Connection Requests
Borrow Permits
Excavation Permits
Welding Permits

1.4 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

Contractor shall immediately check furnished drawings and notify the Government of any discrepancies.

1.5 WORK RESCHEDULING

Contractor shall allow for a maximum of 15 days where construction activity is prohibitive. In addition, allow for 5 days where excavation and subsurface activity is suspended, while other construction activities are permitted. Government will provide 24 hour notification each time the restrictions are invoked.

1.6 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Existing building will not be occupied during performance of work under this Contract.

1.7 ON-SITE PERMITS

1.7.1 Borrow, Excavation, Welding, and Burning Permits
ACTIVITY SUBMISSION DATE

Borrow Permits 10 days prior to work
Excavation Permits 10 days prior to work

<u>ACTIVITY</u>	<u>SUBMISSION DATE</u>
Welding Permits	10 days prior to work

Permits shall be posted at a conspicuous location in the construction area.

Burning of trash or rubbish is not permitted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01200

WARRANTY REQUIREMENT
08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship in accordance with Contract Clause (FAR 52.246-21), "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION".

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY:

The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's warranties, when available, on all equipment for one year starting from the day of facility acceptance by the DCPS. Any warranty offered by the manufacturer for periods greater than one year or required by other sections of the specifications shall also be provided.

1.3 WARRANTY PAYMENT

Warranty work is a subsidiary portion of the contract work, and has a value to the Government of \$130,000. The Contractor will assign a value of that amount in the breakdown for progress payments mentioned in the Contract Clause (FAR 52.232-5) "Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction". If the Contractor fails to respond to warranty items as provided in paragraph CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS below, the Government may elect to acquire warranty repairs through other sources and, if so, shall backcharge the Contractor for the cost of such repairs. Such backcharges shall be accomplished under the Contract Clause (FAR 52.243-4) "CHANGES" of the contract through a credit modification(s).

1.4 PERFORMANCE BOND:

The Contractor's Performance Bond will remain effective throughout the construction warranty period and warranty extensions described above. The contractor will be responsible for any differing site conditions discovered through review of the current site conditions and those depicted on the as-built drawings. The contractor shall be responsible for the correction of the current site conditions and the as-built drawings to insure an accurate depiction is presented to the follow on modernization contractor at no additional cost to the Government. In addition to the performance bond being attached to this portion of these requirements, the timeliness and coordination of this work shall be taken into account when determining the contractor's award fee.

1.4.1 Failure to Commence

In the event the Contractor or his designated representative(s) fail to commence and diligently pursue any work required under this clause, and in a manner pursuant to the requirements thereof, the Contracting Officer shall have the right to demand that said work be performed under the Performance Bond by making written notice on the surety. If the surety fails or refuses to perform the obligation it assumed under the Performance Bond, the Contracting Officer shall have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, may demand reimbursement of any or all

expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.

1.5 PRE-WARRANTY CONFERENCE:

Prior to contract completion and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this specification. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty shall be reviewed at this meeting. The Contractor shall provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all subcontractors, equipment suppliers, or manufacturers with specific designation of their area of responsibilities if they are to be contacted directly on warranty corrections. This point of contact will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, will be continuously available, and will be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government and signed by both, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become part of the contract file.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Sample Tags.

To identify the warranty for all Contractor and Government furnished equipment which the Contractor installs.

1.7 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Roof Survey

The Contractor shall during the ninth (9) month of the warranty period conduct an infrared roof survey. This survey will be conducted in accordance with ASTM C1153-90, "Standard Practice for the Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems Using Infrared Imaging". Contractor shall be required to replace all damaged materials and to locate and repair sources of moisture penetration.

1.7.2 Equipment Warranty Identification Tags:

The Contractor shall provide warranty identification tags on all furnished equipment which he has installed.

1.7.2.1 Format and Size for Tags

The tags shall be similar in format and size to the exhibits provided by this specification, they shall be suitable for interior and exterior locations, resistant to solvents, abrasion, and to fading caused by

sunlight, precipitation. etc. . These tags shall have a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive back, and they shall be installed in a position that is easily (or most easily) noticeable. Contractor furnished equipment that has differing warranties on its components will have each component tagged.

1.7.2.2 Sample Tags

Sample tags shall be filled out representative of how the Contractor will complete all other tags. These tags shall be submitted to the Government.

1.7.2.3 Tags for Warranted Equipment:

The tag for this equipment shall be similar to the following. Exact format and size will be as approved.

EQUIPMENT WARRANTY CONTRACTOR FURNISHED EQUIPMENT	
MFG: _____	MODEL NO.: _____
SERIAL NO.: _____	CONTRACT NO.: _____
CONTRACTORS NAME: _____	
CONTRACTOR WARRANTY EXPIRES: _____	
MFG WARRANTY(IES) EXPIRE: _____	

1.7.2.4 Execution

The Contractor will complete the required information on each tag and install these tags on the equipment by the time of and as a condition of final acceptance of the equipment. All tags shall be mechanically attached to the equipment as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.7.2.5 Equipment Warranty Tag Replacement.

The contractor shall provide new tags on repaired or replaced equipment during the warranty period. The tag shall be identical to the original tag, except that the Contractor's warranty expiration date shall be updated to show the correct warranty expiration date.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSE TO WARRANTY SERVICE REQUIREMENTS.

1.8.1 Availability of Required Parts

Should parts be required to complete the work and the parts are not immediately available the Contractor shall have a maximum of 12 hours after arrival at the job site to provide authorized representative of the installation with firm written plan for emergency alternatives and temporary repairs for Government participation with the Contractor to provide emergency relief until the required parts are available on site for the Contractor to perform permanent warranty repair. The Contractors plan shall include a firm date and time that the required parts shall be available on site to complete the permanent warranty repair.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01312A

QUALITY CONTROL SYSTEM (QCS)
08/01

1.1 GENERAL

The Government will use the Resident Management System for Windows (RMS) to assist in its monitoring and administration of this contract. The Contractor shall use the Government-furnished Construction Contractor Module of RMS, referred to as QCS, to record, maintain, and submit various information throughout the contract period. This joint Government-Contractor use of RMS and QCS will facilitate electronic exchange of information and overall management of the contract. QCS provides the means for the Contractor to input, track, and electronically share information with the Government in the following areas:

- Administration
- Finances
- Quality Control
- Submittal Monitoring
- Scheduling
- Import/Export of Data

1.1.1 Correspondence and Electronic Communications

For ease and speed of communications, both Government and Contractor will, to the maximum extent feasible, exchange correspondence and other documents in electronic format. Correspondence, pay requests and other documents comprising the official contract record shall also be provided in paper format, with signatures and dates where necessary. Paper documents will govern, in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.1.2 Other Factors

Particular attention is directed to Contract Clause, "Schedules for Construction Contracts", Contract Clause, "Payments", Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, Section 01330, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, and Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL, which have a direct relationship to the reporting to be accomplished through QCS. Also, there is no separate payment for establishing and maintaining the QCS database; all costs associated therewith shall be included in the contract pricing for the work.

1.2 QCS SOFTWARE

QCS is a Windows-based program that can be run on a stand-alone personal computer or on a network. The Government will make available the QCS software to the Contractor after award of the construction contract. Prior to the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall be responsible to download, install and use the latest version of the QCS software from the Government's RMS Internet Website. Upon specific justification and request by the Contractor, the Government can provide QCS on 3-1/2 inch high-density diskettes or CD-ROM. Any program updates of QCS will be made available to the Contractor via the Government RMS Website as they become available.

1.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

The following listed hardware and software is the minimum system configuration that the Contractor shall have to run QCS:

Hardware

IBM-compatible PC with 200 MHz Pentium or higher processor

32+ MB RAM

4 GB hard drive disk space for sole use by the QCS system

3 1/2 inch high-density floppy drive

Compact disk (CD) Reader

Color monitor

Laser printer compatible with HP LaserJet III or better, with minimum 4 MB installed memory.

Connection to the Internet, minimum 28 BPS

Software

MS Windows 95 or newer version operating system (MS Windows NT 4.0 or newer is recommended)

Word Processing software compatible with MS Word 97 or newer

Internet browser

The Contractor's computer system shall be protected by virus protection software that is regularly upgraded with all issued manufacturer's updates throughout the life of the contract.

Electronic mail (E-mail) compatible with MS Outlook

1.4 RELATED INFORMATION

1.4.1 QCS User Guide

After contract award, the Contractor shall download instructions for the installation and use of QCS from the Government RMS Internet Website; the Contractor can obtain the current address from the Government. In case of justifiable difficulties, the Government will provide the Contractor with a CD-ROM containing these instructions.

1.4.2 Contractor Quality Control(CQC) Training

The use of QCS will be discussed with the Contractor's QC System Manager during the mandatory CQC Training class.

1.5 CONTRACT DATABASE

Prior to the pre-construction conference, the Government shall provide the Contractor with basic contract award data to use for QCS. The Government will provide data updates to the Contractor as needed, generally by files attached to E-mail. These updates will generally consist of submittal reviews, correspondence status, QA comments, and other administrative and QA data.

1.6 DATABASE MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall establish, maintain, and update data for the contract in the QCS database throughout the duration of the contract. The Contractor shall establish and maintain the QCS database at the Contractor's site office. Data updates to the Government shall be submitted by E-mail with file attachments, e.g., daily reports, schedule updates, payment requests. If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette or CD-ROM may be used instead of E-mail (see Paragraph DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM). The QCS database typically shall include current data on the following items:

1.6.1 Administration

1.6.1.1 Contractor Information

The database shall contain the Contractor's name, address, telephone numbers, management staff, and other required items. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver Contractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.2 Subcontractor Information

The database shall contain the name, trade, address, phone numbers, and other required information for all subcontractors. A subcontractor must be listed separately for each trade to be performed. Each subcontractor/trade shall be assigned a unique Responsibility Code, provided in QCS. Within 14 calendar days of receipt of QCS software from the Government, the Contractor shall deliver subcontractor administrative data in electronic format via E-mail.

1.6.1.3 Correspondence

All Contractor correspondence to the Government shall be identified with a serial number. Correspondence initiated by the Contractor's site office shall be prefixed with "S". Letters initiated by the Contractor's home (main) office shall be prefixed with "H". Letters shall be numbered starting from 0001. (e.g., H-0001 or S-0001). The Government's letters to the Contractor will be prefixed with "C".

1.6.1.4 Equipment

The Contractor's QCS database shall contain a current list of equipment planned for use or being used on the jobsite, including the most recent and planned equipment inspection dates.

1.6.1.5 Management Reporting

QCS includes a number of reports that Contractor management can use to track the status of the project. The value of these reports is reflective of the quality of the data input, and is maintained in the various sections of QCS. Among these reports are: Progress Payment Request worksheet, QA/QC

comments, Submittal Register Status, Three-Phase Inspection checklists.

1.6.2 Finances

1.6.2.1 Pay Activity Data

The QCS database shall include a list of pay activities that the Contractor shall develop in conjunction with the construction schedule. The sum of all pay activities shall be equal to the total contract amount, including modifications. Pay activities shall be grouped by Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), and the sum of the activities shall equal the amount of each CLIN. The total of all CLINs equals the Contract Amount.

1.6.2.2 Payment Requests

All progress payment requests shall be prepared using QCS. The Contractor shall complete the payment request worksheet and include it with the payment request. The work completed under the contract, measured as percent or as specific quantities, shall be updated at least monthly. After the update, the Contractor shall generate a payment request report using QCS. The Contractor shall submit the payment requests with supporting data by E-mail with file attachment(s). If permitted by the Contracting Officer, a data diskette may be used instead of E-mail. A signed paper copy of the approved payment request is also required, which shall govern in the event of discrepancy with the electronic version.

1.6.3 Quality Control (QC)

QCS provides a means to track implementation of the 3-phase QC Control System, prepare daily reports, identify and track deficiencies, document progress of work, and support other contractor QC requirements. The Contractor shall maintain this data on a daily basis. Entered data will automatically output to the QCS generated daily report. The Contractor shall provide the Government a Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan within the time required in Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Within seven calendar days of Government acceptance, the Contractor shall submit a data diskette or CD-ROM reflecting the information contained in the accepted CQC Plan: schedule, pay activities, features of work, submittal register, QC requirements, and equipment list.

1.6.3.1 Daily Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Reports.

QCS includes the means to produce the Daily CQC Report. The Contractor may use other formats to record basic QC data. However, the Daily CQC Report generated by QCS shall be the Contractor's official report. Data from any supplemental reports by the Contractor shall be summarized and consolidated onto the QCS-generated Daily CQC Report. Daily CQC Reports shall be submitted as required by Section 01451A, CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL. Reports shall be submitted electronically to the Government using E-mail or diskette within 24 hours after the date covered by the report. Use of either mode of submittal shall be coordinated with the Government representative. The Contractor shall also provide the Government a signed, printed copy of the daily CQC report.

1.6.3.2 Deficiency Tracking.

The Contractor shall use QCS to track deficiencies. Deficiencies identified by the Contractor will be numerically tracked using QC punch list items. The Contractor shall maintain a current log of its QC punch

list items in the QCS database. The Government will log the deficiencies it has identified using its QA punch list items. The Government's QA punch list items will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of both QC and QA punch list items.

1.6.3.3 Three-Phase Control Meetings

The Contractor shall maintain scheduled and actual dates and times of preparatory and initial control meetings in QCS.

1.6.3.4 Accident/Safety Tracking.

The Government will issue safety comments, directions, or guidance whenever safety deficiencies are observed. The Government's safety comments will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall regularly update the correction status of the safety comments. In addition, the Contractor shall utilize QCS to advise the Government of any accidents occurring on the jobsite. This brief supplemental entry is not to be considered as a substitute for completion of mandatory reports, e.g., ENG Form 3394 and OSHA Form 200.

1.6.3.5 Features of Work

The Contractor shall include a complete list of the features of work in the QCS database. A feature of work may be associated with multiple pay activities. However, each pay activity (see subparagraph "Pay Activity Data" of paragraph "Finances") will only be linked to a single feature of work.

1.6.3.6 QC Requirements

The Contractor shall develop and maintain a complete list of QC testing, transferred and installed property, and user training requirements in QCS. The Contractor shall update all data on these QC requirements as work progresses, and shall promptly provide this information to the Government via QCS.

1.6.4 Submittal Management

The Government will provide the initial submittal register, ENG Form 4288, SUBMITTAL REGISTER, in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall maintain a complete list of all submittals, including completion of all data columns. Dates on which submittals are received and returned by the Government will be included in its export file to the Contractor. The Contractor shall use QCS to track and transmit all submittals. ENG Form 4025, submittal transmittal form, and the submittal register update, ENG Form 4288, shall be produced using QCS. RMS will be used to update, store and exchange submittal registers and transmittals, but will not be used for storage of actual submittals.

1.6.5 Schedule

The Contractor shall develop a construction schedule consisting of pay activities, in accordance with Contract Clause "Schedules for Construction Contracts", or Section 01320, PROJECT SCHEDULE, as applicable. This schedule shall be input and maintained in the QCS database either manually or by using the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) (see Section 01320 PROJECT SCHEDULE). The updated schedule data shall be included with each

pay request submitted by the Contractor.

The Government utilizes Primavera project planner software (P3). The RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera. Contractor interfacing with this software can be done without Primavera by exporting data in the SDEF format. SDEF is Standard Data Exchange Format. Verify if non-Primavera software can export SDEF by using the tools located on this webpage: <http://winrms.usace.army.mil/p3sdef.htm> The Section 01312A -QCS manual contains information about SDEF. It can be downloaded from: [http://24.221.12.75/qcs/The RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera.](http://24.221.12.75/qcs/The%20RMS%20of%20Section%2001312A%20utilizes%20Primavera.pdf)

1.6.6 Import/Export of Data

QCS includes the ability to export Contractor data to the Government and to import submittal register and other Government-provided data, and schedule data using SDEF.

1.7 IMPLEMENTATION

Contractor use of QCS as described in the preceding paragraphs is mandatory. The Contractor shall ensure that sufficient resources are available to maintain its QCS database, and to provide the Government with regular database updates. QCS shall be an integral part of the Contractor's management of quality control.

1.8 DATA SUBMISSION VIA COMPUTER DISKETTE OR CD-ROM

The Government-preferred method for Contractor's submission of updates, payment requests, correspondence and other data is by E-mail with file attachment(s). For locations where this is not feasible, the Contracting Officer may permit use of computer diskettes or CD-ROM for data transfer. Data on the disks or CDs shall be exported using the QCS built-in export function. If used, diskettes and CD-ROMs will be submitted in accordance with the following:

1.8.1 File Medium

The Contractor shall submit required data on 3-1/2 inch double-sided high-density diskettes formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, capable of running under Microsoft Windows 95 or newer. Alternatively, CD-ROMs may be used. They shall conform to industry standards used in the United States. All data shall be provided in English.

1.8.2 Disk or CD-ROM Labels

The Contractor shall affix a permanent exterior label to each diskette and CD-ROM submitted. The label shall indicate in English, the QCS file name, full contract number, contract name, project location, data date, name and telephone number of person responsible for the data.

1.8.3 File Names

The Government will provide the file names to be used by the Contractor with the QCS software.

1.9 MONTHLY COORDINATION MEETING

The Contractor shall update the QCS database each workday. At least monthly, the Contractor shall generate and submit an export file to the

Government with schedule update and progress payment request. As required in Contract Clause "Payments", at least one week prior to submittal, the Contractor shall meet with the Government representative to review the planned progress payment data submission for errors and omissions. The Contractor shall make all required corrections prior to Government acceptance of the export file and progress payment request. Payment requests accompanied by incomplete or incorrect data submittals will be returned. The Government will not process progress payments until an acceptable QCS export file is received.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the requirements of this specification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01315

PROJECT MEETINGS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The requirements of this Section apply to, and are a component part of, each section of the specifications.

1.2 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

A Project Submittal Schedule shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Project Meetings," of this section.

The Contractor shall submit a Monthly Progress Report at the first meeting of each month.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall attend a preconstruction conference scheduled by the Contracting Officer. Work shall not commence prior to the conference. Subcontractor representatives shall attend.

Discussion shall address project orientation, personnel contact, safety issues, permits, deficiencies, and the location of the Contractor's office.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

The Contractor shall attend monthly project meetings scheduled by the Government. Subcontractor representatives shall attend.

A Monthly Progress Report shall be submitted with address the progress schedule, potential factors of delay, deficiencies, material delivery schedules, submittals, and safety issues.

A Project Submittal Schedule shall be submitted showing full coordination with the project schedule. All products and tests under each submittal number shall be prioritized and linked to the progress schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01320

PROJECT SCHEDULE

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE

The publications listed below form a part of the specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS (ER)

ER 1-1-11 (1995) Progress, Schedules, and Network
Analysis Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "GA" designation; submittals having an "FIO" designation are for information only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Initial Project Schedule; G AR.

Shows sequence of activities for work through the entire project and shall be at a resonable level of detail.

Preliminary Project Schedule; G AR.

Payment Purpose.

Periodic Schedule Updates; G AR.

These updates enables the Contracting Officer to assess Contractor's progress.

Qualifications; G AR.

Documentation showing qualifications of personnel preparing schedule reports.

Narrative Report; G AR. Schedule Reports; G AR.

Three copies of the reports showing numbers, descriptions, dates, float, starts, finishes, durations, sequences, etc., as required.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative who shall be responsible for the preparation of all required project schedule reports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Pursuant to the Contract Clause, SCHEDULE FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, a Project Schedule as described below shall be prepared. The scheduling of construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor management personnel shall actively participate in its development. Subcontractors and suppliers working on the project shall also contribute in developing and maintaining an accurate Project Schedule. The approved Project Schedule shall be used to measure the progress of the work, to aid in evaluating time extensions, and to provide the basis of all progress payments.

3.2 BASIC FOR PAYMENT

The schedule shall be the basis for measuring Contractor progress. Lack of an approved schedule or scheduling personnel will result in an inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor's progress for the purposes of payment. Failure of the Contractor to provide all information, as specified below, shall result in the disapproval of the entire Project Schedule submission and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. In the case where Project Schedule revisions have been directed by the Contracting Officer and those revisions have not been included in the Project Schedule, then the Contracting Officer may hold retainage up to the maximum allowed by contract, each payment period, until revisions to the Project Schedule have been made.

3.3 PROJECT SCHEDULE

The computer software system utilized by the Contractor to produce the Project Schedule shall be capable of providing all requirements of this specification. Failure of the Contractor to meet the requirements of this specification shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. Manual methods used to produce any required information shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

The Government utilizes Primavera project planner software (P3). The RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera. Contractor interfacing with this software can be done without Primavera by exporting data in the SDEF format. SDEF is Standard Data Exchange Format. Verify if non-Primavera software can export SDEF by using the tools located on this webpage: <http://winrms.usace.army.mil/p3sdef.htm> The Section 01312A -QCS manual contains information about SDEF. It can be downloaded from : <http://24.221.12.75/qcs/>The RMS of Section 01312A utilizes Primavera.

3.3.1 Use of the Critical Path Method

The Critical Path Method (CPM) of network calculation shall be used to generate the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall provide the Project Schedule in the Precedence Diagram Method (PDM).

3.3.2 Level of Detail Required

The Project Schedule shall include an appropriate level of detail. Failure to develop or update the Project Schedule or provide data to the

Contracting Officer at the appropriate level of detail, as specified by the Contracting Officer, shall result in the disapproval of the schedule. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to determine the appropriate level of detail to be used in the Project Schedule.

3.3.2.1 Activity Durations

Contractor submissions shall follow the direction of the Contracting Officer regarding reasonable activity durations. Reasonable durations are those that allow the progress of activities to be accurately determined between payment periods (usually less than 2 percent of all non-procurement activities' Original Durations are greater than 20 days).

3.3.2.2 Procurement Activities

Tasks related to the procurement of long lead materials or equipment shall be included as separate activities in the project schedule. Long lead materials and equipment are those materials that have a procurement cycle of over 90 days. Examples of procurement process activities include, but are not limited to: submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, and delivery.

3.3.2.3 Government Activities

Government and other agency activities that could impact progress shall be shown. These activities include, but are not limited to: approvals, inspections, utility tie-in, Government Furnished Equipment (GFE) and Notice to Proceed (NTP) for phasing requirements.

3.3.2.4 Responsibility

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the party responsible to perform the work. Responsibility includes, but is not limited to, the subcontracting firm, contractor work force, or government agency performing a given task. Activities shall not belong to more than one responsible party. The responsible party for each activity shall be identified by the Responsibility Code.

3.3.2.5 Modification or Claim Number

Any activity that is added or changed by contract modification or used to justify claimed time shall be identified by a modification or claim code that changed the activity. Activities shall not belong to more than one modification or claim item. The modification or claim number of each activity shall be identified by the Modification or Claim Number. Whenever possible, changes shall be added to the schedule by adding new activities. Existing activities shall not normally be changed to reflect modifications.

3.3.2.6 Bid Item

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule by the Bid Item to which the activity belongs. An activity shall not contain work in more than one bid item. the bid item for each appropriate activity shall be identified by the Bid Item Code.

3.3.2.7 Category of Work

All Activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the category of work which best describes the activity. Category of work refers, but is not limited, to the procurement chain of activities including such items as submittals, approvals, procurement, fabrication, delivery, installation, start-up, and testing. The category of work for each activity shall be identified by the Category of Work Code.

3.3.2.8 Feature of Work

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the feature of work to which the activity belongs. Feature of work refers, but is not limited to a work breakdown structure for the project. The feature of work for each activity shall be identified by the Feature of Work Code.

3.3.2.9 Specification Section

All activities shall be identified in the project schedule according to the specification section to which the activity belongs.

3.3.3 Scheduled Project Completion

The schedule interval shall extend from Notice-to-Proceed to the contract completion date.

3.3.3.1 Project Start Date

The schedule shall start no earlier than the date on which the Notice to Proceed (NTP) was acknowledged. The Contractor shall include as the first activity in the project schedule an activity called "Start Project". The "Start Project" activity shall have: an "ES" constraint date equal to the date that the NTP was acknowledged, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.2 Constraint of Last Activity

Completion of the last activity in the schedule shall be constrained by the contract completion date. Calculation on project updates shall be such that if the early finish of the last activity falls after the contract completion date, then the float calculation shall reflect a negative float on the critical path. The Contractor shall include as the last activity in the project schedule an activity call "End Project". The "End Project" activity shall have: an "LF" constraint date equal to the completion date for the project, and a zero day duration.

3.3.3.3 Early Project Completion

In the event the project schedule shows completion of the project prior to the contract completion date, the Contractor shall identify those activities that have been accelerated and/or those activities that are scheduled in parallel to support the Contractor's "early" completion. Contractor shall specifically address each of the activities noted in the narrative report at every project schedule update period to assist the Contracting Officer in evaluating the Contractor's ability to actually complete prior to the contract period.

3.3.4 Default Progress Data Disallowed

Actual Start and Finish dates shall not be automatically updated by default

mechanisms that may be included in CPM scheduling software systems. Actual Start and Finish dates on the CPM schedule shall match those dates provided from Contractor Quality Control Reports. Failure of the Contractor to document the Actual Start and Finish dates on the Daily Quality Control report for every in-progress or completed activity and failure to ensure that the data contained on the Daily Quality Control reports is the sole basis for schedule updating shall result in the disapproval of the Contractor's schedule and the inability of the Contracting Officer to evaluate Contractor progress for payment purposes. Updating of the percent complete and the remaining duration of any activity shall be independent functions. Program features which calculate one of these parameters from the other shall be disabled.

3.3.5 Out-of-Sequence Progress

Activities that have posted progress without all preceding logic being satisfied (Out-of-Sequence Progress) will be allowed only on a case-by-case approval of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall propose logic corrections to eliminate all out of sequence progress or justify not changing the sequencing for approval prior to submitting an updated project schedule.

3.3.6 Negative Lags

Lag durations contained in the project schedule shall not have a negative value.

3.4 PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMISSIONS

The Contractor shall provide the submissions as described below. The data disk, reports, and network diagrams required for each submission are contained in paragraph SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS.

3.4.1 Preliminary Project Schedule Submission

The Preliminary Project Schedule, defining the Contractor's planned operations for the first 60 calendar days shall be submitted for approval within 20 calendar days after Notice to Proceed is acknowledged. The approved preliminary schedule shall be used for payment purposes not to exceed 60 calendar days after Notice to Proceed.

3.4.2 Initial Project Schedule Submission

The Initial Project Schedule shall be submitted for approval within 40 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The schedule shall provide a reasonable sequence of activities which represent work through the entire project and shall be at a reasonable level of detail.

3.4.3 Periodic Schedule Updates

Based on the result of progress meetings, specified in "Periodic Progress Meetings," the Contractor shall submit periodic schedule updates. These submissions shall enable the Contracting Officer or to assess Contractor's progress. If the Contractor fails or refuses to furnish the information and project schedule data, which in the judgement of the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, is necessary for verifying the contractor's progress, the Contractor shall be deemed not to have provided an estimate upon which progress payment may be made.

3.4.4 Standard Activity Coding Dictionary

The Contractor shall use the activity coding structure defined in the Standard Data Exchange Format (SDEF) in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A. This exact structure is mandatory, even if some fields are not used.

3.5 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following items shall be submitted by the Contractor for the preliminary submission, and every periodic project schedule update throughout the life of the project:

3.5.1 Data Disks

Two data disks containing the project schedule shall be provided. Data on the disks shall adhere to the SDEF format specified in ER 1-1-11, Appendix A.

3.5.1.1 File Medium

Required data shall be submitted on 3.5 disks, formatted to hold 1.44 MB of data, under the MS-DOS Version 5. or 6.x, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.5.1.2 Disk Label

A permanent exterior label shall be affixed to each disk submitted. The label shall indicate the type of schedule (Preliminary, Initial, Update, or Change), full contract number, project name, project location, data date, name and telephone number or person responsible for the schedule, and the MS-DOS version used to format the disk.

3.5.1.3 File Name

Each file submitted shall have a name related to either the schedule data date, project name, or contract number. The Contractor shall develop a naming convention that will ensure that the names of the files submitted are unique. The Contractor shall submit the file naming convention to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.2 Narrative Report

A Narrative Report shall be provided with the preliminary, initial, and each update of the project schedule. This report shall be provided as the basis of the Contractor's progress payment request. The Narrative Report shall include: a description of activities along the 2 most critical paths, a description of current and anticipated problem areas or delaying factors and their impact, and an explanation of corrective actions taken or required to be taken. The narrative report is expected to relay to the Government, the Contractor's thorough analysis of the schedule output and its plans to compensate for any problems, either current or potential, which are revealed through that analysis.

3.5.3 Approved Changes Verification

Only project schedule changes that have been previously approved by the Contracting Officer shall be included in the schedule submission. The Narrative Report shall specifically reference, on an activity by activity basis, all changes made since the previous period and relate each change to

documented, approved schedule changes.

3.5.4 Schedule Reports

The format for each activity for the schedule reports listed below shall contain: Activity Numbers, Activity Description, Original Duration, Remaining Duration, Early Start Date, Early Finish Date, Late Start Date, Late Finish Date, Total Float. Actual Start and Actual Finish Dates shall be printed for those activities in progress or completed.

3.5.4.1 Activity Report

A list of all activities sorted according to activity number.

3.5.4.2 Logic Report

A list of Preceding and Succeeding activities for every activity in ascending order by activity number. Preceding and succeeding activities shall include all information listed above in paragraph Schedule Reports. A blank line shall be left between each activity grouping.

3.5.4.3 Total Float Report

A list of all incomplete activities sorted in ascending order of total float. Activities which have the same amount of total float shall be listed in ascending order of Early Start Dates. Completed activities shall not be shown on this report.

3.5.4.4 Earnings Report

A compilation of the Contractor's Total Earnings on the project from the Notice to Proceed until the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. This report shall reflect the Earnings of specific activities based on the agreements made in the field and approved between the Contractor and Contracting Officer at the most recent Monthly Progress Meeting. Provided that the Contractor has provided a complete schedule update, this report shall serve as the basis of determining Contractor Payment. Activities shall be grouped by bid item and sorted by activity numbers. This report shall: sum all activities in a bid item and provide a bid item percent; and complete and sum all bid items to provide a total project percent complete. The printed report shall contain, for each activity: the Activity Number, Activity Description, Original Budgeted Amount, Total Quantity, Quantity to Date, Percent Complete (based on cost) and Earnings to Date.

3.5.5 Network Diagram

The network diagram shall be required on the initial schedule submission and on monthly schedule update submissions. The network diagram shall depict and display the order and interdependence of activities and the sequence in which the work is to be accomplished. The Contracting Officer will use, but is not limited to, the following conditions to review compliance with this paragraph:

3.5.5.1 Continuous Flow

Diagrams shall show a continuous flow from left to right with no arrows from right to left. The activity number, description, duration, and estimated earned value shall be shown on the diagram.

3.5.5.2 Project Milestone Dates

Dates shall be shown on the diagram for start of project, any contract required interim completion dates, and contract completion dates.

3.5.5.3 Critical Path

The critical path shall be clearly shown.

3.5.5.4 Banding

Activities shall be grouped to assist in the understanding of the activity sequence. Typically, this flow will group activities by category of work, work area and/or responsibility.

3.5.5.5 S-Curves

Earnings curves showing projected early and late earnings and earnings to date.

3.6 PERIODIC PROGRESS MEETINGS

Progress meetings to discuss payment shall include a monthly onsite meeting or other regular intervals mutually agreed to at the preconstruction conference. During this meeting the Contractor shall describe, on an activity by activity basis, all proposed revisions and adjustments to the project schedule required to reflect the current status of the project. The Contracting Officer will approve activity progress, proposed revisions, and adjustments as appropriate.

3.6.1 Meeting Attendance

The Contractor's Project Manager and Scheduler shall attend the regular progress meeting.

3.6.2 Update Submission Following Progress Meeting

A complete update of the project schedule containing all approved progress, revisions, and adjustments, based on the regular progress meeting, shall be submitted not later than 4 working days after the monthly progress meeting.

3.6.3 Progress Meeting Contents

Update information, including Actual Start Dates, Actual Finish Dates, Remaining Durations, and Cost-to-Date shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. As a minimum, the Contractor shall address the following items on an activity by activity basis, during each progress meeting.

3.6.3.1 Start and Finish Dates

The Actual Start and Actual Finish dates for each activity currently in-progress or completed.

3.6.3.2 Time Completion

The estimated Remaining Duration for each activity in-progress. Time-based progress calculations must be based on Remaining Duration for each activity.

3.6.3.3 Cost Completion

The earnings for each activity started. Payment will be based on earnings for each in-progress or completed activity. Payment for individual activities will not be made for work that contains quality defects. A portion of the overall project amount may be retained based on delays of activities.

3.6.3.4 Logic Changes

All logic changes pertaining to Notice to Proceed on change orders, change orders to be incorporated into the schedule, contractor proposed changes in work sequence, corrections to schedule logic for out-of-sequence progress, and other changes that have been made pursuant to contract provisions shall be specifically identified and discussed.

3.6.3.5 Other Changes

Other changes required due to delays in completion of any activity or group of activities include: 1) delays beyond the Contractor's control, such as strikes and unusual weather. 2) delays encountered due to submittals, Government Activities, deliveries or work stoppages which make re-planning the work necessary. 3) Changes required to correct a schedule which does not represent the actual plan prosecution and progress of the work.

3.7 REQUESTS FOR TIME EXTENSIONS

In the event the Contractor requests an extension of the contract completion date, or any interim milestone date, the Contractor shall furnish the following for a determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract: justification, project schedule data, and supporting evidence as the Contracting Officer may deem necessary. Submission of proof of delay, based on revised activity logic, duration, and costs (updated to the specific date that the delay occurred) is obligatory to any approvals.

3.7.1 Justification of Delay

The project schedule shall clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved with this request.

The Contracting Officer's determination as to the number of allowable days of contract extension shall be based upon the project schedule updates in effect for the time period in question, and other factual information. Actual delays that are found to be caused by the Contractor's own actions, which result in the extension of the schedule, will not be a cause for a time extension to the contract completion date.

3.7.2 Submission Requirements

The Contractor shall submit a justification for each request for a change in the contract completion date of under 2 weeks based upon the most recent schedule update at the time of the Notice to Proceed or constructive direction issued for the change. Such a request shall be in accordance with the requirements of other appropriate Contract Clauses and shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A list of affected activities, with their associated project schedule activity number.

- b. A brief explanation of the causes of the change.
- c. An analysis of the overall impact of the changes proposed.
- d. A sub-network of the affected area.

Activities impacted in each justification for change shall be identified by a unique activity code contained in the required data file.

3.7.3 Additional Submission Requirements

For any requested time extension of over 2 weeks, the Contracting Officer may request an interim update with revised activities for a specific change request. The Contractor shall provide this disk within 4 days of the Contracting Officer's request.

3.8 DIRECTED CHANGES

If Notice to Proceed (NTP) is issued for changes prior to settlement of price and/or time, the Contractor shall submit proposed schedule revisions to the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of the NTP being issued. The proposed revisions to the schedule will be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to inclusion of those changes within the project schedule. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposed revisions, the Contracting Officer may furnish the Contractor with suggested revisions to the project schedule. The Contractor shall include these revisions in the project schedule until revisions are submitted, and final changes and impacts have been negotiated. If the Contractor has any objections to the revisions furnished by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer within 2 weeks of receipt of the revisions. Regardless of the objections, the Contractor shall continue to update the schedule with the Contracting Officer's revisions until a mutual agreement in the revisions is reached. If the Contractor fails to submit alternative revisions within 2 weeks of receipt of the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions, the Contractor will be deemed to have concurred with the Contracting Officer's proposed revisions. The proposed revisions will then be the basis for an equitable adjustment for performance of the work.

3.9 OWNERSHIP OF FLOAT

Float available in the schedule, at any time, shall not be considered for the exclusive use of either the Government or the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
09/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTAL IDENTIFICATION

Submittals required are identified by SD numbers and titles as follows:

- SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals
- SD-02 Shop Drawings
- SD-03 Product Data
- SD-04 Samples
- SD-05 Design Data
- SD-06 Test Reports
- SD-07 Certificates
- SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions
- SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports
- SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data
- SD-11 Closeout Submittals

1.2 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

Submittals are classified as follows:

1.2.1 Government Approved

Government approval is required for extensions of design, critical materials, deviations, equipment whose compatibility with the entire system must be checked, and other items as designated by the Contracting Officer. Within the terms of the Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction," they are considered to be "shop drawings."

1.2.2 Information Only

All submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. They are not considered to be "shop drawings" within the terms of the Contract Clause referred to above. Submittal Register ENG FORM 4288, column labeled "Reviewer", this column is blank and is understood that the reviewer is "AR" (Area Office).

1.3 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals shall not be construed as a complete check, but will indicate only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing and other information are satisfactory.

Approval will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist, as the Contractor under the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) requirements of this contract is responsible for dimensions, the design of adequate connections and details, and the satisfactory construction of all work. After submittals have been approved by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.4 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall make all corrections required by the Contracting Officer and promptly furnish a corrected submittal in the form and number of copies specified for the initial submittal. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the submittals to constitute a change to the contract, a notice in accordance with the Contract Clause "Changes" shall be given promptly to the Contracting Officer.

1.5 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall make submittals as required by the specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective sections. Units of weights and measures used on all submittals shall be the same as those used in the contract drawings. Each submittal shall be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements. Prior to submittal, all items shall be checked and approved by the Contractor's Quality Control (CQC) System Manager and each item shall be stamped, signed, and dated by the CQC System Manager indicating action taken. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements shall be clearly identified. Submittals shall include items such as: Contractor's, manufacturer's, or fabricator's drawings; descriptive literature including (but not limited to) catalog cuts, diagrams, operating charts or curves; test reports; test cylinders; samples; O&M manuals (including parts list); certifications; warranties; and other such required submittals. Submittals requiring Government approval shall be scheduled and made prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment covered thereby. Samples remaining upon completion of the work shall be picked up and disposed of in accordance with manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) and in compliance with existing laws and regulations.

3.2 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor will also be given the submittal register files, containing the computerized ENG Form 4288 and instructions on the use of the files. These submittal register files will

be furnished on the Award CD-ROM disk. Columns "c" through "f" have been completed by the Government; the Contractor shall complete columns "a" and "g" through "i" and submit the forms (hard copy plus associated electronic file) to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days after Notice to Proceed. The Contractor shall keep this diskette up-to-date and shall submit it to the Government together with the monthly payment request. The approved submittal register will become the scheduling document and will be used to control submittals throughout the life of the contract. The submittal register and the progress schedules shall be coordinated.

Column abbreviations in column "f" are defined as follows: "G" means Government; "FIO" means For Information Only; "AR" means Area Office; and "A/E" means Architect/Engineer.

At the end of this section is one set of ENG Form 4288 listing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications; this list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal register for the project in accordance with Section 01312A RESIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (RMS).

3.3 SCHEDULING

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 30 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.4 TRANSMITTAL FORM (ENG FORM 4025)

Submittals covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated shall be scheduled to be coordinated and submitted concurrently. Certifications to be submitted with the pertinent drawings shall be so scheduled. Adequate time (a minimum of 30 calendar days exclusive of mailing time) shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. An additional 30 calendar days shall be allowed and shown on the register for review and approval of submittals for food service equipment and refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

3.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE

Six (6) copies of submittals shall be made as follows:

3.5.1 Procedures

In the signature block provided on ENG Form 4025 the Contractor certifies that each item has been reviewed in detail and is correct and is in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications unless noted otherwise. The accuracy and completeness of submittals is the responsibility of the Contractor. Any costs due to resubmittal of documents caused by inaccuracy, lack of coordination, and/or checking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. This shall include the handling and

review time on the part of the Government. Each variation from the contract specifications and drawings shall be noted on the form; and, attached to the form, the Contractor shall set forth, in writing, the reason for and description of such variations. If these requirements are not met, the submittal may be returned for corrective action.

3.5.2 Deviations

For submittals which include proposed deviations requested by the Contractor, the column "variation" of ENG Form 4025 shall be checked. The Contractor shall set forth in writing the reason for any deviations and annotate such deviations on the submittal. The Government reserves the right to rescind inadvertent approval of submittals containing unnoted deviations.

3.5.3 Responsibility

The Contractor is responsible for the total management of his work. The quantities, adequacy and accuracy of information contained in the submittals are the responsibility of the Contractor. Approval actions taken by the Government will not in any way relieve the Contractor of his quality control requirements.

3.5.4 Additional Requirements

The above is in addition to the requirements set forth in Contract Clause entitled "Specifications and Drawings for Construction". (ER 415-1-10)

3.6 CONTROL OF SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall carefully control his procurement operations to ensure that each individual submittal is made on or before the Contractor scheduled submittal date shown on the approved "Submittal Register."

3.7 GOVERNMENT APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, the submittals will be identified as having received approval by being so stamped and dated. Four (4) copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and two (2) copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

3.8 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Normally submittals for information only will not be returned. Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so

prescribe.

3.9 STAMPS

Stamps used by the Contractor on the submittal data to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements shall be similar to the following:

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
_____ Approved
_____ Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or attached sheets(s).
SIGNATURE: _____
TITLE: _____
DATE: _____

3.10 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE: (MAY 1969)

Any Certificate required for demonstrating proof of compliance of materials with specification requirements shall be executed in four (4) copies. Each certificate shall be signed by an official authorized to certify in behalf on the manufacturing company and shall contain the name and address of the Contractor, the project name and location, and the quantity and date or dates of shipment or delivery to which the certificates apply. Copies of laboratory test reports submitted with certificates shall contain the name and address of the testing laboratory and the date or dates of the tests to which the report applies. Certification shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from furnishing satisfactory material, if, after tests are performed on selected samples, the material is found not to meet the specific requirements. (CENAB)

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01000	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Hazmat Materials	1.15	G AR												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cost or Pricing Data	1.8	G AR												
			Equipment Data	1.9	G AR												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			O and M Data	1.10	G AR												
			Commissioning Activity for HVAC	1.4.5	G AR												
		01050	SD-07 Certificates														
			Operations Statement	1.11.2	G AR												
		01060	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Safety Supervisor	1.4	G AR												
			Activity Phase Hazard Analysis Plan	1.4	G AR												
			Site Safety and Health Plan		G AR												
			Qualifications		G AR												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Work Layout Drawings		G AR												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Language Certification	1.4	FIO												
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports														
			Activity Hazard Analyses in accordance with EM 385-1-1, paragraph 01.A.09		G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01060	Outline Report		FIO												
			OSHA Log		FIO												
			Slte Control Log		G AR												
		01110	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Connection Requests		FIO												
			Borrow Permits	1.7.1	FIO												
			Excavation Permits	1.7.1	FIO												
			Welding Permits	1.7.1	FIO												
		01200	SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Tags	1.7.2.2	FIO												
		01315	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Project Submittal Schedule	1.5	FIO												
			Monthly Progress Report	1.5	FIO												
		01320	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Initial Project Schedule		G AR												
			Preliminary Project Schedule		G AR												
			Periodic Schedule Updates		G AR												
			Qualifications	1.3	G AR												
			Narrative Report	3.5.2	G AR												
			Schedule Reports	3.5.4	G AR												
		01356	SD-07 Certificates														
			Mill Certificate or Affidavit	2.1.3	FIO												
		01460	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Site Security Plan	1.5	G AR												
		01510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Temporary Electrical Work		G AR												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		01520	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Prints with Original Negatives		FIO												
			Electronic Format	1.5	G AR												
			Videotape Recordings	1.6	FIO												
		01561	SD-05 Design Data														
			Facility Plan	1.9.4	G AR												
			Temporary Plan	1.9.5	G AR												
		01720	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Progress Prints		G AR												
			Final Requirements	1.6	G AR												
			CADD Files		FIO												
		02220	SD-03 Product Data														
			Work Plan		G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Demolition plan	1.9	G A/E												
			Notifications	1.4.1	G A/E												
			Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms	1.4.1	G A/E												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Receipts	1.4.2	G A/E												
		02231	SD-04 Samples														
			Tree wound paint	2.1	G A/E												
			Herbicide	2.2	G A/E												
		02300a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Earthwork		G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02300a	Testing	3.12	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Testing	3.12	G A/E												
		02316a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Density Tests	3.4.3	G A/E												
			Testing of Backfill Materials	3.4.2	G A/E												
		02370a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Geosynthetic Binders		G A/E												
			Hydraulic Mulch	2.2.4	G A/E												
			Geotextile Fabrics	2.3	G A/E												
		02510a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	G A/E												
			Waste Water Disposal Method		G A/E												
			Satisfactory Installation		G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Bacteriological Disinfection		G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Manufacturer's Representative		G A/E												
			Installation	3.1	G A/E												
			Meters	2.8.5	G A/E												
		02531	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Precast concrete manhole		G A/E												
			Metal items	2.3.3	G A/E												
			Frames, covers, and gratings	2.3.3.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipeline materials	2.1	G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		02630a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Placing Pipe	3.3	G A/E													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Resin Certification		G A/E													
			Pipeline Testing	3.8	G A/E													
			Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints	2.6	G A/E													
			Determination of Density	3.7.5	G A/E													
			Frame and Cover for Gratings	2.2.5	G A/E													
		02741N	SD-06 Test Reports															
			Trial batch	1.3.4	G A/E													
			Mix design	1.3.5	G A/E													
			Asphalt concrete	2.1	G A/E													
			Density	3.3.2.2	G A/E													
			Density	3.3.2.3	G A/E													
			Thickness	3.3.2.2	G A/E													
			Thickness	3.3.2.3	G A/E													
			Straightedge test	3.3.2.2	G A/E													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			mix delivery record	1.3.3	G A/E													
			Asphalt concrete and material sources		G A/E													
			Asphalt concrete	2.1	G A/E													
			Traffic signs	2.7	G A/E													
		02770a	SD-03 Product Data															
			Concrete	2.1	G A/E													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02770a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Field Quality Control	3.8	G A/E												
		02791	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.1.2.2	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2	G A/E												
			Geotextile Fabric	2.4	G A/E												
			Manufacturer's Qualification	1.7	G A/E												
			Wood	2.6.1	G A/E												
			Wood Treatment	2.6.1.2	G A/E												
			Adhesive	2.2.8	G A/E												
			Color	2.2.4	G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Percolation Test	3.1.4	G A/E												
			Recycled Plastic	2.5	G A/E												
			Synthetic Surfacing	2.2	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	G A/E												
			Manufacturer's Qualification	1.7	G A/E												
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.11	G A/E												
			Installer's Qualification	1.8	G A/E												
			Substitution	3.1.5	G A/E												
			Child Safety and Accessibility	3.4.1	G A/E												
			Evaluation														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02791	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Instruction	3.4.3	G A/E												
		02870a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Site Furnishing Standards	2.5	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Site Furnishings	1.4	FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish	2.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recycled Material	2.1.2	FIO												
			Testing	3.1.5	FIO												
		02882	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Configuration	2.3.1	FIO												
			Shop Drawings	3.1.2.2	FIO												
			Fall Height	3.2.7	FIO												
			Finished Grade and Underground Utilities		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment	2.3	FIO												
			Equipment Identification	1.6	FIO												
			Delivery, Storage and Handling	1.5	FIO												
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.10	FIO												
			Spare Parts	3.4.2	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02882	Materials	2.2	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color	2.2.6	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Recycled Plastic	2.2.3	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.2	FIO												
			Manufacturer Qualification	1.10	FIO												
			Installer Qualification	1.11	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Representative	1.14	FIO												
			Substitution	2.3.2	FIO												
			Play Event Modification	3.2.1	FIO												
			Child Safety and Accessibility	3.4.1	FIO												
			Evaluation														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Maintenance Instruction	3.4.3	FIO												
		02921a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		G A/E												
			Surface Erosion Control Material	2.8	G A/E												
			Delivery	1.4.1	G A/E												
			Topsoil	2.2	G A/E												
			Seed Establishment Period	3.9	G A/E												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	G A/E												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02921a	Soil Test	3.1.4	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Seed	2.1	G A/E												
			Topsoil	2.2	G A/E												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G A/E												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G A/E												
			Organic Material	2.3.3	G A/E												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4	G A/E												
			Mulch	2.4	G A/E												
			Asphalt Adhesive	2.5	G A/E												
			Pesticide	2.7	G A/E												
		02922a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Delivery	1.4.1	G A/E												
			Finished Grade and Topsoil	3.2.1	G A/E												
			Topsoil	2.2	G A/E												
			Sod Establishment Period	3.9	G A/E												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.3.5	G A/E												
			Application of Pesticide	3.6	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Sod	2.1	G A/E												
			Topsoil	2.2	G A/E												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G A/E												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G A/E												
			Organic Material	2.3.4	G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		02922a	Soil Conditioner	2.3.5	G A/E												
			Pesticide	2.5	G A/E												
		02930a	SD-03 Product Data														
			Delivery	1.4.1	G A/E												
			Plant Establishment Period	3.9	G A/E												
			Maintenance Record	3.9.2.6	G A/E												
			Application of Pesticide	3.7	G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Delivered Topsoil	1.4.1.3	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Soil Test	3.1.4.2	G A/E												
			Percolation Test	3.1.4.1	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Plant Material	2.1	G A/E												
			Topsoil	2.2	G A/E												
			pH Adjuster	2.3.1	G A/E												
			Fertilizer	2.3.2	G A/E												
			Organic Material	2.3.3	G A/E												
			Soil Conditioner	2.3.4	G A/E												
			Organic Mulch		G A/E												
			Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum	2.12	G A/E												
			Pesticide	2.14	G A/E												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Maintenance Instructions	3.9.5	G A/E												
		03100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		03100a	Formwork	3.1.1	G A/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Design	1.3	G A/E													
			Form Materials	2.1	G A/E													
			Form Releasing Agents	2.1.7	G A/E													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Fiber Voids	2.1.8	G A/E													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Fiber Voids	2.1.8	G A/E													
		03131	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.7	G A/E													
			Installation Drawings	1.7	G A/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Steel Sheets	2.1	FIO													
			Steel Sheets	2.1	FIO													
			Steel Sheets	2.2	FIO													
			Welding Electrodes	2.3	FIO													
			Galvanizing Repair Coating	2.4	FIO													
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO													
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO													
			Flexible Closure Strips	3.8	FIO													
			Metal Form Units	1.5	FIO													
			Metal Form Units	1.7	FIO													
			Metal Form Units	2.6.1	FIO													
			Metal Form Units	3.1	FIO													
			Metal Form Units	3.3	FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03131	Metal Form Units	3.4	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.5	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.6	FIO												
			Metal Closure Strips	2.6.2	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO												
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO												
			Flexible Closure Strips	3.8	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Metal Form Units	1.5	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	1.7	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	2.6.1	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.1	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.3	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.4	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.5	FIO												
			Metal Form Units	3.6	FIO												
			Accessories	3.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	3.2	FIO												
			Welder Qualifications		FIO												
			Galvanizing Repair Coating	2.4	FIO												
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO												
			Flexible Closure Strips	2.5	FIO												
			Flexible Closure Strips	3.8	FIO												
			Steel Sheets	2.1	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03131	Steel Sheets	2.1	FIO												
			Steel Sheets	2.2	FIO												
			Welding Electrodes	2.3	FIO												
		03300	SD-03 Product Data														
			Mixture Proportions	1.7	FIO												
			Dry Shake Finish		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control	3.14	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4	FIO												
		03413A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Architectural Concrete System		G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Calculations	1.4.5	G A/E												
			Mix Design		G A/E												
			Manufacturer's Qualifications		G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Precast Concrete Units	2.2	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Materials	2.1	G A/E												
		03900	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Existing Conditions	1.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Restoration and Cleaning	2.1	G A/E												
			Materials														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		03900	SD-07 Certificates														
			A List of Product Installations	1.5	FIO												
			Restoration and Cleaning	2.1	FIO												
			Materials														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.1	FIO												
			Patching	3.2	G A/E												
		04200	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Masonry Work		G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	G A/E												
			Concrete Brick	2.3	G A/E												
			Insulation	2.14	G A/E												
			Flashing	2.16	G A/E												
			Water-Repellant Admixture	2.8	G A/E												
			Cold Weather Installation	3.1.2	G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G A/E												
			Concrete Brick	2.3	G A/E												
			Stone Items		G A/E												
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	G A/E												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar	2.10	G A/E												
			Positioners														
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.15	G A/E												
			Joint Reinforcement	2.11	G A/E												
			Insulation	2.14	G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Portable Panel	1.3	G A/E												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Pre-mixed Mortar	2.7.5	G A/E												
			Unit Strength Method	1.5.2	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Efflorescence Test	3.23.3	G A/E												
			Field Testing of Mortar	3.23.1	G A/E												
			Field Testing of Grout	3.23.2	G A/E												
			Prism tests	3.23.4	G A/E												
			Masonry Cement	2.7.4	G A/E												
			Fire-rated CMU	2.4.3	G A/E												
			Special Inspection	1.5.1	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.2	G A/E												
			Concrete Brick	2.3	G A/E												
			Concrete Masonry Units (CMU)	2.4	G A/E												
			Control Joint Keys	2.13	G A/E												
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.10	G A/E												
			Expansion-Joint Materials	2.15	G A/E												
			Joint Reinforcement	2.11	G A/E												
			Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods	2.12	G A/E												
			Masonry Cement	2.7.4	G A/E												
			Mortar Coloring	2.7.2	G A/E												
			Insulation	2.14	FIO												
			Insulation	2.14	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		04200	Precast Concrete Items	2.5	G A/E												
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.7.1	G A/E												
			Admixtures for Grout	2.9.1	G A/E												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Masonry Cement	2.7.4	G A/E												
		05120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Erection drawings		G A/E												
			Fabrication drawings	1.6.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO												
			Load indicator washers		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Class B coating	2.4	FIO												
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Steel	2.1	FIO												
			Bolts, nuts, and washers	2.2	FIO												
			Shop primer	2.4	FIO												
			Welding electrodes and rods	2.3.1	FIO												
			Nonshrink grout	2.3.2	FIO												
			Galvanizing	2.5	FIO												
			AISC Quality Certification	1.5	FIO												
			Overhead, top running crane rail beam	1.6.2.1	FIO												
			Welding procedures and qualifications	1.6.2.3	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		05210a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Steel Joists	1.3	G A/E													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel Joists	1.3	FIO													
		05300a	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Deck Units	2.1	G A/E													
			Accessories	2.5	G A/E													
			Attachments	3.2	G A/E													
			Holes and Openings	3.3	G A/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Deck Units	2.1	FIO													
			Attachments	3.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Deck Units	2.1	FIO													
			Attachments	3.2	FIO													
		05500A	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G A/E													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Miscellaneous Metal Items	1.6	G A/E													
		05510	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Iron and Steel Hardware	2.1	FIO													
			Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips	2.1	FIO													
			Metal Stairs	2.13	G A/E													
			Metal Stairs	2.15.1	G A/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER			ACTION CODE
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05510	Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.2	FIO												
			Structural Steel Tubing	2.3	FIO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.6	FIO												
			Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.7	FIO												
			Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.8	FIO												
			Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.9	FIO												
			Masonry Anchorage Devices	2.11	FIO												
			Protective Coating	2.14	FIO												
			Steel Pan Stairs	2.15	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures		FIO												
			Welder Qualification		FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars	2.2	FIO												
			Structural Steel Tubing	2.3	FIO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips	2.6	FIO												
			Cold Finished Steel Bars		FIO												
			Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars		FIO												
			Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets	2.7	FIO												
			Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets	2.8	FIO												
			Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing	2.9	FIO												
			Protective Coating	2.14	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05510	Masonry Anchorage Devices	2.11	FIO												
		05700	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Existing Conditions	1.5	FIO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings		FIO												
			Ornamental Metal Items	2.4	FIO												
			Ornamental Metal Items	2.4	FIO												
			Installation Drawings	2.4	FIO												
			Shop and Field Connections	2.4	FIO												
			Construction Details	2.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation Materials	2.1	FIO												
			Metals for Fabrication	2.2	FIO												
			Ornamental Metal Items	2.4	G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts	2.4	G A/E												
			Shop Paint	2.4	G A/E												
			Finish Paint	2.4	G A/E												
			Aluminum Finishes	2.4.4	G A/E												
			Anchorage Devices and Fasteners	3.3	FIO												
			Architectural Metal Items	1.4	G A/E												
			Architectural Metal Items	2.4.4	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Welding Tests		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		05700	SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures		FIO												
			Ornamental Metal Items	2.4	FIO												
			Welder Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Preventative Maintenance and Inspection	2.4.4	FIO												
			Cleaning Materials	2.4.4	FIO												
			Application Methods	2.4.4	FIO												
		06100a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Structural Wood Members		FIO												
			Installation of Framing	3.1	FIO												
			Nailers and Nailing Strips	3.6.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Structural Wood Members		FIO												
			Product Installations		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Grading and Marking	2.1.1	FIO												
			Insulation		FIO												
		06200a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Finish Carpentry		G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Moldings	2.1.6	G A/E												
			Fascias and Trim	2.1.5	G A/E												
		06650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		06650	Installation	3.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO												
			Qualifications	1.6	FIO												
			Fabrications	2.3	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Material	2.1	FIO												
			G/AE		FIO												
			Countertops		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fabrications	2.3	FIO												
			Qualifications	1.6	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Solid polymer material	2.1	FIO												
			Celean-up		FIO												
		07110a	SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials		FIO												
		07131	SD-03 Product Data														
			Elastomeric waterproofing sheet	2.1	FIO												
			material														
			Protection board	2.5	FIO												
			Primers, adhesives, and mastics	2.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07131	Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material	2.1	FIO												
		07210	SD-03 Product Data														
			Glass Fiber Insulation Board		FIO												
			Batts and Rolls	2.1.1.1	FIO												
			Rigid Polystyrene Board	2.1.4	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier	2.1.5	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier Tape	2.1.6	FIO												
			Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade	2.1.7	FIO												
			Covers														
			Fasteners	2.2.1	FIO												
			Adhesive	2.2.2	FIO												
			Staples	2.2.3	FIO												
			Vapor-Barrier Adhesive	2.2.4	FIO												
			Spray On Acoustical Treatment		FIO												
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles		FIO												
			Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Glass-Fiber Insulation Board		G A/E												
			Mineral Fiber Batts		G A/E												
			Vapor-Barrier	2.1.5	G A/E												
			Vapor Barrier Tape	2.1.6	FIO												
			Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade	2.1.7	FIO												
			Covers														
			Rigid Polystyrene Board	2.1.4	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07210	Fasteners	2.2.1	FIO												
			Adhesive	2.2.2	FIO												
			Spray On Acoustical Treatment		FIO												
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles		FIO												
			Acoustical Wall and Ceiling		FIO												
			Panels														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	3.8	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Glass Fiber Insulation Board		FIO												
			Rigid Polystyrene Board	2.1.4	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier	2.1.5	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier Tape	2.1.6	FIO												
			Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade	2.1.7	FIO												
			Covers														
			Staples	2.2.3	FIO												
			Spray On Acoustical Treatment		FIO												
			Acoustical Ceiling Tiles		FIO												
			Acoustical Wall and Ceiling		FIO												
			Panels														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Fasteners	2.2.1	FIO												
			Vapor-Barrier Adhesive	2.2.4	FIO												
			Exterior Insulation and Finish		FIO												
			System														
			Spray On Acoustical Treatment		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07210	Acoustical Ceiling Tiles		FIO												
			Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels		FIO												
		07220	SD-03 Product Data														
			Thermal Insulation Materials	2.1	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier	2.2	FIO												
			Fastening Materials	2.3	FIO												
			Bituminous Plastic Cement		FIO												
			Asphalt-Base Emulsion		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fasteners	2.3.2	FIO												
			Adhesives	2.3.1	FIO												
			Vapor Barrier	2.2	FIO												
			Insulation		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Vapor Barrier	2.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fiberboard Roof Insulation		FIO												
			Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation		FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Vapor Barrier	2.2	FIO												
			Roof Insulation	3.1	FIO												
		07240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop drawings	3.3	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Thermal insulation	2.6	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Accessories	2.12	FIO												
			Base coat	2.7	FIO												
			Portland cement	2.8	FIO												
			Reinforcing fabric	2.9	FIO												
			Finish coat	2.10	FIO												
			Joint Sealant	2.13	FIO												
			Primer	2.11	FIO												
			Bond breaker	2.14	FIO												
			Backer Rod	2.15	FIO												
			Insulation Board	1.4.4	FIO												
			Warranty	1.7	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Sample Boards	1.2.3.7	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Abrasion resistance	1.2.3.1	FIO												
			Accelerated weathering	1.2.3.2	FIO												
			Impact resistance	1.2.2.3	FIO												
			Mildew resistance	1.2.3.3	FIO												
			Salt spray resistance	1.2.3.4	FIO												
			Water vapor transmission		FIO												
			Absorption-freeze-thaw	1.2.3.6	FIO												
			Flame spread		FIO												
			Surface Burning Characteristics	1.2.2.1	FIO												
			Radiant heat	1.2.2.2	FIO												
			substrate	3.1	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07240	Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer	1.4.1	FIO												
			Qualification of EIFS Installer	1.4.2	FIO												
			Qualification of Sealant Applicator	1.4.3	FIO												
			Qualifications of Third Party Inspector		FIO												
			Inspection Check List	3.5.2	G A/E												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			EIFS	1.7	FIO												
		07412A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Metal Roofing	1.7.1	G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.2	G A/E												
			Roof Panels	2.1	G A/E												
			Fasteners	2.3	G A/E												
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.9	G A/E												
			Sealant	2.8	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Roof Panels	2.1	G A/E												
			Installation	3.1	G A/E												
			Accessories	2.2	G A/E												
			Insulation	2.6	G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07412A	Installer	1.3.3	G A/E												
			Warranties	1.7	G A/E												
		07413a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Siding	2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Accessories	2.3	FIO												
			Siding	2.1	FIO												
			Fasteners	2.4	FIO												
			Insulation	2.5	FIO												
			Gaskets and Insulating Compounds	2.8	FIO												
			Sealant	2.7	FIO												
			Wall Liners		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Siding	2.1	FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			Accessories	2.3	FIO												
			Insulation	2.5	FIO												
		07511	SD-03 Product Data														
			Asphalt Primer	2.2	FIO												
			Base Sheets	2.3	FIO												
			Roofing Felts	2.4	FIO												
			Cap Sheets	2.5	FIO												
			Sheathing Paper	2.6	FIO												
			Bituminous Plastic Cement	2.7	FIO												
			Fasteners		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		07511	Aggregate Surfacing	2.9	FIO												
			Roof Walkways	2.10	FIO												
			Adhesive	2.1	FIO												
			Asphalt Base Emulsion	2.11	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Adhesive	2.1	FIO												
		07600a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
		07810	SD-03 Product Data														
			Fireproofing Material	3.3	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistance Rating	1.7	FIO												
			Field Tests	3.5	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Installer Qualifications	1.5	FIO												
			Surface Preparation Report	3.1	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Inspection Report	3.5.4	FIO												
		08110	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	G A/E												
			Frames	2.6	G A/E												
			Accessories	2.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	G A/E												
			Frames	2.6	G A/E												
			Accessories	2.4	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08110	Factory-applied enamel finish		G A/E												
		08120	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors and frames	2.1	G A/E												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Doors and frames	2.1	FIO												
		08210	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1	FIO												
			Accessories		FIO												
			Water-resistant sealer	2.3.6	FIO												
			warranty	1.4	FIO												
			Sound transmission class rating	2.1.5	FIO												
			Fire resistance rating	2.1.6	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Doors	2.1	FIO												
			Door finish colors	2.3.5.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Split resistance	2.4	FIO												
			Cycle-slam	2.4	FIO												
			Hinge loading resistance	2.4	FIO												
		08330a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	G A/E												
			Installation	3.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Overhead Rolling Doors	2.1	G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08330a	SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests	3.3	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Overhead Rolling Doors	2.1	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Doors		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	1.6	FIO												
			Manuals														
		08520a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Aluminum Windows		G A/E												
			Insect Screens		G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Aluminum Windows		G A/E												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum Windows		G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Aluminum Windows		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Aluminum Windows		FIO												
		08550	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Wood windows	2.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Wood windows	2.1	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08550	Wood windows	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wood windows	2.1	FIO												
		08600	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawings	3.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Skylights		FIO												
			Warranty	1.6	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Skylights		FIO												
			Qualifications	1.4	FIO												
		08710	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Hardware schedule	1.3	G A/E												
			Keying system	2.3.7	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hardware items	2.3	G A/E												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Hardware Schedule	1.3	G A/E												
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Key bitting	1.4	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		08810a	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.2	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G A/E												
			Glazing Accessories	2.6	FIO												
			A/E		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Insulating Glass	2.3	FIO												
		09250	SD-03 Product Data														
			Cementitious backer units	2.1.7	FIO												
			Glass Mat Water-Resistant	2.1.4	FIO												
			Gypsum Tile Backing Board														
			Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board	2.1.3	FIO												
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing	2.1.5	FIO												
			Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant	2.1.5.1	FIO												
			Impact Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.6	FIO												
			Accessories	2.1.13	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Predecorated gypsum board		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09310	SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile	2.1	FIO												
			Setting-Bed	2.2	FIO												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile	2.1	FIO												
			Accessories	2.1.7	FIO												
			Marble Thresholds	2.5	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.7	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Tile	2.1	FIO												
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.4	FIO												
		09510	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	1.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fire Resistive Ceilings		FIO												
			Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Acoustical Units	2.1	FIO												
		09640A	SD-03 Product Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09640A	Installation	3.2	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Strip Flooring	2.1	FIO												
		09650	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sheet Flooring		FIO												
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO												
			Sheet Flooring		FIO												
			Accessories for Sheet Vinyl		FIO												
			Integral Coved Base		FIO												
			Adhesive for Sheet Vinyl		FIO												
			Adhesive for Vinyl Composition	2.2.4	FIO												
			Tile														
			Adhesive for Wall Base	2.2.5	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO												
			Sheet Flooring		FIO												
			Seaming Bead		FIO												
			Wall Base	2.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture Test	3.3	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Sheet Flooring		FIO												
			Tile Flooring	2.2	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09650	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Data Package 1		FIO												
		09675	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix	2.1.1	FIO												
			Cured Epoxy Binder	2.1.2	FIO												
			Walnut Shell Aggregate	2.1.3	FIO												
			Surface Sealing Coat	2.1.4	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Hardboard or Transite Panels	1.4.2	FIO												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix	2.1.1	FIO												
			Cured Epoxy Binder	2.1.2	FIO												
			Surface Sealing Coat	2.1.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Records of Inspection	1.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Listing of Product Installations	1.4.1	FIO												
			Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix	2.1.1	FIO												
			Cured Epoxy Binder	2.1.2	FIO												
			Walnut Shell Aggregate	2.1.3	FIO												
			Surface Sealing Coat	2.1.4	FIO												
		09680A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.4	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		09680A	Molding	2.3	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Surface Preparation	3.1	FIO													
			Installation	3.4	FIO													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	FIO													
			SD-04 Samples															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Molding	2.3	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Moisture and Alkalinity Tests	3.2	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Regulatory Requirements	1.3	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Carpet		FIO													
			Cleaning and Protection	3.5	FIO													
		09900	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Piping identification	3.10	FIO													
			stencil	3.10	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Coating	2.1	FIO													
			Manufacturer's Technical Data	2.1	FIO													
			Sheets															
			Sealant		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		09900	SD-04 Samples														
			Color		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Applicator's qualifications	1.3	FIO												
			Qualification Testing	1.4.1.2	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Application instructions		FIO												
			Mixing	3.6.2	FIO												
			Manufacturer's Material Safety	1.7.2	FIO												
			Data Sheets														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Coatings:	2.1	FIO												
		10100A	SD-03 Product Data														
			Visual Display Boards		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Aluminum	2.2.3	FIO												
			Porcelain Enamel	2.2.1	FIO												
			Materials	2.2	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			07 Certificates		FIO												
			Visual Display Boards		FIO												
		10110	SD-03 Product Data														
			Theatre Rigging		G A/E												
			07 Certificates		FIO												
		10165	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10165	Partitions	3.2	FIO												
			Urinal Screens	3.3.2	FIO												
			Installation Drawings	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fabric		FIO												
			Core		FIO												
			Adhesive	2.3	FIO												
			Pilasters, Supports, and Hangers	2.4	FIO												
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.5	FIO												
			Hardware and Fittings	2.6	FIO												
			Brackets	2.7	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Hardware and Fittings	2.6	FIO												
			Hardware and Fittings	2.6	FIO												
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.5	FIO												
			Panels	3.1	FIO												
			Fabric		FIO												
			Partitions	3.2	FIO												
			Screens	3.3	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certification	1.5	FIO												
		10430	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Approved Detail Drawings	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Modular Exterior Signage System		FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10430	Exterior Signs		FIO												
			Wind Load Requirements	1.3	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Exterior Signs		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	FIO												
		10440	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Interior Signage	1.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Approved Manufacturer's Instructions	3.1	FIO												
			Protection and Cleaning	3.1.2	FIO												
		10505N	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Types	2.1	G A/E												
			Location	2.1	G A/E												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			Numbering system	3.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Material	2.2	FIO												
			Finish	2.2.3	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10505N	components	2.3	FIO												
			Assembly	3.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Color chips	1.5.1	G A/E												
		10523	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
			Adjuncts	2.4	FIO												
			Cabinets	2.5	FIO												
			Wall Brackets	2.6	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
			Adjuncts	2.4	FIO												
			Cabinets	2.5	FIO												
			Wall Brackets	2.6	FIO												
			Replacement Parts	3.2.1	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
			Cabinets	2.5	FIO												
			Wall Brackets	2.6	FIO												
			Accessories	2.6	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		10523	Fire Extinguishers	2.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
			Fire Extinguishers	3.1	FIO												
		10650A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
			Operable Partitions	2.2	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operable Partitions	2.2	FIO												
		10800	SD-03 Product Data														
			Finishes	2.1.2	FIO												
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finishes	2.1.2	FIO												
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Accessory Items	2.2	FIO												
		11165	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Dock Bumpers	2.1	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11165	SD-07 Certificates														
			Fastening Materials	2.2	FIO												
			Rubberized Fabric	2.1	FIO												
			Steel Angles	2.2	FIO												
			Hardware Items	2.3	FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Fastening Materials	2.2	FIO												
			Angles	2.2	FIO												
			Rods	2.2	FIO												
			Nuts	2.2	FIO												
			Loading Dock Bumpers	3.1	FIO												
			Dock Bumpers	2.1	FIO												
			Rubber	2.1	FIO												
		11400A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Food Service Equipment	2.1.6	FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Food Service Equipment	2.1.6	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Laundry Equipment		FIO												
			Food Service Equipment	2.1.6	FIO												
		11480	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Manufacturer's Equipment		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEW NO	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		11480	Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.2	FIO												
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Manufacturer's Equipment		FIO												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixtures		FIO												
		12320A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Installation	3.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Cabinets	2.1	G A/E												
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2	G A/D												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Cabinets	2.1	G A/E												
			Countertops and Backsplash	2.2	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Cabinets and Countertops		G A/E												
		12485	SD-04 Samples														
			Entrance Mats		FIO												
		12495	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Venetian Blinds		FIO												
			Window Shades		FIO												
			SD-04 Samples														
			Venetian Blinds		FIO												
			Window Shades		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Venetian Blinds		FIO												
			Window Shades		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13100A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials	2.1	FIO												
		13110A	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings	1.3.9	FIO												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment		FIO												
			Spare Parts	3.9	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests and Measurements	3.5	FIO												
			Contractor's Modifications	1.3.2	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Cathodic Protection System		FIO												
			Services of 'Corrosion Expert'	1.3.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Cathodic Protection System		FIO												
			Training Course	3.6	FIO												
		13851	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fire Alarm Reporting System	1.4.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Storage Batteries	2.2	FIO												
			Voltage Drop		FIO												
			Special Tools and Spare Parts	2.7.4	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13851	Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	FIO												
			Training	3.6	FIO												
			Testing	3.5	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Testing	3.5	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Equipment		FIO												
			Qualifications	1.3.7	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Technical Data and Computer Software	1.5	FIO												
		13930	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Sprinkler System Shop Drawings		G A/E												
			As-Built Shop Drawings		G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fire Protection Related Submittals	3.1	G A/E												
			Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing		G A/E												
			Components and Equipment Data		G A/E												
			Hydraulic Calculations	1.7	G A/E												
			Spare Parts		G A/E												
			Preliminary Tests Procedures		G A/E												
			Final Acceptance Test Procedures		G A/E												
			On-site Training Schedule		G A/E												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH #	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		13930	Preliminary Tests	3.9	G A/E												
			Final Acceptance Test		G A/E												
			Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications		G A/E												
			Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications	1.9	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Preliminary Tests Report		FIO												
			Final Acceptance Test Report		FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fire Protection Specialist Inspection		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Wet Pipe Sprinkler System		FIO												
		14240	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Passenger Elevators	2.1	G A/E												
			Freight Elevators		G A/E												
			Field Quality Control	3.2	G A/E												
			Logic Control	2.4.1	G A/E												
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Reaction Loads	1.3	G A/E												
			Heat Loads	1.3	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		14240	Field Tests Reports	3.2.2	G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Qualifications	1.4	G A/E												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3	G A/E												
			Manuals														
			Maintenance and Diagnostic	1.5.3	G A/E												
			Tools														
			Maintenance and Repair Action	1.6	G A/E												
			Plan														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.3	G A/E												
			Training														
		15080	SD-04 Samples														
			Thermal Insulation Materials		FIO												
		15081	SD-03 Product Data														
			Insulation	2.1	FIO												
			Jacket	2.5	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			field-applied insulation	1.2	FIO												
		15181	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Piping System	2.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Piping System	2.4	FIO												
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12	FIO												
			Spare Parts		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		15181	Qualifications	1.3	FIO													
			Field Tests	3.3	FIO													
			Demonstrations	3.4	FIO													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Field Tests	3.3	FIO													
			Condenser Water Quality Tests	3.3.3	FIO													
			One-Year Inspection	3.5	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals		FIO													
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	FIO													
			Water Treatment Systems	2.12	FIO													
		15182	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G A/E													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Refrigerant Piping System	2.3	G A/E													
			Spare Parts		FIO													
			Qualifications	1.3	FIO													
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	FIO													
			Demonstrations	3.4	FIO													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.6.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Refrigerant Piping Tests	3.3	G A/E													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15182	SD-07 Certificates														
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals		FIO												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	FIO												
		15190	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Gas Piping System	3.2	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Qualifications		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Pressure Tests	3.15.1	FIO												
			Test With Gas	3.15.2	FIO												
		15400	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Plumbing System	3.8.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Plumbing Fixture Schedule	3.9	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.8	G A/E												
			Backflow Preventers		G A/E												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Materials and Fixtures		G A/E												
			Bolts	2.1.1	G A/E												
			Welding	1.5.1	G A/E												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REFERENCE REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		15400	Plumbing System	3.8.1	G A/E													
		15645A	SD-03 Product Data															
			Cooling Tower	2.5	G A/E													
			Spare Parts		FIO													
			Posted Instructions	3.4	FIO													
			Performance Tests	3.3	FIO													
			Demonstrations	3.4	FIO													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Performance Tests	3.3	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation Manuals		FIO													
			Maintenance Manuals	3.4	FIO													
		15700	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Drawings		FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	FIO													
			Spare Parts Data		FIO													
			Posted Instructions	3.5	FIO													
			Verification of Dimensions	1.5.1	FIO													
			Demonstrations	3.5	FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition						CONTRACTOR											
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15700	Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up	3.3	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Unitary Equipment	2.4	FIO												
			Service Organization	2.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation Manuals		FIO												
			Maintenance Manuals	3.5	FIO												
		15768	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Heater installation drawing		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Electric unit heaters	2.1	FIO												
			Thermostat	2.1.6	G A/E												
			Unit thermostat		G A/E												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Electric unit heaters	2.1	FIO												
		15895	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Drawings		FIO												
			Installation	3.1	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Components and Equipment	2.1	FIO												
			Test Procedures		FIO												
			Welding Procedures		FIO												
			System Diagrams		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15895	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing	3.2	FIO												
			Field Training	3.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operating and Maintenance	3.4	FIO												
			Instructions														
		15951	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			HVAC Control System	3.1.1	G A/E												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Service Organizations		FIO												
			Equipment Compliance Booklet	1.6	FIO												
			Commissioning Procedures	3.4	FIO												
			Performance Verification Test	1.6	FIO												
			Procedures														
			Training	3.6	G A/E												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Commissioning Report	3.6.2	FIO												
			Performance Verification Test	3.5.3	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation Manual	1.5	FIO												
			Maintenance and Repair Manual	1.6	FIO												
		15990	SD-02 Shop Drawings														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		15990	TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	3.3	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	3.2	FIO												
			TAB Procedures	3.5.1	FIO												
			Calibration	1.4	FIO												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	FIO												
			TAB Execution	3.5.1	FIO												
			TAB Verification	3.5.4	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Design Review Report	3.1	FIO												
			Systems Readiness Check	3.5.2	FIO												
			TAB Report	3.5.3	FIO												
			TAB Verification Report	3.5.4	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ductwork Leak Testing	3.4	FIO												
			TAB Firm	1.5.1	FIO												
			TAB Specialist	1.5.2	FIO												
		15995	SD-03 Product Data														
			Commissioning Team	3.1	FIO												
			Test Procedures		FIO												
			Test Schedule		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports		FIO												
		16264	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Layout		FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER											CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR												
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		16264	Drawings		FIO													
			Acceptance	3.9	FIO													
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Performance Tests	3.5.5	FIO													
			Sound Limitations		FIO													
			Generator		G A/E													
			Power Factor	3.5.1.2	FIO													
			Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space		FIO													
			Time-Delay on Alarms		FIO													
			Cooling System		FIO													
			Manufacturer's Catalog		FIO													
			Vibration Isolation		FIO													
			Instructions	3.8	FIO													
			Experience		FIO													
			Field Engineer		FIO													
			Site Welding		FIO													
			General Installation	3.1	FIO													
			Site Visit		FIO													
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Onsite Inspection and Tests	3.5	FIO													
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Vibration Isolation		FIO													
			Prototype Tests		FIO													
			Reliability and Durability		FIO													
			Emissions		FIO													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16264	Sound limitations		FIO												
			Flywheel Balance		FIO												
			Materials and Equipment		FIO												
			Factory Inspection and Tests		FIO												
			Inspections	3.5.3	FIO												
			Cooling System		FIO												
		16375	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.4	FIO												
			Conduit and Fittings	1.4	FIO												
			Conduit and Fittings	2.1	FIO												
			Separators	1.4	FIO												
			Separators	2.2	FIO												
			Markers	1.4	FIO												
			Markers	2.3	FIO												
			Grounding Conductor	1.4	FIO												
			Grounding Conductor	2.4	FIO												
			Manholes	1.4	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Conduit and Fittings	1.4	FIO												
			Conduit and Fittings	2.1	FIO												
			Separators	1.4	FIO												
			Separators	2.2	FIO												
			Markers	1.4	FIO												
			Markers	2.3	FIO												
			Grounding Conductor	1.4	FIO												
			Grounding Conductor	2.4	FIO												

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR REVIEW NUMBER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION			APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16375	Manholes	1.4	FIO												
			Manhole Frames and Covers		FIO												
			Sump Cover		FIO												
			Pulling Irons		FIO												
			Cable Supports		FIO												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists	1.5	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Test Reports	2.5	FIO												
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Instructions	1.5	FIO												
		16415	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Interior Electrical Equipment		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study		FIO												
			Manufacturer's Catalog		G A/E												
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists		FIO												
			As-Built Drawings	1.2.7	FIO												
			Onsite Tests	3.21.2	FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Factory Test Reports		FIO												
			Field Test Plan		FIO												
			Field Test Reports	3.19	FIO												
			SD-07 Certificates														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER												CONTRACT NO.					
TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR											
Wheatley Elementary School Modernization and Addition																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION OR A/E REVIEWER	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		16415	Materials and Equipment	1.4	G A/E												
		16528	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Lighting System	1.3.1	FIO												
			Detail Drawings		FIO												
			As-Built Drawings	3.7.2	FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Materials		FIO												
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			CCTV Assessment Lighting	1.3.2	FIO												
			Operating Test	3.7.1	FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Lighting System	1.3.1	FIO												
		16721	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Intercommunication System		G A/E												
			Installation		FIO												
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts		FIO												
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Acceptance Tests		FIO												
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Intercommunication System		FIO												

**TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)

TRANSMITTAL OF SHOP DRAWINGS, EQUIPMENT DATA, MATERIAL SAMPLES, OR MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE <i>(Read instructions on the reverse side prior to initiating this form)</i>		DATE	TRANSMITTAL NO.
SECTION I - REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE FOLLOWING ITEMS <i>(This section will be initiated by the contractor)</i>			
TO:	FROM:	CONTRACT NO.	CHECK ONE: <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A NEW TRANSMITTAL <input type="checkbox"/> THIS IS A RESUBMITTAL OF TRANSMITTAL

[illegible]

REMARKS

I certify that the above submitted items have been reviewed in detail and are correct and in strict conformance with the contract drawings and specifications except as other wise stated.

NAME AND SIGNATURE OF CONTRACTOR

SECTION II - APPROVAL ACTION

ENCLOSURES RETURNED <i>(List by Item No.)</i>	NAME, TITLE AND SIGNATURE OF APPROVING AUTHORITY	DATE

INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. Section I will be initiated by the Contractor in the required number of copies.
- 2. Each transmittal shall be numbered consecutively in the space provided for "Transmittal No.". This number, in addition to the contract number, will form a serial number for identifying each submittal. For new submittals or resubmittals mark the appropriate box; on resubmittals, insert transmittal number of last submission as well as the new submittal number.
- 3. The "Item No." will be the same "Item No." as indicated on ENG FORM 4288 for each entry on this form.
- 4. Submittals requiring expeditious handling will be submitted on a separate form.
- 5. Separate transmittal form will be used for submittals under separate sections of the specifications.
- 6. A check shall be placed in the "Variation" column when a submittal is not in accordance with the plans and specifications--also, a written statement to that effect shall be included in the space provided for "Remarks".
- 7. Form is self-transmittal, letter of transmittal is not required.
- 8. When a sample of material or Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance is transmitted, indicate "Sample" or "Certificate" in column c, Section I.
- 9. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approving authority will assign action codes as indicated below in space provided in Section I, column i to each item submitted. In addition they will ensure enclosures are indicated and attached to the form prior to return to the contractor. The Contractor will assign action codes as indicated below in Section I, column g, to each item submitted.

THE FOLLOWING ACTION CODES ARE GIVEN TO ITEMS SUBMITTED

A	--	Approved as submitted.	E	--	Disapproved (See attached).
B	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings.	F	--	Receipt acknowledged.
C	--	Approved, except as noted on drawings. Refer to attached sheet resubmission required.	FX	--	Receipt acknowledged, does not comply as noted with contract requirements.
D	--	Will be returned by separate correspondence.	G	--	Other (Specify)

- 10. Approval of items does not relieve the contractor from complying with all the requirements of the contract plans and specifications.

SECTION 01356

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION MEASURES
08/96

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 4439	(1997) Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics
ASTM D 4491	(1996) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996)) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1995) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4873	(1995) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls

1.2 GENERAL

The Contractor shall implement the storm water pollution prevention measures specified in this section in a manner which will meet the requirements of Section 01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION, and the requirements of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit attached to that Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Mill Certificate or Affidavit

Certificate attesting that the Contractor has met all specified requirements.

1.4 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

The controls and measures required by the Contractor are described below.

1.4.1 Stabilization Practices

The stabilization practices to be implemented shall include temporary seeding, geotextiles, sod stabilization, protection of trees, etc. On his daily CQC Report, the Contractor shall record the dates when the major grading activities occur, (e.g., excavation, and grading); when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site; and when stabilization practices are initiated. Except as provided in paragraphs UNSUITABLE CONDITIONS and NO ACTIVITY FOR LESS THAN 21 DAYS, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable, but no more than 14 days, in any portion of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

1.4.1.1 Unsuitable Conditions

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by unsuitable conditions caused by the weather, stabilization practices shall be initiated as soon as practicable after conditions become suitable.

1.4.1.2 No Activity for Less Than 21 Days

Where construction activity will resume on a portion of the site within 21 days from when activities ceased (e.g., the total time period that construction activity is temporarily ceased is less than 21 days), then stabilization practices do not have to be initiated on that portion of the site by the fourteenth day after construction activity temporarily ceased.

1.4.2 Structural Practices

Structural practices shall be implemented to divert flows from exposed soils, temporarily store flows, or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Structural practices shall be implemented in a timely manner during the construction process to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Structural practices shall include the following devices.

1.4.2.1 Silt Fences

The Contractor shall provide silt fences as a temporary structural practice to minimize erosion and sediment runoff. Silt fences shall be properly installed to effectively retain sediment immediately after completing each phase of work where erosion would occur in the form of sheet and rill erosion (e.g. clearing and grubbing, excavation, embankment, and grading). Silt fences shall be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings. Final removal of silt fence barriers shall be upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS FOR SILT FENCES

2.1.1 Filter Fabric

The geotextile shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 4439, and shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network

such that filaments retain their relative positions. The filament shall consist of a long-chain synthetic polymer composed of at least 85 percent by weight of ester, propylene, or amide, and shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make the filaments resistance to deterioration due to ultraviolet and heat exposure. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life at a temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F. The filter fabric shall meet the following requirements:

FILTER FABRIC FOR SILT SCREEN FENCE

PHYSICAL PROPERTY	TEST PROCEDURE	STRENGTH REQUIREMENT
Grab Tensile	ASTM D 4632	100 lbs. min.
Elongation (%)		30 % max.
Trapezoid Tear	ASTM D 4533	55 lbs. min.
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	0.2 sec-1
AOS (U.S. Std Sieve)	ASTM D 4751	20-100

2.1.2 Silt Fence Stakes and Posts

The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts for fence construction. Wooden stakes utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum cross section of 1/2 inches by 1/2 inches, and shall have a minimum length of 5 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for silt fence construction, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.1.3 Mill Certificate or Affidavit

A mill certificate or affidavit shall be provided attesting that the fabric and factory seams meet chemical, physical, and manufacturing requirements specified above. The mill certificate or affidavit shall specify the actual Minimum Average Roll Values and shall identify the fabric supplied by roll identification numbers. The Contractor shall submit a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official from the company manufacturing the filter fabric.

2.1.4 Identification Storage and Handling

Filter fabric shall be identified, stored and handled in accordance with ASTM D 4873.

2.2 COMPONENTS FOR STRAW BALES

The straw in the bales shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, rice, or from grasses such as byhalia, bermuda, etc., furnished in air dry condition. The bales shall have a standard cross section of 14 inches by 18 inches. All bales shall be either wire-bound or string-tied. The Contractor may use either wooden stakes or steel posts to secure the straw bales to the ground. Wooden stakes utilized for this purpose, shall have a minimum dimensions of 2 inches x 2 inches in cross section and shall have a minimum length of 3 feet. Steel posts (standard "U" or "T" section) utilized for securing straw bales, shall have a minimum weight of 1.33 pounds per linear foot and a minimum length of 3 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SILT FENCES

Silt fence posts shall extend a minimum of 16 inches above the ground surface and shall extend a minimum of 36 inches below the ground surface.

Filter fabric shall be from a continuous roll cut to the length of the barrier to avoid the use of joints. When joints are unavoidable, filter fabric shall be spliced together at a support post, with a minimum 6 inch overlap, and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches wide and 4 inches deep on the upslope side of the location of the silt fence. The 4-inch by 4-inch trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the filter fabric. Silt fences shall be removed upon approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STRAW BALES

Straw bales shall be placed in a single row, lengthwise on the contour, with ends of adjacent bales tightly abutting one another. Straw bales shall be installed so that bindings are oriented around the sides rather than along the tops and bottoms of the bales in order to prevent deterioration of the bindings. The barrier shall be entrenched and backfilled. A trench shall be excavated the width of a bale and the length of the proposed barrier to a minimum depth of 4 inches. After the bales are staked and chinked (gaps filled by wedging with straw), the excavated soil shall be backfilled against the barrier. Backfill soil shall conform to the ground level on the downhill side and shall be built up to 4 inches against the uphill side of the barrier. Loose straw shall be scattered over the area immediately uphill from a straw bale barrier to increase barrier efficiency. Each bale shall be securely anchored by at least two stakes driven through the bale. The first stake or steel post in each bale shall be driven toward the previously laid bale to force the bales together. Stakes or steel pickets shall be driven a minimum 18 inches deep into the ground to securely anchor the bales.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

The Contractor shall maintain the temporary and permanent vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures, and other protective measures in good and effective operating condition by performing routine inspections to determine condition and effectiveness, by restoration of destroyed vegetative cover, and by repair of erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures. The following procedures shall be followed to maintain the protective measures.

3.3.1 Silt Fence Maintenance

Silt fences shall be inspected in accordance with paragraph INSPECTIONS. Any required repairs shall be made promptly. Close attention shall be paid to the repair of damaged silt fence resulting from end runs and undercutting. Should the fabric on a silt fence decompose or become ineffective, and the barrier is still necessary, the fabric shall be replaced promptly. Sediment deposits shall be removed when deposits reach one-third of the height of the barrier. When a silt fence is no longer required, it shall be removed. The immediate area occupied by the fence and any sediment deposits shall be shaped to an acceptable grade.

3.4 INSPECTIONS

3.4.1 General

The Contractor shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site, areas used for storage of materials that are exposed to precipitation that have not been finally stabilized, stabilization practices, structural practices, other controls, and area where vehicles exit the site at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the site. Where sites have been finally stabilized, such inspection shall be conducted at least once every month.

3.4.2 Inspections Details

Disturbed areas and areas used for material storage that are exposed to precipitation shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of offsite sediment tracking.

3.4.3 Inspection Reports

For each inspection conducted, the Contractor shall prepare a report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, maintenance performed, and actions taken. The report shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of the inspection as a part of the Contractor's daily CQC REPORT. A copy of the inspection report shall be maintained on the job site.

3.4.4 Monthly Inspection Report and Certification Form for Erosion and Sediment Controls

On the first working day of each month the Contractor shall complete, sign and submit the original form to the DC Office of Pollution Response at 202-426-2675 or 202-2601023.

On the first working day of each month the Contractor shall furnish one copy of the DC's Monthly Inspection Report and Certification Form for erosion and Sediment Controls form submitted to DC to the Contracting Officer as part of the Contractor's daily CQC Report and attach a copy of the completed form to the Plan. Unless otherwise notified, the Contractor shall submit the Monthly Inspection Report and Certification Forms for an additional two months after the final completion of all storm water pollution prevention measures required in this contract have been implemented.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01420

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization, (e.g. ASTM B 564 Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided. Documents listed in the specifications with numbers which were not assigned by the standards producing organization should be ordered from the source by title rather than by number.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)
P.O. Box 9094
Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094
Ph: 248-848-3700
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <http://www.aci-int.org>

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)
4301 North Fairfax Dr., Suite 425
ATTN: Pubs Dept.
Arlington, VA 22203
Ph: 703-524-8800
Fax: 703-528-3816
E-mail: ari@ari.org
Internet: <http://www.ari.org>

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)
2800 Shirlington Road, Suite 300
Arlington, VA 22206
Ph: 703-575-4477
FAX: 703-575-4449
Internet: <http://www.acca.org>

AIR DIFFUSION COUNCIL (ADC)
1000 East Woodfield Road, Suite 102
Shaumburg, IL 60173-5921
Ph: 847-706-6750
Fax: 847-706-6751
Internet: <http://www.flexibleduct.org>

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)
30 W. University Dr.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

900 19th Street N.W.
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-862-5100
Fax: 202-862-5164
Internet: <http://www.aluminum.org>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1827 Walden Ofc. Sq.
Suite 104
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268
Ph: 847-303-5664
Fax: 847-303-5774
Internet: <http://www.aamanet.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)
444 N. Capital St., NW, Suite 249
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-231-3475 202-624-5800
Fax: 800-525-5562 202-624-5806
Internet: <http://www.aashto.org>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)
P.O. Box 12215
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215
Ph: 919-549-8141
Fax: 919-549-8933
Internet: <http://www.aatcc.org>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
2025 M Street, NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-367-1155
Fax: 202-367-2155
Internet: <http://www.abma-dc.org>

AMERICAN BOILER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
4001 North 9th Street, Suite 226
Arlington, VA 22203-1900
Ph: 703-522-7350
Fax: 703-522-2665
Internet: <http://www.abma.com>

AMERICAN CONCRETE PIPE ASSOCIATION (ACPA)
222 West Las Colinas Blvd., Suite 641
Irving, TX 75039-5423
Ph: 972-506-7216 or 800-290-2272
Fax: 972-506-7682
Internet: <http://www.concrete-pipe.org>
e-mail: info@concrete-pipe.org

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
1330 Kemper Meadow Dr.
Suite 600
Cincinnati, OH 45240
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Internet: <http://www.acgih.org>
E-mail: pubs@acgih.org

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)
American Wood Council
ATTN: Publications Dept.
1111 Nineteenth St. NW, Suite 800
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 800-294-2372 or 202-463-2700
Fax: 202-463-2471
Internet: <http://www.afandpa.org/awc/>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)
400 N. Capitol St. N.W. Suite 450
Washington, D.C. 20001
Ph: 202-824-7000
Fax: 202-824-7115
Internet: <http://www.aga.org>

AMERICAN GEAR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AGMA)
1500 King St., Suite 201
Alexandria, VA 22314-2730
Ph: 703-684-0211
Fax: 703-684-0242
Internet: <http://www.agma.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100
Chicago, IL 60601-2001
Ph: 312-670-2400
Publications: 800-644-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Internet: <http://www.aisc.org>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
7012 So. Revere Parkway, Suite 140
Englewood, CO 80112
Ph: 303-792-9559
Fax: 303-792-0669
Internet: <http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
1101 17th St., NW Suite 1300
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-452-7100

Internet: <http://www.steel.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
Internet: <http://www.ansi.org/>

Note --- Documents beginning with the letter "S" can be ordered from:

Acoustical Society of America
Standards and Publications Fulfillment Center
P. O. Box 1020
Sewickley, PA 15143-9998
Ph: 412-741-1979
Fax: 412-741-0609
Internet: <http://asa.aip.org>
General e-mail: asa@aip.org
Publications e-mail: asapubs@abdintl.com

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)
1250 I St., NW, Suite 500
Washington, DC 20005-3922
Ph: 202-789-2900
FAX: 202-789-1893
Internet: <http://www.anla.org>

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)
1220 L St., NW
Washington, DC 20005-4070
Ph: 202-682-8000
Fax: 202-682-8223
Internet: <http://www.api.org>

AMERICAN PUBLIC HEALTH ASSOCIATION (APHA)
800 I Street, NW
Washington, DC 20001
PH: 202-777-2742
FAX: 202-777-2534
Internet: <http://www.apha.org>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
8201 Corporate Dr., Suite 1125
Landover, MD 20785-2230
Ph: 301-459-3200
Fax: 301-459-8077
Internet: <http://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)
1711 Arlingate Lane
P.O. Box 28518
Columbus, OH 43228-0518
Ph: 800-222-2768
Fax: 614-274-6899
Internet: <http://www.asnt.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR QUALITY (ASQ)
600 North Plankinton Avenue
Milwaukee, WI 53202-3005
Ph: 800-248-1946
Fax: 414-272-1734
Internet: <http://www.asq.org>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

100 Barr Harbor Drive
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9585
Fax: 610-832-9555
Internet: <http://www.astm.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191-4400
Ph: 703-295-6300 - 800-548-2723
Fax: 703-295-6222
Internet: <http://www.asce.org>
e-mail: marketing@asce.org

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
1791 Tullie Circle, NE
Atlanta, GA 30329
Ph: 800-527-4723 or 404-636-8400
Fax: 404-321-5478
Internet: <http://www.ashrae.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
901 Canterbury, Suite A
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-835-3040
Fax: 440-835-3488
E-mail: asse@ix.netcom.com
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)
6666 West Quincy
Denver, CO 80235
Ph: 800-926-7337 - 303-794-7711
Fax: 303-794-7310
Internet: <http://www.awwa.org>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
550 N.W. LeJeune Road
Miami, FL 33126
Ph: 800-443-9353 - 305-443-9353
Fax: 305-443-7559
Internet: <http://www.amweld.org>

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 5690
Grandbury, TX 76049-0690
Ph: 817-326-6300
Fax: 817-326-6306
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
P.O.Box 11700
Tacoma, WA 98411-0700
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <http://www.apawood.org>

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

The Access Board
1331 F Street, NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004-1111
PH: 202-272-5434
FAX: 202-272-5447
Internet: <http://www.access-board.gov>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
1952 Isaac Newton Square West
Reston, VA 20190
Ph: 703-733-0600
Fax: 703-733-0584
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (ACPPA)
PMB114-1745 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 514-861-1153
Fax: 514-861-1152
Internet: None

ASM INTERNATIONAL (ASM)
9639 Kinsman Road
Materials Park, OH 44073-0002
Ph: 440-338-5151
Fax: 440-338-4634
Internet: <http://www.asm-intl.org>
Order Publications From:
ASM International
ATTN: MSC/Book Order
P.O. Box 473
Novelty, OH 44072-9901

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)
Three Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 212-591-7722
Fax: 212-591-7674
Internet: <http://www.asme.org>

ASPHALT INSTITUTE (AI)
Research Park Dr.
P.O. Box 14052
Lexington, KY 40512-4052
Ph: 859-288-4960
Fax: 859-288-4999
Internet: <http://www.asphaltinstitute.org>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

1518 K St., NW, Suite 503
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-638-4833
Internet: <http://www.aabchq.com>
E-mail: aabchq@aol.com

ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF MEDICAL INSTRUMENTATION (AAMI)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 220
Arlington, VA 22201-5762
Ph: 1-8001-332-2264 or 703-525-4890
Fax: 703-276-0793
Internet: <http://www.aami.org>

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)
600 No. 18th St.
P.O. Box 2641
Birmingham, AL 35291
Ph: 205-257-2530
Fax: 205-257-2540
Internet: <http://www.aeic.org>

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)
1111 19th St. NW., Suite 402
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-872-5955
Fax: 202-872-9354
Internet: <http://www.aham.org>

BIFMA INTERNATIONAL (BIFMA)
2680 Horizon Drive SE, Suite A-1
Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500
Ph: 616-285-3963
Fax: 616-285-3765
Internet: <http://www.bifma.com>
E-mail: email@bifma.com

BIOCYCLE, JOURNAL OF COMPOSTING AND RECYCLING (BIOCYCLE)
The JG Press Inc.
419 State Avenue
Emmaus PA. 18049
Ph: 610-967-4135
Internet: <http://www.biocycle.net>
E-mail: jgpress@jgpress.com

BRICK INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (BIA)
11490 Commerce Park Dr., Suite 308
Reston, VA 22091-1525
Ph: 703-620-0010
Fax: 703-620-3928
Internet: <http://www.brickinfo.org>

BRITISH STANDARDS INSTITUTE (BSI)
389 Chiswick High Road
London W4 4AL
United Kingdom
Phone: +44 (0)20 8996 9000
Fax: +44 (0)20 8996 7400
Email: Info@bsi-global.com

Website: <http://www.bsi-global.com>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
355 Lexington Ave.
17th floor
New York, NY 10017-6603
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <http://www.buildershardware.com>

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)
310 Holiday Ave.
Dalton, GA 30720
P.O. Box 2048
Dalton, GA 30722-2048
Ph: 1-800-882-3176 or 706-278-0232
Fax: 706-278-8835
Internet: <http://www.carpet-rug.com>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419
Chattanooga, TN 37421
Ph: 423-892-0137
Fax: 423-892-0817
Internet: <http://www.cispi.org>

CEILINGS & INTERIOR SYSTEMS CONSTRUCTION ASSOCIATION (CISCA)
1500 Lincoln Highway, Suite 202
St. Charles, IL 60174
Ph: 630-584-1919
Fax: 630-584-2003
Internet: <http://www.cisca.org>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30333
PH: 404-639-3311
FAX:
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov>

CHEMICAL FABRICS & FILM ASSOCIATION (CFFA)

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com/>
OK 4/02

CHLORINE INSTITUTE (CI)
2001 L St., NW Suite 506
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-775-2790
Fax: 202-223-7225
Internet: <http://www.cl2.com>

COMPRESSED AIR AND GAS INSTITUTE (CAGI)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland OH 44115-2851
PH: 216-241-7333
FAX: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.cagi.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
4221 Walney Road, 5th Floor
Chantilly, VA 20151-2923
Ph: 703-788-2700
Fax: 703-961-1831
Internet: <http://www.cganet.com>
e-mail: Customer_Service@cganet.com

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 N. Plum Grove Rd.
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)
4330 East-West Highway
Bethesda, Maryland 20814-4408
Ph: 301-504-0990
Fx: 301-504-0124 and 301-504-0025
Internet: <http://www.cpsc.gov>

CONVEYOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (CEMA)
6724 Lone Oak Blvd.
Naples, Florida 34109
Ph: 941-514-3441
Fax: 941-514-3470
Internet: <http://www.cemanet.org>

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)
2611 FM 1960 West
Suite H-200
Houston, TX 77068-3730
Ph: 281-583-4087
Fax: 281-537-1721
Internet: <http://www.cti.org>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
260 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
Ph: 212-251-7200
Fax: 212-251-7234
Internet: <http://www.copper.org>
E-mail: staff@cda.copper.org

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Ste, 201
Charlotte, NC 28217 USA
Ph: 704-676-1190 or 800-722-6832
Fx: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/psc_products_cranes.cfm

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA MUNICIPAL REGULATIONS (DCMR)

441 4th Street NW
Washington DC 20001
PH: 202-727-1000
Internet: <http://www.abfa.com/dcdocs/dcmrlist.htm>

DOOR AND ACCESS SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (DASMA)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.dasma.com>
e-mail: dasma@dasma.com

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)
14150 Newbrook Dr. Suite 200
Chantilly, VA 20151-2223
Ph: 703-222-2010
Fax: 703-222-2410
Internet: <http://www.dhi.org>
e-mail: techdept@dhi.org

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)
245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite 0
Birmingham, AL 35244
Ph: 205-402-8700
Fax: 205-402-8730
Internet: <http://www.dipra.org>
E-mail: info@dipra.org

EIFS INDUSTRY MEMBERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)
3000 Corporate Center Drive, Suite 270
Morrow, GA 30260
Ph: 800-294-3462
Fax: 770-968-5818
Internet: <http://www.eima.com>

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)
1650 South Dixie Highway, Ste. 500
Boca Raton, FL 33432
Ph: 561-750-5575
Fax: 561-395-8557
Internet: <http://www.egsa.org>

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)
2500 Wilson Blvd.
Arlington, VA 22201-3834
Ph: 703-907-7500
Fax: 703-907-7501
Internet: <http://www.eia.org>

ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ADMINISTRATION (ERDA)
Organization abolished by Dept of Energy Act
(91 Stat 577) 4 Aug 1977
Successor Organization is Department of Energy
PH:
FAX:
Internet: <http://www.mbe.doe.gov/>

ENGINE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EMA)

Two North LaSalle Street, Suite 2200
Chicago, IL 60602
PH: 312-827-8700
FAX: 312-827-8737
Internet: <http://www.engine-manufacturers.org/>

ETL TESTING LABORATORIES (ETL)
Intertek Testing Services, ETL SEMKO
70 Codman Hill Road
Boxborough, MA 01719
PH: 1-800-967-5352
FAX: 1-800-813-9442
Internet: <http://www.etlsemko.com>
E-mail: info@etlsemko.com

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR ELECTROTECHNICAL STANDARDIZATION (CENELEC)
CENELEC CS Info & Publications Department
Rue de Stassartstraat 35
1050 Brussels
Phone: + 32 2 519 68 71
Fax: + 32 2 519 69 19
Internet: <http://www.cenelec.org>

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)
25 N Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: <http://www.ejma.org>

FM GLOBAL (FM)
1301 Atwood Avenue
P.O. Box 7500
Johnston, RI 02919
Ph: (for publications) 781-255-6681
Ph: (Toll-Free): 877-364-6726
Fax: 781-255-0181
Internet: <http://www.fmglobal.com>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Road #1019
Wayne, PA 19087
PH: 610-971-4850
FAX: 610-9971-4859
Internet: <http://www.fluidsealing.com>
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com

FORESTRY SUPPLIERS (FSUP)
205 West Rankin St.
P.O. Box 8397
Jackson, MS 39284-8397
Ph: 601-354-3565
Fax: 601-292-0165
Internet: <http://www.forestry-suppliers.com>

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH

(FCCCCHR)
University of South California
Kaprielian Hall 200
Los Angeles, CA 90089-2531
Ph: 213-740-2032
Fax: 213-740-8399
Internet: <http://www.usc.edu/dept/fcccchr>

GEOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (GSA)
P.O. Box 9140
Boulder, CO 80301-9140
Ph: 800-443-4472
Fax: 303-357-1070
Internet: <http://www.geosociety.org>

GEOSYNTHETIC INSTITUTE (GSI)
475 Kedron Ave.
Folsom, PA 19033-1208
Ph: 610-522-8440
Fax: 610-522-8441
Internet: <http://www.geosynthetic-institute.org>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
2945 SW Wanamaker Drive, Suite A
Topeka, KS 66614-5321
Ph: 785-271-0208
Fax: 785-271-0166
Internet: <http://www.glasswebsite.com/GANA>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
810 First St. NE, Suite 510
Washington, DC 20002
Ph: 202-289-5440
Fax: 202-289-3707
Internet: <http://www.gypsum.org>

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)
1825 Michael Faraday Dr.
P.O. Box 2789
Reston, VA 20195-0789
Ph: 703-435-2900
Fax: 703-435-2537
Internet: <http://www.hpva.org>

HEAT EXCHANGE INSTITUTE (HEI)
1300 Sumner Ave
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.heatexchange.org>
email: hei@heatexchange.org

HOIST MANUFACTURERS INSTITUTE (HMI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: http://www.mhia.org/psc/PSC_Products_Hoists.cfm

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/hmma.htm>

NOTE --- HMMA has merged with NAAAM.

H.P. WHITE LABORATORY (HPW)
3114 Scarboro Rd.
Street, MD 21154
Ph: 410-838-6550
fax: 410-838-2802
Internet: <http://www.hpwhite.com>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
9 Sylvan Way, Suite 180
Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802
Ph: 888-786-7744 or 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

HYDRONICS INSTITUTE DIVISION OF GAMA (HYI)
35 Russo Pl.
P.O. Box 218
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922-0218
Ph: 908-464-8200
Fax: 908-464-7818
Internet: <http://www.gamanet.org/publist/hydroordr.htm>

IBM CORPORATION (IBM)
Publications
4800 Falls of the Neuse
Raleigh, NC 27609
Ph: 800-879-2755, Option 1
Fax: 800-445-9269
Internet: <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY OF NORTH AMERICA (IESNA)
120 Wall St., 17th Floor
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5017
Internet: <http://www.iesna.org>

INDUSTRIAL FASTENERS INSTITUTE (IFI)
1717 East 9th St., Suite 1105
Cleveland, OH 44114-2879
Ph: 216-241-1482
Fax: 216-241-5901
Internet: <http://www.industrial-fasteners.org>
e-mail: indfast@aol.com

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)
DEFUNCT in 1997

INSTITUTE OF CLEAN AIR COMPANIES (ICAC)
1660 L St., NW, Suite 1100
Washington, DC 20036-5603
Ph: 202-457-0911
Fax: 202-331-1388
E-mail: jsmith@icac.com
Internet: <http://icac.com>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 Hoes Ln, P. O. Box 1331
Piscataway, NJ 08855-1331
Ph: 732-981-0060 OR 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667
Internet: <http://www.ieee.org>
E-mail: customer.services@ieee.org

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
940 East Northwest Highway
Mount Prospect, IL 60056
Ph: 847-255-1561
Fax: 847-255-1699
Internet: <http://www.iest.org>

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)
P.O. Box 1568
Carrollton, GA 30117
Ph: 770-830-0369
Fax: 770-830-8501
E-mail:
Internet: <http://www.icea.net>

INTERNATIONAL APPROVAL SERVICES (IAS)
8501 East Pleasant Valley Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44131
Ph: 216-524-4990
Fax: 216-328-8118
Internet: <http://www.csa-international.org>

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)
20001 East Walnut Dr., So.
Walnut, CA 91789-2825
Ph: 909-595-8449
Fax: 909-594-3690
Fax for Stds: 909-594-5265
Internet: <http://www.iapmo.org>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
5203 Leesburg Pike, Suite 600
Falls Church, VA 22041
Ph: 703-931-4533
Fax: 703-379-1546
Internet: <http://www.intlcode.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

3166 S. River Road, Suite 132
Des Plaines, IL 60018

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Phone: 847-827-0830
Fax: 847-827-0832
Internet: <http://www.icri.org>

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)
5360 Workman Mill Rd.
Whittier, CA 90601-2298
Ph: 800-284-4406
Ph: 562-699-0541
Fax: 562-692-3853
Internet: <http://www.icbo.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

P.O. Box 687
106 Stone Street
Morrison, Colorado 80465
PH: 303-697-8441
FAX: 303-697-8431
Internet: <http://www.netaworld.org>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland
Ph: 41-22-919-0211
Fax: 41-22-919-0300
Internet: <http://www.iec.ch>
e-mail: info@iec.ch

INTERNATIONAL GROUND SOURCE HEAT PUMP ASSOCIATION (IGSHPA)

Oklahoma State University
490 Cordell South
Stillwater OK 74078-8018
PH: 800-626-4747
FAX: 405-744-5283
Internet: <http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu/>

INTERNATIONAL INSTITUTE OF AMMONIA REFRIGERATION (IIAR)
1110 N. Glebe Rd., Suite 250
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-312-4200
Fax: 703-312-0065
Internet: <http://www.iiar.org>
e-mail: iiar@iiar.org

INTERNATIONAL MUNICIPAL SIGNAL ASSOCIATION (IMSA)
P.O. Box 539
165 East Union St.
Newark, NY 14513-0539
Ph: 315-331-2182
Ph: 800-723-4672
Fax: 315-331-8205
Internet: <http://www.imsasafety.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)
1, rue de Varembe'
Case Postale 56
CH-1211 Geneve 20 Switzerland

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Ph: 41-22-749-0111
Fax: 41-22-733-3430
Internet: <http://www.iso.ch>
e-mail: central@iso.ch

INTERNATIONAL SLURRY SURFACING ASSOCIATION (ISSA)
3 Church Circle, PMB 250
Annapolis, MD 21401
Ph: 410-267-0023
Fax: 410-267-7546
Internet: <http://www.slurry.org>
e-mail: krissoff@slurry.org

INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION (ITU)
Order from:
U.S. Dept of Commerce
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6040
FAX: 703-605-6887
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

For documents not avail from Dept of Commerce:
Sales Service
International Telecommunication Union
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneve 20
Switzerland
E-Mail: sales@itu.ch
Ph: 41.22.730.6141
Fax: 41.22.730.5194
Internet: <http://www.itu.org>

IPC - ASSOCIATION CONNECTING ELECTRONICS INDUSTRIES (IPC)
2215 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-6135
Ph: 847-509-9700
Fax: 847-509-9798
Internet: <http://www.ipc.org>
e-mail: orderipc@ipc.org

IRON & STEEL SOCIETY (ISS)
186 Thorn Hill Road
Warrendale, PA 15086-7528
Ph: 724-776-1535 Ext 1
Fax: 724-776-0430
E-Mail: dennisf@iss.org
Internet: <http://www.issource.org>

ISA - THE INSTRUMENTATION, SYSTEMS AND AUTOMATION SOCIETY (ISA)
67 Alexander Drive
P.O. Box 12277
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709
Ph: 919-549-8411
Fax: 919-549-8288
e-mail: info@isa.org
Internet: <http://www.isa.org>

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)
1899 Preston White Dr.
Reston, VA 20191-5435
Ph: 703-264-1690
Fax: 703-620-6530
Internet: <http://www.kcma.org>

L.H. BAILEY HORTORIUM (LHBH)

c/o Cornell University
Information and Referral Center
Day Hall Lobby
Ithaca, NY 14853-2801
PH: 607-254-INFO (4636)
Internet: <http://www.plantbio.cornell.edu/Hortorium>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park St., NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
Fax: 703-281-6671
Internet: <http://www.mss-hq.com>
e-mail: info@mss-hq.com

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
60 Revere Dr., Suite 500
Northbrook, IL 60062
Ph: 847-480-9138
Fax: 847-480-9282
Internet: <http://www.maplefloor.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
30 Eden Alley, Suite 301
Columbus, OH 43215
Ph: 614-228-6194
Fax: 614-461-1497
Internet: <http://www.marble-institute.com>
e-mail: info@marble-institute.com

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
4090 Graveley Street
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 3T6
PH: 888-674-8937
Fx: 888-211-8708
Internet: <http://www.paintinfo.com/mpi>

METAL BUILDING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MBMA)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.mbma.com>
e-mail: mbma@mbma.com

METAL LATH/STEEL FRAMING ASSOCIATION (ML/SFA)

NAAMM Headquarters
8 South Michigan Avenue, Suite 1000

Chicago, IL 60603
PH: 312-332-0405
FAX: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org/mlsfa.htm>

NOTE --- ML/SFA has merged with NAAMM.

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
2017 So. 139th Cir.
Omaha, NE 68144
Ph: 402-342-3463
Fax: 402-330-9702
Internet: <http://www.micainsulation.org>
e-mail: info@micainsulation.org

MONORAIL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MMA)

8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217
PH: 704-676-1190
FAX: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhia.org/>

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)
1440 South Creek Drive
Houston, TX 77084-4906
Ph: 281-228-6200
Fax: 281-228-6300
Internet: <http://www.nace.org>

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)
8 S. Michigan Ave, Suite 1000
Chicago, IL 60603
Ph: 312-322-0405
Fax: 312-332-0706
Internet: <http://www.naamm.org>
e-mail: naamm@gss.net

NATIONAL BOARD OF BOILER AND PRESSURE VESSEL INSPECTORS (NBBPVI)
1055 Crupper Ave.
Columbus, OH 43229-1183
Ph: 614-888-8320
Fax: 614-847-1147
Internet: <http://www.nationalboard.org>
e-mail: tbecker@nationalboard.org

NATIONAL CABLE TELEVISION ASSOCIATION (NCTA)
Now: National Cable Telecommunications Association
1724 Massachusetts Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20036-1969
Ph: 202-775-3550
Fax: 202-775-1055
Internet: <http://www.ncta.com>

NATIONAL CONCRETE MASONRY ASSOCIATION (NCMA)
13750 Sunrise Valley Drive
Herndon, VA 20171
Ph: 703-713-1900
Fax: 703-713-1910
Internet: <http://www.ncma.org>

NATIONAL COUNCIL ON RADIATION PROTECTION AND MEASUREMENTS (NCRP)
7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800
Bethesda, MD 20814-3095
Ph: 800-229-2652
Ph. 301-657-2652
Fax: 301-907-8768
Internet: <http://www.ncrp.com>

NATIONAL DRILLING ASSOCIATION (NDA)

10901D Roosevelt Boulevard North, Suite 100
St. Petersburg, FL 33716
Ph: 727-577-5006
FAX: 727-577-5012
Internet: <http://www.nda4u.com/>
E-mail: info@nda4u.com

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

1300 N. 17th St., Suite 1847
Rosslyn, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Fax: 703-841-3300
Internet: <http://www.nema.org/>
E-mail: jas_peak@nema.org

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

1300 Spring Street, Suite 500
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-589-6372
Fax: 303-588-6342
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>
E-Mail: nfrcusa@aol.com or info@nfrc.com

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
Ph: 617-770-3000
Fax: 617-770-0700
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL FLUID POWER ASSOCIATION (NFLPA)

3333 N. Mayfair Rd.
Milwaukee, WI 53222-3219
Ph: 414-778-3344
Fax: 414-778-3361
Internet: <http://www.nfpa.com>
E-mail: nfpa@nfpa.com

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

P.O. Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184-0518
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-382-6419
e-mail: info@natlhardwood.org
Internet: <http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)
1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238
Internet: <http://www.nicet.org>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)
Mail Stop C-13
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226-1998
Ph: 800-356-4674
Fx: 513-533-8573
Internet: <http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/homepage.html>
To order pubs for which a fee is charged, order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-2800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF JUSTICE (NIJ)
National Law Enforcement and Corrections Technology Center
2277 Research Blvd. - Mailstop 1E
Rockville, MD 20850
Ph: 800-248-2742 or 301-519-5060
Fax: 301-519-5149
Internet: <http://www.nlectc.org>
e-mail: asknlectc@nlectc.org

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)
100 Bureau Drive
Stop 3460
Gaithersburg, MD 20899-3460
Ph: 301-975-NIST
Internet: <http://www.nist.gov>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
or
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

NATIONAL LIME ASSOCIATION (NLA)

200 North Glebe Road, Suite 800
Arlington, VA 22203
PH: 703-243-5463
FAX: 703-243-5489
Internet: <http://www.lime.org>

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

P.O. Box 3009
Memphis, TN 38173-0009
Ph: 901-526-5016
Fax: 901-526-7022
Internet: <http://www.nofma.org>

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

900 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-587-1400
Fax: 301-585-4219
Internet: <http://www.nrmca.org>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NATIONAL TERRAZZO & MOSAIC ASSOCIATION (NTMA)

110 East Market St., Suite 200 A
Leesburg, Virginia 20176
Ph: 703-779-1022 or 800-323-9736
Fax: 703-779-1026
Internet: <http://www.ntma.com>
e-mail: info@ntma.com

NATURAL RESOURCE, AGRICULTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICE (NRAES)

Cooperative Extension
152 Riley-Robb Hall
Ithaca, NY 14853-5701
Ph: 607-255-7654
Fax: 607-254-8770
Internet: <http://www.nraes.org>
E-mail: nraes@cornell.edu

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-684-0084
Fax: 703-684-0427
Internet: <http://www.naima.org>
e-mail: insulation@naima.org

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)
272 Tuttle Road
P.O. Box 87A
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
Internet: <http://www.nelma.org>
e-mail: info@nelma.org

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)
ATTN: Publications
789 North Dixboro Rd.
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140
Ph: 734-769-8010
Fax: 734-769-0109
Toll Free: 800-NSF-MARK
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PIPE FABRICATION INSTITUTE (PFI)
655 32nd Avenue, Suite 201
Lachine, QC, Canada H8T 3G6
Ph: 514-634-3434
Fax: 514-634-9736
Internet: <http://www.pfi-institute.org>
e-mail: pfi@pfi-institute.org

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Rd., Bldg C, Suite 20
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <http://www.ppfahome.org>

PLASTICS PIPE INSTITUTE (PPI)
1825 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, D. C. 20009
Ph: 202-462-9607
Fax: 202-462-9779
Internet: <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
45 Bristol Dr.
South Easton, MA 02375
Ph: 508-230-3516 or 800-589-8956
Fax: 508-230-3529
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>
E-Mail: info@pdionline.org

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (PMCA)
9450 SW Commerce Circle, Suite 310
Wilsonville, OR 97070-9626
Ph: 503-682-7919
Fax: 503-682-6241
Internet: <http://www.pmcaoregon.com/>

PLUMBING-HEATING-COOLING CONTRACTORS NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (PHCC)
180 S. Washington Street
P.O. Box 6808

Falls Church, VA 22040
Ph: 800-533-7694
Fax: 703-237-7442
Internet: <http://www.phccweb.org>

PORCELAIN ENAMEL INSTITUTE (PEI)
5696 Peachtree Parkway, PO Box 920220
Norcross, GA 30092
Ph: 770-242-2632
Fax: 770-446-1452
Internet: <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>
e-mail: penamel@aol.com

POST-TENSIONING INSTITUTE (PTI)
1717 West Northern Avenue, Suite 114
Phoenix, AZ 85021
Ph: 602-870-7540
Fax: 602-870-7541
Internet: <http://www.post-tensioning.org/>

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)
209 West Jackson Blvd.
Chicago, IL 60606-6938
Ph: 312-786-0300
Fax: 312-786-0353
Internet: <http://www.pci.org>
e-mail: info@pci.org

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

405 Efrente Drive, Suite 200
Novato, CA 94949
Ph: 415-382-0662
Fax: 415-382-8531
Internet: <http://www.calredwood.org>
E-Mail: cjjourdain@worldnet.att.net

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

1400 K St., NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4846
Fax: 202-682-4854
Internet: <http://www.rma.org>
Order Publications from:
The Mail Room
P. O. Box 3147
Medina, OH 44258
Ph: 800-325-5095 EXT 242 or 330-723-2978
Fax: 330-725-0576

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

1939 Harrison Street, Suite 400
Oakland, CA 94612
Ph: 510-832-1415
FAX: 510-832-0359
Internet: <http://www.scs1.com>

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)
2850 South Ocean Boulevard, Suite 114
Palm Beach, FL 33480-5535
Ph: 561-533-0991
Fax: 561-533-7466
e-mail: fitzgeraldscott@aol.com
Internet: <http://www.smacentral.org>

SEMICONDUCTOR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS INTERNATIONAL (SEMI)

3081 Zanker Road
San Jose, CA 95134
Phone: 1.408.943.6900
Fax: 1.408.428.9600
Internet: <http://www.semi.org>
E-mail: semihq@semi.org

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

4201 Lafayette Center Dr.,
Chantilly, VA 20151-1209
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <http://www.smacna.org>
e-mail: info@smacna.org

SPRI (SPRI)

200 Reservoir St., Suite 309A
Needham, MA 02494
Ph: 781-444-0242
Fax: 781-444-6111
Internet: <http://www.spri.org>
e-mail: spri@spri.org

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

400 Commonwealth Dr.
Warrendale, PA 15096-0001
Ph: 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-5760
Internet: <http://www.sae.org>
e-mail: custsvc@sae.org

SOCIETY OF MOTION PICTURE & TELEVISION ENGINEERS (SMPTE)

595 West Hartsdale Avenue
WhitePlains, New York 10607
PH: 914-761-1100
FAX: 914-761-3115
Internet: <http://www.smppte.org>

SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM ALLIANCE (SPFA)

American Plastics Council
1300 Wilson Boulevard, Suite 800
Arlington Virginia 22209
PH: 800-523-6154
FX: 703-252-0664
E-mail: feedback@sprayfoam.org

Internet: <http://www.sprayfoam.org>

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

c/o FSEC, 1679 Clearlake Road
Cocoa, FL 32922-5703
PH: 321-638-1537
FAX: 321-638-1010
Internet: <http://www.solar-rating.org>

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

400 Penn Center Boulevard, Suite 530
Pittsburgh, PA 15235
Ph: 412-829-0770
Fax: 412-829-0844
Internet: <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

4709 Scenic Highway
Pensacola, FL 32504-9094
Ph: 850-434-2611
Fax: 850-433-5594
e-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <http://www.spib.org>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (CDT)

Publication Distribution Unit
1900 Royal Oaks Dr.
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-445-3520 or 916-227-7000 (CA Transportation Lab)
Fax: 916-324-8997
Internet: <http://www.dot.ca.gov>

STATE OF MARYLAND CODE OF MARYLAND REGULATIONS (COMAR)

1700 Margaret Avenue
Annapolis, MD 21401
phone: 410-974-2486
fax: 410-974-2546
Internet:
<http://www.sos.state.md.us/sos/dsd/comar/html/comar.html>

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Internet: <http://ncrules.state/nc.us>

STATE OF VIRGINIA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (VAC)

Virginia Code Commission
General Assembly Building, 2nd Floor
910 Capitol Street
Richmond, Virginia 23219
Phone: 804-786-3591
Fax: 804-692-0625
Internet:
<http://legis.state.va.us/statutesandregulations/admincode.htm>

STATE OF CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FOOD AND AGRICULTURE

Plant Health and Pest Prevention Services
Pest Exclusion Branch/Nursery, Seed and Cotton Program

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

1220 N Street, Room A-372
Sacramento CA 95814
PH: 916-653-0435
Internet: <http://www.cdfa.ca.gov/phpps/nipm.htm>

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)
P.O. Box 25
Fox River Grove, IL 60021-0025
Ph: 847-462-1930
Fax: 847-462-1940
Internet: <http://www.sdi.org>
e-mail: Steve@sdi.org

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)
30200 Detroit Rd.
Cleveland, OH 44145-1967
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
Internet: <http://www.steeldoor.org>

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)
3127 Tenth Ave., North Ext.
Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760
Ph: 843-626-1995
Fax: 843-626-5565
Internet: <http://www.steeljoist.org>

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)
570 Oakwood Rd.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Ph: 847-438-8265
Fax: 847-438-8766
Internet: <http://www.steeltank.com>

STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE (SWI)
1300 Sumner Ave.
Cleveland, OH 44115-2851
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
Internet: <http://www.steelwindows.com>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

P.O. Box 105113
Atlanta, GA 30348-5113
PH: 800-322-8686
FAX: 770-446-6947
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

ASSOCIATION OF THE WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES - INTERNATIONAL
(AWCI)

803 West Broad Street
Falls Church, VA 22046
PH: 703-534-8300
FAX: 703-534-8307
Internet: <http://www.awci.org>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

27 ave Goulburn Avenue
Ottawa, Ontario. CANADA
K1N 8C7
Phone: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-233-1929
e-mail: info@igmaonline.org
Internet: <http://www.igmaonline.org>

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
40 24th Street, 6th Floor
Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4656
Ph: 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-281-9992
Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)
100 Clemson Research Blvd
Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
FAX: 864-646-2821
Internet: <http://www.tileusa.com>
e-mail: literature@tileusa.com

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
Ph: 608-833-5900
Fax: 608-833-4360
Internet: <http://www.tpinst.org>

TUBULAR EXCHANGER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (TEMA)
25 N. Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591
Ph: 914-332-0040
Fax: 914-332-1541
Internet: <http://www.tema.org>

TURFGRASS PRODUCERS INTERNATIONAL (TPI)
1855-A Hicks Road
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
PH: 800-405-8873
FAX: 847-705-8347
Internet: <http://www.turfgrasssod.org>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062-2096
Ph: 847-272-8800
Fax: 847-272-8129
Internet: <http://www.ul.com/>
e-mail: northbrook@us.ul.com

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)
2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155
Dallas, TX 75234
Ph: 214-243-3902
Fax: 214-243-3907
Internet: <http://www.uni-bell.org>

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

e-mail: info@uni-bell.org

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA DIVISION OF AGRICULTURE AND NATURAL
RESOURCES (UCDANR)
FRANKLIN BUILDING
1111 Franklin St., 6th floor
Oakland, CA 94607-5200
Internet: <http://http://www.ucanr.org>

U.S. AIR FORCE (USAF)
Air Force Publishing Distribution Center
Ph: 410-687-3330
E-mail: afpdc-service@pentagon.af.mil
Internet: <http://www.e-publishing.af.mil/>

U.S. ARMY (DA)

U.S. Army Publications Agency
Internet: <http://www.usapa.army.mil/>
AOK: 4/02
LOK: 7/02

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

Order CRD-C DOCUMENTS from:
U.S. Army Engineer Waterways Experiment Station
ATTN: Technical Report Distribution Section, Services
Branch, TIC
3909 Halls Ferry Rd.
Vicksburg, MS 39180-6199
Ph: 601-634-2664
Fax: 601-634-2388
Internet: <http://www.wes.army.mil/SL/MTC/handbook/handbook.htm>

Order Other Documents from:
USACE Publications Depot
Attn: CEIM-SP-D
2803 52nd Avenue
Hyattsville, MD 20781-1102
Ph: 301-394-0081
Fax: 301-394-0084
Internet: <http://www.usace.army.mil/publications>
or <http://www.hnd.usace.army.mil/techinfo/index.htm>

U. S. ARMY EDGEWOOD RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, AND ENGINEERING CENTER
(EA)

Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD
Internet: Unknown

U.S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL CENTER (AEC)

5179 Hoadley Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground, MD 21010-5401
Internet: <http://aec.army.mil>
Order from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U. S. ARMY ENVIRONMENTAL HYGIENE AGENCY (USAEHA)

Now: U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive
Medicine (USACHPPM)
5158 Blackhawk Road
Aberdeen Proving Ground
MD 21010-5403
PH: 800-222-9698; website
Internet: <http://chppm-www.apgea.army.mil>

U.S. BUREAU OF RECLAMATION (BOR)

Denver Federal Center
P.O. Box 25007
Denver, CO 80225
Ph: 303-445-2080
Internet: <http://www.usbr.gov>
Order from:
National Technical Information
Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEFENSE COMMUNICATIONS AGENCY (DCA)

Now: Information Systems Agency (DISA)
Washington, D.C. 20305-2000
Telephone:
FAX:
Internet: Not found

U.S. DEFENSE INTELLIGENCE AGENCY (DIA)

Defense Intelligence Analysis Center (DIAC)
MacDill Boulevard and Luke Avenue
Bolling AFB, MD
Internet: <http://www.dia.mil>

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

Andrew T. McNamara Building
8725 John J. Kingman Road
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060
Internet: <http://www.dla.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
USDA, AMS, LS Div.

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Room 209, Bldg. 306, BARC-East
Beltsville, MD 20705-2325
Ph: 301-504-9430
Fax: 301-504-8098
Internet: <http://www.ams.usda.gov/lsg/seed.htm>
e-mail: jeri.irwin@usda.gov

Order Other Publications from:
U.S. Department of Agriculture
14th and Independence Ave., SW, Room 4028-S
Washington, DC 20250
Ph: 202-720-2791
Fax: 202-720-2166
Internet: <http://www.usda.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

1401 Constitution Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20230
Internet: <http://www.commerce.gov/>

Order Publications From:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

Order DOD Documents from:
National Technical Information Service
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
FAX: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

Order Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:

Department of Defense Single Stock Point for (DODSSP)
Defense Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Bldg 4D
700 Robbins AV
Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-2179
Fax: 215-697-1462
Internet: <http://www.dodssp.daps.mil>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

Order from:
HUD User
P.O. Box 6091
Rockville, MD 20849
Ph: 800-245-2691
Fax: 301-519-5767
Internet: <http://www.huduser.org>
e-mail: Huduser@aspensys.com

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF STATE (SD)

2201 C Street, NW
Washington, DC 20520
Ph: 202-647-4000
Internet: <http://www.state.gov>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

400 7th Street, SW
Washington, DC 20590
PH: 202-366-4000
Internet: <http://www.dot.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Ariel Rios Building
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20460
Ph: 202-260-2090
FAX: 202-260-6257
Internet: <http://www.epa.gov>

NOTE --- Some documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Services (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Rd.
Springfield, VA 22161
Ph: 703-605-6000
Fax: 703-605-6900
Internet: <http://www.ntis.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

Order for sale documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
P.O. Box 371954
Pittsburgh, PA 15250-7954
PH: 202-512-1800 (order desk)
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

Order free documents from:
Federal Aviation Administration
Dept. of Transportation
Ardmore East Business Center
33410 75th Avenue
Landover, MD 20785
Ph:
FAX: 301-386-5394

Internet: <http://www.faa.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Phone: 888-CALL-FCC
Fax: 202-418-0232
Internet: <http://www.fcc.gov>
E-mail: fccinfo@fcc.gov

U.S. FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

500 C Street, SW
Washington, D.C. 20472
Phone: 202-566-1600
Internet: <http://www.fema.gov>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
Office of Highway Safety (HHS-31)
400 Seventh St., SW
Washington, DC 20590-0001
Ph: 202-366-0411
Fax: 202-366-2249
Internet: <http://www.fhwa.dot.gov>
Order from:

Superintendent of Documents
U. S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Mailstop: SDE
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
PH: 202-501-0705

Order from:
General Services Administration
Federal Supply Service Bureau
1941 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
PH: 703-605-5400
Internet: <http://www.fss.gsa.gov/pub/fed-specs.cfm>

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
700 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20408
Phone: 866-325-7208
Internet: <http://www.archives.gov>

Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
732 North Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Mailstop: SDE
Ph: 866-512-1800 or 202-512-1800
Fax: 202-512-2250
Internet: <http://www.gpo.gov>
E-mail: gpoaccess@gpo.gov

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1510 Gilbert St.
Norfolk, VA 23511-2699
Ph: 757-322-4200

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Fax: 757-322-4416
Internet: http://www.efdlant.navfac.navy.mil/LANTOPS_15

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SERVICE CENTER (NFESC)
1100 23rd Avenue
Port Hueneme, CA 93043-4370
Ph: 805-982-4980
Internet: <http://www.nfesc.navy.mil>

WATER ENVIRONMENT FEDERATION (WEF)
601 Wythe St.
Alexandria, VA 22314-1994
Ph: 703-684-2452
Fax: 703-684-2492
Internet: <http://www.wef.org>

WATER QUALITY ASSOCIATION (WQA)
4151 Naperville Rd.
Lisle, IL 60532
Ph: 630-505-0160
Fax: 630-505-9637
Internet: <http://www.wqa.org>
e-mail: info@mail.wqa.org

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97281
Ph: 503-639-0651
Fax: 503-684-8928
Internet: <http://www.wclib.org>
e-mail: info@wclib.org

WESTERN WOOD PRESERVERS INSTITUTE (WWPI)
7017 N.E. Highway 99 # 108
Vancouver, WA 98665
Ph: 360-693-9958
Fax: 360-693-9967
Internet: <http://www.wwpinstitute.org>
e-mail: info@wwpinstitute.org

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
Yeon Bldg.
522 SW 5th Ave.
Suite 500
Portland, OR 97204-2122
Ph: 503-224-3930
Fax: 503-224-3934
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>
e-mail: info@wwpa.org

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
1400 East Touhy Ave., Suite 470
Des Plaines, IL 60018
Ph: 847-299-5200 or 800-223-2301
Fax: 708-299-1286
Internet: <http://www.wdma.com>
e-mail: admin@wdma.com

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

507 First Street
Woodland, CA 95695
Ph: 530-661-9591 or 800-550-7889
Fax: 530-661-9586
Internet: <http://www.wmmpa.com>

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01451A

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3740	(2001) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E 329	(2000b) Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control program, and all costs associated therewith shall be included in the applicable unit prices or lump-sum prices contained in the Bidding Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor is responsible for quality control and shall establish and maintain an effective quality control system in compliance with the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The quality control system shall consist of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product which complies with the contract requirements. The system shall cover all construction design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and shall be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The site project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job and is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the contract. The site project superintendent in this context shall be the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production. The site project superintendent shall maintain a physical presence at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for all construction and construction related activities at the site.

3.2 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor shall furnish for review by the Government, not later than 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan proposed to implement the requirements of the Contract Clause titled "Inspection of Construction." The plan shall identify personnel, procedures, control, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used. The Government will consider an interim plan for the first 60 days of operation. ConstructionDesign and construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the features of work included in an accepted interim plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another interim plan containing the additional features of work to be started.

3.2.1 Content of the CQC Plan

The CQC Plan shall include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and constructionconstruction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect/engineers (AE), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:

- a. A description of the quality control organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgment that the CQC staff shall implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. The staff shall include a CQC System Manager who shall report to the project superintendent.
- b. The name, qualifications (in resume format), duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- c. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the contract. The CQC System Manager shall issue letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Copies of these letters shall also be furnished to the Government.
- d. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agentssubcontractors, designers of record, consultants, architect engineers (AE), offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. These procedures shall be in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- e. Control, verification, and acceptance testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities must be approved by the Contracting Officer.)
- f. Procedures for tracking preparatory, initial, and follow-up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.

- g. Procedures for tracking construction design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. These procedures shall establish verification that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- h. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- i. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks, has separate control requirements, and may be identified by different trades or disciplines, or it may be work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of the specifications may generally be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the coordination meeting.

3.2.2 Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan

The following additional requirements apply to the Design Quality Control (DQC) plan:

(1) The Contractor's QCP Plan shall provide and maintain a Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan as an effective quality control program which will assure that all services required by this design-build contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents shall be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product shall not perform the independent technical review (ITR). In addition, the DQC Plan shall incorporate the Lessons Learned Databases provided by the Government. The Contractor shall correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.

(2) The Contractor shall include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. The schedule shall include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. The Contractor shall include in the DQC Plan the discipline-specific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. These completed checklists shall be submitted at each design phase as part of the project documentation. Example checklists can be found in ER 1110-1-12.

(3) The DQC Plan shall be implemented by an Design Quality Control Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual shall be a person who has verifiable

engineering or architectural design experience and is a registered professional engineer or architect. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of the acceptance of the DQC Plan. After acceptance, any changes proposed by the Contractor are subject to the acceptance of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Acceptance of Plan

Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of construction design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the construction design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in his CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel, as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.

3.2.4 Notification of Changes

After acceptance of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, Postaward Conference, before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized Representative and discuss the Contractor's quality control system. The CQC Plan shall be submitted for review a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details shall be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, design activities, control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance.

Minutes of the meeting shall be prepared by the Government and signed by both the Contractor and the Contracting Officer. The minutes shall become a part of the contract file. There may be occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings and/or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which may require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

3.4.1 Personnel Requirements

The requirements for the CQC organization are a CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager, and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall receive direction and authority from the CQC System Manager and shall serve as a member of the CQC staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff shall maintain a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work.

and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure contract compliance. The CQC staff shall be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall provide adequate office space, filing systems and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Complete records of all letters, material submittals, show drawing submittals, schedules and all other project documentation shall be promptly furnished to the CQC organization by the Contractor. The CQC organization shall be responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 CQC System Manager

The Contractor shall identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization who shall be responsible for overall management of CQC and have the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be a construction person with a minimum of 5 years in related work. This CQC System Manager shall be on the site at all times during construction and shall be employed by the prime Contractor. The CQC System Manager shall be assigned no other duties. An alternate for the CQC System Manager shall be identified in the plan to serve in the event of the System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate shall be the same as for the designated CQC System Manager.

3.4.3 CQC Personnel

In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, the Contractor shall provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist the CQC System Manager for the following areas: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician, submittals clerk,. These individuals shall be directly employed by the prime Contractor and may not be employed by a supplier or sub-contractor on this project; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on their areas of responsibility; have the necessary education and/or experience in accordance with the experience matrix listed herein. These individuals may perform other duties but must be allowed sufficient time to perform their assigned quality control duties as described in the Quality Control Plan.

Experience Matrix

Area		Qualifications
a.	Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer with 2 years experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 yrs related experience
b.	Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
c.	Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 yrs

Experience Matrix

Area	Qualifications
	related experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
d. Structural	Graduate Structural Engineer with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
e. Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 yrs experience or person with 5 yrs related experience
f. Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 yr experience
g. Concrete, Pavements and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 yrs experience for the appropriate area
h. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Personnel	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.

3.4.4 Additional Requirement

In addition to the above experience and/or education requirements the CQC System Manager shall have completed the course entitled "Construction Quality Management For Contractors" within 45 calendar days after NTP is a mandatory requirement for the position of the Quality Control Systems Manager. Certification is good for five (5) years at which time re-training is required. The Contractor's QC Systems Manager may be appointed and serve fully in that capacity pending certification. If the CQC Systems Manager fails to successfully complete the training, the Contractor should promptly appoint a new CQSM who shall then attend the next available course. The course is nine (9) hours long (1 day). The Construction Quality Managemet Course (CQMC) will be taught at least nine (9) times per year by the Baltimore Dsistrict Corps of Engineers, at various locations around Baltimore and Washington, DC, or at another site if conditions warrant. The CQMC cost will be borne by the Contractor and is one hundred and twenty-five dollars (\$125.00) per course, per person. Payment shall be made by check payable to either sponsors of the course: Associated Builders and Contractors, Inc., (ABC) 14120 Park Long Court, Suite 111, Chantilly, Virginia 20151 (Phone: 703-968-6205), or to The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC), Maryland Chapter, 1301 York Road, Heaver Plaza, Suite 202, Lutherville, Maryland 21093 (Phone: 410-321-7870) prior to the start of the course. Reservations to attend the course should be made directly to the organization sponsoring the course they attend. The contractor has forty-five (45) calendar days to attend the course after the issuance of the NTP. The contractor shall contact the

Contracting Officer upon award of the contract for arrangements for the course.

3.4.5 Organizational Changes

The Contractor shall maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, the Contractor shall revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

Submittals, if needed, shall be made as specified in Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. The CQC organization shall be responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 15951 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC; 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS; or 15995 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS are included in the contract, the submittals required by those sections shall be coordinated with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

Contractor Quality Control is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control shall be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

3.6.1 Preparatory Phase

This phase shall be performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase shall include:

- a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, reference codes, and standards. A copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field shall be made available by the Contractor at the preparatory inspection. These copies shall be maintained in the field and available for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. A review of the contract drawings.
- c. A check to assure that all materials and/or equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the contract.
- f. A physical examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand, conform to approved

shop drawings or submitted data, and are properly stored.

- g. A review of the appropriate activity hazard analysis to assure safety requirements are met.
- h. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards for that feature of work.
- i. A check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- j. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- k. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the preparatory control phase. This phase shall include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. The results of the preparatory phase actions shall be documented by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. The Contractor shall instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.

3.6.2 Initial Phase

This phase shall be accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. The following shall be accomplished:

- a. A check of work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve all differences.
- e. Check safety to include compliance with and upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- f. The Government shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance of beginning the initial phase. Separate minutes of this phase shall be prepared by the CQC System Manager and attached to the daily CQC report. Exact location of initial phase shall be indicated for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases.
- g. The initial phase should be repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.

3.6.3 Follow-up Phase

Daily checks shall be performed to assure control activities, including

control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements, until completion of the particular feature of work. The checks shall be made a matter of record in the CQC documentation. Final follow-up checks shall be conducted and all deficiencies corrected prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. The Contractor shall not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.

3.6.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Additional preparatory and initial phases shall be conducted on the same definable features of work if: the quality of on-going work is unacceptable; if there are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity; or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Testing Procedure

Notify the Government a minimum of 24 hours prior to all testing unless more stringent notification requirements are noted elsewhere in the specifications.

The Contractor shall perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and/or acceptance tests when specified. The Contractor shall procure the services of a Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. The Contractor shall perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Results of all tests taken, both passing and failing tests, shall be recorded on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test shall be given. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports may be submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. An information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility shall be provided directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated may result in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this contract.

3.7.2 Testing Laboratories

3.7.2.1 Capability Check

The Government reserves the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory for compliance with the standards set forth in the contract specifications and to check the laboratory technician's testing procedures and techniques. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel shall meet criteria detailed in ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 329.

3.7.2.2 Capability Recheck

If the selected laboratory fails the capability check, the Contractor will be assessed a charge of \$4,500.00 to reimburse the Government for each succeeding recheck of the laboratory or the checking of a subsequently selected laboratory. Such costs will be deducted from the contract amount due the Contractor.

3.7.3 Onsite Laboratory

The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7.4 Furnishing or Transportation of Samples for Testing

Costs incidental to the transportation of samples or materials shall be borne by the Contractor. Samples of materials for test verification and acceptance testing by the Government shall be delivered to the Corps of Engineers Division Laboratory, f.o.b., at the following address:

For delivery by mail: Soils Laboratory Unit
 (indicate which on shipping or mailing forms)
 Fort McHenry Yard
 Baltimore, Maryland 21230"

For other deliveries: US Army Corps of Engineers
 Baltimore District
 (indicate which COE representative/office on shipping or
 mailing forms)
 10 S Howard Street
 Baltimore, Maryland 21202"

Coordination for each specific test, exact delivery location, and dates will be made through the Area Office.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

3.8.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by a time stated in the Special Clause, "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or by the specifications, the CQC Manager shall conduct an inspection of the work. A punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications shall be prepared and included in the CQC documentation, as required by paragraph DOCUMENTATION. The list of deficiencies shall include the estimated date by which the

deficiencies will be corrected. The CQC System Manager or staff shall make a second inspection to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, the Contractor shall notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final inspection.

3.8.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government will perform the pre-final inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. The Contractor's CQC System Manager shall ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Any items noted on the Pre-Final inspection shall be corrected in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph shall be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates.

3.8.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

The Contractor's Quality Control Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Representative shall be in attendance at the final acceptance inspection. Additional Government personnel including, but not limited to, those from Base/Post Civil Facility Engineer user groups, and major commands may also be in attendance. The final acceptance inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer based upon results of the Pre-Final inspection. Notice shall be given to the Contracting Officer at least 14 days prior to the final acceptance inspection and shall include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date scheduled for the final acceptance inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the contract clause titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall maintain current records providing factual evidence that required quality control activities and/or tests have been performed. These records shall include the work of subcontractors and suppliers and shall be on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. Contractor/subcontractor and their area of responsibility.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Test and/or control activities performed with results and references to specifications/drawings requirements. The control phase shall be identified (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List

of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.

- e. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications/drawings requirements.
- f. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- g. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- h. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- i. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and/or specifications.
- j. Contractor's verification statement.

These records shall indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. These records shall cover both conforming and deficient features and shall include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the contract. The original and one copy of these records in report form shall be furnished to the Government daily within 24 hours after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, one report shall be prepared and submitted for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days shall be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work shall be for that day only. Reports shall be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. The report from the CQC System Manager shall include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate quality control personnel.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

Sample forms enclosed at the end of this section.

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, shall be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders shall be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

04/1998

Contractor's Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone Number: _____

CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORT

PROJECT NAME: _____
LOCATION: _____ DATE: _____
CONTRACT NUMBER: _____ REPORT NO.: _____

SUPERINTENDENT: _____

TYPE OF WORKERS	NUMBER	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ON SITE	NUMBER
-----------------	--------	--	--------

--	--	--	--

SUBCONTRACTORS			
COMPANY	RESPONSIBILITY	FOREMAN	NO. OF WORKERS

--	--	--	--

TOTALS

NO. OF WORKERS TODAY	MANHOURS TODAY	MANHOURS FOR THIS PERIOD
----------------------	----------------	--------------------------

--	--	--

CONTRACT MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT DELIVERED TO SITE:

WEATHER: _____ SITE CONDITIONS: _____

DID A DELAY OR WORK STOPPAGE OCCUR TODAY? _____
IF YES, EXPLAIN.

HAS ANYTHING DEVELOPED IN THE WORK WHICH MAY LEAD TO A CHANGE
OR FINDING OF FACT? _____ IF YES, EXPLAIN.

DESCRIPTION OF ALL WORK PERFORMED TODAY
(LIST BY DEFINABLE FEATURES OF WORK)

PREPARATORY INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
ATTACH MINUTES OF MEETING AND LIST OF ALL ATTENDEES.

HAVE ALL REQUIRED SUBMITTALS AND SAMPLES OF CONSTRUCTION BEEN
APPROVED.

DO THE MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT TO BE USED CONFORM TO THE SUBMITTALS?

HAS ALL PRELIMINARY WORK BEEN INSPECTED, TESTED, AND COMPLETED?

TEST REQUIRED AND INSPECTION TECHNIQUES TO BE EXECUTED TO PROVE
CONTRACT COMPLIANCE (INCLUDE BOTH EXPECTED AND ACTUAL RESULTS)

HAS A PHASE HAZARD ANALYSIS BEEN PERFORMED?

COMMENTS AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTIONS TAKEN:

ALL INSTRUCTIONS RECEIVED FROM QA PERSONNEL AND ACTIONS TAKEN:

JOB SAFETY (INCLUDE MEETINGS HELD AND DEFICIENCIES NOTED WITH
CORRECTIVE ACTIONS):

INITIAL INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN:

FOLLOW-UP INSPECTION:

LIST ALL INSPECTIONS BY SUBJECT AND SPECIFICATION LOCATION.
COMMENTS AND/OR DEFICIENCIES NOTED AND CORRECTIVE ACTION TAKEN.

SIGNATURE: _____
QUALITY CONTROL REPRESENTATIVE/MANAGER

THE ABOVE REPORT IS COMPLETE AND CORRECT. ALL MATERIALS AND
EQUIPMENT USED AND ALL WORK PERFORMED DURING THIS REPORTING PERIOD
ARE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS, AND SUBMITTALS,
EXCEPT AS NOTED ABOVE.

SIGNATURE: _____
CONTRACTOR'S APPROVED AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SECTION 01460

SECURITY
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

This section describes site security measures to be implemented during construction.

1.2 PERSONNEL

The Contractor shall provide identification cards to onsite personnel and visitors authorized to enter the project site. These cards shall include the following:

- a. Name of the Individual.
- b. Occupation.
- c. Name of Employer

The Contractor shall maintain a current list of authorized persons and submit copies of the updated list to the Contracting Officer on request, for information only.

1.3 SITE ACCESS

The Contractor shall be responsible for the control of all persons and vehicles entering and leaving the project site. Security personnel shall:

- a. Require display of proper identification by each person. The Contractor shall remove from the site personnel not properly identified.
- b. Require personnel to sign in upon entering the site and to sign out when leaving.
- c. Maintain a log of all vehicles and equipment entering and leaving the site.
- d. Maintain a log of visitors.
- e. Require visitors to read the current hazard associated with on-going work as outlined in the Contractor's Site-Specific Safety Plan and to sign the master copy of the plan. The signature acknowledges that the visitor understands the potential hazards associated with site entry.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Site Security Plan; G AR.

The Contractor shall submit a Security Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval no later than 5 working days prior to the Pre-Work Conference. On-site mobilization may not begin prior to receipt of written approval of the Security Plan. This plan shall address:

- a. Number of security personnel.
- b. Duties of security personnel.
- c. Name and qualifications of security personnel.
- d. Description of daily security operation.
- e. Provisions for conducting security checks, including method and frequency.
- f. Description of how the following breaches of security will be handled: unauthorized personnel on the site, penetration of site boundary (e.g., broken fence), unauthorized persons attempting to gain access to the site.

1.5 SITE SECURITY PLAN

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining uninterrupted day and night (24-hour) security within the project area throughout the contract, including weekends and holidays. An unarmed security guard will be required on-site during working hours. A licensed armed security guard will be required during non-working hours.

1.5.1 Signs

The Contractor shall post signs in the Hazardous Work Areas at conspicuous intervals: "WARNING, HAZARDOUS WORK AREA, DO NOT ENTER UNLESS AUTHORIZED."

1.5.2 Enforcement

The Contractor shall provide sufficient security personnel to implement and enforce the requirements of the SITE ACCESS paragraph, as well as to periodically inspect site facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that security personnel also comply with the requirements of SECTION: 01060 SAFETY, as specified.

1.5.3 Security Logs

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a log of all security incidents. This log shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer upon request.

1.5.4 Personnel

The Contracting Officer will have the right of approval and rejection of any and all security personnel of the Contractor during the period of this project.

1.5.5 Emergencies

The Contractor shall contact law enforcement officials, emergency medical care units, local fire departments, and utility emergency teams to ascertain the type of response required to any emergency situation and to coordinate the responses of the various units. A standard operating procedure describing security force response to foreseeable emergencies shall be developed. The Contractor shall also prepare a list of emergency points of contact, telephone numbers, radio frequencies, and call signs so that dependable responses can be executed.

1.5.6 Security Post

The Contractor shall maintain a security post or office located near the main entrance to the site. This office shall have communication links to all supporting agencies as mentioned above.

1.5.7 On/Off Duty

The Contractor shall minimize personnel on-site. Off-duty personnel shall leave the site as soon as possible.

PART 2 PRODUCT (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 PRODUCT (NOT APPLICABLE)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01510

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION ITEMS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 General

See Specification Section 01500 for more information.

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, and services and performing all work required for or incidental to the items herein specified. No separate payment will be made for the construction and services required by this section, and all costs in connection therewith shall be included in the overall cost of the work unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. The website location where the publication can be found is under the button entitled "Changes to EM", located at:
"http://www.hq.usace.army.mil/soh/hqusace_soh.htm".

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PUBLICATIONS

EP 310-1-6

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Sign
Standards Manual

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Temporary Electrical Work; G AR.

The Contractor shall submit a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power.

1.4 PROJECT SIGN: (AUG 1974)

A project sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the requirements as shown on Attachment No. 1, a copy of which is attached hereto. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. Upon completion of the project, the sign shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.5 SAFETY SIGN (AUG 1974)

A safety sign shall be provided and erected at a location designated by the Contracting Officer. The sign shall conform to the requirements as shown on Attachment No. 2, a copy of which is attached hereto. The sign shall be erected as soon as possible and within 15 days after the date of receipt of notice to proceed. The data required by the sign shall be corrected daily, with light colored metallic or non-metallic numerals. Numerals, including mounting hardware, shall be subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer. Upon completion of the project, the sign shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor. (CENAB)

1.6 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

1.6.1 Telephone Service

1.6.1.1 General

The Contractor shall arrange with the local telephone service company to provide at the construction site the minimum number of direct line service as specified in this section.

1.6.1.2 Removal

Contractor shall be responsible for arranging the removal of all telephone service at the completion of the site work.

1.6.1.3 Costs

The Contractor shall pay all costs of installation, maintenance, and removal, and service charges for all calls.

1.6.2 Temporary Sanitary Facilities

All sanitary facilities shall be of the chemical toilet type supplied by the Contractor, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. A hand washing facility will also be provided by the contractor. All sanitary wastes will be collected and removed from the site in an appropriate manner. Sanitary facilities shall comply with EM 385-1-1 and OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1910.120. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for removal of the temporary sanitation facility at the completion of the site work. The Contractor shall pay all costs of associated with the sanitary facility

1.6.3 Temporary Power

1.6.3.1 General

The Contractor shall arrange with the local electrical utility (PEPCO) to provide minimum power service required to operate all field offices, including the Government's field office. The contractor shall be responsible to determine all anticipated temporary power requirements and use of electricity on the site. This temporary service shall remain the responsibility of the contractor who shall satisfactorily maintain the service until the completion of the project at which time the contractor shall remove and restore the site to its pre-construction conditions

1.6.3.2 Temporary Electrical Work

Temporary electrical work shall be in accordance with Sections 7 and 11 of

EM 385-1-1 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual. The Contractor shall submit for approval a temporary power distribution sketch prior to the installation of any temporary power components, prepared and signed off by a certified electrician. The sketch shall include location, voltages, and means of protection for all temporary distribution system wiring and components to include lighting, receptacles, grounding, disconnecting means, and GFCIs. The Contractor shall test the temporary power system and devices for polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance prior to the initial use and before use after any modification. The Contractor shall verify to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer or his representative by a calibrated light meter that the minimum illumination required by Table 7-1 of the EM 385-1-1 is being provided.(CENAB-EN-DT)

1.6.3.3 Removal

Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for removal of the temporary power service at the completion of the project.

1.6.3.4 Costs

The Contractor shall pay all costs of installation, maintenance, and removal, and service charges for the temporary power for the duration of the construction project.

1.6.4 Temporary Potable/Non Potable Water

The Contractor shall supply all potable / non potable water necessary for the Project Office and personnel and any other need for the duration of the project. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for temporary water supply for the project. The Contractor shall pay all costs of associated with supplying the water supply, both potable and non potable. Should any water lines be installed for this purpose, the Contractor will be responsible for all costs associated with the maintenance, protection and removal of such lines.

1.7 GOVERNMENT FIELD OFFICE

The Contractor shall furnish a temporary office facility and equipment for the COR at the COR approved location. All equipment, material, systems and furniture shall be installed and made fully operational by the Contractor.

1.7.1 Accommodations

The Contractor shall furnish one (1) trailer type mobile offices (approximately 720 SF) securely anchored. It shall be located where directed and shall be reserved for Government personnel only. The Contractor shall provide a weekly cleaning service for the trailer. The Contractor shall provide janitor service, fuel for the heating facilities, and utilities as specified above, all at no cost to the Government. The entire facility, including furniture, will remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site after completion of the work unless otherwise directed by the COR.

1.7.1.1 Utilities

The offices shall have drinking water, adequate lighting, air conditioning, and heating equipment.

1.7.1.2 Lavatory

A partition enclosed flush-type toilet with hookup to an exterior tank and lavatory shall be furnished and maintained in the trailer by the Contractor. In the lavatory, provide a sink with hot and cold running water. All waste water shall be collected and managed by the Contractor as required.

1.7.1.3 Equipment

The following equipment shall be furnished and maintained by the Contractor.

- a. One (1) plan table of sufficient size to accommodate a full set of plans fully opened and lying on the table (36" x 96", min.) with two (2) stools.
- b. One (1) plan rack.
- c. Four (4) new four-drawer lockable file cabinets.
- d. Two (2) non-inclusive desks.
- e. One (1) conference table or combination of tables suitable for ten personnel
- f. Four (4) wheeled desk chairs.
- g. Ten (10) folding chairs.
- h. Four (4) telephones

1.7.1.4 Copy Machine

A copy machine with accessories to include reduction and enlargement capabilities, automatic duplex, automatic feed, auto sorter, and 30 copies/minute capability shall be provided, supplied and maintained by the Contractor. Copy paper size "letter (8 1/2" x 11") and legal (11" x 17").

1.7.1.5 Telephone Service

The Contractor shall supply four separate direct lines, two telephone lines and two telefax/computer modem line. These lines are for the exclusive use of the COR. The Contractor shall supply voice mail connected to the primary direct telephone line. Phones shall have speaker phone capability.

Project-related cost of the telephone service, including toll charges incurred by the Government or COR, are the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7.1.6 Telefax Machine

The Contractor shall provide a single sheet telefax machine and accessories. The telefax shall be installed in the COR's trailer and reserved for his exclusive use. Project-related costs of the telefax service, including all telephone service are the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.7.1.7 Automated Information Items

The following items are to be provided for use by the Government. These items will remain the property of the Contractor and will be returned at

final completion and acceptance of the project. For the purpose of this paragraph, completion is defined as when all final punchlist items are complete and project is fiscally complete.

- a. Two Desktop computer (PC) - Pentium 4, 2.4 ghz processor, 256 MB memory with modem with Windows 2000 Pro-operating sytem.
- b. PC Monitor - 20 inch screen.
- c. PC Modem - 56 kps or greater.
- d. PC Storage - 20 gb hard drive.
- e. PC-CD-Rom Writer.
- f. PC Software - Microsoft Office, AutoCAD LT or other AutoCAD viewer/printer.
- g. Printer - Color laser printer with wide carriage printing capable of printing 11" x 17" sheets.
- h. Digital Camera - 1280 x 960 resolution as well as two full sets of rechargeable hydride-type batteries, a battery charger to accommodate a full set of batteries, an A/C adaptor and USB-type downloading cord.

1.7.1.8 Security

Each entrance door shall be equipped with two substantial locks, subject to COR approval, and in accordance with Section 01460 SECURITY. Windows shall have security bars.

Temporary Office Entrance doors shall be vandal resistant (as opposed to standard office trailer doors).

1.7.1.9 Accessories

For the life of the project, the Contractor shall provide ALL toner/ink cartridges and maintenance support for the Copy Machine noted in paragraph 1.7.1.4 and the Printer noted in paragraph 1.7.1.7.

1.7.2 Trailer-Type Mobile Office (Contractor's Option)

In lieu of constructing, maintaining and, at end of construction period, removing a temporary type field office, the Contractor may, at his option, furnish and maintain a trailer-type mobile office acceptable to the Contracting Officer and providing as a minimum the facilities specified above. The trailer shall be securely anchored to the ground at all four corners to guard against movement during high winds.

1.8 BARRICADES

The Contractor shall erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Such barricades shall be required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary

to ensure the safety of both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Barricades shall be securely placed, clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazardous areas during both day and night. The Contractor shall also erect an 8-foot chain link security fence with three (3) strands of standard barbed wire on the top of the fence. The security fence is to continue around the perimeter of the construction site and shall be equipped with two (2) entry gates. Posts for the fence shall be in the ground and the fabric shall extend to the ground and have a bottom rail to prevent crawl space for unauthorized entry.

Fence Posts shall be driven 3 feet into ground, fence shall be topped with 45 degree angled 3 strands of barbed wire, 7 guage coil spring wire in lieu of top rail, two secure gates per fence, to remain in place till authorised in writing by the contracting officer to be removed.

1.9 TRUCK ENTRANCE AND EXITS

The Contractor shall provide a properly sized truck entrance and exit with a rumble area or alternate provision to remove loose dirt and/or debris from the trucks. Any additional means must be taken to prevent construction dirt and/or debris from being deposited on the streets.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

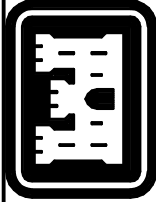
ATTACHMENTS:

Attachment 1 Project Sign

Attachment 2 Safety Sign

-- End of Section --

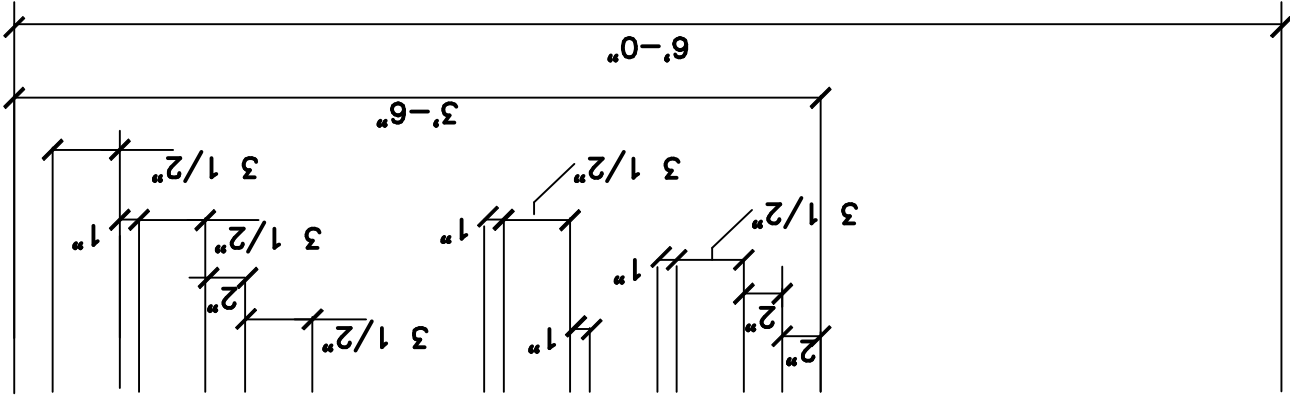


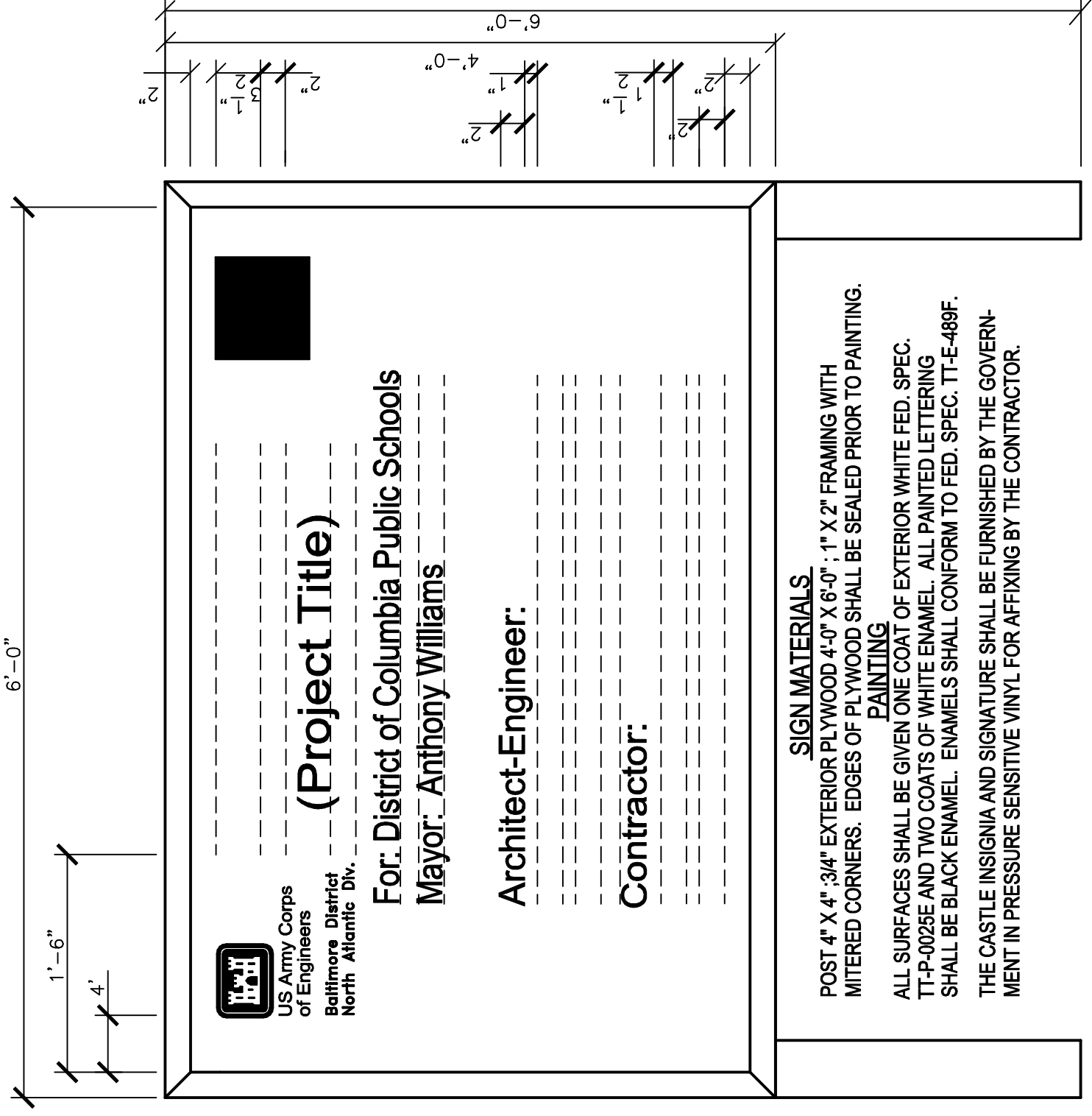


(CONTRACTOR'S NAME) _____
(PROJECT TITLE) _____

PG

SAFETY IS A JOB REQUIREMENT OF
THE US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS AND THE
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA PUBLIC SCHOOLS. THIS
CONTRACT HAS OPERATED DAYS WITHOUT
A LOST TIME INJURY EXPERIENCE TO DATE
 DAYS WORKED AND LOST TIME INJURIES





01520

PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall provide: color prints with original negatives, electronic copies of color prints using suitable photographic software and storage requirements and videotape footage (as needed and directed by the COR) during the project performance period

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Prints with Original Negatives

Electronic Format; G AR

Electronic Photo Display/Transfer/Storage Format

Videotape Recordings

Documenting the project operations.

1.3 VIEW REQUIRED

1.3.1 Areas and Activities

The following work tasks and areas are to be documented.

- a. Pre-construction conditions of the site before work begins.
- b. Intrusive excavations/installation of building foundations.
- c. Intrusive excavations/installation of utility systems.
- d. Installation of erosion and sediment controls.
- e. Structural Steel erection
- f. Concrete/Masonry Wall construction

1.3.2 Progress

The Contractor shall photograph from various locations to illustrate condition of work and state of progress. As a minimum, photographs shall be taken twice a month with a minimum of 10 photographs taken each time the photographer is at the site. Sufficient coordination with the on-site representative of the Contracting Officer shall be provided.

1.3.3 Successive Views

At successive periods of photography, the Contractor shall take at least one photograph from the same overall view as previously used.

1.3.4 Additional Views

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Contracting Officer at each period of photography for instructions concerning additional views required.

1.4 PRINTS

The Contractor shall provide the following print information for each photo documented.

1.4.1 Color

- a. Paper: Medium weight.
- b. Finish: Glossy, smooth finish.
- c. Size: 5" x 7".

1.4.2 Identification

Identify each print on back listing the following:

- a. Name of project.
- b. Contract Number.
- c. Orientation of view.
- d. Date and time of exposure.
- e. Name and address of photographer.
- f. Brief description of activity.
- g. Photographer's numbered identification of exposure.

1.4.3 Original Negatives

Shall be in protective sleeves.

1.5 ELECTRONIC FORMAT

The Contractor shall propose a stand alone electronic format for the transfer, display, reproduction and storage of all photos taken during the project. This format will be submitted for review and approval by the Government. At a minimum, the resolution of the photo format shall be 1024 x 840 and shall be stored upon compact disc technology with the ability to conduct unlimited transfer, displays and reproduction of the photos. Each electronic photo shall be provided with the same identifying information as outlined in paragraph IDENTIFICATION above. The contractor shall submit the electronic formatted photos in conjunction with the progress photo submission outlined in paragraph PROGRESS above.

1.6 VIDEOTAPE RECORDINGS

Required videotape recordings shall be provided to properly document project operations needing a real time aspect to the documentation. The Contractor shall use S-VHS Broadcast Quality Tapes when the Government deems it necessary to conduct video documentation activities. The contractor shall provide and maintain a hand held video recorder throughout the performance period of the contract. This equipment shall remain the property of the contractor upon completion of the contract.

1.7 DELIVERY OF PRINTS, SLIDES AND VIDEOTAPES

The Contractor shall deliver the color prints with original negatives, electronic photos to the contracting officer by the 15th of each month of the performance period. Timely submission of this documentation shall be reviewed during the processing of each periodic payment made to the contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION

NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01561

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment and performing all work required for the prevention of environmental pollution during, and as the result of, construction operations under this contract except for those measures set forth in the Technical Provisions of these specifications. For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life or affect other species of importance to man. The control of environmental pollution requires consideration of air, water, and land.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-05 Preconstruction Submittals

Facility Plan; G AR.

Location of storage and service facilities.

Temporary Plan; G AR.

Temporary excavation and embankments.

1.2 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

The Contractor and his subcontractors in the performance of this contract, shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations concerning environmental pollution control and abatement in effect on the date of this solicitation, as well as the specific requirements stated elsewhere in the contract specifications.

1.3 NOTIFICATION

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any non-compliance with the foregoing provisions and the action to be taken. The Contractor shall, after receipt of such notice, immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of time lost due to any such stop order shall be made the subject of a claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor unless it is later determined that the Contractor was in compliance.

1.4 SUBCONTRACTORS

Compliance with the provisions of this section by subcontractors will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 PROTECTION OF WATER RESOURCES

The Contractor shall not pollute streams, lakes or reservoirs with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, acid construction wastes or other harmful materials. All work under this contract shall be performed in such a manner that objectionable conditions will not be created in streams through or adjacent to the project areas.

1.6 EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

The Contractor shall accomplish the erosion and sedimentation control in accordance with the contract drawings. At the outset of construction, the Contractor will be required to accept by signature a Transfer of Authority letter. The acceptance of the Transfer of Authority places responsibility on the Contractor to fully adhere to the provisions of the General Permit for erosion and sedimentation control and stormwater management.

1.7 BURNING

Burning is not allowed.

1.8 DUST CONTROL

The Contractor shall maintain all work area free from dust which would contribute to air pollution. Approved temporary methods of stabilization consisting of sprinkling, chemical treatment, light bituminous treatment or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Sprinkling, where used, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep all parts of the disturbed area at least damp at all times. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust nuisance or hazard occurs.

1.9 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES

1.9.1 General

It is intended that the land resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work performed under this contract be preserved in their present condition or be restored to a condition after completion of construction that will appear to be natural and not detract from the appearance of the project. Insofar as possible, the Contractor shall confine his construction activities to areas defined by the plans and specifications or to be cleared for other operations. The following additional requirements are intended to supplement and clarify the requirements of the CONTRACT CLAUSES:

1.9.2 Protection of trees retained

1.9.2.1 Contractors Responsibility

The Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of the tops, trunks and roots of all existing trees that are to be retained on the site. Protection shall be maintained until all work in the vicinity has been

completed and shall not be removed without the consent of the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer finds that the protective devices are insufficient, additional protection devices shall be installed.

1.9.2.2 Stockpiling

Heavy equipment, vehicular traffic, or stockpiling of any materials shall not be permitted within the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.3 Storage

No toxic materials shall be stored within 100 feet (30.5 m) from the drip line of trees to be retained.

1.9.2.4 Confined Area

Except for areas shown on the plans to be cleared, the Contractor shall not deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs, nor remove or cut them without special authority. Existing near by trees shall not be used for anchorage unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such special emergency use is permitted, the Contractor shall first adequately protect the trunk with a sufficient thickness of burlap over which softwood cleats shall be tied.

1.9.2.5 Tree Defacing

No protective devices, signs, utility boxes or other objects shall be nailed to trees to be retained on the site.

1.9.3 Restoration of landscape damage

Any trees or other landscape feature scarred or damaged by the Contractor's operations shall be restored as nearly as possible to its original condition at the Contractor's expense. The Contracting Officer will decide what method of restoration shall be used, and whether damaged trees shall be treated and healed or removed and disposed of. All scars made on trees, designated on the plans to remain, and all cuts for the removal of limbs larger than 1-inch in diameter shall be coated as soon as possible with an approved tree wound dressing. All trimming or pruning shall be performed in an approved manner by experienced workmen with saws or pruning shears. Tree trimming with axes will not be permitted. Where tree climbing is necessary, the use of climbing spurs will not be permitted. Trees that are to remain, either within or outside established clearing limits, that are subsequently damaged by the Contractor and are beyond saving in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, shall be immediately removed and replaced with a nursery-grown tree of the same species. Replacement trees shall measure no less than 2 inches in diameter at 6 inches above the ground level.

1.9.4 Location of Storage and Services Facilities

The location on school property of the Contractor's storage and service facilities, required temporarily in the performance of the work, shall be upon cleared portions of the job site or areas to be cleared. The preservation of the landscape shall be an imperative consideration in the selection of all sites and in the construction of buildings. A facility plan showing storage and service facilities shall be submitted for approval to the Contracting Officer. Where buildings or platforms are constructed on slopes, the Contracting Officer may require cribbing to be used to

obtain level foundations. Benching or leveling of earth may not be allowed, depending on the location of the proposed facility.

1.9.5 Temporary Excavation and Embankment

If the Contractor proposes to construct temporary roads, embankments or excavations for plant and/or work areas, he shall submit a temporary plan for approval prior to scheduled start of such temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01572

CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
07/00

PART 1 GENERAL1.1 GOVERNMENT POLICY

Government policy is to apply sound environmental principles in the design, construction and use of facilities. As part of the implementation of that policy the Contractor shall: (1) practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate their recycling or reuse.

1.2 MANAGEMENT

The Contractor shall take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction and demolition waste and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the effort. Construction and demolition waste includes products of demolition or removal, excess or unusable construction materials, packaging materials for construction products, and other materials generated during the construction process but not incorporated into the work. In the management of waste consideration shall be given to the availability of viable markets, the condition of the material, the ability to provide the material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of waste. Revenues or other savings obtained for salvage, or recycling shall accrue to the Contractor. Firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal shall be appropriately permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3 PLAN

A waste management plan shall be submitted within 15 days after contract award and prior to initiating any site preparation work. The plan shall include the following:

- a. Name of individuals on the Contractor's staff responsible for waste prevention and management.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation.
- c. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of wastes.
- d. Characterization, including estimated types and quantities, of the waste to be generated.
- e. Name of landfill and/or incinerator to be used and the estimated costs for use, assuming that there would be no salvage or recycling on the project.

- f. Identification of local and regional reuse programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and organizations that accept used materials such as materials exchange networks and Habitat for Humanity.
- g. List of specific waste materials that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused, or recycled. Recycling facilities that will be used shall be identified.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled/reused with an explanation or justification.
- i. Anticipated net cost savings determined by subtracting Contractor program management costs and the cost of disposal from the revenue generated by sale of the materials and the incineration and/or landfill cost avoidance.

1.4 RECORDS

Records shall be maintained to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. The records shall be made available to the Contracting Officer during construction, and a copy of the records shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction.

1.5 COLLECTION

The necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management shall be provided and shall be clearly and appropriately identified. Recyclable materials shall be handled to prevent contamination of materials from incompatible products and materials and separated by one of the following methods:

1.5.1 Source Separated Method.

Waste products and materials that are recyclable shall be separated from trash and sorted into appropriately marked separate containers and then transported to the respective recycling facility for further processing.

1.5.2 Co-Mingled Method.

Waste products and recyclable materials shall be placed into a single container and then transported to a recycling facility where the recyclable materials are sorted and processed.

1.5.3 Other Methods.

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 DISPOSAL

Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, disposal shall be in accordance with the following:

1.6.1 Reuse.

First consideration shall be given to salvage for reuse since little or no

re-processing is necessary for this method, and less pollution is created when items are reused in their original form. Sale or donation of waste suitable for reuse shall be considered. Salvaged materials, other than those specified in other sections to be salvaged and reinstalled, shall not be used in this project.

1.6.2 Recycle.

Waste materials not suitable for reuse, but having value as being recyclable, shall be made available for recycling whenever economically feasible.

1.6.3 Waste.

Materials with no practical use or economic benefit shall be disposed at a landfill or incinerator.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01670

RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS

09/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Material
------------	---

1.2 OBJECTIVES

Government procurement policy is to acquire, in a cost effective manner, items containing the highest percentage of recycled and recovered materials practicable consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition without adversely affecting performance requirements or exposing suppliers' employees to undue hazards from the recovered materials. The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has designated certain items which must contain a specified percent range of recovered or recycled materials. EPA designated products specified in this contract comply with the stated policy and with the EPA guidelines. The Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to use recycled and recovered materials in providing the EPA designated products and in otherwise utilizing recycled and recovered materials in the execution of the work.

1.3 EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

Various sections of the specifications contain requirements for materials that have been designated by EPA as being products which are or can be made with recovered or recycled materials. These items, when incorporated into the work under this contract, shall contain at least the specified percentage of recycled or recovered materials unless adequate justification (non-availability) for non-use is provided. When a designated item is specified as an option to a non-designated item, the designated item requirements apply only if the designated item is used in the work.

1.4 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

The items listed in Table 1 have been identified by EPA as being products which are proposed as possible designated items at some time in the future. It is recommended that these items, when incorporated in the work under this contract, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials providing specified requirements are also met.

TABLE 1 EPA PROPOSED ITEMS

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
Carpet Backing	--		
Carpet Cushion	--		
Flowable Fill	--		
Railroad Grade			
Crossings/Surfaces	--		
Landscaping Timbers & Posts	Plastic		
Park and Recreational			
Furniture	--		
Playground Equipment	--		
Parking Stops	Plastic or Rubber	100	
	Fly Ash (concrete)	--	20-40
	Slag (concrete)	--	25-70
Signage	--		

1.5 EPA LISTED ITEMS USED IN CONDUCT OF THE WORK BUT NOT INCORPORATED IN THE WORK

There are many products listed in 40 CFR 247 which have been designated or proposed by EPA to include recycled or recovered materials that may be used by the Contractor in performing the work but will not be incorporated into the work. These products include office products, temporary traffic control products, and pallets. It is recommended that these non-construction products, when used in the conduct of the work, contain the highest practicable percentage of recycled or recovered materials.

EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
BUILDING INSULATION			
Rock Wool	Slag	--	75
Fiberglass	Glass Cullet	--	20-25
Cellulose Loose-Fill and Spray-On	Postconsumer Paper	75	75
Perlite Composite Board	Postconsumer Paper	23	23
Plastic Rigid Foam, Polyisocyanurate/ Polyurethane:			
Rigid Foam	--	--	9
Foam-in-Place	--	--	5
Glass Fiber Reinforced	--	--	6
Phenolic Rigid Foam	--	--	5
Plastic, Non-Woven Batt	Recovered or Postconsumer Plastics	--	100

NOTES: 1. Recovered materials content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulation core only.

2. Glass cullet in fiberglass insulation shall conform to ASTM D5359.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
CARPET			
Polyester Carpet Face Fiber	PET	25-100	25-100

NOTES: 1. PET is recovered soda bottles.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
CEMENT AND CONCRETE			
Concrete	Coal Fly Ash	--	*As Specified
	Blast Furnace Slag	--	*As Specified

* Content depends upon the design -
See Section 03300

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
REPROCESSED AND CONSOLIDATED LATEX PAINTS			
Reprocessed Latex Paint			
White, off-white			
Pastel Colors		20	20
Grey, brown, earthtones and other dark colors		50-99	50-99
Consolidated Latex Paint		100	100

NOTE: Percentages apply to reprocessed latex paints used for interior and exterior architectural applications such as wallboard, ceilings, and trim; gutter boards; and concrete, stucco, masonry, wood, and metal surfaces. Percentages apply to consolidated latex paints used for covering graffiti, where color and consistency of performance are not primary concerns.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
FLOOR TILES AND PATIO BLOCKS			
Floor tiles (heavy duty/commercial use)	Rubber Plastic	90-100	90-100
Patio Blocks	Rubber or Rubber blends Plastic or Plastic Blends	90-100	90-100

NOTES: 1. Content levels are based on the dry weight of the raw materials, exclusive of any additives such as adhesives, binders, or coloring agents.
2. The use of floor tiles with recovered materials content might be appropriate only for specialty purpose uses (e.g., raised, open-web files for drainage on school kitchen flooring).

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
TOILET DIVIDERS AND PARTITIONS			
Toilet dividers and partitions	Steel Plastic	16 20-100	20-30 20-100

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
FIBERBOARD / PAPERBOARD			
Structural fiberboard			80-100
Paminated paperboard	Post Consumer paper	100	100

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

NOTES: 1. Content levels are based on the weight (not volume) of materials in the insulating core only.
2. Structural fiberboard containing recovered paper shall conform to ASTM C 208.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
HYDRAULIC MULCH			
Paper based hydr. mulch	Paper	100	100
Wood based hydr. mulch	Wood and Paper		100

NOTE: Content levels are based on the dry weight of the fiber, exclusive of any dyes, wetting agents, seeds, fertilizer, or other non-cellulose additives.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
LAWN & GARDEN EDGING			
Lawn and garden edging	Plastic and/or rubber	30-100	30-100

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
PLASTIC FENCING			
Plastic fencing	Plastic	60-100	90-100

NOTE: Designation includes fencing for use in controlling snow or sand drifting and as a warning/safety barrier in construction or other applications.

<u>PRODUCT</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>	<u>POSTCONSUMER CONTENT (%)</u>	<u>RECOVERED MATERIALS CONTENT (%)</u>
PLAYGROUND / RUNNING TRACK SURFACING			
Playground/Running Track Surfacing	Rubber or Plastic	90-100	

NOTE: 1. Content levels are based on the dry weight of the raw materials, exclusive of any additives such as adhesives, binders, or coloring agents.
2. Playground surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1292.
3. Playground surfacing shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01720

AS-BUILT DRAWINGS - CADD
01/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 Preparation

This section covers the preparation of as-built drawings complete, as a requirement of this contract. The terms "drawings," "contract drawings," "drawing files," and "final as-built drawings" refer to a set of computer-aided design and drafting (CADD) contract drawings in electronic file format which are to be used for as-built drawings.

1.2 PROGRESS MARKED UP AS-BUILT PRINTS

The Contractor shall revise one set of paper prints to show the as-built conditions during the prosecution of the project. These as-built marked prints shall be kept current and available on the jobsite at all times. All changes from the contract plans which are made in the work or additional information which might be uncovered in the course of construction shall be accurately and neatly recorded as they occur by means of details and notes. The as-built marked prints will be jointly reviewed for accuracy and completeness by the Contracting Officer and a responsible representative of the construction Contractor prior to submission of each monthly pay estimate. If the Contractor fails to maintain the as-built drawings as specified herein, the Contracting Officer will deduct from the monthly progress payment an amount representing the estimated cost of maintaining the as-built drawings and will continue the monthly deduction of the 10% retainage even after 50% completion of the contract. This monthly deduction will continue until an agreement can be reached between the Contracting Officer and a representative of the Contractor regarding the accuracy and completeness of updated drawings. The prints shall show the following information, but not be limited thereto:

1.2.1 Location and Description

The location and description of any utility lines or other installations of any kind or description known to exist within the construction area. The location includes dimensions to permanent features.

1.2.2 Location and Dimensions

The location and dimensions of any changes within the building or structure.

1.2.3 Corrections

Correct grade, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.

Correct elevations if changes were made in site grading.

1.2.4 Changes

Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from

working drawings specified to be prepared and/or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment foundations, etc.

The topography, invert elevations and grades of all drainage installed or affected as a part of the project construction.

All changes or modifications which result from the final inspection.

1.2.5 Options

Where contract drawings or specifications present options, only the option selected for construction shall be shown on the as-built prints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-1 Closeout Submittals

Progress Prints; G AR.

Preparation of two copies of as-builts from the Contractor to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

Final Requirements; G AR.

CADD Files.

Shall consist of two sets of completed as-built contract drawings on separate media consisting of both CADD files (compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system on electronic storage media identical to that supplied by the Government) and a CALS Type 1, Group 4, Raster Image File of each contract drawing.

Receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints.

1.4 PRELIMINARY SUBMITTAL

At the time of final inspection, the Contractor shall prepare two copies of the progress as-built prints and these shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and approval. These as-built marked prints shall be neat, legible and accurate. The review by Government personnel will be expedited to the maximum extent possible. Upon approval, one copy of the as-built marked prints will be returned to the Contractor for use in preparation of final as-built drawings. If upon review, the as-built marked prints are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they shall be returned to the Contractor for corrections. The Contractor shall complete the corrections and return the as-built marked prints to the Contracting Officer within ten (10) calendar days.

1.5 DRAWING PREPARATION

1.5.1 As-Built Drawings Approval

Upon approval of the as-built prints submitted, the Contractor will be furnished by the Government one set of contract drawings, with all amendments incorporated, to be used for as-built drawings. These contract drawings will be furnished on CD-ROM. These drawings shall be modified as may be necessary to correctly show all the features of the project as it has been constructed by bringing the contract set into agreement with the approved as-built prints, adding such additional drawings as may be necessary. These drawings are part of the permanent records of this project and the Contractor shall be responsible for the protection and safety thereof until returned to the Contracting Officer. Any drawings damaged or lost by the Contractor shall be satisfactorily replaced by the Contractor at no expense to the Government.

1.5.2 Proficient Personnel

Only personnel proficient in the preparation of engineering CADD drawings to standards satisfactory and acceptable to the Government shall be employed to modify the contract drawings or prepare additional new drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be equal in quality to that of the originals. Line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols shall be the same as the original line work, line weights, lettering, layering conventions, and symbols. If additional drawings are required, they shall be prepared using the specified electronic file format applying the same guidance specified for original drawings. The title block and drawing border to be used for any new as-built drawings shall be identical to that used on the contract drawings. All additions and corrections to the contract drawings shall be accomplished using CADD media files supplied by the Government. These contract drawings will already be compatible with the Using Agency/Sponsor's system when received by the Contractor. The Using Agency/Sponsor uses AutoCAD Release 14 or greater CADD software system. The media files will be supplied on ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM. The Contractor is responsible for providing all program files and hardware necessary to prepare as-built drawings. The Contracting Officer will review all as-built drawings for accuracy and the Contractor shall make all required corrections, changes, additions, and deletions.

1.5.3 Final Revisions

When final revisions have been completed, the cover sheet drawing shall show the wording "RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT" followed by the name of the General Contractor in letters at least 3/16 inch high. All other contract drawings shall be marked either "As-Built" drawing denoting no revisions on the sheet or "Revised As-Built" denoting one or more revisions. All original contract drawings shall be dated in the revision block (SEE ATTACHMENT 1) located at the end of this section - while the title block sample attachments do not depict the contract drawings' title blocks, the sample revision blocks above these attachments are to be used as guidance in completing the actual contract drawings' revision blocks).

1.6 FINAL REQUIREMENTS

After receipt by the Contractor of the approved marked as-built prints and the original contract drawing files the Contractor will, within 30 days for contracts less than \$5 million or 60 days for contracts \$5 million and above, make the final as-built submittal. The submittal shall consist of

the following:

a) Two sets of the as-built contract drawings on separate CD's (ISO 9660 Format CD-ROM) consisting of the updated CADD files and a CALS Type 1 Group 4 Raster Image File of each contract drawing plate. The CALS files shall be exact duplicates of the full sized plots of the completed as-built contract drawings at a resolution of 400 dpi and may be either plotted to CALS files directly from the CADD files, or scanned to file from the prints.

b) Two sets of full size paper prints (plots) of the completed as-built contract drawings.

c) The return of the approved marked as-built prints.

They shall be complete in all details and identical in form and function to the contract drawing files supplied by the Government. Any translations or adjustments necessary to accomplish this is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Government reserves the right to reject any drawing files it deems incompatible with its CADD system. All paper prints, drawing files and storage media submitted will become the property of the Government upon final approval. Failure to submit as-built drawing files and marked prints as required herein shall be cause for withholding any payment due the Contractor under this contract. Approval and acceptance of final as-built drawings shall be accomplished before final payment is made to the Contractor.

1.7 PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for the as-built drawings required under this contract, and all costs in connection therewith shall be considered a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCT
NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 EXECUTION
NOT APPLICABLE

-- End of Section --

RECORD DRAWING AS-BUILT XYZ CONTRACTOR

Plate:

1

Sheet Number:

T-1

FT. INDIANTOWN GAP

PENNSYLVANIA

EQUIPMENT CONCENTRATION SITE

COVER SHEET

U.S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, BALTIMORE CORPS OF ENGINEERS BALTIMORE, MARYLAND	Designed by:		Date: JAN 2001	Rev.
	Dwn by:	Ckd by:	Design file no.	
A/E FIRM/CONTRACTOR 3 LINES PROVIDED OR LOGO	Reviewed by:		Drawing Number: F-XXX-XX-XX	
	Submitted by:		File name: FILENAME Plot date: 12/25/00 Plot scale: 1=1	
Chief,		Branch		

	AS-BUILT	10 SEP 02					
3	REVISED SECTION A-A AND C-C	5 JAN 01	A.E. D.P.				
2	REVISED PER AMENDMENT NO. 2	30 DEC 00	A.E. D.P.				
1	REVISED PER AMENDMENT NO. 1	25 DEC 00	A.E. D.P.				
Mark	Description	Date	Appr.	Mark	Description	Date	Appr.

SECTION 02220

DEMOLITION
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A10.6 (1990) Safety Requirements for Demolition Operations

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI Guideline K (1997) Containers for Recovered Fluorocarbon Refrigerants

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

40 CFR 82 Protection of Stratospheric Ozone; Refrigerant Recycling

49 CFR 173.301 Shipment of Compressed Gas Cylinders

U.S. DEFENSE LOGISTICS AGENCY (DLA)

DLA 4145.25 (June 2000) Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Compressed Gases and Their Full and Empty Cylinders

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 4000.25-1-M Requisitioning and Issue Procedures

MIL-STD-129 (Rev. N) Marking for Shipment and Storage

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (1996) U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Safety and Health Requirements Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do not allow accumulations inside or outside the buildings. The work includes demolition, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Rubbish and debris shall be removed from

Government property daily, unless otherwise directed, to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, the work shall be performed in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections. In the interest of conservation, salvage shall be pursued to the maximum extent possible (in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT, if applicable; salvaged items and materials shall be disposed of as specified.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Work Plan; G A/E

The procedures proposed for the accomplishment of the work. The procedures shall provide for safe conduct of the work, including procedures and methods to provide necessary supports, lateral bracing and shoring when required, careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, protection of property which is to remain undisturbed, coordination with other work in progress, and timely disconnection of utility services. The procedures shall include a detailed description of the methods and equipment to be used for each operation, and the sequence of operations in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

SD-07 Certificates

Demolition plan; G A/E

Notifications; G A/E

Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms; G A/E

Submit proposed demolition and removal procedures to the Contracting Officer for approval before work is started.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts; G A/E

1.4 REGULATORY AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," safety requirements shall conform with ANSI A10.6.

1.4.1 Notifications

Furnish timely notification of demolition and renovation projects to

Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the local air pollution control district/agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

Complete and submit Notification of Demolition and Renovation forms to Federal and State authorities and Contracting Officer, postmarked or delivered at least ten working days prior to commencement of work, in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Copy of form is attached at end of this section.

1.4.2 Receipts

Submit a shipping receipt or bill of lading for all containers of ozone depleting substance (ODS) shipped to the Defense Depot, Richmond, Virginia.

1.5 DUST AND DEBRIS CONTROL

Prevent the spread of dust and debris and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris.

1.6 PROTECTION

1.6.1 Traffic Control Signs

Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.6.2 Existing Work

Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The Contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damage to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Government; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload pavements to remains. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Contracting Officer approval.

1.6.3 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas so as to ensure effectiveness and to prevent displacement.

1.6.4 Trees

Trees within the project site which might be damaged during demolition, and which are indicated to be left in place, shall be protected by a 6 foot high fence. The fence shall be securely erected a minimum of 5 feet from the trunk of individual trees or follow the outer perimeter of branches or clumps of trees. Any tree designated to remain that is damaged during the work under this contract shall be replaced in kind or as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, shall remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and shall be responsible for placing and securing bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.6.6 Protection of Personnel

During the demolition work the Contractor shall continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the demolition site. No area, section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.7 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.8 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair items to be relocated which are damaged or replace damaged items with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.9 Required Data

Demolition plan shall include procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be salvaged, coordination with other work in progress, a disconnection schedule of utility services, and a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations. Include statements affirming Contractor inspection of the existing roof deck and its suitability to perform as a safe working platform or if inspection reveals a safety hazard to workers, state provisions for securing the safety of the workers throughout the performance of the work.

1.10 Environmental Protection

The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01561 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION.

1.11 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Use of explosives will not be permitted.

1.12 ONGOING CONTRACTS

Other contracts are currently ongoing in the facility which should be substantially complete before the proposed demolition work begins.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

3.1.1 Structures

Existing structures indicated shall be removed in their entirety. Interior walls, other than retaining walls and partitions, shall be removed to top of concrete slab on ground. Basement slabs shall be broken up to permit drainage. Sidewalks, curbs, gutters and street light bases shall be removed as indicated.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

Remove existing utilities , as indicated and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Contracting Officer shall be notified prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer. If utility lines are encountered that are not shown on drawings, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated.

3.1.4 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Remove built-up roofing to effect the connections with new flashing or roofing. Remove gravel surfacing from existing roofing felts for a minimum distance of 18 inches back from the cut. Remove gravel without damaging felts. Cut existing felts membrane and insulation along straight lines. Remove roofing system and insulation without damaging the roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure

between demolition and new roof materials installation. Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Sequence the work to minimize hazard to workers.

3.1.4.1 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. No opening in the roof cover shall be attempted in threatening weather and any opening made shall be resealed prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.5 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, the new work shall abut or tie into the existing construction as specified for the new work.

3.1.6 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete.

3.1.7 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Finished surfaces of patched area shall be flush with the adjacent existing surface and shall match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible as to texture and finish. Patching shall be as specified and indicated, and shall include:

- a. Holes and depressions caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain shall be completely filled with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- b. Where existing partitions have been removed leaving damaged or missing resilient tile flooring, patch to match the existing floor tile.
- c. Patch acoustic lay-in ceiling where partitions have been removed. The transition between the different ceiling heights shall be effected by continuing the higher ceiling level over to the first runner on the lower ceiling and closing the vertical opening with a painted sheet metal strip.

3.1.8 Air Conditioning Equipment

Remove air conditioning equipment without releasing chlorofluorocarbon

refrigerants to the atmosphere in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990. Recover all refrigerants prior to removing air conditioning equipment and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.9 Cylinders and Canisters

Remove all fire suppression system cylinders and canisters and dispose of in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)."

3.1.10 Locksets on Swinging Doors

The Contractor shall remove all locksets from all swinging doors indicated to be removed and disposed of. Contractor shall give the locksets to the Contracting Officer after their removal.

3.2 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.2.1 Title to Materials

Except where specified in other sections, all materials and equipment removed, and not reused, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from Government property. Title to materials resulting from demolition, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer of the Contractor's demolition and removal procedures, and authorization by the Contracting Officer to begin demolition. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award.

Materials and equipment shall not be viewed by prospective purchasers or sold on the site.

3.2.2 Reuse of Materials and Equipment

Remove and store materials and equipment to be reused or relocated to prevent damage, and reinstall as the work progresses.

3.2.3 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site, as directed within 10 miles of the work site.

Contractor shall salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.

Material salvaged for the Contractor shall be stored as approved by the Contracting Officer and shall be removed from Government property before completion of the contract. Material salvaged for the Contractor shall not be sold on the site.

Salvaged items to remain the property of the Government shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage shall be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Containers shall be properly identified as to contents.

Historical items shall be removed in a manner to prevent damage. The following historical items shall be delivered to the Government for

disposition: Corner stones, contents of corner stones, and document boxes wherever located on the site.

Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy by shipping the refrigerant container to the Defense Logistics Agency at the following address:

Defense Depot Richmond VA (DDVA)
SW0400
Cylinder Operations
800 Jefferson Davis Highway
Richmond, VA 23297-5000

3.2.4 Disposal of Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I and Class II ODS are defined in Section, 602(a) and (b), of The Clean Air Act. Prevent discharge of Class I and Class II ODS to the atmosphere. Place recovered ODS in cylinders meeting ARI Guideline K suitable for the type ODS (filled to no more than 80 percent capacity) and provide appropriate labeling. Recovered ODS shall be removed from Government property and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82. Products, equipment and appliances containing ODS in a sealed, self-contained system (e.g. residential refrigerators and window air conditioners) shall be disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 82.

3.2.4.1 Special Instructions

Each container shall have in it no more than one type of ODS. A warning/hazardous label shall be applied to the containers in accordance with Department of Transportation regulations. All cylinders including but not limited to fire extinguishers, spheres, or canisters containing an ODS shall have a tag with the following information:

- a. Activity name and unit identification code
- b. Activity point of contact and phone number
- c. Type of ODS and pounds of ODS contained
- d. Date of shipment
- e. Naval stock number (for information, call (804) 279-4525).

3.2.4.2 Fire Suppression Containers

Fire suppression system cylinders and canisters with electrical charges or initiators shall be deactivated prior to shipment. Also, safety caps shall be used to cover exposed actuation mechanisms and discharge ports on these special cylinders.

3.2.5 Transportation Guidance

Shipment of all ODS containers shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-129, DLA 4145.25 (also referenced one of the following: Army Regulation 700-68, Naval Supply Instruction 4440.128C, Marine Corps Order 10330.2C, and Air Force Regulation 67-12), 49 CFR 173.301, and DOD 4000.25-1-M.

3.2.6 Unsalvageable Material

Concrete, masonry, and other noncombustible material, except concrete permitted to remain in place, shall be disposed of offsite.

3.3 CLEANUP

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

3.3.1 Debris and Rubbish

Debris and rubbish shall be removed from basement and similar excavations. Debris shall be removed and transported in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Local regulations regarding hauling and disposal shall apply.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02231

CLEARING AND GRUBBING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Tree wound paint; G A/E

Herbicide; G A/E

Submit samples in cans with manufacturer's label.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to, store at the site, and handle in a manner which will maintain the materials in their original manufactured or fabricated condition until ready for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TREE WOUND PAINT

Bituminous based paint of standard manufacture specially formulated for tree wounds.

2.2 HERBICIDE

Comply with Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (Title 7 U.S.C. Section 136) for requirements on contractor's licensing, certification and record keeping. Contact the command Pest Control Coordinator prior to starting work.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Roads and Walks

Keep roads and walks free of dirt and debris at all times.

3.1.2 Trees, Shrubs, and Existing Facilities

Protection shall be in accordance with Section 01561, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Trees and vegetation to be left standing shall be

protected from damage incident to clearing, grubbing, and construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as the circumstances require.

3.1.3 Utility Lines

Protect existing utility lines that are indicated to remain from damage. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of damage to or an encounter with an unknown existing utility line. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repairs of damage to existing utility lines that are indicated or made known to the Contractor prior to start of clearing and grubbing operations. When utility lines which are to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in ample time to minimize interruption of the service.

3.2 CLEARING

Clearing shall consist of the felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of the trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within the areas to be cleared. Clearing shall also include the removal and disposal of structures that obtrude, encroach upon, or otherwise obstruct the work. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be cut off flush with or below the original ground surface, except such trees and vegetation as may be indicated or directed to be left standing. Trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas shall be trimmed of dead branches 1-1/2 inches or more in diameter and shall be trimmed of all branches the heights indicated or directed. Limbs and branches to be trimmed shall be neatly cut close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Cuts more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter shall be painted with an approved tree-wound paint.

3.3 TREE REMOVAL

Where indicated or directed, trees and stumps that are designated as trees shall be removed from areas outside those areas designated for clearing and grubbing. This work shall include the felling of such trees and the removal of their stumps and roots as specified in paragraph GRUBBING. Trees shall be disposed of as specified in paragraph DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS.

3.4 PRUNING

Prune trees designated to be left standing within the cleared areas of dead branches 1 1/2 inches or more in diameter; and trim branches to heights and in a manner as indicated. Neatly cut limbs and branches to be trimmed close to the bole of the tree or main branches. Paint cuts more than 1 1/4 inches in diameter with an approved tree wound paint.

3.5 GRUBBING

Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas. Material to be grubbed, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for foundation purposes, shall be removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below the original surface level of the ground in areas indicated to be grubbed and in areas indicated as construction areas under this contract, such as areas for buildings, and areas to be paved. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and

compacted to make the surface conform with the original adjacent surface of the ground.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

3.6.1 Saleable Timber

All timber on the project site noted for clearing and grubbing shall become the property of the Contractor, and shall be removed from the project site and disposed of off stations.

3.6.2 Nonsaleable Materials

Logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations, except for salable timber, shall be disposed of outside the limits of Government-controlled land at the Contractor's responsibility, except when otherwise directed in writing. Such directive will state the conditions covering the disposal of such products and will also state the areas in which they may be placed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02300A

EARTHWORK
12/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457 mm (18-in) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(1996) Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 422	(1963; R 1998) Particle-Size Analysis of Soils
ASTM D 1140	(1997) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D 1556	(1990; R 1996el) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D 2167	(1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D 2487	(1998) Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D 2922	(1996el) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D 2937	(1994) Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R 1996el) Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 4318 (1998) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, SM, SW-SM, SC, SW-SC, SP-SM, SP-SC, ML, and CL-ML. Satisfactory materials for grading shall be comprised of stones less than 8 inches, except for fill material for pavements which shall be comprised of stones less than 3 inches in any dimension.

1.2.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include organic fills; trash; refuse; and material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter or frozen material. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

1.2.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic. Testing required for classifying materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4318, ASTM C 136, ASTM D 422, and ASTM D 1140.

1.2.4 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, procedure C, abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum density.

1.2.5 Topsoil

Material suitable for topsoils obtained from offsite areas.

1.2.6 Structural Fill

Structural fill material to be placed under new wall and building elements shall consist of satisfactory materials reviewed and approved by the structural engineer, which meet the design bearing capacity requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Earthwork; G A/E.

Procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material.
Blasting plan when blasting is permitted. Proposed source of borrow material.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing; G A/E.

Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, 8 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Testing; G A/E.

Qualifications of the commercial testing laboratory or Contractor's testing facilities.

1.4 SUBSURFACE DATA

Subsurface soil boring logs are shown on the drawings. These data represent the best subsurface information available; however, variations may exist in the subsurface between boring locations.

1.5 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION

No consideration will be given to the nature of the materials, and all excavation will be designated as unclassified excavation.

1.6 BLASTING

Blasting will not be permitted.

1.7 UTILIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Unsatisfactory materials removed from excavations shall be disposed of in designated waste disposal or spoil areas. Satisfactory material removed from excavations shall be used, insofar as practicable, in the construction of fills, embankments, subgrades, shoulders, bedding (as backfill), and for similar purposes. No satisfactory excavated material shall be wasted without specific written authorization. Satisfactory material authorized to be wasted shall be disposed of in designated areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas as directed. Newly designated waste areas on Government-controlled land shall be cleared and grubbed before disposal of waste material thereon. No excavated material shall be disposed of to obstruct the flow of any stream, endanger a partly finished structure, impair the efficiency or appearance of any structure, or be detrimental to the completed work in any way.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

Where indicated or directed, topsoil shall be stripped to a depth of 2 inches. Topsoil shall be spread on areas already graded and prepared for topsoil, or transported and deposited in stockpiles convenient to areas that are to receive application of the topsoil later, or at locations indicated or specified. Topsoil shall be kept separate from other excavated materials, brush, litter, objectionable weeds, roots, stones larger than 2 inches in diameter, and other materials that would interfere with planting and maintenance operations. Any surplus of topsoil from excavations and grading shall be removed from the site.

3.2 GENERAL EXCAVATION

The Contractor shall perform excavation of every type of material encountered within the limits of the project to the lines, grades, and elevations indicated and as specified. Grading shall be in conformity with the typical sections shown and the tolerances specified in paragraph FINISHING. Satisfactory excavated materials shall be transported to and placed in fill or embankment within the limits of the work. Unsatisfactory materials encountered within the limits of the work shall be excavated below grade and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed. Such excavated material and the satisfactory material ordered as replacement shall be included in excavation. Surplus satisfactory excavated material not required for fill or embankment shall be disposed of in areas approved for surplus material storage or designated waste areas. Unsatisfactory excavated material shall be disposed of in designated waste or spoil areas.

During construction, excavation and fill shall be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide proper drainage at all times. Material required for fill or embankment in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be excavated from the borrow areas indicated or from other approved areas selected by the Contractor as specified.

3.2.1 Ditches, Gutters, and Channel Changes

Excavation of ditches, gutters, and channel changes shall be accomplished by cutting accurately to the cross sections, grades, and elevations shown. Ditches and gutters shall not be excavated below grades shown. Excessive open ditch or gutter excavation shall be backfilled with satisfactory, thoroughly compacted, material or with suitable stone or cobble to grades shown. Material excavated shall be disposed of as shown or as directed, except that in no case shall material be deposited less than 4 feet from the edge of a ditch. The Contractor shall maintain excavations free from detrimental quantities of leaves, brush, sticks, trash, and other debris until final acceptance of the work.

3.2.2 Drainage Structures

Excavations shall be made to the lines, grades, and elevations shown, or as directed. Trenches and foundation pits shall be of sufficient size to permit the placement and removal of forms for the full length and width of structure footings and foundations as shown. Rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm, level, stepped, or serrated surface. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated

area, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.3 SELECTION OF BORROW MATERIAL

Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties.

Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

3.4 OPENING AND DRAINAGE OF EXCAVATION AND BORROW PITS

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.

3.5 WORK WITHIN PUBLIC SPACE AREAS

All earthwork within District of Columbia public space areas shall be done in accordance with applicable technical provisions of current DCDOT and DCWASA specifications.

3.6 BACKFILL

Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials within +/- 2% of optimum moisture content or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Structural fill placed under wall and building elements shall be placed and compacted to 98% maximum density within +/- 2% of optimum moisture content. Ground surface on which backfill is to be placed shall be prepared as specified in paragraph PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS. Compaction requirements for backfill materials shall also conform to the applicable portions of paragraphs PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS, EMBANKMENTS, and SUBGRADE PREPARATION, and Section 02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM; and Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.7 PREPARATION OF GROUND SURFACE FOR EMBANKMENTS

3.7.1 General Requirements

Ground surface on which fill is to be placed shall be stripped of live, dead, or decayed vegetation, rubbish, debris, and other unsatisfactory material; plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up to a depth of 6 inches; pulverized; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials within $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials within $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. The prepared ground surface shall be scarified and moistened or aerated as required just prior to placement of embankment materials to assure adequate bond between embankment material and the prepared ground surface. Subgrades to receive fills shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content.

3.7.2 Frozen Material

Embankment shall not be placed on a foundation which contains frozen material, or which has been subjected to freeze-thaw action. This prohibition encompasses all foundation types, including the natural ground, all prepared subgrades (whether in an excavation or on an embankment) and all layers of previously placed and compacted earth fill which become the foundations for successive layers of earth fill. All material that freezes or has been subjected to freeze-thaw action during the construction work, or during periods of temporary shutdowns, such as, but not limited to, nights, holidays, weekends, winter shutdowns, or earthwork operations, shall be removed to a depth that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer and replaced with new material. Alternatively, the material will be thawed, dried, reworked, and recompact to the specified criteria before additional material is placed. The Contracting Officer will determine when placement of fill shall cease due to cold weather. The Contracting Officer may elect to use average daily air temperatures, and/or physical observation of the soils for his determination. Embankment material shall not contain frozen clumps of soil, snow, or ice.

3.8 EMBANKMENTS

3.8.1 Earth Embankments

Earth embankments shall be constructed from satisfactory materials free of organic or frozen material and rocks with any dimension greater than 3 inches. The material shall be placed in successive horizontal layers of loose material not more than 8 inches in depth. Each layer shall be spread uniformly on a soil surface that has been moistened or aerated as necessary, and scarified or otherwise broken up so that the fill will bond with the surface on which it is placed. After spreading, each layer shall be plowed, disked, or otherwise broken up; moistened or aerated as necessary; thoroughly mixed; and compacted within $\pm 2\%$ of optimum moisture content to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials. Compaction requirements for earth embankments forming subgrade for pavements shall be identical with those requirements specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment.

3.9 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

3.9.1 Construction

Subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section, and compacted as specified. This operation shall include plowing, disking, and any moistening or aerating required to obtain specified compaction. Soft or otherwise unsatisfactory material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory excavated material or other approved material as directed. Low areas resulting from removal of unsatisfactory material shall be brought up to required grade with satisfactory materials, and the entire subgrade shall be shaped to line, grade, and cross section and compacted as specified. After rolling, the surface of the subgrade for paved areas shall not show deviations greater than 1/4 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge applied both parallel and at right angles to the centerline of the area. The elevation of the finish subgrade shall not vary more than 0.05 foot from the established grade and cross section.

3.9.2 Compaction

Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, vibratory compactors, or other approved equipment. Except for paved areas, each layer of the embankment shall be compacted to at least 90 percent of laboratory maximum density.

3.9.2.1 Subgrade for Paved Areas

Subgrade for paved areas shall be compacted within +/- 2% of optimum moisture content to at least 95 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface of the paved areas shown. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 8 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted.

3.9.2.2 Subgrade for Walls and Building Elements

Subgrade for walls and building elements, as well as all footing subgrades, shall be compacted within +/- 2% of optimum moisture content to at least 98 percentage laboratory maximum density for the depth below the surface. When more than one soil classification is present in the subgrade, the top 2 inches of subgrade shall be scarified, windrowed, thoroughly blended, reshaped, and compacted. These requirements also apply to subgrades under structural fill areas.

3.10 FINISHING

The surface of excavations, embankments, and subgrades shall be finished to a smooth and compact surface in accordance with the lines, grades, and cross sections or elevations shown. The degree of finish for graded areas shall be within 0.1 foot of the grades and elevations indicated except that the degree of finish for subgrades shall be specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION. Gutters and ditches shall be finished in a manner that will result in effective drainage. The surface of areas to be turfed shall be finished to a smoothness suitable for the application of turving materials.

3.11 PLACING TOPSOIL

On areas to receive topsoil, the compacted subgrade soil shall be scarified

to a 2 inch depth for bonding of topsoil with subsoil. Topsoil then shall be spread evenly to a thickness of 4 inches and graded to the elevations and slopes shown. Topsoil shall not be spread when frozen or excessively wet or dry. Material required for topsoil in excess of that produced by excavation within the grading limits shall be obtained from offsite areas.

3.12 TESTING

Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. If the Contractor elects to establish testing facilities, no work requiring testing will be permitted until the Contractor's facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556. When test results indicate, as determined by the Contracting Officer, that compaction is not as specified, the material shall be removed, replaced and recompact to meet specification requirements. Tests on recompact areas shall be performed to determine conformance with specification requirements. Inspections and test results shall be certified by a registered professional civil engineer. These certifications shall state that the tests and observations were performed by or under the direct supervision of the engineer and that the results are representative of the materials or conditions being certified by the tests. The following number of tests, if performed at the appropriate time, will be the minimum acceptable for each type operation.

3.12.1 Fill and Backfill Material Gradation

One test per 50 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 136.

3.12.2 In-Place Densities

- a. One test per 2000 square feet, or fraction thereof, for prepared subgrades.
- b. One test per 500 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by other than hand-operated machines.
- c. One test per 100 square feet, or fraction thereof, of each lift of fill or backfill areas compacted by hand-operated machines.

3.12.3 Moisture Contents

In the stockpile, excavation, or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of material being placed during stable weather conditions shall be performed. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.12.4 Optimum Moisture and Laboratory Maximum Density

Tests shall be made for each type material or source of material including borrow material to determine the optimum moisture and laboratory maximum density values. One representative test per 50 cubic yards of fill and backfill, or when any change in material occurs which may affect the optimum moisture content or laboratory maximum density.

3.12.5 Tolerance Tests for Subgrades

Continuous checks on the degree of finish specified in paragraph SUBGRADE PREPARATION shall be made during construction of the subgrades.

3.13 SUBGRADE AND EMBANKMENT PROTECTION

During construction, embankments and excavations shall be kept shaped and drained. Ditches and drains along subgrade shall be maintained to drain effectively at all times. The finished subgrade shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operation and shall be protected and maintained by the Contractor in a satisfactory condition until ballast, subbase, base, or pavement is placed. The storage or stockpiling of materials on the finished subgrade will not be permitted. No subbase, base course, ballast, or pavement shall be laid until the subgrade has been checked and approved, and in no case shall subbase, base, surfacing, pavement, or ballast be placed on a muddy, spongy, or frozen subgrade.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02316A

EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180 (1997) Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and an 457
mm (18-in) Drop

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1556 (1990; R 1996) Density and Unit Weight of
Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D 1557 (1998) Laboratory Compaction
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified
Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700
kN-m/cu. m.))

ASTM D 2167 (1994) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in
Place by the Rubber Balloon Method

ASTM D 2487 (1998) Classification of Soils for
Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil
Classification System)

ASTM D 2922 (1996) Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate
in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D 3017 (1988; R1996el) Water Content of Soil and
Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow
Depth)

1.2 DEGREE OF COMPACTION

Degree of compaction shall be expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D 1557, Procedure C.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Density Tests; G A/E
Testing of Backfill Materials; G A/E

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours
of the completion of the test.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Satisfactory materials shall comprise any materials classified by ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials are unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory materials also include organic fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 2 inches. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials shall include materials classified in ASTM D 2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials shall include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic.

2.1.4 Unyielding Material

Unyielding material shall consist of rock and gravelly soils with stones greater than 5 inches in any dimension or as defined by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.5 Unstable Material

Unstable material shall consist of materials too wet to properly support the utility pipe, conduit, or appurtenant structure.

2.1.6 Select Granular Material

Select granular material shall consist of well-graded sand, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed slag composed of hard, tough and durable particles, and shall contain not more than 10 percent by weight of material passing a No. 200 mesh sieve and no less than 95 percent by weight passing the 1 inch sieve. The maximum allowable aggregate size shall be 1 1/2 inches, or the maximum size recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.1.7 Initial Backfill Material

Initial backfill shall consist of select granular material or satisfactory

materials free from rocks 1 1/2 inches or larger in any dimension or free from rocks of such size as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller. When the pipe is coated or wrapped for corrosion protection, the initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1 inches in any dimension or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller.

2.2 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE

Plastic marking tape shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, 6 inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 psi lengthwise and 1500 psi crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be as specified in TABLE 1 and shall bear a continuous printed inscription describing the specific utility.

TABLE 1. Tape Color

Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone, Telegraph, Television, Police, and Fire Communications
Blue:	Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems

2.3 Detection Wire For Non-Metalic Piping

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum diameter of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION

All excavation is unclassified and shall be performed to the lines and grades indicated. During excavation, material satisfactory for backfilling shall be stockpiled in an orderly manner at a distance from the banks of the trench equal to 1/2 the depth of the excavation, but in no instance closer than 2 feet. Excavated material not required or not satisfactory for backfill shall be removed from the site. Grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation, and any water accumulating shall be removed to maintain the stability of the bottom and sides of the excavation. Unauthorized overexcavation shall be backfilled in accordance with paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1 Trench Excavation Requirements

The trench shall be excavated as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe to be installed. Trench walls below the top of the pipe shall be sloped, or made vertical, and of such width as recommended in the manufacturer's installation manual. Where no manufacturer's installation manual is available, trench walls shall be made vertical. Trench walls more than 3 feet high shall be shored, cut back to a stable slope, or provided with equivalent means of protection for employees who may be

exposed to moving ground or cave in. Vertical trench walls more than 3 feet high shall be shored. Trench walls which are cut back shall be excavated to at least the angle of repose of the soil. Special attention shall be given to slopes which may be adversely affected by weather or moisture content. The trench width below the top of pipe shall not exceed 24 inches plus pipe outside diameter (O.D.) for pipes of less than 24 inches inside diameter and shall not exceed 36 inches plus pipe outside diameter for sizes larger than 24 inches inside diameter. Where recommended trench widths are exceeded, redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be utilized by the Contractor. The cost of redesign, stronger pipe, or special installation procedures shall be borne by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.1 Bottom Preparation

The bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing and support for the bottom quadrant of each section of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to the necessary size at each joint or coupling to eliminate point bearing. Stones of 1 1/2 inches or greater in any dimension, or as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, whichever is smaller, shall be removed to avoid point bearing.

3.1.1.2 Removal of Unyielding Material

Where overdepth is not indicated and unyielding material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed 18 inches below the required grade and replaced with suitable materials as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION.

3.1.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where unstable material is encountered in the bottom of the trench, such material shall be removed to the depth directed and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION. When removal of unstable material is required due to the Contractor's fault or neglect in performing the work, the resulting material shall be excavated and replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.1.4 Excavation for Appurtenances

Excavation for manholes, catch-basins, inlets, or similar structures shall be sufficient to leave at least 12 inches clear between the outer structure surfaces and the face of the excavation or support members. Rock shall be cleaned of loose debris and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as shown or as directed. Loose disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. Removal of unstable material shall be as specified above. When concrete or masonry is to be placed in an excavated area, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to the final grade level shall not be made until just before the concrete or masonry is to be placed.

3.1.2 Stockpiles

Stockpiles of satisfactory and unsatisfactory shall be placed and graded as specified. Stockpiles shall be kept in a neat and well drained condition, giving due consideration to drainage at all times. The ground surface at stockpile locations shall be cleared, grubbed, and sealed by rubber-tired equipment, excavated satisfactory and unsatisfactory materials shall be

separately stockpiled. Stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be protected from contamination which may destroy the quality and fitness of the stockpiled material. If the Contractor fails to protect the stockpiles, and any material becomes unsatisfactory, such material shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material from approved sources at no additional cost to the Government. Locations of stockpiles of satisfactory materials shall be subject to prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

Backfill material shall consist of satisfactory material, select granular material, or initial backfill material as required. Backfill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness for compaction by hand operated machine compactors, and 8 inches loose thickness for other than hand operated machines, unless otherwise specified. Each layer shall be compacted within +/- 2% of optimum moisture content to at least 95 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, unless otherwise specified.

3.2.1 Trench Backfill

Trenches shall be backfilled to the grade shown.

3.2.1.1 Replacement of Unyielding Material

Unyielding material removed from the bottom of the trench shall be replaced with select granular material or initial backfill material.

3.2.1.2 Replacement of Unstable Material

Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

3.2.1.3 Bedding and Initial Backfill

Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe.

3.2.1.4 Final Backfill

The remainder of the trench, except for special materials for roadways, railroads and airfields, shall be filled with satisfactory material. Backfill material shall be placed and compacted as follows:

- a. Roadways and Parking Areas: Backfill shall be placed up to the elevation at which the requirements in Section 02300a EARTHWORK control. Water flooding or jetting methods of compaction will not be permitted.
- b. Sidewalks, Turfed or Seeded Areas and Miscellaneous Areas: Backfill shall be deposited in layers of a maximum of 12 inch loose thickness, and compacted at a moisture content to achieve density for cohesive soils and 90 percent maximum density for cohesionless soils. Compaction by water flooding or jetting will

not be permitted. This requirement shall also apply to all other areas not specifically designated above.

3.2.2 Backfill for Appurtenances

After the manhole, catchbasin, inlet, or similar structure has been constructed and the concrete has been allowed to cure for 14 days, backfill shall be placed in such a manner that the structure will not be damaged by the shock of falling earth. The backfill material shall be deposited and compacted as specified for final backfill, and shall be brought up evenly on all sides of the structure to prevent eccentric loading and excessive stress.

3.3 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Special requirements for both excavation and backfill relating to the specific utilities are as follows:

3.3.1 Gas Distribution

Trenches shall be excavated to a depth that will provide not less than 18 inches of cover in rock excavation and not less than 24 inches of cover in other excavation.

3.3.2 Water Lines

Trenches shall be of a depth to provide a minimum cover of 4 feet from the existing ground surface, or from the indicated finished grade, whichever is lower, to the top of the pipe.

3.3.3 Heat Distribution System

Initial backfill material shall be free of stones larger than 1/4 inch in any dimension.

3.3.4 Electrical Distribution System

Direct burial cable and conduit or duct line shall have a minimum cover of 24 inches from the finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Plastic Marking Tape

Warning wires shall be installed directly above the pipe, at a depth of 18 inches below finished grade unless otherwise shown.

3.4 TESTING

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.1 Testing Facilities

Tests shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or may be tested by facilities furnished by the Contractor. No work requiring testing will be permitted until the facilities have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.2 Testing of Backfill Materials

Classification of backfill materials shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2487 and the moisture-density relations of soils shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557. A minimum of one soil classification and one moisture-density relation test shall be performed on each different type of material used for bedding and backfill.

3.4.3 Field Density Tests

Tests shall be performed in sufficient numbers to ensure that the specified density is being obtained. A minimum of one field density test per lift of backfill for every 1 1/2 feet of installation shall be performed. One moisture density relationship shall be determined for every 1500 cubic yards of material used in accordance with AASHTO T 180. Field in-place density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 1556 ASTM D 2167 ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D 2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the ASTM publication. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method, ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job, on each different type of material encountered, at intervals as directed by the Contracting Officer. Copies of calibration curves, results of calibration tests, and field and laboratory density tests shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Trenches improperly compacted shall be reopened to the depth directed, then refilled and compacted to the density specified at no additional cost to the Government.

3.4.4 Displacement of Sewers

After other required tests have been performed and the trench backfill compacted to the finished grade surface, the pipe shall be inspected to determine whether significant displacement has occurred. This inspection shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Pipe sizes larger than 36 inches shall be entered and examined, while smaller diameter pipe shall be inspected by shining a light or laser between manholes or manhole locations, or by the use of television cameras passed through the pipe. If, in the judgement of the Contracting Officer, the interior of the pipe shows poor alignment or any other defects that would cause improper functioning of the system, the defects shall be remedied as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02370A

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act (1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM) (ASTM)

ASTM C 39 (1996) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

ASTM C 42 (1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete

ASTM C 140 (1999b) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

ASTM D 648 (1998c) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load

ASTM D 698 (1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.(600kN-m/cu. m))

ASTM D 977 (1998) Emulsified Asphalt

ASTM D 1248 (1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

ASTM D 1560 (1992) Resistance to Deformation and Cohesive of Bituminous Mixtures by Means of Hveem Apparatus

ASTM D 1682 Tensile Strength and % Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon Arc Weatherometer

ASTM D 1777 (1996) Thickness of Textile Materials

ASTM D 2028 (1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)

ASTM D 2844	(1994) Resistance R-Value and Expansion Pressure of Compacted Soils
ASTM D 3776	(1996) Mass per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D 3787	(1989) Burst Strength of Knitted Goods: Constant-Rate-of-Traverse (CRT), Ball Burst Test
ASTM D 3884	(1992) Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double Head Method)
ASTM D 4355	(1992) Deterioration of Geotextiles From Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus)
ASTM D 4491	(1999) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D 4533	(1991; R 1996) Trapezoidal Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4595	(1986; R 1994) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D 4632	(1991; R 1996) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D 4751	(1999) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D 4833	(1998; R 1996el) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5035	(1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D 5268	(1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work shall consist of furnishing and installing soil surface erosion control materials, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work shall include all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. This section shall be coordinated with the requirements of Section 02300a EARTHWORK and Section 02921a SEEDING, and Section 02922a SODDING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Geosynthetic Binders; G A/E
Hydraulic Mulch; G A/E
Geotextile Fabrics; G A/E

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be stored in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Containers shall not be dropped from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

- a. Erosion control blanket and geotextile fabric rolls shall be labeled to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.
- b. Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the jobsite for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material.

1.7 TIME LIMITATIONS

Backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems shall be completed a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.8 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BINDERS

2.1.1 Synthetic Soil Binders

Calcium chloride, or other standard manufacturer's spray on adhesives designed for dust suppression.

2.2 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.2.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.2.3 Asphalt Adhesive

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.2.4 Hydraulic Mulch

Hydraulic mulch shall be made of 100 percent virgin aspen wood fibers. Wood shall be naturally air-dried to a moisture content of 10.0 percent, plus or minus 3.0 percent. A minimum of 50 percent of the fibers shall be equal to or greater than 0.15 inch in length and a minimum of 75 percent of the fibers shall be retained on a 28 mesh screen. No reprocessed paper fibers shall be included in the hydraulic mulch. Hydraulic mulch shall have the following mixture characteristics:

CHARACTERISTIC (typical)	VALUE
pH	5.4 \pm 0.1
Organic Matter (oven dried basis),	percent 99.3 within \pm 0.2
Inorganic Ash (oven dried basis),	percent 0.7 within \pm 0.2
Water Holding Capacity,	percent 1,401

2.3 GEOTEXTILE FABRICS

Geotextile fabrics shall be woven of polypropylene filaments formed into a stable network so that the filaments retain their relative position to each other. Sewn seams shall have strength equal to or greater than the geotextile itself. Fabric shall be installed to withstand maximum velocity flows as recommended by the manufacturer. The geotextile shall conform to the following minimum average roll values:

Property	Performance	Test Method
Weight		ASTM D 3776
Thickness		ASTM D 1777
Permeability		ASTM D 4491
Abrasion Resistance,	58 percent X	

Property	Performance	Test Method
Type (percent strength retained)	81 percent	ASTM D 3884
Tensile Grab Strength	1,467 N X 1,933 N	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation	15percent X 20percent	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength	5,510 kN/m ²	ASTM D 3787
Puncture Strength	733 N	ASTM D 4833
Trapezoid Tear	533 N X 533 N	ASTM D 4533
Apparent Opening Size	40 US Std Sieve	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance @ 500 hrs	90 percent	ASTM D 4355

2.4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.4.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type I

Type I blankets shall be used for erosion control and vegetation establishment on roadside embankments, abutments, berms, shoulders, and median swales where natural vegetation will provide long term stabilization. Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with a photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh and be sewn together on a maximum 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately ..50 lb/yd ² weight
Netting	One side only, lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ² weight.
Thread	Degradable

Note 1: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

2.4.2 Erosion Control Blankets Type II

Erosion control blankets shall be a machine-produced mat of 100 percent straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with a polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh with photodegradable accelerators to provide breakdown of the netting within approximately 45 days, depending upon geographic location and elevation. The blanket shall be sewn together on a maximum 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately .50 lb/yd ² weight.
-------	--

Material Content

Netting	One side only, photodegradable with photo accelerators and approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ² weight.
---------	--

Thread	Degradable
--------	------------

NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 10 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 3:1 gradient.

2.4.3 Erosion Control Blankets Type III

Type III blankets shall be used for erosion control and vegetation establishment on roadside embankments, abutments, berms, shoulders, and median swales where natural vegetation will provide long term stabilization. Erosion control blanket shall be a machine-produced mat consisting of 70 percent straw and 30 percent coconut fiber. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with heavyweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having UV additives to delay breakdown and an approximate 5/8 by 5/8 inch mesh, and on the bottom side with a lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting with an approximate 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	70 percent by approximately .35 lb/yd ² .
-------	--

Coconut Fiber	30 percent by approximately .15 lb/yd ² weight.
---------------	--

Netting	Top side heavyweight photodegradable with UV additives and approximately 3 lb/1,000 ft ² weight
	Bottom side lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ² weight.

NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 10 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes with a gradient less than 1.5:1.

2.4.4 Erosion Control Blankets Type IV

Erosion control blanket shall be a machine-produced mat of 100 percent straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top and bottom sides with lightweight photodegradable polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately .5 lb/yd ² weight.	
Netting	Both sides lightweight photodegradable with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ²	weight.
Thread	Degradable	

NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 2 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes with a gradient of less than 1.5:1.

2.4.5 Erosion Control Blankets Type V

Erosion control blanket shall be a machine-produced mat of 100 percent straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh with photodegradable accelerators to provide breakdown of the netting within approximately 45 days, depending upon geographic location and elevation. The bottom shall be covered with a polypropylene netting having an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh with photo accelerators. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.5 inch centers with degradable thread. The erosion control blanket shall have the following properties:

Material Content

Straw	100 percent with approximately .5 lb/yd ² weight.
Netting	Top side lightweight photodegradable with photo accelerators with approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ² weight.
Thread	Bottom side lightweight photodegradable with photo accelerators and approximately 1.64 lb/1,000 ft ² weight.

NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 10 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 2:1 gradient.

2.4.6 Erosion Control Blankets Type VI

Erosion control blanket shall be a machine-produced 100% biodegradable mat with a 100 percent straw fiber matrix. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw fiber evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top side with a 100 percent biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. The netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands (commonly referred to as a Leno weave) to form an approximate 1/2 by 1/2 inch mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together with biodegradable thread on 1.5 inch centers. The erosion control blanket shall have the

following properties:

Material Content

Matrix	100 percent straw fiber with approximately .50 lb/yd ² weight
Netting	One side only, Leno woven 100% biodegradable natural organic fiber
Weight	approximately 9.3 lb/1,000 ft ² .
Thread	Biodegradable

NOTE: Photodegradable life a minimum of 10 months with a minimum
90 Percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum
2:1 gradient.

2.4.7 Seed

2.4.7.1 Seed Classification

State-approved seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.4.7.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight in accordance with the DC EHA approved erosion and sediment control plans for the project.

2.4.7.3 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.4.8 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. The biodegradable stake shall have serrations on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil.

2.4.9 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.5 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the

Contractor. Water shall be potable or supplied by an existing irrigation system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall submit a construction work sequence schedule a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures. Erosion control operations shall be performed under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, a revised construction schedule shall be submitted for approval. Erosion control materials shall not be applied in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; finish grading and compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300a "Earthwork", prior to the commencement of the work. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work shall be verified and marked. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Vehicles shall not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Soil Test

Soil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. The test shall determine the soil particle size as compatible for the specified material.

3.2.2 Layout

Erosion control material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions. When soil tests result in unacceptable particle sizes, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the work area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected or replaced after construction operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline. Damage to existing trees shall be mitigated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Damage shall be assessed by a state certified arborist or other approved professional using the National Arborist Association's tree valuation guideline.

3.2.4 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to placement of erosion control material shall be submitted for approval.

3.3 INSTALLATION

3.3.1 Synthetic Binders

Synthetic binders shall be applied heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Binders shall be applied to the remainder of the area evenly at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Seeding

When seeding is required prior to installing mulch on synthetic grid systems the Contractor shall verify that seeding will be completed in accordance with Sections 02300a "Earthwork" and 02921a "Seeding".

3.3.3 Mulch Installation

Mulch shall be installed in the areas indicated. Mulch shall be applied evenly at the rate specified on the DC EHA approved erosion and sediment control plans for the project.

3.3.4 Mulch Control Netting

Netting may be stapled over mulch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.5 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.6 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.7 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.8 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.9 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydraulic mulch operation.

3.3.10 Hydraulic Mulch Application

3.3.10.1 Unseeded Area

Hydraulic mulch shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Hydraulic mulch shall be mixed with water at the rate recommended by the manufacturer for the area to be covered. Mixing shall be done in equipment manufactured specifically for hydraulic mulching work, including an agitator in the mixing tank to keep the mulch evenly disbursed.

3.3.10.2 Seeded Area

Seed shall be placed at ratios and methods shown on the approved erosion and sediment control plans for the project.

3.3.11 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Erosion control blankets shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as shown on drawings.

b. Erosion control blankets shall be oriented in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Adjacent strips shall be abutted to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Horizontal joints between erosion control blankets shall be overlapped sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, a trench shall be located at the uphill termination. The erosion control blanket shall be stapled to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.3.12 Seeding, Fertilizing, Mulching

Seed shall be installed in accordance with Section 02921a SEEDING.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

Excess material, debris, and waste materials shall be disposed offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.5 WATERING SEED

Watering shall be started immediately after installing erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat). Water shall be applied to supplement

rainfall at a sufficient rate to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.6 MAINTENANCE RECORD

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.6.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.6.1.1 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information shall be furnished, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement.

3.6.1.2 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching shall be removed from the site. The Contractor shall replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 SATISFACTORY STAND OF GRASS PLANTS

When erosion control blanket type XI (revegetation mat) is installed, the grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the revegetation mat area shall be a minimum 10 grass plants per square foot. The total bare spots shall not exceed 2 percent of the total revegetation mat area.

-- End of Document --

SECTION 02510A

WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
05/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

ASME B16.3 (1992) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.26 (1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300 (1992) Hypochlorites

AWWA B301 (1992) Liquid Chlorine

AWWA C104 (1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water

AWWA C110 (1993) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids

AWWA C111 (1995) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings

AWWA C115 (1996) Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe With Ductile-Iron or Gray-Iron Threaded Flanges

AWWA C151 (1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids

AWWA C153 (1994; Errata Nov 1996) Ductile-Iron

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 In. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm) for Water Service

AWWA C500	(1993; C500a) Metal-Sealed Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(1994; C502a) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C503	(1997) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C504	(1994) Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves
AWWA C509	(1994; Addendum 1995) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(1993) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(1992) Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C700	(1995) Cold-Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(1988) Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type, for Customer Service
AWWA C702	(1992) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type
AWWA C703	(1996) Cold-Water Meters - Fire Service Type
AWWA C704	(1992) Propeller-Type Meters Waterworks Applications
AWWA C706	(1996) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C707	(1982; R 1992) Encoder-Type Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(1989) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

DUCTILE IRON PIPE RESEARCH ASSOCIATION (DIPRA)

DIPRA-Restraint Design	(1997) Thrust Restraint Design for Ductile Iron Pipe
------------------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 49	(1994) Hazardous Chemicals Data
NFPA 325-1	(1994) Fire Hazard Properties of Flammable Liquids, Gases, and Volatile Solids
NFPA 704	(1996) Identification of the Fire Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1998) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 21	(1991) White or Colored Silicone Alkyd Paint
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.2 PIPING

This section covers water service lines, and connections to building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside buildings and structures to which service is required. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized available at the construction site at all times.

1.2.1 Service Lines

Piping for water service lines less than 3 inches in diameter shall be copper tubing unless otherwise shown or specified. Piping for water service lines 3 inches and larger shall be ductile iron unless otherwise shown or specified.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Supply Lines

Piping for water lines supplying sprinkler systems for building fire protection shall conform to NFPA 24 from the point of connection with the water distribution system to the building 5 foot line.

1.2.3 Potable Water Lines

Piping and components of potable water systems which come in contact with the potable water shall conform to NSF 61.

1.2.4 Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling

Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with the

applicable provisions of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS, except as modified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation; G A/E.

The manufacturer's recommendations for each material or procedure to be utilized.

Waste Water Disposal Method; G A/E.

The method proposed for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic tests and disinfection, prior to performing hydrostatic tests.

Satisfactory Installation; G A/E.

A statement signed by the principal officer of the contracting firm stating that the installation is satisfactory and in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the manufacturer's prescribed procedures and techniques, upon completion of the project and before final acceptance.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G A/E.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection.

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Representative; G A/E.

The name and qualifications of the manufacturer's representative and written certification from the manufacturer that the representative is technically qualified in all phases of PE, RTRP, and/or RPMP pipe laying and jointing and experienced to supervise the work and train the Contractor's field installers, prior to commencing installation.

Installation; G A/E.

A statement signed by the manufacturer's field representative certifying that the Contractor's personnel are capable of properly installing the pipe on the project.

Meters; G A/E.

Manufacturer's certificate stating that each meter furnished has been tested for accuracy of registration and compliance with the accuracy and capacity requirements of the appropriate AWWA

standard.

1.4 HANDLING

Pipe and accessories shall be handled to ensure delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition, including no injury to the pipe coating or lining. If the coating or lining of any pipe or fitting is damaged, the repair shall be made by the Contractor in a satisfactory manner, at no additional cost to the Government. No other pipe or material shall be placed inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Pipe shall be carried into position and not dragged. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately shall be stored in a cool and dark place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe

Ductile-iron pipe shall conform to AWWA C151, working pressure not less than 150 psi, unless otherwise shown or specified. Pipe shall be cement-mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104. Linings shall be standard. Flanged ductile iron pipe with threaded flanges shall be in accordance with AWWA C115.

2.1.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K, annealed.

2.2 FITTINGS AND SPECIALS

2.2.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe System

Fittings and specials shall be suitable for 150 psi pressure rating, unless otherwise specified. Fittings and specials for mechanical joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110. Fittings and specials for use with push-on joint pipe shall conform to AWWA C110 and AWWA C111. Fittings and specials for grooved and shouldered end pipe shall conform to AWWA C606. Fittings and specials shall be cement-mortar lined (standard thickness) in accordance with AWWA C104. Ductile iron compact fittings shall conform to AWWA C153.

2.2.1.1 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall be installed between threaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains. Dielectric fittings shall prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and shall be suitable for the required working pressure.

2.2.2 Copper Tubing System

Fittings and specials shall be flared and conform to ASME B16.26.

2.3 JOINTS

2.3.1 Ductile-Iron Pipe Jointing

- a. Mechanical joints shall be of the stuffing box type and shall conform to AWWA C111.
- b. Push-on joints shall conform to AWWA C111.
- c. Rubber gaskets and lubricants shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C111.

2.3.2 Bonded Joints

Where indicated, a metallic bond shall be provided at each joint, including joints made with flexible couplings, caulking, or rubber gaskets, of ferrous metallic piping to effect continuous conductivity. The bond wire shall be Size 1/0 copper conductor suitable for direct burial shaped to stand clear of the joint. The bond shall be of the thermal weld type.

2.3.3 Isolation Joints

Isolation joints shall be installed between nonthreaded ferrous and nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves. Isolation joints shall consist of a sandwich-type flange isolation gasket of the dielectric type, isolation washers, and isolation sleeves for flange bolts. Isolation gaskets shall be full faced with outside diameter equal to the flange outside diameter. Bolt isolation sleeves shall be full length. Units shall be of a shape to prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements.

- a. Sleeve-type couplings shall be used for joining plain end pipe sections. The two couplings shall consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two gaskets, and the necessary steel bolts and nuts to compress the gaskets.
- b. Split-sleeve type couplings may be used in aboveground installations when approved in special situations and shall consist of gaskets and a housing in two or more sections with the necessary bolts and nuts.

2.3.4 Copper Tubing Jointing

Joints shall be compression-pattern flared and shall be made with the specified fittings.

2.4 VALVES

2.4.1 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 150 psi or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to

prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be outside lever and spring type.

- a. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.
- b. Valves larger than 2 inches shall be iron body, bronze mounted, shall have flanged ends, and shall be the non-slam type. Flanges shall be the Class 125 type conforming to ASME B16.1.

2.4.2 Gate Valves

Gate valves shall be designed for a working pressure of not less than 150 psi. Valve connections shall be as required for the piping in which they are installed. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve, and shall be opened by turning counterclockwise. The operating nut or wheel shall have an arrow, cast in the metal, indicating the direction of opening.

- a. Valves smaller than 3 inches shall be all bronze and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Type 1, Class 150.
- b. Valves 3 inches and larger shall be iron body, bronze mounted, and shall conform to AWWA C500. Flanges shall not be buried. An approved pit shall be provided for all flanged connections.
- c. Resilient-Seated Gate Valves: For valves 3 to 12 inches in size, resilient-seated gate valves shall conform to AWWA C509.

2.4.3 Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves

Rubber-seated butterfly valves shall conform to the performance requirements of AWWA C504. Wafer type valves conforming to the performance requirements of AWWA C504 in all respects, but not meeting laying length requirements will be acceptable if supplied and installed with a spacer providing the specified laying length. All tests required by AWWA C504 shall be met. Flanged-end valves shall be installed in an approved pit and provided with a union or sleeve-type coupling in the pit to permit removal. Mechanical-end valves 3 through 10 inches in diameter may be direct burial if provided with a suitable valve box, means for manual operation, and an adjacent pipe joint to facilitate valve removal. Valve operators shall restrict closing to a rate requiring approximately 60 seconds, from fully open to fully closed.

2.4.4 Vacuum and Air Relief Valves

Vacuum and air relief valves shall be of the size shown and shall be of a type that will release air and prevent the formation of a vacuum. The valves shall automatically release air when the lines are being filled with water and shall admit air into the line when water is being withdrawn in excess of the inflow. Valves shall be iron body with bronze trim and stainless steel float.

2.5 VALVE BOXES

Valve boxes shall be cast iron or concrete, except that concrete boxes may

be installed only in locations not subjected to vehicular traffic. Cast-iron boxes shall be extension type with slide-type adjustment and with flared base. The minimum thickness of metal shall be 3/16 inch. Concrete boxes shall be the standard product of a manufacturer of precast concrete equipment. The word "WATER" shall be cast in the cover. The box length shall adapt, without full extension, to the depth of cover required over the pipe at the valve location.

2.6 VALVE PITS

Valve pits shall be constructed at locations indicated or as required above and in accordance with the details shown. Concrete shall have compressive strength of 3000 psi in accordance with Section 03300CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

Hydrants shall be dry-barrel type conforming to AWWA C502 with valve opening at least 5 inches in diameter and designed so that the flange at the main valve seat can be removed with the main valve seat apparatus remaining intact, closed and reasonably tight against leakage and with a breakable valve rod coupling and breakable flange connections located no more than 8 inches above the ground grade. Hydrants shall have a 6 inch bell connection, two 2-1/2 inch hose connections and one 4-1/2 inch pumper connection. Outlets shall have American National Standard fire-hose coupling threads. Working parts shall be bronze. Design, material, and workmanship shall be equal to the latest stock pattern ordinarily produced by the manufacturer. Hydrants shall be painted with 1 coat of red iron oxide, zinc oxide primer conforming to SSPC Paint 25 and 2 finish coats of silicone alkyd paint conforming to SSPC Paint 21, of the installation's standard colors or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Suitable bronze adapter for the 4-1/2 inch outlet, with caps, shall be furnished.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

2.8.1 Service Clamps

Service clamps shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.8.2 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 150 psi. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 50 foot-pound.

2.8.3 Service Boxes

Service boxes shall be cast iron or concrete and shall be extension service boxes of the length required for the depth of the line, with either screw or slide-type adjustment. The boxes shall have housings of sufficient size to completely cover the service stop or valve and shall be complete with identifying covers.

2.8.4 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

2.8.5 Meters

Meters shall be the type and size shown on the drawings or specified. Meters of each of the various types shall be furnished and installed in accordance with DC WASA standards.

2.8.6 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of concrete. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Box height shall extend from invert of the meter to final grade at the meter location. The lid shall have the word "WATER" cast in it.

2.9 METER VAULTS

Large meters shall be installed in reinforced concrete vaults in accordance with the details shown on the drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Cutting of Pipe

Cutting of pipe shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer and authorized by the Contracting Officer, cutting shall be done with an approved type mechanical cutter. Wheel cutter shall be used when practicable. Copper tubing shall be cut square and all burrs shall be removed. Squeeze type mechanical cutters shall not be used for ductile iron.

3.1.2 Adjacent Facilities

3.1.2.1 Sewer Lines

Where the location of the water pipe is not clearly defined in dimensions on the drawings, the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 10 feet from a sewer except where the bottom of the water pipe will be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer pipe, in which case the water pipe shall not be laid closer horizontally than 6 feet from the sewer. Where water lines cross under gravity-flow sewer lines, the sewer pipe, for a distance of at least 10 feet each side of the crossing, shall be fully encased in concrete or shall be made of pressure pipe with no joint located

within 3 feet horizontally of the crossing. Water lines shall in all cases cross above sewage force mains or inverted siphons and shall be not less than 2 feet above the sewer main. Joints in the sewer main, closer horizontally than 3 feet to the crossing, shall be encased in concrete.

3.1.2.2 Water Lines

Water lines shall not be laid in the same trench with sewer lines, gas lines, fuel lines, or electric wiring.

3.1.2.3 Copper Tubing Lines

Copper tubing shall not be installed in the same trench with ferrous piping materials.

3.1.2.4 Nonferrous Metallic Pipe

Where nonferrous metallic pipe, e.g. copper tubing, crosses any ferrous piping material, a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches shall be maintained between pipes.

3.1.2.5 Structures

Where water pipe is required to be installed within 3 feet of existing structures, the water pipe shall be sleeved as required in Paragraph "Casing Pipe". The Contractor shall install the water pipe and sleeve ensuring that there will be no damage to the structures and no settlement or movement of foundations or footings.

3.1.3 Joint Deflection

3.1.3.1 Allowable for Ductile-Iron Pipe

The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

3.1.4 Placing and Laying

Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench by means of derrick, ropes, belt slings, or other authorized equipment. Water-line materials shall not be dropped or dumped into the trench. Abrasion of the pipe coating shall be avoided. Except where necessary in making connections with other lines or as authorized by the Contracting Officer, pipe shall be laid with the bells facing in the direction of laying. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the pipe bed, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, and joints. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for the work. Water shall be kept out of the trench until joints are complete. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Where any part of the coating or lining is damaged, the repair shall be made by and at the Contractor's expense in a satisfactory manner. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored, as shown.

3.1.4.1 Piping Connections

Where connections are made between new work and existing mains, the connections shall be made by using specials and fittings to suit the actual conditions. When made under pressure, these connections shall be installed using standard methods as approved by the Contracting Officer. Connections to existing asbestos-cement pipe shall be made in accordance with ACPPA Work Practices.

3.1.4.2 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.4.3 Flanged Pipe

Flanged pipe shall only be installed above ground or with the flanges in valve pits.

3.1.5 Jointing

3.1.5.1 Reinforced Concrete Pipe Requirements

The inside and outside annular spaces between abutting sections of concrete pipe shall be filled with rich cement mortar in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. Excess mortar shall be removed from interior annular spaces, leaving a smooth and continuous surface between pipe sections. Exposed portions of steel joint rings shall be protected from corrosion by a metallic coating or by an approved nonmetallic coating.

Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.2 Ductile-Iron Pipe Requirements

Mechanical and push-on type joints shall be installed in accordance with AWWA C600 for buried lines or AWWA C606 for grooved and shouldered pipe above ground or in pits.

3.1.5.3 Not Galvanized Steel Pipe Requirements

- a. Mechanical Couplings: Mechanical couplings shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the couplings manufacturer.
- b. Rubber Gaskets: Rubber gaskets shall be handled, lubricated where necessary, and installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5.4 Copper Tubing Requirements

Joints shall be made with flared fittings. The flared end tube shall be pulled tightly against the tapered part of the fitting by a nut which is part of the fitting, so there is metal-to-metal contact.

3.1.5.5 Bonded Joints Requirements

Bonded joints shall be installed in accordance with details specified for joints in paragraph JOINTS.

3.1.5.6 Isolation Joints and Dielectric Fittings

Isolation joints and dielectric fittings shall be installed in accordance with details specified in paragraph JOINTS. Dielectric unions shall be encapsulated in a field-poured coal-tar covering, with at least 1/8 inch thickness of coal tar over all fitting surfaces.

3.1.5.7 Transition Fittings

Connections between different types of pipe and accessories shall be made with transition fittings approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.6 Installation of Service Lines

Service lines shall include the pipeline connecting building piping to water distribution lines to the connections with the building service at a point approximately 5 feet outside the building where such building service exists. Where building services are not installed, the Contractor shall terminate the service lines approximately 5 feet from the site of the proposed building at a point designated by the Contracting Officer. Such service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps. All service stops and valves shall be provided with service boxes. Service lines shall be constructed in accordance with the following requirements:

3.1.6.1 Service Lines Larger than 50 mm (2 Inches)

Service lines larger than 2 inches shall be connected to the main by a tapped saddle, tapping sleeve and valve, service clamp or reducing tee, depending on the main diameter and the service line diameter, and shall have a gate valve. Lines 3 inches and larger may use rubber-seated butterfly valves as specified above, or gate valves.

3.1.6.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.7 Setting of Fire Hydrants, Meters, Valves and Valve Boxes

3.1.7.1 Location of Fire Hydrants

Fire hydrants shall be located and installed as shown. Each hydrant shall be connected to the main with a 6 inch branch line having at least as much cover as the distribution main. Hydrants shall be set plumb with pumper nozzle facing the roadway, with the center of the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, and the operating nut not more than 48 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Fire hydrants designated on the drawings as low profile shall have the lowest outlet not less than 18 inches above the finished surrounding grade, the top of the hydrant not more than 24 inches above the finished surrounding grade. Except where approved otherwise, the backfill around hydrants shall be thoroughly compacted to the finished grade immediately after installation to obtain beneficial use of the hydrant as soon as practicable. The hydrant shall be set upon a slab of concrete not less than 4 inches thick and 15 inches square. Not less than 7 cubic feet of free-draining broken stone or gravel shall be placed around and beneath the waste opening of dry barrel hydrants to ensure drainage.

3.1.7.2 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes vaults to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.7.3 Location of Valves

After delivery, valves, including those in hydrants, shall be drained to prevent freezing and shall have the interiors cleaned of all foreign matter before installation. Stuffing boxes shall be tightened and hydrants and valves shall be fully opened and fully closed to ensure that all parts are in working condition. Check, pressure reducing, vacuum, and air relief valves shall be installed in valve pits. Valves and valve boxes shall be installed where shown or specified, and shall be set plumb. Valve boxes shall be centered on the valves. Boxes shall be installed over each outside gate valve unless otherwise shown. Where feasible, valves shall be located outside the area of roads and streets. Earth fill shall be tamped around each valve box or pit to a distance of 4 feet on all sides of the box, or the undisturbed trench face if less than 4 feet.

3.1.7.4 Location of Service Boxes

Where water lines are located below paved streets having curbs, the boxes shall be installed as shown on the approved DC WASA plans.

3.1.8 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, on waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger, and fire hydrants shall be provided with thrust restraints. Valves shall be securely anchored or shall be provided with thrust restraints to prevent movement. Thrust restraints shall be either thrust blocks or, for ductile-iron pipes, restrained joints.

3.1.8.1 Thrust Blocks

Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the hydrant or fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of thrust blocks shall be poured directly against undisturbed earth. The sides of thrust blocks not subject to thrust may be poured against forms. The area of bearing shall be as shown or as directed. Blocking shall be placed so that the fitting joints will be accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.8.2 Restrained Joints

For ductile-iron pipe, restrained joints shall be designed by the Contractor or the pipe manufacturer in accordance with DIPRA-Restraint Design.

3.2 HYDROSTATIC TESTS

Where any section of a water line is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the hydrostatic tests shall not be made until at

least 5 days after installation of the concrete thrust blocking, unless otherwise approved.

3.2.1 Pressure Test

After the pipe is laid, the joints completed, fire hydrants permanently installed, and the trench partially backfilled leaving the joints exposed for examination, the newly laid piping or any valved section of piping shall, unless otherwise specified, be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected for 1 hour to a hydrostatic pressure test of 200 psi. Each valve shall be opened and closed several times during the test. Exposed pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants, and valves shall be carefully examined during the partially open trench test. Joints showing visible leakage shall be replaced or remade as necessary. Cracked or defective pipe, joints, fittings, hydrants and valves discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced with sound material, and the test shall be repeated until the test results are satisfactory. The requirement for the joints to remain exposed for the hydrostatic tests may be waived by the Contracting Officer when one or more of the following conditions is encountered:

- a. Wet or unstable soil conditions in the trench.
- b. Compliance would require maintaining barricades and walkways around and across an open trench in a heavily used area that would require continuous surveillance to assure safe conditions.
- c. Maintaining the trench in an open condition would delay completion of the project.

The Contractor may request a waiver, setting forth in writing the reasons for the request and stating the alternative procedure proposed to comply with the required hydrostatic tests. Backfill placed prior to the tests shall be placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02316a EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Leakage Test

Leakage test shall be conducted after the pressure tests have been satisfactorily completed. The duration of each leakage test shall be at least 2 hours, and during the test the water line shall be subjected to not less than 200 psi pressure. Water supply lines designated on the drawings shall be subjected to a pressure equal to 200 psi. Leakage is defined as the quantity of water to be supplied into the newly laid pipe, or any valved or approved section, necessary to maintain pressure within 5 psi of the specified leakage test pressure after the pipe has been filled with water and the air expelled. Piping installation will not be accepted if leakage exceeds the allowable leakage which is determined by the following formula:

$$L = 0.0001351ND(P \text{ raised to } 0.5 \text{ power})$$

L = Allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = Number of joints in the length of pipeline tested

D = Nominal diameter of the pipe in inches

P = Average test pressure during the leakage test, in psi gauge

Should any test of pipe disclose leakage greater than that calculated by

the above formula, the defective joints shall be located and repaired until the leakage is within the specified allowance, without additional cost to the Government.

3.2.3 Time for Making Test

Except for joint material setting or where concrete thrust blocks necessitate a 5-day delay, pipelines jointed with rubber gaskets, mechanical or push-on joints, or couplings may be subjected to hydrostatic pressure, inspected, and tested for leakage at any time after partial completion of backfill. Cement-mortar lined pipe may be filled with water as recommended by the manufacturer before being subjected to the pressure test and subsequent leakage test.

3.2.4 Concurrent Hydrostatic Tests

The Contractor may elect to conduct the hydrostatic tests using either or both of the following procedures. Regardless of the sequence of tests employed, the results of pressure tests, leakage tests, and disinfection shall be as specified. Replacement, repair or retesting required shall be accomplished by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- a. Pressure test and leakage test may be conducted concurrently.
- b. Hydrostatic tests and disinfection may be conducted concurrently, using the water treated for disinfection to accomplish the hydrostatic tests. If water is lost when treated for disinfection and air is admitted to the unit being tested, or if any repair procedure results in contamination of the unit, disinfection shall be reaccomplished.

3.3 BACTERIAL DISINFECTION

3.3.1 Bacteriological Disinfection

Before acceptance of potable water operation, each unit of completed waterline shall be disinfected as prescribed by AWWA C651. After pressure tests have been made, the unit to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with water until all entrained dirt and mud have been removed before introducing the chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be either liquid chlorine, calcium hypochlorite, or sodium hypochlorite, conforming to paragraph MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS. The chlorinating material shall provide a dosage of not less than 50 ppm and shall be introduced into the water lines in an approved manner. Except where a shorter period is approved, the retention time shall be at least 24 hours and shall produce not less than 25 ppm of free chlorine residual throughout the line at the end of the retention period. Valves on the lines being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period. The line shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than 1.0 ppm. During the flushing period, each fire hydrant on the line shall be opened and closed several times. From several points in the unit, personnel from the Contractor's commercial laboratory shall take at least 3 water samples from different points, approved by the Contracting Officer, in proper sterilized containers and perform a bacterial examination in accordance with state approved methods. The commercial laboratory shall be certified by the state's approving authority for examination of potable water. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of pollution for at least 2 full days. The unit will not be accepted until

satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.4 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02531

SANITARY SEWERS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001a) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A 47	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings **
ASTM A 47M	(1990; R 1996) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric) **
ASTM A 48	(1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings **
ASTM A 48M	(1994e1) Gray Iron Castings (Metric) **
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 563	(2000) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A 563M	(2001) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 260	(2001) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 33	(2001a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 478	(1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
ASTM C 923	(2000) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals
ASTM C 94	(1994) Ready-Mixed Concrete **
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM D 1784	(1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2412	(1996a) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D 2464	(1999) Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 2466	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2467	(2001) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F 402	(1993; R 1999) Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA M23	(1980) Manual: PVC Pipe - Design and Installation
----------	---

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 2001) Pipe Threads, General Purpose, Inch
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1999) Square and Hex Nuts

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS A-A-60005	(1998) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump and Catch Basin, Manhole ++
--------------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders
----------------	---------------

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6

(1990) Recommended Practice for the
Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed
Sewer Pipe

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals indicated of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections indicated of plastic pipe.

Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances as indicated. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 5 feet outside of building walls.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The construction required herein shall include appurtenant structures and building sewers to points of connection with the building drains 5 feet outside the building to which the sewer system is to be connected. The Contractor shall replace damaged material and redo unacceptable work at no additional cost to the Government. Excavation and backfilling is specified in Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS. Backfilling shall be accomplished after inspection by the Contracting Officer. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install the plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Precast concrete manhole; G A/E

Metal items; G A/E

Frames, covers, and gratings; G A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials including joints, fittings, and couplings; G A/E

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below.

2.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D1785, schedule 40 or schedule 80 PVC pipe.

2.1.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F 477.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M with Type II cement.

2.2.2 Portland Cement Concrete

Portland cement concrete shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M, compressive

strength of 4000 psi at 28 days, except for concrete cradle and encasement or concrete blocks for manholes. Concrete used for cradle and encasement shall have a compressive strength of 2500 psi minimum at 28 days. Concrete in place shall be protected from freezing and moisture loss for 7 days.

Text

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 443. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C 923 or ASTM C 990.

2.3.2 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Di Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 60 mils. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following tables:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for
Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals

Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl mastic
Tensile, psi	ASTM D 412	1840	2195	-
Elongation percent	ASTM D 412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, pli	ASTM D 624 (Die B)	280	160	-
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C 972 (mod.)	-	-	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C 972	-	-	12

2.3.3 Metal Items

2.3.3.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

FS A-A-60005, cast iron; figure numbers shall be as follows:

- a. Traffic manhole: Provide in paved areas.

Frame: Figure 1, Size 22A

Cover: Figure 8, Size 22A
Steps: Figure 19

b. Non-traffic manhole:

Frame: Figure 4, Size 22
Cover: Figure 12, Size 22
Steps: Figure 19

Frames and covers shall be cast iron, ductile iron or reinforced concrete. Cast iron frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall be of type suitable for the application, circular, without vent holes. The frames and covers shall have a combined weight of not less than 400 pounds. Reinforced concrete frames and covers shall be as indicated or shall conform to ASTM C 478 or ASTM C 478M. The word "Sewer" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.3.2 Manhole Steps

As indicated conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 4 feet deep.

2.3.3.3 Manhole Ladders

A steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of a manhole exceeds 12 feet. The ladder shall not be less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

Apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 5 feet from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 10 feet to a water main or service line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 10 feet on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 3 feet, horizontal distance, to the water line.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 3169, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling for Utilities".

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose.

Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D 2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D 2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D 3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.1.5 Installation of PVC Plastic piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D 2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.2 Concrete Work

Cast-in-place concrete is included in Section 03300, "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

The pipe shall be supported on a concrete cradle, or encased in concrete where indicated or directed.

3.1.3 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the

resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.4.1 Connecting to Existing Manholes

Pipe connections to existing manholes shall be made so that finish work will conform as nearly as practicable to the applicable requirements specified for new manholes, including all necessary concrete work, cutting, and shaping. The connection shall be centered on the manhole. Holes for the new pipe shall be of sufficient diameter to allow packing cement mortar around the entire periphery of the pipe but no larger than 1.5 times the diameter of the pipe. Cutting the manhole shall be done in a manner that will cause the least damage to the walls.

3.1.4.2 Metal Work

- a. Workmanship and finish: Perform metal work so that workmanship and finish will be equal to the best practice in modern structural shops and foundries. Form iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Do shearing and punching so that clean true lines and surfaces are produced. Make castings sound and free from warp, cold shuts, and blow holes that may impair their strength or appearance. Give exposed surfaces a smooth finish with sharp well-defined lines and arises. Provide necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets wherever necessary for fitting and support.
- b. Field painting: After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence by the Contractor shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

- a. Infiltration tests and exfiltration tests: Perform these tests for sewer lines made of the specified materials, not only concrete, in accordance with ASTM C 969. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to ASTM C 969.
- b. Low-pressure air tests: Perform tests as follows:
 - (1) PVC plastic pipelines: Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D 2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

- a. Pull-through device: This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall

conform to the following:

- (1) A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.
 - (2) Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.
 - (3) Center bored and through-bolted with a 1/4 inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 70,000 pounds per square inch, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.
 - (4) Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.
- b. Deflection measuring device: Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.
 - c. Pull-through device procedure: Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.
 - d. Deflection measuring device procedure: Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03300, "Cast In Place Concrete."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02630A

STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 198 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe Using Flexible Watertight Gaskets

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 48 (1994a) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 536 (1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings

ASTM A 716 (1995) Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM C 14 (1999) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe

ASTM C 32 (1999e1) Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 55 (1999) Concrete Brick

ASTM C 62 (1997a) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C 76 (1999) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

ASTM C 139 (1999) Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

ASTM C 231 (1997e1) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 270 (1997) Mortar for Unit Masonry

ASTM C 443 (1998) Joints for Circular Concrete Sewer and Culvert Pipe, Using Rubber Gaskets

ASTM C 478 (1997) Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C 655	(1995a) Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C 789	(1998) Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM C 877M	(1994) External Sealing Bands for Noncircular Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C 923	(1998) Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Materials
ASTM C 924	(1998) Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines by Low-Pressure Air Test Method
ASTM C 1103	(1994) Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1557	(1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996el) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe; G A/E

Printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification; G A/E
Pipeline Testing; G A/E
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints; G A/E
Determination of Density; G A/E
Frame and Cover for Gratings; G A/E

Certified copies of test reports demonstrating conformance to applicable pipe specifications, before pipe is installed.

Certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and shall follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

ASTM C 76, Class IV.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A 716.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 4000 psi concrete under Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 1-1/2 inches. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 1 inch thick for covers and not less than 1-1/2 inches thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 3 inches between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D 1751, or ASTM D 1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical

requirements of ASTM D 1752.

2.2.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C 270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar but in no case shall exceed a water to cement ratio of 0.65. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water.

The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.2.3 Brick

Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Grade SW; ASTM C 55, Grade S-I or S-II; or ASTM C 32, Grade MS. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in a quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

2.2.4 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Precast reinforced concrete manholes shall conform to ASTM C 478. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.2.5 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray iron, ASTM A 48, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans.

2.2.6 Joints

2.2.6.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

- a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe and with factory-fabricated resilient materials for clay pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for plastic gaskets shall conform to AASHTO M 198, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C 425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 54 inches.
- b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall

meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C 443. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.2.6.2 External Sealing Bands

Requirements for external sealing bands shall conform to ASTM C 877.

2.2.6.3 Flexible Watertight, Gasketed Joints

a. Gaskets: When infiltration or exfiltration is a concern for pipe lines, the couplings may be required to have gaskets. The closed-cell expanded rubber gaskets shall be a continuous band approximately 7 inches wide and approximately 3/8 inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1056, Type 2 A1, and shall have a quality retention rating of not less than 70 percent when tested for weather resistance by ozone chamber exposure, Method B of ASTM D 1171. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 13/16 inch in diameter for pipe diameters of 36 inches or smaller and 7/8 inch in diameter for larger pipe having 1/2 inch deep end corrugation. Rubber O-ring gaskets shall be 1-3/8 inches in diameter for pipe having 1 inch deep end corrugations. O-rings shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443. Flexible plastic gaskets shall conform to requirements of AASHTO M 198, Type B.

b. Connecting Bands: Connecting bands shall be of the type, size and sheet thickness of band, and the size of angles, bolts, rods and lugs as indicated or where not indicated as specified in the applicable standards or specifications for the pipe. Exterior rivet heads in the longitudinal seam under the connecting band shall be countersunk or the rivets shall be omitted and the seam welded. Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet the test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS.

2.2.6.4 Ductile Iron Pipe

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

2.3 STEEL LADDER

Steel ladder shall be provided where the depth of the manhole exceeds 12 feet. These ladders shall be not less than 16 inches in width, with 3/4 inch diameter rungs spaced 12 inches apart. The two stringers shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick and 2-1/2 inches wide. Ladders and inserts shall be galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.4 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Boots used to connect exterior downspouts to the storm-drainage system shall be of gray cast iron conforming to ASTM A 48, Class 30B or 35B. Shape and size shall be as indicated.

2.5 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C 923.

2.6 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.6.1 Concrete Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to AASHTO M 198 or ASTM C 443.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 02300a "Earthwork" and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 2 inches to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheet piling and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Contractor shall not overexcavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 8 inches or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor in his performance of shoring and sheet piling, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform

density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in a soil foundation accurately shaped and rounded to conform to the lowest one-fourth of the outside portion of circular pipe or to the lower curved portion of pipe arch for the entire length of the pipe or pipe arch. When necessary, the bedding shall be tamped. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

Bedding for ductile iron pipe shall be as shown on the drawings.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary.

Not less than 30 days after the completion of backfilling, the Government may perform a deflection test on the entire length of installed flexible pipe using a mandrel or other suitable device. Installed flexible pipe showing deflections greater than those indicated above shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If the retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.

3.3.1 Concrete and Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established gradeline, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, plain concrete, brick, precast reinforced concrete, precast concrete segmental blocks, prefabricated corrugated metal, or bituminous coated corrugated metal; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.6 STEEL LADDER INSTALLATION

Ladder shall be adequately anchored to the wall by means of steel inserts spaced not more than 6 feet vertically, and shall be installed to provide at least 6 inches of space between the wall and the rungs. The wall along the line of the ladder shall be vertical for its entire length.

3.7 BACKFILLING

3.7.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation of at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 8 inches. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.7.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 12 inches above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 12 feet, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 12 inches above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 8 inches.

3.7.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.7.4 Compaction

3.7.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.7.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

- a. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.
- b. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.7.5 Determination of Density

Testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 2167 or ASTM D 2922. When ASTM D

2922 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D 2922 results in a wet unit weight of soil and when using this method ASTM D 3017 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D 3017 or ASTM D 2922. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.8 PIPELINE TESTING

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C 828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C 924. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F 1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C 828 or ASTM C 924, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C 1103. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 2 feet or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 0.2 gallons per inch in diameter per 100 feet of pipeline per hour. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correcting, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02741N

BITUMINOUS CONCRETE PAVEMENT
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 30 (1993) Mechanical Analysis of Extracted of Aggregate

AASHTO T 230 (1968; R 1993) Determining Degree of Pavement Compaction of Bituminous Aggregate Mixtures

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1559 (1989) Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus

ASTM D 2172 (1995) Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D 2950 (1991) Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DOT)

DOT D-6.1 (1989) Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-115 (Rev. F) Paint, Traffic (Highway, White and Yellow)

DC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (DCDOT)

(Current edition) Standards and Specifications for Highways and Construction

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-06 Test Reports

Trial batch reports G A/E

Mix design G A/E

Asphalt concrete G A/E

Density G A/E

Thickness G A/E

Straightedge test G A/E

Submit reports for testing specified under paragraph entitled
"Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Asphalt mix delivery record G A/E

Asphalt concrete and material sources G A/E

Obtain approval of the Contracting Officer for materials and
material sources 2 days prior to the use of such material in the
work.

Asphalt concrete G A/E

Traffic signs G A/E

Submit certificates, signed by the producer, that paving materials
and incidental construction items conform to specification
requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Regulatory Requirements

Provide work and materials in accordance with applicable technical
requirements of DCDOT. Paragraphs in DCDOT entitled "Quantity and Payment"
"Method of Measurement" and "Basis of Payment" provisions shall not apply.

1.3.2 Modification of References

Where term "Engineer" is used in DCDOT it shall be construed to mean
Contracting Officer. Where term "state" is used, it shall mean "Federal
Government".

1.3.3 Mix Delivery Record Data

Record and submit the following information to each load of mix delivered
to the job site. Submit within one day after delivery on
Government-furnished forms:

- a. Truck No:
- b. Time In:
- c. Time Out:

d. Tonnage and Discharge Temperature:

e. Mix Type:

f. Location:

g. Stations Placed:

1.3.4 Trial Batch

Submit current bituminous design reports for all mix types proposed for use on the project.

1.3.5 Mix Design

Submit results of laboratory tests performed on each mix design. Testing shall have been accomplished not more than one year prior to date of material placement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Provide asphalt concrete in accordance with the applicable technical requirements of the DCDOT, except where specified otherwise. Recycled asphalt pavement material may be used as permitted by DCDOT.

2.2 SUBBASE

DCDOT, materials for construction of the subbase shall be in accordance with with Section 804 for "Graded Crushed Stone".

2.3 BASE COURSE

DCDOT, materials for construction of the base course shall be in accordance with Section 818 for "Type A" material.

2.4 SURFACE COURSE

DCDOT, materials for construction of the surface course shall be in accordance with Section 818 for "Type C" material.

2.5 STRIPING

DCDOT, materials for paint striping shall be in accordance with Section 820 for "Traffoc Paint" material.

Paint shall conform to FS TT-P-115, Types I, or II.

2.6 CURBS AND GUTTERS

DCDOT, materials for construction of curbs and gutters shall be in accordance with Section 817 for "Class F" concrete.

2.7 TRAFFIC SIGNS

DCDOT, provide traffic signs in accordance with Section 823.

2.8 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

2.8.1 Mixture Properties

Mix design requirements shall be according to DCDOT specifications for "Type A" and "Type C" bituminous courses.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Excavation and Filling

Excavation and filling to establish elevation of subgrade is specified in Section 02300A, "Earthwork."

3.1.2 Preparation of Subgrades

Preparation of subgrades is specified in Section 02300A, "Earthwork."

3.2 CONSTRUCTION

Provide construction in accordance with the applicable requirements of the DCDOT, except where indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2.1 Subgrade

DCDOT, preparation of subgrade shall be in accordance with Section 203

3.2.2 Aggregate Base Course

DCDOT, methods of construction of the subbase shall be in accordance with Section 209.

3.2.3 Base Course

DCDOT, methods of construction of the base course shall be in accordance with Section 403.

3.2.4 Surface Course

DCDOT, methods of construction of the surface course shall be in accordance with Section 403. Placement will not be permitted unless the Contractor has a working asphalt thermometer on site.

3.2.5 Striping

DCDOT, provide paint striping in accordance with Section 616 for "Painted Line Markings". Allow bituminous pavement to cure for at least 21 days before paint is applied. Pavement shall be thoroughly clean and entirely free of loose sand, stones, dust, oil, grease, water, and other substances that will be deleterious to the paint or will adversely affect the adhesion of the paint. Do not apply paint during high wind (over 15 miles per hour) or high humidity (over 70 percent). Apply paint only when ambient temperature is 40 degrees F or above and rising but not more than 95 degrees F. Dimensions and arrangement of striping shall be as indicated. Apply paint to a wet film thickness of 0.015 inch by means of conventional traffic line striping equipment. Traffic shall not be permitted to use the

painted areas for a minimum of 30 minutes after painting of lines has been completed.

3.2.6 Traffic Signs

DCDOT, install traffic signs in accordance with Section 620.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Sample shall be taken by Contractor as specified herein. Contractor shall replace pavement where sample cores have been removed. Submit 2 pavement cores when using the in-place nuclear density method.

3.3.1 Sample and Core Identification

Place each sample and core in a container and securely seal to prevent loss of material. Tag each sample for identification. Tag shall contain the following information:

- a. Contract No.
- b. Sample No.
- c. Quantity
- d. Date of Sample
- e. Sample Description
- f. Source/Location/Stations Placed/depth below the finish grade
- g. Intended Use
- h. Thicknesses of various lifts placed

3.3.2 Testing

3.3.2.1 Bituminous Mix Testing

Take two samples per day per mix type at plant or from truck. Test uncompacted mix for extraction in accordance with ASTM D 2172 and sieve analysis in accordance with AASHTO T 30. Test samples for stability and flow in accordance with ASTM D 1559. When two consecutive tests fail to meet requirements of specifications, cease placement operations and test a new trial batch prior to resumption of placement operations. Submit 2 per day of each mix type. When two tests on uncompacted mix fail submit new trial batch for approval.

3.3.2.2 Testing of Pavement Course

- a. Density: Determine density of pavement by testing cores obtained from the binder and wearing course in accordance with AASHTO T 230. Take three cores at location designated by Contracting Officer for each 10 tons, or fraction thereof, of asphalt placed. Deliver cores undisturbed and undamaged to laboratory and provide test results within 48 hours of each day placement of paving materials. Target densities for "Type A" and "Type C" materials shall be in accordance with DCDOT specifications.

- b. Thickness: Determine thickness of the binder and wearing course from cores taken for density test.
- c. Straightedge Test: Test compacted surface of base and surface course with a straightedge as work progresses. Apply straightedge parallel with and at right angles to center line after final rolling. Variations in the binder course surface shall not be more than 1/4 inches from the lower edge of the 10 foot straightedge; variations in surface course surface shall not be more than 1/8 from the lower edge of the 10 foot straightedge. Pavement showing irregularities greater than that specified shall be corrected as directed by Contracting Officer.

3.3.2.3 Alternate Testing Method for Pavement Courses

At Contractor's option the following in-place testing method may be used to determine density and thickness in lieu of testing specified above. Frequency of testing shall be the same. When in-place nuclear method to determine density is used, take two pavement cores at locations designated by Contracting Officer and turn over to Government to verify pavement thickness.

- a. Density: Determine density of pavement by in-place testing using Nuclear Method in accordance with ASTM D 2950.
- b. Thickness: Determine thickness of finished pavement by use of following equation:

$$t = \frac{W}{0.75d}$$

Where t= pavement thickness, in inches.

W= average weight per square yard of mixture actually used in work.

d= compacted density as measured by nuclear density device.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02770A

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS AND CURBS AND GUTTERS
03/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182 (1991) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185 (1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain,
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 615/A 615M (1996a) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel
Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 616/A 616M (1996a) Rail-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A 617/A 617M (1996a) Axle-Steel Deformed and Plain Bars
for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM C 31/C 31M (1996) Making and Curing Concrete Test
Specimens in the Field

ASTM C 143 (1990a) Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM C 171 (1997) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 172 (1997) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

ASTM C 173 (1996) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Volumetric Method

ASTM C 231 (1997) Air Content of Freshly Mixed
Concrete by the Pressure Method

ASTM C 309 (1997) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds
for Curing Concrete

ASTM C 920 (1995) Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D 1751 (1983; R 1991) Preformed Expansion Joint
Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient
Bituminous Types)

ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 3405	(1996) Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Concrete; G A/E

Copies of certified delivery tickets for all concrete used in the construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control; G A/E

Copies of all test reports within 24 hours of completion of the test.

1.3 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

1.3.1 Placing During Cold Weather

Concrete placement shall not take place when the air temperature reaches 40 degrees F and is falling, or is already below that point. Placement may begin when the air temperature reaches 35 degrees F and is rising, or is already above 40 degrees F. Provisions shall be made to protect the concrete from freezing during the specified curing period. If necessary to place concrete when the temperature of the air, aggregates, or water is below 35 degrees F, placement and protection shall be approved in writing.

Approval will be contingent upon full conformance with the following provisions. The underlying material shall be prepared and protected so that it is entirely free of frost when the concrete is deposited. Mixing water and aggregates shall be heated as necessary to result in the temperature of the in-place concrete being between 50 and 85 degrees F. Methods and equipment for heating shall be approved. The aggregates shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. Covering and other means shall be provided for maintaining the concrete at a temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing, and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the curing period.

1.3.2 Placing During Warm Weather

The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed 85 degrees F except where an approved retarder is used. The mixing water and/or aggregates shall be cooled, if necessary, to maintain a satisfactory placing temperature. The placing temperature shall not exceed 95 degrees F

at any time.

1.4 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, MACHINES, AND TOOLS

1.4.1 General Requirements

Plant, equipment, machines, and tools used in the work shall be subject to approval and shall be maintained in a satisfactory working condition at all times. The equipment shall have the capability of producing the required product, meeting grade controls, thickness control and smoothness requirements as specified. Use of the equipment shall be discontinued if it produces unsatisfactory results. The Contracting Officer shall have access at all times to the plant and equipment to ensure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

1.4.2 Slip Form Equipment

Slip form paver or curb forming machine, will be approved based on trial use on the job and shall be self-propelled, automatically controlled, crawler mounted, and capable of spreading, consolidating, and shaping the plastic concrete to the desired cross section in 1 pass.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE

Concrete shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE except as otherwise specified. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.

2.1.1 Air Content

Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.

2.1.2 Slump

The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.

2.1.3 Reinforcement Steel

Reinforcement bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, ASTM A 616/A 616M, or ASTM A 617/A 617M. Wire mesh reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 185.

2.1.4 Subbase

DCDOT materials for construction of the subbase shall be in accordance with Section 804, "Graded Crushed Stone."

2.2 CONCRETE CURING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Impervious Sheet Materials

Impervious sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except that polyethylene film, if used, shall be white opaque.

2.2.2 Burlap

Burlap shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.2.3 White Pigmented Membrane-Forming Curing Compound

White pigmented membrane-forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 2.

2.3 CONCRETE PROTECTION MATERIALS

Concrete protection materials shall be a linseed oil mixture of equal parts, by volume, of linseed oil and either mineral spirits, naphtha, or turpentine. At the option of the contractor, commercially prepared linseed oil mixtures, formulated specifically for application to concrete to provide protection against the action of deicing chemicals may be used, except that emulsified mixtures are not acceptable.

2.4 JOINT FILLER STRIPS

2.4.1 Contraction Joint Filler for Curb and Gutter

Contraction joint filler for curb and gutter shall consist of hard-pressed fiberboard.

2.4.2 Expansion Joint Filler, Premolded

Expansion joint filler, premolded, shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752, 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 JOINT SEALANTS

2.5.1 Joint Sealant, Cold-Applied

Joint sealant, cold-applied shall conform to ASTM C 920.

2.5.2 Joint Sealant, Hot-Poured

Joint sealant, hot-poured shall conform to ASTM D 3405.

2.6 FORM WORK

Form work shall be designed and constructed to ensure that the finished concrete will conform accurately to the indicated dimensions, lines, and elevations, and within the tolerances specified. Forms shall be of wood or steel, straight, of sufficient strength to resist springing during depositing and consolidating concrete. Wood forms shall be surfaced plank, 2 inches nominal thickness, straight and free from warp, twist, loose knots, splits or other defects. Wood forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet. Radius bends may be formed with 3/4 inch boards, laminated to the required thickness. Steel forms shall be channel-formed sections with a flat top surface and with welded braces at each end and at not less than two intermediate points. Ends of steel forms shall be interlocking and self-aligning. Steel forms shall include flexible forms for radius forming, corner forms, form spreaders, and fillers. Steel forms shall have a nominal length of 10 feet with a minimum of 3 welded stake pockets per form. Stake pins shall be solid steel rods with chamfered heads and pointed tips designed for use with steel forms.

2.6.1 Sidewalk Forms

Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.

2.6.2 Curb and Gutter Forms

Curb and gutter outside forms shall have a height equal to the full depth of the curb or gutter. The inside form of curb shall have batter as indicated and shall be securely fastened to and supported by the outside form. Rigid forms shall be provided for curb returns, except that benders or thin plank forms may be used for curb or curb returns with a radius of 10 feet or more, where grade changes occur in the return, or where the central angle is such that a rigid form with a central angle of 90 degrees cannot be used. Back forms for curb returns may be made of 1-1/2 inch benders, for the full height of the curb, cleated together. In lieu of inside forms for curbs, a curb "mule" may be used for forming and finishing this surface, provided the results are approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

The subgrade shall be constructed to the specified grade and cross section prior to concrete placement. Subgrade shall be placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02300A.

3.1.1 Sidewalk Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section with a template extending the full width of the sidewalk and supported between side forms.

3.1.2 Curb and Gutter Subgrade

The subgrade shall be tested for grade and cross section by means of a template extending the full width of the curb and gutter. The subgrade shall be of materials equal in bearing quality to the subgrade under the adjacent pavement.

3.1.3 Maintenance of Subgrade

The subgrade shall be maintained in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be in a moist condition when concrete is placed. The subgrade shall be prepared and protected to produce a subgrade free from frost when the concrete is deposited.

3.2 FORM SETTING

Forms shall be set to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Forms shall be held rigidly in place by a minimum of 3 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed 4 feet. Corners, deep sections, and radius bends shall have additional stakes and braces, as required. Clamps, spreaders, and braces shall be used where required to ensure rigidity in the forms. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete. Bars or heavy tools shall not be used against the concrete in removing the forms. Any concrete found defective after form removal shall be promptly and satisfactorily repaired. Forms shall be cleaned and coated with form oil each time before concrete is placed. Wood forms may, instead, be thoroughly wetted with water before concrete is placed, except that with probable freezing

temperatures, oiling is mandatory.

3.2.1 Sidewalks

Forms for sidewalks shall be set with the upper edge true to line and grade with an allowable tolerance of 1/8 inch in any 10 foot long section. After forms are set, grade and alignment shall be checked with a 10 foot straightedge. Forms shall have a transverse slope as indicated in plan. Side forms shall not be removed for 12 hours after finishing has been completed.

3.2.2 Curbs and Gutters

The forms of the front of the curb shall be removed not less than 2 hours nor more than 6 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms back of curb shall remain in place until the face and top of the curb have been finished, as specified for concrete finishing. Gutter forms shall not be removed while the concrete is sufficiently plastic to slump in any direction.

3.3 SIDEWALK CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.3.1 Formed Sidewalks

Concrete shall be placed in the forms in one layer. When consolidated and finished, the sidewalks shall be of the thickness indicated. After concrete has been placed in the forms, a strike-off guided by side forms shall be used to bring the surface to proper section to be compacted. The concrete shall be consolidated with an approved vibrator, and the surface shall be finished to grade with a strike off.

3.3.2 Concrete Finishing

After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared, and just before the concrete hardens, the surface shall be finished with a wood float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. A scored surface shall be produced by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

3.3.3 Edge and Joint Finishing

All slab edges, including those at formed joints, shall be finished with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Transverse joint shall be edged before brooming, and the brooming shall eliminate the flat surface left by the surface face of the edger. Corners and edges which have crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing shall be cleaned and filled solidly with a properly proportioned mortar mixture and then finished.

3.3.4 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 5/16 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.4 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

3.4.1 Formed Curb and Gutter

Concrete shall be placed to the section required in a single lift. Consolidation shall be achieved by using approved mechanical vibrators. Curve shaped gutters shall be finished with a standard curb "mule".

3.4.2 Curb and Gutter Finishing

Approved slipformed curb and gutter machines may be used in lieu of hand placement.

3.4.3 Concrete Finishing

Exposed surfaces shall be floated and finished with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Floated surfaces shall then be brushed with a fine-hair brush with longitudinal strokes. The edges of the gutter and top of the curb shall be rounded with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, the face of the curb shall be rubbed with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. The front curb surface, while still wet, shall be brushed in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. The top surface of gutter and entrance shall be finished to grade with a wood float.

3.4.4 Joint Finishing

Curb edges at formed joints shall be finished as indicated.

3.4.5 Surface and Thickness Tolerances

Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.5 SIDEWALK JOINTS

Sidewalk joints shall be constructed to divide the surface into rectangular areas. Transverse contraction joints shall be spaced at a distance equal to the sidewalk width or 5 feet on centers, whichever is less, and shall be continuous across the slab. Longitudinal contraction joints shall be constructed along the centerline of all sidewalks 10 feet or more in width. Transverse expansion joints shall be installed at sidewalk returns and opposite expansion joints in adjoining curbs. Where the sidewalk is not in contact with the curb, transverse expansion joints shall be installed as indicated. Expansion joints shall be formed about structures and features which project through or into the sidewalk pavement, using joint filler of the type, thickness, and width indicated.

3.5.1 Sidewalk Contraction Joints

The contraction joints shall be formed in the fresh concrete by cutting a groove in the top portion of the slab to a depth of at least one-fourth of the sidewalk slab thickness, using a jointer to cut the groove, or by sawing a groove in the hardened concrete with a power-driven saw, unless otherwise approved. Sawed joints shall be constructed by sawing a groove in the concrete with a 1/8 inch blade to the depth indicated. An ample supply of saw blades shall be available on the job before concrete placement is started, and at least one standby sawing unit in good working order shall be available at the jobsite at all times during the sawing operations.

3.5.2 Sidewalk Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed with 3/8 inch joint filler strips. Joint filler shall be placed with top edge 1/4 inch below the surface and shall be held in place with steel pins or other devices to prevent warping of the filler during floating and finishing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed, joint edges shall be rounded with an edging tool having a radius of 1/8 inch, and concrete over the joint filler shall be removed. At the end of the curing period, expansion joints shall be cleaned and filled with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.5.3 Reinforcement Steel Placement

Reinforcement steel shall be accurately and securely fastened in place with suitable supports and ties before the concrete is placed.

3.6 CURB AND GUTTER JOINTS

Curb and gutter joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of curb and gutter.

3.6.1 Contraction Joints

Contraction joints shall be constructed directly opposite contraction joints in abutting portland cement concrete pavements and spaced so that monolithic sections between curb returns will not be less than 5 feet nor greater than 15 feet in length. Contraction joints shall be constructed by means of 1/8 inch thick separators and of a section conforming to the cross section of the curb and gutter. Separators shall be removed as soon as practicable after concrete has set sufficiently to preserve the width and shape of the joint and prior to finishing.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Expansion joints shall be formed by means of preformed expansion joint filler material cut and shaped to the cross section of curb and gutter. Expansion joints shall be provided in curb and gutter directly opposite expansion joints of abutting portland cement concrete pavement, and shall be of the same type and thickness as joints in the pavement. Where curb and gutter do not abut portland cement concrete pavement, expansion joints at least 3/8 inch in width shall be provided at intervals not exceeding 20 feet. Expansion joints shall be provided in nonreinforced concrete gutter at locations indicated. Expansion joints shall be sealed immediately following curing of the concrete or as soon thereafter as weather conditions permit. Expansion joints and the top 1 inch depth of curb and gutter contraction-joints shall be sealed with joint sealant. The joint opening shall be thoroughly cleaned before the sealing material is placed. Sealing material shall not be spilled on exposed surfaces of the concrete. Concrete at the joint shall be surface dry and atmospheric and concrete temperatures shall be above 50 degrees F at the time of application of joint sealing material. Excess material on exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be removed immediately and concrete surfaces cleaned.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.7.1 General Requirements

Concrete shall be protected against loss of moisture and rapid temperature changes for at least 7 days from the beginning of the curing operation. Unhardened concrete shall be protected from rain and flowing water. All equipment needed for adequate curing and protection of the concrete shall be on hand and ready for use before actual concrete placement begins. Protection shall be provided as necessary to prevent cracking of the pavement due to temperature changes during the curing period.

3.7.1.1 Mat Method

The entire exposed surface shall be covered with 2 or more layers of burlap. Mats shall overlap each other at least 6 inches. The mat shall be thoroughly wetted with water prior to placing on concrete surface and shall be kept continuously in a saturated condition and in intimate contact with concrete for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.2 Impervious Sheeting Method

The entire exposed surface shall be wetted with a fine spray of water and then covered with impervious sheeting material. Sheets shall be laid directly on the concrete surface with the light-colored side up and overlapped 12 inches when a continuous sheet is not used. The curing medium shall not be less than 18-inches wider than the concrete surface to be cured, and shall be securely weighted down by heavy wood planks, or a bank of moist earth placed along edges and laps in the sheets. Sheets shall be satisfactorily repaired or replaced if torn or otherwise damaged during curing. The curing medium shall remain on the concrete surface to be cured for not less than 7 days.

3.7.1.3 Membrane Curing Method

A uniform coating of white-pigmented membrane-curing compound shall be applied to the entire exposed surface of the concrete as soon after finishing as the free water has disappeared from the finished surface. Formed surfaces shall be coated immediately after the forms are removed and in no case longer than 1 hour after the removal of forms. Concrete shall not be allowed to dry before the application of the membrane. If any drying has occurred, the surface of the concrete shall be moistened with a fine spray of water and the curing compound applied as soon as the free water disappears. Curing compound shall be applied in two coats by hand-operated pressure sprayers at a coverage of approximately 200 square feet per gallon for the total of both coats. The second coat shall be applied in a direction approximately at right angles to the direction of application of the first coat. The compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. If pinholes, abrasion, or other discontinuities exist, an additional coat shall be applied to the affected areas within 30 minutes. Concrete surfaces that are subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after the curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified above. Areas where the curing compound is damaged by subsequent construction operations within the curing period shall be resprayed. Necessary precautions shall be taken to insure that the concrete is properly cured at sawed joints, and that no curing compound enters the joints. The top of the joint opening and the

joint groove at exposed edges shall be tightly sealed before the concrete in the region of the joint is resprayed with curing compound. The method used for sealing the joint groove shall prevent loss of moisture from the joint during the entire specified curing period. Approved standby facilities for curing concrete pavement shall be provided at a location accessible to the jobsite for use in the event of mechanical failure of the spraying equipment or other conditions that might prevent correct application of the membrane-curing compound at the proper time. Concrete surfaces to which membrane-curing compounds have been applied shall be adequately protected during the entire curing period from pedestrian and vehicular traffic, except as required for joint-sawing operations and surface tests, and from any other possible damage to the continuity of the membrane.

3.7.2 Backfilling

After curing, debris shall be removed and the area adjoining the concrete shall be backfilled, graded, and compacted to conform to the surrounding area in accordance with lines and grades indicated.

3.7.3 Protection

Completed concrete shall be protected from damage until accepted. The Contractor shall repair damaged concrete and clean concrete discolored during construction. Concrete that is damaged shall be removed and reconstructed for the entire length between regularly scheduled joints. Refinishing the damaged portion will not be acceptable. Removed damaged portions shall be disposed of as directed.

3.7.4 Protective Coating

Protective coating of linseed oil mixture shall be applied to the exposed-to-view concrete surface.

3.7.4.1 Application

Curing and backfilling operation shall be completed prior to applying two coats of protective coating. Concrete shall be surface dry and clean before each application. Coverage shall be by spray application at not more than 50 square yards per gallon for first application and not more than 70 square yards per gallon for second application, except that the number of applications and coverage for each application for commercially prepared mixture shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Coated surfaces shall be protected from vehicular and pedestrian traffic until dry.

3.7.4.2 Precautions

Protective coating shall not be heated by direct application of flame or electrical heaters and shall be protected from exposure to open flame, sparks, and fire adjacent to open containers or applicators. Material shall not be applied at ambient or material temperatures lower than 50 degrees F.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.8.1 General Requirements

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described and meet

the specified requirements for inspection details and frequency of testing.

Based upon the results of these inspections and tests, the Contractor shall take the action and submit reports as required below, and any additional tests to insure that the requirements of these specifications are met.

3.8.2 Concrete Testing

3.8.2.1 Strength Testing

The Contractor shall provide molded concrete specimens for strength tests. Samples of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day nor less than once for every 50 cubic yards of concrete. The samples for strength tests shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C 172. Cylinders for acceptance shall be molded in conformance with ASTM C 31/C 31M by an approved testing laboratory. Each strength test result shall be the average of 2 test cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days, unless otherwise specified or approved. Concrete specified on the basis of compressive strength will be considered satisfactory if the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed the specified strength, and no individual strength test result falls below the specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3.8.2.2 Air Content

Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 173 or ASTM C 231.

ASTM C 231 shall be used with concretes and mortars made with relatively dense natural aggregates. Tests for air content shall be made on each truckload of concrete delivered to the site. Additional tests shall be made when excessive variation in concrete workability is reported by the placing foreman or the Government inspector. If results are out of tolerance, the placing foreman shall be notified and he shall take appropriate action to have the air content corrected at the plant. Additional tests for air content will be performed on each truckload of material until such time as the air content is within the tolerance specified.

3.8.2.3 Slump Test

Two slump tests shall be made on every 250 cubic yards, or fraction thereof, of concrete placed during each shift. Additional tests shall be performed when excessive variation in the workability of the concrete is noted or when excessive crumbling or slumping is noted along the edges of slip-formed concrete.

3.8.3 Thickness Evaluation

The anticipated thickness of the concrete shall be determined prior to placement by passing a template through the formed section or by measuring the depth of opening of the extrusion template of the curb forming machine.

If a slip form paver is used for sidewalk placement, the subgrade shall be true to grade prior to concrete placement and the thickness will be determined by measuring each edge of the completed slab.

3.8.4 Surface Evaluation

The finished surface of each category of the completed work shall be uniform in color and free of blemishes and form or tool marks.

3.9 SURFACE DEFICIENCIES AND CORRECTIONS

3.9.1 Thickness Deficiency

When measurements indicate that the completed concrete section is deficient in thickness by more than 1/4 inch the deficient section will be removed, between regularly scheduled joints, and replaced.

3.9.2 High Areas

In areas not meeting surface smoothness and plan grade requirements, high areas shall be reduced either by rubbing the freshly finished concrete with carborundum brick and water when the concrete is less than 36 hours old or by grinding the hardened concrete with an approved surface grinding machine after the concrete is 36 hours old or more. The area corrected by grinding the surface of the hardened concrete shall not exceed 5 percent of the area of any integral slab, and the depth of grinding shall not exceed 1/4 inch.

Pavement areas requiring grade or surface smoothness corrections in excess of the limits specified above shall be removed and replaced.

3.9.3 Appearance

Exposed surfaces of the finished work will be inspected by the Government and any deficiencies in appearance will be identified. Areas which exhibit excessive cracking, discoloration, form marks, or tool marks or which are otherwise inconsistent with the overall appearances of the work shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02791

PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 1557	(1991; R 1998) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (2,700 kN-m/cu.m.))
ASTM D 2047	(1999) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM D 2261	(1996) Tearing Strength of Fabrics by the Tongue (Single Rip) Procedure (Constant Rate-of-Extension Tensile Testing Machine)
ASTM D 6112	(1997) Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
ASTM E 1912	(1998) Standard Guide for Accelerated Site Characterization for Confirmed or Suspected Petroleum Releases
ASTM F 1015	(1986; R 1999) Relative Abrasiveness of Synthetic Turf Playing Surfaces
ASTM F 1292	(1999) Impact Attenuation of Surface Systems Under and Around Playground Equipment
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325

(1994) Handbook for Public Playground
Safety

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Critical Height: The fall height at which the protective surfacing meets the requirements of ASTM F 1292.

Designated Play Surface: Any elevated surface for standing, walking, sitting, or climbing; or a flat surface a minimum 2 inches wide having up to a maximum 30 degree angle from horizontal. In some play events the platform surface will be the same as the designated play surface. However, the terms should not be interchanged as they do not define the same point of measurement according to ASTM F 1487.

Head Injury Criteria (HIC): A measure of impact severity that considers the duration over which the most critical section of the deceleration pulse persists as well as the peak level of that deceleration. Head impact injuries are not believed to be life threatening if the HIC does not exceed a value of 1,000.

Impact Attenuation: The ability of protective surfacing to reduce and dissipate the energy of an impacting body.

Loose Fill: Consisting of small independent movable components such as sand, gravel, or wood chip. The percent of fine material in the loose fill affects its compression properties from rainfall.

Maximum Equipment Height: The highest point on the equipment (i.e.: roof ridge, top of support pole).

Play Event: A piece of manufactured playground equipment that supports one or more play activities.

1.3 CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

1.3.1 CHILD SAFETY

Synthetic surfacing and loose-fill surfacing systems installed in the use zones shall meet or exceed the impact attenuating performance requirements as follows. The surfacing critical height value shall yield up to both a maximum 200 G's peak deceleration, and a maximum 1,000 Head Injury Criteria (HIC) value for a head-first fall from the play event in accordance with CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1292. The protective surfacing should have a minimum critical height value equal to the height of the highest designated play surface. Measuring fall heights for play events is defined in paragraph FALL HEIGHT. Sand, gravel, and wood products shall not be installed over a concrete or bituminous subsurface per CPSC Pub No 325.

1.3.2 CHILD ACCESSIBILITY

The accessibility requirement in accordance with ASTM F 1487 includes the following: When the play event use zone consists of a protective surfacing rated as inaccessible, at least one accessible route shall be provided from the use zone perimeter to the play event. When there is more than one of the same play activity provided, only one shall meet accessibility requirements i.e.: one swing seat or one spring rocking play event). When

the access and egress points are not the same for a play event, an accessible route shall be provided to both. The accessible route shall access all accessible play events and elements. The protective surfacings that meet accessibility are synthetic surfacing and engineered wood fiber per ASTM E 1912. When the accessible surface is within the use zone, it shall meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings; G A/E.

Scale drawings defining the revised use zone configuration.

SD-03 Product Data

Synthetic Surfacing; G A/E
Geotextile Fabric; G A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive data; catalogue cuts; and the latest edition of ASTM F 1487 and CPSC Pub No 325.

Manufacturer's specifications, handling and storage requirements, installation procedures, and safety data sheets to include warnings and critical height performance standards for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing.

A list to include part numbers of furnished protective surfacing materials and components for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing

Delivery schedule and manufacturer name for synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing plus delivery, storage and handling information.

Impact attenuation and critical height performance for each thickness of synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing provided.

Manufacturer's Qualification; G A/E

Name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites.

Wood; G A/E

Wood components obtained from managed forests.

Wood Treatment; G A/E

Wood treatment chemical content, toxicity level, and life-cycle durability.

Adhesive; G A/E

EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

Color; G A/E

Two color charts displaying surfacing colors, color granule percentages and finishes.

SD-04 Samples

Synthetic Surfacing; G A/E

- a. Synthetic Surfacing: A minimum 2 by 2 inch sample.

SD-06 Test Reports

Percolation Test; G A/E

A certified report of inspection, test method used and compliance with recognized test standard shall be described.

Recycled Plastic; G A/E

Individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results. The estimated percentage of recovered material content in the material and components. Life-cycle durability.

Synthetic Surfacing; G A/E

Chemical composition, color granule percentage, and test results to which material has been subjected; identifying each material and component containing recycled materials and showing the estimated percentage of recovered material content. Freezing temperature life-cycle durability.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials; G A/E

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected.

Manufacturer's Qualification; G A/E

Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars.

Manufacturer's Representative; G A/E

The individual's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate.

Installer's Qualification; G A/E

The installer's company name and address, and training and experience certification.

Substitution; G A/E

Technical representative's written approval.

Child Safety and Accessibility Evaluation; G A/E

Record of measurements and findings by the certified playground safety inspector. Verification that installed protective surfacing meets manufacturer's recommendations and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instruction; G A/E

Eight bound copies of manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Protective surfacing material shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.6 INSPECTION

Protective surfacing material shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for meeting specified quality. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.7 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATION

Protective surfacing should have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5 year calendar period. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability.

1.8 INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the protective surfacing.

1.9 WARRANTY

Furnished protective surfacing shall have a minimum 1 year calendar period warranty.

1.10 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

1.10.1 Playground Areas Other Than Child Development Centers (CDC)

The technical representative for outdoor play areas on sites other than CDCs shall be the Director of Public Works or designated representative.

The design of these outdoor play areas shall be based on the play program and the age groups to be accommodated as determined by the play area committee.

1.10.2 Child Development Centers (CDC)

The technical representative for outdoor play areas at CDC shall be the installation Child Development Services (CDS) Coordinator. The design of the CDC outdoor play area shall be based on the developmental play program for the age groups accommodated at the CDC. The play area is designed to support the CDC program and to provide a stage set for creative play. Developmental activities are selected which promote the intellectual, social, emotional and physical growth of the children. The developmental play program is developed by the MACOM CDS Director, installation CDS Coordinator and CDC Director. They are responsible for the developmental play program, child safety and accessibility to meet that program.

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The manufacturer's certified playground safety inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified playground safety representative shall supervise the installation and adjustment of the protective surfacing to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, this specification, and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of protective surfacing and shall be similar to surfacing in satisfactory use a minimum 5 year calendar period. Protective surfacing consists of two systems; synthetic surfacing and loose fill surfacing.

2.2 SYNTHETIC SURFACING

Synthetic surfacing includes the following: poured-in-place system; tile system; and combination system. The synthetic surfacing consists of either impact attenuating substrate covered by a wear surface bonded to produce a unified system; a shredded rubber or aggregate substrate covered by a polyethylene plastic woven sheet wear surface; or a uniform material manufactured in such a way that the top portion meets the requirements specified for wear surface.

2.2.1 Subbase

The subbase for synthetic surfacing may be either concrete, aggregate, or bituminous material.

2.2.1.1 Poured-In-Place Substrate

Poured-in-place substrate shall consist of a 100 percent recycled shredded styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) adhered with a 100 percent solid polyurethane binder to form a resilient, porous material or shredded rubber. Strands of SBR may vary from a minimum 1/50 inch to a maximum 2/25 inch thickness; by a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 4/5 inch length.

Binder shall be between a minimum 12 percent and a maximum 16 percent of the total weight of the mixture of rubber and urethane; and shall provide 100 percent coating of the particles. Foam rubber will not be accepted in the substrate.

2.2.1.2 Loose Fill Substrate

The loose fill substrate shall consist of 100 percent recycled shredded rubber produced from recycled vehicle tires without non-steel belts. Loose-fill strands may vary from a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 1/4 inch thickness; a minimum 1/8 inch to a maximum 1/2 inch width; and a minimum 1/2 inch to a maximum 2 inch length.

2.2.2 Wear Surface

Wear surfaces consist of the following: a poured-in-place durable, weather-resistant, ultraviolet stable, water permeable material top-coat; an integral component of a tile system; synthetic turf wear surface; rubber sheet wear surface. The wear surface shall meet requirements of ASTM D 2047 for a minimum 0.8 coefficient of friction.

2.2.2.1 Poured-in-Place Wear Surface

Poured-in-place wear surface shall consist of ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) particles adhered with a polyurethane binder formulated to produce an even, uniform surface. Particles of EPDM shall meet ASTM D 412 for tensile strength and elongation, and contain a minimum 25 percent of rubber hydrocarbons. Particles of EPDM shall be peroxide or sulfur cured in accordance with the manufacturer. Size of rubber particles shall be between a minimum 1/32 inch, and a maximum 1/8 inch diameter. Binder shall be between a minimum 16 percent and a maximum 21 percent total weight of rubber used in the wear surface, and shall provide 100 percent coating of the particles. Wear surface shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick. The wear surface shall be porous.

2.2.2.2 Synthetic Turf Wear Surface

Synthetic turf wear surface shall consist of nylon fibers a minimum 500 denier, or heavy face weight polypropylene fiber a minimum 5,000 denier; and tufted construction conforming to ASTM F 1015. Fibers in each roll shall be from the same dye lot.

2.2.2.3 Rubber Sheet Wear Surface

Rubber sheet wear surface shall consist of a smooth, uniform formulation of EPDM rubber granules bonded under pressure in the factory with polyurethane to form a continuous sheet, and shall be a minimum 3/8 inch thick. Up to a maximum 80 percent of the rubber may consist of SBR particles. Particle size shall vary from a minimum 1/32 inch to a maximum 3/16 inch diameter.

2.2.3 Synthetic Tile

Synthetic tile shall be sized as indicated. Synthetic tile shall be a factory-molded unit consisting of the following: combining impact attenuating substrate and wear surface meeting requirements specified for substrate and wear surface; or a dual-density, uniform material, the top portion of which shall conform to wear surface requirements specified.

2.2.4 Color

The color shall be as indicated. An EPDM wear surface is preferred for color retention. Black or the following dark colored SBR wear surfaces retain heat and are not acceptable: color combinations containing more than 10 percent black; or color combinations averaging more than 10 percent dark colors.

2.2.5 Sealant

Sealant for tile or combined protective surface systems shall be compatible with the protective surfacing, and shall match the color of the wear surface.

2.2.6 Hardware

Hardware, anchors or fasteners shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel or galvanized steel to anchor the surfacing system securely, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Hardware shall provide or be recessed to provide a flat surface and shall be covered by the required depth of protective surfacing.

2.2.7 Binder

Binder for synthetic surfacing shall be nontoxic, weather-resistant, ultraviolet stable, non-hardening, and retaining impact-attenuating performance. It shall be 100 percent solids containing polyurethane, methylene diphenyl isocyanate (MDI), or as recommended by the manufacturer.

A maximum 2 percent of toluene diphenyl isocyanate (TDI) shall be used. Weight of polyurethane shall be between a minimum 8.5 lbs/gal and a maximum 9.5 lbs/gal. Coloring pigments shall be inorganic oxides.

2.2.8 Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a two component polyurethane providing extremely high impact resistant bond and shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The adhesive shall be non-toxic, resistant to ultraviolet light, and safe for children.

2.2.9 Containment Curbs

Containment curbs include the following: treated wood, concrete, recycled plastic, or recycled plastic molded as lumber. Containment curbs shall provide a smooth and hazard-free transition from the protective surfacing to the adjacent surface. Curbs shall be free of sharp vertical edges, protruding elements and trip hazards. Curbs shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. All edges should be provided with a minimum 1/2 inch radius.

2.2.10 Transition Edge

The transition edge shall be designed to maintain the protective surfacing performance, support the surfacing between changes of material, and shall be concrete in accordance with paragraph CONCRETE CURB. The face of the edge to the subgrade shall be covered with the impact attenuating surface and meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

2.2.11 Combination System

Combination systems shall consist of combined protective surfacing materials specified. Each component is a part of a manufactured surfacing

system. Wear surface shall be of the materials specified.

2.3 LOOSE-FILL SURFACING

Loose-fill surfacing installed in the use zone shall consist of wood by-products.

2.3.1 Wood By-Products

Wood by-products include wood mulch and engineered wood fiber. Wood by-products shall be free of sharp or foreign objects or toxic chemicals. Wood by-products manufactured from recycled pallets or lumber containing nails or metal fasteners shall be rejected.

2.3.1.1 Wood Mulch

Wood mulch shall be untreated chipped bark and/or untreated chipped tree prunings a maximum 1-1/2 inches long and shall be free of twigs, leaves, branches, thorns, dirt, grass, yard clippings, soil, or poisonous plants.

2.3.1.2 Engineered Wood Fiber

Engineered wood fiber manufactured for the purpose of protective surfacing shall consist of particles varying from a minimum 1/8 inch wide to a maximum 1/2 inch thick; and a minimum 1 inch wide to a maximum 3 inches long.

2.4 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

Geotextile fabric consists of the following: nonwoven polypropylene sheet; nonwoven 100 percent polyester sheet; or nonwoven needle punched polyester sheet composed of recycled polyester resins.

2.5 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.5.1 High Density Polyethylene

The material shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene; and consist of a minimum 75% plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids. The material shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain. Material shall have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components shall be rejected. The material shall not be painted.

2.5.2 Structural Component

Recycled plastic materials will not be used as load bearing structural members.

2.5.3 Recycled Plastic Molded As Lumber

The component shall deflect a maximum 1/360 of the span of the frame when exposed to a uniform live load of 40 lbs/ft, ASTM D 648. The product shall meet the structural integrity test requirements set forth in ASTM F 1487 and ASTM D 6112.

2.6 CURBS

2.6.1 Wood

2.6.1.1 Wood Components

Wood components shall be exterior premium grade and free of knots. Identify wood components obtained from managed forests. Wood components shall have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components shall be rejected.

2.6.1.2 Wood Treatment

Wood components that are not naturally rot and insect resistant shall be treated to resist rot and insect attack by using standard treatment procedures. Any wood placed up to a maximum 6 inches above, or any portion below the top elevation of the protective surfacing, shall be treated after fabrication. Creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide are prohibited according to ASTM F 1487.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

Prior to installing the protective surfacing, verify the playground equipment and site furnishings are installed in accordance with Section 02870a SITE FURNISHINGS.

3.1.1 Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated; the smooth grading has been completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK; installation of the storm-drainage system through the area has been completed in accordance with Section 02630a STORM-DRAINAGE SYSTEM. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Layout

The layout of the entire use zone perimeter shall be staked before excavation begins. The location of all elements shall be staked to include the following: All play event configuration access and egress points; and use zone perimeters.

3.1.2.1 Use Zone

The use zone is defined as the area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or equipment that is designated for unrestricted circulation around equipment; and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the equipment. Also, the use zone is associated with the following terms; "Clear Area," and "Fall Zone". The use zone shall be free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles that a child could run into or fall on top of and be injured. Use zone perimeters shall

not overlap hard surfaces. The use zone perimeter shall meet or exceed the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. Use zone perimeters shall not overlap except for certain play events as defined in ASTM F 1487.

3.1.2.2 Shop Drawings

When the use zone perimeter and play event configuration conflict with the requirements and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, shop drawings defining corrective measures shall be submitted to include the following: Adjustment to the play event with the use zone perimeter; use zone perimeter overlaps; fall height and critical height value.

3.1.3 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments shall be provided.

3.1.4 Percolation Test

A test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage, to include the lowest elevation of the subgrade in the areas containing the following: sand; gravel; wood by-products; or synthetic surfacing installed over a pervious base. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hour period. When a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be provided to indicate the corrective measures.

3.1.5 Substitution

Under no circumstances are substitutions to be allowed or protective surfacing to be selected without written approval from the technical representative. Evaluate manufacturer substitutions for the critical height value with meeting the site conditions and paragraph FALL HEIGHT.

3.1.6 Subgrade

Subgrade irregularities shall be corrected to ensure the required depth of protective surfacing is provided. The subgrade elevation shall be as required by the manufacturer.

3.1.7 Subsurface

The subsurface shall be installed in a true, even plane, and sloped to provide positive drainage as indicated.

3.1.8 Subbase

Tolerance of the concrete or bituminous subbase shall be within a maximum 1/4 inch in 10 feet. Tolerance of aggregate subbase shall be within a maximum similar to 1/4 inch in 10 feet.. Aggregate subbase shall be compacted to a maximum 95 percent, ASTM D 1557. The compaction shall be completed in accordance with Section 02300a EARTHWORK. Sand, gravel, and wood products shall not be installed over a concrete, aggregate, or bituminous subbase, per paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

3.1.9 Concrete or Bituminous Curing

Bituminous or concrete subbase shall be cured a minimum of 7 days. Curing

compounds and other deleterious substances that adversely affect adhesion shall be removed. Surface shall be clean and dry.

3.1.10 Fall Height

3.1.10.1 General Requirements

The fall height is defined as the vertical distance between the finished elevation of the designated play surface and the finished elevation of the protective surfacing beneath it. For some play events the fall height and platform height are the same, while for other play events the fall height and maximum equipment height are the same. When the furnished play event fall height varies from the play event shown, shop drawings shall be provided defining the revised depth or type of protective surfacing to meet or exceed the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

3.1.10.2 Measuring Fall Height

EQUIPMENT	MEASURING FALL HEIGHT
Composite Equipment Structure:	For a platform surrounded by protective barriers, measure from the platform finished elevation. For a platform surrounded by guardrails, measure from the guardrail top elevation.
Infant Crawl Area:	A maximum 24 inch height, measured from the crawl wall or barrier finished elevation.
Playhouse, Nonclimbable:	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Spring Rocking Equipment:	Measure from the seat top elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Climbable:	Measure from the maximum equipment height finished elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Nonclimbable:	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.
Swing:	Measure from the bottom of the pivot point.

3.2 INSTALLING SYNTHETIC SURFACING SYSTEM

Surfacing edges shall fully adhere to the subsurface. Fully cover the subsurface to ensure no hard surfaces are exposed through displacement of loose fill. Rolled or beveled containment curb or transition edges shall maintain the full thickness required to meet paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. Material shall cover foundation and cutouts around elements penetrating the surface. Seams shall be the minimum necessary and shall be tight.

3.2.1 Temperature Limitation

Temperature limitation for applying adhesive shall be provided.

3.2.2 Poured-in-Place System

Components of the poured-in-place system shall be mixed mechanically on site in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Hand-mixing is prohibited. Installation of poured-in-place surfacing shall be seamless and completely bonded to subsurface. Material shall cover foundations and shall be tight around elements penetrating the surface. Add a minimum 1/16 inch depth to the required surfacing depth to ensure the full depth of material is installed to meet paragraph CHILD SAFETY.

3.2.2.1 Geotextile Fabric for Poured-In-Place

Geotextile fabric shall be installed over a compacted aggregate base as indicated. Fabric shall cover the entire area and shall be lapped a minimum 4 inch width at the seams. Seams shall be adhered in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The aggregate base shall be free of ruts or protruding objects. The fabric shall be installed smooth; and free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. The fabric shall be protected from clogging, tears, or other damage. Damaged fabric shall be repaired or replaced as directed.

3.2.2.2 Poured-in-Place Substrate

The substrate layer of the poured-in-place system shall be installed in one continuous pour on the same day. When a second pour is required, the edge of the previous work shall be fully coated with polyurethane binder to ensure 100 percent bond with new work. Adhesive shall be applied in small quantities so that new substrate can be placed before the adhesive dries.

3.2.2.3 Poured-in-Place Wear Surface

Wear surface shall be bonded to substrate. Adhesive shall be applied to substrate in small quantities so that wear surface can be applied before adhesive dries. Surface shall be hand troweled to a smooth, even finish. When wear surface is composed of different color patterns, pour shall be continuous and seamless. When seams are required due to color change or field conditions, the adjacent wear surface shall be placed as soon as possible, before initial pour has cured. The edge of initial pour shall be coated with adhesive and wear surface mixture shall be immediately applied.

3.2.3 Tile System

Tile shall be laid out to ensure that end cuts are equal. Tile shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Hardware shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Tile shall be bonded to the subsurface with an adhesive approved by the manufacturer. Cutouts shall be filled with sealant according to manufacturer's instructions to eliminate voids at equipment. Sealant shall be the minimum amount necessary, shall not exceed a maximum 3/8 inch width. Where excessive voids occur at cutouts, tile shall be removed and refitted. The tile system shall be installed throughout the play equipment use zone with the proper thickness.

3.2.4 Combination System

3.2.4.1 Modular Substrate for Combination System

Modular substrate shall be laid out to minimize small end pieces. The substrate shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.4.2 Poured-in-Place Substrate for Combination System

Same as paragraph POURED-IN-PLACE SYSTEM.

3.2.4.3 Synthetic Turf Wear Surface for Combination System

Wear surface shall be bonded to substrate with 100 percent solids polyurethane adhesive. Surface irregularities and wrinkles shall be corrected. Seams shall be secured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Wear surface roll width shall be as wide as practical for the installation.

3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the operation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.1 Clean Up

The site and play events shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the operation. Play events and surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

3.3.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed of off Government property.

3.4 PROTECTIVE SURFACING ACCEPTANCE

3.4.1 Child Safety and Accessibility Evaluation

When the protective surfacing is installed, the play events and protective surfacing shall be thoroughly inspected and measured to verify the playground meets manufacturer's recommendations, paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, and paragraph FALL HEIGHT as follows: 1) secure anchoring; 2) all hardware and connectors are tight and below the wear surface; 3) sharp points, edges, and protrusions; 4) entanglement; and 5) pinch, crush, and shear points. Measure use zone distances to determine the area is free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles. Determine exceptions to use zone overlaps occur in accordance with ASTM F 1487. Measure play event fall height and compare to critical height value for the thickness of installed synthetic surfacing. Measure play event fall height and depth of loose fill protective surfacing. Ensure installed chopped tire material is free from steel belts. Ensure the slide exit region has the required clear zone. Swing seat clearances are measured while occupied

by a maximum user for the age group using the equipment. The finished installation shall have the appearance of a single covering. Protective surfacing that does not comply shall be reinstalled. Hardware that does not comply shall be replaced. Ensure positive drainage for the area and the lowest elevation of protective surfacing subgrade has been provided. A written report describing the results of the evaluation shall be provided.

3.4.2 Spare Parts

Protective surfacing spare parts provided by the manufacturer shall be furnished.

3.4.3 Maintenance Instruction

The manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual describing the recommended preventive maintenance, inspection frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, and cleaning requirements shall be furnished.

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

When re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished. Re-install the product as specified. Provide new replacement materials supplied by the manufacturer (material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor). Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02870A

SITE FURNISHINGS
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications shall be referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994ael) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994el) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2000) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 2990	(1995) Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings.

Site Furnishing Standards

Drawings showing scaled details of proposed site furnishings, elevations for each type of site furnishing; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Site Furnishings

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation and maintenance instructions.

Materials

A listing indicating the furnishings provided have been in proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

SD-04 Samples

Finish

Two sets of color data for each furnishing displaying manufacturer's color selections and finishes, and identifying those colors and finishes proposed for use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recycled Material

A report of site furnishing parts consisting of recycled materials. Product specification data, providing test information for deflection and creep in accordance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990 for site furnishings which use plastic lumber as a component, shall be submitted. The data shall provide a comparison of deflection and creep measurements to other comparable materials.

Testing

A report of post-installation test results.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.4 INSPECTION

Site furnishings shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to specifications and quality in accordance with paragraph MATERIALS. Unacceptable items shall be removed from the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. The materials provided shall be of a type with proven satisfactory use for at least 2 years.

2.1.1 Metal

Metallic materials and products shall conform to Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Metal components shall be furnished with factory drilled holes. Components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metal components with holes that will not be filled by hardware or hidden by other components will be rejected.

2.1.1.1 Steel

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, ASTM A 500 and ASTM A 501.

2.1.2 Recycled Material

2.1.2.1 General Requirements

Recycled materials shall contain a minimum 85 percent recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled materials shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep in any member in conformance with ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 2990.

2.1.2.2 Structural Component

Recycled materials to include plastic lumber will not be used as structural components of site furnishings.

2.2 HARDWARE

Hardware shall be galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and compatible with the material to which applied. All exposed hardware shall be burgandy and shall match in color and finish. Mounting hardware shall be concealed, recessed, and plugged.

2.3 ANCHORS

Anchors shall be provided, where necessary, for fastening site furnishings securely in place and in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions. Anchoring devices that may be used, when no anchors are otherwise specified or indicated, include anchor bolts, slotted inserts, expansion shields for concrete footings and machine carriage bolts for

steel.

Provide concrete footings at all benches and trash receptacles so that supports shall have a minimum of 6" embed and footing depth of 36" minimum.

2.4 FINISH

Finish shall be burgundy for all exposed surfaces. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be rounded and polished. Finish shall be non-toxic, non-glare, and resistant to corrosion. Exposed surfaces shall be smooth and free of burrs or similar irregularities.

2.4.1 Coatings

2.4.1.1 Galvanizing

Galvanized components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and exposed edges burnished.

2.4.1.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and oven cured. Polyester powder coating shall be resistant to ultraviolet (UV) light.

2.4.2 Color

Color of site furnishing components shall be burgundy.

2.5 SITE FURNISHING STANDARDS

Site furnishings shall be furnished with the dimensions and requirements indicated.

2.5.1 Benches

Benches shall be furnished with no sharp edges or protruding hardware.

Benches shall have curved edge, and curved seat/backrest intersection.

Benches shall be constructed of single curved tubular 4" support.

Benches shall be 6'-0" long.

Benches shall be constructed of perforated metal.

Benches shall be burgundy.

2.5.1.1 Height of Benches

The height above finished grade or specified surface shall be between 18-20 inches and level.

2.5.1.2 Seat

The seat surface shall be pitched or slotted to shed water; the seat depth

shall be between 12-18 inches and pitched down at the back at a 0-5 degree angle. Seat shall have a minimum width of 24 inches per person, and shall overhang the support base by a minimum of 4 inches for heel space and to facilitate rising from a seating position.

2.5.1.3 Back Rest

The height shall be between 15-18 inches from the top of the seat and the connection shall be at a 90-110 degree angle to the seat.

2.5.1.4 Weight Limit

Seats shall support a minimum 300 lbs for each person they are designed to accommodate.

2.5.2 Trash and Litter Receptacles

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with weather protection, odor containment, and insect/animal-proofing. Container size shall be 18 gauge.

Trash and litter receptacles shall be constructed of single curved tubular 4" support.

Trash and litter receptacles shall have an 18 gallon capacity.

Trash and litter receptacles shall be constructed of perforated metal with single steel support post at center of receptacle.

Center support of the trash and litter receptacles shall have a six (6) inch embed into concrete footing. Concrete footing shall be 36" below the bedroom wested.

Trash and litter receptacles shall be burgandy.

2.5.2.1 Height

Trash and litter deposit openings shall be between 30-40 inches above the ground.

2.5.2.2 Liners

Trash and litter receptacles shall be furnished with disposable inner-linings. Self-dumping type designs to include hinged bottom, top or sides will be rejected.

2.5.2.3 Anchors

Trash and litter receptacles that can be anchored to resist overturning by typical use, high winds, or animals shall be furnished and anchored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5.2.4 Openings

Openings for trash and litter insertion shall be a minimum of 4 inches in diameter. Edges of the openings shall be crimped, rounded and smoothed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades and other operations affecting mounting surfaces have been completed prior to the installation of site furnishings. Site furnishings shall be installed plumb and true in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Child Accessibility

Child accessibility requirements are to be met. Child anthropometric dimensions must be used and not adult anthropometric dimensions.

3.1.2 Application of Field Finishes

Where indicated, field finishes shall be applied in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.3 Parts

New parts shall be acquired from the manufacturer. Substitute parts will not be accepted unless approved by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Assembly

When the inspection of parts has been completed, the site furnishings shall be assembled and anchored according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated. When site furnishings are assembled at the site, assembly shall not interfere with other operations or pedestrian and vehicular circulation.

3.1.5 Testing

Each site furnishing shall be tested to determine a secure and correct installation. A correct installation shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations and by the following procedure: The Contractor shall measure the physical dimensions and clearance of each installed site furnishing for compliance with manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated. Site furnishings which do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners and anchors determined to be non-compliant shall be replaced. A written report describing the results of the testing shall be provided.

3.2 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the installation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the site. Existing areas that have been damaged from the installation operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.2.1 Clean Up

The site shall be cleaned of all materials associated with the installation. Site furnishing surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be according to manufacturer's instructions or as indicated.

3.2.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.2.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off Government property .

3.3 RE-INSTALLATION

Where re-installation is required, the following shall be accomplished:

- a. Re-install the product as specified. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Provide replacement materials that are new and supplied by the original manufacturer to match.
- b. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02882

PLAY STRUCTURES

06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 513	(2000) Electric-Resistance-Welded Carbon and Alloy Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 108	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 179	(1996) Aluminum Alloys in Ingot and Molten Forms for Castings from All Casting Processes
ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM D 648	(2000) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using

Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure
Apparatus

ASTM D 1248	(2000) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D 1735	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
ASTM D 2454	(1995) Determining the Effect of Overbaking on Organic Coatings
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 3363	(2000) Film Hardness by Pencil Test
ASTM D 6112	(1997) Compressive and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes
ASTM F 1487	(1998) Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Playground Equipment for Public Use

CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION (CPSC)

CPSC Pub No 325	(1994) Handbook for Public Playground Safety
-----------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Age-Appropriate: A term that describes equipment scale to include platform height, fall height and maximum equipment height, that allows safe and successful use by children of a specific chronological age; mental and physical ability; and anthropometric measurement. Maximum equipment height and complexity will not exceed a child's ability in that age group.

Composite Structure: Also "Composite Play Structure; Linked Structure". Two or more play events attached, directly adjacent or functionally linked, to create one integral unit that provides more than one play activity.

Designated Play Surface: Any elevated surface for standing, walking, sitting, or climbing; or a flat surface a minimum 2 inches wide having up to a maximum 30 degree angle from horizontal. In some play events the platform surface will be the same as the designated play surface. However, the terms should not be interchanged as they do not define the same point of measurement per ASTM F 1487.

Maximum Equipment Height: The highest point on the equipment (i.e., roof ridge, top of support pole).

Play Event: A piece of manufactured playground equipment that supports one or more play activities.

Protective Surfacing: Material to be used within the use zone that meets the fall attenuation requirements of Section 02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE

SURFACING.

Suspended Hazard: Cable, wire, rope or similar devices suspended up to a maximum 7 feet high between play events; or installed up to a maximum 45 degree angle from the ground to the play event.

Tot: A child under 4 years of age in the pre-toddler and toddler age group.

1.3 CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS

1.3.1 Child Safety

Play events shall meet the child safety performance requirements described in CPSC Pub No 325 and ASTM F 1487. The requirements include the following: Head and neck entrapment; sharp points, edges, and protrusions; entanglement; pinch, crush, and shear points; suspended hazards; play event access and egress points; play event use zone perimeter; and design criteria. Since ASTM F 1487 criteria is defined for the minimum user through the maximum user (2 through 12 years of age), the requirements for the infant or pre-toddler age group are not prescribed. This specification and Section 02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING establish the requirements for the infant and pre-toddler age groups.

1.3.2 Child Accessibility

The accessibility requirement in accordance with ASTM F 1487 includes the following: When the play event use zone consists of a protective surfacing rated as unaccessible, at least one accessible route shall be provided from the use zone perimeter to the play event. When there is more than one of the same play activity provided, only one shall meet accessibility requirements (i.e., one swing seat or one spring rocking play event). When the access and egress points are not the same for a play event, an accessible route shall be provided to both. The accessible route shall access all accessible play events and elements. The protective surfacing performance requirements shall be in accordance with Section 02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Provide a plan view of the play equipment including use zones as recommended by the manufacturer located within the given play area edging dimensions.

Shop drawing submittals will include detail drawings of each component in a composite play structure complete with instructions for assembly and a list of parts.

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Configuration

Scale drawings defining the revised play event configuration.

Shop Drawings

Scale drawings defining the revised use zone perimeters and play event layout.

Fall Height

Scale drawings defining the revised depth or type of protective surfacing.

Finished Grade and Underground Utilities

Finished grade, underground utilities, storm-drainage system and irrigation system status; and location of underground utilities and facilities.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Manufacturer's descriptive data; catalog cuts; references; and the latest edition of ASTM F 1487 and CPSC Pub No 325. Manufacturer's specifications, handling and storage requirements, installation procedures, and safety data sheets to include the following: bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation from the direct sun; warnings; and child safety performance standards.

Equipment Identification

A list to include part numbers of furnished play event and equipment materials and components.

Delivery, Storage and Handling

Delivery schedule and manufacturer's name.

Manufacturer Qualification

Name of the owner or user; service or preventive maintenance provider; date of the installation; point of contact and telephone number; and address for 10 sites.

Spare Parts

Furnish manufacturer supplied spare parts.

Materials

Assembled play event structural integrity tests; vertical load tests; and the maximum number of users that can be on the play event.

SD-04 Samples

Color

Two color charts displaying the colors and finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Recycled Plastic

Individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results. The estimated percentage of recovered material content in the material and components. Life-cycle durability.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include composition and tests to which the material has been subjected.

Manufacturer Qualification

Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars.

Installer Qualification

The installer's company name and address, and training and experience certification.

Manufacturer's Representative

The individual's name, company name and address, and playground safety training certificate.

Substitution

Technical representative's written approval.

Play Event Modification

Manufacturer's written approval.

Child Safety and Accessibility Evaluation

Record of measurements and findings by the certified playground safety inspector. Verification the installed play events and equipment meet manufacturer's recommendations and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instruction

Two bound copies of the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery. Equipment shall be delivered, handled, and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The storage area shall be as designated. The materials shall be stored in a dry, covered area until installed.

1.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

Playground equipment shall be identified with attached and durable label stating the age-group that the equipment is designed to accommodate. There shall be permanent WARNING labels and manufacturer's identification labels, ASTM F 1487.

1.7 INSPECTION

Playground equipment shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for meeting age-appropriate requirements for the age-group that the equipment is designated to accommodate and specified quality in accordance with paragraphs MATERIALS and CONFIGURATION. Prohibited or unacceptable equipment shall be removed from the job site.

Provide proof of IPEMA Certification (International Play Equipment Manufacturers Association) that the individual play components have been tested and are found to be in conformance with ASTM F 1487-98.

Provide letter from the manufacturer that the custom layout of the composite play structures are in conformance with ASTM F 1487-98 and meet current accessibility guidelines.

Provide inspection and letter from representative of the manufacturer documenting that play equipment was installed according to manufacturers recommendations.

1.8 PROHIBITED EQUIPMENT

Equipment that is prohibited on play areas include the following: chain balance beams; rotating equipment, such as merry-go-rounds, log rolls, whirls and may poles; spring rocking equipment intended for standing; animal figure swings; rope swings; multiple occupancy swings; swinging exercise and trapeze bars; swinging platforms; tire climbers; swinging dual exercise rings; roller slides; trampolines; swinging gates or doors; and new or used vehicle tires. Play houses or enclosures made of horizontal posts or bars with space between them. Wood components treated with creosote, pentachlorophenol, and tributyl tin oxide. Wood components coated with a finish containing pesticide.

1.9 AGE GROUPS

Play areas are designed to provide challenging play activities by age group. Playground equipment shall be designed to be age appropriate for the age group designated to use it. The age groups are defined as follows:

1.9.1 Playground Areas

The age groups accommodated at these areas range from 3 years through 12 years of age defined as the following: pre-school age group (3 through 5 years of age); school-age age group (5 through 9 years of age); and pre-teen age group (9 through 12 years of age). A multi-age playground

consists of the following age groups: pre-school age and school-age groups.

1.10 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATION

Play events and equipment similar to those furnished shall have been installed in a minimum 10 sites and been in successful service for a minimum 5 year calendar period. The manufacturer shall provide a Certificate of Insurance AA rated for a minimum one million dollars covering both product and general liability.

1.11 INSTALLER QUALIFICATION

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the play events and equipment.

1.12 WARRANTY

Provide a lifetime warranty on aluminum components, recycled plastic support posts and recycled decks. This warranty does not include cosmetic issues.

Provide a minimum 15 year warranty on all pipes, rails, and rungs. This warranty does not include cosmetic issues.

Provide a minimum 10 year warranty on all clamps, connecting brackets and hardware, and plastic components. This warranty does not include cosmetic issues.

Provide a minimum 1 year warranty on all moving parts (spring assemblies for all rocking equipment) and any other equipment not included above against failure due to corrosion, deterioration or workmanship.

1.13 TECHNICAL REPRESENTATIVE

1.13.1 Playground Areas

The technical representative for play areas shall be the Contracting Officer or designated representative. The design of these outdoor play areas shall be based on the play program and the age groups to be accommodated.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

The manufacturer's certified playground safety inspector or the manufacturer's designated certified playground safety representative shall supervise the installation and adjustment of the play events and equipment to verify the installation meets the requirements of the manufacturer, this specification, and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 General

Composite play structures are to be according to layout shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Decks are to be designed to support the number of simultaneous users as defined in ASTM f1487-98, article 12.4 All posts shall have a "finish grade marker" positioned on the post identifying the bury line as recommended by the manufacturer for the correct installation and the top of the resilient surfacing. All caps are to be

factory installed with self sealing rivet.

At Play Area G63, Pre-school age group, provide Play structures in configuration shown. Play structure 14 shall be handicapped accessible and shall include two (2) 36" platforms (each yellow), one (1) 42" platform (yellow), two (2) straight slides (one yellow, one blue), one (1) curved ladder (red), one (1) set of perforated wide steps (red). Play Structure 14 shall weigh 929 pounds and accommodate up to 23 children. Play structure 15 shall be handicapped accessible and shall include two (2) 36" high platforms (yellow) each with pitched roofs (yellow), one (1) curved slide (yellow), two (2) straight slides (one yellow, one blue), one (1) 42" high platform, minimum (yellow), one (1) curved ladder (red), one (1) set of perforated wide steps (yellow). Play structure 15 shall weigh 1,578 pounds and accommodate up to 41 children.

At Play Area G64, School age group, provide Play structure 12 shall be handicapped accessible and shall include four platforms (each yellow) at heights of 36", 42", 48", and 60", one (1) curved slide (blue), one (1) straight slide with flaired end (blue), one curved tube (blue) with plastic bubble end (clear), one (1) curved ladder (red), one (1) sliding pole (red), two (2) funnels (each red). Play structure 12 shall weigh 1,403 pounds and accommodate up to 30 children. Play structures 13 shall be handicapped accessible and shall include four (4) platforms (all yellow) with heights of 36", 36", 60" and 72", one (1) swinging bridge (yellow), two (2) straight slides (each red), one (1) curved slide (red), one (1) spiral slide (red), one (1) set of perforated wide steps (yellow), one (1) pole (blue). Play structure 13 shall weigh 2,508 pounds and accommodate up to 39 children.

At Play Area G65, Pre-teen age group, provide Play structure 11 shall be handicapped accessible and shall include seven platforms (each blue) at heights of 14", 16", 30", 44", 44", 65" and 68", one (1) tube zig-zag slide (yellow), one (1) spiral slide (yellow), one tube bridge (yellow), one (1) tree climber (blue), one (1) horizontal ladder (blue), one (1) trapeze ring (blue), one (1) pole (blue), one (1) ladder (blue), one (1) chain ladder (blue). Play structure 11 shall weigh 3,410 pounds and accommodate up to 45 children. Play structure 9 shall be a handicapped accessible swing set including four (4) swings (blue with yellow chains). Play structure 9 shall weigh 390 pounds and accommodate up to 4 children. Play structure 10 shall be a handicapped accessible teeter set including four (4) sets of teeters (yellow with blue seats). Play structure 10 shall weigh 500 pounds and accommodate up to 8 children.

2.2 MATERIALS

Materials shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of play event products.

Powder Coating: All Steel and aluminum parts shall be powder coated. All metal components shall be free of excess weld and spatter and shall be thoroughly cleaned, treated for corrosion resistance and thoroughly dried prior to powder-coating. Powder-coating shall be electro-statically applied to a minimum average .004" thickness.

Exposed climbing rungs and safety rails and handrail loops: 1.315 inch O.D. with .290 inch thick wall of aluminum or hot-dip galvanized steel. Pipe rungs shall not turn or twist. Rungs intended for climbing shall have a slip resistant finish such as a textured crosshatch pattern for sure grip. Exposed ends of pipe shall be plugged at the factory with round, high-density polyethylene plug to match pipe.

2.2.1 Metal

Metal components shall have factory-drilled holes and be corrosion resistant. The components shall be free of excess weld and spatter. Metallic materials shall conform to Section 05500 MISCELLANEOUS METAL. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by components shall be rejected.

2.2.1.1 Steel

Steel components shall comply with ASTM A 135, ASTM A 500, or ASTM A 513. Minimum tensile strength shall be 50,000 psi. Minimum yield point shall be 50,000 psi, unless otherwise noted.

2.2.1.2 Clamps

Clamps shall be fastened to the post using an aluminum drive rivet and stainless steel pin.

2.2.1.3 Hardware

When securing, the hardware shall require a tool to prevent unauthorized loosening and removal.

Fasteners shall be socketed and pinned tamper-proof in design, stainless steel per ASTM F 879. Manufacturer is to provide special tools for pinned hex fasteners. Double clevis and bolt links of drop forged carbon steel, heat treated and zinc plated are to be used in lieu of s-hooks.

2.2.1.4 Rails, Loops, and Hand bars

Rails, loops, and hand bars shall consist of corrosion resistant aluminum, powder-coated steel or galvanized steel. Polyvinyl chloride coating, if provided, shall be as specified.

2.2.1.5 Anchors

Anchors shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2 Components

2.2.2.1 Slides

Slides shall have a hood unless otherwise noted to force children to sit down before entering slide bedway.

Slides shall have an exit height of 11" maximum on slides no greater than 48" high. Slides shall have an exit height between 7 and 15" on slides greater than 48" high.

Slides shall be extra wide and tube slides. Slides shall be roto-molded from linear low density, U.V. stabilized, anti-static polyethylene, double

wall construction.

Exit support shall be fabricated of 10 guage hot rolled steel with 1.66" O.D. x .090" wall galvanized steel tube. Sit down tube shall be 1.315" O.D. x .085" wall galvanized steel tube. Provide powder coating.

Tube slides shall be rotationally molded, U.V. stabilized anit-static polyethylene. 24" diameter x 1/4" nominal wall thickness. The entrance panel shall be vacuum formed U.V. stabilized polyethylene, 1/4" wall nominal. Tube sections shall be molded so all hardware connections are on the outside of the tube.

Curved slides shall be rotationally molded of linear medium density, U.V. stabilized, anti-static polyethylene with color molded in. Sit down tube shall be 1.315" O.D. x .085" wall galvanized steel tube.

Straight slides shall have 4" high rail

2.2.2.2 Decks

Decks shall be fabricated of 11 guage perforated hot rolled steel unitized deck frame.

Decks frame shall be PVC coated after fabrication: coating thickness of .080"; tensile strength of 2300 psi; tear strength 419 psi; ultimate elongation 250%; shore "A" durometer of 95-12, PVC coating containing ultraviolet stabilizers. Deck frame shall be brown

Decks planking shall be fabricated of 2" x10" recycled plastic mechanically fastened to the PVC coated deck frame.

Recycled plastic deck planks shall be weathered tan.

Due to possible unsupervised use after school hours, the following requirements are more conservative than the ASTM guidelines: Decks greater than 20" high and designed for 2-5 year-olds shall have protective barrier. Decks greater than 30" high and designed for 5-12 year-olds shall have a protective barrier. 'Guard rails' are not acceptable.

2.2.2.3 Protective Barrier

See paragraph 2.3.4.1 of this Section.

2.2.2.4 Recycled Plastic Posts

Posts at large play equipment at Play Area 108 shall be 5.0" O.D. recycled plastic with 1.9" O.D. galvanized inner core with molded in, round ball-cap. Color of all posts shall be blue.

Posts at small play equipment at Play Area G15 shall be 3.5" O.D. recycled plastic with 1.9" O.D. galvanized inner core with molded in, round ball-cap. Color of all posts shall be blue.

2.2.2.5 Panels

Plastic panels shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene or nylon with a minimum 3/16 inch thickness, ASTM F 1487. Edges shall be a minimum 3/16 inch radius.

2.2.2.6 Ladder

Ladder shall be fabricated of 1.315" O.D. galvanized steel tube. Ladders shall be powder coated.

2.2.2.7 Handrails

Handrails shall be fabricated from 1.315" O.D. steel tube frame with steel caps permanently attached to the end. Handrails shall have holes for assembly factory punched. Handrail assembly shall be powder coated.

2.2.2.8 Transfer Steps

Step assembly shall be a welded assembly fabricated from 11 gauge perforated hot rolled steel into a single unitized part.

Assembled step shall have a PVC coating with a nominal thickness of 187 mil wrap.

Assembled step shall have a tensile strength of 2300 psi, tear strength of 419 psi, ultimate elongation 250%, and shore "A" durometer of 95 +2.

Each step shall have a 14" tread depth, a 6" rise and shall be 30" wide.

2.2.2.9 Stairs

Stairs shall be assembled from 1/8" x 8" hot rolled steel sides, 2-1/4" x 7-1/2" sep assemblies and 1/8" x 10" kickplate.

Stairway shall be factory assembled.

Step assembly shall be a welded assembly fabricated from 11 gauge perforated hot rolled steel into a single unitized part.

Step assembly shall be PVC coated.

Handrail shall be fabricated of 1.66" O.D. x .090" wall galvanized pipe and powder coated.

2.2.2.10 Climber

Climber shall be fabricated of 1.9" O.D. galvanized steel tube with rungs that are 1.029" O.D. galvanized steel tube.

Climber shall be an all welded assembly with a powder coated finish.

2.2.2.11 Crawl Tubes

2.2.2.11.# "L" Shaped Crawl Tubes

"L" shaped crawl tubes shall be rotationally molded of linear low density polyethylene with built in ultraviolet light inhibitor. Polyethylene parts shall comply with ASTM-D-1248, type 2 and density per ASTM-D-1505.

Tube sections are 24" inside diameter and 48" long with flanged ends to connect.

Tube end panel shall be compression molded high density polyethylene that has been formulated from ultraviolet light stability and color retention.

Panels are 3/4" thick and meet density per ASTM-D-1505, tensile strength of 2400 psi per ASTM-D-636.

Brace shall be 1.66" O.D. galvanized steel tube.

View ports shall be fabricated from 1/4" clear polycarbonate.

2.2.2.11.# Straight Crawl Tubes

Straight crawl tubes shall be rotationally molded of linear low density polyethylene with built in ultraviolet light inhibitor. Polyethylene parts shall comply with ASTM-D-1248, type 2 and density per ASTM-D-1505.

Tube sections are 24" inside diameter and 48" long with flanged ends to connect.

Tube end panel shall be compression molded high density polyethylene that has been formulated from ultraviolet light stability and color retention.

Panels are 3/4" thick and meet density per ASTM-D-1505, tensile strength of 2400 psi per ASTM-D-636.

View ports shall be fabricated from 1/4" clear polycarbonate.

2.2.2.12 Roofs

Roofs shall be rotationally molded of linear low density polyethylene.

All material shall be ultraviolet stabilized with the color molded in.

Nominal wall thickness shall be 0.1875".

Polyethylene shall comply with ASTM-D-1248; Density - ASTM-D-1505; Brittleness - ASTM-D-746; and Flexural Modulus - ASTM-D-790.

2.2.3 Recycled Plastic

Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product and shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Recycled material shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 1/4 inch deflection or creep

in any member, ASTM D 648 and ASTM D 6112.

Recycled plastic shall be manufactured from post consumer recycled plastics primarily from high density polyethylene (HDPE)(2) and low density polyethylene (LDPE)(4), but formulations may include plastics from other Society of Plastics Industries (SPI) primary material groups.

Various additives necessary to obtain desired colors shall amount to 4% maximum of the finished product.

Recycled Plastic shall have the following physical properties:

Density	.917 to 980 g/cc per ASTM-D-792
Compressive strength	3200-3800 lbs/in
Tensile strength:	1470-1700 psi
Flexural modulus:	1.6 x 10 psi
Hardnes (shore D)	65 shore D
Izod impact:	2.8 (ft/lb/sq in)
Coefficient of thermal expansion:	70 x 10.6 (in/in F)
Screw withdrawal:	140 lbs (6 Penny Common Bright)
Electrical properties:	10**15(ohm-cm)per ASTM-D257
Water absorption:	.01% 24 hours per ASTM-D-570
Expansion/contraction:	.0007 (in/in/F) per ASTM-D-696

2.2.3.1 High Density Polyethylene

The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75% plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminants such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids. The material shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain. Material shall have factory-drilled holes. Components with extra holes not filled by hardware or covered by other components shall be rejected. The material shall not be painted.

2.2.3.2 Panel

Panels shall be a minimum 1/4 inch thick; exposed edges shall be smoothed, rounded, and free of burrs and points; and the material shall be shatterproof and resistant to fading, cracking, or fogging.

2.2.3.3 Structural Component

Recycled plastic materials will not be used as load bearing structural members.

2.2.3.4 Recycled Plastic Molded As Lumber

For deck or platform construction, the span of the structural support members shall be a maximum 12 inches on center and recycled plastic decking shall connect to a minimum three joists. Material used for decking shall have a non-slip texture surface. The assembly shall deflect a maximum 1/360 of the span of the frame when exposed to a uniform live load of 40 lbs/ft, ASTM D 648. The product shall meet the structural integrity test requirements, ASTM F 1487 and ASTM D 6112.

2.2.4 Coatings

2.2.4.1 Galvanized

Metal components shall be hot-dipped in zinc after fabrication according to ASTM A 123/A 123M. Tailings and sharp protrusions formed as a result of the hot-dip process shall be removed and edges shall be burnished.

2.2.4.2 Polyester Powder

Powder-coated surfaces shall receive electrostatic zinc coating prior to painting. Powder coating shall be electrostatically applied and shall be oven cured. Polyester powder shall be in accordance with the following: ASTM D 3359 for adhesion; ASTM D 1735 for flexibility; ASTM D 3363 for hardness; ASTM D 2794 for impact; ASTM D 2454 for overbake resistance; ASTM B 117 for salt spray resistance; and ASTM D 822 for weatherability.

2.2.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)

PVC coating shall be primed with a clear acrylic thermosetting solution. The primed parts shall be preheated prior to dipping. The liquid polyvinyl chloride shall be UV stabilized and mold-resistant. The coated parts shall be cured. The coating shall be a minimum 0.08 inch thick within a plus or minus 0.020 inch tolerance. The coating shall have an 85 durometer hardness, ASTM D 3363. The finish shall be slip-resistant.

2.2.4.4 Cast-In Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete material shall conform to Section 03330 CAST-IN-PLACE ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE.

2.2.5 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 2.2.5.1 Sealants

Sealants shall seal all applied surfaces from air. Sealants containing pesticide are prohibited.

2.2.6 Color

Color shall be provided as indicated in herein and in the Color Schedule.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Configuration

Play event configuration, platform height, fall height, and maximum equipment height shall be as indicated. When the configuration varies from the play event indicated, shop drawings defining the configuration shall be provided to include the following: equipment layout with the use zone perimeter; designated play surface spot elevations; maximum equipment height spot elevations; platform spot elevations; protective barriers; guardrails; bare or painted metal platform and slide bed orientation; and play events in relationship to the playground layout.

2.3.2 Substitution

Substitutions will not be allowed and play events will not be selected without written approval from the technical representative. Manufacturer substitutions which increase the play event platform height or maximum

equipment height shall be evaluated. The increased height requires additional protective surfacing in accordance with paragraph FALL HEIGHT.

2.3.3 Platform Height

Platform height is used to define the age group for age appropriate play events and composite structures. To be age appropriate, the platform height shall meet the finished elevations of the age groups in the following paragraphs. For some play events platform height and paragraph FALL HEIGHT are the same.

See Paragraph 2.1, this section for noted heights.

2.3.3.1 Pre-School Age Group (Play Area G-63)

Platforms designed for children 3 through 5 years of age shall have a finished elevation a maximum 48 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.3.3.2 School-Age Age Group (Play Area G-64)

Platforms designed for children 5 through 8 years of age shall have a finished elevation a maximum 72 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.3.3.3 Pre-Teen Age Group (Play Area G-65)

Platforms designed for children 8 through 12 years of age shall have a finished elevation a maximum 72 inches above the finished elevation of the protective surfacing.

2.3.4 Protective Barrier and Guardrail

Protective barriers and guardrails shall be provided in accordance with paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

2.3.4.1 Protective Barrier

A protective barrier is defined as an enclosing device around an elevated surface that prevents both inadvertent and deliberate attempts to pass through the device. The protective barrier for pre-school age groups shall be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 30 inches above the protective surfacing. The protective barrier for school-age and pre-teen age groups shall be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 38 inches above the protective surfacing. The protective barrier shall completely surround the elevated surface except for the access or egress route.

A protective barrier shall have no opening greater than 3-1/2" and shall consist of vertical bars or designed to discourage climbing.

2.3.4.2 Guardrail

A guardrail is defined as a device around an elevated surface that prevents inadvertent falls from the elevated surface. The guardrail for pre-school age groups shall be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 20 inches above the protective surfacing. The guardrail for school-age and pre-teen age groups shall be provided on elevated surfaces a minimum 30 inches above the protective surfacing. The guardrail shall completely surround the elevated surface except for the access or egress route.

2.3.5 Spring Rocking Equipment

Spring mechanisms shall conform to the requirements for pinch, crush, and shear points for a maximum 120 lb weight limit in accordance with ASTM F 1487. Seats shall be designed to accommodate single users.

2.3.6 Roofs

Roofs shall contain no designated play surface.

2.3.7 Sliding Poles

Sliding poles shall be a maximum 1.9 inch diameter and a continuous surface with no protruding welds or joints along the sliding area.

2.3.8 Plastic Slide

The slide shall be molded of UV stabilized polyethylene or nylon with minimum of 3/16 inch wall thickness. The edge shall be a minimum 3/16 inch radius, ASTM D 1248, Type II, Class A, Grade G4.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SITE PREPARATION

3.1.1 Finished Elevation and Underslab Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished elevations are as indicated; installation of the underslab utilities through the area has been completed; installation of the storm-drainage system through the area has been completed. The location of underslab utilities in the area of the operation shall be verified. Damage to underslab utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Layout

The layout of the entire outdoor play area shall be marked before work begins to include the following: all play event configuration access and egress points; use zone perimeters. Sufficient space shall be provided between all adjacent play events and individual play events for play activities and circulation. Moving and rotating play events shall be located away from circulation to prevent collisions.

3.1.2.1 Use Zone

The use zone is defined as the area beneath and immediately adjacent to a play structure or equipment that is designated for unrestricted circulation around equipment; and on whose surface it is predicted that a user would land when falling from or exiting the equipment, (paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS). Also, the use zone is associated with the following terms; "Clear Area," and "Fall Zone". The use zone shall be free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles that a child could run into or fall on top of and be injured. The use zone shall consist of protective surfacing in accordance with the requirements of Section 02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING. The use zone perimeter shall meet or exceed the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS. Use zone perimeters shall not overlap except for certain play events as defined in ASTM F 1487.

3.1.2.2 Shop Drawings

When the use zone perimeter and play event configuration conflict with the requirements and paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, shop drawings defining corrective measures shall be submitted to include the following: Adjustment to the play event with the use zone perimeter; use zone perimeter overlaps; and structures.

3.1.3 Orientation

Bare or painted metal platforms and slide beds shall be oriented from the direct sun; or shaded to reduce contact burn risk. Play events that require orientation to adjacent play events or to meet visibility requirements shall be properly oriented.

3.1.4 Obstructions Below Slab

When obstructions below slab affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments shall be submitted for approval.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Play events shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown to meet the requirements of paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS.

3.2.1 Play Event Modification

Field modifications of play events affect the coverage provided in paragraph WARRANTY; therefore, play events and equipment shall not be modified without the written approval of the manufacturer.

3.2.2 Plastic Play Events

Plastic and recycled plastic components shall be connected by stainless steel hardware. The hardware shall be countersunk. Recycled plastic molded as lumber or wood-polymer lumber shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Supports

The top elevation of play event supports will be installed at the subbase of the protective surfacing.

3.2.4 Slide

The required exit region clear area shall be provided in accordance with ASTM F 1487.

3.2.5 Climber

A climber and similar components shall be installed in the vertical position. Angled or arch positions are not accepted.

3.2.6 Composite Structure

The composite structure use zone perimeter shall be composed of the use zone perimeters of the play events that, when joined together, comprise the

composite structure.

3.2.7 Fall Height

3.2.7.1 General

The fall height is defined as the vertical distance between the finished elevation of the designated play surface and the finished elevation of the protective surfacing beneath it. For some play events the fall height and paragraph PLATFORM HEIGHT are the same. For some play events the fall height and maximum equipment height are the same. When the furnished play event fall height varies from the play event shown, shop drawings defining the revised depth or type of protective surfacing to meet or exceed the requirements of Section 02791 PLAYGROUND PROTECTIVE SURFACING shall be provided.

3.2.7.2 Measuring Fall Height

EQUIPMENT	MEASURING FALL HEIGHT
Composite Structure:	For a platform surrounded by protective barriers, measure from the platform finished elevation. For a platform surrounded by guardrails, measure from the guardrail top elevation.
Spring Rocking Equipment:	Measure from the seat top elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Climbable:	Measure from the maximum equipment height finished elevation.
Stationary Equipment, Nonclimbable:	Measure from the designated play surface finished elevation.

3.2.8 SIGNAGE

For playground areas durable permanent signage shall be provided to identify the age group the equipment is designed to accommodate. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10440 INTERIOR SIGNAGE.

Provide a minimum of one sign for every soft surface play structure/equipment set (total 9).

3.3 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

When the operation has been completed, the Contractor shall clean up and protect the Play Areas. Existing areas that have been damaged from the operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.3.1 Clean Up

The Play Areas and play events shall be cleaned of all materials associated

with the operation. Play events and surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, stains, filings, and other blemishes occurring from shipment and installation. Cleaning methods and agents shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. Required labeling shall be undamaged and visible in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION.

3.3.2 Protection

The area shall be protected as required or directed by providing barricades and signage. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.3.3 Disposal of Materials

Excess and waste material shall be removed and disposed off site.

3.4 PLAYGROUND ACCEPTANCE

3.4.1 Child Safety and Accessibility Evaluation

When the protective surfacing is installed the play events and protective surfacing shall be thoroughly inspected and measured to verify the playground meets manufacturer's recommendations, paragraph CHILD SAFETY AND ACCESSIBILITY STANDARDS, and paragraph FALL HEIGHT. The play events shall be age appropriate for the age group using them in accordance with paragraph PLATFORM HEIGHT. Determine 1) secure anchoring; 2) all hardware and connectors are tight; 3) all hardware and connectors require tools to loosen; 4) all hooks are closed; 5) head and neck entrapment; 6) sharp points, edges, and protrusions; 7) entanglement; 8) pinch, crush, and shear points; 9) suspended hazards; 10) all component holes are filled; and 11) recycled plastic components used as load bearing structural members. Use zone distances shall be measured to determine the area is free of hard surfaces, objects or obstacles. Determine exceptions to use zone overlaps occur in accordance with paragraph USE ZONE. Play event fall height shall be measured and compared to critical height value for thickness of installed protective surfacing. The slide exit region shall have the required clear zone. Play events and surfaces shall be properly oriented. Climbers or similar components shall be installed in a vertical position. Warning labels and manufacturer identification labels shall be visible in accordance with paragraph EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION. Play events that do not comply shall be reinstalled. Fasteners, anchors, hardware and labels that do not comply shall be replaced. Ensure positive drainage for the area and the lowest elevation of protective surfacing subgrade has been provided. A written report describing the results of the evaluation shall be provided.

3.4.2 Spare Parts

Play event and equipment spare parts provided by the manufacturer shall be furnished.

3.4.3 Maintenance Instruction

The manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual describing the recommended preventive maintenance, inspection frequency and techniques, periodic adjustments, lubricants, and cleaning requirements shall be furnished.

3.5 RE-INSTALLATION

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

When re-installation is required, accomplish the following: Re-install the product as specified. Provide new replacement materials supplied by the manufacturer. Material acquisition of replacement parts is the responsibility of the Contractor. Damage caused by the failed installation shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02921A

SEEDING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 2028	(1976; R 1997) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D 4972	(1995a) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes
ASTM D 977	(1998) Emulsified Asphalt

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

AMS Seed Act	(1995) Federal Seed Act Regulations Part 201
--------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment; G A/E
Surface Erosion Control Material; G A/E

Manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions for equipment, surface erosion control material and chemical treatment material.

A listing of equipment to be used for the seeding operation.

Delivery; G A/E

Delivery schedule.

Topsoil; G A/E

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Seed Establishment Period; G A/E

Calendar time period for the seed establishment period. When there is more than one seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G A/E

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G A/E

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G A/E

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Seed; G A/E

Topsoil; G A/E

pH Adjuster; G A/E

Fertilizer; G A/E

Organic Material; G A/E

Soil Conditioner; G A/E

Mulch; G A/E

Asphalt Adhesive; G A/E

Pesticide; G A/E

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

a. Seed. Classification, botanical name, common name, percent pure live seed, minimum percent germination and hard seed,

maximum percent weed seed content, and date tested.

b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.

d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.

e. Organic Material: Composition and source.

f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.

g. Mulch: Composition and source.

h. Asphalt Adhesive: Composition.

i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.2 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.3 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Seed shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species and quality. Seed that is wet, moldy, or bears a test date five months or older, shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. The following shall be rejected: open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that

contains viable plants and plant parts. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Seed, lime, and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with seeding operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Hydroseeding time limitation for holding seed in the slurry shall be a maximum 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

2.1.1 Seed Classification

State-certified seed of the latest season's crop shall be provided in original sealed packages bearing the producer's guaranteed analysis for percentages of mixture, purity, germination, hard seed, weed seed content, and inert material. Labels shall be in conformance with AMS Seed Act and applicable state seed laws.

2.1.2 Permanent Seed Species and Mixtures

Permanent seed species and mixtures shall be proportioned by weight as follows:

Seed Type	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
One variety of VA/MD Turf Type Bluegrass	50%	85%
Perennial Rye Grass	50%	90%

2.1.2.1 Turf Type Bluegrass

Bluegrass seed mix shall contain four varieties ranked 20 or lower (note 1=highest mean) according to the "Ranking of Mean Turfgrass Quality Ratings of Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars Grown Under Medium/High Input at Twenty-Seven Locations in the U.S. and Canada" in VAI(Virginia) or geographic region test site closest to the Washington D.C. area as rated by the National Turfgrass Evaluation Program(NTEP).

2.1.2.2 Perennial Rye Grass

Perennial rye grass seed mix shall contain two varieties ranked 20 or lower (note 1=highest mean) according to the "Ranking of Mean Turfgrass Quality Ratings of Perennial Rye Grass Cultivars etc."

2.1.3 Temporary Seed Species

Temporary seed species for surface erosion control or overseeding shall be as follows:

Seed Type	Mixture Percent by Weight	Percent Pure Live Seed
Barley	30%	85%
Wheat	30%	85%
Annual Rye	40%	98%

2.1.4 Quality

Weed seed shall be a maximum 1 percent by weight of the total mixture.

2.1.5 Seed Mixing

The mixing of seed may be done by the seed supplier prior to delivery, or on site as directed.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the seed specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, sulfur, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. It shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants.

The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material that is free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and is fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it

was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements of the soil test.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide, with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight. Polymers shall also be added to the seed and be a starch grafted polyacrylonitrile, with graphite added as a tacky sticker. It shall have an absorption capacity of 100 plus times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to a minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent shall pass a No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region.

2.4.1 Straw

Straw shall be stalks from oats, wheat, rye, barley, or rice, furnished in air-dry condition and with a consistency for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.2 Hay

Hay shall be native hay, sudan-grass hay, broomsedge hay, or other herbaceous mowings, furnished in an air-dry condition suitable for placing with commercial mulch-blowing equipment.

2.4.3 Wood Cellulose Fiber

Wood cellulose fiber shall not contain any growth or germination-inhibiting factors and shall be dyed an appropriate color to facilitate placement during application. Composition on air-dry weight basis: 9 to 15 percent moisture, pH range from 4.5 to 6.0.

2.4.4 Paper Fiber

Paper fiber mulch shall be recycled news print that is shredded for the purpose of mulching seed.

2.5 ASPHALT ADHESIVE

Asphalt adhesive shall conform to the following: Emulsified asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; and cutback asphalt, conforming to ASTM D 2028, Designation RC-70.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.7 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

2.8 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL MATERIAL

Surface erosion control material shall conform to the following:

2.8.1 Surface Erosion Control Blanket

Blanket shall be machine produced mat of wood excelsior formed from a web of interlocking wood fibers; covered on one side with either knitted straw blanket-like mat construction; covered with biodegradable plastic mesh; or interwoven biodegradable thread, plastic netting, or twisted kraft paper cord netting.

2.8.2 Erosion Control Material Anchors

Erosion control anchors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SEED TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Seeding Time

Seed shall be installed from March 1 to May 15 for spring establishment; and from September 1 to November 15 for fall establishment.

3.1.2 Seeding Conditions

Seeding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed.

When special conditions warrant a variance to the seeding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of seeding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. The calibration test results shall be provided within 1 week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the seed species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the seeding operation.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inch depth. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inch depth by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be completed with a light raking to remove debris.

3.2.4.2 Lawn Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.3 Field Area Debris

Debris and stones over a minimum 3 inch in any dimension shall be removed from the surface.

3.2.4.4 Protection

Areas with the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing seed, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Seeding operations shall not take place when the wind velocity will prevent uniform seed distribution.

3.3.1 Installing Seed

Seeding method shall be Broadcast Seeding. Seeding procedure shall ensure even coverage. Gravity feed applicators, which drop seed directly from a hopper onto the prepared soil, shall not be used because of the difficulty in achieving even coverage, unless otherwise approved. Absorbent polymer powder shall be mixed with the dry seed at the rate recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.1.1 Broadcast Seeding

Seed shall be uniformly broadcast at the rate of 8 pounds per 1000 square feet using broadcast seeders. Half the total rate of seed application shall be broadcast in 1 direction, with the remainder of the seed rate broadcast at 90 degrees from the first direction. Seed shall be covered a maximum 1/4 inch depth by disk harrow, steel mat drag, cultipacker, or other approved device.

3.3.2 Mulching

3.3.2.1 Hay or Straw Mulch

Hay or straw mulch shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 2 tons per acre. Mulch shall be spread by hand, blower-type mulch spreader, or other approved method. Mulching shall be started on the windward side of relatively flat areas or on the upper part of steep slopes, and continued uniformly until the area is covered. The mulch shall not be bunched or clumped. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface. All areas installed with seed shall be mulched on the same day as the seeding. Mulch shall be anchored immediately following spreading.

3.3.2.2 Mechanical Anchor

Mechanical anchor shall be a V-type-wheel land packer; a scalloped-disk land packer designed to force mulch into the soil surface; or other suitable equipment.

3.3.2.3 Asphalt Adhesive Tackifier

Asphalt adhesive tackifier shall be sprayed at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.2.4 Non-Asphaltic Tackifier

Hydrophilic colloid shall be applied at the rate recommended by the manufacturer, using hydraulic equipment suitable for thoroughly mixing with water. A uniform mixture shall be applied over the area.

3.3.2.5 Asphalt Adhesive Coated Mulch

Hay or straw mulch may be spread simultaneously with asphalt adhesive applied at a rate between 10 to 13 gallons per 1000 square feet, using power mulch equipment which shall be equipped with suitable asphalt pump and nozzle. The adhesive-coated mulch shall be applied evenly over the surface. Sunlight shall not be completely excluded from penetrating to the ground surface.

3.3.2.6 Wood Cellulose Fiber, Paper Fiber, and Recycled Paper

Wood cellulose fiber, paper fiber, or recycled paper shall be applied as part of the hydroseeding operation. The mulch shall be mixed and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.3 Watering Seed

Watering shall be started immediately after completing the seeding of an area. Water shall be applied to supplement rainfall at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum 1 inch depth. Run-off and puddling shall be prevented. Watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas, unless otherwise directed. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

3.4.1 Surface Erosion Control Material

Where indicated or as directed, surface erosion control material shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Placement of the material shall be accomplished without damage to installed material or without deviation to finished grade.

3.4.2 Temporary Seeding

The application rate shall be 8 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the seeding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded in accordance with temporary seed species listed under Paragraph SEED.

3.4.2.1 Soil Amendments

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Seed.

3.4.2.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing seed.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application used. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately. A pesticide plan shall be submitted.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the seeding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the seeded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the seeding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.9 SEED ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The seed establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall begin on the first day of seeding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of the seeding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the seed establishment period. When there is more than 1 seed establishment period, the boundaries of the seeded area covered for each period shall be described. The seed establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02922A SODDING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The seed establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health when the grass plants are a minimum 1 inch high.

3.9.2.1 Lawn Area

A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the seeding operation for a lawn area shall be a minimum 100 grass plants per square foot. Bare spots shall be a maximum 6 inches square. The total bare spots shall be a maximum 2 percent of the total seeded area.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

- a. Lawn Areas: Lawn areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inches high. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair or Reinstall

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants and mulch shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished, describing the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02922A

SODDING
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602	(1995a; R 2001) Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D 4972	(2001) pH of Soils
ASTM D 5268	(1992; R 1997) Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes
ASTM D 5883	(1996el) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Delivery; G A/E

Delivery schedule.

Finished Grade and Topsoil; G A/E

Finished grade status.

Topsoil; G A/E

Availability of topsoil from the stripping and stock piling operation.

Sod Establishment Period; G A/E

Calendar time period for the sod establishment period. When there is more than one sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G A/E

Maintenance work performed, area repaired or reinstalled, diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

Application of Pesticide; G A/E

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G A/E

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Sod; G A/E
Topsoil; G A/E
pH Adjuster; G A/E
Fertilizer; G A/E
Organic Material; G A/E
Soil Conditioner; G A/E
Pesticide; G A/E

Prior to the delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following:

- a. Sod. Classification, botanical name, common name, mixture percentage of species, percent purity, quality grade, field location and state certification.
- b. Topsoil. Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.
- c. pH Adjuster. Calcium carbonate equivalent and sieve analysis.
- d. Fertilizer. Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTION

The sources of sod material and delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Sod

Sod shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation, internal heat buildup, or contamination.

1.4.1.2 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, its availability shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for topsoil delivered to the site.

1.4.1.3 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.4 Pesticides

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the EPA registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Sod shall be inspected upon arrival at the job site for conformity to species. Sod shall be checked for visible broadleaf weeds, and a visible consistency with no obvious patches of foreign grasses that exceed 2 percent of the canopy. Sod that is heating up, dry, moldy, yellow, irregularly shaped, torn, or of uneven thickness shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with specified requirements. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments; topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter; and topsoil that contains viable plants and plant parts, shall be rejected. Unacceptable materials shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Sod

Sod shall be stored in designated areas and kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist, and covered with moist burlap, straw, or other covering. Covering shall allow air to circulate, preventing internal heat from building up. Sod shall be protected from exposure to wind and direct sunlight until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Materials shall be stored in designated areas. Lime and fertilizer shall be stored in cool, dry locations, away from contaminants. Chemical

treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with sod operation materials.

1.4.4 Handling

Sod shall not be damaged during handling. Except for bulk deliveries, materials shall not be dropped or dumped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Time limitation between harvesting and installing sod shall be a maximum 36 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOD

2.1.1 Sod Classification

State-certified, Nursery-grown sod shall be provided as classified by applicable state laws. Sod section shall be sized to permit rolling and lifting without breaking.

2.1.2 Grass Species

Grass species shall be proportioned as follows:

Botanical Name	Common Name	Mixture Percent
Poa pratensis	Kentucky Bluegrass	70%

2.1.3 Quality

Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, diseases, nematodes, soil-borne insects, weeds or undesirable plants, stones larger than 1 inch in diameter, woody plant roots, and other materials detrimental to a healthy stand of grass plants. Broadleaf weeds and patches of foreign grasses shall be a maximum 2 percent of the sod section.

2.1.4 Thickness

Sod shall be machine cut to a minimum 1-3/8 inch thickness. Measurement for thickness shall exclude top growth and thatch.

2.1.5 Anchors

Sod anchors shall be as recommended by the sod supplier.

2.1.6 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is

required beyond the available topsoil from stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the sod species specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash, or other material over a maximum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material, and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite shall not be used.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade, free flowing, uniform in composition, and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Nitrogen Carrier Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Nitrogen carrier fertilizer shall be commercial grade, free flowing, and uniform in composition. The fertilizer may be a liquid nitrogen solution.

2.3.4 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.4.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.4.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.4.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, yard trimmings, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, soil, and toxic substances harmful to plants, fully composted or stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.4.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. Compost shall be derived from food; agricultural or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.4.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source, and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.5 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for use singly or in combination to meet the requirements for topsoil.

2.3.5.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.5.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.5.3 Calcined Clay

Calcined clay shall be granular particles produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on a No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.5.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.5.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 WATER

Water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor unless otherwise noted. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.5 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification, a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING SOD TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Sodding Time

Sod shall be installed from March 1 to November 1 for establishment, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Sodding Conditions

Sodding operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the sodding operations, proposed alternate times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.3 Equipment Calibration

Immediately prior to the commencement of sodding operations, calibration tests shall be conducted on the equipment to be used. These tests shall confirm that the equipment is operating within the manufacturer's specifications and will meet the specified criteria. The equipment shall be calibrated a minimum of once every day during the operation. Provide calibration test results within one week of testing.

3.1.4 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, existing soil in smooth graded areas, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for

determining the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection on site shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the sod species specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade and Topsoil

Prior to the commencement of the sodding operation, the Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings; the placing of topsoil, smooth grading, and compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK.

3.2.1.1 Finished Grade for Airfields

Finished grades in sodded areas shall be undercut sufficiently so the top of newly laid sod will be 1-1/2 inches below adjacent paved areas and flush with any adjacent seeded or turfed areas except when directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2 Application of Soil Amendments

3.2.2.1 Applying pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. The pH adjuster shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage operation.

3.2.2.2 Applying Fertilizer

The fertilizer shall be applied at the rate recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth or may be incorporated as part of the tillage or hydroseeding operation.

3.2.2.3 Applying Soil Conditioner

The soil conditioner shall be as recommended by the soil test. The soil conditioner shall be spread uniformly over the soil a minimum 1 inch depth and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 4 inches depth.

3.2.2.4 Applying Super Absorbent Polymers

Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the soil as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated by tillage into the soil to a maximum 2 inches deep prior to placement of sod.

3.2.3 Tillage

Soil on slopes up to a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical shall be tilled to a minimum 4 inches deep. On slopes between 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical and 1-horizontal-to-1 vertical, the soil shall be tilled to a minimum 2 inches deep by scarifying with heavy rakes, or other method. Rototillers shall be used where soil conditions and length of slope permit. On slopes

1-horizontal-to-1 vertical and steeper, no tillage is required. Drainage patterns shall be maintained as indicated on drawings. Areas compacted by construction operations shall be completely pulverized by tillage. Soil used for repair of surface erosion or grade deficiencies shall conform to topsoil requirements. The pH adjuster, fertilizer, and soil conditioner may be applied during this procedure.

3.2.4 Prepared Surface

3.2.4.1 Preparation

The prepared surface shall be a maximum 1 inch below the adjoining grade of any surfaced area. New surfaces shall be blended to existing areas. The prepared surface shall be rolled and completed with a light raking to remove from the surface debris and stones over a minimum 5/8 inch in any dimension.

3.2.4.2 Protection

Areas within the prepared surface shall be protected from compaction or damage by vehicular or pedestrian traffic and surface erosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Prior to installing sod, any previously prepared surface compacted or damaged shall be reworked to meet the requirements of paragraph SITE PREPARATION. Areas shall be sodded as indicated. Adequate soil moisture shall be ensured prior to sodding by spraying water on the area to be sodded and wetting the soil to a maximum 1 inch depth.

3.3.1 Installing Sod

Rows of sod sections shall be placed parallel to and tightly against each other. Joints shall be staggered laterally. The sod sections shall not be stretched or overlapped. All joints shall be butted tight. Voids and air drying of roots shall be prevented. Sod sections shall be laid across the slope on long slopes. Sod sections shall be laid at right angles to the flow of water in ditches. Sod sections shall be anchored on slopes steeper than 3-horizontal-to-1-vertical. Anchoring may be required when surface weight or pressure upon placed sod sections is anticipated to cause lateral movement. Sod anchors shall be placed a minimum 2 feet on center with a minimum 2 anchors per sod section.

3.3.2 Finishing

Displacement of the sod shall be prevented by tamping or rolling the sod in place and knitting the sod to the soil. Air pockets shall be eliminated and a true and even surface shall be provided. Frayed edges shall be trimmed, and holes or missing corners shall be patched with sod.

3.3.3 Rolling

The entire area shall be firmed with a roller not exceeding 90 pounds per foot roller width. Slopes over a maximum 3-horizontal-to-1 vertical shall not be rolled.

3.3.4 Watering Sod

Watering shall be started immediately after completing each day of

installing sod. Water shall be applied at least 3 times per week to supplement rainfall, at a rate sufficient to ensure moist soil conditions to a minimum depth of 1 inch. Run-off, puddling, and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or plant material shall be prevented.

3.4 TEMPORARY SEEDING

The application rate shall be 8 pounds per 1000 square yards. When directed during contract delays affecting the sodding operation or when a quick cover is required to prevent surface erosion, the areas designated shall be seeded with annual seed in accordance with Section 02921A SEEDING.

When there is no Section 02921A SEEDING provided in the project, an annual seed species and application rate shall be submitted for approval.

3.4.1 Soil Amendments, Tillage and Watering

When soil amendments have not been applied to the area, the quantity of 1/2 of the required soil amendments shall be applied and the area tilled in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION. The area shall be watered in accordance with paragraph Watering Sod as required.

3.4.2 Remaining Soil Amendments

The remaining soil amendments shall be applied in accordance with the paragraph Tillage when the surface is prepared for installing sod.

3.5 QUANTITY CHECK

For materials provided in bags, the empty bags shall be retained for recording the amount used. For materials provided in bulk, the weight certificates shall be retained as a record of the amount used. The amount of the material used shall be compared with the total area covered to determine the rate of application. The quantity of sod used shall be compared against the total area established with sod. Differences between the quantity applied and the quantity specified shall be adjusted as directed.

3.6 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.6.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.6.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall

only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.7 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.7.1 Restoration

Existing turf areas, pavements, and facilities that have been damaged from the sodding operation shall be restored to original condition at Contractor's expense.

3.7.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the sodded areas and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleaned.

3.8 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED AREAS

Immediately upon completion of the sodding operation in an area, the area shall be protected against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed. Signage shall be in accordance with Section 10430 EXTERIOR SIGNAGE.

3.9 SOD ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The sod establishment period to obtain a healthy stand of grass plants shall commence on the first day of sodding work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of sodding operation required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the sod establishment period. When there is more than 1 sod establishment period, the boundaries of the sodded area covered for each period shall be described. The sod establishment period should be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING, and 02930A EXTERIOR PLANTING. The sod establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather, shut down periods, or for separate completion dates of areas.

3.9.2 Satisfactory Stand of Grass Plants

Grass plants shall be evaluated for species and health. A satisfactory stand of grass plants from the sodding operation shall be living sod uniform in color and leaf texture. Bare spots shall be a maximum 2 inch square. Joints between sod pieces shall be tight and free from weeds and other undesirable growth.

3.9.3 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include eradicating weeds, insects and diseases; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic; mowing; watering; and post-fertilization.

3.9.3.1 Mowing

Sodded areas shall be mowed to a minimum 3 inch height when the turf is a maximum 4 inch height. Clippings shall be removed when the amount cut prevents sunlight from reaching the ground surface.

3.9.3.2 Post-Fertilization

The fertilizer shall be applied as recommended by the soil test. A maximum 1/2 pound per 1000 square feet of actual available nitrogen shall be provided to the grass plants. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy and shall be made without burning the installed grass plants.

3.9.3.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.3.4 Repair

Unsatisfactory stand of grass plants shall be repaired or reinstalled, and eroded areas shall be repaired in accordance with paragraph SITE PREPARATION.

3.9.3.5 Maintenance Record

A record of each site visit shall be furnished which describes the maintenance work performed; areas repaired or reinstalled; and diagnosis for unsatisfactory stand of grass plants.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02930A

EXTERIOR PLANTING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A300 (1995) Tree Care Operations - Trees,
Shrubs and Other Woody Plant Maintenance

AMERICAN NURSERY AND LANDSCAPE ASSOCIATION (ANLA)

ANLA Z60.1 (1996) Nursery Stock

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 602 (1995a) Agricultural Liming Materials

ASTM D 4972 (1995a) pH of Soils

ASTM D 5034 (1995) Breaking Strength and Elongation of
Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)

ASTM D 5035 (1995) Breaking Force and Elongation of
Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

ASTM D 5268 (1992; R 1996) Topsoil Used for
Landscaping Purposes

ASTM D 5883 (1996e1) Use of Rotary Kiln Produced
Expanded Shale, Clay or Slate (ESCS) as a
Mineral Amendment in Topsoil Used for
Landscaping and Related Purposes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Delivery; G A/E

Delivery schedule.

Plant Establishment Period; G A/E

Calendar time period for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one establishment period, the boundaries of the planted areas covered for each period shall be described.

Maintenance Record; G A/E

Maintenance work performed, quantity of plant losses, and replacements; and diagnosis of unhealthy plant material.

Application of Pesticide; G A/E

Pesticide treatment plan with sequence of treatment work with dates and times. The pesticide trade name, EPA registration number, chemical composition, formulation, concentration of original and diluted material, application rate of active ingredients, method of application, area treated, amount applied; and the name and state license number of the state certified applicator shall be included.

SD-04 Samples

Delivered Topsoil; G A/E

Samples taken from several locations at the source.

SD-06 Test Reports

Soil Test; G A/E

Percolation Test; G A/E

Certified reports of inspections and laboratory tests, prepared by an independent testing agency, including analysis and interpretation of test results. Each report shall be properly identified. Test methods used and compliance with recognized test standards shall be described.

SD-07 Certificates

Plant Material; G A/E

Topsoil; G A/E

pH Adjuster; G A/E

Fertilizer; G A/E

Organic Material; G A/E

Soil Conditioner; G A/E

Organic Mulch; G A/E

Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum; G A/E

Pesticide; G A/E

Prior to delivery of materials, certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Certified copies of the material certificates shall include the following.

a. Plant Material: Classification, botanical name, common name, size, quantity by species, and location where grown.

b. Topsoil: Particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, soluble salts, chemical and mechanical analyses.

- c. pH Adjuster: Sieve analysis and calcium carbonate equivalent.
- d. Fertilizer: Chemical analysis and composition percent.
- e. Organic Material: Composition and source.
- f. Soil Conditioner: Composition and source.
- g. Organic Mulch: Composition, source, and treatment against fungi growth.
- h. Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum: Plant material treated.
- i. Pesticide. EPA registration number and registered uses.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions; G A/E

Instruction for year-round care of installed plant material.

1.3 SOURCE INSPECTIONS

The nursery or source of plant material and the source of delivered topsoil shall be subject to inspection.

1.4 DELIVERY, INSPECTION, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

A delivery schedule shall be provided at least 10 calendar days prior to the first day of delivery.

1.4.1.1 Plant Material Identification

Plant material shall be identified with attached, durable, waterproof labels and weather-resistant ink, stating the correct botanical plant name and size.

1.4.1.2 Protection During Delivery

Plant material shall be protected during delivery to prevent desiccation and damage to the branches, trunk, root system, or earth ball. Branches shall be protected by tying-in. Exposed branches shall be covered during transport.

1.4.1.3 Delivered Topsoil

Prior to the delivery of any topsoil, the availability of topsoil shall be verified in paragraph TOPSOIL. A soil test shall be provided for delivered topsoil.

1.4.1.4 Soil Amendments

Soil amendments shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's chemical analysis. In lieu of containers, soil amendments may be furnished in bulk. A chemical analysis

shall be provided for bulk deliveries.

1.4.1.5 Pesticide Material

Pesticide material shall be delivered to the site in the original, unopened containers bearing legible labels indicating the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) registration number and the manufacturer's registered uses.

1.4.2 Inspection

Plant material shall be well shaped, vigorous and healthy with a healthy, well branched root system, free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement or abrasion. Plant material shall be checked for unauthorized substitution and to establish nursery grown status. Plant material showing desiccation, abrasion, sun-scald injury, disfigurement, or unauthorized substitution shall be rejected. The plant material shall exhibit typical form of branch to height ratio; and meet the caliper and height measurements specified. Plant material that measures less than specified, or has been poled, topped off or headed back, shall be rejected. Container-grown plant material shall show new fibrous roots and the root mass shall contain its shape when removed from the container. Plant material with broken or cracked balls; or broken containers shall be rejected. Bare-root plant material that is not dormant or is showing roots were pulled from the ground shall be rejected. Other materials shall be inspected for compliance with paragraph PRODUCTS. Open soil amendment containers or wet soil amendments shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material larger than 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be rejected. Topsoil that contains viable plant material and plant parts shall be rejected. Unacceptable material shall be removed from the job site.

1.4.3 Storage

1.4.3.1 Plant Material Storage

Plant material not installed on the day of arrival at the site shall be stored and protected in designated areas. Plant material shall not be stored longer than 30 days. Plant material shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun. Bare-root plant material shall be heeled-in. All plant material shall be kept in a moist condition by watering with a fine mist spray until installed.

1.4.3.2 Other Material Storage

Storage of other material shall be in designated areas. Soil amendments shall be stored in dry locations and away from contaminants. Chemical treatment material shall be stored according to manufacturer's instructions and not with planting operation material.

1.4.4 Handling

Plant material shall not be injured in handling. Cracking or breaking the earth ball of balled and burlapped plant material shall be avoided. Plant material shall not be handled by the trunk or stems. Materials shall not be dropped from vehicles.

1.4.5 Time Limitation

Except for container-grown plant material, the time limitation from digging

to installing plant material shall be a maximum 90 days. The time limitation between installing the plant material and placing the mulch shall be a maximum 24 hours.

1.5 WARRANTY

Furnished plant material shall have a warranty for plant growth to be in a vigorous growing condition for a minimum 12 month period. A minimum 12 month calendar time period for the warranty of plant growth shall be provided regardless of the contract time period. When plant material is determined to be unhealthy in accordance with paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD, it shall be replaced once under this warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

2.1.1 Plant Material Classification

The plant material shall be nursery grown stock conforming to ANLA Z60.1 and shall be the species specified.

2.1.2 Plant Schedule

The plant schedule shall provide botanical names as included in one or more of the publications listed under "Nomenclature" in ANLA Z60.1.

2.1.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be permitted without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

2.1.4 Quality

Well shaped, well grown, vigorous plant material having healthy and well branched root systems in accordance with ANLA Z60.1 shall be provided. Plant material shall be provided free from disease, harmful insects and insect eggs, sun-scald injury, disfigurement and abrasion. Plant material shall be free of shock or damage to branches, trunk, or root systems, which may occur from the digging and preparation for shipment, method of shipment, or shipment. Plant quality is determined by the growing conditions; method of shipment to maintain health of the root system; and growth of the trunk and crown as follows.

2.1.5 Growing Conditions

Plant material shall be native to or well-suited to the growing conditions of the project site. Plant material shall be grown under climatic conditions similar to those at the project site.

2.1.6 Method of Shipment to Maintain Health of Root System

2.1.6.1 Balled and Burlapped (BB) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment

the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The root ball shall be completely wrapped with burlap or other suitable material and securely laced with biodegradable twine.

2.1.6.2 Balled and Potted (Pot) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. The ball shall be of a diameter and depth to encompass enough fibrous and feeding root system necessary for the full recovery of the plant. Removal shall be done by hand digging or mechanical devices. The plant stem or trunk shall be centered in the ball. All roots shall be clean cut at the ball surface. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Before shipment the root ball shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Container shall be used to retain the ball unbroken. Container shall be rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.6.3 Balled and Platform (BP) Plant Material

Ball size and ratio shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plants shall be prepared as balled and burlapped plant material and securely fastened to wood platform for shipping.

2.1.6.4 Bare-Root (BR) Plant Material

Minimum root spread shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. A well branched root system characteristic of the species specified shall be provided. Roots shall not be pulled from the ground. Bare-root plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. Bare-root plant material shall be dormant. The root system shall be protected from drying out.

2.1.6.5 Container-Grown (C) Plant Material

Container size shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall be grown in a container over a duration of time for new fibrous roots to have developed and for the root mass to retain its shape and hold together when removed from the container. Container-grown plant material shall be inoculated with mycorrhizal fungi during germination in the nursery. Before shipment the root system shall be dipped in gels containing mycorrhizal fungi inoculum. The container shall be sufficiently rigid to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping.

2.1.7 Growth of Trunk and Crown

2.1.7.1 Deciduous Trees

A height to caliper relationship shall be provided in accordance with ANLA Z60.1. Height of branching shall bear a relationship to the size and species of tree specified and with the crown in good balance with the trunk. The trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed.

- a. Single stem: The trunk shall be reasonably straight and symmetrical with crown and have a persistent main leader.
- b. Multi-stem: All countable stems, in aggregate, shall average the size specified. To be considered a stem, there shall be no division of the trunk which branches more than 6 inches from ground level.

- c. Specimen: The tree provided shall be well branched and pruned naturally according to the species. The form of growth desired, which may not be in accordance with natural growth habit, shall be as indicated.

2.1.1.7.2 Deciduous Shrubs

Deciduous shrubs shall have the height and number of primary stems recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped, with sufficient well-spaced side branches, and recognized by the trade as typical for the species grown in the region of the project.

2.1.1.7.3 Coniferous Evergreen Plant Material

Coniferous Evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. The coniferous evergreen trees shall not be "poled" or the leader removed. Acceptable plant material shall be exceptionally heavy, well shaped and trimmed to form a symmetrical and tightly knit plant. The form of growth desired shall be as indicated.

2.1.1.7.4 Broadleaf Evergreen Plant Material

Broadleaf evergreen plant material shall have the height-to-spread ratio recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Acceptable plant material shall be well shaped and recognized by the trade as typical for the variety grown in the region of the project.

2.1.1.7.5 Ground Cover and Vine Plant Material

Ground cover and vine plant material shall have the minimum number of runners and length of runner recommended by ANLA Z60.1. Plant material shall have heavy, well developed and balanced crown with vigorous, well developed root system and shall be furnished in containers.

2.1.1.8 Plant Material Size

Plant material shall be furnished in sizes indicated. Plant material larger in size than specified may be provided at no additional cost to the Government.

2.1.1.9 Plant Material Measurement

Plant material measurements shall be in accordance with ANLA Z60.1.

2.2 TOPSOIL

Topsoil shall be as defined in ASTM D 5268. When available, the topsoil shall be the existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled onsite in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK. When additional topsoil is required beyond the available topsoil from the stripping operation, topsoil shall be delivered and amended as recommended by the soil test for the plant material specified. Topsoil shall be free from slag, cinders, stones, lumps of soil, sticks, roots, trash or other material over a minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter. Topsoil shall be free from viable plants and plant parts.

2.3 SOIL AMENDMENTS

Soil amendments shall consist of pH adjuster, fertilizer, organic material and soil conditioners meeting the following requirements. Vermiculite is not recommended.

2.3.1 pH Adjuster

The pH adjuster shall be an agricultural liming material in accordance with ASTM C 602. These materials may be burnt lime, hydrated lime, ground limestone, or shells. The pH adjuster shall be used to create a favorable soil pH for the plant material specified.

2.3.1.1 Limestone

Limestone material shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 80 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve. To raise soil pH, ground limestone shall be used.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 110 percent. Gradation: A minimum 100 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 97 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.1.3 Burnt Lime

Burnt lime shall contain a minimum calcium carbonate equivalent of 140 percent. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent shall pass through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum 35 percent shall pass through a No. 60 sieve.

2.3.2 Fertilizer

It shall be as recommended by the soil test. Fertilizer shall be controlled release commercial grade; free flowing, pellet or tablet form; uniform in composition; and consist of a nitrogen-phosphorus-potassium ratio. The fertilizer shall be derived from sulphur coated urea, urea formaldehyde, plastic or polymer coated pills, or isobutylenediurea (IBDU). Fertilizer shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and micro-nutrients.

2.3.3 Organic Material

Organic material shall consist of either bonemeal, peat, rotted manure, decomposed wood derivatives, recycled compost, or worm castings.

2.3.3.1 Bonemeal

Bonemeal shall be a finely ground, steamed bone product containing from 2 to 4 percent nitrogen and 16 to 40 percent phosphoric acid.

2.3.3.2 Rotted Manure

Rotted manure shall be unleached horse, chicken, or cattle manure containing a maximum 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials. Manure shall contain no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants. The manure shall be heat treated to kill weed seeds and shall be free of stones, sticks, and soil.

2.3.3.3 Decomposed Wood Derivatives

Decomposed wood derivatives shall be ground bark, sawdust, or other wood waste material free of stones, sticks, and toxic substances harmful to plants, and stabilized with nitrogen.

2.3.3.4 Recycled Compost

Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from food, agricultural, or industrial residuals; biosolids (treated sewage sludge); yard trimmings; or source-separated or mixed solid waste. The compost shall possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. The material shall not contain substances toxic to plants. Gradation: The compost material shall pass through a 3/8 inch screen, possess a pH of 5.5 to 8.0, and have a moisture content between 35-55 percent by weight. The material shall not contain more than 1 percent or less by weight of man-made foreign matter. Compost shall be cleaned of plastic materials larger than 2 inches in length. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.3.3.5 Worm Castings

Worm castings shall be screened from worms and food source and shall be commercially packaged.

2.3.4 Soil Conditioner

Soil conditioner shall be sand, super absorbent polymers, calcined clay, or gypsum for single use or in combination to meet topsoil requirements for the plant material specified.

2.3.4.1 Sand

Sand shall be clean and free of toxic materials. Gradation: A minimum 95 percent by weight shall pass a No. 10 sieve and a minimum 10 percent by weight shall pass a No. 16 sieve. Greensand shall be balanced with the inclusion of trace minerals and nutrients.

2.3.4.2 Super Absorbent Polymers

To improve water retention in soils, super absorbent polymers shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. Polymers shall be added as a soil amendment and be cross-linked polyacrylamide with an absorption capacity of 250-400 times its weight.

2.3.4.3 Calcined Clay

Granular particles shall be produced from montmorillonite clay calcined to minimum temperature of 1200 degrees F. Gradation: A minimum 90 percent passing No. 8 sieve; a minimum 99 percent shall be retained on No. 60 sieve; and a maximum 2 percent shall pass a No. 100 sieve. Bulk density: A maximum 40 pounds per cubic foot.

2.3.4.4 Gypsum

Gypsum shall be commercially packaged, free flowing, and a minimum 95 percent calcium sulfate by volume.

2.3.4.5 Expanded Shale, Clay, or Slate (ESCS)

Rotary kiln produced ESCS material shall be in conformance with ASTM D 5883.

2.4 MULCH

Mulch shall be free from weeds, mold, and other deleterious materials. Mulch materials shall be native to the region. Rotted manure is not recommended to be used as a mulch because it would encourage surface rooting of the plant material and weeds.

2.4.1 Shredded Bark

Locally shredded material shall be treated to retard the growth of mold and fungi.

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven; polypropylene, polyester, or fiberglass, mat in accordance with ASTM D 5034 or ASTM D 5035. It shall be made specifically for use as a fabric around plant material. Nominal weight shall be a minimum 4 ounces per square yard. Permeability rate shall be a minimum 0.04 inch per second.

2.6 WOOD STAKING MATERIAL

Wood stakes shall be hardwood or fir; rough sawn; free from knots, rot, cross grain, or other defects that would impair their strength.

2.6.1 Bracing Stake

Wood bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 8 feet long with a point at one end. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.6.2 Wood Ground Stakes

Wood ground stakes shall be a minimum of 2 x 2 inch square and a minimum 3 feet long with a point at one end.

2.6.3 Deadmen

Wood deadmen shall be a minimum 4 x 4 x 36 inches long.

2.7 METAL STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Metal shall be aluminum or steel consisting of recycled content made for holding plant material in place.

2.7.1 Bracing Stakes

Metal bracing stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.7.2 Metal Ground Stakes

Metal ground stakes shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.7.3 Earth Anchor

Metal earth anchors shall be a minimum 1/2 inch diameter and a minimum 2 feet long.

2.7.4 Guying Material

Metal guying material shall be a minimum 12 gauge wire. Multi-strand cable shall be woven wire. Guying material tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.7.5 Turnbuckle

Metal turnbuckles shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel, and shall be a minimum 3 inches long with closed screw eyes on each end. Screw thread tensile strength shall conform to the size of tree to be held firmly in place.

2.8 PLASTIC STAKING AND GUYING MATERIAL

Plastic shall consist of recycled plastic product made for holding plant material firmly in place. Plastic shall not be used for deadmen.

2.8.1 Plastic Bracing Stake

Plastic bracing stakes shall be a minimum 2 inch diameter and a minimum 8 feet long. Stake shall be set without damaging rootball.

2.8.2 Plastic Ground Stakes

Plastic ground stakes shall be a minimum 1 inch diameter and a minimum 3 feet long.

2.8.3 Plastic Guying Material

Plastic guying material shall be designed specifically for the purpose of firmly holding plant material in high wind velocities.

2.8.4 Chafing Guard

Plastic chafing guards shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal is used as guying material. The material shall be the same color throughout the project site. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.9 RUBBER GUYING MATERIAL

Rubber chafing guards, consisting of recycled material, shall be used to protect tree trunks and branches when metal guying material is applied. The material shall be the same color throughout the project. Length shall be a minimum 1.5 times the circumference of the plant trunk at its base.

2.10 FLAG

Plastic flag material shall be used on guying material. It shall be a minimum 6 inches long. Tape color shall be consistent and visually complimentary to the entire project area. The tape color shall meet pedestrian visual safety requirements for day and night.

2.11 TREE ROOT BARRIERS

Tree root barriers shall be metal or plastic consisting of recycled content. Barriers shall utilize vertical stabilizing members to encourage downward tree root growth. Barriers shall limit, by a minimum 90 percent, the occurrence of surface roots. Tree root barriers which are designed to be used as plant pit liners will be rejected.

2.12 MYCORRHIZAL FUNGI INOCULUM

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be composed of multiple-fungus inoculum as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

2.13 WATER

Unless otherwise directed, water shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Water shall not contain elements toxic to plant life.

2.14 PESTICIDE

Pesticide shall be insecticide, herbicide, fungicide, nematocide, rodenticide or miticide. For the purpose of this specification a soil fumigant shall have the same requirements as a pesticide. The pesticide material shall be EPA registered and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLING PLANT MATERIAL TIME AND CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Deciduous Plant Material Time

Deciduous plant material shall be installed from September 15 to May 30.

3.1.2 Evergreen Plant Material Time

Evergreen plant material shall be installed from February 15 to June 15 in spring; and September 1 to November 15 in fall.

3.1.3 Plant Material Conditions

Planting operations shall be performed only during periods when beneficial results can be obtained. When drought, excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped when directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to the planting operations, proposed planting times shall be submitted for approval.

3.1.4 Tests

3.1.4.1 Percolation Test

Test for percolation shall be done to determine positive drainage of plant pits and beds. A positive percolation shall consist of a minimum 1 inch per 3 hours; when a negative percolation test occurs, a shop drawing shall be submitted indicating the corrective measures.

3.1.4.2 Soil Test

Delivered topsoil, excavated plant pit soil, and stockpiled topsoil shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D 5268 and ASTM D 4972 for determining

the particle size, pH, organic matter content, textural class, chemical analysis, soluble salts analysis, and mechanical analysis. Sample collection onsite shall be random over the entire site. Sample collection for stockpiled topsoil shall be at different levels in the stockpile. The soil shall be free from debris, noxious weeds, toxic substances, or other materials harmful to plant growth. The test shall determine the quantities and type of soil amendments required to meet local growing conditions for the plant material specified.

3.2 SITE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Finished Grade, Topsoil and Underground Utilities

The Contractor shall verify that finished grades are as indicated on drawings, and that the placing of topsoil, the smooth grading, and the compaction requirements have been completed in accordance with Section 02300A EARTHWORK, prior to the commencement of the planting operation. The location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the planting operation shall be verified. Damage to underground utilities and facilities shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.2 Layout

Plant material locations and bed outlines shall be staked on the project site before any excavation is made. Plant material locations may be adjusted to meet field conditions.

3.2.3 Protecting Existing Vegetation

When there are established lawns in the planting area, the turf shall be covered and/or protected during planting operations. Existing trees, shrubs, and plant beds that are to be preserved shall be barricaded along the dripline to protect them during planting operations.

3.3 EXCAVATION

3.3.1 Obstructions Below Ground

When obstructions below ground affect the work, shop drawings showing proposed adjustments to plant material location, type of plant and planting method shall be submitted for approval.

3.3.2 Turf Removal

Where the planting operation occurs in an existing lawn area, the turf shall be removed from the excavation area to a depth that will ensure the removal of the entire root system.

3.3.3 Plant Pits

Plant pits for ball and burlapped or container plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root ball as measured from the base of the ball to the base of the plant trunk. Plant pits for bare-root plant material shall be dug to a depth equal to the height of the root system. Plant pits shall be dug a minimum 50 percent wider than the ball or root system to allow for root expansion. The pit shall be constructed with sides sloping towards the base as a cone, to encourage well aerated soil to be available to the root system for favorable root growth. Cylindrical pits with vertical sides shall not be used.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Setting Plant Material

Plant material shall be set plumb and held in position until sufficient soil has been firmly placed around root system or ball. In relation to the surrounding grade, the plant material shall be set even with the grade at which it was grown.

3.4.1.1 Bare-Root Plant Material

Bare-root plant material shall be placed in water a minimum 30 minutes prior to setting.

3.4.2 Tree Root Barrier

Tree root barriers shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. Tree root barriers shall be used for trees located up to a maximum 6 feet from paved surfaces or structures.

3.4.3 Backfill Soil Mixture

The backfill soil mixture may be a mix of topsoil and soil amendments suitable for the plant material specified. When practical, the excavated soil from the plant pit that is not amended provides the best backfill and shall be used.

3.4.4 Adding Mycorrhizal Fungi Inoculum

Mycorrhizal fungi inoculum shall be added as recommended by the manufacturer for the plant material specified.

3.4.5 Backfill Procedure

Prior to backfilling, all metal, wood, synthetic products, or treated burlap devices shall be removed from the ball or root system avoiding damage to the root system. The backfill procedure shall remove air pockets from around the root system. Additional requirements are as follows.

3.4.5.1 Balled and Burlapped, and Balled and Platformed Plant Material

Biodegradable burlap and tying material shall be carefully opened and folded back from the top a minimum 1/3 depth from the top of the root ball. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.2 Bare-Root Plant Material

The root system shall be spread out and arranged in its natural position. Damaged roots shall be removed with a clean cut. The backfill soil mixture shall be carefully worked in amongst the roots and watered to form a soupy mixture. Air pockets shall be removed from around the root system, and root to soil contact shall be provided.

3.4.5.3 Container-Grown and Balled and Potted Plant Material

The plant material shall be carefully removed from containers that are not biodegradeable. Prior to setting the plant in the pit, a maximum 1/4 depth

of the root mass, measured from the bottom, shall be spread apart to promote new root growth. For plant material in biodegradable containers the container shall be split prior to setting the plant with container. Backfill mixture shall be added to the plant pit in 6 inch layers with each layer tamped.

3.4.5.4 Earth Berm

An earth berm, consisting of backfill soil mixture, shall be formed with a minimum 4 inch height around the edge of the plant pit to aid in water retention and to provide soil for settling adjustments.

3.4.6 Plant Bed

Plant material shall be set in plant beds according to the drawings. Backfill soil mixture shall be placed on previously scarified subsoil to completely surround the root balls, and shall be brought to a smooth and even surface, blending to existing areas. Earth berms shall be provided. Polymers shall be spread uniformly over the plant bed and in the planting pit as recommended by the manufacturer and thoroughly incorporated into the soil to a maximum 4 inch depth.

3.4.7 Watering

Plant pits and plant beds shall be watered immediately after backfilling, until completely saturated.

3.4.8 Staking and Guying

Staking will be required when trees are unstable or will not remain set due to their size, shape, or exposure to high wind velocity.

3.4.8.1 One Bracing Stake

Trees 4 to 6 feet high shall be firmly anchored in place with one bracing stake. The bracing stake shall be placed on the side of the tree facing the prevailing wind. The bracing stake shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly to the stake with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. A chafing guard shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.2 Two Bracing Stakes

Trees from 6 to 8 feet height shall be firmly anchored in place with 2 bracing stakes placed on opposite sides. Bracing stakes shall be driven vertically into firm ground and shall not injure the ball or root system. The tree shall be held firmly between the stakes with a double strand of guying material. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.8.3 Three Ground Stakes

Trees over a minimum 8 feet height and less than a maximum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with 3 bracing or ground stakes spaced equidistantly around the tree. Ground stakes shall be avoided in areas to

be mowed. Stakes shall be driven into firm ground outside the earth berm. The guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. For trees over maximum 3 inch diameter at breast height, turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used when metal is the guying material.

3.4.9 Deadmen or Earth Anchors

Trees over a minimum 6 inch caliper shall be held firmly in place with wood deadmen buried a minimum 3 feet in the ground or metal earth anchors.

Multi-strand cable guying material shall be firmly anchored at a minimum 1/2 tree height and shall prevent girdling. Turnbuckles shall be used on the guying material for tree straightening purposes. One turnbuckle shall be centered on each guy line. Chafing guards shall be used.

3.4.10 Flags

A flag shall be securely fastened to each guy line equidistant between the tree and the stake, deadmen, or earth anchor. The flag shall be visible to pedestrians.

3.5 FINISHING

3.5.1 Plant Material

Prior to placing mulch, the installed area shall be uniformly edged to provide a clear division line between the planted area and the adjacent turf area, shaped as indicated. The installed area shall be raked and smoothed while maintaining the earth berms.

3.5.2 Placing Geotextile

Prior to placing mulch, geotextile shall be placed as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3 Placing Mulch

The placement of mulch shall occur a maximum 48 hours after planting. Mulch, used to reduce soil water loss, regulate soil temperature and prevent weed growth, shall be spread to cover the installed area with a minimum 4 inch uniform thickness. Mulch shall be kept out of the crowns of shrubs, ground cover, and vines and shall be kept off buildings, sidewalks and other facilities.

3.5.4 Pruning

Pruning shall be accomplished by trained and experienced personnel. The pruning of trees and palms shall be in accordance with ANSI A300. Only dead or broken material shall be pruned from installed plants. The typical growth habit of individual plant material shall be retained. Clean cuts shall be made flush with the parent trunk. Improper cuts, stubs, dead and broken branches shall be removed. "Headback" cuts at right angles to the line of growth will not be permitted. Trees shall not be poled or the leader removed, nor shall the leader be pruned or "topped off".

3.6 MAINTENANCE DURING PLANTING OPERATION

Installed plant material shall be maintained in a healthy growing

condition. Maintenance operations shall begin immediately after each plant is installed to prevent desiccation and shall continue until the plant establishment period commences. Installed areas shall be kept free of weeds, grass, and other undesired vegetation. The maintenance includes maintaining the mulch, watering, and adjusting settling.

3.7 APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE

When application of a pesticide becomes necessary to remove a pest or disease, a pesticide treatment plan shall be submitted and coordinated with the installation pest management program.

3.7.1 Technical Representative

The certified installation pest management coordinator shall be the technical representative, and shall be present at all meetings concerning treatment measures for pest or disease control. They may be present during treatment application.

3.7.2 Application

A state certified applicator shall apply required pesticides in accordance with EPA label restrictions and recommendations. Clothing and personal protective equipment shall be used as specified on the pesticide label. A closed system is recommended as it prevents the pesticide from coming into contact with the applicator or other persons. Water for formulating shall only come from designated locations. Filling hoses shall be fitted with a backflow preventer meeting local plumbing codes or standards. Overflow shall be prevented during the filling operation. Prior to each day of use, the equipment used for applying pesticide shall be inspected for leaks, clogging, wear, or damage. Any repairs are to be performed immediately.

3.8 RESTORATION AND CLEAN UP

3.8.1 Restoration

Turf areas, pavements and facilities that have been damaged from the planting operation shall be restored to original condition at the Contractor's expense.

3.8.2 Clean Up

Excess and waste material shall be removed from the installed area and shall be disposed offsite. Adjacent paved areas shall be cleared.

3.9 PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD

3.9.1 Commencement

The plant establishment period for maintaining exterior plantings in a healthy growing condition shall commence on the first day of exterior planting work under this contract and shall continue through the remaining life of the contract and end 3 months after the last day of exterior planting required by this contract. Written calendar time period shall be furnished for the plant establishment period. When there is more than one plant establishment period, the boundaries of the planted area covered for each period shall be described. The plant establishment period shall be coordinated with Sections 02921A SEEDING; and 02922A SODDING. The plant establishment period shall be modified for inclement weather shut down

periods, or for separate completion dates for areas.

3.9.2 Maintenance During Establishment Period

Maintenance of plant material shall include straightening plant material, straightening stakes; tightening guying material; correcting girdling; supplementing mulch; pruning dead or broken branch tips; maintaining plant material labels; watering; eradicating weeds, insects and disease; post-fertilization; and removing and replacing unhealthy plants.

3.9.2.1 Watering Plant Material

The plant material shall be watered as necessary to prevent desiccation and to maintain an adequate supply of moisture within the root zone. An adequate supply of moisture is estimated to be the equivalent of 1 inch absorbed water per week, delivered in the form of rain or augmented by watering. Run-off, puddling and wilting shall be prevented. Unless otherwise directed, watering trucks shall not be driven over turf areas. Watering of other adjacent areas or existing plant material shall be prevented.

3.9.2.2 Weeding

Grass and weeds in the installed areas shall not be allowed to reach a maximum 3 inches height before being completely removed, including the root system.

3.9.2.3 Pesticide Treatment

Treatment for disease or pest shall be in accordance with paragraph APPLICATION OF PESTICIDE.

3.9.2.4 Post-Fertilization

The plant material shall be topdressed at least once during the period of establishment with controlled release fertilizer, reference paragraph SOIL AMENDMENTS. Apply at the rate of 2 pounds per 100 square feet of plant pit or bed area. Dry fertilizer adhering to plants shall be flushed off. The application shall be timed prior to the advent of winter dormancy.

3.9.2.5 Plant Pit Settling

When settling occurs to the backfill soil mixture, additional backfill soil shall be added to the plant pit or plant bed until the backfill level is equal to the surrounding grade. Serious settling that affects the setting of the plant in relation to the maximum depth at which it was grown requires replanting in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION. The earth berm shall be maintained.

3.9.2.6 Maintenance Record

A record shall be furnished describing the maintenance work performed, the quantity of plant losses, diagnosis of the plant loss, and the quantity of replacements made on each site visit.

3.9.3 Unhealthy Plant Material

A tree shall be considered unhealthy or dead when the main leader has died back, or up to a maximum 25 percent of the crown has died. A shrub shall

be considered unhealthy or dead when up to a maximum 25 percent of the plant has died. This condition shall be determined by scraping on a branch an area 1/16 inch square, maximum, to determine if there is a green cambium layer below the bark. The Contractor shall determine the cause for unhealthy plant material and shall provide recommendations for replacement. Unhealthy or dead plant material shall be removed immediately and shall be replaced as soon as seasonal conditions permit.

3.9.4 Replacement Plant Material

Unless otherwise directed, plant material shall be provided for replacement in accordance with paragraph PLANT MATERIAL. Replacement plant material shall be installed in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION, and recommendations in paragraph PLANT ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD. Plant material shall be replaced in accordance with paragraph WARRANTY. An extended plant establishment period shall not be required for replacement plant material.

3.9.5 Maintenance Instructions

Written instructions shall be furnished containing drawings and other necessary information for year-round care of the installed plant material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for plant material replacement,.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03100A

STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 347R (1994) Guide to Formwork for Concrete

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 578 (1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard - Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Formwork; G A/E

Drawings showing details of formwork, including dimensions of fiber voids, joints, supports, studding and shoring, and sequence of form and shoring removal.

SD-03 Product Data

Design; G A/E

Design analysis and calculations for form design and methodology used in the design.

Form Materials; G A/E

Manufacturer's data including literature describing form materials, accessories, and form releasing agents.

Form Releasing Agents; G A/E

Manufacturer's recommendation on method and rate of application of form releasing agents.

SD-04 Samples

Fiber Voids; G A/E

One sample unit of fiber voids prior to installation of the voids.

SD-07 Certificates

Fiber Voids; G A/E

Certificates attesting that fiber voids conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 DESIGN

Formwork shall be designed in accordance with methodology of ACI 347R for anticipated loads, lateral pressures, and stresses. Forms shall be capable of producing a surface which meets the requirements of the class of finish specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Forms shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from placement and vibration of concrete.

1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Fiber voids shall be stored above ground level in a dry location. Fiber voids shall be kept dry until installed and overlaid with concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM MATERIALS

2.1.1 Forms For Class A and Class B Finish

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be plywood panels conforming to PS-1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II. Other form materials or liners may be used provided the smoothness and appearance of concrete produced will be equivalent to that produced by the plywood concrete form panels. Forms for round columns shall be the prefabricated seamless type.

2.1.2 Forms For Class C Finish

Forms for Class C finished surfaces shall be shiplap lumber; plywood conforming to PS-1, Grade B-B concrete form panels, Class I or II; tempered concrete form hardboard conforming to AHA A135.4; other approved concrete form material; or steel, except that steel lining on wood sheathing shall not be used. Forms for round columns may have one vertical seam.

2.1.3 Forms For Class D Finish

Forms for Class D finished surfaces, except where concrete is placed against earth, shall be wood or steel or other approved concrete form material.

2.1.4 Retain-In-Place Metal Forms

Retain-in-place metal forms for concrete slabs and roofs shall be as specified in Section 05300A STEEL DECKING.

2.1.5 Pan-Form Units

Pan-form units for one-way or two-way concrete joist and slab construction shall be factory-fabricated units of the approximate section indicated. Units shall consist of steel or molded fiberglass concrete form pans. Closure units shall be furnished as required.

2.1.6 Form Ties

Form ties shall be factory-fabricated metal ties, shall be of the removable or internal disconnecting or snap-off type, and shall be of a design that will not permit form deflection and will not spall concrete upon removal. Solid backing shall be provided for each tie. Except where removable tie rods are used, ties shall not leave holes in the concrete surface less than 1/4 inch nor more than 1 inch deep and not more than 1 inch in diameter. Removable tie rods shall be not more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

2.1.7 Form Releasing Agents

Form releasing agents shall be commercial formulations that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Agents shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces depending upon bond or adhesion nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

2.1.8 Fiber Voids

Fiber voids shall be the product of a reputable manufacturer regularly engaged in the commercial production of fiber voids. The voids shall be constructed of double faced, corrugated fiberboard. The corrugated fiberboard shall be fabricated of wet strength paper liners, impregnated with paraffin, and laminated with moisture resistant adhesive, and shall have a board strength of 275 psi. Voids which are impregnated with paraffin after construction, in lieu of being constructed with paraffin impregnated fiberboard, are acceptable. Voids shall be designed to support not less than 1000 psf. To prevent separation during concrete placement fiber voids shall be assembled with steel or plastic banding at 4 feet on center maximum, or by adequate stapling or gluing as recommended by the manufacturer. Fiber voids placed under concrete slabs and that are 8 inches in depth may be heavy duty "waffle box" type, constructed of paraffin impregnated corrugated fiberboard.

2.2 FIBER VOID RETAINERS

2.2.1 Polystyrene Rigid Insulation

Polystyrene rigid insulation shall conform to ASTM C 578, Type V, VI, or VII, square edged. Size shall be 1-1/2 inches thick by 16 inches in

height by 3 feet in length, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2.2 Precast Concrete

Precast concrete units shall have a compressive strength of not less than 2500 psi, reinforced with 6 inch by 6 inch by W1.4 WWF wire mesh, and 12 inches (height) by 3 feet (length) by 1-5/8 inches (thickness) in size unless indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Formwork

Forms shall be mortar tight, properly aligned and adequately supported to produce concrete surfaces meeting the surface requirements specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and conforming to construction tolerance given in TABLE 1. Where concrete surfaces are to have a Class A or Class B finish, joints in form panels shall be arranged as approved. Where forms for continuous surfaces are placed in successive units, the forms shall fit over the completed surface to obtain accurate alignment of the surface and to prevent leakage of mortar. Forms shall not be reused if there is any evidence of surface wear and tear or defects which would impair the quality of the surface. Surfaces of forms to be reused shall be cleaned of mortar from previous concreting and of all other foreign material before reuse. Form ties that are to be completely withdrawn shall be coated with a nonstaining bond breaker.

3.1.2 Fiber Voids

Voids shall be placed on a smooth firm dry bed of suitable material, to avoid being displaced vertically, and shall be set tight, with no buckled cartons, in order that horizontal displacement cannot take place. Each section of void shall have its ends sealed by dipping in paraffin, with any additional cutting of voids at the jobsite to be field dipped in the same type of sealer, unless liners and flutes are completely impregnated with paraffin. Prior to placing reinforcement, the entire formed area for slabs shall be covered with a 4 x 8 feet minimum flat sheets of fiber void corrugated fiberboard. Joints shall be sealed with a moisture resistant tape having a minimum width of 3 inches. If voids are destroyed or damaged and are not capable of supporting the design load, they shall be replaced prior to placing of concrete.

3.1.3 Fiber Void Retainers

Fiber void retainers shall be installed, continuously, on both sides of fiber voids placed under grade beams in order to retain the cavity after the fiber voids biodegrade.

3.2 CHAMFERING

Except as otherwise shown, external corners that will be exposed shall be chamfered, beveled, or rounded by moldings placed in the forms.

3.3 COATING

Forms for Class A and Class B finished surfaces shall be coated with a form releasing agent before the form or reinforcement is placed in final

position. The coating shall be used as recommended in the manufacturer's printed or written instructions. Forms for Class C and D finished surfaces may be wet with water in lieu of coating immediately before placing concrete, except that in cold weather with probable freezing temperatures, coating shall be mandatory. Surplus coating on form surfaces and coating on reinforcing steel and construction joints shall be removed before placing concrete.

3.4 REMOVAL OF FORMS

Forms shall be removed preventing injury to the concrete and ensuring the complete safety of the structure. Formwork for columns, walls, side of beams and other parts not supporting the weight of concrete may be removed when the concrete has attained sufficient strength to resist damage from the removal operation but not before at least 24 hours has elapsed since concrete placement. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed from beams, floors and walls until the structural units are strong enough to carry their own weight and any other construction or natural loads. Supporting forms or shores shall not be removed before the concrete strength has reached 70 percent of design strength, as determined by field cured cylinders or other approved methods. This strength shall be demonstrated by job-cured test specimens, and by a structural analysis considering the proposed loads in relation to these test strengths and the strength of forming and shoring system. The job-cured test specimens for form removal purposes shall be provided in numbers as directed and shall be in addition to those required for concrete quality control. The specimens shall be removed from molds at the age of 24 hours and shall receive, insofar as possible, the same curing and protection as the structures they represent.

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

1. Variations from the plumb:	In any 10 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch
a. In the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, walls and in arises	Maximum for entire length ----- 1 inch
b. For exposed corner columns, control-joint grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
2. Variation from the level or from the grades indicated on the drawings:	In any 10 feet of length -----1/4 inch In any bay or in any 20 feet of length----- 3/8 inch
a. In slab soffits, ceilings, beam soffits, and in arises, measured before removal of supporting shores	Maximum for entire length ----- 3/4 inch

TABLE 1

TOLERANCES FOR FORMED SURFACES

b.	In exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines	In any bay or in any 20 feet of length ----- 1/4 inch Maximum for entire length----- 1/2 inch
3.	Variation of the linear building lines from established position in plan	In any 20 feet ----- 1/2 inch Maximum -----1 inch
4.	Variation of distance between walls, columns, partitions	1/4 inch per 10 feet of distance, but not more than 1/2 inch in any one bay, and not more than 1 inch total variation
5.	Variation in the sizes and locations of sleeves, floor openings, and wall opening	Minus ----- 1/4 inch Plus ----- 1/2 inch
6.	Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in the thickness of slabs and walls	Minus ----- 1/4 inch Plus ----- 1/2 inch
7.	Footings:	
a.	Variation of dimensions in plan	Minus ----- 1/2 inch Plus ----- 2 inches when formed or plus 3 inches when placed against unformed excavation
b.	Misplacement of eccentricity	2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 2 inches
c.	Reduction in thickness of specified thickness	Minus ----- 5 percent
8.	Variation in steps:	Riser ----- 1/8 inch
a.	In a flight of stairs	Tread ----- 1/4 inch
b.	In consecutive steps	Riser ----- 1/16 inch Tread ----- 1/8 inch

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03131

PERMANENT STEEL FORMS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 446/A 446M	(1993) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality
ASTM A 525	(1993) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 525M	(1991; Rev A) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process (Metric)
ASTM A 526/A 526M	(1990) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 780	(1993) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D 1056	(1992) Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1993) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

The following drawings shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Shop Drawings," of this section.

Fabrication DrawingsG A/E
Installation DrawingsG A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Steel Sheets
Welding Electrodes
Galvanizing Repair Coating
Flexible Closure Strips
Metal Form Units
Metal Closure Strips

SD-04 Samples

Contractor shall submit the following samples:

One of each type of fasteners to be used as required to illustrate the method of fastening the metal form units, and one of each type Flexible Closure Strips.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions shall indicate the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

Metal Form Units
Accessories

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Certificates of compliance for Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.

Certificates shall be provided for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Galvanizing Repair Coating
Flexible Closure Strips
Steel Sheets
Welding Electrodes

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Field measurements shall be taken prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Metal Form Units stored at the project site before erection shall be stacked on platforms or pallets and covered with suitable material to provide a weathertight enclosure while affording proper air circulation.

Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken package or container in a weathertight and dry place until ready for installation.

Decking shall not be used for storage or as a working platform until the metal form units have been permanently fastened in position. Decking shall not be damaged or overloaded.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - PROPERTIES OF SECTIONS

Metal form unit section properties, including section modulus and moment of inertia per foot of width, shall equal or exceed the required values of section properties indicated.

1.7 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings shall show framing details, layout, and size and number of openings to be cut for structural deck systems.

Installation Drawings for structural deck systems shall indicate accessories and methods of installation, including reinforcement at openings; the location, lengths, and markings of the permanent Metal Form Units corresponding with the sequence and procedure to be followed in placing and fastening the metal form units; the location and type of fasteners; and the sequence of welded connections. Welds shall be indicated in accordance with AWS A2.4. Drawings shall also show metal form cross-section with dimensions and complete computations of metal form unit section properties as well as the location of all fire-resistance rated construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL QUALITY STEEL SHEETS

Steel Sheets shall be hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel sheets having minimum yield point of 50,000 pounds per square inch (psi) conforming to ASTM A 446/A 446M, Grade D, with G90 coating conforming to ASTM A 525.

2.2 COMMERCIAL QUALITY STEEL SHEETS

Steel Sheets shall be hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel sheets with G90 coating conforming to ASTM A 526/A 526M.

2.3 WELDING ELECTRODES FOR MANUAL SHIELDED METAL ARC WELDING

Electrodes shall conform to the requirements of AWS D1.1.

2.4 GALVANIZING REPAIR COATING

Coating shall be a high-zinc-dust content product for regalvanizing welds in galvanized steel and shall conform to ASTM A 780.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CLOSURE STRIPS

Closure strips shall be made of the elastomeric material specified and shall be premolded to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at the open ends and sides of the permanent metal form decking.

Elastomeric material shall be a vulcanized, closed-cell, expanded chloroprene elastomer, having approximately 3.5 psi compression-deflection at 25-percent deflection (limits), conforming to ASTM D 1056, Grade No. SCE 41.

Adhesive shall be elastomeric type with a chloroprene base as recommended by the manufacturer of the Flexible Closure Strips.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Permanent Metal Form Units

Metal Form Units shall be corrugated and shall be fabricated of the specified structural quality steel sheets.

Metal form units shall be of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

Metal form units shall have the depth, pitch of corrugations, and nominal thickness of steel sheets as follows:

DEPTH	PITCH OF	THICKNESS OF STEEL SHEETS
MINIMUM	CORRUGATION	NOMINAL BEFORE GALVANIZING
<u>inches</u>	MAXIMUM	(MANUFACTURER'S STANDARD GAGE)
	<u>inches</u>	<u>inches/gage</u>
9/16 inches	3 inches	0.0149 inch (28 gage)

2.6.2 Metal Closure Strips

Closure strips shall be fabricated of the specified commercial quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0478-inch thick (manufacturers' standard 18 gage) before galvanizing. Closure strips shall be of the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closure at the open ends of the metal form decking.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Permanent Metal Form Units and Accessories shall be installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings and data.

3.2 WELDING PROCEDURES

Procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work shall conform to AWS D1.1.

3.3 PLACING METAL FORM UNITS

Supporting members shall be completely in place before the placing of

permanent metal form units is started. Metal Form Units shall be placed on the supporting steel framework and adjusted to final position with ends bearing on supporting members and accurately aligned end to end. Before being permanently fastened, form units shall be placed with the edges up and with the corrugations perpendicular to the supporting members. Sheets shall be lapped 1/2 corrugation at the side laps and a minimum of 2 inches at the end laps. Placing and aligning of the metal form units shall be done so as to maintain the required number of units indicated.

3.4 FASTENING METAL FORM UNITS

Metal Form Units shall be fastened to the steel supporting members at ends and at intermediate supports by plug welding through welding washers, by self-tapping screws, or by special clips supplied by the metal form unit manufacturer. Spacing of welds shall not exceed 12 inches on center. Fastening sequence and procedure shall be coordinated with the placing of the metal form units.

3.5 HANGER SLOTS

Hanger slots shall be punched in the Metal Form Units to receive hangers for the support of ceiling construction, piping, air ducts, and other construction. Hanger slots shall be provided as follows:

For suspended ceiling construction, locate hanger slots not more than 24 inches on center in both directions, not more than 9 inches from walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides.

Where piping, air ducts, and other construction shall be suspended from the metal form decking, locate hanger slots as above.

3.6 CUTTING AND FITTING

Cutting and fitting of Metal Form Units shall be required for the passage of other work projecting through, or adjacent to, the metal form decking.

Additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces shall be provided as required for strength, continuity of the metal form decking, or the support of other work.

3.7 REINFORCEMENT AT OPENINGS

Metal form decking around openings 6 to 12 inches in size shall be reinforced by means of a flat galvanized structural quality steel sheet placed over the opening and welded to the top surface of the metal form decking. Steel sheet shall be not less than nominal thickness of 0.0359 inch (manufacturer's 20 gage standard) before galvanizing and at least 12-inches wider and longer in size than the opening. Spacing of welds shall not exceed 12 inches with not less than one weld at each corner.

Metal closures shall be provided to close open ends of the metal form decking at cast-in-place concrete beams and other construction. Metal closures shall be fastened in position in a manner to prevent leakage of the concrete mix.

3.8 FLEXIBLE CLOSURE STRIPS

Closure strips shall be provided to close open, uncovered ends of the metal form decking. Flexible closure strips shall be installed with

elastomeric-type adhesive in accordance with the adhesive manufacturer's written directions.

3.9 TOUCHUP PAINTING

After metal form decking installation, scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal form decking and on surfaces of supporting steel members shall be wire brushed, cleaned, and touchup painted. Scarred areas shall include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Galvanized surfaces shall be touched up using galvanizing repair paint; painted surfaces shall be touched up with the specified paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03300

CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 117/117R	(1990; Errata) Standard Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1998) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI 213R	(1987) Guide for Structural Lightweight Aggregate Concrete
ACI 214.3R	(1988; R 1997) Simplified Version of the Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
ACI 301	(1999) Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 303R	(1991) Guide to Cast-In-Place Architectural Concrete Practice
ACI 305R	(1999) Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 318/318R	(1999) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 182	(1991; R 1996) Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf
--------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1017/C 1017M	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C 1059	(1999) Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete

ASTM C 1064/C 1064M	(1999) Temperature of Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C 131	(1996) Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	(1996a) Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 171	(1997a) Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 172	(1999) Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 173	(1994ael) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C 192/C 192M	(2000) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM C 231	(1997el) Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C 260	(2000) Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 309	(1998a) Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C 31/C 31M	(2000el) Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C 33	(1999ael) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 39/C 39M	(2001) Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 42/C 42M	(1999) Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ael) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 496	(1996) Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 685	(2000) Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM C 78	(1994) Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam With Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C 881	(1999) Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C 937	(1997) Grout Fluidifier for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 940	(1998a) Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory
ASTM D 1751	(1999) Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1996e1) Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 75	(1987; R 1997) Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E 1155	(1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System
ASTM E 1155M	(1996) Determining Floor Flatness and Levelness Using the F-Number System (Metric)
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST HB 44	(1997) NIST Handbook 44: Specifications, Tolerances, and other Technical Requirements for Weighing and Measuring Devices
------------	---

NATIONAL READY-MIXED CONCRETE ASSOCIATION (NRMCA)

NRMCA CPMB 100	(1996) Concrete Plant Standards \n/c\$\X
NRMCA QC 3	(1984) Quality Control Manual: Section 3, Plant Certifications Checklist: Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities
NRMCA TMMB 100	(1994) Truck Mixer Agitator and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 104	(1980) Method of Calculation of the
---------------	-------------------------------------

Fineness Modulus of Aggregate

COE CRD-C 400	(1963) Requirements for Water for Use in Mixing or Curing Concrete
COE CRD-C 521	(1981) Standard Test Method for Frequency and Amplitude of Vibrators for Concrete
COE CRD-C 540	(1971; R 1981) Standard Specification for Nonbituminous Inserts for Contraction Joints in Portland Cement Concrete Airfield Pavements, Sawable Type
COE CRD-C 572	(1974) Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop
COE CRD-C 94	(1995) Surface Retarders

1.2 LUMP SUM CONTRACT

All concrete items will be paid for by lump sum and will not be measured. The work covered by these items consists of furnishing all concrete materials, reinforcement, miscellaneous embedded materials, and equipment, and performing all labor for the forming, manufacture, transporting, placing, finishing, curing, and protection of concrete in these structures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Mixture Proportions

The results of trial mixture design studies along with a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the proportions of ingredients that will be used in the manufacture of each strength or class of concrete, at least 14 days prior to commencing concrete placing operations. Aggregate weights shall be based on the saturated surface dry condition. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, showing that mixture design studies have been made with materials proposed for the project and that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the qualities indicated. No substitutions shall be made in the materials used in the mixture design studies without additional tests to show that the quality of the concrete is satisfactory.

Dry Shake Finish

Manufacturer's written instructions on application of dry shake material 15 days prior to start of construction.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing and Inspection for Contractor Quality Control

Certified copies of laboratory test reports, including mill tests and all other test data, for portland cement, blended cement, pozzolan, ground granulated blast furnace slag, silica fume, aggregate, admixtures, and curing compound proposed for use on this project.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Written documentation for Contractor Quality Control personnel.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Contractor Quality Control personnel assigned to concrete construction shall be American Concrete Institute (ACI) Certified Workmen in one of the following grades or shall have written evidence of having completed similar qualification programs:

Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I
Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I or II
Concrete Construction Inspector, Level II

Concrete Transportation Construction Inspector or
Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector, Jointly certified by American Concrete Institute (ACI), Building Official and Code Administrators International (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI).

The foreman or lead journeyman of the flatwork finishing crew shall have similar qualification for ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician/Finisher or equal, with written documentation.

1.5 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A pre-installation meeting with the Contracting Officer will be required at least 10 days prior to start of construction. The Contractor shall be responsible for calling the meeting; the Project Superintendent and active installation personnel shall be present.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Tolerances

Except as otherwise specified herein, tolerances for concrete batching, mixture properties, and construction as well as definition of terms and application practices shall be in accordance with ACI 117/117R. Level and grade tolerance measurements of slabs shall be made as soon as possible after finishing; when forms or shoring are used, the measurements shall be made prior to removal.

1.6.1.1 Floors

For the purpose of this Section the following terminology correlation

between ACI 117/117R and this Section shall apply:

Floor Profile Quality Classification From ACI 117/117R -----	This Section -----
Conventional Bullfloated	Same
Conventional Straightedged	Same
Flat	Float Finish or Trowel Finish
Very Flat	Same. Use only with F-system

Levelness tolerance shall not apply where design requires floors to be sloped to drains or sloped for other reasons.

1.6.1.2 Floors by the Straightedge System

The flatness of the floors shall be carefully controlled and the tolerances shall be measured by the straightedge system as specified in paragraph 4.5.7 of ACI 117/117R, using a 10 foot straightedge, within 72 hours after floor slab installation and before shores and/or forms are removed. The tolerances shall be 1/8" +/- in 10 feet and shall be met at any and every location at which the straightedge can be placed.

1.6.2 Strength Requirements and w/c Ratio

1.6.2.1 Strength Requirements

Specified compressive strength (f'_c) shall be as follows:

Concrete slabs on-grade shall have a 28-day flexural strength of quantities indicated on drawings. Concrete made with high-early strength cement shall have a 7-day strength equal to the specified 28-day strength for concrete made with Type I or II portland cement. Compressive strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Flexural strength shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 78.

- a. Evaluation of Concrete Compressive Strength. Compressive strength specimens (6 by 12 inch cylinders) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified compressive strength f'_c and no individual test result falls below the specified strength f'_c by more than 500 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion cylinders, or if only one cylinder is tested, the results of the single cylinder test. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the structure is considered potentially deficient.
- b. Investigation of Low-Strength Compressive Test Results. When any strength test of standard-cured test cylinders falls below the specified strength requirement by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. When the strength of concrete in place is considered potentially deficient, cores shall be obtained and tested in accordance with ASTM C 42/C 42M.

At least three representative cores shall be taken from each member or area of concrete in place that is considered potentially deficient. The location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer to least impair the strength of the structure.

Concrete in the area represented by the core testing will be considered adequate if the average strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified strength requirement and if no single core is less than 75 percent of the specified strength requirement. Non-destructive tests (tests other than test cylinders or cores) shall not be used as a basis for acceptance or rejection. The Contractor shall perform the coring and repair the holes. Cores will be tested by the Government.

- c. Load Tests. If the core tests are inconclusive or impractical to obtain or if structural analysis does not confirm the safety of the structure, load tests may be directed by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the requirements of ACI 318/318R. Concrete work evaluated by structural analysis or by results of a load test as being understrength shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer. All investigations, testing, load tests, and correction of deficiencies shall be performed by and at the expense of the Contractor and must be approved by the Contracting Officer, except that if all concrete is found to be in compliance with the drawings and specifications, the cost of investigations, testing, and load tests will be at the expense of the Government.
- d. Evaluation of Concrete Flexural Strength. Flexural strength specimens (beams) shall be fabricated by the Contractor and laboratory cured in accordance with ASTM C 31/C 31M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. The strength of the concrete will be considered satisfactory so long as the average of all sets of three consecutive test results equals or exceeds the specified flexural strength and no individual test result falls below the specified flexural strength by more than 50 psi. A "test" is defined as the average of two companion beams. Additional analysis or testing, including taking cores and/or load tests may be required at the Contractor's expense when the strength of the concrete in the slab is considered potentially deficient.

1.6.3 Air Entrainment

Normal weight exposed to freezing concrete shall be air entrained to contain between 4 and 7 percent total air, except that when the nominal maximum size coarse aggregate is 3/4 inch or smaller it shall be between 4.5 and 7.5 percent. Concrete with specified strength over 5000 psi may have 1.0 percent less air than specified above. Specified air content shall be attained at point of placement into the forms. Air content for normal weight concrete shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 231.

1.6.4 Slump

Slump of the concrete, as delivered to the point of placement into the forms, shall be within the following limits. Slump shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C 143/C 143M.

Structural Element	Slump	
	Minimum	Maximum
Walls, columns and beams	3 in.	5 in.
Foundation walls, substructure walls, footings	3 in.	5 in.
Pavements and slabs	1 in.	3 in.
Any structural concrete approved for placement by pumping:		
At discharge of line	3 in.	5 in.

1.6.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of the concrete as delivered shall not exceed 90 degrees F.

When the ambient temperature during placing is 40 degrees F or less, or is expected to be at any time within 6 hours after placing, the temperature of the concrete as delivered shall be between 55 and 75 degrees F.

1.6.6 Size of Coarse Aggregate

The largest feasible nominal maximum size aggregate (NMSA) specified in paragraph AGGREGATES shall be used in each placement. However, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall not exceed any of the following: three-fourths of the minimum cover for reinforcing bars, three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.

1.6.7 Special Properties and Products

Concrete may contain admixtures other than air entraining agents, such as water reducers, superplasticizers, or set retarding agents to provide special properties to the concrete, if specified or approved. Any of these materials to be used on the project shall be used in the mix design studies.

1.7 MIXTURE PROPORTIONS

Concrete shall be composed of portland cement, aggregates, water and admixtures as specified.

1.7.1 Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements for various classes and types of concrete specified shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Except as specified for flexural strength concrete, mixture proportions shall be based on compressive strength as determined by test specimens fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. Samples of all materials used in mixture proportioning studies shall be representative of those proposed for use in the project and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's or producer's test reports indicating compliance with these specifications. Trial mixtures having proportions, consistencies, and air

content suitable for the work shall be made based on methodology described in ACI 211.1, using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required on the project. The maximum water-cement ratios required in subparagraph Water-Cement Ratio will be the equivalent water-cement ratio as determined by conversion from the weight ratio of water to cement by the weight equivalency method as described in ACI 211.1. Laboratory trial mixtures shall be designed for maximum permitted slump and air content. Separate sets of trial mixture studies shall be made for each combination of cementitious materials and each combination of admixtures proposed for use. No combination of either shall be used until proven by such studies, except that, if approved in writing and otherwise permitted by these specifications, an accelerator or a retarder may be used without separate trial mixture study. Separate trial mixture studies shall also be made for concrete for any conveying or placing method proposed which requires special properties and for concrete to be placed in unusually difficult placing locations. The temperature of concrete in each trial batch shall be reported. For each water-cement ratio, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M. They shall be tested at 7 and 28 days in accordance with ASTM C 39/C 39M. From these test results, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between water-cement ratio and strength for each set of trial mix studies. In addition, a curve shall be plotted showing the relationship between 7 day and 28 day strengths. Each mixture shall be designed to promote easy and suitable concrete placement, consolidation and finishing, and to prevent segregation and excessive bleeding.

1.7.2 Proportioning Studies for Flexural Strength Concrete

Trial design batches, mixture proportioning studies, and testing requirements shall conform to the requirements specified in paragraph Proportioning Studies for Normal Weight Concrete, except that proportions shall be based on flexural strength as determined by test specimens (beams) fabricated in accordance with ASTM C 192/C 192M and tested in accordance with ASTM C 78. Procedures given in ACI 211.1 shall be modified as necessary to accommodate flexural strength.

1.7.3 Average Compressive Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies shall produce a required average compressive strength (f'_{cr}) exceeding the specified compressive strength (f'_c) by the amount indicated below. This required average compressive strength, f'_{cr} , will not be a required acceptance criteria during concrete production. However, whenever the daily average compressive strength at 28 days drops below f'_{cr} during concrete production, or daily average 7-day strength drops below a strength correlated with the 28-day f'_{cr} , the mixture shall be adjusted, as approved, to bring the daily average back up to f'_{cr} . During production, the required f'_{cr} shall be adjusted, as appropriate, based on the standard deviation being attained on the job.

1.7.3.1 Computations from Test Records

Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established in accordance with the applicable provisions of ACI 214.3R. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated shall represent materials, quality control procedures, and conditions similar to those expected; shall represent concrete produced to meet a specified

strength or strengths (f'_c) within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work; and shall consist of at least 30 consecutive tests. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of the equations that follow using the standard deviation as determined above:

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34S \text{ where units are in psi}$$

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33S - 500 \text{ where units are in psi}$$

Where S = standard deviation

Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting the requirements above but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation shall be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and a modification factor from the following table:

NUMBER OF TESTS	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

1.7.3.2 Computations without Previous Test Records

When a concrete production facility does not have sufficient field strength test records for calculation of the standard deviation, the required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined as follows:

- a. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is less than 3,000 psi,
$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1000 \text{ psi}$$
- b. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is 3,000 to 5,000 psi,
$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,200 \text{ psi}$$
- c. If the specified compressive strength f'_c is over 5,000 psi,
$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1,400 \text{ psi}$$

1.7.4 Average Flexural Strength Required for Mixtures

The mixture proportions selected during mixture design studies for flexural strength mixtures and the mixture used during concrete production shall be designed and adjusted during concrete production as approved, except that the overdesign for average flexural strength shall simply be 15 percent greater than the specified flexural strength at all times.

1.8 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Cement and other cementitious materials shall be stored in weathertight buildings, bins, or silos which will exclude moisture and contaminants and keep each material completely separated. Aggregate stockpiles shall be arranged and used in a manner to avoid excessive segregation and to prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of aggregates. Aggregate shall not be stored directly on ground unless a sacrificial layer is left undisturbed. Reinforcing bars and accessories shall be stored above the ground on platforms, skids or other supports. Other materials shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid contamination and deterioration. Admixtures which have been in storage at the project site for longer than 6 months or which have been subjected to freezing shall not be used unless retested and proven to meet the specified requirements. Materials shall be capable of being accurately identified after bundles or containers are opened.

1.9 GOVERNMENT ASSURANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

Day-to day inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor Quality Control (CQC) staff. However, representatives of the Contracting Officer can and will inspect construction as considered appropriate and will monitor operations of the Contractor's CQC staff. Government inspection or testing will not relieve the Contractor of any of his CQC responsibilities.

1.9.1 Materials

The Government will sample and test aggregates, cementitious materials, other materials, and concrete to determine compliance with the specifications as considered appropriate. The Contractor shall provide facilities and labor as may be necessary for procurement of representative test samples. Samples of aggregates will be obtained at the point of batching in accordance with ASTM D 75. Other materials will be sampled from storage at the jobsite or from other locations as considered appropriate. Samples may be placed in storage for later testing when appropriate.

1.9.2 Fresh Concrete

Fresh concrete will be sampled as delivered in accordance with ASTM C 172 and tested in accordance with these specifications, as considered necessary.

1.9.3 Hardened Concrete

Tests on hardened concrete will be performed by the Government when such tests are considered necessary.

1.9.4 Inspection

Concrete operations may be tested and inspected by the Government as the project progresses. Failure to detect defective work or material will not prevent rejection later when a defect is discovered nor will it obligate the Government for final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS

Cementitious Materials shall be portland cement only and shall conform to

appropriate specifications listed below. Use of cementitious materials in concrete which will have surfaces exposed in the completed structure shall be restricted so there is no change in color, source, or type of cementitious material.

2.1.1 Portland Cement

ASTM C 150, Type I with a maximum 15 percent amount of tricalcium aluminate, or Type II.

2.1.2 Blended Cements

Blended Cements are not allowed.

2.1.3 Pozzolan (Fly Ash)

Pozzolan (Fly Ash) is not allowed.

2.1.4 Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag

Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag is not allowed

2.1.5 Silica Fume

Silica Fume is not allowed

2.2 AGGREGATES

Aggregates shall conform to the following.

2.2.1 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.2.2 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33, Class 5S, well graded.

2.3 CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

Chemical admixtures, when required or permitted, shall conform to the appropriate specification listed. Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form and of suitable concentration for easy, accurate control of dispensing.

2.3.1 Air-Entraining Admixture

ASTM C 260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions.

2.3.2 Accelerating Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E, except that calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

2.3.3 Water-Reducing or Retarding Admixture

ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A, B, or D, except that the 6-month and 1-year compressive and flexural strength tests are waived.

2.3.4 Surface Retarder

COE CRD-C 94.

2.3.5 Expanding Admixture

Aluminum powder type expanding admixture conforming to ASTM C 937.

2.3.6 Other Chemical Admixtures

Chemical admixtures for use in producing flowing concrete shall comply with ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type I or II. These admixtures shall be used only when approved in writing, such approval being contingent upon particular mixture control as described in the Contractor's Quality Control Plan and upon performance of separate mixture design studies.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

2.4.1 Impervious-Sheet

Impervious-sheet materials shall conform to ASTM C 171, type optional, except, that polyethylene sheet shall not be used.

2.4.2 Membrane-Forming Compound

Membrane-Forming curing compound shall conform to ASTM C 309, Type 1-D or 2, except that only a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting Class B requirements shall be used for surfaces that are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing, or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing, or flooring specified. Nonpigmented compound shall contain a fugitive dye, and shall have the reflective requirements in ASTM C 309 waived.

2.4.3 Burlap and Cotton Mat

Burlap and cotton mat used for curing shall conform to AASHTO M 182.

2.5 WATER

Water for mixing and curing shall be fresh, clean, potable, and free of injurious amounts of oil, acid, salt, or alkali, except that non-potable water may be used if it meets the requirements of COE CRD-C 400.

2.6 NONSHRINK GROUT

Nonshrink grout shall conform to ASTM C 1107, Grade A, and shall be a commercial formulation suitable for the proposed application.

2.7 NONSLIP SURFACING MATERIAL

Nonslip surfacing material shall consist of 55 percent, minimum, aluminum oxide or silicon-dioxide abrasive ceramically bonded together to form a homogeneous material sufficiently porous to provide a good bond with portland cement paste; or factory-graded emery aggregate consisting of not less than 45 percent aluminum oxide and 25 percent ferric oxide. The aggregate shall be well graded from particles retained on the No. 30 sieve

to particles passing the No. 8 sieve.

2.8 LATEX BONDING AGENT

Latex agents for bonding fresh to hardened concrete shall conform to ASTM C 1059.

2.9 EPOXY RESIN

Epoxy resins for use in repairs shall conform to ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 2. Class as appropriate to the existing ambient and surface temperatures.

2.10 EMBEDDED ITEMS

Embedded items shall be of the size and type indicated or as needed for the application. Dovetail slots shall be galvanized steel. Hangers for suspended ceilings shall be as specified in Section 09510 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS. Inserts for shelf angles and bolt hangers shall be of malleable iron or cast or wrought steel.

2.11 FLOOR HARDENER

Floor hardener shall be a colorless aqueous solution containing zinc silicofluoride, magnesium silicofluoride, or sodium silicofluoride. These silicofluorides can be used individually or in combination. Proprietary hardeners may be used if approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.12 PERIMETER INSULATION

Perimeter insulation shall be polystyrene conforming to ASTM C 578, Type II; polyurethane conforming to ASTM C 591, Type II; or cellular glass conforming to ASTM C 552, Type I or IV. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.13 VAPOR BARRIER

Vapor barrier shall be polyethylene sheeting with a minimum thickness of 6 mils or other equivalent material having a vapor permeance rating not exceeding 0.5 perms as determined in accordance with ASTM E 96.

2.14 JOINT MATERIALS

2.14.1 Joint Fillers, Sealers, and Waterstops

Expansion joint fillers shall be preformed materials conforming to ASTM D 1751. Materials for waterstops shall be in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Materials for and sealing of joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07920 SEALANTS AND CAULKINGS.

2.14.2 Contraction Joints in Slabs

Sawable type contraction joint inserts shall conform to COE CRD-C 540. Nonsawable joint inserts shall have sufficient stiffness to permit placement in plastic concrete without undue deviation from a straight line and shall conform to the physical requirements of COE CRD-C 540, with the exception of Section 3.4 "Resistance to Sawing". Plastic inserts shall be polyvinyl chloride conforming to the materials requirements of COE CRD-C 572.

2.15 DRY SHAKE FLOOR TOPPING MATERIAL

Dry shake floor topping material shall be a premixed ready-to-use dry shake. It shall be proportioned, mixed and packaged at the factory, and delivered to the jobsite in sealed, moisture resistant bags, ready to apply, finish and cure. The manufacturer of the dry shake material shall have at least 10 years experience in the manufacture of such material. Any material from a manufacturer who makes any disclaimer of the materials performance shall not be used.

2.16 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

2.16.1 Reinforcing Bars

Reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M and Supplemental S1, Grade 40 or Grade 60, ACI 315 and ACI 318/318RM, Section 3.5.3.2.

2.16.2 Galvanized Reinforcing Bars

Galvanized reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class II with galvanizing before fabrication.

2.16.3 Weldable Reinforcing Bars

Weldable reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 706/A 706M and ASTM A 615/A 615M and Supplement S1, Grade 60, except that the maximum carbon content shall be 0.55 percent.

2.16.4 Epoxy-Coated Reinforcing Bars

Epoxy-coated reinforcing bars shall conform to ASTM A 775/A 775M, Grade 40 or Grade 60.

2.16.5 Steel Wire

Wire shall conform to ASTM A 82.

2.16.6 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Dowels for load transfer in floors shall be of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Dowel bars shall be plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40. Dowel pipe shall be steel conforming to ASTM A 53.

2.16.7 Welded Wire Fabric

Fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185 or ASTM A 497.

2.16.8 Supports for Reinforcement

Supports shall include bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices necessary for proper spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and wire fabric in place.

Supports shall be wire bar type conforming to ACI 315 and CRSI DA4.

Legs of supports in contact with formwork shall be hot-dip galvanized, or plastic coated after fabrication, or stainless-steel bar supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR PLACING

Before commencing concrete placement, the following shall be performed. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be clean and free from frost, ice, mud, and water. Forms shall be in place, cleaned, coated, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03100A STRUCTURAL CONCRETE FORMWORK. Reinforcing steel shall be in place, cleaned, tied, and adequately supported, in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Transporting and conveying equipment shall be in-place, ready for use, clean, and free of hardened concrete and foreign material. Equipment for consolidating concrete shall be at the placing site and in proper working order. Equipment and material for curing and for protecting concrete from weather or mechanical damage shall be at the placing site, in proper working condition and in sufficient amount for the entire placement.

When hot, windy conditions during concreting appear probable, equipment and material shall be at the placing site to provide windbreaks, shading, fogging, or other action to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking or other damaging drying of the concrete.

3.1.1 Foundations

3.1.1.1 Concrete on Earth Foundations

Earth (subgrade, base, or subbase courses) surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be clean, damp, and free from debris, frost, ice, and standing or running water. Prior to placement of concrete, the foundation shall be well drained and shall be satisfactorily graded and uniformly compacted.

3.1.1.2 Preparation of Rock

Rock surfaces upon which concrete is to be placed shall be free from oil, standing or running water, ice, mud, drummy rock, coating, debris, and loose, semidetached or unsound fragments. Joints in rock shall be cleaned to a satisfactory depth, as determined by the Contracting Officer, and to firm rock on the sides. Immediately before the concrete is placed, rock surfaces shall be cleaned thoroughly by the use of air-water jets or sandblasting as specified below for Previously Placed Concrete. Rock surfaces shall be kept continuously moist for at least 24 hours immediately prior to placing concrete thereon. All horizontal and approximately horizontal surfaces shall be covered, immediately before the concrete is placed, with a layer of mortar proportioned similar to that in the concrete mixture. Concrete shall be placed before the mortar stiffens.

3.1.2 Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which additional concrete is to be bonded shall be prepared for receiving the next horizontal lift by cleaning the construction joint surface with either air-water cutting, sandblasting, high-pressure water jet, or other approved method. Concrete at the side of vertical construction joints shall be prepared as approved by the Contracting Officer. Air-water cutting shall not be used on formed surfaces or surfaces congested with reinforcing steel. Regardless of the method used, the resulting surfaces shall be free from all laitance and

inferior concrete so that clean surfaces of well bonded coarse aggregate are exposed and make up at least 10-percent of the surface area, distributed uniformly throughout the surface. The edges of the coarse aggregate shall not be undercut. The surface of horizontal construction joints shall be kept continuously wet for the first 12 hours during the 24-hour period prior to placing fresh concrete. The surface shall be washed completely clean as the last operation prior to placing the next lift. For heavy duty floors and two-course floors a thin coat of neat cement grout of about the consistency of thick cream shall be thoroughly scrubbed into the existing surface immediately ahead of the topping placing. The grout shall be a 1:1 mixture of portland cement and sand passing the No. 8 sieve. The topping concrete shall be deposited before the grout coat has had time to stiffen.

3.1.2.1 Air-Water Cutting

Air-water cutting of a fresh concrete surface shall be performed at the proper time and only on horizontal construction joints. The air pressure used in the jet shall be 100 psi plus or minus, 10 psi, and the water pressure shall be just sufficient to bring the water into effective influence of the air pressure. When approved by the Contracting Officer, a surface retarder complying with the requirements of COE CRD-C 94 may be applied to the surface of the lift in order to prolong the period of time during which air-water cutting is effective. After cutting, the surface shall be washed and rinsed as long as there is any trace of cloudiness of the wash water. Where necessary to remove accumulated laitance, coatings, stains, debris, and other foreign material, high-pressure waterjet or sandblasting shall be used as the last operation before placing the next lift.

3.1.2.2 High-Pressure Water Jet

A stream of water under a pressure of not less than 3,000 psi shall be used for cutting and cleaning. Its use shall be delayed until the concrete is sufficiently hard so that only the surface skin or mortar is removed and there is no undercutting of coarse-aggregate particles. If the waterjet is incapable of a satisfactory cleaning, the surface shall be cleaned by sandblasting.

3.1.2.3 Wet Sandblasting

Wet sandblasting shall be used after the concrete has reached sufficient strength to prevent undercutting of the coarse aggregate particles. After wet sandblasting, the surface of the concrete shall then be washed thoroughly to remove all loose materials.

3.1.2.4 Waste Disposal

The method used in disposing of waste water employed in cutting, washing, and rinsing of concrete surfaces shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolor, or affect exposed surfaces of the structures, or damage the environment of the project area. The method of disposal shall be subject to approval.

3.1.2.5 Preparation of Previously Placed Concrete

Concrete surfaces to which other concrete is to be bonded shall be abraded in an approved manner that will expose sound aggregate uniformly without damaging the concrete. Laitance and loose particles shall be removed.

Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed and shall be moist but without free water when concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be provided beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slabs. The greatest widths and lengths practicable shall be used to eliminate joints wherever possible. Joints shall be lapped a minimum of 12 inches. Torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material shall be removed and new vapor barrier shall be provided prior to placing concrete. For minor repairs, patches may be made using laps of at least 12 inches. Lapped joints shall be sealed and edges patched with pressure-sensitive adhesive or tape not less than 2 inches wide and compatible with the membrane. Vapor barrier shall be placed directly on underlying subgrade, base course, or capillary water barrier, unless it consists of crushed material or large granular material which could puncture the vapor barrier.

In this case, the surface shall be choked with a light layer of sand, as approved, before placing the vapor barrier. Concrete placement shall be controlled so as to prevent damage to the vapor barrier, or any covering sand.

3.1.4 Perimeter Insulation

Perimeter insulation shall be installed at locations indicated. Adhesive shall be used where insulation is applied to the interior surface of foundation walls and may be used for exterior application.

3.1.5 Embedded Items

Before placement of concrete, care shall be taken to determine that all embedded items are firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated on the drawings, or required. Conduit and other embedded items shall be clean and free of oil and other foreign matter such as loose coatings or rust, paint, and scale. The embedding of wood in concrete will be permitted only when specifically authorized or directed. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable materials to prevent the entry of concrete into voids. Welding shall not be performed on embedded metals within 1 foot of the surface of the concrete. Tack welding shall not be performed on or to embedded items.

3.2 CONCRETE PRODUCTION

3.2.1 Batching, Mixing, and Transporting Concrete

Concrete shall be batched from a ready-mixed concrete plant. Ready-mixed concrete shall be batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94/C 94M, except as otherwise specified. Truck mixers, agitators, and nonagitating transporting units shall comply with NRMCA TMMB 100. Ready-mix plant equipment and facilities shall be certified in accordance with NRMCA QC 3. Approved batch tickets shall be furnished for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

3.3 TRANSPORTING CONCRETE TO PROJECT SITE

Concrete shall be transported to the placing site in truck mixers, or nonagitating transporting equipment.

3.4 CONVEYING CONCRETE ON SITE

Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer or transporting unit to forms as rapidly as possible and within the time interval specified by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients using following equipment. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned before each placement.

3.4.1 Trucks

Truck mixers operating at agitating speed or truck agitators used for transporting plant-mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 94/C 94M. Nonagitating equipment shall be used only for transporting plant-mixed concrete over a smooth road and when the hauling time is less than 15 minutes. Bodies of nonagitating equipment shall be smooth, watertight, metal containers specifically designed to transport concrete, shaped with rounded corners to minimize segregation, and equipped with gates that will permit positive control of the discharge of the concrete.

3.4.2 Chutes

When concrete can be placed directly from a truck mixer, agitator, or nonagitating equipment, the chutes normally attached to this equipment by the manufacturer may be used. A discharge deflector shall be used when required by the Contracting Officer. Separate chutes and other similar equipment will not be permitted for conveying concrete.

3.4.3 Concrete Pumps

Concrete may be conveyed by positive displacement pump when approved. The pumping equipment shall be piston or squeeze pressure type; pneumatic placing equipment shall not be used. The pipeline shall be rigid steel pipe or heavy-duty flexible hose. The inside diameter of the pipe shall be at least 3 times the nominal maximum-size coarse aggregate in the concrete mixture to be pumped but not less than 4 inches. Aluminum pipe shall not be used.

3.5 PLACING CONCRETE

Mixed concrete shall be discharged within 1-1/2 hours or before the mixer drum has revolved 300 revolutions, whichever comes first after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates. When the concrete temperature exceeds 85 degrees F, the time shall be reduced to 45 minutes. Concrete shall be placed within 15 minutes after it has been discharged from the transporting unit. Concrete shall be handled from mixer or transporting unit to forms in a continuous manner until the approved unit of operation is completed. Adequate scaffolding, ramps and walkways shall be provided so that personnel and equipment are not supported by in-place reinforcement. Placing will not be permitted when the sun, heat, wind, or limitations of facilities furnished by the Contractor prevent proper consolidation, finishing and curing. Sufficient placing capacity shall be provided so that concrete can be kept free of cold joints.

3.5.1 Depositing Concrete

Concrete shall be deposited as close as possible to its final position in the forms, and there shall be no vertical drop greater than 5 feet except where suitable equipment is provided to prevent segregation and where specifically authorized. Depositing of the concrete shall be so regulated that it will be effectively consolidated in horizontal layers not more than 12 inches thick, except that all slabs shall be placed in a single layer.

Concrete to receive other construction shall be screeded to the proper level. Concrete shall be deposited continuously in one layer or in layers so that fresh concrete is deposited on in-place concrete that is still plastic. Fresh concrete shall not be deposited on concrete that has hardened sufficiently to cause formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section. Concrete that has surface dried, partially hardened, or contains foreign material shall not be used. When temporary spreaders are used in the forms, the spreaders shall be removed as their service becomes unnecessary. Concrete shall not be placed in slabs over columns and walls until concrete in columns and walls has been in-place at least two hours or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity. Concrete for beams, girders, brackets, column capitals, haunches, and drop panels shall be placed at the same time as concrete for adjoining slabs.

3.5.2 Consolidation

Immediately after placing, each layer of concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibrators, except for slabs 4 inches thick or less. The vibrators shall at all times be adequate in effectiveness and number to properly consolidate the concrete; a spare vibrator shall be kept at the jobsite during all concrete placing operations. The vibrators shall have a frequency of not less than 10,000 vibrations per minute, an amplitude of at least 0.025 inch, and the head diameter shall be appropriate for the structural member and the concrete mixture being placed. Vibrators shall be inserted vertically at uniform spacing over the area of placement. The distance between insertions shall be approximately 1-1/2 times the radius of action of the vibrator so that the area being vibrated will overlap the adjacent just-vibrated area by a reasonable amount. The vibrator shall penetrate rapidly to the bottom of the layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer if there is such. Vibrator shall be held stationary until the concrete is consolidated and then vertically withdrawn slowly while operating. Form vibrators shall not be used unless specifically approved and unless forms are constructed to withstand their use. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete within the forms. Slabs 4 inches and less in thickness shall be consolidated by properly designed vibrating screeds or other approved technique. Excessive vibration of lightweight concrete resulting in segregation or flotation of coarse aggregate shall be prevented. Frequency and amplitude of vibrators shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521. Grate tampers ("jitterbugs") shall not be used.

3.5.3 Cold Weather Requirements

Special protection measures, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used if freezing temperatures are anticipated before the expiration of the specified curing period. The ambient temperature of the air where concrete is to be placed and the temperature of surfaces to receive concrete shall be not less than 40 degrees F. The temperature of the concrete when placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 75 degrees F. Heating of the mixing water or aggregates will be required to regulate the concrete placing temperature. Materials entering the mixer shall be free from ice, snow, or frozen lumps. Salt, chemicals or other materials shall not be incorporated in the concrete to prevent freezing. Upon written approval, an accelerating admixture conforming to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C or E may be used, provided it contains no calcium chloride. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3.5.4 Hot Weather Requirements

When the ambient temperature during concrete placing is expected to exceed

85 degrees F, the concrete shall be placed and finished with procedures previously submitted and as specified herein. The concrete temperature at time of delivery to the forms shall not exceed the temperature shown in the table below when measured in accordance with ASTM C 1064/C 1064M. Cooling of the mixing water or aggregates or placing concrete in the cooler part of the day may be required to obtain an adequate placing temperature. A retarder may be used, as approved, to facilitate placing and finishing. Steel forms and reinforcements shall be cooled as approved prior to concrete placement when steel temperatures are greater than 120 degrees F. Conveying and placing equipment shall be cooled if necessary to maintain proper concrete-placing temperature.

Maximum Allowable Concrete Placing Temperature

Relative Humidity, Percent, During Time of Concrete Placement	Maximum Allowable Concrete Temperature Degrees
Greater than 60	90 F
40-60	85 F
Less than 40	80 F

3.5.5 Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking

During hot weather with low humidity, and particularly with appreciable wind, as well as interior placements when space heaters produce low humidity, the Contractor shall be alert to the tendency for plastic shrinkage cracks to develop and shall institute measures to prevent this. Particular care shall be taken if plastic shrinkage cracking is potentially imminent and especially if it has developed during a previous placement. Periods of high potential for plastic shrinkage cracking can be anticipated by use of Fig. 2.1.5 of ACI 305R. In addition the concrete placement shall be further protected by erecting shades and windbreaks and by applying fog sprays of water, sprinkling, ponding or wet covering. Plastic shrinkage cracks that occur shall be filled by injection of epoxy resin as directed, after the concrete hardens. Plastic shrinkage cracks shall never be troweled over or filled with slurry.

3.5.6 Placing Concrete in Congested Areas

Special care shall be used to ensure complete filling of the forms, elimination of all voids, and complete consolidation of the concrete when placing concrete in areas congested with reinforcing bars, embedded items, waterstops and other tight spacing. An appropriate concrete mixture shall be used, and the nominal maximum size of aggregate (NMSA) shall meet the specified criteria when evaluated for the congested area. Vibrators with heads of a size appropriate for the clearances available shall be used, and the consolidation operation shall be closely supervised to ensure complete and thorough consolidation at all points. Where necessary, splices of reinforcing bars shall be alternated to reduce congestion. Where two mats of closely spaced reinforcing are required, the bars in each mat shall be placed in matching alignment to reduce congestion. Reinforcing bars may be temporarily crowded to one side during concrete placement provided they are returned to exact required location before concrete placement and consolidation are completed.

3.6 JOINTS

Joints shall be located and constructed as indicated or approved. Joints not indicated on the drawings shall be located and constructed to minimize the impact on the strength of the structure. In general, such joints shall be located near the middle of the spans of supported slabs, beams, and girders unless a beam intersects a girder at this point, in which case the joint in the girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Joints in walls and columns shall be at the underside of floors, slabs, beams, or girders and at the tops of footings or floor slabs, unless otherwise approved. Joints shall be perpendicular to the main reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints; except that reinforcement or other fixed metal items shall not be continuous through expansion joints, or through construction or contraction joints in slabs on grade. Reinforcement shall be 2 inches clear from each joint. Except where otherwise indicated, construction joints between interior slabs on grade and vertical surfaces shall consist of 30 pound asphalt-saturated felt, extending for the full depth of the slab. The perimeters of the slabs shall be free of fins, rough edges, spalling, or other unsightly appearance. Reservoir for sealant for construction and contraction joints in slabs shall be formed to the dimensions shown on the drawings by removing snap-out joint-forming inserts, by sawing sawable inserts, or by sawing to widen the top portion of sawed joints. Joints to be sealed shall be cleaned and sealed as indicated and in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.6.1 Construction Joints

For concrete other than slabs on grade, construction joints shall be located so that the unit of operation does not exceed 60 feet. Concrete shall be placed continuously so that each unit is monolithic in construction. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against adjacent hardened concrete until it is at least 24 hours old. Construction joints shall be located as indicated or approved. Where concrete work is interrupted by weather, end of work shift or other similar type of delay, location and type of construction joint shall be subject to approval of the Contracting Officer. Unless otherwise indicated and except for slabs on grade, reinforcing steel shall extend through construction joints. Construction joints in slabs on grade shall be keyed or doweled as shown. Concrete columns, walls, or piers shall be in place at least 2 hours, or until the concrete begins to lose its plasticity, before placing concrete for beams, girders, or slabs thereon. In walls having door or window openings, lifts shall terminate at the top and bottom of the opening. Other lifts shall terminate at such levels as to conform to structural requirements or architectural details. Where horizontal construction joints in walls or columns are required, a strip of 1 inch square-edge lumber, bevelled and oiled to facilitate removal, shall be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. Concrete shall be placed to a point 1 inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed 1 hour after the concrete has been placed, and any irregularities in the joint line shall be leveled off with a wood float, and all laitance shall be removed.

3.6.2 Expansion Joints

Installation of expansion joints and sealing of these joints shall conform to the requirements of Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.6.3 Waterstops

Waterstops shall be installed in conformance with the locations and details

shown on the drawings using materials and procedures specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.6.4 Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels and tie bars shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings and to the details shown, using materials and procedures specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and herein.

Conventional smooth "paving" dowels shall be installed in slabs using approved methods to hold the dowel in place during concreting within a maximum alignment tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 inches. "Structural" type deformed bar dowels, or tie bars, shall be installed to meet the specified tolerances. Care shall be taken during placing adjacent to and around dowels and tie bars to ensure there is no displacement of the dowel or tie bar and that the concrete completely embeds the dowel or tie bar and is thoroughly consolidated.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

Forms, form materials, and form construction are specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. Finishing of formed surfaces shall be as specified herein. Unless another type of architectural or special finish is specified, surfaces shall be left with the texture imparted by the forms except that defective surfaces shall be repaired. Unless painting of surfaces is required, uniform color of the concrete shall be maintained by use of only one mixture without changes in materials or proportions for any structure or portion of structure that requires a Class A or B finish. Except for major defects, as defined hereinafter, surface defects shall be repaired as specified herein within 24 hours after forms are removed. Repairs of the so-called "plaster-type" will not be permitted in any location. Tolerances of formed surfaces shall conform to the requirements of ACI 117/117R. These tolerances apply to the finished concrete surface, not to the forms themselves; forms shall be set true to line and grade. Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Damp-Pack Mortar Repair. Defects whose surface diameter is greater than their depth shall be repaired as specified in paragraph Repair of Major Defects. Repairs shall be finished flush with adjacent surfaces and with the same surface texture. The cement used for all repairs shall be a blend of job cement with white cement proportioned so that the final color after curing and aging will be the same as the adjacent concrete. Concrete with excessive honeycomb, or other defects which affect the strength of the member, will be rejected. Repairs shall be demonstrated to be acceptable and free from cracks or loose or drummy areas at the completion of the contract and, for Class A and B Finishes, shall be inconspicuous. Repairs not meeting these requirements will be rejected and shall be replaced.

3.8 REPAIRS

3.8.1 Damp-Pack Mortar Repair

Form tie holes requiring repair and other defects whose depth is at least as great as their surface diameter but not over 4 inches shall be repaired by the damp-pack mortar method. Form tie holes shall be reamed and other similar defects shall be cut out to sound concrete. The void shall then be thoroughly cleaned, thoroughly wetted, brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout and filled with mortar. Mortar shall be a stiff mix of 1 part portland cement to 2 parts fine aggregate passing the No. 16 mesh

sieve, and minimum amount of water. Only sufficient water shall be used to produce a mortar which, when used, will stick together on being molded into a ball by a slight pressure of the hands and will not exude water but will leave the hands damp. Mortar shall be mixed and allowed to stand for 30 to 45 minutes before use with remixing performed immediately prior to use. Mortar shall be thoroughly tamped in place in thin layers using a hammer and hardwood block. Holes passing entirely through walls shall be completely filled from the inside face by forcing mortar through to the outside face. All holes shall be packed full. Damp-pack repairs shall be moist cured for at least 48 hours.

3.8.2 Repair of Major Defects

Major defects will be considered to be those more than 1/2 inch deep or, for Class A and B finishes, more than 1/2 inch in diameter and, for Class C and D finishes, more than 2 inches in diameter. Also included are any defects of any kind whose depth is over 4 inches or whose surface diameter is greater than their depth. Major defects shall be repaired as specified below.

3.8.2.1 Surface Application of Mortar Repair

Defective concrete shall be removed, and removal shall extend into completely sound concrete. Approved equipment and procedures which will not cause cracking or microcracking of the sound concrete shall be used. If reinforcement is encountered, concrete shall be removed so as to expose the reinforcement for at least 2 inches on all sides. All such defective areas greater than 12 square inches shall be outlined by saw cuts at least 1 inch deep. Defective areas less than 12 square inches shall be outlined by a 1 inch deep cut with a core drill in lieu of sawing. All saw cuts shall be straight lines in a rectangular pattern in line with the formwork panels. After concrete removal, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by high pressure washing to remove all loose material. Surfaces shall be kept continually saturated for the first 12 of the 24 hours immediately before placing mortar and shall be damp but not wet at the time of commencing mortar placement. The Contractor, at his option, may use either hand-placed mortar or mortar placed with a mortar gun. If hand-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be perpendicular to the surface of the concrete. The prepared area shall be brush-coated with a thin coat of neat cement grout. The repair shall then be made using a stiff mortar, preshrunk by allowing the mixed mortar to stand for 30 to 45 minutes and then remixed, thoroughly tamped into place in thin layers. If hand-placed mortar is used, the Contractor shall test each repair area for drumminess by firm tapping with a hammer and shall inspect for cracks, both in the presence of the Contracting Officer's representative, immediately before completion of the contract, and shall replace any showing drumminess or cracking. If mortar placed with a mortar gun is used, the gun shall be a small compressed air-operated gun to which the mortar is slowly hand fed and which applies the mortar to the surface as a high-pressure stream, as approved. Repairs made using shotcrete equipment will not be accepted. The mortar used shall be the same mortar as specified for damp-pack mortar repair. If gun-placed mortar is used, the edges of the cut shall be beveled toward the center at a slope of 1:1. All surface applied mortar repairs shall be continuously moist cured for at least 7 days. Moist curing shall consist of several layers of saturated burlap applied to the surface immediately after placement is complete and covered with polyethylene sheeting, all held closely in place by a sheet of plywood or similar material rigidly braced against it. Burlap shall be kept continually wet.

3.8.2.2 Repair of Deep and Large Defects

Deep and large defects will be those that are more than 6 inches deep and also have an average diameter at the surface more than 18 inches or that are otherwise so identified by the Project Office. Such defects shall be repaired as specified herein or directed, except that defects which affect the strength of the structure shall not be repaired and that portion of the structure shall be completely removed and replaced. Deep and large defects shall be repaired by procedures approved in advance including forming and placing special concrete using applied pressure during hardening. Preparation of the repair area shall be as specified for surface application of mortar. In addition, the top edge (surface) of the repair area shall be sloped at approximately 20 degrees from the horizontal, upward toward the side from which concrete will be placed. The special concrete shall be a concrete mixture with low water content and low slump, and shall be allowed to age 30 to 60 minutes before use. Concrete containing a specified expanding admixture may be used in lieu of the above mixture; the paste portion of such concrete mixture shall be designed to have an expansion between 2.0 and 4.0 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 940. A full width "chimney" shall be provided at the top of the form on the placing side to ensure filling to the top of the opening. A pressure cap shall be used on the concrete in the chimney with simultaneous tightening and revibrating the form during hardening to ensure a tight fit for the repair. The form shall be removed after 24 hours and immediately the chimney shall be carefully chipped away to avoid breaking concrete out of the repair; the surface of the repair concrete shall be dressed as required.

3.9 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

The finish of all unformed surfaces shall meet the requirements of paragraph Tolerances in PART 1, when tested as specified herein.

3.9.1 General

The ambient temperature of spaces adjacent to unformed surfaces being finished and of the base on which concrete will be placed shall be not less than 50 degrees F. In hot weather all requirements of paragraphs Hot Weather Requirements and Prevention of Plastic Shrinkage Cracking shall be met. Unformed surfaces that are not to be covered by additional concrete or backfill shall have a float finish, with additional finishing as specified below, and shall be true to the elevation shown on the drawings. Surfaces to receive additional concrete or backfill shall be brought to the elevation shown on the drawings, properly consolidated, and left true and regular. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, exterior surfaces shall be sloped for drainage, as directed. Where drains are provided, interior floors shall be evenly sloped to the drains. Joints shall be carefully made with a jointing or edging tool. The finished surfaces shall be protected from stains or abrasions. Grate tampers or "jitterbugs" shall not be used for any surfaces. The dusting of surfaces with dry cement or other materials or the addition of any water during finishing shall not be permitted. If bleedwater is present prior to finishing, the excess water shall be carefully dragged off or removed by absorption with porous materials such as burlap. During finishing operations, extreme care shall be taken to prevent over finishing or working water into the surface; this can cause "crazing" (surface shrinkage cracks which appear after hardening) of the surface. Any slabs with surfaces which exhibit significant crazing shall be removed and replaced. During finishing operations, surfaces shall

be checked with a 10 foot straightedge, applied in both directions at regular intervals while the concrete is still plastic, to detect high or low areas.

3.9.2 Rough Slab Finish

As a first finishing operation for unformed surfaces and as final finish for slabs to receive mortar setting beds, the surface shall receive a rough slab finish prepared as follows. Areas indicated on the drawings shall receive only a rough slab finish. The concrete shall be uniformly placed across the slab area, consolidated as previously specified, and then screeded with straightedge strikeoffs immediately after consolidation to bring the surface to the required finish level with no coarse aggregate visible. Side forms and screed rails shall be provided, rigidly supported, and set to exact line and grade. Allowable tolerances for finished surfaces apply only to the hardened concrete, not to forms or screed rails. Forms and screed rails shall be set true to line and grade. "Wet screeds" shall not be used.

3.9.3 Floated Finish

Slabs to receive more than a rough slab finish shall next be given a wood float finish. Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given only a float finish. The screeding shall be followed immediately by darbying or bull floating before bleeding water is present, to bring the surface to a true, even plane. Then, after the concrete has stiffened so that it will withstand a man's weight without imprint of more than 1/4 inch and the water sheen has disappeared, it shall be floated to a true and even plane free of ridges. Floating shall be performed by use of suitable hand floats or power driven equipment. Sufficient pressure shall be used on the floats to bring a film of moisture to the surface. Hand floats shall be made of wood, magnesium, or aluminum. Lightweight concrete or concrete that exhibits stickiness shall be floated with a magnesium float. Care shall be taken to prevent over-finishing or incorporating water into the surface.

3.9.4 Troweled Finish

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a trowel finish. After floating is complete and after the surface moisture has disappeared, unformed surfaces shall be steel-troweled to a smooth, even, dense finish, free from blemishes including trowel marks. In lieu of hand finishing, an approved power finishing machine may be used in accordance with the directions of the machine manufacturer. Additional trowelings shall be performed, either by hand or machine until the surface has been troweled 3 times, with waiting period between each. Care shall be taken to prevent blistering and if such occurs, troweling shall immediately be stopped and operations and surfaces corrected. A final hard steel troweling shall be done by hand, with the trowel tipped, and using hard pressure, when the surface is at a point that the trowel will produce a ringing sound. The finished surface shall be thoroughly consolidated and shall be essentially free of trowel marks and be uniform in texture and appearance. The concrete mixture used for troweled finished areas shall be adjusted, if necessary, in order to provide sufficient fines (cementitious material and fine sand) to finish properly.

3.9.5 Non-Slip Finish

Non-slip floors shall be constructed in accordance with the following subparagraphs.

3.9.5.1 Broomed

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given a broomed finish. After floating, the surface shall be lightly steel troweled, and then carefully scored by pulling a hair push-type broom across the surface. Brooming shall be transverse to traffic or at right angles to the slope of the slab.

After the end of the curing period, the surface shall be vigorously broomed with a coarse fiber broom to remove all loose or semi-detached particles.

3.9.5.2 Abrasive Aggregate

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be given an abrasive aggregate finish. The concrete surface shall be given a float finish. Abrasive aggregate shall then immediately be uniformly sprinkled over the floated surface at a total rate of not less than 0.25 psf spread in two applications at right angles to each other. The surface shall then be troweled to a smooth, even finish that is uniform in texture and appearance and free from blemishes including trowel marks. Immediately after curing, cement paste and laitance covering the abrasive aggregate shall be removed by steel brushing, rubbing with abrasive stone, or sandblasting to expose the abrasive particles.

3.10 FLOOR HARDENER

Areas as indicated on the drawings shall be treated with floor hardener. Floor hardener shall be applied after the concrete has been cured and then air dried for 14 days. Three coats shall be applied, each the day after the preceding coat was applied. For the first application, one pound of the silicofluoride shall be dissolved in one gallon of water. For subsequent applications, the solution shall be two pounds of silicofluoride to each gallon of water. Floor should be mopped with clear water shortly after the preceding application has dried to remove encrusted salts. Proprietary hardeners shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. During application, area should be well ventilated. Precautions shall be taken when applying silicofluorides due to the toxicity of the salts. Any compound that contacts glass or aluminum should be immediately removed with clear water.

3.11 EXTERIOR SLAB AND RELATED ITEMS

3.11.1 Pavements

Pavements shall be constructed where shown on the drawings. After forms are set and underlying material prepared as specified, the concrete shall be placed uniformly throughout the area and thoroughly vibrated. As soon as placed and vibrated, the concrete shall be struck off and screeded to the crown and cross section and to such elevation above grade that when consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement will be at the required elevation. The entire surface shall be tamped with the strike off, or consolidated with a vibrating screed, and this operation continued until the required compaction and reduction of internal and surface voids are accomplished. Care shall be taken to prevent bringing excess paste to the surface. Immediately following the final consolidation of the surface, the pavement shall be floated longitudinally from bridges resting on the side forms and spanning but not touching the concrete. If necessary, additional concrete shall be placed and screeded, and the float operated until a satisfactory surface has been produced. The floating operation

shall be advanced not more than half the length of the float and then continued over the new and previously floated surfaces. After finishing is completed but while the concrete is still plastic, minor irregularities and score marks in the pavement surface shall be eliminated by means of long-handled cutting straightedges. Straightedges shall be 12 feet in length and shall be operated from the sides of the pavement and from bridges. A straightedge operated from the side of the pavement shall be equipped with a handle 3 feet longer than one-half the width of the pavement. The surface shall then be tested for trueness with a 12 foot straightedge held in successive positions parallel and at right angles to the center line of the pavement, and the whole area covered as necessary to detect variations. The straightedge shall be advanced along the pavement in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. Projections above the required elevation shall also be struck off and refinished. The straightedge testing and finishing shall continue until the entire surface of the concrete is true. Before the surface sheen has disappeared and well before the concrete becomes nonplastic, the surface of the pavement shall be given a nonslip sandy surface texture by belting with approved "belt" and procedures. Edges and joints shall be rounded with an edger having a radius of 1/8 inch. Curing shall be as specified.

3.11.2 Sidewalks

Concrete shall be 4 inches minimum thickness. Contraction joints shall be provided at 5 feet spaces unless otherwise indicated. Contraction joints shall be cut 1 inch deep with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Transverse expansion joints 1/2 inch thick shall be provided at changes in direction and where sidewalk abuts curbs, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures. Sidewalks shall be given a lightly broomed finish. A transverse slope of 1/4 inch per foot shall be provided, unless otherwise indicated. Variations in cross section shall be limited to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.11.3 Pits and Trenches

Pits and trenches shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings. Bottoms and walls shall be placed monolithically or waterstops and keys, shall be provided as approved.

3.12 CURING AND PROTECTION

3.12.1 General

Concrete shall be cured by an approved method for the period of time given below:

Concrete with Type III cement	3 days
All other concrete	7 days

Immediately after placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, extremes in temperatures, rapid temperature change, mechanical injury and damage from rain and flowing water for the duration of the curing period. Air and forms in contact with concrete shall be maintained at a temperature above 50 degrees F for the first 3 days and at a temperature above 32 degrees F for the remainder of the specified curing period. Exhaust fumes from combustion heating units shall be vented to the outside of the enclosure, and heaters and ducts shall be placed and

directed so as not to cause areas of overheating and drying of concrete surfaces or to create fire hazards. Materials and equipment needed for adequate curing and protection shall be available and at the site prior to placing concrete. No fire or excessive heat, including welding, shall be permitted near or in direct contact with the concrete at any time. Except as otherwise permitted by paragraph Membrane Forming Curing Compounds, moist curing shall be provided for any areas to receive floor hardener, any paint or other applied coating, or to which other concrete is to be bonded.

Concrete containing silica fume shall be initially cured by fog misting during finishing, followed immediately by continuous moist curing. Except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing.

3.12.2 Moist Curing

Concrete to be moist-cured shall be maintained continuously wet for the entire curing period, commencing immediately after finishing. If water or curing materials used stain or discolor concrete surfaces which are to be permanently exposed, the concrete surfaces shall be cleaned as approved. When wooden forms are left in place during curing, they shall be kept wet at all times. If steel forms are used in hot weather, nonsupporting vertical forms shall be broken loose from the concrete soon after the concrete hardens and curing water continually applied in this void. If the forms are removed before the end of the curing period, curing shall be carried out as on unformed surfaces, using suitable materials. Surfaces shall be cured by ponding, by continuous sprinkling, by continuously saturated burlap or cotton mats, or by continuously saturated plastic coated burlap. Burlap and mats shall be clean and free from any contamination and shall be completely saturated before being placed on the concrete. The Contractor shall have an approved work system to ensure that moist curing is continuous 24 hours per day.

3.12.3 Membrane Forming Curing Compounds

Membrane curing shall not be used on surfaces that are to receive any subsequent treatment depending on adhesion or bonding to the concrete, including surfaces to which a smooth finish is to be applied or other concrete to be bonded. However, a styrene acrylate or chlorinated rubber compound meeting ASTM C 309, Class B requirements, may be used for surfaces which are to be painted or are to receive bituminous roofing or waterproofing, or floors that are to receive adhesive applications of resilient flooring. The curing compound selected shall be compatible with any subsequent paint, roofing, waterproofing or flooring specified. Membrane curing compound shall not be used on surfaces that are maintained at curing temperatures with free steam. Curing compound shall be applied to formed surfaces immediately after the forms are removed and prior to any patching or other surface treatment except the cleaning of loose sand, mortar, and debris from the surface. All surfaces shall be thoroughly moistened with water. Curing compound shall be applied to slab surfaces as soon as the bleeding water has disappeared, with the tops of joints being temporarily sealed to prevent entry of the compound and to prevent moisture loss during the curing period. The curing compound shall be applied in a two-coat continuous operation by approved motorized power-spraying equipment operating at a minimum pressure of 75 psi, at a uniform coverage of not more than 400 square feet per gallon for each coat, and the second coat shall be applied perpendicular to the first coat. Concrete surfaces which have been subjected to rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied shall be resprayed by the method and at the coverage specified. Surfaces on which clear compound is used shall be shaded from

direct rays of the sun for the first 3 days. Surfaces coated with curing compound shall be kept free of foot and vehicular traffic, and from other sources of abrasion and contamination during the curing period.

3.12.4 Impervious Sheeting

The following concrete surfaces may be cured using impervious sheets. However, except for plastic coated burlap, impervious sheeting alone shall not be used for curing. Impervious-sheet curing shall only be used on horizontal or nearly horizontal surfaces. Surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted and be completely covered with the sheeting. Sheeting shall be at least 18 inches wider than the concrete surface to be covered. Covering shall be laid with light-colored side up. Covering shall be lapped not less than 12 inches and securely weighted down or shall be lapped not less than 4 inches and taped to form a continuous cover with completely closed joints. The sheet shall be weighted to prevent displacement so that it remains in contact with the concrete during the specified length of curing.

Coverings shall be folded down over exposed edges of slabs and secured by approved means. Sheets shall be immediately repaired or replaced if tears or holes appear during the curing period.

3.12.5 Ponding or Immersion

Concrete shall be continually immersed throughout the curing period. Water shall not be more than 20 degrees F less than the temperature of the concrete.

3.12.6 Cold Weather Curing and Protection

When the daily ambient low temperature is less than 32 degrees F the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained above 40 degrees F for the first seven days after placing. During the period of protection removal, the air temperature adjacent to the concrete surfaces shall be controlled so that concrete near the surface will not be subjected to a temperature differential of more than 25 degrees F as determined by suitable temperature measuring devices furnished by the Contractor, as required, and installed adjacent to the concrete surface and 2 inches inside the surface of the concrete. The installation of the thermometers shall be made by the Contractor as directed.

3.13 SETTING BASE PLATES AND BEARING PLATES

After being properly positioned, column base plates, bearing plates for beams and similar structural members, and machinery and equipment base plates shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated. The thickness of the mortar or grout shall be approximately 1/24 the width of the plate, but not less than 3/4 inch. Concrete and metal surfaces in contact with grout shall be clean and free of oil and grease, and concrete surfaces in contact with grout shall be damp and free of laitance when grout is placed. Nonshrink grout shall be used.

3.13.1 Damp-Pack Bedding Mortar

Damp-pack bedding mortar shall consist of 1 part cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate having water content such that a mass of mortar tightly squeezed in the hand will retain its shape but will crumble when disturbed.

The space between the top of the concrete and bottom of the bearing plate or base shall be packed with the bedding mortar by tamping or ramming with

a bar or rod until it is completely filled.

3.13.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout shall be a ready-mixed material requiring only the addition of water. Water content shall be the minimum that will provide a flowable mixture and completely fill the space to be grouted without segregation, bleeding, or reduction of strength.

3.13.2.1 Mixing and Placing of Nonshrink Grout

Mixing and placing shall be in conformance with the material manufacturer's instructions and as specified therein. Ingredients shall be thoroughly dry-mixed before adding water. After adding water, the batch shall be mixed for 3 minutes. Batches shall be of size to allow continuous placement of freshly mixed grout. Grout not used within 30 minutes after mixing shall be discarded. The space between the top of the concrete or machinery-bearing surface and the plate shall be filled solid with the grout. Forms shall be of wood or other equally suitable material for completely retaining the grout on all sides and on top and shall be removed after the grout has set. The placed grout shall be carefully worked by rodding or other means to eliminate voids; however, overworking and breakdown of the initial set shall be avoided. Grout shall not be retempered or subjected to vibration from any source. Where clearances are unusually small, placement shall be under pressure with a grout pump. Temperature of the grout, and of surfaces receiving the grout, shall be maintained at 65 to 85 degrees F until after setting.

3.13.2.2 Treatment of Exposed Surfaces

For metal-oxidizing nonshrink grout, exposed surfaces shall be cut back 1 inch and immediately covered with a parge coat of mortar consisting of 1 part portland cement and 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate by weight, with sufficient water to make a plastic mixture. The parge coat shall have a smooth finish. For other mortars or grouts, exposed surfaces shall have a smooth-dense finish and be left untreated. Curing shall comply with paragraph CURING AND PROTECTION.

3.14 TESTING AND INSPECTION FOR CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall perform slump, air, and temperature testing for every truck and strength testing for every 50 CY of concrete.

The Contractor shall perform the inspection and tests described below and, based upon the results of these inspections and tests, shall take the action required and shall submit specified reports. When, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, the concreting operation is out of control, concrete placement shall cease and the operation shall be corrected. The laboratory performing the tests shall be onsite and shall conform with ASTM C 1077. Materials may be subjected to check testing by the Government from samples obtained at the manufacturer, at transfer points, or at the project site. The Government will inspect the laboratory, equipment, and test procedures prior to start of concreting operations and at least once per year thereafter for conformance with ASTM C 1077.

3.14.1 Quality of Aggregates

Thirty days prior to the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall

perform all tests for aggregate quality required by ASTM C 33. In addition, after the start of concrete placement, the Contractor shall perform tests for aggregate quality at least every three months, and when the source of aggregate or aggregate quality changes. Samples tested after the start of concrete placement shall be taken immediately prior to entering the concrete mixer.

3.14.2 Inspection Before Placing

Foundations, construction joints, forms, and embedded items shall be inspected by the Contractor in sufficient time prior to each concrete placement in order to certify to the Contracting Officer that they are ready to receive concrete. The results of each inspection shall be reported in writing.

3.14.3 Placing

The placing foreman shall supervise placing operations, shall determine that the correct quality of concrete or grout is placed in each location as specified and as directed by the Contracting Officer, and shall be responsible for measuring and recording concrete temperatures and ambient temperature hourly during placing operations, weather conditions, time of placement, volume placed, and method of placement. The placing foreman shall not permit batching and placing to begin until it has been verified that an adequate number of vibrators in working order and with competent operators are available. Placing shall not be continued if any pile of concrete is inadequately consolidated. If any batch of concrete fails to meet the temperature requirements, immediate steps shall be taken to improve temperature controls.

3.14.4 Vibrators

The frequency and amplitude of each vibrator shall be determined in accordance with COE CRD-C 521 prior to initial use and at least once a month when concrete is being placed. Additional tests shall be made as directed when a vibrator does not appear to be adequately consolidating the concrete. The frequency shall be determined while the vibrator is operating in concrete with the tachometer being held against the upper end of the vibrator head while almost submerged and just before the vibrator is withdrawn from the concrete. The amplitude shall be determined with the head vibrating in air. Two measurements shall be taken, one near the tip and another near the upper end of the vibrator head, and these results averaged. The make, model, type, and size of the vibrator and frequency and amplitude results shall be reported in writing. Any vibrator not meeting the requirements of paragraph Consolidation, shall be immediately removed from service and repaired or replaced.

3.14.5 Curing Inspection

- a. Moist Curing Inspections. At least once each shift, and not less than twice per day on both work and non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to moist curing. The surface moisture condition shall be noted and recorded.
- b. Moist Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists an area of inadequate curing, immediate corrective action shall be taken, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

- c. Membrane Curing Inspection. No curing compound shall be applied until the Contractor has verified that the compound is properly mixed and ready for spraying. At the end of each operation, the Contractor shall estimate the quantity of compound used by measurement of the container and the area of concrete surface covered, shall compute the rate of coverage in square feet per gallon, and shall note whether or not coverage is uniform.
- d. Membrane Curing Corrective Action. When the coverage rate of the curing compound is less than that specified or when the coverage is not uniform, the entire surface shall be sprayed again.
- e. Sheet Curing Inspection. At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas being cured using impervious sheets. The condition of the covering and the tightness of the laps and tapes shall be noted and recorded.
- f. Sheet Curing Corrective Action. When a daily inspection report lists any tears, holes, or laps or joints that are not completely closed, the tears and holes shall promptly be repaired or the sheets replaced, the joints closed, and the required curing period for those areas shall be extended by 1 day.

3.14.6 Cold-Weather Protection

At least once each shift and once per day on non-work days, an inspection shall be made of all areas subject to cold-weather protection. Any deficiencies shall be noted, corrected, and reported.

3.14.7 Reports

All results of tests or inspections conducted shall be reported informally as they are completed and in writing daily. A weekly report shall be prepared for the updating of control charts covering the entire period from the start of the construction season through the current week. During periods of cold-weather protection, reports of pertinent temperatures shall be made daily. These requirements do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to report certain failures immediately as required in preceding paragraphs. Such reports of failures and the action taken shall be confirmed in writing in the routine reports. The Contracting Officer has the right to examine all contractor quality control records.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03413A

PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
ACI 211.2	(1998) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete
ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual: Section Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
ACI 318/318R	(1995) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI 318M	(1995) Metric Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 416/A 416M	(1997) Steel Strand, Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete
ASTM C 494	(1998) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 1017	(1997) Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(1998) Structured Welding Code - Steel
----------------	--

PRECAST/PRESTRESSED CONCRETE INSTITUTE (PCI)

PCI MNL-116	(1985) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products
PCI MNL-117	(1996) Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products

PCI MNL-122

(1989) Architectural Precast Concrete

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Precast concrete units shall be designed and fabricated by an experienced and acceptable precast concrete manufacturer certified under the PCI Plant Certification Program. The manufacturer shall have been regularly and continuously engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete work similar to that indicated on the drawings for at least 3 years. Precast work shall be coordinated with the work of other trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Architectural Concrete System; G A/E

Detail drawings showing details in accordance with ACI SP-66 and ACI 318/318R, including installation details. Detail drawings shall indicate separate identification marks for each different precast unit, location of units in the work, elevations, fabrication details, welding details, reinforcement, connections, dimensions, interface with adjacent members, blocking points for units stored at the precast concrete plant or at the jobsite, lifting points and special handling instructions in sufficient detail to cover manufacture, handling, and erection.

SD-03 Product Data

Calculations; G A/E

Design calculations, prior to the manufacture of any precast architectural concrete units for the project.

Mix Design; G A/E

A statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size, the proportions of all ingredients and the type and amount of any admixtures that will be used in the manufacture of each strength and type of concrete, prior to commencing operations. The statement shall be accompanied by test results from an approved testing laboratory, certifying that the proportions selected will produce concrete of the properties required. No substitutions shall be made without additional tests to verify that the concrete properties are satisfactory.

Manufacturer's Qualifications; G A/E

A statement giving the qualifications of the precast concrete manufacturer and of the installers, prior to commencing operations.

SD-04 Samples

Precast Concrete Units; G A/E

Two full size samples of each type of precast unit finish required for the project. Samples shall show matrix color, surface color, surface texture, and panel back finish. A full-size mock-up, maintained at the precast concrete manufacturer's plant until approval by the Contracting Officer for removal or incorporating in the project. The mock-up shall be used to establish quality and acceptance of precast units to be used on the project, and shall consist of three or more units, showing the exterior finish (matrix color, surface color, surface texture), panel back finish, edge treatment, joint treatment, reinforcement, anchorage insert, lifting inserts, and other accessories. Mockup shall also include typical joints, including exterior corner joints and joints between units.

SD-06 Test Reports

Materials; G A/E

Certified copies of test reports including all test data and all test results. Tests for compressive strength of concrete shall be performed by an approved independent commercial testing laboratory, except that compressive strength tests for initial prestress may be performed in the manufacturer's plant laboratory.

1.4 DESIGN

1.4.1 Standards and Loads

Precast unit design shall conform to ACI 318/318R and PCI MNL-122. Design loads for precast concrete shall be as indicated on the drawings. A differential temperature of 160 degrees F, between interior and exterior faces of the units, shall be considered in the design. Stresses due to restrained volume change caused by shrinkage and temperature differential, handling, transportation and erection shall be accounted for in the design.

1.4.2 Connections

Connection of units to other members, or to other units shall be of the type and configuration indicated. The design and sizing of connections for all design loads shall be by the Contractor.

1.4.3 Concrete Strength

Precast concrete units shall have a 28-day compressive strength of 5000 psi.

1.4.4 Concrete Proportion

Selection of proportions for concrete shall be based on the methodology presented in ACI 211.1 for normal weight concrete and ACI 211.2 for lightweight concrete. The concrete proportion shall be developed using the same type and brand of cement, the same type and gradation of aggregates, and the same type and brand of admixture that will be used in the manufacture of precast concrete units for the project. Calcium chloride shall not be used in precast concrete and admixtures containing chloride ions, nitrates, or other substances that are corrosive shall not be used in prestressed concrete.

1.4.5 Calculations

Calculations for design of members and connections not shown shall be made by a professional engineer experienced in the design of precast architectural concrete. Calculation shall include the analysis of member for lifting stresses and the sizing of the lifting inserts.

1.5 STORAGE AND INSPECTION AT MANUFACTURER'S PLANT

Precast units temporarily stored at the manufacturer's plant shall be protected from damage in accordance with PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-122. Immediately prior to shipment to the jobsite, all precast concrete units shall be inspected for quality to insure all precast units conform to the requirements specified. Inspection for quality shall include, but shall not necessarily be limited to, the following elements: color, texture, dimensional tolerances, chipping, cracking, staining, warping and honeycombing. All defective precast concrete units shall be replaced or repaired as approved.

1.6 HANDLING AND STORAGE

Precast units shall be delivered to the site in accordance with delivery schedule to avoid excessive build-up of units in storage at the site. Upon delivery to the jobsite all precast units shall be inspected for quality as specified above. If the precast units cannot be unloaded and placed directly into the work, they shall be stored onsite, off the ground and protected from weather, marring, or overload. Precast units shall be handled in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Except as otherwise specified, material shall conform to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE and Section 03200 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT.

2.1.1 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be fine aggregate conforming to the quality and gradulation requirements of ASTM C 33.

2.1.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel shall be galvanized if clearance to an exterior face is 1 inch or less.

2.1.3 Prestressing Strands

Prestressing strands shall conform to ASTM A 416/A 416M.

2.1.4 Tie Wire

Tie wire shall be soft monel or 18-8 stainless steel.

2.1.5 Inserts

Inserts shall be manufacturer's standard, suited for the application.

2.1.6 Plates, Angles, Anchors and Embedments

Material shall be as specified in PCI MNL-117. Steel items, other than stainless, shall be coated with a rust-inhibiting paint or shall be hot-dip galvanized. Steel items, including items embedded in concrete, shall be either stainless steel or hot dip galvanized steel.

2.1.7 Form Release Agent

Release agent shall be manufacturer's standard nonstaining type.

2.1.8 Admixtures

Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C 494. Plasticizing admixture, if used, shall conform to ASTM C 1017.

2.2 PRECAST CONCRETE UNITS

Precast concrete units shall be manufactured and cured in accordance with the applicable provisions of PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-117. Units shall be manufactured within the allowable tolerances given in PCI MNL-116, PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-122.

2.2.1 Formwork

Forms shall be steel of adequate thickness, braced, stiffened, anchored and aligned to produce precast architectural concrete units within required dimensional tolerances. Forms shall be sufficiently rigid to provide dimensional stability during handling and concrete placement and consolidation. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic, plastic coated wood, elastomeric or other nonabsorptive material shall be used for making tight joints and rustication pieces.

2.2.2 Reinforcement

Fabrication and placement of reinforcement shall conform to the details shown on the approved detail drawings and PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-117.

2.2.3 Embedded Accessories

Anchors, inserts, lifting devices, and other accessories which are to be embedded in the precast units shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the approved detail drawings. Embedded items shall be accurately positioned in their designed location, and shall have sufficient anchorage and embedment to satisfy design requirements.

2.2.4 Stripping

Precast concrete units shall not be removed from forms until units develop sufficient strength to safely strip the formwork and to remove the precast concrete units from the forms to prevent damage to the units from overstress or chipping.

2.2.5 Identification

Each precast concrete unit shall be marked to correspond to the identification marks for each different precast unit shown on the detail drawings.

2.2.6 Finishes

2.2.6.1 Exposed Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units exposed to view or surfaces indicated to be finished shall be finished as follows: smooth dense finish.

2.2.6.2 Other Surfaces

Surfaces of precast units not exposed to view or not otherwise indicated to be finished shall be finished in accordance with Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Precast units shall be erected in accordance with the detail drawings and without damage to other units or to adjacent members. Units shall be set true to alignment and level, with joints properly spaced and aligned both vertically and horizontally. Erection tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-122. As units are being erected, shims and wedges shall be placed as required to maintain correct alignment. After final attachment, precast units shall be grouted as shown. After erection, welds and abraded surfaces of steel shall be cleaned and touched-up with a zinc-rich paint. Welds shall be made by a certified welder in accordance with the manufacturer's erection drawings. Pickup points, boxouts, inserts, and similar items shall be finished to match adjacent areas after erection. Erection of precast units shall be supervised and performed by workmen skilled in this type of work. Welding and the qualifications of welders shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.2 JOINT SEALING

Joint sealing shall be as specified in Section 07900 JOINT SEALING.

3.3 CLEANING

Not sooner than 72 hours after joints are sealed, faces and other exposed surfaces of precast concrete discolored during erection shall be cleaned to remove dirt and stains by dry scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush, wetting the surface and vigorous scrubbing of the finish with a stiff fiber brush followed by additional washing, or by chemical cleaning compounds such as detergents or other commercial cleaners. Commercial cleaners shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Cleaning procedure shall be performed on a designated test area and shall be approved prior to proceeding with cleaning work. Discolorations which cannot be removed by these procedures, will be considered defective work. Cleaning work shall be done when temperature and humidity permit surfaces to dry rapidly. Adjacent surfaces shall not be damaged during cleaning operations.

3.4 PROTECTION OF WORK

Precast units shall be protected against damage from subsequent operations.

3.5 DEFECTIVE WORK

Precast concrete units damaged during erection shall be repaired as soon after occurrence as possible or replaced, as directed, using approved

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

procedures. All repairs to precast concrete units shall match the adjacent surfaces in color and texture and shall be as approved. Unless otherwise approved, repair procedures shall conform to PCI MNL-116 and PCI MNL-117.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03900

CONCRETE RESTORATION AND CLEANING
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY (Not Applicable)

1.2 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions shall be submitted by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Existing Conditions," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Restoration and Cleaning Materials; G A/E," of this section, and shall include instructions for preparation and application of material.

SD-07 Certificates

A List of Product Installations shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Product Installation," of this section.

Certificates shall be provided for Restoration and Cleaning Materials showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions shall be provided showing the manufacturer's recommended method and sequence of installation for the following items:

Surface Preparation
Patching; G A/E

1.4 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Records of Existing Conditions shall include features of existing structures and facilities adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work shall constitute acceptance of existing conditions.

1.5 PRODUCT INSTALLATION

A List of Product Installations shall be provided by the Contractor of the materials to be used, showing a minimum of at least five successful

projects.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RESTORATION AND CLEANING MATERIALS

Material shall be as follows or an approved equal.

EUCO Firmix Nonshrink Metallic Grout as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH

EUCO N-S Nonshrink Nonmetallic Grout as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH

EUCO High-Strength Epoxy Grout as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH

EUCO Polysulfide Epoxy as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH

EUCO Polyamide Epoxy as manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH

Supreme Grout as manufactured by Gifford-Hill & Company, Inc., Charlotte, NC

EMBECO 636 Grout as manufactured by Master Builders, Los Angeles, CA

Probond ET-180 as manufactured by Protex Industries, Inc., Denver, CO

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Restoration and repair work shall be provided at all existing exterior concrete mouldings; all existing concrete bands; all existing concrete sills; all existing concrete copings; all existing concrete trim work; all existing concrete ornamental railings; and all existing exposed exterior concrete masonry.

Coordinate work with restoration and repair work of specification section 04200.

Surfaces to be restored shall be cleaned. Cleaning may be by scraping, wire brushing, sand blasting, or other approved method as recommended by the manufacturer of the material to be used. Cleaning shall be careful to remove existing dirt, grit, grime, pollutants, etc. without damaging existing concrete surfaces or degrading/deteriorating historically significant elements.

At the top of the masonry wall rig a spray bar 18" from the surface. Using only city water pressure, adjust the flow rate to provide a minimal continuous sheet of water. Perform an initial test run of 4 hours, to evaluate adequate cleaning compared with adjacent existing surface. Provide for adequate ground drainage and protection against interior leaks. Use this method before attempting any other cleaning method. Proceed by

overlapping the prior cleaned area. Air temperature must exceed 40 and the surface temperature be above freezing. Receive approval from Contracting Officer before proceeding with any other cleaning method.

3.2 PATCHING

Patching shall be provided at all restoration and repair work as necessary for smooth final appearance.

Coordinate work with patching work of specification section 04200.

Holes and cracks shall be filled with a patch, grout, or topping as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's approved printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04200

MASONRY
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

ACI INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 530.1	(1999) Specifications for Masonry Structures and Related Commentaries
ACI 318/318M	(2002) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
ACI SP-66	(1994) ACI Detailing Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 82	(2001) Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001a) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 167	1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 615/A 615M	(2001b) Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A 616/A 616M	(1996a) Rail Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C 27	(1998) Fireclay and High Alumina Refractory Brick
ASTM C 55	(2001a) Concrete Brick
ASTM C 62	(2001) Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 67	(2002) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C 73	(1999a) Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM C 90	(2002) Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 91	(2001) Masonry Cement
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2000e2) Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C 129	(2001) Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units
ASTM C 140	(2001ae1) Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(2002) Portland Cement
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 216	(2001a) Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 270	(2001a) Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 315	(2002) Clay Flue Linings
ASTM C 476	(2001) Grout for Masonry
ASTM C 494/C 494M	(1999ae1) Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C 578	(2001) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 641	(1998e1) Staining Materials in Lightweight Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 652	(2001a) Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale)
ASTM C 744	(1999) Prefaced Concrete and Calcium Silicate Masonry Units
ASTM C 780	(2000) Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1019	(2000b) Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C 1072	(2000a) Measurement of Masonry Flexural Bond Strength
ASTM C 1142	(1995; R 2001) Extended Life Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C 1289	(2001) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 2000	(2001) Rubber Products in Automotive

Applications

ASTM D 2240	(2002) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2287	(1996; R 2001) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 447	(1997) Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
ASTM E 514	(1990; R 1996e1) Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC Plumbing Code	(2000) International Plumbing Code (IPA)
-------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Masonry Work; G,A/E

Drawings including plans, elevations, and details of wall reinforcement; details of reinforcing bars at corners and wall intersections; offsets; tops, bottoms, and ends of walls; control and expansion joints; lintels; and wall openings. Bar splice locations shall be shown. Bent bars shall be identified on a bending diagram and shall be referenced and located on the drawings. Wall dimensions, bar clearances, and wall openings greater than one masonry unit in area shall be shown. No approval will be given to the shop drawings until the Contractor certifies that all openings, including those for mechanical and electrical service, are shown. If, during construction, additional masonry openings are required, the approved shop drawings shall be resubmitted with the additional openings shown along with the proposed changes. Location of these additional openings shall be clearly highlighted. The minimum scale for wall elevations shall be 1/4 inch per foot. Reinforcement bending details shall conform to the requirements of ACI SP-66.

SD-03 Product Data

Clay or Shale Brick; G,A/E
Concrete Brick; G,A/E
Insulation; G,A/E
Flashing; G,A/E
Water-Repellant Admixture; G,A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive data.

Cold Weather Installation; G,A/E

Cold weather construction procedures.

SD-04 Samples

Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G,A/E

Concrete Brick; G,A/E

Stone Items; G,A/E

Clay or Shale Brick; G,A/E

Color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape. Units shall show the full range of color and texture. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit.

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G,A/E

Two of each type used.

Expansion-Joint Materials; G,A/E

One piece of each type used.

Joint Reinforcement; G,A/E

One piece of each type used, including corner and wall intersection pieces, showing at least two cross wires.

Insulation; G A/E

One piece of board type insulation, not less than 16 by 24 inches in size, containing the label indicating the rated permeance and R-values.

Portable Panel; G,A/E

One panel of clay or shale brick, 2 by 2 feet, containing approximately 24 brick facings to establish range of color and texture.

SD-05 Design Data

Pre-mixed Mortar; G,A/E

Unit Strength Method; G,A/E

Pre-mixed mortar composition. Calculations and certifications of masonry unit and mortar strength.

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test; G,A/E

Field Testing of Mortar; G,A/E

Field Testing of Grout; G,A/E

Prism tests; G,A/E

Masonry Cement; G,A/E

Fire-rated CMU; G,A/E

Test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Test reports on a previously tested material shall be certified as the same as that proposed for use in this project.

Special Inspection; G,A/E

Copies of masonry inspector reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick; G,A/E
Concrete Brick; G,A/E
Concrete Masonry Units (CMU); G A/E
Control Joint Keys; G,A/E
Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners; G,A/E
Expansion-Joint Materials; G,A/E
Joint Reinforcement; G,A/E
Reinforcing Steel Bars and Rods; G,A/E
Masonry Cement; G,A/E
Mortar Coloring; G,A/E
Insulation
Precast Concrete Items; G,A/E
Admixtures for Masonry Mortar; G,A/E
Admixtures for Grout; G,A/E

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the polyurethane or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Masonry Cement; G,A/E

When masonry cement is used, submit the manufacturer's printed instructions on proportions of water and aggregates and on mixing to obtain the type of mortar required.

1.3 SAMPLE MASONRY PANELS

After material samples are approved and prior to starting masonry work, a portable panel of clay or shale brick and sample masonry panels shall be constructed for each type and color of masonry required. At least 48 hours prior to constructing the sample panel or panels, the Contractor shall submit written notification to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Sample panels shall not be built in, or as part of the structure, but shall be located where directed.

1.3.1 Configuration

Panels shall be L-shaped or otherwise configured to represent all of the wall elements. Panels shall be of the size necessary to demonstrate the acceptable level of workmanship for each type of masonry represented on the

project. The minimum size of a straight panel or a leg of an L-shaped panel shall be 8 feet long by 4 feet high.

1.3.2 Composition

Panels shall show full color range, texture, and bond pattern of the masonry work. The Contractor's method for mortar joint tooling; grouting of reinforced vertical cores, collar joints, bond beams, and lintels; positioning, securing, and lapping of reinforcing steel; positioning and lapping of joint reinforcement (including prefabricated corners); and cleaning of masonry work shall be demonstrated during the construction of the panels. Installation or application procedures for anchors, wall ties, CMU control joints, brick expansion joints, insulation, flashing, brick soldier, row lock courses and weep holes shall be shown in the sample panels. The panels shall contain a masonry bonded corner that includes a bond beam corner. Panels shall show parging and installation of electrical boxes and conduit. Panels that represent reinforced masonry shall contain a 2 by 2 foot opening placed at least 2 feet above the panel base and 2 feet away from all free edges, corners, and control joints. Required reinforcing shall be provided around this opening as well as at wall corners and control joints.

1.3.3 Construction Method

Where anchored veneer walls are required, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval for the method of construction; i.e., either bring up the two wythes together or separately, with the insulation and appropriate ties placed within the specified tolerances across the cavity. Temporary provisions shall be demonstrated to preclude mortar or grout droppings in the cavity and to provide a clear open air space of the dimensions shown on the drawings. Where masonry is to be grouted, the Contractor shall demonstrate and receive approval on the method that will be used to bring up the masonry wythes; support the reinforcing bars; and grout cells, bond beams, lintels, and collar joints using the requirements specified herein. If sealer is specified to be applied to the masonry units, sealer shall be applied to the sample panels. Panels shall be built on a properly designed concrete foundation.

1.3.4 Usage

The completed panels shall be used as the standard of workmanship for the type of masonry represented. Masonry work shall not commence until the sample panel for that type of masonry construction has been completed and approved. Panels shall be protected from the weather and construction operations until the masonry work has been completed and approved. After completion of the work, the sample panels, including all foundation concrete, shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the construction site.

1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered, handled, stored, and protected to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material.

1.4.1 Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall be covered or protected from inclement weather. Store Type II, concrete masonry units at the site for a minimum of 28 days for air cured units, 10 days for atmospheric steam or water

cured units, and 3 days for units cured with steam at a pressure of 120 to 150 psi and at a temperature of 350 to 365 degrees F for at least 5 hours. Protect moisture controlled units (Type I) from rain and ground water. Prefabricated lintels shall be marked on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.4.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement shall be stored above the ground. Steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties shall be free of loose mill scale and rust.

1.4.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Cementitious and other packaged materials shall be delivered in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Cementitious material shall be stored in dry, weathertight enclosures or be completely covered. Cement shall be handled in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Sand and aggregates shall be stored in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation.

1.5 STRUCTURAL MASONRY

1.5.1 Special Inspection

A qualified masonry inspector approved by the Contracting Officer shall perform inspection of the masonry work. Minimum qualifications for the masonry inspector shall be 5 years of reinforced masonry inspection experience or acceptance by a State, municipality, or other governmental body having a program of examining and certifying inspectors for reinforced masonry construction. The masonry inspector shall be present during preparation of masonry prisms, sampling and placing of masonry units, placement of reinforcement (including placement of dowels in footings and foundation walls), inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during grouting operations. The masonry inspector shall assure Contractor compliance with the drawings and specifications. The masonry inspector shall keep a complete record of all inspections and shall submit daily written reports to the Quality Control Supervisory Representative reporting the quality of masonry construction.

1.5.2 Unit Strength Method

Compute compressive strength of masonry system "Unit Strength Method," ACI 530.1. Submit calculations and certifications of unit and mortar strength.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Appearance

Bricks shall be manufactured at one time and from the same batch. Blend all brick to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable.

1.6.2 Testing

Masonry strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 530.1; submit test reports on three prisms in accordance with ASTM E 447, Method B

modified as specified in ACI 530.1. The cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor.

1.6.3 Spare Vibrator

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

1.6.4 Bracing and Scaffolding

Provide bracing and scaffolding necessary for masonry work. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local code.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The source of materials which will affect the appearance of the finished work shall not be changed after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval.

2.2 CLAY OR SHALE BRICK

Color range and texture of clay or shale brick shall be as indicated and shall conform to the approved sample. Brick shall conform to ASTM C 62; Grade SW shall be used for brick in contact with earth or grade and for the first six exterior courses above grade and for all nonvertical surfaces. Grade SW or MW shall be used in other brickwork. Average dimensions of brick shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (standard) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal), subject to the tolerances specified in ASTM C 62. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence. Clay or shale brick units shall be delivered factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.2.1 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Solid clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 62, Type FBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long (nominal) or 4 inches thick, 2-2/3 inches high and 8 inches long (nominal). Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 1500 psi.

2.2.2 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Hollow clay or shale brick shall conform to ASTM C 652, Type HBS. Brick size shall be modular and the nominal size of the brick used shall be 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 8 inches long. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, the minimum cell dimension shall be 2-1/2 inches and the units shall be designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells. Minimum compressive strength of the brick shall be 1500 psi.

2.3 CONCRETE BRICK

Concrete brick shall conform to ASTM C 55, Type I, Grade S. Concrete brick may be used where necessary for filling out in concrete masonry unit

construction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Units shall be of modular dimensions and air, water, or steam cured. Surfaces of units which are to be plastered or stuccoed shall be sufficiently rough to provide bond; exposed surfaces of units shall be smooth and of uniform texture.

- a. Hollow Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Provide load-bearing units for exterior walls, foundation walls, load-bearing walls, and shear walls.
- b. Hollow Non-Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 129, Type I or II, made with lightweight aggregate. Load-bearing units may be provided in lieu of non-load-bearing units.
- c. Solid Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C 90, Type I or II, lightweight units. Provide solid units as indicated.

2.4.1 Aggregates

Lightweight aggregates and blends of lightweight and heavier aggregates in proportions used in producing the units, shall comply with the following requirements when tested for stain-producing iron compounds in accordance with ASTM C 641: by visual classification method, the iron stain deposited on the filter paper shall not exceed the "light stain" classification.

2.4.2 Kinds and Shapes

Units shall be modular in size and shall include closer, jamb, header, lintel, and bond beam units and special shapes and sizes to complete the work as indicated. In exposed interior masonry surfaces, units having a bullnose shall be used for vertical external corners except at door, window, and louver jambs. Radius of the bullnose shall be 1 inch. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces in any one building shall have a uniform fine to medium texture and a uniform color.

2.4.2.1 Architectural Units

Units shall have patterned face shell. Face shell pattern shall be ground and split faced. Units shall be integrally colored during manufacture. Color shall be per the Color Schedule. Patterned face shell shall be properly aligned in the completed wall.

2.4.3 Fire-Rated CMU

Concrete masonry units used in fire-rated construction shown on the drawings shall be of minimum equivalent thickness for the fire rating indicated and the corresponding type of aggregates indicated in TABLE I. Units containing more than one of the aggregates listed in TABLE I will be rated on the aggregate requiring the greater minimum equivalent thickness to produce the required fire rating. Construction shall conform to ASTM E 119.

TABLE I
FIRE-RATED CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

See note (a) below

Aggregate Type	Minimum equivalent thickness inches for fire rating of:		
	4 hours	3 hours	2 hours
Pumice	4.7	4.0	3.0
Expanded slag	5.0	4.2	3.3
Expanded clay, shale, or slate	5.7	4.8	3.7
Limestone, scoria, cinders or unexpanded slag	5.9	5.0	4.0
Calcareous gravel	6.2	5.3	4.2
Siliceous gravel	6.7	5.7	4.5

(a) Minimum equivalent thickness shall equal net volume as determined in conformance with ASTM C 140 divided by the product of the actual length and height of the face shell of the unit in inches. Where walls are to receive plaster or be faced with brick, or otherwise form an assembly; the thickness of plaster or brick or other material in the assembly will be included in determining the equivalent thickness.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE ITEMS

Trim, lintels, copings, splashblocks and door sills shall be factory-made units from a plant regularly engaged in producing precast concrete units. Unless otherwise indicated, concrete shall be 3000 psi minimum conforming to Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate, and minimum reinforcement shall be the reinforcement required for handling of the units. Clearance of 3/4 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and faces of units. Unless precast-concrete items have been subjected during manufacture to saturated-steam pressure of at least 120 psi for at least 5 hours, the items, after casting, shall be either damp-cured for 24 hours or steam-cured and shall then be aged under cover for 28 days or longer. Cast-concrete members weighing over 80 pounds shall have built-in loops of galvanized wire or other approved provisions for lifting and anchoring. Units shall have beds and joints at right angles to the face, with sharp true arises and shall be cast with drip grooves on the underside where units overhang walls. Exposed-to-view surfaces shall be free of surface voids, spalls, cracks, and chipped or broken edges. Precast units exposed-to-view shall be of uniform appearance and color. Unless otherwise specified, units shall have a smooth dense finish. Prior to use, each item shall be wetted and inspected for crazing. Items showing evidence of dusting, spalling, crazing, or having surfaces treated with a protective coating will be rejected.

For concrete medallions see specification section 03413A.

2.5.1 Lintels

Precast lintels, unless otherwise shown, shall be of a thickness equal to the wall and reinforced with two No. 4 bars for the full length. Top of lintels shall be labeled "TOP" or otherwise identified and each lintel shall be clearly marked to show location in the structure. In reinforced masonry, lintels shall conform to ACI 318/318M for flexural and shear strength and shall have at least 8 inches bearing at each end. Concrete shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 3500 psi using 1/2 inch to No. 4 nominal-size coarse aggregate. Reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M Grade 60. Limit lintel deflection due to dead plus live load to $L/600$ or 0.3 inches. Provide top and bottom bars for lintels over 36 inches in length.

2.5.2 Sills and Copings

Sills and copings shall be cast with washes. Sills for windows having mullions shall be cast in sections with head joints at mullions and a 1/4 inch allowance for mortar joints. The ends of sills, except a 3/4 inch wide margin at exposed surfaces, shall be roughened for bond. Treads of door sills shall have rounded nosings. Reinforce sills with not less than two No. 4 bars.

2.5.3 Splash Blocks

Splash blocks shall be as detailed. Reinforcement shall be the manufacturer's standard.

2.5.4 Flue Linings and Thimbles

ASTM C 315, free from fractures. Sizes and shapes shall be as indicated.

2.6 MORTAR FOR STRUCTURAL MASONRY

ASTM C 270, Type S. Strength ($f'm$) as indicated. Test in accordance with ASTM C 780. Use Type I portland cement. Use Type IS blended hydraulic cement. Use Masonry cement. Do not use admixtures containing chlorides. When structural reinforcement is incorporated, maximum air-content shall be 12 percent in cement-lime mortar and 18 percent in masonry cement mortar.

2.7 MASONRY MORTAR

Type M mortar shall conform to ASTM C 270 and shall be used for foundation walls. Mortar Type S shall conform to the proportion specification of ASTM C 270 except Type S cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1/2 part lime and 4-1/2 parts aggregate; Type N cement-lime mortar proportions shall be 1 part cement, 1 part lime and 6 parts aggregate. Type N or S mortar shall be used for non-load-bearing, non-shear-wall interior masonry; approved commercial fire clay mortar or refractory cement mortar for fire brick and flue liners; and Type S for remaining masonry work; except where higher compressive strength is indicated on structural drawings. When masonry cement ASTM C 91 is used the maximum air content shall be limited to 12 percent and performance equal to cement-lime mortar shall be verified. Verification of masonry cement performance shall be based on ASTM C 780 and ASTM C 1072. Pointing mortar in showers and kitchens shall contain ammonium stearate, or aluminum tri-stearate, or

calcium stearate in an amount equal to 3 percent by weight of cement used. Cement shall have a low alkali content and be of one brand. Aggregates shall be from one source.

2.7.1 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval. Accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.

2.7.2 Colored Mortar

Mortar coloring shall be added to the mortar used for exposed masonry surfaces to produce a uniform color matching existing buildings. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of the masonry cement shall not exceed 3 percent by weight; carbon black shall not exceed 1 percent by weight. Quantity of pigment to cementitious content of cement-lime mix shall not exceed 3 percent by weight, carbon black no more than 3 percent by weight. Mortar coloring shall be chemically inert, of finely ground limeproof pigment, and furnished in accurately pre-measured and packaged units that can be added to a measured amount of cement.

2.7.3 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 207, Type S. Lime alternates which have a current ICBO, ICBO UBC, Evaluation Report number whose findings state it may be used as an alternate to lime for Type M, S, N, and O mortars will be deemed acceptable provided the user follows the manufacturer's proportions and mixing instructions as set forth in ICBO report.

2.7.4 Cement

Portland cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I. Masonry cement shall conform to ASTM C 91, Type S. Containers shall bear complete instructions for proportioning and mixing to obtain the required types of mortar.

2.7.5 Pre-Mixed Mortar

Pre-mixed mortar shall conform to ASTM C 1142, Type RS.

2.7.6 Sand and Water

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144. Water shall be clean, potable, and free from substances which could adversely affect the mortar.

2.8 WATER-REPELLANT ADMIXTURE

Polymeric type formulated to reduce porosity and water transmission. Construct panels of masonry units conforming to ASTM C 744 and mortar which contain the water-repellant admixture. When tested in accordance with ASTM C 1072, such panels shall have flexural strength not less than that specified or indicated. When tested in accordance with ASTM E 514, panels shall exhibit no water visible on back of test panel and no leaks through the panel after 24 hours, and not more than 25 percent of wall area shall be damp after 72 hours.

2.9 GROUT AND READY-MIXED GROUT

Grout shall conform to ASTM C 476, fine. Cement used in grout shall have a low alkali content. Grout slump shall be between 8 and 10 inches. Minimum grout strength shall be 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested by ASTM C 1019. Grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III. Proportions shall not be changed and materials with different physical or chemical characteristics shall not be used in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that the grout meets the specified requirements. Ready-Mixed grout shall conform to ASTM C 94/C 94M.

2.9.1 Admixtures for Grout

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval; accelerating admixture shall be non-corrosive, shall contain less than 0.2 percent chlorides, and shall conform to ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C. In general, air-entrainment, anti-freeze or chloride admixtures shall not be used except as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.9.2 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores shall consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.10 ANCHORS, TIES, AND BAR POSITIONERS

Anchors and ties shall be fabricated without drips or crimps and shall be zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. Steel wire used for anchors and ties shall be fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82. Anchors and ties shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from either face.

2.10.1 Wire Mesh Ties

Wire mesh for tying 4 inch thick concrete masonry unit partitions to other intersecting masonry partitions shall be 1/2 inch mesh of minimum 16 gauge steel wire. Minimum lengths shall be not less than 12 inches.

2.10.2 Wall Ties

Wall ties shall be rectangular-shaped or Z-shaped fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Rectangular wall ties shall be no less than 4 inches wide. Wall ties may also be of a continuous type conforming to paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT. Adjustable type wall ties, if approved for use, shall consist of two essentially U-shaped elements fabricated of 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire. Adjustable ties shall be of the double pintle to eye type and shall allow a maximum of 1/2 inch eccentricity between each element of the tie. Play between pintle and eye opening shall be not more than 1/16 inch. The pintle and eye elements shall be formed so that both can be in the same plane.

2.10.3 Dovetail Anchors

Dovetail anchors shall be of the flexible wire type, 3/16 inch diameter zinc-coated steel wire, triangular shaped, and attached to a 12 gauge or heavier steel dovetail section. These anchors shall be used for anchorage of veneer wythes or composite-wall facings extending over the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls. Cells within vertical planes of these anchors shall be filled solid with grout for full height of walls or partitions, or solid units may be used. Dovetail slots are specified in

Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

2.10.4 Adjustable Anchors

Adjustable anchors shall be 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, triangular-shaped. Anchors attached to steel shall be 5/16 inch diameter steel bars placed to provide 1/16 inch play between flexible anchors and structural steel members. Spacers shall be welded to rods and columns. Equivalent welded-on steel anchor rods or shapes standard with the flexible-anchor manufacturer may be furnished when approved. Welds shall be cleaned and given one coat of zinc-rich touch up paint.

2.10.5 Bar Positioners

Bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, shall be factory fabricated from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and coated with a hot-dip galvanized finish. Not more than one wire shall cross the cell.

2.11 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

Joint reinforcement shall be factory fabricated from steel wire conforming to ASTM A 82, welded construction. Tack welding will not be acceptable in reinforcement used for wall ties. Wire shall have zinc coating conforming to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2. All wires shall be a minimum of gauge. Reinforcement shall be ladder type design, having one longitudinal wire in the mortar bed of each face shell for hollow units and one wire for solid units. Joint reinforcement shall be placed a minimum of 5/8 inch cover from either face. The distance between crosswires shall not exceed 16 inches. Joint reinforcement for straight runs shall be furnished in flat sections not less than 10 feet long. Joint reinforcement shall be provided with factory formed corners and intersections. If approved for use, joint reinforcement may be furnished with adjustable wall tie features.

2.12 REINFORCING STEEL BARS AND RODS

Reinforcing steel bars and rods shall conform to ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 or ASTM A 616/A 616M.

2.13 CONTROL JOINT KEYS

Control joint keys shall be a factory fabricated solid section of natural or synthetic rubber (or combination thereof) conforming to ASTM D 2000 or polyvinyl chloride conforming to ASTM D 2287. The material shall be resistant to oils and solvents. The control joint key shall be provided with a solid shear section not less than 5/8 inch thick and 3/8 inch thick flanges, with a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch. The control joint key shall fit neatly, but without forcing, in masonry unit jamb sash grooves. The control joint key shall be flexible at a temperature of minus 30 degrees F after five hours exposure, and shall have a durometer hardness of not less than 70 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240.

2.14 INSULATION

2.14.1 Rigid Board-Type Insulation

Rigid board-type insulation shall be as specified in section 07210 BUILDING INSULATION.

2.14.1.1 Insulation Thickness and Air Space

The cavity space shall allow for a maximum insulation thickness of 1.5 inches, and a minimum air space of 1/2 inch.

2.15 EXPANSION-JOINT MATERIALS

Backer rod and sealant shall be adequate to accommodate joint compression equal to 50 percent of the width of the joint. The backer rod shall be compressible rod stock of polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, butyl rubber foam, or other flexible, nonabsorptive material as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Sealant shall conform to Section 07900AJOINT SEALING.

2.16 FLASHING

Flashing shall be as specified in Section 07600 SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL. Provide one of the following types except that flashing indicated to terminate in reglets shall be metal or coated-metal flashing and except that the material shall be one which is not adversely affected by dampproofing material.

- a. Coated-Copper Flashing: 7 ounce, electrolytic copper sheet, uniformly coated on both sides with acidproof, alkaliproof, elastic bituminous compound. Factory apply coating to a weight of not less than 6 ounces per square foot (approximately 3 ounces per square foot on each side).
- b. Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing: Copper, ASTM B 370, minimum 16 ounce weight; stainless steel, ASTM A 167, Type 301, 302, 304, or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish. Provide with factory-fabricated deformations that mechanically bond flashing against horizontal movement in all directions. Deformations shall consist of dimples, diagonal corrugations, or a combination of dimples and transverse corrugations.

2.17 WEEP HOLE VENTILATORS

Weephole ventilators shall be prefabricated aluminum, plastic or wood blocking sized to form the proper size opening in head joints. Provide aluminum and plastic inserts with grill or screen-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance or insects. Ventilators shall be sized to match modular construction with a standard 3/8 inch mortar joint.

2.18 GLASS BLOCK UNITS AND ACCESSORIES

Glass block units shall be size, type, pattern, and style specified. Units shall be made of clear colorless glass. Pattern shall be as noted on Color Schedule. Ventilators and accessories shall be the products manufactured by or as recommended by the glass block manufacturer.

2.18.1 Exterior Glass Block Units

Glass block shall be sized as shown on drawings, partially evacuated hollow

units of clear, colorless glass, formed of two halves fused together at high temperature, of the size, design, and pattern as shown on Color Schedule.

Glass block shall be packed in fibrous glass expansion strip material or mineral wool or no oil content oakum. Units shall not be removed from the cartons until they are to be placed in the work.

Accessories for use with glass block including panel anchors, expansion strips, panel reinforcing, wire, asphalt emulsion, and oakum shall be provided by the glass block manufacturer in the quantity, size, and thickness required.

Panel anchors shall be 20-gage perforated steel strips, 24 inches long by 1-3/4 inches wide, hot-dip G90 galvanized after fabrication.

Panel reinforcing shall be galvanized steel, double wire mesh, formed of two parallel 9-gage wires 2 inches on center, with welded 9-gage cross wires at 8 inches on center. Galvanize after welding.

Provide clear silicone mortar at all locations.

Sealant shall be 2-component non-sag elastomeric urethane sealant.

Packing (backer rods): polyethylene foam, neoprene, fibrous glass or equal as approved by sealant manufacturer.

2.18.2 Mortar at Glass Block System

Mortar: Type S in accordance with ASTM C270. Mortar shall be 1 part Portland Cement, 1/2 part lime, and sand equal to 2-1/4 to 3 times the amount of cementitious material (cement plus lime), all measures by volume. Add integral type waterproofer to the mortar mix (No antifreeze compounds or accelerators allowed).

Portland Cement: Type 1 in accordance with ASTM C150. If a waterproof Portland Cement is used, the integral type waterproofer shall be omitted. Do not use masonry cement. Color of Portland cement shall be white.

Lime: Type S, in accordance with ASTM C207. Lime shall be a pressure-hydrated dolomitic lime, provided that not less than 92% of all the active ingredients are completely hydrated.

Sand: A clean, white quartzite or silica type, essentially free of iron compounds, for thin joints, in accordance with ASTM C144, not less than 100% passing a No. 8 sieve.

Integral Type Waterrepellent: Stearate type. Note: Add hydrocide powder to dry mortar mix. Do not add powder to wet mortar mix.

External Type Waterproofer: Water based silane sealer type. Note: Remove excess sealer from glass surfaces soon after application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Prior to start of work, masonry inspector shall verify the applicable conditions as set forth in ACI 530.1, inspection. The Contracting Officer will serve as inspector or will select a masonry inspector.

3.1.1 Hot Weather Installation

The following precautions shall be taken if masonry is erected when the ambient air temperature is more than 99 degrees F in the shade and the relative humidity is less than 50 percent or the ambient air temperature exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is more than 8 mph. All masonry materials shall be shaded from direct sunlight; mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry; masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar; and after erection, masonry shall be protected from direct exposure to wind and sun for 48 hours.

3.1.2 Cold Weather Installation

Before erecting masonry when ambient temperature or mean daily air temperature falls below 40 degrees F or temperature of masonry units is below 40 degrees F, a written statement of proposed cold weather construction procedures shall be submitted for approval. The following precautions shall be taken during all cold weather erection.

3.1.2.1 Protection

Ice or snow formed on the masonry bed shall be thawed by the application of heat. Heat shall be applied carefully until the top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch. Sections of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of those sections.

- a. Air Temperature 40 to 32 Degrees F. Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F.
- b. Air Temperature 32 to 25 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing.
- c. Air Temperature 25 to 20 Degrees F. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Temperature of mortar on boards shall be maintained above freezing. Sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 mph.
- d. Air Temperature 20 Degrees F and below. Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 degrees F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32 degrees F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20 degrees F.

3.1.2.2 Completed Masonry and Masonry Not Being Worked On

- a. Mean daily air temperature 40 to 32 degrees F. Masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

- b. Mean daily air temperature 32 to 25 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistant membrane for 24 hours.
- c. Mean Daily Air Temperature 25 to 20 degrees F. Masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.
- d. Mean Daily Temperature 20 degrees F and Below. Masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32 degrees F for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps, or other approved methods.

3.1.3 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.1.4 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.1.5 Surfaces

Surfaces on which masonry is to be placed shall be cleaned of laitance, dust, dirt, oil, organic matter, or other foreign materials and shall be slightly roughened to provide a surface texture with a depth of at least 1/8 inch. Sandblasting shall be used, if necessary, to remove laitance from pores and to expose the aggregate.

3.2 LAYING MASONRY UNITS

Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Masonry units shall be laid in running bond pattern in general and flemish bond pattern at blind arches. Facing courses shall be level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances shall be plus or minus 1/2 inch. Each unit shall be adjusted to its final position while mortar is still soft and plastic. Units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid with fresh mortar. Air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted shall be kept free from mortar and other debris. Units used in exposed masonry surfaces shall be selected from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work. Vertical joints shall be kept plumb. Units being laid and surfaces to receive units shall be free of water film and frost. Solid units shall be laid in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Mortar for veneer wythes shall be beveled and sloped toward the center of the wythe from the cavity side. Units shall be shoved into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Vertical joints of brick and the vertical face shells of concrete masonry units, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints, shall be completely filled with mortar. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Means shall be provided to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below. In double wythe construction, the inner wythe may be brought up not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Collar joints

shall be filled with mortar or grout during the laying of the facing wythe, and filling shall not lag the laying of the facing wythe by more than 8 inches.

3.2.1 Forms and Shores

Provide bracing and scaffolding as required. Design bracing to resist wind pressure as required by local codes. Forms and shores shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent deflections which may result in cracking or other damage to supported masonry and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Supporting forms and shores shall not be removed in less than 10 days.

3.2.2 Reinforced Concrete Masonry Units Walls

Where vertical reinforcement occurs, fill cores solid with grout. Lay units in such a manner as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of cores to be filled. Embed the adjacent webs in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. Remove mortar fins protruding from joints before placing grout. Minimum clear dimensions of vertical cores shall be 2 by 3 inches. Position reinforcing accurately as indicated before placing grout. As masonry work progresses, secure vertical reinforcing in place at vertical intervals not to exceed 160 bar diameters. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. Minimum clear distance between masonry and vertical reinforcement shall be not less than 1/2 inch. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together.

3.2.3 Concrete Masonry Units

Units in piers, pilasters, columns, starting courses on footings, solid foundation walls, lintels, and beams, and where cells are to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar under both face shells and webs. Other units shall be full bedded under both face shells. Head joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the face shell. Foundation walls below grade shall be grouted solid. Jamb units shall be of the shapes and sizes to conform with wall units. Solid units may be incorporated in the masonry work where necessary to fill out at corners, gable slopes, and elsewhere as approved. Double walls shall be stiffened at wall-mounted plumbing fixtures by use of strap anchors, two above each fixture and two below each fixture, located to avoid pipe runs, and extending from center to center of the double wall. Walls and partitions shall be adequately reinforced for support of wall-hung plumbing fixtures when chair carriers are not specified.

3.2.4 Clay or Shale Brick Units

Brick facing shall be laid with the better face exposed. Brick shall be laid in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Molded brick shall be laid with the frog side down. Brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations may be used in sills, treads, soldier courses, except where deformations will be exposed to view. Lay fire brick by dipping each brick in a soft mixture of fire clay and water and then rubbing the brick into place with joints as thin as practicable or provide refractory mortar with joints not more than 3/8 inch thick.

3.2.4.1 Wetting of Units

Wetting of clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface shall be in conformance with ASTM C 67. The method of wetting shall ensure that each unit is nearly saturated but surface dry when laid. Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.2.4.2 Solid Units

Bed, head, and collar joints shall be completely filled with mortar.

3.2.4.3 Hollow Units

Hollow units shall be laid as specified for concrete masonry units.

3.2.4.4 Brick-Faced Walls

For brick-faced walls bond brick in the pattern as indicated on the drawings. Provide additional bonding ties spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter of and within 12 inches of all openings.

- a. Collar Joints: Fill collar joints solid with mortar as each course of brick is laid. Do not disturb units in place.
- b. Brick Sills: Lay brick on edge, slope, and project not less than 1/2 inch beyond the face of the wall to form a wash and drip. Fill all joints solidly with mortar and tool.

3.2.4.5 Cavity Walls

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Securely tie the two wythes together with horizontal joint reinforcement. Bevel mortar beds away from cavity to prevent projection into cavity when bricks are shoved in place. Keep cavities clear and clean of mortar droppings. Provide weep holes of open head joints spaced 24 inches o.c. wherever the cavity is interrupted at base of wall and vertical obstructions (e.g. lintels).

3.2.4.6 Reinforced Brick Walls

Provide two wythes of brick separated by a 2 inch wide continuous space filled with grout and reinforced as indicated. Bevel mortar beds away from grout space to prevent projection into grout space when bricks are shoved in place. Deeply furrowed bed joints will not be permitted. Lay exterior wythe of brick to the height of each grout pour in advance of interior wythe. Clean grout space and set reinforcing before laying interior wythe.

Provide metal ties to prevent spreading of the wythes and to maintain vertical alignment of walls. Position reinforcing as indicated. Wire vertical reinforcing securely in position as the brickwork progresses. Use puddling rod or vibrator to consolidate the grout. The minimum clear distance between parallel bars shall be the nominal diameter of the bars; the minimum clear distance between masonry and reinforcing shall be 1/4 inch.

Unless indicated or specified otherwise, form splices by lapping bars not less than 40 bar diameters and wire tying them together. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal bars.

3.2.4.7 Brick Veneer

Provide a continuous cavity as indicated. Install brick veneer after sheathing, masonry anchors, and flashing have been installed to the cold-formed steel framing system. Care shall be provided to avoid damaging the moisture barrier. Damaged moisture barrier and flashing shall be repaired or replaced before brick veneer is installed. Means shall be provided to keep cavities clean and clear of mortar droppings.

3.2.5 Tolerances

Masonry shall be laid plumb, true to line, with courses level. Bond pattern shall be kept plumb throughout. Corners shall be square unless noted otherwise. Except for walls constructed of prefaced concrete masonry units, masonry shall be laid within the following tolerances (plus or minus unless otherwise noted):

TABLE II

TOLERANCES

Variation from the plumb in the lines
and surfaces of columns, walls and arises

In adjacent masonry units	1/8 inch
In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the plumb for external corners,
expansion joints, and other conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from the level for exposed lintels,
sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other
conspicuous lines

In 20 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variation from level for bed joints and top
surfaces of bearing walls

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

Variations from horizontal lines

In 10 feet	1/4 inch
In 20 feet	3/8 inch
In 40 feet or more	1/2 inch

TOLERANCES

Variations in cross sectional dimensions of
columns and in thickness of walls

Minus	1/4 inch
Plus	1/2 inch

3.2.6 Cutting and Fitting

Full units of the proper size shall be used wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, shall be done by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Wet cut units, before being placed in the work, shall be dried to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Cut edges shall be clean, true and sharp. Openings in the masonry shall be made carefully so that wall plates, cover plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Reinforced masonry lintels shall be provided above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

3.2.7 Jointing

Joints shall be tooled when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Horizontal joints shall be tooled last. Joints shall be brushed to remove all loose and excess mortar. Mortar joints shall be finished as follows:

3.2.7.1 Flush Joints

Joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas shall be flush cut. Flush cut joints shall be made by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Joints in unparged masonry walls below grade shall be pointed tight. Flush joints for architectural units, such as fluted units, shall completely fill both the head and bed joints.

3.2.7.2 Tooled Joints

Joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces shall be tooled slightly concave. Joints shall be tooled with a jointer slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Tooling shall be performed so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Jointer of sufficient length shall be used to obtain a straight and true mortar joint.

3.2.7.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, joints between frames and abutting masonry walls shall be raked to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.2.8 Joint Widths

Joint widths shall be as follows:

3.2.8.1 Concrete Masonry Units

Concrete masonry units shall have 3/8 inch joints, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.

3.2.8.2 Prefaced Concrete Masonry Units

Prefaced concrete masonry units shall have a joint width of 3/8 inch wide on unfaced side and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.

3.2.8.3 Brick

Brick joint widths shall be the difference between the actual and nominal dimensions of the brick in either height or length. Brick expansion joint widths shall be as shown.

3.2.9 Embedded Items

Spaces around built-in items shall be filled with mortar. Openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations shall be pointed with mortar. Anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in shall be embedded as the masonry work progresses. Anchors, ties and joint reinforcement shall be fully embedded in the mortar. Cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates shall be filled with grout.

3.2.10 Unfinished Work

Unfinished work shall be stepped back for joining with new work. Toothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved. Loose mortar shall be removed and the exposed joints shall be thoroughly cleaned before laying new work.

3.2.11 Masonry Wall Intersections

Each course shall be masonry bonded at corners and elsewhere as shown. Masonry walls shall be anchored or tied together at corners and intersections with bond beam reinforcement and prefabricated corner or tee pieces of joint reinforcement as shown.

3.2.12 Partitions

Partitions shall be continuous from floor to underside of floor or roof deck where shown. Openings in firewalls around joists or other structural members shall be filled as indicated or approved. Where suspended ceilings on both sides of partitions are indicated, the partitions other than those shown to be continuous may be stopped approximately 4 inches above the ceiling level. An isolation joint shall be placed in the intersection between partitions and structural or exterior walls as shown. Interior partitions having 4 inch nominal thick units shall be tied to intersecting partitions of 4 inch units, 5 inches into partitions of 6 inch units, and 7 inches into partitions of 8 inch or thicker units. Cells within vertical plane of ties shall be filled solid with grout for full height of partition or solid masonry units may be used. Interior partitions having masonry walls over 4 inches thick shall be tied together with joint reinforcement. Partitions containing joint reinforcement shall be provided with prefabricated pieces at corners and intersections or partitions.

3.3 ANCHORED VENEER CONSTRUCTION

The inner and outer wythes shall be completely separated by a continuous airspace as shown on the drawings. Both the inner and the outer wythes shall be laid up together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, through-wall flashings shall be protected from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall. The airspace between the wythes shall be kept clear and free of mortar droppings by temporary wood strips laid on the wall ties and carefully lifted out before placing the next row of ties.

A coarse gravel or drainage material shall be placed behind the weep holes in the cavity to a minimum depth of 4 inches of coarse aggregate or 10 inches of drainage material to keep mortar droppings from plugging the weep holes.

3.4 WEEP HOLES

Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior. Weep holes shall be clear round holes not less than 1/4 inch in diameter at 24 inches o.c. Weep holes shall be provided not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe above wall flashing, over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Weep holes shall be formed by placing short lengths of well-greased No. 10, 5/16 inch nominal diameter, braided cotton sash cord in the mortar and withdrawing the cords after the wall has been completed. Other approved methods may be used for providing weep holes. Weep holes shall be kept free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 COMPOSITE WALLS

Masonry wythes shall be tied together with joint reinforcement or with unit wall ties. Facing shall be anchored to concrete backing with wire dovetail anchors set in slots built in the face of the concrete as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE. The facing wythe shall be anchored or tied to the backup at a maximum spacing of 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Unit ties shall be spaced not over 24 inches on centers horizontally, in courses not over 16 inches apart vertically, staggered in alternate courses. Ties shall be laid not closer than 5/8 inch to either masonry face. Ties shall not extend through control joints. Collar joints between masonry facing and masonry backup shall be filled solidly with grout.

3.6 MORTAR

Mortar shall be mixed in a mechanically operated mortar mixer for at least 3 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes. Measurement of ingredients for mortar shall be by volume. Ingredients not in containers, such as sand, shall be accurately measured by the use of measuring boxes. Water shall be mixed with the dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to the vertical surfaces of masonry units. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporation shall be retempered by adding water to restore the proper consistency and workability. Mortar that has reached its initial set or that has not been used within 2-1/2 hours after mixing shall be discarded.

3.7 REINFORCING STEEL

Reinforcement shall be cleaned of loose, flaky rust, scale, grease, mortar, grout, or other coating which might destroy or reduce its bond prior to

placing grout. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Unless otherwise indicated, vertical wall reinforcement shall extend to within 2 inches of tops of walls.

3.7.1 Positioning Bars

Vertical bars shall be accurately placed within the cells at the positions indicated on the drawings. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between the bars and masonry units. Minimum clearance between parallel bars shall be one diameter of the reinforcement. Vertical reinforcing may be held in place using bar positioners located near the ends of each bar and at intermediate intervals of not more than 192 diameters of the reinforcement. Column and pilaster ties shall be wired in position around the vertical steel. Ties shall be in contact with the vertical reinforcement and shall not be placed in horizontal bed joints.

3.7.2 Splices

Bars shall be lapped a minimum of 48 diameters of the reinforcement. Welded or mechanical connections shall develop at least 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the reinforcement.

3.8 JOINT REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

Joint reinforcement shall be installed at 16 inches on center or as indicated. Reinforcement shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Prefabricated sections shall be installed at corners and wall intersections. The longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement shall be placed to provide not less than 5/8 inch cover to either face of the unit.

3.9 PLACING GROUT

Cells containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout. Hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces shall be filled solid with grout. Cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings shall be filled solid with grout for full height of openings. Walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams shall be filled solid with grout. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units. Grout not in place within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch shall be discarded. Sufficient time shall be allowed between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, the wall shall be torn down and rebuilt.

3.9.1 Vertical Grout Barriers for Fully Grouted Walls

Grout barriers shall be provided not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.9.2 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Grout barriers shall be embedded in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.9.3 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.9.3.1 Grout Holes

Grouting holes shall be provided in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Holes shall be located over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers shall be provided where grouting of all hollow unit masonry is indicated. Openings shall not be less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, grouting holes shall be plugged and finished to match surrounding surfaces.

3.9.3.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanout holes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet. Where all cells are to be grouted, cleanout courses shall be constructed using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Cleanout holes shall be provided at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanouts shall not be less than 3 by 4 inch openings cut from one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Cleanout holes shall not be closed until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.3.3 Cleanouts for Solid Unit Masonry Construction

Cleanouts for construction of walls consisting of a grout filled cavity between solid masonry wythes shall be provided at the bottom of every pour by omitting every other masonry unit from one wythe. A new series of cleanouts shall be established if grouting operations are stopped for more than 4 hours. Cleanout holes shall not be plugged until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, cleanout holes shall be closed in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.9.4 Grouting Equipment

3.9.4.1 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes will not be permitted. Pumps shall be operated to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination. Upon completion of each day's pumping, waste materials and debris shall be removed from the equipment, and disposed of outside the masonry.

3.9.4.2 Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall maintain a speed of not less than 5,000 impulses per minute when submerged in the grout. At least one spare vibrator shall be maintained at the site at all times. Vibrators shall be applied at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Duration of vibration shall be limited to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation.

3.9.5 Grout Placement

Masonry shall be laid to the top of a pour before placing grout. Grout shall not be placed in two-wythe solid unit masonry cavity until mortar joints have set for at least 3 days during hot weather and 5 days during cold damp weather. Grout shall not be placed in hollow unit masonry until mortar joints have set for at least 24 hours. Grout shall be placed using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to completely fill the grout spaces without segregation of the aggregates. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. The height of grout pours and type of grout used shall be limited by the dimensions of grout spaces as indicated in Table III. Low-lift grout methods may be used on pours up to and including 5 feet in height. High-lift grout methods shall be used on pours exceeding 5 feet in height.

3.9.5.1 Low-Lift Method

Grout shall be placed at a rate that will not cause displacement of the masonry due to hydrostatic pressure of the grout. Mortar protruding more than 1/2 inch into the grout space shall be removed before beginning the grouting operation. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Grout pours over 12 inches in height shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration and reconsolidated by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Vibrators shall not be inserted into lower pours that are in a semi-solidified state. Low-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations of Table III.

3.9.5.2 High-Lift Method

Mortar droppings shall be cleaned from the bottom of the grout space and from reinforcing steel. Mortar protruding more than 1/4 inch into the grout space shall be removed by dislodging the projections with a rod or stick as the work progresses. Reinforcing, bolts, and embedded connections shall be rigidly held in position before grouting is started. CMU units shall not be pre-wetted. Grout, from the mixer to the point of deposit in the grout space shall be placed as rapidly as practical by pumping and placing methods which will prevent segregation of the mix and cause a minimum of grout splatter on reinforcing and masonry surfaces not being immediately encased in the grout lift. The individual lifts of grout shall be limited to 4 feet in height. The first lift of grout shall be placed to a uniform height within the pour section and vibrated thoroughly to fill all voids. This first vibration shall follow immediately behind the pouring of the grout using an approved mechanical vibrator. After a waiting period sufficient to permit the grout to become plastic, but before it has taken any set, the succeeding lift shall be poured and vibrated 12 to 18 inches into the preceding lift. If the placing of the succeeding lift is going to be delayed beyond the period of workability of the preceding, each lift shall be reconsolidated by reworking with a second vibrator as soon as the grout has taken its settlement shrinkage. The waiting, pouring, and reconsolidation steps shall be repeated until the top of the pour is reached. The top lift shall be reconsolidated after the required waiting period. The high-lift grouting of any section of wall between vertical grout barriers shall be completed to the top of a pour in one working day unless a new series of cleanout holes is established and the resulting horizontal construction joint cleaned. High-lift grout shall be used subject to the limitations in Table III.

TABLE III

POUR HEIGHT AND TYPE OF GROUT FOR VARIOUS GROUT SPACE DIMENSIONS

Maximum Grout Pour Height (feet) (4)	Grout Type	Grouting Procedure	Minimum Dimensions of the Total Clear Areas Within Grout Spaces and Cells (in.) (1,2)	
			Multiwythe Masonry (3)	Hollow-unit Masonry
1	Fine	Low Lift	3/4	1-1/2 x 2
5	Fine	Low Lift	2	2 x 3
8	Fine	High Lift	2	2 x 3
12	Fine	High Lift	2-1/2	2-1/2 x 3
24	Fine	High Lift	3	3 x 3
1	Coarse	Low Lift	1-1/2	1-1/2 x 3
5	Coarse	Low Lift	2	2-1/2 x 3
8	Coarse	High Lift	2	3 x 3
12	Coarse	High Lift	2-1/2	3 x 3
24	Coarse	High Lift	3	3 x 4

Notes:

- (1) The actual grout space or cell dimension must be larger than the sum of the following items:
 - a) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas given in the table above;
 - b) The width of any mortar projections within the space;
 - c) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.
- (2) The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being 3/4 inch or greater in width.
- (3) For grouting spaces between masonry wythes.
- (4) Where only cells of hollow masonry units containing reinforcement are grouted, the maximum height of the pour shall not exceed the distance between horizontal bond beams.

3.10 BOND BEAMS

Bond beams shall be filled with grout and reinforced as indicated on the drawings. Grout barriers shall be installed under bond beam units to retain the grout as required. Reinforcement shall be continuous, including around corners, except through control joints or expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where splices are required for continuity, reinforcement shall be lapped 48 bar diameters. A minimum clearance of 1/2 inch shall be maintained between reinforcement and interior faces of units.

3.11 CONTROL JOINTS

Control joints shall be provided as indicated and shall be constructed by using sash jamb units with control joint key in accordance with the details shown on the drawings. Sash jamb units shall have a 3/4 by 3/4 inch groove

near the center at end of each unit. The vertical mortar joint at control joint locations shall be continuous, including through all bond beams. This shall be accomplished by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. The control joint key shall be interrupted in courses containing continuous bond beam steel. In single wythe exterior masonry walls, the exterior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 3/4 inch; backer rod and sealant shall be installed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Exposed interior control joints shall be raked to a depth of 1/4 inch. Concealed control joints shall be flush cut.

3.12 BRICK EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONCRETE MASONRY VENEER JOINTS

Brick expansion joints and concrete masonry veneer joints shall be provided and constructed as shown on the drawings. Joints shall be kept free of mortar and other debris.

3.13 SHELF ANGLES

Shelf angles shall be adjusted as required to keep the masonry level and at the proper elevation. Shelf angles shall be galvanized. Shelf angles shall be provided in sections not longer than 10 feet and installed with a 1/4 inch gap between sections. Shelf angles shall be mitered and welded at building corners with each angle not shorter than 4 feet, unless limited by wall configuration.

3.14 LINTELS

3.14.1 Masonry Lintels

Masonry lintels shall be constructed with lintel units filled solid with grout in all courses and reinforced with a minimum of two No. 4 bars in the bottom course unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Lintel reinforcement shall extend beyond each side of masonry opening 40 bar diameters or 24 inches, whichever is greater. Reinforcing bars shall be supported in place prior to grouting and shall be located 1/2 inch above the bottom inside surface of the lintel unit.

3.14.2 Precast Concrete and Steel Lintels

Precast concrete and steel lintels shall be as shown on the drawings. Lintels shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true. Steel and precast lintels shall have a minimum bearing length of 8 inches unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

3.15 SILLS AND COPINGS

Sills and copings shall be set in a full bed of mortar with faces plumb and true.

3.16 ANCHORAGE TO CONCRETE AND STRUCTURAL STEEL

3.16.1 Anchorage to Concrete

Anchorage of masonry to the face of concrete columns, beams, or walls shall be with dovetail anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally.

3.16.2 Anchorage to Structural Steel

Masonry shall be anchored to vertical structural steel framing with adjustable steel wire anchors spaced not over 16 inches on centers vertically, and if applicable, not over 24 inches on centers horizontally.

3.17 PARGING

The outside face of below-grade exterior concrete-masonry unit walls enclosing usable rooms and spaces, except crawl spaces, shall be parged with type S mortar. Parging shall not be less than 1/2 inch thick troweled to a smooth dense surface so as to provide a continuous unbroken shield from top of footings to a line 6 inches below adjacent finish grade, unless otherwise indicated. Parging shall be coved at junction of wall and footing. Parging shall be damp-cured for 48 hours or more before backfilling. Parging shall be protected from freezing temperatures until hardened.

3.18 INSULATION

Anchored veneer walls shall be insulated, where shown, by installing board-type insulation on the cavity side of the inner wythe. Board type insulation shall be applied directly to the masonry or thru-wall flashing with adhesive. Insulation shall be neatly fitted between obstructions without impaling of insulation on ties or anchors. The insulation shall be applied in parallel courses with vertical joints breaking midway over the course below and shall be applied in moderate contact with adjoining units without forcing, and shall be cut to fit neatly against adjoining surfaces.

3.19 SPLASH BLOCKS

Splash blocks shall be located as shown.

3.20 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, mortar and grout daubs or splashes shall be completely removed from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted shall be raked out as necessary, filled with mortar, and tooled to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, scum and stains which have percolated through the masonry work shall be removed using a high pressure stream of water and a stiff bristled brush. Masonry surfaces shall not be cleaned, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Masonry surfaces shall be left clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Metal tools and metal brushes shall not be used for cleaning.

3.20.1 Concrete Masonry Unit and Concrete Brick Surfaces

Exposed concrete masonry unit and concrete brick surfaces shall be dry-brushed at the end of each day's work and after any required pointing, using stiff-fiber bristled brushes.

3.20.2 Clay or Shale Brick Surfaces

Exposed clay or shale brick masonry surfaces shall be cleaned as necessary to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. After

cleaning, the sample panel of similar material shall be examined for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, the method of cleaning shall be changed to assure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. The exposed masonry surfaces shall be water-soaked and then cleaned with a solution proportioned 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate and 1/2 cup laundry detergent to one gallon of water or cleaned with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay products manufacturer. The solution shall be applied with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Proprietary cleaning agents shall be used in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Efflorescence shall be removed in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.21 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates for beams, joists, joist girders and similar structural members shall be set to the proper line and elevation with damp-pack bedding mortar, except where non-shrink grout is indicated. Bedding mortar and non-shrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

3.22 PROTECTION

Facing materials shall be protected against staining. Top of walls shall be covered with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in progress. Covering of the top of the unfinished walls shall continue until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Covering shall extend a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and shall be held securely in place. Before starting or resuming, top surface of masonry in place shall be cleaned of loose mortar and foreign material.

3.23 TEST REPORTS

3.23.1 Field Testing of Mortar

At least three specimens of mortar shall be taken each day. A layer of mortar 1/2 to 5/8 inch thick shall be spread on the masonry units and allowed to stand for one minute. The specimens shall then be prepared and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 780.

3.23.2 Field Testing of Grout

Field sampling and testing of grout shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of ASTM C 1019. A minimum of three specimens of grout per day shall be sampled and tested. Each specimen shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength of 2000 psi at 28 days.

3.23.3 Efflorescence Test

Brick which will be exposed to weathering shall be tested for efflorescence. Tests shall be scheduled far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Sampling and testing shall conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM C 67. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" will be subject to rejection.

3.23.4 Prism Tests

At least one prism test sample shall be made for each 5,000 square feet of wall but not less than three such samples shall be made for any building. Three prisms shall be used in each sample. Prisms shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 447. Seven-day tests may be used provided the relationship between the 7- and 28-day strengths of the masonry is established by the tests of the materials used. Compressive strength shall not be less than 1500 psi at 28 days. If the compressive strength of any prism falls below the specified value by more than 500 psi, steps shall be taken to assure that the load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized. If the likelihood of low-strength masonry is confirmed and computations indicate that the load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled, or prisms sawed, from the area in question may be required. In such case, three specimens shall be taken for each prism test more than 500 psi below the specified value. Masonry in the area in question shall be considered structurally adequate if the average compressive strength of three specimens is equal to at least 85 percent of the specified value, and if the compressive strength of no single specimen is less than 75 percent of the specified value. Additional testing of specimens extracted from locations represented by erratic core or prism strength test results shall be permitted.

3.24 GLASS BLOCK

Glass block shall be installed as recommended by the glass block manufacturer and as specified in paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS, after coordinating the work with other trades to accommodate embedded items.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05120

STRUCTURAL STEEL

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO SHB (1996; R 1998) Highway Bridges

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC FCD (1995a) Quality Certification Program
Description

AISC Design Guide No. 10 (1989) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise
Structural Steel Frames

AISC M013 (1983) Detailing for Steel Construction

AISC M016 (1989) ASD Manual of Steel Construction

AISC M017 (1992; Errata 1994) Connections

AISC M018L (1995) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction
Volume I

AISC M019L (1995) LRFD Manual of Steel Construction
Volume II

AISC S303 (1992) Steel Buildings and Bridges

AISC S329 (1985) Allowable Stress Design
Specification for Structural Joints Using
ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

AISC S334L (1988) Load and Resistance Factor Design
Specifications for Structural Joints Using
ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

AISC S335 (1989) Structural Steel Buildings
Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design

AISC S340 (1992) Metric Properties of Structural
Shapes with Dimensions According to ASTM
A6M

AISC S341 (1992) Seismic Provisions for Structural
Steel Buildings

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

AISC S342L	(1993) Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING & MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)	
AREA MRE	(1996) Manual for Railway Engineering (Fixed Properties)
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B18.21.1	(1994) Lock Washers (Inch Series)
ANSI/ASME B46.1	(1995) Surface Texture, (Surface Roughness, Waviness, and Lay)
AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)	
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1998a) General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A36/A36M	(1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A53	(1999; Rev. B) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A108	(1999) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality
ASTM A123/A123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143	(1974; R 1994) Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A153/A153M	(1998) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A242/A242M	(1998) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel
ASTM A307	(1997) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A325M	(1997) High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A325	(1997) Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490M	(1993) Heat-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM A490	(1997) Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500	(1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 501	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing
ASTM A514/A514M	(1999) High-Yield-Strength, Quenched and Tempered Alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding
ASTM A 529/A 529M	(1996) High-Strength Carbon-Manganese Steel of Structural Quality.
ASTM A563M	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM A563	(1997) Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A572/A572M	(1999; Rev. B) High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium of Structural Steel
ASTM A588/A588M	(1997; Rev. A) High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel with 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A618	(1999) Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Tubing
ASTM A668/A668M	(1996) Steel Forgings, Carbon and Alloy, for General Industrial Use
ASTM A 709/A 709M	(1997a) Carbon and High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars and Quenched-and-Tempered Alloy Structural Steel Plates for Bridges
ASTM A780	(1993; Rev. A) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A852/A852M	(1997) Quenched and Tempered Low-Alloy Structural Steel Plate with 70 ksi (485 MPa) Minimum Yield Strength to 4 in. (100 mm) Thick
ASTM A992/A992M	(1998e1) Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing
ASTM B695	(1991; R 1997) Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827	(1995; R 1997) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM C1107	(1999) Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F436	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F844	(1998) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F959M	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners (Metric)
ASTM F959	(1999; Rev. A) Compressible-Washer-Type Direct Tension Indicators for Use with Structural Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(1998) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 70	(2000) Electric Overhead Traveling Cranes
---------	---

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC Paint 25	(1991) Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Oxide, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
SSPC PA 1	(1991) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PS 13.01	(1991) Epoxy-Polyamide Painting System

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing shall be provided in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 except as modified in this contract.

1.3 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In AISC M016, AISC M017, AISC S335, AISC S303, AISC S329, and AISC S340, except as modified in this section, shall be considered a part of AISC M016 and AISC M017 and is referred to in this section as AISC M016 and AISC M017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Erection drawings, including description of temporary supports; G A/E

Fabrication drawings, including description of connections; G A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Shop primer

Load indicator washers

Include test report for Class B primer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Class B coating

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Supply the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Bolts, nuts, and washers

Shop primer

Welding electrodes and rods

Nonshrink grout

Galvanizing

AISC Quality Certification

Overhead, top running crane rail beam

Welding procedures and qualifications

1.5 AISC QUALITY CERTIFICATION

Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified Category II fabrication plant.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with AISC M013, AISC M016 and AISC M017. Drawings shall not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS standard welding symbols. Shoring and temporary bracing shall be designed and sealed by a registered professional engineer and submitted for record purposes, with calculations, as part of the drawings.

1.6.2 Certifications

1.6.2.1 Overhead, Top Running Crane Rail Beam

Submit written field survey results for overhead, top running crane rail beam verifying tolerance requirements, area out of tolerance and proposed corrective measures.

1.6.2.2 Erection Plan

Submit for record purposes. Indicate the sequence of erection, temporary shoring and bracing, and a detailed sequence of welding, including each welding procedure required.

1.6.2.3 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welding operator is more than one-year old, the welding operator's qualification certificate shall be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

2.1.1 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.1.2 High-Strength Structural Steel

2.1.2.1 Low-Alloy Steel

ASTM A572/A572M, ASTM A992/A992M

2.1.3 Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

Wide flange shapes, ASTM A 992/A 992M.

2.1.4 Structural Steel Tubing

ASTM A500, Grade B; ASTM A 501; .

2.1.5 Steel Pipe

ASTM A53, Type E or S, Grade B, weight class STD (Standard).

2.2 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Provide the following unless indicated otherwise.

2.2.1 High-Strength Structural Steel and Structural Steel Tubing

2.2.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A325, Type 1 ASTM A490, Type 1 or 2.

2.2.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade and Style as specified in the applicable ASTM bolt standard.

2.2.1.3 Washers

ASTM F436, plain carbon steel.

2.2.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.2.2.1 Bolts

ASTM A307.

2.2.2.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.2.2.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1.

2.3.2 Nonshrink Grout

ASTM C1107, with no ASTM C827 shrinkage. Grout shall be nonmetallic.

2.3.3 Welded Shear Stud Connectors

AWS D1.1.

2.4 SHOP PRIMER

SSPC Paint 25, (alkyd primer) or SSPC PS 13.01 epoxy-polyamide, green primer (Form 150) type 1, except provide a Class B coating in accordance with AISC M016 and AISC M017 for slip critical joints. Primer shall

conform to Federal, State, and local VOC regulations. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, members shall be identified by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections shall be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations. Affix embossed tags to hot-dipped galvanized members.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing, surfaces designed as part of a composite steel concrete section, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding (except surfaces on which metal decking is to be welded). Slip critical surfaces shall be primed with a Class B coating. Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.6.2.2 Primer

Apply primer to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil except provide the Class B coating for slip critical joints in accordance with the coating manufacturer's recommendations. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.3 Fireproofing Coated Surfaces

Surfaces to receive sprayed-on fireproofing coatings shall be cleaned and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as specified in Section 07810, "Spray-Applied Fireproofing".

2.6.4 Surface Finishes

ANSI/ASME B46.1 maximum surface roughness of 125 for pin, pinholes, and sliding bearings, unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

Fabrication shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Fabrication and assembly shall be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. The fabricating plant shall be certified under the AISC FCD for Sbd structural steelwork. Compression joints depending on contact bearing shall have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inches as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends shall be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A 6/A 6M. Structural steelwork, except surfaces of steel to be encased in concrete, surfaces to be field welded, surfaces to be fireproofed, and contact surfaces of friction-type high-strength bolted connections shall be prepared for painting in accordance with endorsement "P" of AISC FCD and primed with the specified paint.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.3 ERECTION

- a: Erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC ASD Manual. Erection plan shall be reviewed, stamped and sealed by a licensed structural engineer.

Provide for drainage in structural steel. After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.1 STORAGE

Material shall be stored out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as will minimize deterioration.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, connections not detailed shall be designed in accordance with AISC S335. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt and pin holes. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.4.1 Common Grade Bolts

ASTM A307 bolts shall be tightened to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.4.2 High-Strength Bolts

ASTM A325 and ASTM A490 bolts shall be fully tensioned to 70 percent of

their minimum tensile strength. Bolts shall be installed in connection holes and initially brought to a snug tight fit. After the initial tightening procedure, bolts shall then be fully tensioned, progressing from the most rigid part of a connection to the free edges.

3.5 WELDING

AWS D1.1. Grind exposed welds smooth as indicated. Provide AWS D1.1 qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

The contractor shall develop and submit the Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS) for all welding, including welding done using prequalified procedures. Prequalified procedures may be submitted for information only; however, procedures that are not prequalified shall be submitted for approval.

3.5.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.6 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.6.1 Field Priming

Field priming of steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat shall be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.7 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Provide as indicated or specified. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable. Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780 zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contracting Officer shall be notified in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of weld inspection.

3.8.1 Welds

3.8.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. Welding inspectors shall visually inspect and mark welds, including fillet weld end returns.

3.8.1.2 Nondestructive Testing

AWS D1.1. Test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 20 percent of welds made by a welder contain defects identified by testing, then all welds made by that welder shall be tested by radiographic or ultrasonic testing, as approved by the Contracting Officer.

When all welds made by an individual welder are required to be tested, magnetic particle testing shall be used only in areas inaccessible to either radiographic or ultrasonic testing. Retest defective areas after repair.

3.8.2 High-Strength Bolts

3.8.2.1 Testing Bolt, Nut, and Washer Assemblies

Test a minimum of 3 bolt, nut, and washer assemblies from each mill certificate batch in a tension measuring device at the job site prior to the beginning of bolting start-up. Demonstrate that the bolts and nuts, when used together, can develop tension not less than the provisions specified in AISC S329, Table 4, depending on bolt size and grade. The bolt tension shall be developed by tightening the nut. A representative of the manufacturer or supplier shall be present to ensure that the fasteners are properly used, and to demonstrate that the fastener assemblies supplied satisfy the specified requirements.

3.8.2.2 Inspection

Inspection procedures shall be in accordance with AISC S329, Section 9. Confirm and report to the Contracting Officer that the materials meet the project specification and that they are properly stored. Confirm that the faying surfaces have been properly prepared before the connections are assembled. Observe the specified job site testing and calibration, and confirm that the procedure to be used provides the required tension. Monitor the work to ensure the testing procedures are routinely followed on joints that are specified to be fully tensioned.

3.8.2.3 Testing

The Government has the option to perform nondestructive tests on 5 percent of the installed bolts to verify compliance with pre-load bolt tension requirements. The nondestructive testing will be done in-place using an ultrasonic measuring device or any other device capable of determining in-place pre-load bolt tension. The test locations shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. If more than 10 percent of the bolts tested contain defects identified by testing, then all bolts used from the batch from which the tested bolts were taken, shall be tested. Retest new bolts after installation.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05210A

STEEL JOISTS
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE (SJI)

SJI Specs & Tables	(1994) Standard Specifications Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel Joists; G A/E

Detail drawings shall include fabrication and erection details, specifications for shop painting, and identification markings of joists .

SD-07 Certificates

Steel Joists

Certificates stating that the steel joists have been designed and manufactured in accordance with SJI Specs & Tables. Complete engineering design computations may be submitted in lieu of the certification.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Steel joists are designated on the drawings in accordance with the standard designations of the Steel Joist Institute. Joists of other standard designations or joists with properties other than those shown may be substituted for the joists designated provided the structural properties are equal to or greater than those of the joists shown and provided all other specified requirements are met.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition and stored

off the ground in a well drained location, protected from damage, and easily accessible for inspection and handling.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

Manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment shall include type, voltage and amperage.

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Welder's Certificates shall be submitted to verify welders qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design stress for tension in steel joist chord and web members shall conform to the requirements of the SJI-01 specifications for steel joists.

Deflection shall not exceed 1/360 of the clear span under the indicated uniform live load.

Total uniform dead and live load, uniform live load, and concentrated dead loads for design purposes shall be as indicated.

Bridging for longspan and deep longspan steel joists shall be cross-bracing type as specified in the SJI-01 specification and as indicated on the approved shop drawings.

2.2 LONGSPAN AND DEEP LONGSPANSTEEL JOISTS

Longspan and deep longspan steel joists shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables, LH-Series and DLH-Series. Joists designated LH and DLH shall be designed to support the loads given in the applicable standard load tables of SJI Specs & Tables.

2.3 JOIST GIRDERS

Joist girders shall conform to SJI Specs & Tables.

2.4 ACCESSORIES AND FITTINGS

Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, shall be in accordance with the standard specifications under which the members were designed.

2.4.1 Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes and Bars

Plates, shapes, and bars are defined in ASTM A 6/A 6M and shall conform to the following:

Structural quality carbon steel conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M.

High-strength structural steel conforming to ASTM A 572/A 572M or ASTM A 242/A 242M with properties suitable for welding.

2.4.2 Steel Sheets and Strip

Sheets and strip shall be carbon steel of structural quality having minimum yield point of 40,000 pounds per square inch (psi) conforming to ASTM A 570/A 570M.

Sheets and strip shall be high-strength, low-alloy steel having minimum yield point of 50,000 psi conforming to ASTM A 606, Type 2.

2.4.3 Electrodes for Manual Shielded Metal Arc Welding

Electrodes shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 and shall be covered, mild-steel electrodes conforming to AWS A5.1 and as follows:

Electrodes shall be E70 series for connected members, both members having a minimum yield point of 36,000 psi.

Electrodes having low-hydrogen-type coverings shall be dried for at least 2 hours between 450 and 500 degrees F before they are used. Electrodes may be stored immediately after drying in storage ovens held at a temperature of at least 250 degrees F. Electrodes that are not used within 4 hours after removal from a drying oven shall be redried before use. Wet electrodes shall not be used.

2.4.4 Unfinished Threaded Fasteners

Unfinished bolts and nuts shall be regular hexagon type conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A.

Washers shall conform to ASME B18.22.1, Type B.

2.4.5 High-Strength Threaded Fasteners

Fasteners shall consist of heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers.

High-strength bolts, including nuts and hardened washers, shall conform to ASTM A 325.

2.4.6 Bedding Mortar Materials

Shrinkage-resistant grout shall be a premixed and packaged ferrous-aggregate-mortar grouting compound conforming to ASTM C 1107, expansive cement type.

Portland Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I.

Aggregate for cement grout shall be clean, sharp, uniformly graded natural sand conforming to ASTM C 404, Size No. 2.

2.5 SHOP PAINTING

Joists and accessories shall be shop painted with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted under Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, the primer paint shall be limited to a primer which is

compatible with the specified finish paint.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Installation of joists shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the member was produced. Joists shall be handled in a manner to avoid damage. Damaged joists shall be removed from the site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joists shall be accurately set, and end anchorage shall be in accordance with the standard specification under which the joists were produced. For spans over 40 ft through 60 ft one row of bridging nearest midspan shall be bolted diagonal bridging; for spans over 60 ft bolted diagonal bridging shall be used instead of welded horizontal bridging. Joist bridging and anchoring shall be secured in place prior to the application of any construction loads. Any temporary loads shall be distributed so that the carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging during construction or in the completed work. Abraded, corroded, and field welded areas shall be cleaned and touched up with the same type of paint used in the shop painting.

3.2 BEARING PLATES

Bearing plates shall be provided with full bearing after the supporting members have been plumbed and properly positioned, but prior to placing superimposed loads. The area under the plate shall be damp-packed solidly with bedding mortar, except where nonshrink grout is indicated on the drawings. Bedding mortar and grout shall be as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05300A

STEEL DECKING
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC ASD Spec S335 (1989) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design, Plastic Design

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl (1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 108 (1999) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished, Standard Quality

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 611 (1997) Structural Steel (SS), Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 780 (2000) Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dipped Galvanized Coatings

ASTM A 792/A 792M (1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C 423 (1999a) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method

ASTM E 795 (2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1 (2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D1.3 (1998) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

STEEL DECK INSTITUTE (SDI)

SDI Diaphragm Mnl	(1991) Diaphragm Design Manual
SDI Pub No. 29	(1995) Design Manual for Composite Decks, Form Decks, Roof Decks, and Cellular Metal Floor Deck with Electrical Distribution

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 20	(1991) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I - "Inorganic" and Type II - "Organic")
---------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Deck Units; G A/E
Accessories; G A/E
Attachments; G A/E
Holes and Openings; G A/E

Drawings shall include type, configuration, structural properties, location, and necessary details of deck units, accessories, and supporting members; size and location of holes to be cut and reinforcement to be provided; location and sequence of welded or fastener connections; and the manufacturer's erection instructions.

SD-03 Product Data

Deck Units

Design computations for the structural properties of the deck units or SDI certification that the units are designed in accordance with SDI specifications.

Attachments

Prior to welding operations, copies of qualified procedures and lists of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-07 Certificates

Deck Units
Attachments

Manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material meets the specified requirements. Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the

low-velocity piston tool.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deck units shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition, stored off the ground with one end elevated, and stored under a weathertight covering permitting good air circulation. Finish of deck units shall be maintained at all times by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DECK UNITS

Deck units shall conform to SDI Pub No. 29. Panels of maximum possible lengths shall be used to minimize end laps. Deck units shall be fabricated in lengths to span 3 or more supports with flush, telescoped, or nested 2 inchlaps at ends, and interlocking, or nested side laps, unless otherwise indicated. Deck with cross-sectional configuration differing from the units indicated may be used, provided that the properties of the proposed units, determined in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl, are equal to or greater than the properties of the units indicated and that the material will fit the space provided without requiring revisions to adjacent materials or systems.

2.1.1 Roof Deck

Steel deck used in conjunction with insulation and built-up roofing shall conform to ASTM A 792/A 792M, ASTM A 611 or ASTM A 792/A 792M. Roof deck units shall be fabricated of the steel design thickness required by the design drawings and shall be galvanized.

2.1.2 Acoustical Deck Units

Deck shall have a noise reduction coefficient of .65, minimum when measured in accordance with ASTM C 423 using ASTM E 795 Mounting Type F-25. Sound absorbing materials shall be either glass fiber in roll or premolded form for acoustical steel deck (noncellular) in accordance with manufacturer's standards. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

Provide acoustical deck units at roof directly under Mechanical Space 217A.

2.1.3 Sump Pans

Sump pans shall be provided for roof drains and shall be minimum 0.075 inch thick steel, recessed type. Sump pans shall be shaped to meet roof slope by the supplier or by a sheet metal specialist. Bearing flanges of sump pans shall overlap steel deck a minimum of 3 inches. Opening in bottom of pan shall be shaped, sized, and reinforced to receive roof drain.

Sump pans shall be fabricated from a single piece of the specified structural-quality steel sheet.

Pan shall be recessed not less than 1-1/2 inches below roof deck surface to receive roof sump. Sump pan shall have level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to roof drain.

Sump pans shall have an overall dimension of not less than 29 inches x 33

inches.

2.1.4 Shear Connectors

Shear connectors shall be headed stud type, ASTM A 108, Grade 1015 or 1020, cold finished carbon steel with dimensions complying with AISC ASD Spec S335.

2.2 TOUCH-UP PAINT

Touch-up paint for shop-painted units shall be of the same type used for the shop painting, and touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be an approved galvanizing repair paint with a high-zinc dust content. Welds shall be touched-up with paint conforming to SSPC Paint 20 in accordance with ASTM A 780. Finish of deck units and accessories shall be maintained by using touch-up paint whenever necessary to prevent the formation of rust.

2.3 ADJUSTING PLATES

Adjusting plates or segments of deck units shall be provided in locations too narrow to accommodate full-size units. As far as practical, the plates shall be the same thickness and configuration as the deck units.

2.4 CLOSURE PLATES

2.4.1 Closure Plates for Roof Deck

Voids above interior walls shall be closed with sheet metal where shown. Open deck cells at parapets, end walls, eaves, and openings through roofs shall be closed with sheet metal. Sheet metal shall be same thickness as deck units.

2.4.2 Closure Plates for Composite Deck

The concrete shall be supported and retained at each floor level. Provide edge closures at all edges of the slab of sufficient strength and stiffness to support the wet concrete. Metal closures shall be provided for all openings in composite steel deck 1/4 inch and over, including but not limited to:

2.4.2.1 Cover Plates to Close Panels

Cover plates to close panel edge and end conditions and where panels change direction or abut. Butt joints in composite steel deck may receive a tape joint cover.

2.4.2.2 Column Closures to Close Openings

Column closures to close openings between steel deck and structural steel columns.

2.4.2.3 Sheet Metal

Where deck is cut for passage of pipes, ducts, columns, etc., and deck is to remain exposed, provide a neatly cut sheet metal collar to cover edges of deck. Do not cut deck until after installation of supplemental supports.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

The manufacturer's standard accessories shall be furnished as necessary to

complete the deck installation. Metal accessories shall be of the same material as the deck and have minimum design thickness as follows: saddles, 0.0474 inch; welding washers, 0.0598 inch; cant strip, 0.0295 inch; other metal accessories, 0.0358 inch; unless otherwise indicated. Accessories shall include but not be limited to saddles, welding washers, cant strips, butt cover plates, underlapping sleeves, and ridge and valley plates.

2.5.1 Ridge and Valley Plates

Plates shall be fabricated from the specified structural-quality steel sheets, not less than nominal 0.0359-inch thick before galvanizing. Plates shall be not less than 4-1/2-inches wide and bent to provide tight fitting closures at ridges and valleys. Minimum length of ridge and valley plates shall be 10 feet where possible.

2.5.2 Metal Closure Strips

Strips shall be fabricated from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 0.0359-inch thick before galvanizing. Strips shall be of the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends and sides of steel roof decking.

2.5.3 Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures

Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures at all acoustic sound decks.

2.5.4 Length of Floor Deck Units

Floor deck units shall be of sufficient length to span three or more spacings where possible.

2.5.5 Metal Cover Plates

Cover plates for abutting floor deck units shall be fabricated from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18-gage thick before galvanizing or the same thickness of the decking, whichever is greater. Cover plates shall be approximately 6-inches wide and formed to match the contour of the floor deck units.

2.5.6 Metal Closures

Closures for cell raceways shall be fabricated from the specified commercial-quality steel sheets not less than nominal 18-gage thick before galvanizing or the same thickness of the decking, whichever is greater.

Closures for openings between floor decking and other construction shall be fabricated from the specified structural-quality steel sheets not less than 18-gage nominal thick before galvanizing or the same thickness of the decking, whichever is greater.

Metal closures shall be of the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of cells or flutes and sides of the floor decking.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

Erection of deck and accessories shall be in accordance with SDI Pub No. 29 and the approved detail drawings. Damaged deck and accessories including material which is permanently stained or contaminated, with burned holes or deformed shall not be installed. The deck units shall be placed on secure supports, properly adjusted, and aligned at right angles to supports before being permanently secured in place. The deck shall not be filled with concrete, used for storage or as a working platform until the units have been secured in position. Loads shall be distributed by appropriate means to prevent damage during construction and to the completed assembly. The maximum uniform distributed storage load shall not exceed the design live load. There shall be no loads suspended directly from the steel deck. Acoustical material shall be neatly fitted into the rib voids.

3.2 ATTACHMENTS

All fasteners shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure, except as otherwise specified. The deck units shall be welded with nominal 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds to supports as indicated on the design drawings and in accordance with requirements of SDI Pub No. 29. All welding of steel deck shall be in accordance with AWS D1.3 using methods and electrodes as recommended by the manufacturer of the steel deck being used. Welds shall be made only by operators previously qualified by tests prescribed in AWS D1.3 to perform the type of work required. Welding washers shall not be used at the connections of the deck to supports. Welding washers shall not be used at sidelaps. Holes and similar defects will not be acceptable. All partial or segments of deck units shall be attached to structural supports in accordance with Section 2.5 of SDI Diaphragm Mnl. Shear connectors shall be attached as shown and shall be welded as per AWS D1.1 through the steel deck to the steel member.

3.3 HOLES AND OPENINGS

All holes and openings required shall be coordinated with the drawings, specifications, and other trades. Holes and openings shall be drilled or cut, reinforced and framed as indicated on the drawings. Holes and openings less than 4 inches across require no reinforcement. Holes and openings larger than 4 inches shall be reinforced by steel angles installed perpendicular to the steel joists and supported by the adjacent steel joists. Steel angles shall be installed perpendicular to the deck ribs and shall be fastened to the angles perpendicular to the steel joists.

3.3.1 Hanger Slots

Slots shall be punched between cells or flutes of the lower element of floor deck units to receive hangers for support of the ceiling construction, air ducts, diffusers, and lighting fixtures. Hanger clips designed to clip over the male sidelap joints of the floor deck units may be used instead of hanger slots. Hanger slots or hanger clips shall be located not more than 24 inches on center in both directions, not more than 9 inches from walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides.

3.3.2 Cutting and Fitting

Cutting and fitting of floor deck units shall be performed as required for the passage of other work projecting through, or adjacent to, the floor

decking.

Additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces shall be provided, as required for strength, continuity of the floor decking, or the support of other work.

3.4 RIDGE PLATES

Plates shall be fusion welded to top surface of roof decking. End joints shall be lapped not less than 3 inches. For valley plates, endlaps shall be in the direction of water flow.

3.5 CLOSURES

Closure strips shall be provided at open, uncovered ends and edges of the roof decking and in voids between roof decking and top of walls and partitions where indicated. Closure strips shall be installed in position in a manner to provide a weathertight installation.

Metal closures shall be provided for open ends of cell raceways at openings, columns, walls, and other building construction and to close openings between floor decking and other building construction. Metal closures shall be tack welded in position.

3.6 ROOF INSULATION SUPPORT

Metal closure strips shall be provided for support of roof insulation where rib openings in top surface of metal roof decking occur adjacent to edges and openings. Metal closure strips shall be welded in position.

3.7 TOUCHUP PAINTING

After decking installation, scarred areas on top and bottom surfaces of metal roof decking shall be wirebrushed, cleaned, and touchup painted. Scarred areas shall include welds, weld scars, bruises, and rust spots. Galvanized surfaces shall be touched up with galvanizing repair paint. Painted surfaces shall be touched up with repair paint of painted surfaces.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

Upon completion of the roof deck, surfaces shall be swept clean and left ready for installation of the roofing.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05500A

MISCELLANEOUS METAL
01/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum
Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A14.3 (1992) Ladders - Fixed - Safety
Requirements

ANSI MH28.1 (1982) Design, Testing, Utilization, and
Application of Industrial Grade Steel
Shelving

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 283/A 283M (2000) Low and Intermediate Tensile
Strength Carbon Steel Plates

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000a) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 467/A 467M (1998) Machine and Coil Chain

ASTM A 475 (1998) Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Strand

ASTM A 500 (1999) Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless
Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds
and Shapes

ASTM A 53/A 53M (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped,
Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel
Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip
Process

ASTM B 221 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy

	Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 429	(2000) Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube
ASTM D 2047	(1999) Static Coefficient of Friction of Polish-Coated Floor Surfaces as Measured by the James Machine
ASTM E 814	(2000) Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
ASTM F 1267	(1991; R 1997) Metal, Expanded, Steel
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)	
ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)	
NAAMM MBG 531	(1994) Metal Bar Grating Manual
NAAMM MBG 532	(1994) Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 10	(1998; Errata 10-98-1) Portable Fire Extinguishers
NFPA 211	(2000) Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances
U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)	
CID A-A-344	(Rev B) Lacquer, Clear Gloss, Exterior, Interior

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G A/E.

Detail drawings indicating material thickness, type, grade, and class; dimensions; and construction details. Drawings shall include catalog cuts, erection details, manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions, and templates. Detail drawings for the following items: Wheel Guards, Wire Mesh Partitions, Wire Mesh Window Guards and Trench Drains

SD-04 Samples

Miscellaneous Metal Items; G A/E.

Samples of the following items: Wheel Guards, Wire Mesh Partitions, Wire Mesh Window Guards and Trench Drains. Samples shall be full size, taken from manufacturer's stock, and shall be complete as required for installation in the structure. Samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall verify all measurements and shall take all field measurements necessary before fabrication. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Items specified to be galvanized, when practicable and not indicated otherwise, shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Galvanizing shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M, ASTM A 653/A 653M, or ASTM A 924/A 924M, as applicable. Exposed fastenings shall be compatible materials, shall generally match in color and finish, and shall harmonize with the material to which fastenings are applied. Materials and parts necessary to complete each item, even though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Poor matching of holes for fasteners shall be cause for rejection. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Thickness of metal and details of assembly and supports shall provide strength and stiffness. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

1.4 DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Miscellaneous metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with sharp lines and angles and true curves. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact except where tack welding is permitted. Exposed connections of work in place shall not be tack welded. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work in place shall have a smooth finish, and unless otherwise approved, exposed riveting shall be flush. Where tight fits are required, joints shall be milled. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Work shall be accurately set to established lines and elevations and securely fastened in place. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and approved drawings, cuts, and details.

1.6 ANCHORAGE

Anchorage shall be provided where necessary for fastening miscellaneous metal items securely in place. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts made to engage with the anchors, expansion shields, and power-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts and through bolts for masonry; machine and carriage bolts for steel; and lag bolts and screws for wood.

1.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

Unless otherwise specified, aluminum items shall have anodized finish. The thickness of the coating shall be not less than that specified for protective and decorative type finishes for items used in interior locations or architectural Class I type finish for items used in exterior locations in AA DAF-45. Items to be anodized shall receive a polished satin finish. Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with plaster or concrete during construction shall be protected with a field coat conforming to CID A-A-344.

1.8 SHOP PAINTING

Surfaces of ferrous metal except galvanized surfaces, shall be cleaned and shop coated with the manufacturer's standard protective coating unless otherwise specified. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Items to be finish painted shall be prepared according to manufacturer's recommendations or as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

Doors and panels shall be flush type unless otherwise indicated. Frames for access doors shall be fabricated of not lighter than 16 gauge stainless steel with welded joints and finished with anchorage for securing into construction. Access doors shall be a minimum of 14 by 20 inches, unless otherwise indicated and of not lighter than 14 gauge stainless steel, with stiffened edges, complete with attachments. Access doors shall be hinged to frame and provided with a flush face, screw driver operated latch. Exposed metal surfaces shall have a baked enamel finish. Color per Color Schedule.

All access doors and panels shall have cylinder locks.

2.2 CHIMNEY AND VENTS

Vents for mechanical purposes shall be designed and constructed in accordance with NFPA 211. Chimney connectors for mechanical purposes shall be formed of not lighter than 20 gauge galvanized steel. Stacks shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind velocity of 90 mile/h in accordance with ASCE 7. Unlined stacks shall be constructed of black-steel plates not less than 3/16 inchthick conforming to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Seams and joints shall be welded, except that an angle flange shall be provided for connection to the boiler, other equipment, and stack support.

2.3 CLEANOUT DOORS

Cleanout doors shall be galvanized, shall be provided with frames, and unless otherwise indicated, shall be sized to match flues. The frames

shall have a continuous flange and anchors for securing into masonry. The doors shall be smokeproof, hinged, and shall have fastening devices to hold the door closed.

2.4 FLAT FILES

Flat file shall be heavy duty cold rolled steel, finished with baked-on coats of primer and finish enamel. Door face and body shall be 7 gauge. Flush mounting frame or recessed mounting brackets shall be 7 gauge thickness. Side panels shall be 16 gauge. Assembly shall be lined with cushion material. Hinge shall be 3/16" thick.

Provide all necessary hardware for finished product.

Drawer slides shall be heavy duty with a load rating of 175 Pound Class. Extensions shall be full extension slides. Drawer slides shall have progressive movement on precision steel ball bearing.

Finish shall be white, including all exposed surfaces and drawings (inside and outside).

2.5 PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be heavy duty steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, weight STD, black finish.

2.6 DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspout boots shall be cast iron with receiving bells sized to fit downspouts.

2.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

Expansion joint covers shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with anodized satin finish for walls and ceilings and with standard mill finish for floor covers and exterior covers. Plates, backup angles, expansion filler strip and anchors shall be designed as indicated. Expansion joint system shall provide a 1 hour fire rating and 1 inch movement.

2.8 HANDRAILS

Handrails shall be designed to resist a concentrated load of 250 pounds in any direction at any point of the top of the rail or 20 pounds per foot applied horizontally to top of the rail, whichever is more severe.

2.8.1 Steel Handrails, Including Carbon Steel Inserts

Steel handrails, including inserts in concrete, shall be steel pipe conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M or structural tubing conforming to ASTM A 500, Grade A or B of equivalent strength. Steel railings shall be sized as shown on drawings. Railings shall be hot-dip galvanized and shop painted. Pipe collars shall be hot-dip galvanized steel.

- a. Joint posts, rail, and corners shall be fabricated by one of the following methods:

- (1) Flush type rail fittings of commercial standard, welded and ground smooth with railing splice locks secured with 3/8 inch

hexagonal recessed-head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

(3) Railings may be bent at corners in lieu of jointing, provided bends are made in suitable jigs and the pipe is not crushed.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards, and brackets shall be provided as indicated.

See specification section 05510 for more information regarding steel stairs, railings and related construction.

2.8.2 Aluminum Handrails

Handrails shall be sized as shown on drawings. Railings and pipe collars shall be colored as noted on Color Schedule. All fasteners shall be Series 300 stainless steel.

- a. Jointing shall be by one of the following methods:

(1) Flush type rail fittings, welded and ground smooth with splice locks secured with 3/8 inch recessed head setscrews.

(2) Mitered and welded joints, made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post and corners, shall be groove welded and ground smooth. Splices, where allowed by the Contracting Officer, shall be butted and reinforced by a tight fitting dowel or sleeve not less than 6 inches in length. Dowel or sleeve shall be connected to one side of the splice by tack welding or by using epoxy cement.

(3) Railings shall be assembled using slip-on aluminum-magnesium alloy fittings for joints. Fittings shall be fastened to pipe or tube with 1/4 inch or 3/8 inch stainless steel recessed head setscrews. Assembled railings shall be provided with fittings only at vertical supports or at rail terminations attached to walls. Expansion joints shall be at the midpoint of panels. A setscrew shall be provided in only one side of the slip-on sleeve. Alloy fittings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

- b. Removable sections, toe-boards and brackets shall be provided where indicated, using flange castings as appropriate.

2.9 LADDERS

Ladders shall be fixed-rail type, located and detailed as indicated and specified. Rungs shall be 3/4-inch, solid-section structural steel rods, spaced 12 inches on center. Side rails shall be structural steel flat bars with rounded edges 2-1/2 inches by 1/2 inch spaced 16 inches apart, and conforming to 29 CFR 1910, Section 27. Rungs shall be fitted into punched holes in the side rails, welded, and ground smooth. Splices and connections shall have a smooth transition with original members without projections that are sharp or more extensive than required for joint strength. Ladders shall be provided with structural steel brackets,

drilled to receive anchor bolts, and welded to side rails. Bracket spacing shall not exceed 10 feet on center.

Exterior and interior ladders, including brackets and fasteners, shall be galvanized where indicated.

2.10 MIRROR FRAMES

Frames for plate glass mirrors larger than 18 by 30 inches shall be fabricated from corrosion-resisting steel with satin finish. Frames shall be provided with concealed fittings and tamperproof mountings.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS

Miscellaneous plates and shapes for items that do not form a part of the structural steel framework, such as lintels, sill angles, miscellaneous mountings, and frames, shall be provided to complete the work.

2.12 METAL FENCE AND MESH SCREENING

Metal fences at play and parking areas shall be as shown on the drawings. Mesh screening shall be fabricated of steel wire mesh securely clinched into panel frames. Frames shall be fabricated of steel tubes and channels with welded construction. Bolts, hardware, accessories, field bracing, and other components shall be provided as required for a complete installation.

Door/Gate construction shall match that of the mesh screening. Door frames shall be covered on four sides with hot-rolled carbon steel flat bar the same width as the frame and 1/8-inch 3 millimeter thick. Each swing door shall be provided with one and one-half pairs of butts riveted to both the door frame and jamb.

Provide bronze mortise lock capable of receiving the Lock Cylinder without modification at all gates. Lock shall be key-operated on the outside and recessed turn-knob-operated on the inside. See Section 08710 DOOR HARDWARE for keying system requirements.

All fencing components (including framing, mesh, hardware and accessories) shall be galvanized steel and shall be coated with a polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) resin based architectural coating (Thermocuring): A high performance, thermoplastic, organic coating containing a minimum of 70% PVDF by weight in the resin system. Coating shall be applied using the coil coating process. Provide matching air-drying coating for touch-ups. Color submitted for approval shall be provided in coating with salient characteristics appropriate for and consistent with the application process used for the applicable substrate (e.g. coil coating process for galvanized steel). Colors shall be as noted in Color Schedule.

2.12.1 Swing Doors/Gates and Hardware

Door/Gate construction at shall match that of the mesh screening. Door frames shall be covered on four sides with hot-rolled carbon steel flat bar the same width as the frame and 1/8-inch thick. Each swing door shall be provided with one and one-half pairs of butts riveted to both the door frame and jamb.

Provide bronze mortise lock with Lock Cylinder at mechanical area gates.

At all exterior play areas, provide key operated locks with magnetic latching at all leaves of gates. The latching shall have a magnetically triggered action (powered by a strong "permanent magnet") with no mechanical resistance to closure. The magnetic latching shall be manufactured from aluminum and polymer construction with a stainless steel latch bolt and internal stainless steel/brass fixings.

At all exterior play areas, provide hinges that are injection-molded from glass-reinforced polymer materials at all leaves of gates. Hinges shall be made to not rust, bind, sag or stain and shall not require lubrication.

2.13 CAST ABRASIVE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be gray iron castings with fluted tread and abrasive grit embedded uniformly into the walking surface at the time of casting. Gray iron castings shall be ASTM Class 20. Abrasive grit shall be No. 20 grain aluminum oxide or silicon carbide or a combination of both. Screws for securing cast-iron thresholds shall be zinc- or cadmium-coated.

Thresholds shall be aluminum-alloy sand castings with fluted tread and abrasive grit embedded uniformly into the walking surface at the time of casting. Aluminum castings shall conform to ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 514.0 or B443.0, Temper F. Abrasive grit shall be 20-grain aluminum oxide. Screws for securing cast aluminum thresholds shall be made of Type 300 series corrosion-resisting, chromium-nickel steel.

Thresholds shall be of the patterns and widths indicated. Lengths shall be as required to accurately fit each opening. Metal thickness shall be not less than 3/8 inch. Thresholds shall be drilled and countersunk to receive flathead screws spaced not more than 3 inches from each threshold end and not more than 15 inches on center; a single row of screw holes for thresholds 5 inches or less in width shall be provided; and a double row of screw holes for thresholds greater than 5 inches in width, with two screw holes at ends and with staggered intermediate screw holes also shall be provided. Threshold ends shall be cut to fit door frame jambs. Thresholds for double doors shall be provided with cutouts to receive bottom bolts.

Thresholds to concrete floor slab shall be secured with lead expansion shields and 1/4-inch flathead machine screws.

2.14 STEEL STAIRS

Steel stairs shall be complete with structural or formed channel stringers, steel plate treads and risers, metal pan cement-filled treads, grating treads, slip-resistant metallic treads, landings, columns, handrails, and necessary bolts and other fastenings as indicated. Structural steel shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Stairs and accessories shall be galvanized. Risers on stairs with metal pan treads shall be deformed to form a sanitary cove to retain the tread concrete. Integral nosings shall have braces extended into the concrete fill. Gratings for treads and landings shall conform to NAAMM MBG 531. Grating treads shall have slip-resistant nosings.

See specification section 05510 for more information regarding steel stairs, railings and related construction.

2.15 STEEL DOOR FRAMES

Steel door frames shall be made of steel shapes of the sizes and weights indicated. Frames shall be fabricated by welding and shall be uniform, square and true. Built-up members shall be plug welded; exposed joints shall be continuously welded, with welds ground smooth. Steel bar stops shall be 1-1/2 inches by 5/8 inch and shall be plug welded to frames except where stops are indicated to be removable. Removable stops shall be secured to frame with machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches on center. Any necessary reinforcement shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for finish hardware.

Anchors shall be provided for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry. Anchors shall be structural steel bars 1/8 inch by 2 inches by length as required for a minimum embedment of 4 inches in the concrete or masonry. Anchors shall be welded to frames. Anchors shall be located on jambs not more than 12 inches from both the bottom and head of frame and at uniformly spaced intermediate intervals not exceeding 30 inches on center between anchors.

Exterior and interior steel door frames shall be galvanized where indicated.

2.16 WIRE MESH WINDOW/DOOR GLAZING GUARDS

Guards shall be fabricated from 10-gage (0.135-inch) steel wire woven into 1-1/2-inch diamond mesh clinched into the frame. Frame shall be fabricated from 1- by 1/2- by 1/8-inch hot-rolled carbon steel channels with corners mitered and welded. Window guards 5 feet and over in height shall be provided with center horizontal reinforcement consisting of two 1-by 3/8-by 1/8-inch hot-rolled carbon steel channels, one on each side of the wire mesh riveted together. Horizontal reinforcement shall be welded to the frame vertical members.

Subframes shall be 1-1/4- by 1-1/4- by 1/8-inch hot-rolled carbon steel angles with 1/4-inch diameter holes spaced not more than 12 inches on center for bolting to the building construction.

Each window/door glazing guard shall be provided with one pair of tamperproof hinges for window/door glazing guards 5 feet and less in height and one additional hinge for each 3-foot increase, or fraction thereof, in height over 5 feet. One tamperproof padlock hasp shall be provided with each hinge used.

Window/door glazing guards, subframes, hardware, and fasteners shall be galvanized.

Provide window/door glazing guards at the window and at the door glazing of the physical education office G17H on the gymnasium G17 side.

All components of the window/door glazing guards shall be finished in a standard powder coating color per Color Schedule.

2.17 MONITOR BRACKET

Provide monitor brackets at all monitor locations as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise noted.

Provide monitor bracket that have adjustable tilt and swivel.

Monitor brackets shall be wall mounted wherever possible. Provide additional fasteners as required to support from gypsum board walls and

masonry walls. Where support is at gypsum board walls, provide heavy duty metal stud blocking and vertical heavy duty metal studs within width of said wall. (This includes, but is not limited to, providing extension column kits).

Where ceiling mounted monitor bracket is necessary, provide all additional structural elements such as purlins, etc. that is necessary to adequately support the wall bracket and monitor from the structure above.

At all monitor brackets, provide VCR attachment.

All monitor brackets shall be colored black.

2.18 METAL CEILING SYSTEM

Linear metal panels shall be manufactured from aluminum. The panels shall be in a baked enamel finish.

Linear metal panels shall be manufactured to a nominal 4 inch width and a standard length of 12 feet. Length variations may vary but shall be as long as possible at each application.

Filler strips shall be installed within or above the 3/4 inch gap existing between panels providing an open reveal. The filler strips shall provide a recessed appearance.

At continuous runs of linear metal panels beyond 12 feet in length, panel splices shall be used to join consecutive panels and shall be of a design which eliminates any noticeable gap between the panels.

The panel splice shall measure 6-1/2 inches in length and shall be of a profile and width appropriate for the panel. The panel splice finish shall match the adjacent panels.

End plugs shall be used at all ends. End plugs shall be inserted into the open end of a parallel beam when angle or channel molding is not or cannot be used.

The end plug shall be of sufficient and appropriate dimensions to fit into the open end of a linear panel.

The end plug finish shall match the adjacent panels.

At the perimeter of the installation, use wall angle, channel mold, or edge trim when end caps are not or cannot be used.

Perimeter trim finish shall match the adjacent panels.

Symmetrical carriers shall be used to support the linear metal panels.

Symmetrical carriers shall be cold roll-formed from .040 aluminum coated with a black polyester enamel finish. The carrier shall be formed into an inverted U-shape and measure 12 feet in length.

Carrier tabs, to which the linear panels will attach, shall be integral to the carrier and shall protrude from each of its legs. Alternating leg-to-leg systems may be substituted. The standard increment for tab spacing shall be 2 inches.

Holes shall be punched into the spine of the carrier in order to permit direct attachment to overhead structures when appropriate.

The symmetrical carrier shall be slotted at appropriate intervals in order to receive stabilizing components noted below.

Stabilizing bars shall be used to increase the rigidity of the suspension system layout as well as to permit easy alignment of the symmetrical carriers.

The stabilizer bars shall be stamped from aluminum into an inverted T-shape, measuring a nominal 36 inches in length.

Stabilizing bars shall be finished in black.

Radius carrier shall be used when attachment of linear panels to a convex or concave arc is required.

The radius carrier shall be roll-formed to a U-shape from aluminum pre-painted with a black polyester enamel finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

All items shall be installed at the locations shown and according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Items listed below require additional procedures as specified.

3.2 REMOVABLE ACCESS PANELS

A removable access panel not less than 12 by 12 inches shall be installed directly below each valve, flow indicator, damper, or air splitter that is located above the ceiling, other than an acoustical ceiling, and that would otherwise not be accessible.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CHIMNEYS, VENTS, AND SMOKESTACKS

Chimneys and vents shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 211. A cleanout opening with a tight-fitting, hinged, cast-iron door and frame shall be provided at the base of each smokestack. A top band shall be provided on stacks for attachment of painter's rigging. Roof housing, rain cap, downdraft diverter, fire damper, and other accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided. Sections of prefabricated lined stacks shall be joined with acid-resisting high-temperature cement and steel draw bands. Means to prevent accumulation of water in the smokestack shall be provided.

3.4 DOOR GUARD FRAME

Door guard frame shall be mounted over the glazed opening using 1/4 inch lag bolts on the interior of wood doors or tamperproof through bolts on the interior of metal doors.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE GUARDS

Pipe guards shall be set vertically in concrete piers. Piers shall be constructed of, and the hollow cores of the pipe filled with, concrete having a compressive strength of 3000 psi.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DOWNSPOUT BOOTS

Downspouts shall be secured to building through integral lips with appropriate fasteners.

3.7 ATTACHMENT OF HANDRAILS

Toeboards and brackets shall be installed where indicated. Splices, where required, shall be made at expansion joints. Removable sections shall be installed as indicated.

3.7.1 Installation of Steel Handrails

Installation shall be in pipe sleeves embedded in concrete and filled with molten lead or sulphur with anchorage covered with standard pipe collar pinned to post and by base plates bolted to stringers or structural steel framework. Rail ends shall be secured by steel pipe flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or solid backing.

3.7.2 Installation of Aluminum Handrails

Installation shall be by means of flanges anchored to concrete or masonry by expansion shields and base plates or flanges bolted to stringers or structural steel framework and flanges through-bolted to a back plate or by 1/4 inch lag bolts to studs or other structural members. Bolts used to anchor aluminum alloy flanges shall be stainless steel of a size appropriate to the standard product of the manufacturer. Where aluminum or alloy fittings or extrusions are to be in contact with dissimilar metals or portland cement concrete, the contact surface shall be given a heavy coating of bituminous paint or asphalt varnish.

3.8 ERECTION OF GUY CABLES

Guy cables shall be erected as indicated. Anchor rods shall be cast in concrete located and reinforced as shown.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF METAL GRID WALKWAYS

Walkways shall be installed after final flood coat and aggregate surfacing.

Each stand shall be set on a protective pad; the pad may be adhesively attached to the bottom of the stand or set loose under the stand. The area where the supports are to be located shall be swept clear of loose aggregate. Protective pad shall be placed on the roof membrane except on inverted roofs where the protective pad shall be set on the rigid insulation.

3.10 PARTITION POSTS AND OPENINGS

Posts shall be set in shoes bolted to the floor and in caps tap-screwed to clip angles in overhead construction, as indicated. Openings shall be formed using channels similar to the partition frames at ducts, pipes, and other obstructions.

3.11 RECESSED FLOOR MATS

Contractor shall verify field measurements prior to releasing materials for fabrication by the manufacturer. A mat frame shall be used to ensure recess accuracy in size, shape and depth. Drain pit shall be formed by blocking out concrete when frames are installed. Pit shall be dampproofed after concrete has set. Frames shall be assembled onsite and installed so that upper edge will be level with finished floor surface. A cement base shall be screeded inside the mat recess frame area using the edge provided by the frame as a guide. The frame shall be anchored into the cement with anchor pins a minimum of 24 inches on centers.

3.12 MOUNTING OF SAFETY CHAINS

Safety chains shall be mounted 3 feet 6 inches and 2 feet above the floor.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF SAFETY NOSINGS

Nosing shall be completely embedded in concrete before the initial set of the concrete occurs and shall finish flush with the top of the concrete surface.

3.14 DOOR FRAMES

Door frames shall be secured to the floor slab by means of angle clips and expansion bolts. Continuous door stops shall be welded to the frame or tap screwed with countersunk screws at no more than 18 inch centers, assuring in either case full contact with the frame. Any necessary reinforcements shall be made and the frames shall be drilled and tapped as required for hardware.

3.15 TRENCH FRAMES AND COVERS

Trench frames and covers shall finish flush with the floor.

3.16 INSTALLATION OF WHEEL GUARDS

Wheel guards shall be filled with concrete and anchored to the floor or the building according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.17 BAR-GRILLE WINDOW GUARDS

Bar-grille window guards shall be securely anchored to masonry with 1/2 inch diameter prison-type screws or bolts and expansion shields, or other type of fastenings if the ends of such fastenings are welded to the adjoining metal grilles or otherwise made tamperproof in a satisfactory manner. Spanner-head screws or bolts are not considered prison-type fasteners.

3.18 DIAMOND MESH WINDOW GUARDS

Diamond mesh window guards shall be mounted on exterior of window frame with not less than two tamperproof hinged butts mounted on 1 by 12 by 1/8 inch jamb channel attached as indicated to masonry jamb with toggle bolts, or to concrete jambs and solid masonry jambs with expansion shields and bolts. One additional butt shall be provided for each 3 foot internal length of guard over 5 feet. Hasp and padlock shall be installed on the jamb opposite to that hinged.

3.19 INSTALLATION OF WINDOW WELLS

Window wells shall be placed as shown with the walls securely anchored to foundation surface. The area within the well shall be excavated to the bottom of the well and covered with a 4 inch thick layer of coarse gravel or crushed rock.

3.20 INSTALLATION OF FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

Metal fire extinguisher cabinets shall be furnished and installed in accordance with NFPA 10 where shown on the drawings or specified.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05510

METAL STAIRS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO M 314 (1990) Standard Specification for Steel
Anchor Bolts

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC M017 (1992) Manual of Steel Construction,
Volume II, Connections

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.22.1 (1965; R 1981) Plain Washers

ANSI B18.22M (1981; R 1990) Metric Plain Washers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (1981; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and
Screws, Including Hex Cap and Lag Screws
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.3.8M (1981; R 1991) Metric Hex Lag Screws

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 1991) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (1972; R 1991) Machine Screws and Machine
Screw Nuts

ASME B18.6.7M (1985; R 1993) Metric Machine Screws

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 108 (1989) Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold-Finished,
Standard Quality

ASTM A 123 (1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron
and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1995) Standard Specification for Zinc
Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel
Hardware

ASTM A 27/A 27M (1993) Standard Specification for Steel

	Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A 283/A 283M	(1993; Rev A) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 29/A 29M	(1993) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon and Alloy, Hot-Wrought and Cold Finished, General Requirements
ASTM A 307	(1994) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325	(1994) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A 325M	(1993) Standard Specification for High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints (Metric)
ASTM A 36/A 36M	(1996) Standard Specification for Structural Steel
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1996) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 446/A 446M	(1993) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) Quality
ASTM A 449	(1993) Standard Specification for Quenched and Tempered Steel Bolts and Studs
ASTM A 47	(1990) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 48	(1994; Rev A) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994; Rev A) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 500	(1993) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A 512	(1994) Cold-Drawn Buttweld Carbon Steel Mechanical Tubing
ASTM A 525	(1993) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated

(Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 525M	(1991; Rev A) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process (Metric)
ASTM A 526/A 526M	(1990) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 53	(1996) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 568/A 568M	(1996) Standard Specifications for Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-Alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled, General Requirements for
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1991; Rev A) Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality
ASTM A 570/A 570M	(1996) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality
ASTM A 575	(1989) Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 6/A 6M	(1995) Standard Specification for Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use
ASTM C 514	(1994) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsumboard
ASTM C 636	(1992) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM E 488	(1990) Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete and Masonry Elements
ASTM F 568	(1995) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Externally Threaded Metric Fasteners

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(1994) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910	(1996) Occupational Safety and Health Standards
-------------	---

INDUSTRIAL FASTENER INSTITUTE (IFI)

IFI 502 (1982) Metric Tapping Screws

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM MBG 531 (1988; MBG 531S-89) Metal Bar Grating
Manual

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 25 (1991) Paint Specification No. 25, Red
Iron Oxide, Zinc Chromate, Raw Linseed Oil
and Alkyd Primer (Without Lead and
Chromate Pigments)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330,
"Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with
the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings for the following items shall be in
accordance with the paragraph entitled, "General Requirements," of
this section.

Iron and Steel Hardware
Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips
Metal Stairs; G A/E

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall include two copies of
manufacturers specifications, load tables, dimension diagrams, and
anchor details for the following items:

Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars
Structural Steel Tubing
Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips
Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets
Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets
Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
Masonry Anchorage Devices
Protective Coating
Steel Pan Stairs; G A/E

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

Certificates for Welder Qualification shall be in accordance with
the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this
section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be submitted for

the following products to be used in the fabrication of steel stair work.

Structural Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars
Structural Steel Tubing
Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets and Strips
Cold Finished Steel Bars
Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Bars
Cold-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheets
Galvanized Carbon Steel Sheets
Cold-Drawn Steel Tubing
Protective Coating
Masonry Anchorage Devices

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Complete and detailed fabrication drawings for all Iron and Steel Hardware, and for all Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strips used shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the design specifications referenced in this section.

Items shall be preassembled in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Units shall be disassembled only to the extent necessary for shipping and handling. Units shall be clearly marked for reassembly and coordinated installation.

For the fabrication of work exposed to view, only materials that are smooth and free of surface blemishes, including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness, shall be used. Blemishes shall be removed by grinding, or by welding and grinding, prior to cleaning, treating, and application of surface finishes, including zinc coatings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS

Structural-size shapes and plates, except plates to be bent or cold-formed, shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless otherwise noted.

Steel plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C.

Steel bars and bar-size shapes shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless otherwise noted.

2.3 STRUCTURAL STEEL TUBING

Structural steel tubing, hot-formed, welded or seamless, shall conform to ASTM A 500, Grade B, unless otherwise noted.

2.4 NOT USED

2.5 NOT USED

2.6 HOT-ROLLED CARBON STEEL SHEETS AND STRIPS

Sheets and strips shall conform to ASTM A 568/A 568M and ASTM A 569/A 569M, pickled and oiled.

2.7 COLD-ROLLED CARBON STEEL SHEETS

Sheets shall conform to ASTM A 366/A 366M.

2.8 GALVANIZED CARBON STEEL SHEETS

Sheets shall conform to ASTM A 526/A 526M, with galvanizing conforming to ASTM A 525, G90.

2.9 COLD-DRAWN STEEL TUBING

Tubing shall conform to ASTM A 512, sunk drawn, butt-welded, cold-finished, and stress-relieved.

2.10 STEEL PIPE

Pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53, type as selected, Grade B; primed finish, unless galvanizing is required; standard weight (Schedule 40).

2.11 MASONRY ANCHORAGE DEVICES

Masonry anchorage devices shall consist of expansion shields complying with AASHTO M 314, ASTM E 488 and ASTM C 514 as follows:

Bolt anchor expansion shields shall be provided for lag bolts;
zinc-alloy, long shield anchors class, Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

Toggle bolts shall be tumble-wing type, conforming to ASTM A 325, ASTM A 449 and ASTM C 636, type, class, and style as required.

2.12 FASTENERS

Zinc-coated fasteners shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and shall be used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Fasteners shall be selected for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.

Standard bolts and nuts shall be regular hexagon-head conforming to ASTM A 307, Grade A.

Lag bolts shall be square-head conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.3.

Wood screws shall be flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

Plain washers shall be round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ANSI B18.22.1.

Lockwashers shall be helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1.

2.13 GENERAL FABRICATION

Metal Stairs shall detail plans and elevations at not less than 1 inch to 1

foot. Drawings shall also provide details of sections and connections at not less than 3 inches to 1 foot. They shall also detail setting drawings, diagrams, templates for installation of anchorages, including concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous metal items having integral anchors.

Contractor shall use materials of size and thicknesses indicated or, if not indicated, of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability in finished product for intended use. Materials shall be worked to dimensions indicated on approved detail drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Type of materials indicated or specified shall be used for the various components of work.

Exposed work shall be formed true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Exposed edges shall be eased to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch. Metal corners shall be bent to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.

Corners and seams shall be welded continuously and in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Exposed connections shall be formed with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Exposed fasteners of the type indicated shall be used or, if not indicated, Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts shall be used.

Anchorage of the type indicated shall be provided and coordinated with the supporting structure. Anchoring devices shall be fabricated and spaced as indicated and as required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.

Hot-rolled steel bars shall be used for work fabricated from bar stock unless work is indicated or specified to be fabricated from cold-finished or cold-rolled stock.

2.14 PROTECTIVE COATING

Steelwork shall be shop primed with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.

2.15 STEEL PAN STAIRS

2.15.1 General

Welding shall be used for joining pieces together. Units shall be fabricated so that bolts and other fastenings do not appear on finish surfaces. Joints shall be made true and tight, and connections between parts shall be lightproof tight. Continuous welds shall be ground smooth where exposed.

Metal Stairs units shall be constructed to sizes and arrangements indicated. Entire assembly shall be constructed to support a minimum live load of 100 pounds per square foot. Framing, hangers, columns, struts, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components shall be provided as required for the support of stairs and platforms.

2.15.2 Stair Framing

Stringers of structural steel channels, or plates, or a combination thereof shall be fabricated as indicated. Closures for exposed ends of strings shall be provided.

Platforms of structural steel channel headers and miscellaneous framing members shall be constructed as indicated. Headers shall be bolted to stringers and newels. Framing members shall be bolted to stringers and headers.

2.15.3 Riser, Subtread, and Subplatform Metal Pans

Metal pans shall be formed of 0.1084-inch (12-gage) thick structural steel sheets, conforming to ASTM A 570/A 570M, Grade 36. Pans shall be shaped to configuration indicated.

Riser and subtread metal pans shall be constructed with steel angle supporting brackets, of size indicated, welded to stringers. Metal pans shall be secured to brackets with rivets or welds.

Subplatform metal pans shall be secured to platform frames with welds.

2.15.4 Metal Safety Nosings

Cast metal abrasive, nonskid type, shall be 4 inches wide by full length of step between strings. Contractor shall fabricate to thickness, profile, and surface pattern as indicated. Each nosing shall be equipped with integral anchors for embedding in pan fill material, and shall be spaced not more than 4 inches from each end and not more than 15 inches on center.

2.15.5 Steel Floor Plate Treads and Platforms

Raised pattern shall be steel floor plate fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Pattern shall be provided as indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard patterns.

Treads shall be formed of 1/4-inch thick steel floor plate with integral nosing and back edge stiffener. Steel supporting brackets shall be welded to strings and treads to brackets.

Platforms of steel floor plate shall be fabricated to thickness indicated. Nosing matching that on treads at landings shall be provided. Floor plates shall be secured to platform framing members with welds.

2.15.6 Floor Grating Treads and Platforms

Floor grating treads and platforms shall comply with ASTM A 6/A 6M, ASTM A 29/A 29M and NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual." Pattern, spacing, and bar sizes shall be as indicated:

Galvanized finish shall conform to ASTM A 123.

Painted finish shall be manufacturer's fast curing lead and chromate free, universal modified alkyd primer, FS TT-P-664.

Grating treads shall be fabricated with steel plate nosing on one edge and with steel angle or steel plate carrier at each end for string connections. Treads shall be secured to strings with bolts.

Grating platforms shall be fabricated with nosing matching that on grating treads at landings. Toe-plates shall be provided at open-sided edges of floor grating to platform framing members.

2.15.7 Stair Railings and Handrails

Steel pipe railings, consisting of top rail, intermediate rail, posts and handrails, shall be provided at walls. Unless otherwise indicated, 1-1/2-inch nominal size, (1-1/4-inch at lower kiddie height rail) standard weight, carbon steel pipe shall be provided and shall conform to ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B. Railings shall conform to requirements of 29 CFR 1910, Section 23.

Unless otherwise noted, posts, rails, and corners shall be joined by one of the following methods:

Flush-type steel railing fittings, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8-inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews

Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth, butt railing splices, reinforced by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

Railings may be bent at corners instead of joining, provided the bends are uniformly formed in jigs with cylindrical cross section of pipe maintained throughout the entire bend.

Kickplates shall be provided between railing posts where indicated, and shall consist of 1/8-inch steel flat bars not less than 4 inches high. Kickplates shall be secured as indicated.

Exterior railings, including pipe, fittings, brackets, fasteners, and other ferrous metal components, shall be galvanized. Black steel pipe shall be provided for interior railings, unless otherwise noted.

All railings, all associated mesh, and all other exposed metal associated with the stair system and the railing system shall be finished with two coats of paint.

2.15.8 Soffit Clips

Clips shall be provided with holes for attaching metal furring for plastered soffits. Clips shall be spaced not more than 12 inches on center and be welded to stair treads and platforms as required, unless otherwise noted.

2.15.9 Steel Framing for Concrete Stairs

Fabricated units shall be customized to the dimensions and details indicated, and modified as required to fit actual dimensions of the supporting structure. Welded construction shall be used for fabrication of steel components. Unless otherwise indicated, 14-gage steel risers shall be provided. Components shall be arranged to receive finish materials as indicated.

2.16 CONCRETE FILL MATERIAL

Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements of Section 03300 - Cast-in-Place. Concrete for normal weight, ready-mixed concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 2,500 psi.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 STAIR RAILINGS AND HANDRAILS

Railings shall be adjusted prior to securing in place to ensure proper matching at butting joints and correct alignment throughout their length. Posts shall be spaced not more than 5 feet on center. Posts shall be plumbed in each direction. Posts and rail ends shall be secured to building construction as follows:

Posts shall be anchored in concrete by means of pipe sleeves set and anchored into concrete. Sleeves of galvanized, standard weight, steel pipe, not less than 6 inches long, and having an inside diameter not less than 1/2-inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post shall be provided. Steel plate closure secured to the bottom of the sleeve shall be provided; closure shall be of width and length not less than 1-inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, the annular space between post and sleeve shall be filled with molten lead, sulfur, or a quick-setting hydraulic cement. Anchorage joint shall be covered with a round steel flange welded to the post.

Posts shall be welded to the steel supporting members.

Rail ends shall be anchored into masonry with steel flanges welded to rail ends and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and bolts.

Rail ends shall be welded to the structural steel members.

Handrails shall be secured to walls by means of wall brackets and wall return fitting at handrail ends. Brackets of malleable iron castings shall be provided, with not less than 3-inch projection from the finish wall surface to the center of the pipe drilled to receive one 3/8-inch bolt, unless otherwise noted. Brackets shall be located not more than 60 inches on center. Wall return fittings of cast iron castings, flush-type, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets shall be provided. Wall brackets and wall return fittings shall be secured to building construction as follows:

For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts shall be used.

For hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage, toggle bolts having square heads shall be used.

3.2 FIELD WELDING

Procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, and methods used in correcting welding work shall comply with AWS D1.1.

3.3 TOUCHUP PAINTING

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Immediately after installation, field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of the shop paint shall be cleaned, and exposed areas shall be painted with the paint used for shop painting. Paint shall be applied by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 2 mils.

Provide repair and touch up paint as required for full protection and smooth finished appearance. Repair and touch up paint shall match adjacent paint.

Do not subject any area that has been painted to abrasive conditions such as leaning objects against subject area. Protect subject area from abrasions, scratches, knicks, etc.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05700

ORNAMENTAL METAL

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Designation System for Aluminum
Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI B18.13 (1987) Screw and Washer Assemblies

ANSI B18.13.1M (1991) Screw and Washer Assemblies (Metric
Series)

ANSI B18.21.1 (1990) Lock Washers (Inch Series)

ANSI B18.21.2M (1990) Lock Washers (Metric Series)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (1981; R 1992) Square and Hex Bolts and
Screws, Including Hex Cap and Lag Screws
(Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch
Series)

ASME B18.2.3.8M (1981; R 1991) Metric Hex Lag Screws

ASME B18.2.4.1M (1979; Rev 1989) Metric Hex Nuts

ASME B18.22.1 (1965; R 1990) Plain Washers

ASME B18.22M (1981; Rev 1990) Metric Plain Washers

ASME B18.3.3M (1986; R 1993) Hexagon Socket Head
Shoulder Screws (Metric Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (1981; R 1991) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.3 (1972; R 1991) Machine Screws and Machine
Screw Nuts

ASME B18.6.7M (1985; R 1993) Metric Machine Screws

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123 (1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for

	Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(1995) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 27/A 27M	(1993) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A 283/A 283M	(1993; Rev A) Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A 47	(1990) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 47M	(1990) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM B 209	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 211	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod, and Wire
ASTM B 211M	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Bar, Rod, and Wire (Metric)
ASTM B 221	(1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes
ASTM B 221M	(1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM B 247	(1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die and Hand Forgings and Rolled Ring Forgings
ASTM B 247M	(1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die and Hand Forgings and Rolled Ring Forgings
ASTM B 26/B 26M	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM B 316/B 316M	(1995) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Rivet and Cold Heading Wire and Rods
ASTM B 429	(1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Structural Pipe and Tube

ASTM C 514	(1994) Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsumboard
ASTM C 636	(1992) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM D 1730	(1967; R 1993) Standard Practices for Preparation of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Surfaces for Painting
ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1992) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM G 104	(1989) Standard Test Method for Assessing Galvanic Corrosion Caused by the Atmosphere

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.3	(1991) Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS D1.2	(1990) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS A-A-344	(Rev A) Lacquer (Clear Gloss)
FS RR-W-360	(Rev A) Wire Fabric, Industrial

INDUSTRIAL FASTENER INSTITUTE (IFI)

IFI 502	(1982) Metric Tapping Screws
---------	------------------------------

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC-01	(1993; 3rd Ed) Good Painting Practice Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volume 1
---------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Survey data showing Existing Conditions shall be submitted prior to work in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Field Measurements," of this section.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings shall be submitted for the following items in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Fabrication In General," of

this section.

Ornamental Metal Items

Installation Drawings shall be submitted for the following items in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Fabrication In General," of this section.

Ornamental Metal Items
Shop and Field Connections
Construction Details

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items listing all ornamental metal accessories including casting, forgings, fasteners and anchorage devices.

Installation Materials
Metals for Fabrication
Ornamental Metal Items; G A/E

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts; G A/E for ornamental metal items shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work.

Shop Paint; G A/E
Finish Paint; G A/E

Samples for Aluminum Finishes; G A/E, one for each type, shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Aluminum Finishes," of this section.

Samples for each type of Anchorage Devices and Fasteners shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Installation Materials," of this section.

Samples for each type of Architectural Metal Items; G A/E shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Metals for Fabrications," of this section.

Samples for aluminum finishes, two of each type, shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Ornamental Metal Items," of this section.

Samples shall be standard size as used in construction. After approval, full-sized samples may be used in construction, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports for Welding Tests shall be in accordance with AWS D1.2, "Qualifications of Procedures and Personnel."

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures shall be in accordance with AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

Certificates for Ornamental Metal Items shall be submitted in accordance with the paragraphs entitled, "Metals For Fabrication" and "Ornamental Metal Items." Certificates of Welder Qualifications shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Qualifications for Welding Work," of this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preventative Maintenance and Inspection for the following items shall be in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Aluminum Finishes," of this section.

Cleaning Materials
Application Methods

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS FOR WELDING WORK

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Architectural metal items shall be stored off the ground.

Materials shall be kept free from dirt and grease and shall be protected from corrosion.

Packaged materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken containers in a dry area, until ready for installation.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Records of Existing Conditions shall be provided by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of work. Field measurements shall be taken prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

2.1.1 Concrete Inserts

Wedge-type concrete inserts shall be galvanized, box-type, ferrous castings with integral anchor loop at back of box and be designed to accept bolts having special wedge shape heads. Ferrous castings shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47, Grade 32510 or Grade 35018, or may be medium-strength cast steel conforming to ASTM A 27/A 27M, Grade U-60-30. Inserts shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M. Carbon steel bolts shall be provided with special wedge shape heads, nuts, washers, and shims. Such hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

Slotted-type concrete inserts shall be hot-dip galvanized, pressed steel plate, welded construction, box-type, with slot to receive square head bolt and to provide lateral adjustment of the bolt. Length of insert body less anchorage lugs shall be not less than 4-1/2 inches. Inserts shall be provided with knockout cover. Steel plate shall be not less than 1/8 inch thick and shall conform to ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C. Inserts shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 123.

Concrete inserts shall not be removable when embedded in concrete of 3,000 pounds per square inch compressive strength and subjected to a 6,000-pound tension load test in an axial direction, nor shall the concrete indicate any evidence of failure attributable to the anchoring device itself.

2.1.2 Masonry Anchorage Devices

Masonry anchorage devices shall be expansion shields conforming to ASTM C 514, Group, Type, and Class as follows:

Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts 1/4 inch and smaller shall be head-out embedded nut type, single-unit class, conforming to Group I, Type 1, Class 1.

Lead expansion shields for machine screws and bolts larger than 1/4 inch shall be head-out embedded nut type, multiple-unit class, conforming to Group I, Type 1, Class 2.

Bolt anchor expansion shields for lag bolts shall be zinc-Alloy long-shield anchors class, conforming to Group II, Type 1, Class 1.

Bolt anchor expansion shields for bolts shall be closed-end bottom bearing class, conforming to Group II, Type 2, Class 1.

2.1.3 Toggle Bolts

Toggle bolts shall be tumble wing type of the class and style best suited for the work, conforming to ASTM C 636, Type II. Toggle bolts shall be made of corrosion-resistant chromium-nickel steel conforming to AISI Type 302, 303, 304, 305, or 316.

2.1.4 Standard Bolts and Nuts

Standard bolts shall be regular hexagon head, corrosion-resistant steel, coarse thread series, conforming to ASME B18.2.1, Type II.

Standard nuts shall be plain hexagon, regular style, corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASME B18.2.2, Type II, Style 4.

2.1.5 Lag Bolts

Lag bolts shall be square head, gimlet point or cone point, corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASME B18.2.1, Type I, Grade C.

2.1.6 Machine Screws

Machine screws shall be corrosion-resistant steel, cross-recess drive, flat head, conforming to ASME B18.6.3, Type III, Style 2C.

Machine screws shall be corrosion-resistant steel, drive, flat head, conforming to ASME B18.6.3, Type III, Style 3C.

2.1.7 Wood Screws

Wood screws shall be corrosion-resistant steel, single-thread, flat head with cross-recess drive, conforming to ASME B18.6.1.

2.1.8 Plain Washers

Plain washers shall be round, general-assembly, corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASME B18.22.1, Type A, Grade I, Class B.

2.1.9 Lock Washers

Lock washers shall be helical spring, corrosion-resistant steel (nonmagnetic), conforming to ANSI B18.13 and ANSI B18.21.1.

2.1.10 Welding Filler Metal

Welding filler metal for welding of aluminum alloys shall conform to AWS A5.3. Filler metal shall be the aluminum-alloy recommended by the aluminum producer for the work.

2.2 METALS FOR FABRICATION

2.2.1 Aluminum-Alloy Extrusions

Extrusions shall be 6063, temper T5, conforming to ASTM B 221.

Aluminum-alloy extrusions to receive an integral-color anodized coating shall be the aluminum alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified finish with integral-color anodized coating, and shall have mechanical properties equal to, or exceeding, those of aluminum alloy 6063, temper T5, conforming to ASTM B 221.

2.2.2 Aluminum-Alloy Sheets and Plates

Aluminum-alloy sheets and plates, unless otherwise specified, shall be aluminum alloy 3003, temper H16, conforming to ASTM B 209.

Aluminum-alloy sheets and plates to receive a clear anodized coating shall be aluminum alloy 5005, temper H16, conforming to ASTM B 209.

Aluminum-alloy sheets and plates to receive an integral-color anodized coating shall be the aluminum alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified coating, and shall have mechanical properties equal to, or exceeding, those of alloy 5005, temper H16 of ASTM B 209.

2.2.3 Aluminum-Alloy Castings

Aluminum alloy castings shall be alloy 5140, temper F, sand castings, conforming to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

Aluminum-alloy castings to receive a clear anodized coating shall be aluminum alloy as recommended by the Aluminum Association.

Aluminum-alloy castings to receive an integral-color anodized coating shall be the casting alloy and condition recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified finish with integral-color anodized coating, and shall have mechanical properties equal to, or exceeding, those of alloy 5140, temper F, conforming to ASTM B 26/B 26M.

2.2.4 Aluminum-Alloy Forgings

Aluminum-alloy forgings shall be aluminum alloy 6061, temper T6, conforming to ASTM B 247.

Aluminum-alloy forgings to receive an integral-color anodized coating shall

be the aluminum alloy and temper recommended by the aluminum producer for the specified finish with integral-color anodized coatings, and shall have mechanical properties equal to or exceeding those of aluminum alloy 6061, temper T6, conforming to ASTM B 247.

2.2.5 Metals for Fasteners

Aluminum-alloy bolts and screws shall be made from rod conforming to ASTM B 211, alloy 2024 and temper T351.

Aluminum-alloy nuts shall be made from rod conforming to ASTM B 211, alloy 6061 and temper T6.

Aluminum-alloy washers shall be made from sheet conforming to ASTM B 209, alloy 2024 and temper T4.

Aluminum-alloy rivets shall be made from rod or wire conforming to ASTM B 316/B 316M, alloy 6053 and temper T61.

Corrosion-resistant steel fasteners shall be made of chromium-nickel steel, AISI Type 302, 303, 304, 305, or 316, with form and condition best suited for the application.

2.2.6 Shop Paint for Aluminum

Shop paint shall be an inhibitive epoxy polyamide primer conforming to SSPC-01, Chapter 16 and ASTM G 104.

2.3 ORNAMENTAL METAL ITEMS

2.3.1 Parking Signage

Signage shall be 12" x 18" with symbol of barrier free access. Copy of sign shall be "Physically Handicapped Parking Only." Symbol and lettering shall be silk-screened on 1/8" thick aluminum on a blue field. Signage shall be mounted, with tamperproof screws, to a steel tube of adequate length to ensure stable installation.

Signage shall be installed in concrete foundations under slab.

Signage shall be at a height in compliance with local legislation relative to making facilities accessible for use by the physically handicapped.

2.3.2 Aluminum Joint Cover Assemblies

Aluminum joint cover assemblies shall be designed for horizontal movement and the joint width indicated.

Floor joint cover assemblies shall consist of continuous frame unit on each side of floor-to-floor joints or on one side of floor-to-wall joints as required by construction conditions. Assemblies shall include floor cover plates, filler strips, anchors, and other accessories as required to

complete the installation, and as follows:

Floor frame units shall be aluminum-alloy extrusions fabricated to provide an integral curb edge bar for the expansion joint edges, integral grooves to receive anchor bolts, and floor cover plate and filler strip surfaces that will finish flush with the finished floor elevation when the floor cover assembly is installed. Corrosion-resistant coated aluminum alloy or steel anchor bolts and nuts shall be provided, spaced not more than 3 inches from each end and not more than 18 inches on center between end anchors. Frame splice connectors shall be provided as required to complete the installation.

Plain type floor cover plates shall be aluminum-alloy extrusions with smooth surface.

Recessed type floor cover plates shall be aluminum-alloy extrusions with recess to receive resilient floor covering. Depth of recess shall be that required to provide a resilient floor covering surface flush with the finished floor elevation.

Nonslip-type floor cover plates shall be aluminum-alloy castings with abrasive grit embedded uniformly into the walking surface at the time of casting. Abrasive grit shall be 20-grain aluminum oxide.

Floor cover plates shall be of the patterns and widths indicated. Lengths shall be as long as practical. Metal thickness shall be not less than 1/4 inch. Fixed edge of floor cover plates shall be drilled and countersunk to receive flathead screws, spaced not more than 3 inches from each cover plate end and not more than 18 inches on center between the end screw holes. Screws for securing floor cover plates shall be made of corrosion-resistant steel.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be mill finish.

Filler strips shall be rubber and cork composition tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive coating on one face and smooth suede surface on the exposed face, conforming to ASTM D 1752. Filler strip shall be not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and depth as required to provide a surface flush with the finished floor elevation.

Wall and ceiling joint cover assemblies shall consist of continuous anchor strips on one side of the wall or ceiling expansion joint; wall and ceiling cover plates; and seals, anchors, and other accessories as required to complete the installation, and as follows:

Wall and ceiling anchor strips shall be aluminum-alloy extrusions fabricated to provide an integral curb bar edge and integral lugs to receive snap-on cover plates. Fixed edge of anchor strips shall be field drilled with holes to receive screws, spaced not more than 3 inches from each end and not more than 12 inches on center between the end screw holes. Cadmium-plated screws with masonry anchorage devices or toggle bolts shall be provided as required by construction conditions.

Wall and ceiling cover plates shall be aluminum alloy extrusions of the patterns and widths indicated, designed for snap-on application over anchor strips, fabricated with integral grooves to receive sealing gaskets, and having a smooth exposed-to-view surface.

Vinyl sealing gaskets shall be provided for wall and ceiling joint cover assemblies.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating.

Finish of interior wall and ceiling joint cover assembly exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with lacquer coating.

Finish of exterior wall joint cover assembly exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating.

2.3.3 Aluminum Ornamental Railings

Aluminum ornamental railings shall include railings at open-sided areas, consisting of horizontal rails and posts; and handrails at walls, as indicated.

Railing components shall be made of aluminum-alloy extrusions, aluminum-alloy forgings, or aluminum-alloy castings. Horizontal rails, posts, handrails, and brackets shall be the shapes and dimensions indicated.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating.

2.3.4 Aluminum Pipe Railings

Provide aluminum pipe railings at exterior rooftop locations of stairsrails, ladders and guardrails.

Aluminum pipe railings shall include railings at open-sided areas, as indicated.

Railings shall be made of 1-1/2-inch nominal size, Schedule 40, aluminum-alloy pipe. Pipe shall be extruded seamless structural pipe, aluminum alloy 6063, temper T6, conforming to ASTM B 429.

Joining posts, rails, and corners shall be done in one of the following ways:

Flush-type aluminum railing fittings, welded and ground smooth, with railing splice locks secured with 3/8-inch hexagonal recessed-head setscrews

Mitered and welded joints made by fitting post to top rail and intermediate rail to post, mitering corners, groove welding joints, and grinding smooth. Railing splices shall be butted and reinforced by a tight-fitting interior sleeve not less than 6 inches long.

Railings may be bent at corners instead of joining, provided the bends are made in suitable jigs and that the cylindrical cross-section of the pipe is maintained throughout the entire bend.

Joining of posts, rails, and corners shall be done with lockscrew type aluminum rail fittings.

Prior to securing in place, railings shall be adjusted to ensure proper matching at abutting joints and correct alignment throughout their length.

Removable railing sections shall be provided as indicated.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with Class I burgundy anodized coating.

2.3.5 Exterior Architectural Louvers

Exterior architectural louvers shall be stationary type, 4-inches thick, and in the sizes indicated.

Aluminum louvers shall be made of aluminum-alloy extrusions having a wall thickness not less than 0.125 inch.

Blades shall have a slope of 45 degrees, be Z-shaped, and have a return bend at the upper edge.

Frames shall be C-shaped channels. Side channels shall have legs turned as required to suit the construction conditions.

Louvers shall be assembled by spot welding. Flanges shall be spot welded to frame members not more than 6 inches on center.

Horizontal and vertical mullions shall be provided where louver openings exceed 72 inches in any direction. Mullions shall have cover plates attached to the louver sections with screws not more than 12 inches on center.

Sills shall be of the shape indicated and made of the same material and thickness as the louvers.

Insect screens shall be provided for each of the exterior aluminum louvers.

Insect screening shall be aluminum alloy, 18 by 16 regular mesh per linear inch size, aluminum alloy, conforming to ASTM B 211. Insect screening shall be mounted in extruded aluminum rewirable frame. Screen units shall be mounted on the interior side of the louvers.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating.

2.3.6 Extruded Aluminum Gravel Stop System

Extruded aluminum gravel stop system sections shall be of the shapes and dimensions indicated.

Gravel stop system shall consist of gravel stop sections, fascia sections, soffit sections, welded mitered inside and outside corner sections, concealed cover plates, concealed sheet metal flashing, and other components standard with the gravel stop system manufacturer as required to complete the installation.

Exposed gravel stop system components shall be made of aluminum-alloy extrusions having wall thickness not less than 0.05 inch. Concealed components shall be made of aluminum-alloy sheets not less than 0.025-inch thick.

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces shall be a high performance, thermoplastic, organic coating containing a minimum of 70% PVDF by weight

in the resin system.

Protect finish from abrasions, scratches, etc. by not allowing ladders to lean against finished gravel stop and by not allowing other items to come in contact with the gravel stop that can potentially damage the finish.

2.3.7 Column Covers

Column covers shall be of the shapes and dimensions indicated.

Column cover is rolled from sheet metal in a single height.

Column cover shall be of two sections easily joined without exposed fasteners and with hairline joint.

Column cover shall be secured to the steel column. At Contractor's option, mounting may be from both (not one) floor and structural slab above as long as no fastener or anchorage is exposed..

All column covers (including accessories such as collars) be coated with a polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF) resin based architectural coating (Thermocuring): A high performance, thermoplastic, organic coating containing a minimum of 70% PVDF by weight in the resin system. Provide matching air-drying coating for touch-ups. Colors shall be as noted in Color Schedule.

Provide column collar with integral reveal. Column collar shall be in finish to match the column cover. Collar shall be as applicable for adjacent ceiling (acoustical or gymnasium)

Column collar shall be fabricated in two halves with pre-punched holes in the attachment flanges to allow simple installation.

Column collar reveal shall be 1/2" x 1/2".

2.3.8 Pre-Fabricated Metal Frames

2.3.8.1 Pre-Fabricated Metal Frames Type 1 (as noted on drawings)

Exterior decorative trusses at north and south walls of Gymnasium/Dining shall be extruded aluminum alloy 6063, temper T5, conforming to ASTM B 221 ASTM B 221M, 3/16" minimum wall thickness. Each truss shall be fabricated in three separate units and joined together in the field. Reinforce splices by screwing an interior sleeve to one unit only at top and bottom of frame, with same wall thickness, provide 2 inch overlapping dimension and 1/4" slip joint to allow for any possible thermal movement. All three units of each truss must be true and plumb, and in a perfect alignment with each other after being joined together in place.

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding.

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by

applying a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.

All exposed surfaces of aluminum components shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.005 to 0.008 mm (0.20 to 0.030 mils) 0.20 to 0.30 mils and a color coat of minimum 0.025 mm (1.0 mils), 1.0 mil, total dry film thickness of 0.030 to 0.033 mm (1.2 to 1.3 mils). Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes. Color shall be Colonial Red or as noted on Color Schedule.

Prior to fabrication, the contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field after the walls and roof are in place. Submit shop drawings indicating dimensions for each section of trusses, thickness of metal, fastenings, splicing, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors.

2.3.8.2 Pre-Fabricated Metal Frames Type 2,3,4, and 5 (as noted on drawings)

Pre-fabricated metal frames type 2, 3, 4, and 5 shall be fabricated from galvanized steel with sizes and thickness as shown on architectural and structural drawings.

All pre-fabricated metal frames shall be treated as structural steel as specified in Section 05120. All exposed steels shall receive a final coating in the field per Color Schedule.

2.4 FABRICATION IN GENERAL

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for Shop Paint and Finish Paint shall be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to work.

Installation Drawings for Ornamental Metal Items, Shop and Field Connections and

Construction Details shall show location, dimensions, size, and weight or gage as applicable of each ornamental item; type and location of shop and field connections; and other pertinent construction and erection details. Drawings shall show location and details of anchorage devices embedded in cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction.

2.4.1 Workmanship

Metalwork shall be well formed to shape and size, with lines, angles, and curves true. Necessary rabbets, lugs, and brackets shall be provided so that the work can be assembled. Fasteners shall be concealed where practical.

Exterior ornamental metal items shall be designed to withstand expansion and contraction of the component parts at an ambient temperature of 100 degrees F without causing harmful buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of fasteners, or other harmful effects.

Welded fabrication shall meet requirements as specified in AWS D1.2. Welds

behind finished surfaces shall be made without distortion or discoloration of the exposed side. Welded joints shall be cleaned of flux and shall be dressed on exposed and contact surfaces.

Holes for fasteners shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean true lines and surfaces.

Joints shall be milled to a close fit. Corner joints shall be coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Joints exposed to weather shall be formed and fabricated to exclude water.

Castings shall be sound and free from warp or defects that impair their strength and appearance. Exposed surfaces shall have a smooth finish and sharp well-defined lines and arrises. Joints shall be milled to a close fit.

2.4.2 Holes for Other Work

Holes shall be provided where indicated for securing other work to metal work.

2.4.3 Protection of Aluminum from Dissimilar Materials

Aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with dissimilar metals, or masonry, concrete, or wood, shall be protected with epoxy polyamide conforming to SSPC-01, Chapter 16.2, and topcoated with aliphatic polyurethane conforming to ASTM G 104.

Aluminum surfaces to be painted shall be prepared by the acid pickling method conforming to ASTM D 1730, Type B, Method 2 or Method 3.

Paint shall be applied to dry, clean surfaces by brush or spraying to provide a minimum dry-film thickness of 1.5 mils (0.0015 inch).

2.4.4 Aluminum Finishes

Finish of exposed-to-view aluminum surfaces of architectural metal items shall conform to AA 45 and shall have the finish specified for each item and as follows:

Mill finish shall be the aluminum producer's as-fabricated finish, conforming to AA M10, as specified in AA 45.

Frosted finish with lacquer coating shall be a medium matte chemical etch finish and a clear methacrylate lacquer coating, applied in two coats with interim drying, by brush, spraying, or other approved method to provide a continuous minimum dry film thickness of 0.6 mil (0.0006 inch). Lacquer shall be nonyellowing and shall conform to FS A-A-344. Finish shall conform to AA C22-R1X, as specified in AA 45.

Frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating shall be a medium matte chemical etch finish and Architectural Class II (0.4- to 0.7-mil thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA C22-A31, as specified in AA 45.

Frosted finish with Class I clear anodized coating shall be a medium matte chemical etch finish and Architectural Class I (0.7 mil and greater thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA C22-A41, as specified in AA 45.

Polished finish with Class II clear anodized coating shall be smooth specular buffed mechanical finish and Architectural Class II (0.4- to 0.7-mil thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M21-A31, as specified in AA 45.

Satin finish with Class II clear anodized coating shall be a medium satin directional textured mechanical finish and Architectural Class II (0.4- to 0.7-mil thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M32-A31, as specified in AA 45.

Matte finish with Class II clear anodized coating shall be a medium matte nondirectional textured mechanical finish and Architectural Class II (0.4- to 0.7-mil thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M42-A31, as specified in AA 45.

Polished-frosted finish with Class II clear anodized coating shall be a smooth specular buffed mechanical finish, followed by a medium matte chemical etch finish and Architectural Class II (0.4- to 0.7-mil thick) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M21-C22-A31, as specified in AA 45.

Polished-frosted finish with Class I clear anodized coating shall be a smooth specular buffed mechanical finish, followed by a medium matte chemical etch finish and Architectural Class I (0.7-mil and greater thickness) anodized coating producing natural aluminum color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M21-C22-A41, as specified in AA 45.

Polished-frosted finish with integral-color anodized coating shall be a smooth specular buffed mechanical finish, followed by a nonetching inhibitive alkaline cleaning, medium matte, chemical etch finish and Architectural Class 1 (0.7-mil and greater thickness) anodized coating producing dark bronze integral color finish. Finish shall conform to AA M21-C12-C22-A42, as specified in AA 45.

Finish color and appearance shall match that of the aluminum finish sample approved for each Architectural metal item within the aluminum producer's standard color range.

Finish color and appearance shall match that of the Fluoropolymer coating system sample approved for each Architectural metal item within the coating manufacturer's full color range.

Preventative Maintenance and Inspection shall be in accordance with the aluminum producer's recommended Cleaning Materials and Application Methods including precautions in the use of cleaning materials that may be detrimental to the aluminum finish when improperly applied.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

Ornamental metal work shall be installed in accordance with the approved shop drawings and descriptive data for each ornamental metal item, as specified.

Ornamental metal items shall be securely fastened plumb and true to lines

and levels.

3.2 ANCHORAGE DEVICES EMBEDDED IN OTHER CONSTRUCTION

Anchorage devices, such as concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and ornamental metal items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete and masonry construction, shall be delivered to the project site in time to be installed before the start of cast-in-place concrete operations and masonry work. Setting drawings, templates, instructions, and directions for the installation of the anchorage items shall be provided.

3.3 FASTENING TO CONSTRUCTION-IN-PLACE

Anchorage devices and fasteners shall be provided where necessary for fastening ornamental metal items to construction-in-place. Fastening shall include threaded fasteners for concrete inserts embedded in cast-in-place concrete; masonry anchorage devices and threaded fasteners for solid masonry and concrete-in-place; toggle bolts for hollow masonry and stud partitions; through bolting for masonry and wood construction; lag bolts and wood screws for wood construction; and threaded fasteners for structural steel. Fastening shall be provided as indicated and as specified. Fastening to wood plugs in masonry or concrete-in-place is not permitted.

3.4 CUTTING AND FITTING

Cutting, drilling, and fitting required shall be performed for the installation of ornamental metal work. Cutting, drilling, and fitting shall be executed carefully; when required, work shall be fitted in place before fastening.

3.5 SETTING MASONRY ANCHORAGE DEVICES

Masonry anchorage devices shall be set in masonry or concrete-in-place construction in accordance with the anchorage device manufacturer's printed instructions. Holes shall be of the recommended depth and diameter and shall be drilled to the size recommended by the manufacturer of the particular anchorage device used. Drilled holes shall be left rough, not reamed, and free of drill dust.

3.6 WELDING PROCEDURES

Procedures for welding, appearance, and quality of welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work shall conform to AWS D1.2.

Exposed welds shall be ground smooth.

3.7 THREADED CONNECTIONS

Where exposed to view, bolt and screw heads shall be flat and countersunk, unless otherwise specified. Threaded connections shall be made up tightly so that the threads will be entirely concealed by fitting.

3.8 ALUMINUM ORNAMENTAL RAILINGS

Posts shall be spaced not more than 4 feet on center. End caps shall be provided for the open ends of tubular posts. Posts shall be plumb in each direction, and shall be secured to the building construction as follows:

Concrete anchorage at horizontal surfaces shall be by means of tubular sleeves set and anchored into the concrete. Sleeves shall be galvanized steel tubing having not less than 0.140-inch wall thickness, not less than 6-inches long, and with inside diameter not less than 1/2-inch greater than the outside dimensions of the inserted post. Steel plate closure shall be provided and secured to the bottom of the sleeve and shall be of width and length not less than 1-inch greater than the outside dimensions of the sleeve. After the posts have been inserted in the sleeves, the annular space between the post and sleeve shall be filled solid with either molten lead, sulfur, or quick-setting hydraulic cement. Anchorage joint shall be covered with an aluminum-alloy cover flange secured to the post.

Concrete anchorage at vertical surfaces shall be by means of wedge-type or slotted-type concrete inserts, and aluminum-alloy fascia brackets with corrosion-resistant steel threaded fasteners. Fasteners shall be concealed.

Steel anchorage at stair strings shall be by means of aluminum-alloy fascia flanges and corrosion-resistant steel threaded fasteners.

Horizontal rails shall be secured to posts by means of welding, unless otherwise indicated.

Where post brackets are called for, bracket projection between the post surface and the center of each rail shall be not less than 1-7/8 inches. Brackets shall be secured to the posts with concealed fasteners. Joining of rails shall be done by splice connectors of such design that the rails can be drawn together at the splice with a hairline fit.

Rail joining shall be made only at the center of the post brackets. Corner bends shall be provided at all locations where the horizontal rails change direction. End caps shall be provided at the ends of horizontal rails that are not attached to the building construction.

Handrails shall be secured to walls by means of wall brackets. Wall brackets shall provide a clearance of not less than 1-1/2 inches between the handrail and the wall surface and shall be secured to the wall with a concealed fastener. Wall brackets shall be located not more than 18 inches from handrail ends, unless otherwise noted and not more than 54 inches on center. Wall return handrail sections shall be provided with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets at handrail ends. Joining of handrails and their location shall be the same as specified for horizontal rails. Wall brackets shall be secured to the building construction as follows:

Concrete and solid masonry anchorage shall be anchored by bolt anchor expansion shield and corrosion-resistant steel bolts.

Hollow masonry and stud partition anchorage shall be anchored by corrosion-resistant steel toggle bolts.

3.9 ALUMINUM PIPE RAILINGS

Posts shall be spaced not more than 6 feet on center. Posts shall be plumb in each direction. Posts and rail ends shall be secured to the building construction as follows:

Posts shall be anchored in concrete by pipe sleeves set and anchored into the concrete. Sleeves shall be galvanized, standard weight, steel pipe, not less than 6-inches long with an inside diameter not less than 1/2-inch greater than the outside diameter of the inserted pipe post. Steel plate closure shall be provided secured to the bottom of the sleeve; width and length shall be not less than 1-inch greater than the outside diameter of the sleeve. After the posts have been inserted into the sleeves, the annular space between the post and sleeve shall be filled solid with molten lead, sulfur, or quick-setting hydraulic cement. Anchorage joint shall be covered with an aluminum-alloy cover flange secured to the post by the joining method specified.

Concrete and masonry anchorage for rail ends shall be aluminum-alloy round flanges secured to the rail ends by the joining method as specified and anchored into the wall construction with lead expansion shields and corrosion-resistant steel threaded fasteners.

Steel anchorage for rail ends shall be aluminum-alloy round flanges secured to the rail ends by the joining method as specified and bolted to structural steel members with corrosion-resistant steel threaded fasteners.

Handrails shall be secured to walls by wall brackets and wall return fittings at handrail ends. Brackets shall be aluminum-alloy castings, with not less than 3-inch projection between the finish wall surface to the center of the handrail, and with the wall plate portion of the bracket drilled to receive one 3/8-inch bolt. Wall brackets shall be located not more than 54 inches on center. Wall return fittings shall be aluminum-alloy castings, the same type as the railing fittings used in the work, with the same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Wall brackets and wall return fittings shall be secured to building construction as follows:

Concrete and solid masonry shall be anchored by bolt anchor expansion shields and corrosion-resistant steel lag bolts.

Hollow masonry and stud partition shall be anchored by corrosion-resistant steel toggle bolts having square heads.

3.10 CLEANING

Before final acceptance, exposed-to-view aluminum surfaces shall be washed with clean water and soap and rinsed with clean water. Acid solutions, steel wool, or other harsh abrasives shall not be used. Stains that remain after washing shall be removed or the finish shall be restored in accordance with the aluminum producer's recommendations.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.11.1 Finished Ornamental Metal Work Requirements

Ornamental metal work will be rejected for any of the following deficiencies:

Finish of exposed-to-view aluminum surfaces having color and appearance that are outside the color and appearance range of the approved samples for aluminum finish

Installed ornamental metal items having stained, discolored, abraded, or otherwise damaged exposed-to-view aluminum surfaces that cannot be removed by cleaning or repairing

Installed ornamental metal items that do not match the approved sample

Aluminum surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials that are not protected as specified

3.11.2 Repair of Defective Work

Defective work shall be removed and replaced with ornamental metal materials that meet the requirements of this section.

3.12 MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor shall submit maintenance instructions as follows:

Aluminum producer's recommended cleaning materials and application methods including precautions in the use of cleaning materials that may be detrimental to the aluminum finish when improperly applied.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06100A

ROUGH CARPENTRY
02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN FOREST & PAPER ASSOCIATION (AF&PA)

AF&PA T01 (1991; Supple 1993; Addenda Apr 1997;
Supple T02) National Design Specification
for Wood Construction

AF&PA T11 (1988) Manual for Wood Frame Construction
**

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.4 (1995) Basic Hardboard

AHA A194.1 (1985) Cellulosic Fiber Board

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC 109 (1990) Standard for Preservative Treatment
of Structural Glued Laminated Timber

AITC 111 (1979) Recommended Practice for Protection
of Structural Glued Laminated Timber
During Transit, Storage and Erection

AITC 190.1 (1992) Wood Products - Structural Glued
Laminated Timber

AITC TC Manual (1994) Timber Construction Manual

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1 (1999) Particleboard Mat Formed Woods

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 307 (2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60
000 PSI Tensile Strength

ASTM C 1136 (1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor
Retarders for Thermal Insulation

ASTM C 1177/C 1177M (1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use
as Sheathing

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 208	(1995) Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
ASTM C 516	(1980; R 1996el) Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 549	(1981; R 1995el) Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 726	(2000) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 739	(2000) Cellulosic Fiber (Wood-Base) Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 764	(1999) Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2000) Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM D 2898	(1994; R 1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing
ASTM D 3498	(1999) Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM F 547	(1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials
AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)	
AWPA C2	(2000) Lumber, Timber, Bridge Ties and Mine Ties - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA C20	(1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C27	(1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment
AWPA C9	(1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
AWPA M4	(1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products
AWPA P5	(2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives
APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)	
APA EWS R540C	(1996) Builder Tips Proper Storage and Handling of Glulam Beams
APA EWS T300C	(1997) Technical Note Glulam Connection Details
APA PRP-108	(1980; Rev Jan 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels
FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)	
FM LPD 1-49	(1995) Loss Prevention Data Sheet - Perimeter Flashing
NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)	
NHLA Rules	(1994) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress
NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)	
NELMA Grading Rules	(1997) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber
REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)	
RIS GCRL	(1997) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard
Specifications for Grades of Southern
Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (1995; Errata) National Design Standard
for Metal Plate-Connected Wood Truss
Construction and Commentary; and Appendix 1

TPI HIB (1991) Handling, Installing and Bracing of
Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1995) Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS-2 (1993) Wood-Base Structural-Use Panels

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1209 Interim Safety Standard for Cellulose
Insulation

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (1996; Supp. VII & VIII) Standard Grading
and Dressing Rules for Douglas Fir,
Western Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White
Fir, Sitka Spruce Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Structural Wood Members
Installation of Framing

Drawings of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, engineered wood joists and rafters, and other fabricated structural members indicating materials, shop fabrication, and field erection details; including methods of fastening.

Nailers and Nailing Strips

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Structural Wood Members

Design analysis and calculations of structural laminated members, fabricated wood trusses, and other fabricated structural members showing design criteria used to accomplish the applicable analysis.

Product Installations

List containing name and location of successful installation of similar type of fabricated structural members specified herein.

SD-07 Certificates

Grading and Marking

Manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material not normally grade marked meet the specified requirements. Certificate of Inspection for grade marked material by an American Lumber Standards Committee (ALSC) recognized inspection agency prior to shipment.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the cellulose, perlite, glass and mineral fiber, glass mat gypsum roof board, polyurethane, or polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Laminated timber shall be handled and stored in accordance with AITC 111 or APA EWS R540C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER AND SHEATHING

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

2.1.1.1 Lumber Products

Solid sawn and finger-jointed lumber shall bear an authorized gradestamp or grademark recognized by ALSC, or an ALSC recognized certification stamp, mark, or hammerbrand. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not

bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

2.1.1.2 Plywood and Other Sheathing Products

Materials shall bear the grademark or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization. Except for plywood and wood structural panels, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view shall not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes

Lumber and material sizes shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Unless otherwise specified, sizes indicated are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Treatment

Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil. Except as specified for all-heart material of the previously mentioned species, the following items shall be treated:

- a. Wood members in contact with or within 18 inches of soil.
- b. Wood members in contact with water.
- c. Wood members exposed to the weather and those used in roofing systems or as nailing strips or nailers over fiberboard or gypsum-board wall sheathing as a base for wood siding.
- d. Wood members set into concrete regardless of location, including flush-with-deck wood nailers for roofs.
- e. Wood members in contact with concrete that is in contact with soil or water or that is exposed to weather.

2.1.3.1 Lumber and Timbers

Lumber and timbers shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C2 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.3.2 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.

- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4 Moisture Content

At the time lumber and other materials are delivered and when installed in the work their moisture content shall be as follows:

- a. Treated and Untreated Lumber: 4 inches or less, nominal thickness, 19 percent maximum. 5 inches or more, nominal thickness, 23 percent maximum in a 3 inch perimeter of the timber cross-section.

- b. Materials Other Than Lumber: In accordance with standard under which product is produced.

2.1.5 Fire-Retardant Treatment

Fire-retardant treated wood shall be pressure treated in accordance with AWPA C20 for lumber and AWPA C27 for plywood. Material use shall be defined in AWPA C20 and AWPA C27 for Interior Type A and Exterior Type. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings. Each piece or bundle of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency to indicate performance in accordance with such rating. Treated materials to be exposed to rain wetting shall be subjected to an accelerated weathering technique in accordance with ASTM D 2898 prior to being tested for compliance with AWPA C20 or AWPA C27. Items to be treated include: all wood members exposed to the elements.

2.1.6 Structural Framing Materials

Structural framing lumber shall be southern yellow pine, west coast hemlock, coast region Douglas fir, inland Douglas fir, or larch, with the following minimum allowable unit stresses:

Minimum extreme fiber in bending (f): 1,500 psi

Compression parallel to grain (c): 1,000 psi

Compression perpendicular to grain: 365 psi

Modulus of elasticity (e): 1,540,000 psi

2.1.6.1 Framing for Wood Shelving

Uprights, cleats, and framing for wood shelves shall be C-finish boards of southern yellow pine, sugar pine, Douglas fir, white fir, Englemann spruce, or western red cedar, graded in accordance with the rules under which the lumber is manufactured and graded.

2.1.7 Sheathing

Sheathing shall be fiberboard, gypsum board, plywood, wood structural panels, or wood for wall sheathing; and plywood, wood structural panels, or wood for roof sheathing.

2.1.7.1 Fiberboard

Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 208, Type IV, Grade 2, Structural Grade,

or AHA A194.1, Type IV, Grade 2 asphalt impregnated or asphalt coated to be water-resistant but vapor permeable.

2.1.7.2 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS-1, APA PRP-108 or PS-2, Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue. Sheathing for roof and walls without corner bracing of framing shall have a span rating of 16/0 or greater for supports 16 inches on center and a span rating of 24/0 or greater for supports 24 inches on center.

2.1.8 Subflooring

2.1.8.1 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS-1, APA PRP-108 or PS-2; Grade C-D or Sheathing grade with exterior glue for uses not otherwise specified; Grade C-D or sheathing grade with exterior glue for reception of underlayment or wood flooring; underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (plugged) exterior grade for use as a combination subfloor-underlayment under resilient flooring. Minimum span rating for subflooring shall be 24/16 for supports 16 inches on center, and 48/24 for supports 24 inches on center. Minimum span rating for combination subfloor-underlayment shall be 16/0 for supports 16 inches on center and 24/0 for supports at 24 inches on center.

2.1.8.2 Wood

Species and grade shall be in accordance with TABLE I at the end of this section, 1 inch thick, center-matched, shiplapped, or square edge.

2.1.9 Underlayment

Underlayment shall conform to one of the following:

2.1.9.1 Hardboard

AHA A135.4 service class, sanded one side, 1/4 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.1.9.2 Particleboard

ANSI A208.1, Grade 1-M-1, 1/4 inch thick, 4 x 4 feet.

2.1.9.3 Plywood

Plywood shall conform to PS-1, underlayment grade with exterior glue, or C-C (Plugged) exterior grade 11/32 inch thick, 4 feet wide.

2.1.10 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.1.10.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members shall include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members shall be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes shall be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size (inch)
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members

Member	Size (inch)
	2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 3 .
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 1-1/2.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.1.10.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be standard or number 2 grade.

2.2 ACCESSORIES AND NAILS

Markings shall identify both the strength grade and the manufacturer.
Accessories and nails shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A 307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.2.2 Bolts: Lag, Toggle, and Miscellaneous Bolts and Screws

Type, size, and finish best suited for intended use. Finish options
include zinc compounds, cadmium, and aluminum paint impregnated finishes.

2.2.3 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated
steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.2.4 Expansion Shields

Type and size best suited for intended use.

2.2.5 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc-coated, size to fit members where used, sufficient
strength to develop the full strength of supported member, complete with
any special nails required.

2.2.6 Metal Bridging

Optional to wood bridging; zinc-coated steel, size and design to provide
rigidity equivalent to specified wood bridging.

2.2.7 Nails and Staples

ASTM F 547, size and type best suited for purpose; staples shall be as
recommended by the manufacturer of the materials to be joined. For

sheathing and subflooring, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails shall be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing shall be galvanized. Nailing shall be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AF&PA T11. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing shall be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the connection. The connection's strength shall be verified against the nail capacity tables in AF&PA T01. Reasonable judgement backed by experience shall ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector shall be used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING

3.1.1 General

General framing shall be in accordance with AF&PA T11. Members shall be closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place. Members shall be framed for passage of ducts. Members shall be cut, notched, or bored in accordance with applicable requirements of AF&PA T01 for the passage of pipes, wires, or conduits. Rafters, purlins, and joists shall be set with crown edge up. Framing shall be kept at least 2 inches away from chimneys and 4 inches away from fireplace backwalls. When joists, beams, and girders are placed on masonry or concrete, a wood base plate shall be positioned and leveled with grout. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed on the plate. When joists, beams, and girders are set into masonry or concrete, a pocket shall be formed into the wall. The joist, beam, or girder shall then be placed into the pocket and leveled with a steel shim.

3.1.2 Structural Members

Members shall be adequately braced before erection. Members shall be aligned and all connections completed before removal of bracing. Individually wrapped members shall be unwrapped only after adequate protection by a roof or other cover has been provided. Scratches and abrasions of factory-applied sealer shall be treated with two brush coats of the same sealer used at the factory.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING

3.2.1 Fiberboard

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at joints, fitted snugly at abutting frames of openings, and nailed or stapled in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2.2 Gypsum Board

Sheathing shall be applied with edges in light contact at joints and nailed in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions. Sheets 2 feet wide shall be applied horizontally with tongued edge up, with vertical joints over supports, and with vertical joints staggered. Sheets 4 feet

wide shall be applied vertically, extended over top and bottom plates, and with all vertical and horizontal joints over supports.

3.2.3 Plywood

Sheathing shall be applied with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges at 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Nailing of edges shall be 3/8 inch from the edges. Wall sheathing shall extend over top and bottom plates, and if applied horizontally the vertical joints shall be made over supports and staggered. Wall sheathing over which wood shingles are to be applied shall be applied horizontally. Roof sheathing shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to supports, end joints made over supports, and end joints staggered.

3.2.4 Wood

Sheathing end joints shall be made over framing members and so alternated that there will be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Each board shall bear on at least three supports. Boards shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width. Roof sheathing shall not be installed where roof decking is installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUBFLOORING

3.3.1 Plywood

Subflooring shall be applied with long dimension at right angles to the supports, with edges 1/8 inch apart at side and end joints, and nailed at supported edges 6 inches on center and at intermediate supports 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Subflooring may be installed with adhesive conforming to ASTM D 3498 and nails spaced at 12 inches on center unless otherwise shown. Each panel shall have end joints made over supports and end joints staggered. Where finish flooring of different thicknesses is used in adjoining areas, wood strips of the thickness required to bring the finish flooring surfaces into the same plane shall be used under the plywood subfloor.

3.3.2 Wood

Subflooring shall be applied diagonally with end joints made over supports. Each board shall bear on at least three supports and shall be nailed at each support using two nails for boards 6 inches and less in width and three nails for boards more than 6 inches in width.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

3.4.1 Hardboard

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 6 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed surface.

3.4.2 Particleboard

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 10 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed surface.

3.4.3 Plywood

Underlayment shall be applied with edges 1/32 inch apart at joints and nailed at edges 6 inches on center and at 8 inches on center throughout remainder of panel for panels 11/32 inch and thicker. Thinner panels shall be nailed at edges 3 inches on center and at 6 inches on center throughout remainder of panel. Nailing at edges shall be 3/8 inch from edges. A clearance of 1/4 inch shall be provided at walls. Joints of underlayment shall not be located directly over parallel joints of subflooring. Power-driven wire staples of lengths recommended by the underlayment manufacturer may be used in lieu of nails. When plywood combination subfloor-underlayment is used in lieu of separate layers, it shall be installed as specified for plywood subfloor, except all joints shall be made over supports with edge and joints spaced 1/8 inch apart. When plywood combination subfloor-underlayment is tongued and grooved, only end joints shall require support. Tongued and grooved combination subfloor-underlayment shall be applied with joints spaced 1/8 inch apart. Any surface roughness at nail heads or joints shall be lightly sanded to blend with the undisturbed surface. For floors receiving a vinyl finish flooring, a separate layer of fully-sanded underlayment shall be installed as provided for above over combination subfloor-underlayment panels.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SHEAR WALLS

Plywood or wood structural panels shall be installed with the long dimension parallel or perpendicular to the supports. Blocking shall be provided behind edges not located over supports. Shear wall construction, nailing, and top and bottom anchorage shall be as shown.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS

3.6.1 Bridging

Wood bridging shall have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and shall be nailed at each end with two nails. Metal bridging shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer. The lower ends of bridging shall be driven up tight and secured after subflooring or roof sheathing has been laid and partition framing installed.

3.6.2 Blocking

Blocking shall be provided as necessary for application of siding, sheathing, subflooring, wallboard, and other materials or building items, and to provide firestopping. Blocking for firestopping shall ensure a maximum dimension of 8 feet for any concealed space. Blocking shall be cut to fit between framing members and rigidly nailed thereto.

3.6.3 Nailers and Nailing Strips

Nailers and nailing strips shall be provided as necessary for the attachment of finish materials. Nailers used in conjunction with roof deck installation shall be installed flush with the roof deck system. Stacked nailers shall be assembled with spikes or nails spaced not more than 18 inches on center and staggered. Beginning and ending nails shall not be more than 6 inches for nailer end. Ends of stacked nailers shall be offset approximately 12 inches in long runs and alternated at corners. Anchors shall extend through the entire thickness of the nailer. Strips shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, cut into wood framing members when necessary, and rigidly secured in place. Nailers and nailer installation for Factory Mutual wind uplift rated roof systems specified in other Sections of these specifications shall conform to the recommendations contained in FM LPD 1-49.

3.6.4 Wood Grounds

Wood grounds shall be provided as necessary for attachment of trim, finish, and other work to plaster. Grounds shall be run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed, and rigidly secured in place.

3.6.5 Furring Strips

Furring strips shall be provided at the locations shown. Furring strips shall be installed at 16 inches on center unless otherwise shown, run in lengths as long as practicable, butt jointed and rigidly secured in place.

3.7 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE

Subflooring, Roof Sheathing, Wall Sheathing, Furring					
Grading Rules	Species	Const Standard	No. 2 Comm	No. 2 Board Comm	No. 3 Comm
NHLA Rules	Cypress			X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern White Cedar				X
	Eastern White Pine	X			
	Northern Pine	X			
	Balsam Fir				X
	Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack				X
RIS GCRL	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine		X		
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Sitka Spruce	X			
	Mountain Hemlock	X			
	Western Cedar	X			
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch	X			
	Hem-Fir	X			
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine			X	
	Ponderosa Pine			X	
	Sugar Pine			X	
	Englemann Spruce			X	
	Douglas Fir South			X	
	Mountain Hemlock			X	
	Subalpine Fir			X	
	Western Cedar			X	

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers			
Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
NHLA Rules			

TABLE II. SPECIES AND GRADE

Wood Bumpers			
Grading Rules	Species	No. 1	No. 2
	Red Oak	X	
NELMA Grading Rules	Northern Pine		X
	Eastern Hemlock- Tamarack		X
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine	X	
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir		X X
WWPA Grading Rules	Douglas Fir-Larch Hem-Fir Douglas Fir-South		X X X

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06200A

FINISH CARPENTRY
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN HARDBOARD ASSOCIATION (AHA)

AHA A135.6 (1998) Hardboard Siding

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1435 (1999) Outdoor Weathering of Plastics

ASTM D 2898 (1994; R 1999) Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing

ASTM D 3679 (1999) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Siding

ASTM F 547 (1977; R 1995) Definitions of Terms Relating to Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Based Materials

AMERICAN WOOD-PRESERVERS' ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA C20 (1999) Structural Lumber Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment

AWPA C27 (1999) Plywood - Fire-Retardant Pressure Treatment

AWPA C9 (1997) Plywood - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes

AWPA M4 (1999) Standard for the Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products

AWPA P5 (2000) Standards for Waterborne Preservatives

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA PRP-108 (1980; Rev Jan 1996) Performance Standards and Policies for Structural-Use Panels

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds (1999) Architectural Woodwork Quality

Standards

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (1997) Standard Grading Rules for
Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL (1987) Grades of California Redwood Lumber

SOUTHERN CYPRESS MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SCMA)

SCMA Spec (1986; Supple No. 1, Aug 1993) Standard
Specifications for Grades of Southern
Cypress

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB Rules (1994; Supple 8 thru 11) Standard Grading
Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE (DOC)

PS-1 (1996) Voluntary Product Standard -
Construction and Industrial Plywood

PS-2 (1992) Performance Standards for
Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (1996; Supples VII(A-E), VIII(A-C))
Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules (1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95

WOOD MOULDING AND MILLWORK PRODUCERS ASSOCIATION (WMPMA)

WMPMA WM 6 (1987) Industry Standard for Non-Pressure
Treating of Wood Millwork

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Finish Carpentry; G A/E

Drawings showing fabricated items and special mill and woodwork items. Drawings shall indicate materials and details of construction, methods of fastening, erection, and installation.

SD-04 Samples

Moldings; G A/E
Fascias and Trim; G A/E

Samples shall be of sufficient size to show patterns, color ranges, and types, as applicable, of the material proposed to be used.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in undamaged condition, stored off ground in fully covered, well-ventilated areas, and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD ITEMS, SIDING, AND TRIM

The Contractor shall furnish products which optimize design by reducing the amount of wood used (engineered wood), by using recycled wood products and preservatives without arsenic or chromium when the products and methods are competitive in price or directed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.1.1 Grading and Marking

Materials shall bear the grademark, stamp or other identifying marks indicating grades of material and rules or standards under which produced. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification. The inspection agency for lumber shall be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Except for plywood, wood structural panels, and lumber, bundle marking will be permitted in lieu of marking each individual piece. Surfaces that are to be architecturally exposed to view shall not bear grademarks, stamps, or other types of identifying marks.

2.1.2 Sizes and Patterns

Lumber sizes and patterns shall conform to rules or standards under which produced. Unless otherwise specified, lumber shall be surfaced on four sides. Sizes and patterns for materials other than lumber shall conform to requirements of the rules or standards under which produced. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.3 Moisture Content

The maximum moisture content of untreated trim and wood siding shall be 15 percent at the time of delivery to the jobsite and when installed. Moisture content of all other material shall be in accordance with the

standard under which the product is produced.

2.1.4 Preservative Treatment

2.1.4.1 Plywood

Plywood shall be treated in accordance with AWPA C9 with waterborne preservatives listed in AWPA P5 to a retention level as follows:

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.4 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use.

2.1.4.2 Exterior Wood Molding and Millwork

Exterior wood molding and millwork within 18 inches of soil, in contact with water or concrete shall be preservative-treated in accordance with WMPMA WM 6. Exposed areas of treated wood that are cut or drilled after treatment shall receive a field treatment in accordance with AWPA M4. Items of all-heart material of cedar, cypress, or redwood will not require preservative treatment, except when in direct contact with soil.

2.1.5 Fascias and Trim

2.1.5.1 Wood

Fascias and trim, including exterior door and window casing, shall be species and grade listed in TABLE I at the end of this section. Sizes shall be as indicated. Metal corners may be furnished in lieu of wood cornerboards for horizontal siding; and if furnished, shall be galvanized steel and primed or aluminum and primed.

2.1.6 Moldings

Moldings shall be of the pattern indicated and shall be of a grade compatible with the finish specified.

2.1.7 Woodwork Items

2.1.7.1 Utility Shelving

Utility shelving shall be a suitable species equal to or exceeding requirements of No. 3 Common white fir under WMPA Grading Rules, 1 inch thick; or plywood, interior type, Grade A-B, 1/2 inch thick, any species group.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be the size and type best suited for the purpose and shall conform to ASTM F 547. Nails shall be hot-dip galvanized or aluminum when used on exterior work. For siding, length of nails shall be sufficient to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Screws for use where nailing is impractical shall be size best suited for purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FASCIAS AND EXTERIOR TRIM

Exposed surfaces and square edges shall be machine sanded, caulked, and constructed to exclude water. Joints of built-up items, in addition to nailing, shall be glued as necessary for weather-resistant construction. End joints in built-up members shall be well distributed. Joints in flat work shall be shouldered. Backs of wide-faced miters shall be held together with metal rings and glue. Fascias and other flat members shall be in maximum practicable lengths. Cornices shall be braced, blocked, and rigidly anchored for support and protection of vertical joints.

3.2 MOLDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Molding and interior trim shall be installed straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Exposed surfaces shall be machine sanded at the mill. Molded work shall be coped at returns and interior angles and mitered at external corners. Intersections of flatwork shall be shouldered to ease any inherent changes in plane. Window and door trim shall be provided in single lengths. Blind nailing shall be used to the extent practicable, and face nailing shall be set and stopped with a nonstaining putty to match the finish applied. Screws shall be used for attachment to metal; setting and stopping of screws shall be of the same quality as required where nails are used.

3.3 WOODWORK ITEMS

3.3.1 Shelving

Shelving shall be anchored to supporting construction. Unless otherwise indicated, shelves shall be supported by wall-supported brackets not more than 24 inches on center or as required to limit deflection to 1/4 inch between supports with a load of 35 lb per lineal foot. Adjustable shelf hardware shall be steel standards, channel shaped, with 1 inch adjustment slots and brackets designed for attachment to standards.

3.4 TABLES

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
NELMA Grading Rules					
	Eastern Cedar				X
	Eastern Hemlock		X		
	Tamarack				X
	Eastern W. Pine				X
	Northern Pine				X
	Eastern Spruce			X	
	Balsam Fir		X		
RIS GCRL	Redwood		X		
SCMA Spec	Cypress			X	
SPIB Rules	Southern Pine				X
WCLIB 17	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir				X
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Sitka Spruce				X
WWPA Grading Rules					

TABLE I. SPECIES AND GRADE TABLES

Grading Rules	Species	Choice	Clear	C Select	C & Better
	Douglas Fir				X
	Larch				X
	Hemlock Fir		X		
	Mountain Hemlock				X
	Western Larch		X		
	Idaho White Pine	X			
	Lodgepole Pine		X		
	Ponderosa Pine		X		
	Sugar Pine		X		
	Englemann Spruce		X		
	Douglas Fir South		X		
	Subalpine Fir		X		

NOTE 1: Western Cedar under WCLIB 17 shall be Grade B; and under WWPA Grading Rules, Western Cedar shall be Grade B bevel for siding and Grade A for trim.

NOTE 2: Except as specified in NOTE 3 below, siding and exterior trim shall be any of the species listed above. Interior trim shall be any one of the species listed above and the highest grade of the species for stain or natural finish and one grade below highest grade of species for paint finish.

NOTE 3: Southern Yellow Pine, Douglas Fir, Larch, Western Larch, and Tamarack shall not be used where painting is required and may be used on exterior work only when approved and stained with a preservative type stain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06650

SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS
10/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI Z124.3	(1995) Plastic Lavatories
ANSI Z124.6	(1997) Plastic Sinks

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1998) Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 696	(1998) Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between Minus 30 degrees C and 30 degrees C
ASTM D 2583	(1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
ASTM G 22	(1976; R 1996) Determining Resistance of Plastics to Bacteria

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High Pressure Decorative Laminates
-----------	---

1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

Work in this section includes toilet partitions and as described in this specification and in Spec Section 10165 "Plastic Laminate Toilet Compartments".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings
Installation

Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

SD-03 Product Data

Solid polymer material
Qualifications
Fabrications

Product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid polymer, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape. Both the manufacturer of materials and the fabricator shall submit a detailed description of operations and processes in place that support efficient use of natural resources, energy efficiency, emissions of ozone depleting chemicals, management of water and operational waste, indoor environmental quality, and other production techniques supporting sustainable design and products.

SD-04 Samples

Material; G/AE

A minimum 4 by 4 inch sample of each color and pattern for approval. Samples shall indicate full range of color and pattern variation. Approved samples shall be retained as a standard for this work.

Countertops; G/AE

A minimum 1 foot wide by 6 inch deep, full size sample for each type of counter top shown on the project drawings. The sample shall include the edge profile and backsplash as detailed on the project drawings. Solid polymer material shall be of a pattern and color as indicated on the drawings. Sample shall include at least one seam. Approved sample shall be retained as standard for this work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Solid polymer material

Test report results from an independent testing laboratory

attesting that the submitted solid polymer material meets or exceeds each of the specified performance requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Fabrications
Qualifications

Solid polymer manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid polymer material
Clean-up

A minimum of six copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall not be delivered to project site until areas are ready for installation. Materials shall be stored indoors and adequate precautions taken to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Protective coverings shall be provided to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's warranty of ten years against defects in materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, shall be provided. Warranty shall provide for material and labor for replacement or repair of defective material for a period of ten years after component installation.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

To insure warranty coverage, solid polymer fabricators shall be certified to fabricate by the solid polymer material manufacturer being utilized. All fabrications shall be marked with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Fabricators shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid polymer materials.

1.7 MOCK-UP

Prior to final approval of shop drawings, a full-size mock-up shall be provided of a typical countertop where multiple units are required. The mock-up shall include all solid polymer components required to provide a completed unit. The mock-up shall utilize finishes in patterns and colors indicated on the drawings. Should the mock-up not be approved, the Contractor shall re-work or remake it until approval is secured. Rejected units shall be removed from the jobsite. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the finished work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Solid polymer material shall be a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction; meeting ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI Z124.6 requirements. Material shall have minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch shall be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings. In no case shall material be less than 1/4 inch in thickness.

2.1.1.1 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material shall be composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments and shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)			TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	6000 psi (min.)			ASTM D 638
Hardness	3.02 x 10 ⁻⁶ psi/in/in/C			ASTM D 2583
Thermal Expansion	1.80 x 10 ⁻⁶ in/in/F (max.)			ASTM D 785
Boiling water Surface Resistance	No Change			NEMA Z 124.3
High Temperature Resistance	No Change			NEMA LD 3-3.10
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)				NEMA LD 3-303
1/2" sheet	144", 1/2 lb ball, no failure			
Bowls (Point Impact)	No cracks or chips			ANSI Z 124.3 AND 124.6
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth			ASTM G 21
Bacteria Growth	No Growth			ASTM D 1499
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1% max.			ASTM D 570
Flammability	1/4"	1/2"	3/4"	ASTM E 84
Flame Spread	25	5	5	
Smoke Developed	25	10	15	
Class Rating	1	1	1	

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Modulus	1.5 x 106 psi	ASTM D 638
Flexural Modulus	1.4 x 106 psi	ASTM D 790
Strain at Break	0.81%	ASTM D 638
Work to Break	2.48 in.lbs	ASTM D 638
Thermal Conductivity	7.0 Btu/hr/sq ft F	ASTM D 696
Specific Heat	0.2935 + (0.001%C) pcu/lb C	Dupont Test
Volumetric Heat Capacity	0.33 Btu/lb F	Dupont Test
Gloss (60 Gardner)	5-80 (matte-polished)	NEMA LD 3-3.15
Color Stability	No change - 200 hours	NEMA LD 3-3.10
Wear and Cleanability	Passes	ANSI Z 124.3
Abrasion Resistance	No loss of pattern Wt loss (1,000 cycles)-0.2gm Wear (10,000 cycles)-.008 inch	NEMA LD 3-3.10
Conductive Heat Resistance	No Change	
Stain Resistance	Passes Rating - 41 (modified- add'l stains used)	ANSI Z 124.3 ANSI Z 124.3(modified)
Weatherability	No Change - 1000 hours	ANSI D 1499
Specific Gravity:		
Solid colors	1.8	
Particulate colors	1.69	
Material Weight	1/4" 1/2" 3/4"	
Solid colors	2.35 4.7 7.0 lbs/sq.ft.	
Particulate colors	2.1 4.2 6.2 lbs/sq.ft.	
Water Absorption	After 24 hrs.	Long Term ASTM D570
3/4" sheet	0.04%	0.94%
1/4" sheet	0.090%	0.8%

2.1.2 Material Patterns and Colors

Patterns and colors for all solid polymer components and fabrications shall be those indicated on the project color schedule. Pattern and color shall occur, and shall be consistent in appearance, throughout the entire depth (thickness) of the solid polymer material.

2.1.3 Surface Finish

Exposed finished surfaces and edges shall receive a uniform appearance. Exposed surface finish shall be semigloss; gloss rating of 25-50 .

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Accessory products, as specified below, shall be manufactured by the solid polymer manufacturer or shall be products approved by the solid polymer manufacturer for use with the solid polymer materials being specified.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Components shall be factory or shop fabricated to the greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Factory cutouts shall be provided for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii shall be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected.

2.3.1 Toilet/Shower Partition System

Floor-mounted, solid polymer toilet partition system shall be provided to dimensions and in locations as shown on the drawings. Panels and pilasters shall be fabricated from manufacturer's standard 1 inch thick sheet product. System shall include all necessary hardware for installation and mounting of panels, pilasters, and doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

In most instances, installation of solid polymer fabricated components and assemblies will require strong, correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid polymer fabricator/installer and other trades to insure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, countertops, shelving, and all other solid polymer fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid polymer manufacturer. Contractor shall appropriate staging areas for solid polymer fabrications.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Components

All components and fabricated units shall be installed plumb, level, and rigid. Field joints between solid polymer components to provide a monolithic appearance shall be made using solid polymer manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls shall be attached to counter tops using solid polymer manufacturer's recommended clear silicone

sealant and mounting hardware. Solid polymer sinks and bowls shall be installed using a color-matched seam adhesive. Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Loose splashes shall be mounted in locations as noted on the drawings. Loose splashes shall be adhered to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid polymer components are solid colors. Adhesion of particulate patterned solid polymer splashes to counter tops shall utilize a clear silicone sealant.

3.2.2 Silicone Sealant

A clear, silicone sealant or caulk shall be used to seal all expansion joints between solid polymer components and all joints between solid polymer components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Sealant bead shall be smooth and uniform in appearance and shall be the minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Bead shall be continuous and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.2.3 Plumbing

Plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories shall be made in accordance with Section 15400.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Components shall be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Components damaged after installation by other trades will be repaired or replaced at the General Contractor's cost. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07110A

BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING
09/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 1187	(1997) Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal
ASTM D 1227	(1995) Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D 4479	(1993) Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos Free

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Certificates attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Work shall be performed by skilled laborers thoroughly experienced in the type of bituminous dampproofing work specified to meet the requirements of the contract.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Dampproofing materials shall be delivered to the project site in the original sealed containers bearing the name of manufacturer, contents and brand name, and stored in a weathertight enclosure to prevent moisture damage and absorption. Dampproofing materials shall be protected from freezing. Asphalt shall be stored off the ground on pallets, and covered on top and all sides with breathable-type canvas tarpaulins. Plastic

sheets cause condensation buildup; and therefore, shall not be used to cover dampproofing materials. Care shall be taken during storage to avoid separation or settlement of the emulsion components. Damaged or deteriorated materials shall be removed from the project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EMULSION-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.1.1 Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1227 Type IV, asbestos-free, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay, fibrated with mineral fibers. For spray or brush application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 59 percent solids by weight, 56 percent solids by volume. For trowel application, emulsion shall contain a minimum of 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

2.1.2 Non-Fibrated Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Non-fibrated emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 1187 Type II or ASTM D 1227 Type III, manufactured of refined asphalt, emulsifiers and selected clay. Asphalt shall contain a minimum 58 percent solids by weight, 55 percent solids by volume.

2.2 SOLVENT-BASED ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

2.2.1 Asphaltic Primer

Primer for cold-applied solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall conform to ASTM D 41, asbestos-free, non-fibrated, manufactured with highly ductile soft asphalts and selected hydrocarbons.

2.2.2 Fibrated Asphalt

Fibrated solvent-based asphalt dampproofing shall be cold-applied type conforming to ASTM D 4479 Type I, asbestos-free, manufactured with selected asphalts, stabilizers, mineral spirits and fibrated with mineral fibers. Solvent-based asphalt shall contain 72 percent solids by weight, 65 percent solids by volume.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces scheduled for bituminous dampproofing shall be prepared in accordance with dampproofing manufacturer's recommendations. Surface preparation shall be approved prior to dampproofing application.

3.1.1 Protection of Surrounding Areas

Before starting the dampproofing work, the surrounding areas and surfaces shall be protected from spillage and migration of asphalt onto other work. Drains and conductors shall be protected from clogging with asphalt.

3.1.2 Masonry Surfaces

Surfaces shall be free of oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material,

frost, debris and other contaminants. Mortar joints shall be flush and free of extraneous mortar and chipped or broken masonry.

3.1.3 Concrete Surfaces

Surfaces shall be properly cured, free of form release agents, oil, grease, dirt, laitance, loose material, frost, debris and other contaminants. Form ties shall be cut flush with surface. Sharp protrusions and form match lines shall be removed. Holes, voids, spalled areas and cracks which can damage the dampproofing materials and impair performance shall be repaired. Rough surfaces shall be parged with a well-adhering coat of cement mortar.

3.1.4 Metal Surfaces

Metal surfaces shall be dry and be free of rust, scale, loose paint, oil, grease, dirt, frost and debris.

3.2 APPLICATION OF BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

3.2.1 Emulsion-Based Asphalt

Emulsion-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Emulsions shall have a smooth and uniform consistency at time of application. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film of not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 100 square feet, cold-applied.
- b. Fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.
- c. Non-fibrated Dampproofing: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

3.2.2 Solvent-Based Asphalt

Solvent-based asphalt dampproofing work shall not be performed in temperatures below 40 degrees F. Dampproofing materials shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions to produce a smooth uniform dry film not less than 12 mils thick without voids or defects. Dull or porous spots shall be recoated. Dampproofing materials shall seal tightly around pipes and other items projecting through dampproofing. Rates of application shall be as follows:

- a. Primer: 1/2 gallon per 200 square feet, cold-applied.
- b. Dampproofing Coat: 2 gallons per 100 square feet, cold-applied with spray, brush or trowel.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Surfaces of other work which are stained with dampproofing materials shall be cleaned with a cleaner recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

The completed dampproofing work shall be protected from damage during and after construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07131

ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING
03/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1004	(1994; Rev. A) Initial Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Sheeting
ASTM D 1149	(1991; R 1999) Rubber Deterioration - Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D 1204	(1994) Linear Dimensional Changes of Nonrigid Thermoplastic Sheeting or Film at Elevated Temperature
ASTM D 146	(1997) Sampling and Testing Bitumen-Saturated Felts and Woven Fabrics for Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2136	(1994; R 1998) Coated Fabrics - Low-Temperature Bend Test
ASTM D 2240	(2000) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 297	(1993; R 1998) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D 3045	(1992; R 1997) Practice for Heat Aging of Plastics Without Load
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 412	(1998a) Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D 429	(1981; R 1993) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property-Adhesion to Rigid Substrates
ASTM D 471	(1998el) Rubber Property - Effect of Liquids
ASTM D 5385	(1993) Standard Test Method for

	Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes E1-2000 R(2000)
ASTM D 570	(1998) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 573	(1988; R 1999) Rubber - Deterioration in an Air Oven
ASTM D 624	(2000) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 638	(1999) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 746	(1998) Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact
ASTM D 751	(2000) Coated Fabrics
ASTM D 903	(1998) Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1999) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures:"

SD-03 Product Data

Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material

Protection board

Primers, adhesives, and mastics

SD-04 Samples

Corner and field condition

SD-06 Test Reports

Elastomeric waterproofing sheet material

Certify compliance with performance requirements specified herein.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Submit Manufacturer's material safety data sheets for primers, adhesives and mastics.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Shop Drawing Requirements

Include description and physical properties; termination details; application details; recommendations regarding shelf life, application procedures; requirements for protective covering; and precautions for flammability and toxicity.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver and store materials out of the weather, in manufacturer's original packaging with brand name and product identification clearly marked. Do not permit uncertified materials in the work area.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Do not apply waterproofing during inclement weather or when there is ice, frost, surface moisture, or visible dampness on the surface to receive waterproofing and when ambient and surface temperatures are 40 degrees F or below. The restriction on the application of waterproofing materials when ambient and surface temperatures are below 40 degrees F will be waived if the Contractor devises a means, approved by the Contracting Officer, of maintaining the surface and ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide one of the types of elastomeric waterproofing sheet material and related primers, adhesives, and mastics as specified herein. Ensure compatibility of waterproofing materials within a specific type, with each other, and with the materials on which they will be applied. Materials shall conform to the applicable performance requirements cited below when tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM publications.

2.2 BUTYL RUBBER SHEETING

Not less than 60 mils minimum thickness.

2.2.1 Butyl Rubber Sheeting Performance Requirements

- a. Thickness Tolerance, ASTM D 412: Plus or minus 10 percent;
- b. Specific Gravity, ASTM D 297: 1.20, plus or minus 0.05;
- c. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 1200 psi minimum;
- d. Tensile Stress at 300 percent elongation, ASTM D 412: 600 psi minimum;
- e. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 300 percent minimum;
- f. Tear Resistance, Die C, ASTM D 624: 150 pound force per inch (lbf/inch) minimum;
- g. Shore A Hardness, ASTM D 2240: Five-second interval before reading; 60 plus or minus 10;
- h. Ozone Resistance, ASTM D 1149: No cracks, 7 days - 50 pphm - 100

degrees F, 20 percent elongation;

- i. Heating Aging-Accelerated, ASTM D 573: Tensile retention, 60 percent of minimum original elongation retention; 60 percent of minimum original requirement; 7 days, 240 degrees F;
- j. Butyl Identification, ASTM D 471, Tricresyl Phosphate Immersion: Maximum volume swell 10 percent, 70 hrs, 212 degrees F;
- k. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D 746: No failure at -40 degrees F;
- l. Water Absorption, ASTM D 471: +1 percent maximum. 7 days, 158 degrees F;
- m. Exposure to Fungi and Bacteria in Soil, ASTM E 154, Minimum 16 Weeks: Unaffected; and
- n. Water Vapor Transmission, 80 Degrees F Permeance, ASTM E 96, Procedure B or BW: 0.15 perms maximum.

2.2.2 Adhesive, Cement, and Tape for Use with Butyl Rubber

As recommended by the butyl rubber waterproofing membrane manufacturer.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE: POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC)

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) flexible sheets with non-woven fiberglass reinforcing not less than 60 mils minimum thickness.

2.3.1 Thermoplastic Membrane Performance Requirements

- a. Overall thickness, ASTM D 751:, .059 inches min.;
- b. Tensile strength ASTM D 638:, , 1600 psi min.;
- c. Elongation at break, ASTM D 638:, 250 percent minimum;
- d. Seam strength, ASTM D 638:, 90 percent minimum of tensile strength;
- e. Retention of properties after heat aging, ASTM D 3045;
- f. Tensile strength, ASTM D 638:, 95 percent of original;
- g. Elongation, ASTM D 638:, 95 percent of original;
- h. Tear resistance, ASTM D 1004:, , 17 Pound Force
- i. Low Temperature Bend , ASTM D 2136:, ; -40 F;
- j. Liner Dimensional Change, ASTM D 1204: 0.002 percent; and
- k. Weight Change After Immersion in Water, ASTM D 570:, 2.0 percent maximum.

2.3.2 Adhesives

- a. Adhesive for thermoplastic flashings as recommended by manufacturer.

- b. Adhesive for Sub-Membrane Grid: 100% solids, two-part urethane, with minimum tensile strength of , 150 psi, in accordance with ASTM D 412 and adhesion to concrete of 12 ply in accordance with ASTM D 429 as recommended by manufacture.

2.3.3 Accessories

- a. Securement Strip: 14 gauge stainless steel metal bar, 1 inch wide, pre-punched 1 inch on center for securement.

2.4 COMPOSITE, SELF-ADHERING MEMBRANE SHEETING

Cold applied composite sheet consisting of rubberized asphalt and cross laminated, high density polyethylene film. Not less than 60 mils minimum thickness is required.

2.4.1 Composite, Self-Adhering Sheeting Performance Requirements

- a. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412, Die C: 250 psi minimum;
- b. Ultimate Elongation, ASTM D 412, Die C: 200 percent minimum;
- c. Water Vapor Transmission, ASTM E 96 80 Degrees F Permeance, Procedure B: 0.1 perm maximum;
- d. Pliability Degrees F, ASTM D 146: (180 Degrees Bend Over One Inch Mandrel): No cracks at minus -25 degrees F;
- e. Cycling Over Crack at Minus 15 Degrees F: Membrane is applied and rolled across two primed concrete blocks with no separation between blocks. Crack opened and closed from zero to 1/4 inch. No effect at 100 cycles;
- f. Puncture Resistance, ASTM E 154: 40 lb. minimum;
- g. Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature, ASTM D1876 Modified, 880 N/m (5 lbs/in.);
- h. Peel Strength, ASTM D 903: Modified, , 9 lbs/n;
- i. Resistance to Hydrostatic Head, ASTM D 5385:, , 231 ft of water
- j. Water Absorption, ASTM D 570; 0.1% maximum.

2.4.2 Primer

Asphalt composition, ASTM D 41, or synthetic polymer in solvent as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.4.3 Mastic

Polymer modified asphalt in suitable solvent of trowel-grade consistency and as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.5 Protection Board

Provide protection board that is compatible with the waterproofing membrane.

Use a minimum 13 mm 1/2 inch thick fir bituminous - impregnated board, 25 mm 1 inch for polystyrene, 3 mm 1/8 inch thick for vertical and 6 mm 1/4 inch for horizontal premolded bituminous protection board as recommended by the manufacturer

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

Before starting the work, verify that surfaces to be waterproofed are in satisfactory condition. Notify the Contracting Officer of defects or conditions that will prevent a satisfactory application. Do not start application until defects and conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Ensure surfaces to be treated are clean, dry, smooth, and free from deleterious materials and projections. Thoroughly wet holes, joints, cracks, and voids in masonry and concrete with water and fill with Portland cement mortar, strike flush, and permit to dry. Cut off high spots or grind smooth. Finish top surfaces of projecting masonry or concrete ledges below grade, except footings, to a steep bevel with Portland cement mortar. Sweep surfaces to be covered before applying waterproofing to remove dust and foreign matter. Cure concrete by a method compatible with the waterproofing system.

3.3 APPLICATION

Follow manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Where indicated, mop continuous cant strips in place at vertical and horizontal corners before installing the waterproofing membrane. Do not use untreated wood or wood fiber cants. When using solvent welding liquid, avoid prolonged contact with skin and breathing of vapor. Provide adequate ventilation. Carry waterproofing of horizontal surfaces up abutting vertical surfaces as indicated and adhere solid to the substrate. Avoid wrinkles and buckles in applying membrane and joint reinforcement.

- a. Non-Self-Adhering Membrane: Unroll membrane and allow to remain flat for at least one-half hour before application. Apply an asphalt concrete primer prior to application of asphaltic adhesive. Where solvent adhesive is applied, allow major portion of solvent to evaporate so that bonding adhesive does not stick to a dry finger touching it. Apply elastomeric waterproofing membrane in a full bed of adhesive at a uniform coverage rate in accordance with the recommendations in the membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Where membrane on horizontal surfaces are to receive concrete fill, apply adhesive in 4 inch wide strips at 2 feet on center. Pull membrane tight without stretching. As soon as adhesive is fully set and dry, recheck lap splices. Where openings or fishmouths appear, reseal and reroll lap splices.
- b. Self-Adhering Membrane: Apply composite, self-adhering membrane on surfaces primed at a uniform coverage rate in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed instructions. Remove release sheet and apply with tacky surface in contact with dried primer.
- c. Protection: Protect membrane over horizontal surfaces from abnormal traffic during installation. Use only equipment with

rubber tires. Provide walkway protection where heavy traffic from other trades is expected. Do not store material on membrane.

3.3.1 Butyl Rubber

Lap sheets at sides and ends a minimum of 6 inches over the preceding sheet. Apply lap splicing cement over entire 6 inches splice area prior to application of sealant. Sealant shall be continuous along the entire length of the splice. Maintain a continuous bead of sealant at all membrane splices or as required by the manufacturer. When membrane will be below water table, provide a tongue and groove cemented splice a minimum of 6 inches with factory made heat vulcanized seam not less than 2 inches or as required by the manufacturer.

3.3.2 Thermoplastic Membrane (PVC)

Deck shall be clean, smooth and dry without surface irregularities. Consult with membrane manufacturer prior to grid application. Install 12 inches wide sub-membrane containment grid as required by manufacturer. Provide and install the containment grid at intervals across the width and length of the substrate, at the base of all transitions, walls, curbs, penetrations, and at the perimeter of each deck/substrate section. Fully adhere strips to the deck in a full bedding of two-part urethane adhesive medium. Adjacent sheets shall be welded in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. All side and end lap joints shall be hot-air welded. Lap area shall be a minimum of 3 inch wide when machine welding, and a minimum of 4 inch wide when hand welding but not less than recommended by the manufacturer. Overlaps shall be with the flow of water.

3.4 Composite, Self-Adhering Membrane

Lap sheets at edges and ends a minimum of 2 1/2 inches over the preceding sheet. All side laps shall be minimum 2 1/2 inches and end laps shall be 5 inches. Laps shall be self adhesive, mastic as per manufacturer's recommendation. Roll or firmly press to adhere membrane to substrate. Cover corners and joints with two layers of reinforcement by first applying a 12 inch width of membrane centered along the axis. Flash drains and projections with a second ply of membrane for a distance of 6 inches from the drain or projection. Finish exposed, terminated edges of membrane on horizontal or vertical surfaces with a trowelled bead of mastic. Apply mastic around edges of membrane, and drains and projections. Apply mastic at end of each work day.

3.5 FLASHING

Flash penetrations through membrane. Ensure that where reinforcing bars penetrate a waterproofing membrane, each of those penetrations be sealed with the appropriate sealant or mastic flashing component. Embed elastomeric membrane in a heavy coat of adhesive, except for self-adhering membrane. Continuous metal reglets shall be installed, horizontally on footing and vertically on intersecting and connecting walls, and as specified in Section 07600, "Flashing and Sheet Metal." Metal reglets shall receive exposed edges of membrane waterproofing. Secure membrane into reglets by lead wedges and fill with cement as recommended by manufacturer of waterproofing materials. Counterflash upper edge of membrane waterproofing and protective covering as specified in Section 07600, "Flashing and Sheet Metal."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Notify the Contracting Officer one day prior to date of performing tests. Before concealment, cover elastomeric waterproofing on horizontal surfaces over finished spaces with 4 inches of ponded water for 24 hours. Do not add water after start of 24 hour period. Carefully measure water level at beginning and end of 24 hour period. If water level falls, remove water and inspect waterproofing membrane. Make repairs or replacement as directed, and repeat test. Do not proceed with work that conceals membrane waterproofing before receiving approval and acceptance of Contracting Officer.

3.7 PROTECTIVE COVERING

After installation has been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer, apply a protective covering to the membrane waterproofing prior to backfilling. Protect vertical membrane waterproofing with a 1/2 inch minimum thickness of asphalt plank; 1/2 inch minimum thickness of fiberboard; or 1/8 inch minimum thickness of compatible water-resistant bitumen type protection board with edges abutting adjacent edges and exposed surfaces covered by a taping system recommended by manufacturer of protection board. Cover horizontal membrane waterproofing with similar protection board and Portland cement mortar not less than 3/4 inch thick; place uniformly and allow to set before installing subsequent construction.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07210

BUILDING INSULATION

03/01

PART 1 GENERAL

NOTE: THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION CONTAINS INFORMATION REGARDING THERMAL INSULATION AND ACOUSTICAL INSULATION.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 390	(1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Poultry Fence Fabric (Hexagonal and Straight Line)
ASTM B 479	(1995) Standard Specification for Annealed Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Foil for Flexible Barrier Applications
ASTM C 1139	(1990) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Thermal Insulation and Sound Absorbing Blanket and Board for Military Application
ASTM C 1289	(1995) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 208	(1995) Standard Specification for Insulation Boards (Cellulosic Fiber) Structural and Decorative
ASTM C 519	(1984) Density of Fibrous Loose-Fill Building Insulations
ASTM C 553	(1992) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation (Industrial Type)
ASTM C 578	(1995) Standard Specification for Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1994) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing

ASTM C 764	(1994) Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 892	(1993) Standard Specification for High-Temperature Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation
ASTM E 154	(1988; R 1983) Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slab, on Walls, or as Ground Cover
ASTM E 84	(1995) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(1995) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS FF-N-105	(Rev B; Int Am 4) Nails, Brads, Staples, and Spikes: Wire, Cut, and Wrought
FS UU-B-790	(Rev A; Int Am 1) Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire Resistant

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittals," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Glass Fiber Insulation Board
Batts and Rolls
Rigid Polystyrene Board
Vapor Barrier
Vapor Barrier Tape
Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Covers
Fasteners
Adhesive
Staples
Vapor-Barrier Adhesive
Spray On Acoustical Treatment
Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels

SD-04 Samples

Contractor shall submit the following samples:

Three Glass-Fiber Insulation Board samples, full thickness by 12-inches wide by 12-inches long.G A/E

Three Mineral Fiber Batts samples, full size by 12-inches long.
G A/E

Three Vapor-Barrier samples, 12 by 12 inches.G A/E

Vapor Barrier Tape
Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Covers
Rigid Polystyrene Board
Fasteners
Adhesive
Spray On Acoustical Treatment
Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Tests," of this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with referenced standards contained in this section.

Glass Fiber Insulation Board
Rigid Polystyrene Board
Vapor Barrier
Vapor Barrier Tape
Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Covers
Staples
Spray On Acoustical Treatment
Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's instructions shall be submitted for installation of the following items:

Fasteners
Vapor-Barrier Adhesive
Exterior Insulation and Finish System
Spray On Acoustical Treatment
Acoustical Ceiling Tiles
Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panels

1.2.1 Acoustical Wall and Ceiling Panel Submittals

Submit to the Contracting Officer, three (3) complete sets of CAD generated shop drawings, or standard detail sheets, prepared by the manufacturer showing all necessary details and dimension requirements, which will subsequently be field verified and revised as required by the Contracting Officer.

Samples: Submit three (3) sets of manufacturer's standard 8 inch x 11 inch sample panels of each type of product as specified for approval. Product shall be original production material in fabric finish specified for final use.

Certification: Submit to the Contracting Officer a certificate of compliance to specified acoustical and fire performance criteria as stated in this specification, signed by an officer of the panel manufacturer and attach independent laboratory test results for each product used, showing that the products supplied as components and complete assemblies, meet or exceed the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened packages or containers bearing labels identifying the manufacturer's name, brand name, material, and other information.

Materials shall be stored in their original unbroken packages or containers in a weathertight and dry area, and protected from damage until ready for use.

1.4 Acoustical Wall Panels And Ceiling Panels

Acoustical wall panels and ceiling panels shall be installed only by an approved acoustical contractor. The acoustical contractor shall furnish all labor, materials and equipment necessary for the complete acoustical installation.

Store acoustical wall panels and ceiling panels in a dry place. Do not place in contact with the floors or walls. Cover the bottom of panels in storage with moisture proof materials and allow for circulation under cover to prevent condensation.

Acoustical wall panels and ceiling panels shall be located at the jobsite for at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to application so that they can adjust to equilibrium in temperature and moisture.

Provide acoustical wall panels and ceiling panels complete with all necessary product accessories for complete installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

2.1.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 2.1.1.1 Batts and Rolls

Glass-fiber insulation batts and rolls shall be of nominal thickness to provide R value of 19, unless otherwise noted. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C 665 for the following:

Type I, Unfaced sound attenuation batt insulation: 3-1/2 inch thick

Type II, Foil faced insulation having a UL rating of 25/50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

Glass-fiber insulation batts and rolls shall contain a minimum content of 6 percent recovered materials.

2.1.2 Unfaced Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation

Sound attenuation batt insulation combining mineral fibers of type described herein with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Mineral Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50.

3. Application: At all gypsum board walls of a/c closets, wall type 28B, and as indicated on drawings.

2.1.3 Faced Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation

Thermal insulation combining mineral fibers of type described herein with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing).

1. Mineral Fiber Type: Fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; Type II and Type III.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50.

3. Application: Type II: At all exterior stud walls, including existing and new attic walls, 3-1/2 inches thick, 13.0 R-value.

2.1.4 Rigid Polystyrene Board

Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polystyrene thermal insulation formed from polystyrene base resin by an extrusion process using hydrochlorofluorocarbons as blowing agents to comply with ASTM C578 for type and with other requirements indicated below:

1. Type IV, 1.60 pounds/cu.ft. minimum density.

2. Application

- a. Insulation under slabs on grade, 2 inch thick, 10.0 R-value.

- b. Foundation wall insulation, 2 inch thick, 10.0 R-value.

3. Application

- a. Cavity wall insulation, and at all furred out gypsum board partitions at existing exterior walls: 1-1/2 inch thick, 7.5 R-value, faced.

- b. Underside of roof sheathing in all existing attics and on all new metal roof decks, minimum 4 inch thick, 22.4 R-value, minimum, faced.

2.1.5 Vapor Barrier

Vapor barrier shall be fire-retardant, high-vapor transmission and aluminum-foil-laminated-to-creped-paper type, conforming to ASTM B 479.

2.1.6 Vapor-Barrier Tape

Vapor-barrier tape shall be not less than 2 inches wide with a fire-retardant pressure-sensitive adhesive coating on one face. Vapor-barrier material shall be fire-retardant, high-vapor transmission and aluminum-foil-laminated-to-creped-paper type, conforming to ASTM B 479.

2.1.7 Water-Vapor Barrier Subgrade Covers

Water-vapor barrier subgrade covers shall be resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E 154, shall have a water-vapor permeance after exposure in the resistance-to-decay test not exceeding 0.5 perm when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96, Water Method, and shall be one of the following materials:

Clear polyethylene sheeting, 0.008 inch thick

Polyethylene-coated barrier paper consisting of 0.002-inch thick polyethylene film laminated to one surface of rot-resistant, water-resistant, uncreped and reinforced barrier paper; paper shall conform to FS UU-B-790, Type I, Grade A, Style 4.

Asphalt-core board, surfaced both sides with asphalt-saturated and asphalt-coated felt, weighing not less than 60 pounds per 100 square feet, and not less than 1/8-inch thick

2.2 FASTENING MATERIALS

2.2.1 Fasteners

Fasteners shall have a 2- by 2-inch perforated plate, minimum 3/4-inch wide prong, of sufficient length to bend to the bottom of the notch. Fasteners shall be cold-rolled carbon steel, zinc coated. Washers shall be 1-1/2-inch diameter, slotted type, zinc coated.

2.2.2 Adhesive

Adhesive shall have a bonding strength of 70 pounds per clip after a 3-day drying time at 70 degrees F and shall have a temperature range of minus 20 degrees to plus 225 degrees F.

2.2.3 Staples

Staples shall be galvanized steel, flat top crown, of the size required to suit the application, conforming to FS FF-N-105, Type II, Style 3.

2.2.4 Vapor-Barrier Adhesive

Vapor-barrier adhesive shall be fire resistant, suitable for bonding laps in the vapor-barrier material, and as recommended by the manufacturer of each type of vapor-barrier material used in the work.

2.3 Acoustical Wall Panels

Install eight (8) feet high acoustical wall panels on all walls of the Reading/Learning/Circulation Area G43C and Computer Project Labs G43B and G43D as shown on the drawings.

Install 16 feet high acoustical wall panels on entire west wall of Music Room G15.

Install 64 acoustical baffles, (48 inches x 24 inches) between roof trusses in Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A as shown on the drawings.

Acoustical wall panels and baffles shall be constructed of 6 to 7 lb./cu.ft. density acoustically absorptive core with a 1/16 inch high density (16-20 lb/cu.ft. acoustically absorptive layer laminated to the face, 1-1/16 inch thickness. The core shall be free of surface defects and sanded as required to a uniform thickness, which will not vary by more than +/- 0.03 inch. The panels shall be fabricated to sizes supplied by the installing Contractor, using a CAD/CAM Robotics cutting system to ensure accurate panel core dimensions to a tolerance of +/- 0.06 inch. Edges shall be coated, and chemically hardened to withstand moderate impact during installation and ongoing maintenance. Edges shall be square. Soft or non-framed edge treatments are not acceptable. The back of all panels shall be clearly text marked with the project I.D. number, panel number, location code, quantity of units per size, and correspond to the shop drawings.

Finish shall be fabric selected from manufacturer's full range of colors. Blue for wall panels, yellow for baffles.

Install wall panels with clips (continuous wall track) on 7/8" furring channels. Clips shall be a minimum 20 guage satin-coat steel with wall clips mechanically mounted to the back of the panels. All fasteners (wall anchors, screws, adhesive, etc.) are to be supplied by the installing contractor.

Fire Performance Characteristics:

ASTM E-84 testing must be performed by a testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction: Classification- Class "A" or "1"; Flame Spread- 25 or less; Smoke Developed- 450 or less.

Remove and replace acoustical wall panels and baffles, which are damaged and are unacceptable to the Contracting Officer.

2.4 SPRAY ON ACOUSTICAL TREATMENT

Apply spray on acoustial treatment on entire bottom side of metal roof deck in Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A. Do not cover structural trusses at Gymnasium and Dining. Apply spray on acoustial treatment on entire existing plaster ceiling and walls to eight (8) feet above floor in Reading/Learning/Circulation area G43C and Computer Labs G43B and G43D. Spray thickness shall be one inch, minimum. Materials shall be Portland Cement products with zero flame spread and zero smoke developed rating and is non-toxic. Minimum NRC shall be .50. Materials shall be cleanable with high pressure water and cleaners. Color shall be per Color Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

Building insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved descriptive data and as specified.

Insulation material shall be cut and fit as necessary to fully insulate small areas between closely spaced framing members and to accommodate piping, conduit, outlet boxes, and other construction penetrating the insulation material.

Vapor barriers, both those affixed to the principal face of the insulation material and those separately attached, shall be installed to provide a continuous vapor-barrier seal. Tears, breaks, or ruptures that might interfere with the effectiveness of the vapor barrier shall be prevented.

3.2 CONDITIONS AT BUILDING

Insulation shall be installed only after building construction has progressed to the point that inclement weather will not damage or wet the insulation material.

Electrical wiring, plumbing, and other concealed work shall be completed and approved prior to the start of building insulation work.

3.3 PREPARATION OF SURFACES

Surfaces on which thermal-insulation materials are to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free from projections that might puncture the vapor barriers. Condition of surfaces shall be inspected and approved prior to the start of building insulation work.

Construction shall be supplemented with nailers, furring strips, or other supporting members to support the insulation in its proper location.

3.4 PERIMETER INSULATION SYSTEM

Perimeter insulation applied to foundation walls shall be installed before the start of drainage-fill placing operations. Cellular plastic boards shall be applied to the interior side of outside foundation walls where indicated and shall extend the indicated dimension from the top of the foundation wall. Cellular plastic boards shall be secured to the foundation wall surface by means of spot-applied bonding adhesive for cellular plastic boards; the bonding adhesive shall be applied in accordance with the adhesive manufacturer's printed directions. Cellular plastic boards shall be applied in a horizontal position with ends and sides closely butted together and with vertical joints broken.

Perimeter insulation applied on horizontal surfaces shall be installed after the completion of drainage fill-placing operations. Cellular plastic boards shall be applied horizontally under concrete slabs on the ground where indicated and shall extend the indicated dimension in from the exterior wall. Cellular plastic boards shall be installed with ends and sides closely butted together and the surface leveled to finish flush with the drainage-fill surface. Cellular plastic boards shall be protected by covering horizontal surfaces with water-vapor barrier subgrade covers. Subgrade cover sheets shall be laid with not less than 6-inch laps at edges and ends. Lapped joints shall be sealed with adhesive.

3.5 WALL AND CEILING INSULATION SYSTEM

Glass-fiber insulation batts and rolls shall be placed between wall and ceiling framing members, fitting snugly against framing members. Insulation shall be cut to required length for each space to be insulated.

Mineral-wool batts shall be placed between the wall and ceiling framing members with batts fitting snugly against framing members. Batts shall be cut to the required length for each space to be insulated, allowing sufficient length for attachment at top and bottom when installed between wall framing members and for snugly butting together when installed between ceiling framing members. When plumbing stacks or vents occur in outside wall construction, insulation shall be applied between the winter-cold side of the wall and the pipe.

Batts having membrane facing or enveloping membranes shall be installed with the affixed flanged membrane facing toward the winter-heated side of the construction. Additional end flanges shall be formed of the vapor-barrier membrane facing at the ends of batts by cutting or pushing away the insulation material, leaving the facing for attachment to the framing. Flanges shall be nailed or stapled to framing members not more than 6 inches on center. Joints at perimeter of cutouts, end joints between batts in ceiling construction, and tears or ruptures in the membrane facing shall be sealed with vapor-barrier tape.

3.6 WALL AND CEILING INSULATION SYSTEM: METAL STUD

Insulation shall be wired or taped to metal studs/ceiling tracks as recommended by the metal-stud manufacturer.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.7.1 Finished-Building Insulation Requirements

Building insulation work will be rejected for, but not limited to, any of the following deficiencies:

Thermal insulation material not conforming to the type and nominal thickness indicated for the kind of construction

Insulated construction not having small areas between closely spaced framing members fully insulated

Installed thermal-insulation material damaged or wetted by exposure to inclement weather

Installed vapor barriers having tears, breaks, or ruptures that cannot be sealed with vapor-barrier tape or other approved method

3.7.2 Repair of Defective Work

Defective work shall be removed and replaced, at no expense to the Government, with building insulation materials that meet the requirements of this section.

3.8 TESTS

Test Reports shall be submitted for water-vapor barrier subgrade Covers for resistance to decay and permeance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07220

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

03/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1013	(1994) Membrane-Faced Rigid Cellular Polyurethane Roof Insulation
ASTM C 1050	(1991) Rigid Cellular Polystyrene - Cellulosic Fiber Composite Roof Insulation
ASTM C 1289	(1995) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM C 150	(1995) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C 208	(1995) Standard Specification for Insulation Boards (Cellulosic Fiber) Structural and Decorative
ASTM C 317	(1993; Rev A) Gypsum Concrete
ASTM C 332	(1987; R 1991) Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Insulating Concrete
ASTM C 552	(1991) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 726	(1993) Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
ASTM C 728	(1991) Standard Specification for Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 1190	(1994) Standard Specification for Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type
ASTM D 1227	(1987) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D 1751	(1983; R 1991) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM D 1752	(1984; R 1992) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D 1850	(1974; R 1979) Concrete Joint Sealer, Cold-Application Type
ASTM D 2178	(1989) Asphalt Glass (Felt) Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 226	(1994) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 227	(1994) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2626	(1994) Asphalt-Saturated and Coated Organic Felt Base Sheet Used in Roofing
ASTM D 2822	(1991) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 312	(1995) Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 450	(1991) Standard Specification for Coal-Tar Pitch used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM E 96	(1995) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 1) Sealants, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement
-------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittals," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Thermal Insulation Materials
Vapor Barrier
Fastening Materials

Bituminous Plastic Cement
Asphalt-Base Emulsion

SD-04 Samples

Contractor shall submit the following samples:

Three of each type of Fasteners

Three 1-quart containers of Adhesives.

Three pieces, full thickness by 12 inches by the width of roll of Vapor Barrier and Insulation (or underlayment).

After approval, full-sized samples may be used in the construction, provided each sample is clearly identified and its location recorded.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test reports for water resistance and permeance shall be submitted for Vapor Barrier.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates for the following items shall exactly identify each item by the designation that will appear on the packaging for that item. Certificates shall be submitted for all materials that are identified by a referenced specification.

Fiberboard Roof Insulation
Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's instructions for the following items shall indicate fastener and adhesive instructions for each type of installation.

Vapor Barrier
Roof Insulation

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS FOR ROOF AND DECK INSULATION WORK

Roof and deck insulation shall be performed by Contractor personnel certified as qualified by the insulation manufacturer to install their products.

Insulating concrete contractor shall be certified by the aggregate manufacturer to be approved for application of the materials.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in their original, unopened packages or containers bearing labels identifying the manufacturer's name, brand name, material, and other information.

Materials shall be stored in their original, unbroken packages or

containers in a weathertight and dry area and protected from damage until needed for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMAL INSULATION MATERIALS (OR UNDERLAYMENT)

2.1.1 Rigid Board

Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular polyisocyanurate thermal insulation with core formed by using HCFCs as blowing agents to comply with ASTM C 1289, classified by facer type as follows:

1. Facer Type: Type II, felt or glass fiber mat on both major surfaces.
2. Thermal resistance shall be calculated at 5.6 per inch.

Provide pre-formed curved rigid board insulation at metal roof with same radius as roof trusses.

2.2 VAPOR BARRIER

2.2.1 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 2.2.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils (0.15 mm) thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m). 1. Vapor Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

2.3 FASTENING MATERIALS

2.3.1 Adhesives

2.3.1.1 Insulation or Underlayment

Adhesive for application of insulation or underlayment to steel decks shall be nonflammable and shall meet the requirements of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., for a metal roof-deck construction assembly; the Contractor shall submit proof of such conformance. Label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label, the Contractor may submit a written certificate from any approved nationally recognized testing organization adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the adhesive conforms to the requirements, including methods of testing, of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

2.3.1.2 Polyvinyl-Sheet

Adhesive for application of film polyvinyl-sheet vapor barriers shall be rubber-base water-resistant material with a nontoxic vehicle especially prepared for application of polyvinyl-sheet membrane to roof decks. Holding power of the adhesive shall be not less than 100 psi. Adhesive shall be certified by the manufacturer on the basis of tests by an independent testing laboratory to have a tunnel flame spread of not more than 10 when applied to a noncombustible surface.

2.3.2 Fasteners

Roofing nails shall be with 1 inch diameter head of sufficient length for maximum penetration into deck or wood nailer.

Self-clinching nails shall have a minimum holding capacity of 20 pounds per

fastener, when driven.

Insulation holddown clips shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and approved prior to installation.

Metal fasteners and the insulation shall be approved by the membrane manufacturer to ensure that required conditions are met to provide a membrane manufacturer's roof warranty. The type of fastener shall be appropriate for the substrate to achieve maximum withdraw and anti corrosion characteristics. The membrane manufacturer approved fasteners shall also meet the following requirements:

1. FM 4470 SPRI Corrosion Test Procedure and Guidelines for Roofing Fasteners. To pass, the fasteners shall not accumulate more than 15 percent red rust after the "required number cycles" in the Kesternich cabinet.

a. The required number of cycles is as currently recommended by FM and SPRI, but in no case shall it be less than 15.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Roof insulation shall be installed in accordance with approved descriptive data and as specified in Section 07511, "Built-Up Asphalt Roofing."

Contractor shall verify that all work that penetrates roof decks or that requires men and equipment to traverse a roof deck has been completed prior to roof insulation installation.

Contractor shall examine deck surfaces for inadequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness, any condition which would prevent the execution and quality of application of roof insulation system as specified shall be corrected before beginning work. Work shall not proceed with insulation application until defects are corrected.

Insulation shall be installed only after building construction has progressed to the point that inclement weather will not damage or wet the insulation material.

Starting work designates acceptance of the surfaces by the Contractor.

Insulation material shall be cut and fit as necessary to fully insulate small areas and to accommodate piping, scuttles, stairs, vents, and other construction penetrating the insulation material.

Vapor barriers shall be installed to provide a continuous vapor-barrier seal. Tears, breaks, or ruptures that might interfere with effectiveness of the vapor barrier shall be repaired.

Contractor shall provide 4 inches of rigid insulation between rafters at all attics of all existing buildings.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property

Flame-heated equipment shall be located and used so it will not endanger the structure or other materials on the site or adjacent/surrounding property. Fire extinguishers of an appropriate approved type shall be

provided and maintained by the Contractor.

Flame-heated equipment shall not be placed on the roof of any structure.

Before starting work, paving and faces of building walls adjacent to hoist and kettles shall be protected and this protection maintained for duration of work.

3.2.2 Preparation of Surfaces

Surfaces on which thermal insulation materials are to be applied shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free from projections which might puncture the vapor barriers. Condition of surfaces shall be inspected and approved prior to the start of roof insulation work.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 General Procedures

Underlayment or insulation installation shall be continuous, with all operations proceeding together.

Before cessation of work on each working day or when work is interrupted due to rainfall or other causes, the roof shall be sealed against intrusion of water. Insulation or underlayment shall not be left exposed during rainfall or overnight.

Traffic over partially or completely finished underlayment or insulation shall be only on planks, or on plywood not less than 5/8-inch thick and 2-feet wide.

Materials temporarily stored on the roof shall be distributed to stay within the live-load limits of the roof. Ample bases shall be provided under equipment to distribute the weight to conform to the live-load limits.

3.3.2 Heating Bitumens

Asphalt shall be heated and applied at its respective Equiviscous Temperature (EVT) plus or minus 25 degrees F.

Contractor shall provide thermostatic controls and visible thermometer on the kettle and shall maintain them in working order and keep them calibrated.

Foreman shall carry immersion thermometers accurate within plus or minus 2 degrees F and shall frequently check temperatures. If the temperature of the bitumens in the applicators is below specified amounts, removal and replacement of the effected roofing may be required.

3.3.3 Vapor-Barrier Application

Polyvinylchloride sheet vapor barriers shall be applied as follows:

Vapor-barrier seaming may be either by heat welding or by adhesive bonding as recommended by the manufacturer. Application of adhesive shall be by a multiple-nozzle wheeled applicator.

Vapor-barrier installation shall proceed progressively directly ahead of the advancing insulation installation. Work shall be organized to

eliminate walking over the vapor barrier; traffic over the installed vapor barrier shall be confined to areas where plywood sheets have been laid to protect the vapor barrier.

3.3.4 Insulation Application

Insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and as specified below. Method of holddown used by the manufacturer in areas subject to hurricane velocity winds shall be subject to approval prior to installation.

Total nominal thickness shall be installed in 1 inch layer(s). Care shall be taken not to rupture the vapor barrier during installation of insulation. No more insulation shall be installed at one time than can be protected from wetting or other damage by installation of roofing membranes on the same day or prior to rain or dew.

Layer to receive the roofing membrane shall be installed with longitudinal joints parallel to the short dimension of the roof. Joints shall be staggered in each layer. First layer and between layers shall be solid-mopped. Membrane shall be laid with edges in moderate contact, but not forced into place. End joints shall be staggered.

Lay in multiple courses. Edges shall be butted to provide moderate contact but not deformed or placed in surface compression. Neatly cut and fit insulation around projections and vertical surfaces. Edges shall be mitered at ridges and elsewhere to prevent open joints or irregular surfaces. Stagger end joints in adjoining courses of base course. Stagger joints in succeeding layers with joints of layer below.

Vapor-barrier felts shall be laid perpendicular to the roof slope.

Joints of insulation board shall be taped, if required by manufacturers of insulation and roofing.

Temporary water cutoffs shall be installed at the completion of each day's work and removed upon resumption of work.

3.3.5 Acceptance

Final acceptance will also depend upon providing construction (as-built) details to the Contracting Officer. Construction details shall include, by building area, the material type, amount, and installation method. An illustration or map of the building may serve this purpose. Data shall have a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "As built insulation/material - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07240

EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 67	(2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay products
ASTM C 150	(2000) Portland Cement
ASTM C 473	(2000) Physical Testing of Gypsum Panel Products
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 847	1995 Metal Lath
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1186	(1999; Rev. A) Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 3273	(2000) Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
ASTM E 84	(2000) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 136	(1999) Behavior of Materials in Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by

Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331	(2000) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 695	(1997) Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading
ASTM G 23	(1996) Operating Light-Exposure Apparatus (Carbon-Arc Type) with and Without Water for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

EXTERIOR INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EIMA)

EIMA TM 101.01	(1995) Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS), Class PB.
EIMA TM 101.86	(1995, Rev. Aug. 1995) Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems, Class PB, to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
EIMA TM 105.01	(1995) Alkali Resistance of Glass Fiber Reinforcing Mesh for Use in Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems

INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE OF BUILDING OFFICIALS (ICBO)

UBC 26-4	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior, Non load-Bearing Wall Panel Assemblies using Foam Plastic Insulation
UBC 26-9	Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior Non load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components using Intermediate-Scale, Multistory Test Apparatus Title

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 268	(1996) Determining Ignitability of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
----------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND REQUIREMENTS

The exterior insulation and finish system (EIFS) shall be a job-fabricated exterior wall covering consisting of sheathing, insulation board, reinforcing fabric, base coat, finish coat, adhesive and mechanical fasteners as applicable. The system components shall be compatible with each other and with the substrate as recommended or approved by, and the products of, a single manufacturer regularly engaged in furnishing Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems. All materials shall be installed by an applicator approved by the system manufacturer. EIFS shall be Class PB and shall be three (3) colors and three (3) finishes.

1.2.1 System Requirements and Tests

The system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below. Where a wall system of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested under the condition specified herein, the resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of job specific tests.

1.2.1.1 Water Penetration

Test the system for water penetration by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 331. There shall be no penetration of water beyond the plane of the base coat/EPS board interface after 15 minutes at 6.4 psf), or 20% of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.

1.2.1.2 Wind Load

Test the system for wind load by uniform static air pressure in accordance with ASTM E 330 (procedure A) to a minimum pressure of 90 psf. There shall be no permanent deformation, delamination, or other deterioration.

1.2.1.3 Full scale or intermediate scale fire test

Conduct wall fire test using apparatus, specimen, performance criteria, and procedure in accordance with UBC 26-4. The specimen shall include the complete system using 102mm (4 inch) thick insulation board. At the option of the contractor, UBC 26-9, Intermediate-Scale Test may be substituted in lieu of the Full-Scale Multi- Story Fire test. The following requirements shall be met:

- a. No vertical spread of flame within core of panel from one story to the next.
- b. No flame spread over the exterior surface.
- c. No vertical flame spread over the interior surface from one story to the next.
- d. No significant lateral spread of flame from compartment of fire origin to adjacent spaces.

1.2.1.4 Mock-Up Installation of EIFS

Complete wall mock-up installation 3 ft high by 4 ft wide, including typical control joints. Control joints to be filled with sealant of type, manufacturer, and color selected. Construct mock-up installation at job site. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed work:

- a. Locate mock-up installation(s) in the location and size as directed by the Contracting officer.
- b. Demonstrate the proposed range of color, texture, thickness, insulation, and workmanship.
- c. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of mock-up before starting fabrication of work.
- d. Maintain mock-up installation(s) during construction as a standard

for judging the completed work by protecting them from weather and construction activities.

- e. When directed, demolish and remove mock-up from the site.

1.2.2 Component Requirements and Tests

The components of the system shall meet the performance requirements as verified by the tests listed below.

1.2.2.1 Surface Burning Characteristics

Conduct ASTM E 84 test on samples consisting of insulation board, base coat, reinforcing fabric, and finish coat. Cure for 28 days. The flame spread index shall be 25 or less and the smoke developed index shall be 450 or less.

1.2.2.2 Radiant Heat

The system shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 268 with no ignition during the 20-minute period.

1.2.2.3 Impact Resistance

- a. Class PB Systems: Hemispherical Head Test; 28 day cured specimen of PB EIFS in accordance with EIMA TM 101.86. The test specimen shall exhibit no broken reinforcing fabric per EIMA TM 101.86 at an impact of 150 in/lb.
- b. Impact Mass: Test 28 day cured specimen of PM EIFS in accordance with ASTM E 695. The test specimen shall exhibit no cracking or denting after twelve impacts by (30 lbs) lead shot mass from (6 in to 6 ft) drop heights in (6 in) intervals.

1.2.3 Sub-Component Requirements and Tests

Unless otherwise stated, the test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

For mildew resistance, only the finish coat is applied onto glass slides for testing. These specimen shall be suitably sized for the apparatus used and be allowed to cure for a minimum of 28 days prior to testing.

1.2.3.1 Abrasion Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A. Test a minimum of two specimen. After testing, the specimens shall show only very slight smoothing, with no loss of film integrity after (132 gallons) of water.

1.2.3.2 Accelerated Weathering

Test in accordance with ASTM G 23, Method 1. After 2000 hours specimens shall exhibit no visible cracking, flaking, peeling, blistering, yellowing, fading, or other such deterioration.

1.2.3.3 Mildew Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 3273. The specimen shall consist of the

finish coat material, applied to clean 3 inch by 4 inch glass slides and shall be allowed to cure for 28 days. After 28 days of exposure, the specimen shall not show any growth.

1.2.3.4 Salt Spray Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM B 117. The specimen shall be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch and shall be tested for 300 hours. After exposure, the specimen shall exhibit no observable deterioration, such as chalking, fading, or rust staining.

1.2.3.5 Water Resistance

Test in accordance with ASTM D 2247. The specimen shall be a minimum of 4 inch by 6 inch. After 14 days, the specimen shall exhibit no cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, or delamination.

1.2.3.6 Absorption-Freeze/Thaw

Class PB systems shall be tested in accordance with EIMA TM 101.01 for 60 cycles of freezing and thawing. No cracking, checking, or splitting, and negligible weight gain. Class PM systems shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 67 for 50 cycles of freezing and thawing. After testing, the specimens shall exhibit no cracking or checking, and have negligible weight gain.

1.2.3.7 Sample Boards

Unless otherwise stated, provide sample EIFS Component (12 by 24 inches), on sheathing board, including finish color and texture, typical joints and sealant. If more than one color, finish, or pattern is used, provide one sample for each. The test specimen shall consist of reinforcement, base coat, and finish coat applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations to the insulation board to be used on the building.

1.2.4 Moisture Analysis

Perform a job specific vapor transmission analysis based on project specific climate and specified wall components and materials. Indicate the temperatures and relative humidities for the inside and outside of the building; a complete listing of the building components, their thickness, thermal resistance and permeance, as well as building location and use. If a mathematical model was used for the analysis, include the name of the model and the supplier/developer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings; G A/E

Show wall layout, construction and expansion joints, decorative grooves, layout of sheathing board, thermal insulation board, and reinforcement mesh and strip reinforcing fabric; joint and flashing details; details at wall penetrations; types and location of fasteners; details at windows and doors; and details at base,

roof, parapet, corners.

SD-03 Product Data

Thermal insulation

Accessories

Base coat

Portland cement

Reinforcing fabric

Finish coat

Joint Sealant

Primer

Bond breaker

Backer Rod

Insulation Board

Warranty

Include joint and other details, such as end conditions, corners, windows, parapet. Include shelf life and recommended cleaning solvents in data for sealants. Include material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all components of the EIFS. The MSDS shall be available at the job site.

SD-04 Samples

Sample Boards; G A/E

Color and Texture

SD-06 Test Reports

Abrasion resistance

Accelerated weathering

Impact resistance

Mildew resistance

Salt spray resistance

Water vapor transmission

Absorption-freeze-thaw

Flame spread

Flame spread

Surface Burning Characteristics

Radiant heat

substrate

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

Qualification of EIFS Installer

Qualification of Sealant Applicator

Certify that EIFS installer meets requirements specified under paragraph "Qualification of Installer," and that sealant applicator is approved by the EIFS Manufacturer.

Qualifications of Third Party Inspector

Submit evidence that third party inspector has current certification from the Exterior Design Institute or equal inspector certification as inspector for the installation of EIFS.

Inspection Check List; G A/E

Submit filled-out inspection check list as required in paragraph "Quality Control," certifying that the installation of critical items meets the requirements of this specification.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

Manufacturer's standard printed instructions for the installation of the EIFS. Include requirements for condition and preparation of substrate, installation of EIFS, and requirements for sealants and sealing.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

EIFS

Include detailed finish repair procedures and information regarding compatibility of sealants with base and finish coatings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications of EIFS Manufacturer

The EIFS shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing and designing EIFS for a period of not less than 3 years, and has been involved in at least five projects similar to this project in size, scope, and complexity, in the same or a similar climate as this project.

1.4.2 Qualification of EIFS Installer

The EIFS Installer shall be trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer to install the system and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project. The contractor shall employ qualified workers trained and experienced in installing the manufacturer's EIFS.

1.4.3 Qualification of Sealant Applicator

The sealant applicator shall be experienced and competent in the installation of high performance industrial and commercial sealants and shall have successfully installed at least five projects at or near the size and complexity of this project.

1.4.4 Insulation Board-

Insulation Board shall be approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

1.4.5 Pre-Installation Conference

After approval of submittals and before commencing any work on the EIFS , including installation of any sheathing board, insulation, and associated work, the Contracting Officer will hold a pre-installation conference to review:

- a. Drawings, specifications, and samples;
- b. Procedure for on site inspection and acceptance of EIFS substrate and pertinent details (for example, mock-up installation);
- c. Contractor's plan for coordination of work of the various trades involved in providing EIF system and other components;
- d. Inspection procedures; and
- e. Safety requirements.

Pre-installation conference shall be attended by the Contractor, EIFS Q.C.

Specialist (EIFS Inspector), and all personnel directly responsible for installation of the EIF system, including sealant applicator, and personnel responsible for related work, such as flashing and sheet metal, windows and doors, and a representative of the EIFS manufacturer. Before beginning EIFS work, the contractor shall confirm in writing the resolution of conflicts among those attending the preinstallation conference.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to job site in original unopened packages, marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents. Store materials off the ground and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations in a clean, dry, well-ventilated area. Protect stored materials from rain, sunlight, and excessive heat. Keep coating materials which would be damaged by freezing at a temperature not less than 40 degrees F. Do not expose insulation board to flame or other ignition sources.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- a. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather

unless appropriate protection is provided. Protect installed materials from inclement weather until they are dry.

- b. Apply sealants and wet materials only at ambient temperatures of 40 degrees F or above and rising, unless supplemental heat is provided. The system shall be protected from inclement weather and to maintain this temperature for a minimum of 24 hours after installation.
- c. Do not leave insulation board exposed to sunlight after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish manufacturer's standard warranty for the EIFS. Warranty shall run directly to Government and cover a period of not less than 5 years from date Government accepted the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPATIBILITY

Provide all materials compatible with each other and with the substrate, and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.2 SHEATHING BOARD

2.2.1 Fiber Reinforced Cement Sheathing Board

- a. Meet ASTM C 1186, Type B, Grade I.
- b. Non-combustible per ASTM E 136.
- c. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.
- d. Thickness no less than 1/2 in.
- e. Water Absorption not to exceed 17 percent.

2.2.2 Glass Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board

- a. Conform to ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
- b. Nail Pull Resistance: No less than 120 lb) when tested in accordance with ASTM C 473.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Manufacturer's standard product, including primer as required, and shall be compatible with substrate and insulation board to which the system is applied.

2.4 LATHING AND FURRING

Conform to ASTM C 847, 2.6 lb/yd, self-furring, galvanized.

2.5 MECHANICAL FASTENERS

Corrosion resistant and as approved by EIFS manufacturer. Select fastener type and pattern based on applicable wind loads and substrate into which fastener will be attached, to provide the necessary pull-out, tensile, and shear strengths.

2.6 THERMAL INSULATION

2.6.1 Manufacturer's Recommendations

Provide only thermal insulation recommended by the EIFS manufacturer for the type of application intended.

2.6.2 Insulation Board

Insulation board shall be standard product of manufacturer and shall be compatible with other systems components. Boards shall be factory marked individually with the manufacturer's name or trade mark, the material specification number, the R-value at 75 degree F, and thickness. No layer of insulation shall be less than 3/4 in thick. The minimum thickness of all layers shall be 4 in. Insulation Board shall be certified as aged, in block form, prior to cutting and shipping, a minimum of 6 weeks by air drying, or equivalent.

- a. Thermal resistance: As indicated
- b. Insulating material: ASTM C 578 Type I or IV, as recommended by the EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with other EIFS components. Age insulation by air drying a minimum of 6 weeks prior to cutting and shipping.

2.7 BASE COAT

Manufacturer's standard product and compatible with other systems components.

2.8 PORTLAND CEMENT

Conform to ASTM C 150, Type I or II as required, fresh and free of lumps, and approved by the systems manufacturer.

2.9 REINFORCING FABRIC

Reinforcing fabric mesh shall be alkali-resistant, balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other system materials, and comply with EIMA TM 105.01 and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

2.10 FINISH COAT

Manufacturer's standard product conforming to the requirements in the paragraph on Sub-Component Requirements and Tests. For color consistency, use materials from the same batch or lot number.

2.11 PRIMER

Non-staining, quick-drying type recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

Conform to recommendations of EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.

2.13 JOINT SEALANT

Non-staining, quick-drying type meeting ASTM C 920, Class 25, compatible with the finish system type and grade, and recommended by both the sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.14 BOND BREAKER

As required by EIFS manufacturer and recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer.

2.15 BACKER ROD

Closed cell polyethylene free from oil or other staining elements and as recommended by sealant manufacturer and EIFS manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rod. The backer rod should be sized 25 percent larger than the width of the joint.

2.16 FINISH

Type 1: Elastomeric finish with quartz aggregate, mildewcide chemistry, and dirt technology.

Type 2: Smooth texture, color to be selected.

Type 3: Smooth texture, custom acrylic polymer - based finish to create semi-gloss appearance, color to be selected.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine substrate and existing conditions to determine that the EIFS can be installed as required by the EIFS manufacturer and that all work related to the EIFS is properly coordinated. Surface shall be sound and free of oil, loose materials or protrusions which will interfere with the system installation. If deficiencies are found, notify the Contracting Officer and do not proceed with installation until the deficiencies are corrected. The substrate shall be plane, with no deviation greater than 1/4 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Determine flatness, plumbness, and any other conditions for conformance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare existing surfaces for application of the EIFS to meet flatness tolerances and surface preparation according to manufacturer's installation instructions but provide a flatness of not more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet. Provide clean surfaces free of oil and loose material without protrusions adversely affecting the installation of the insulation board. For adhesively attached EIFS, existing deteriorated paint must be removed. Due to substrate conditions or as recommended by the system manufacturer, a primer may be required. Apply the primer to existing surfaces as recommended by the manufacturer. Use masking tape to protect areas

adjacent to the EIFS to prevent base or finish coat to be applied to areas not intended to be covered with the EIFS. The contractor shall not proceed with the installation until all noted deficiencies of the substrate are corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Install EIFS as indicated, comply with manufacturer's instructions except as otherwise specified, and in accordance with the shop drawings. EIFS shall be installed only by an applicator trained and approved by the EIFS manufacturer. Specifically, include all manufacturer recommended provisions regarding flashing and treatment of wall penetrations.

3.3.1 Sheathing Board

Edges and ends of boards shall be butted snugly with vertical joints staggered to provide full and even support for the insulation. Do not align sheathing board joints with wall openings. Provide support at both vertical and horizontal joints. Attach sheathing board to metal studs with self-tapping drywall screws to concrete or masonry with corrosion resistant metal fasteners. Place fasteners sufficiently close to support imposed loads, but not more than:

- a. 8 inches apart on each supporting stud
- b. 12 inches apart horizontally and vertically into concrete and masonry.

Space fasteners more closely when required for negative wind load resistance.

3.3.2 Insulation Board

Unless otherwise specified by the system manufacturer, place the long edge horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least (8 inches). Use L-shaped insulation board pieces at corners of openings. Joints of insulation shall be butted tightly. Surfaces of adjacent insulation boards shall be flush at joints. Gaps greater than (1/16 inch) between the insulation boards shall be filled with slivers of insulation. Uneven board surfaces with irregularities projecting more than (1/16 inch) shall be rasped in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to produce an even surface. Attach insulation board as recommended by manufacturer. The adhered insulation board shall be allowed to remain undisturbed for 24 hours prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing mesh, or longer if necessary for the adhesive to dry. However, do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.

3.3.2.1 Mechanically Fastened Insulation Boards

Fasten with manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than (2 feet) horizontally and vertically.

3.3.2.2 Adhesively Fastened Insulation Boards

Apply insulation board using adhesive spread with a notched trowel to the

back of the insulation boards in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.3 Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric Mesh,

3.3.3.1 Class PB Systems

Mix base coat in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and apply to insulated wall surfaces to the thickness specified by the system manufacturer and provide any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. Trowel the reinforcing fabric mesh into the wet base coat material. Fully embed the mesh in the base coat. When properly worked-in, the pattern of the reinforcing fabric mesh shall not be visible. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners. Back-wrap all terminations of the EIFS. Overlap the reinforcing fabric mesh a minimum of (2 inches) on previously installed mesh, or butted, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Allow the adhered insulation board to dry for 24 hours, or longer if necessary, prior to proceeding with the installation of the base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh. Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with and manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Finish Coat

Apply and level finish coat in one operation. Obtain final texture by trowels, floats, or by spray application as necessary to achieve the required finish matching approved mock-up installation. Apply the finish coat to the dry base coat maintaining a wet edge at all times to obtain a uniform appearance. The thickness of the finish coat shall be in accordance with the system manufacturer's current published instructions. Apply finish coat so that it does not cover surfaces to which joint sealants are to be applied. The base coat/reinforcing mesh must be allowed to dry a minimum of 24 hours prior to the application of the finish coat. Surface irregularities in the base coat, such as trowel marks, board lines, reinforcing mesh laps, etc., shall be corrected prior to application of the finish coat.

3.4 JOINT SEALING

Seal EIFS at openings as recommended by the system manufacturer. Apply sealant only to the base coat. Do not apply sealant to the finish coat.

3.4.1 Surface Preparation, Backer Rod, and Primer

Immediately prior to application, remove loose matter from joint. Ensure that joint is dry and free of paint, finish coat, or other foreign matter. Install backer rod. Apply primer as required by sealant and EIFS manufacturer. Check that joint width is as shown on drawings but in no case shall it be less than (0.5) inch for perimeter seals and (0.75 inch) for expansion joints. The width shall not be less than 4 times the anticipated movement. Check sealant manufacturer's recommendations regarding proper width to depth ratio.

3.4.2 Sealant

Apply sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's instructions with gun having nozzle that fits joint width. Do not use sealant that has exceeded shelf life or can not be discharged in a continuous flow. Completely fill the joint solidly with sealant without air pockets so that full contact is made with both sides of the joint. Tool sealant with a

round instrument that provides a concave profile and a uniformly smooth and wrinkle free sealant surface. Do not wet tool the joint with soap, water, or any other liquid tooling aid. Do not apply sealant until all EIFS coatings are fully dry. During inclement weather, protect the joints until sealant application. Use particular caution in sealing joints between window and door frames and the EIFS wall and at all other wall penetrations. Clean all surfaces to remove excess sealant.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Throughout the installation, the contractor shall establish and maintain an inspection procedure to assure compliance of the installed EIFS with contract requirements. Work not in compliance shall be removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. The inspection procedures, from acceptance of deliveries through installation of sealants and final acceptance shall be performed by qualified inspector trained by the manufacturer. No work on the EIFS shall be performed unless the inspector is present at the job site.

3.5.1 Third Party Inspection

Provide full time third party inspection during the entire process of installing the EIFS, from examination through cleanup. The third party inspector shall be certified by the Exterior Design Institute (EDI) or by an equivalent independent party and shall be trained in the proper installation of EIFS.

3.5.2 Inspection Check List

During the installation and at the completion of installation, perform inspections covering at the minimum all applicable items enumerated on the attached check list. The inspector shall initial and date all applicable items, sign the check list, and submit it to the Contracting Officer at the completion of the EIFS erection.

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
a.	Materials are handled and stored correctly.	_____
b.	Environmental conditions are within specified limits, including temperature not below 4 degrees C (40 degrees F), and the work is protected from the elements as required.	_____
c.	Preparation and installation is performed by qualified personnel using the correct tools.	_____
d.	Adjacent areas to which EIFS is not to be applied (such as on window and door frames) are protected with masking tape, plastic films, drop cloths, etc. to prevent accidental application of EIFS materials.	_____
e.	Control, expansion and aesthetic joints are installed as indicated or recommended. Accessories are properly installed.	_____
f.	Substrate is in-plane, properly attached, clean, dry, and	_____

CHECK LIST

<u>Item</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Appr'd/Date</u>
	free of contaminants. Concrete substrate is free of efflorescence.	
g.	Materials are mixed thoroughly and in proper proportions.	=====
h.	Adhesive is applied in sufficient quantity with proper-size notched trowel.	=====
i.	Mechanical attachments have proper spacing, layout and fastener depth.	=====
j.	Insulation boards are tightly abutted, in running bond pattern, with joints staggered with the sheathing, board corners interlocked, L-shaped boards around openings, edges free of adhesive, and provision for joints. Gaps are filled and surfaces rasped.	=====
k.	Insulation adhesive must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	=====
l.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is properly back-wrapped at terminations.	=====
m.	Reinforcing fabric mesh is fully embedded and properly placed. Corners are reinforced. Openings are diagonally reinforced. Mesh overlaps minimum 65 mm (2-1/2 inches).	=====
n.	Base coat thickness is within specified limits.	=====
o.	The base coat/reinforcing fabric mesh must be allowed to dry (a minimum of 24-hours) prior to the application of the finish coat.	=====
p.	Finish coat is applied with sufficient number of personnel and stopped at suitable points. Floats and methods of texturing are uniform.	=====
q.	All Flashings are properly installed.	=====
r.	All joints are properly sealed in their entire length at time and under environmental conditions as specified by the manufacturer.	=====
s.	All scaffolding, equipment, materials, debris and temporary protection are removed from site upon completion.	=====
Name of Inspector:_____ Signed:_____ Date:_____		

3.6 CLEANUP

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of EIFS.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07412A

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 991	(1998) Flexible Glass Fiber Insulation for Pre-Engineered Metal Buildings
ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1289	(1998) Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1999) Specular Gloss
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994el) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D 1308	(1987; R 1998) Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999el) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000ael) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 580	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1998) Tests for Uplift Resistance of Roof Assemblies
--------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When

used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Roofing; G A/E

a. Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, flashing details, erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be provided by the metal roofing manufacturer.

b. Drawings showing the UL 580, Class 90 tested roof system assembly.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories; G A/E

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, fascia, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Roof Panels; G A/E

One piece of each type and finish to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Fasteners; G A/E

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of screws, bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds; G A/E

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant; G A/E

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

SD-07 Certificates

Roof Panels; G A/E

Installation; G A/E

Accessories; G A/E

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the specified requirements. Certificate for the roof assembly shall certify that the assembly complies with the material and fabrication requirements specified and is suitable for the installation at the indicated design slope. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced

under a continuing quality control program and that at least 3 representative samples of similar material to that which will be provided on this project have been previously tested and have met the quality standards specified for factory color finish.

Insulation; G A/E

Certificate attesting that the polyisocyanurate insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

Installer; G A/E

Certification of installer.

Warranties; G A/E

At the completion of the project, signed copies of the 5-year Warranty for Non-Structural Metal Roofing System, a sample copy of which is attached to this section, and the 20-year Manufacturer's Material and Weathertightness Warranties.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies the specified design and additional requirements contained herein. The roofing system shall be provided by the Contractor as a complete system, as tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. Roof panels, components, transitions, accessories, and assemblies shall be supplied by the same roofing system manufacturer.

1.3.1 Non-Structural Metal Roof System

The Non-Structural Metal Roof System covered under this specification shall include the entire roofing system; the metal roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. The system shall be installed on a substrate specified in Section 05300A. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts, eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the system.

1.3.2 Manufacturer

The non-structural metal roofing system shall be the product of a manufacturer who has been in the practice of manufacturing metal roofs for a period of not less than 3 years and has been involved in at least five projects similar in size and complexity to this project.

1.3.3 Installer

The installer shall be certified by the metal roof manufacturer to have experience in installing at least three projects that are of comparable size, scope and complexity as this project for the particular roof system

furnished. The installer may be either employed by the manufacturer or be an independent installer.

1.4 DESIGN LOADS

Non-structural Metal Roof System assemblies shall be tested as defined in UL 580 and shall be capable of resisting the wind uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings or, as a minimum, shall be approved to resist wind uplift pressures of UL 580, Class 90.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The metal roofing system supplied shall conform to the roof slope, the underlayment, and uplift pressures shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall furnish a commercially available roofing system which satisfies all the specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weather tight coverings and kept dry. Material shall not be covered with plastic where such covering will allow sweating and condensation. Plastic may be used as tenting with air circulation allowed. Storage conditions shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.7 WARRANTIES

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted as outlined below. Any emergency temporary repairs conducted by the owner shall not negate the warranties.

1.7.1 Contractor's Weathertightness Warranty

The Non-Structural Metal Roofing System shall be warranted by the Contractor on a no penal sum basis for a period of five years against material and workmanship deficiencies; system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to specified service design loads, water leaks, and wind uplift damage. The roofing covered under this warranty shall include the entire roofing system, including but not limited to, the roof panels, fasteners, connectors, roof securement components, and assemblies tested and approved in accordance with UL 580. In addition, the system shall consist of panel finishes, slip sheet, insulation, vapor retarder, all accessories, components, and trim and all connections with roof panels. This includes roof penetration items such as vents, curbs, skylights; interior or exterior gutters and downspouts; eaves, ridge, hip, valley, rake, gable, wall, or other roof system flashings installed and any other components specified within this contract to provide a weathertight roof system; and items specified in other sections of the specifications that are part of the roof system. All material and workmanship deficiencies, system deterioration caused by exposure to the elements and/or inadequate resistance to service design loads, water leaks and wind uplift damage shall be repaired as approved by the Contracting Officer. See the attached Contractor's required warranty for issue resolution of warrantable defects. This warranty shall warrant and cover the entire cost of repair or replacement, including all material, labor, and related markups. The Contractor shall supplement this warranty with written warranties from the installer and system manufacturer, which shall be submitted along with Contractor's warranty; however, the

Contractor shall be ultimately responsible for this warranty. The Contractor's written warranty shall be as outlined in attached WARRANTY FOR NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM, and shall start upon final acceptance of the facility. It is required that the Contractor provide a separate bond in an amount equal to the installed total roofing system cost in favor of the owner (Government) covering the Contractor's warranty responsibilities effective throughout the 5 year Contractor's warranty period for the entire roofing system as outlined above.

1.7.2 Manufacturer's Material Warranties

The Contractor shall furnish, in writing, the following manufacturer's material warranties which cover all Non-Structural Metal Roofing System components such as roof panels, flashing, accessories, and trim, fabricated from coil material:

a. A manufacturer's 20 year material warranty warranting that the aluminum, zinc-coated steel, aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel or aluminum-coated steel as specified herein will not rupture, fail structurally, or perforate under normal atmospheric conditions at the site. Liability under this warranty shall be limited exclusively to the cost of either repairing or replacing nonconforming, ruptured, perforated, or structurally failed coil material.

b. A manufacturer's 20 year exterior material finish warranty warranting that the factory color finish, under normal atmospheric conditions at the site, will not crack, peel, or delaminate; chalk in excess of a numerical rating of 8 when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4214; or fade or change colors in excess of 5 NBS units as measured in accordance with ASTM D 2244. Liability under this warranty is exclusively limited to refinishing or replacing the defective coated coil material.

c. A roofing system manufacturer's 20 year system weathertightness warranty.

1.8 COORDINATION MEETING

A coordination meeting shall be held within 45 days after contract award for mutual understanding of the metal roofing system contract requirements.

This meeting shall take place at the building site and shall include representatives from the Contractor, the roofing system manufacturer, the roofing supplier, the erector, the designer, and the Contracting Officer. All items required by paragraph SUBMITTALS shall be discussed, including applicable standard manufacturer shop drawings, and the approval process. The Contractor shall coordinate time and arrangements for the meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF PANELS

Panels shall be steel and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire length of any unbroken roof slope for slope lengths that do not exceed 30 feet. Sheets longer than 30 feet may be furnished if approved by the Contracting Officer. Width of sheets shall provide nominal 12 inches of coverage in place. Design provisions shall be made for thermal expansion and contraction consistent with the type of system to be used. All sheets shall be either square-cut or miter-cut. The ridge cap shall be installed as recommended by the metal roofing manufacturer. Height of corrugations, ribs, or seams, at overlap

of adjacent roof sheets shall be the building manufacturer's standard for the indicated roof slope.

2.1.1 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65. Uncoated roof panels shall be 0.024 inch thick minimum. Panels shall be within 95 percent of the nominal thickness. Prior to shipment, mill finish panels shall be treated with a passivating chemical and oiled to inhibit the formation of oxide corrosion products. Panels that have become wet during shipment and have started to oxidize shall be rejected.

2.1.2 Snow Guards

Snow guards shall be same materials and finish as the roof panels. Style shall be "Pan Style". The first row of snow guards shall be placed above the outer most bearing walls at 24 inches from eaves. Maximum spacing shall be 10'-0" vertically and 12 inches horizontally. Snow guards shall be soldered to the field of the panel.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

Accessories shall be compatible with the roofing furnished. Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be not less than the minimum thicknesses specified for roof panels. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chloride premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.3 FASTENERS

Fasteners for roof panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or nylon capped steel, type and size as recommended by the manufacturer to meet the performance requirements. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed roof fasteners shall be gasketed or have gasketed washers on the exterior side of the roofing to waterproof the fastener penetration. Washer material shall be compatible with the panels; and gasketed portion of fasteners or washers shall be neoprene or other equally durable elastomeric material approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.4 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in the COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than 1.0 mil thickness. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.4.1 Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Test

A sample of the sheets shall withstand a cyclic corrosion test for a minimum of 2016 hours in accordance with ASTM D 5894, including the scribe

requirement in the test. Immediately upon removal of the panel from the test, the coating shall receive a rating of not less than 10, no blistering, as determined by ASTM D 714; 10, no rusting, as determined by ASTM D 610; and a rating of 6, over 1/16 to 1/8 inch failure at scribe, as determined by ASTM D 1654.

2.4.2 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.4.3 Accelerated Weathering, Chalking Resistance and Color Change

A sample of the sheets shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G 154, test condition UVA-340 lamp, 8h UV at 60 degree C followed by 4h CON at 45 degrees C for 48 total hours. The coating shall withstand the weathering test without cracking, peeling, blistering, loss of adhesion of the protective coating, or corrosion of the base metal. Protective coating with an adhesion rating of less than 4B when tested in accordance with ASTM D 3359, Test Method B, shall be considered as an area indicating loss of adhesion. Following the accelerated weathering test, the coating shall have a chalk rating not less than No. 8 in accordance with ASTM D 4214 test procedures, and the color change shall not exceed 5 CIE or Hunter Lab color difference (delta E) units in accordance with ASTM D 2244. For sheets required to have a low gloss finish, the chalk rating shall be not less than No. 6 and the color difference shall be not greater than 7 units.

2.4.4 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.4.5 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no cracking.

2.4.6 Abrasion Resistance Test

When subjected to the falling sand test in accordance with ASTM D 968, Method A, the coating system shall withstand a minimum of 80 liters of sand before the appearance of the base metal. The term "appearance of base metal" refers to the metallic coating on steel or the aluminum base metal.

2.4.7 Specular Gloss

Finished roof surfaces for sloping roofs shall have a specular gloss value of 10 or less at an angle of 85 degrees when measured in accordance with ASTM D 523.

2.4.8 Pollution Resistance

Coating shall show no visual effects when covered spot tested in a 10 percent hydrochloric acid solution for 24 hours in accordance with ASTM D

1308.

2.5 UNDERLAYMENTS

2.5.1 Felt Underlayment

Felt underlayment shall be No. 30 felt in accordance with ASTM D 226, Type II.

2.5.2 Slip Sheet

Slip Sheet shall be 5 pounds per 100 sf rosin sized unsaturated building paper.

2.6 INSULATION

Insulation shall be provided in accordance with Section 07220 Roof and Deck Insulation.

2.7 INSULATION RETAINERS

Insulation retainers shall be type, size, and design necessary to adequately hold the insulation and to provide a neat appearance. Metallic retaining members shall be nonferrous or have a nonferrous coating. Nonmetallic retaining members, including adhesives used in conjunction with mechanical retainers or at insulation seams, shall have a fire resistance classification not less than that permitted for the insulation.

2.8 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be colored to match the applicable building color and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency. Sealant placed in the roof panel standing seam ribs shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.9 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

2.10 VAPOR RETARDER

2.10.1 Vapor Retarders as Integral Facing

Insulation facing shall have a permeability of 0.02 perm or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96. Facing shall be white reinforced polypropylene kraft laminate (PSK). Facings and finishes shall be factory applied.

2.10.2 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet; or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use

as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.10.3 Slip Sheet for Use With Vapor Retarder

Slip sheet for use with vapor retarder shall be a 5 per 100 square foot rosin-sized, unsaturated building paper.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, sheets with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Roofing

Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Side and end lap distances, joint sealing, and fastening and spacing of fasteners shall be in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Spacing of exposed fasteners shall present an orderly appearance. Side laps and end laps of roof panels and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface. Method of applying joint sealant shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendation to achieve a complete weathertight installation. Accessories shall be fastened into substrate, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.2 Field Forming of Roof Panels for Unique Areas

When roofing panels are formed from factory-color-finished steel coils at the project site, the same care and quality control measures that are taken in shop forming of roofing panels shall be observed. Rollformer shall be operated by the metal roofing manufacturer's approved installer. In cold weather conditions, preheating of the steel coils to be field formed shall be performed as necessary just prior to the rolling operations.

3.1.3 Underlayment

Underlayment types shall be installed where shown on the drawings; they shall be installed directly over the substrate. If a roof panel rests directly on the underlayments, a slip sheet shall be installed as a top layer, beneath the metal roofing panels, to prevent adhesion. All underlayments shall be installed so that successive strips overlap the next lower strip in shingle fashion. Underlayments shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. The underlayments shall ensure that any water that penetrates below the metal roofing panels will drain outside of the building envelope.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Insulation shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be continuous over entire

roof surface. Where expansion joints, terminations, and other connections are made, the cavity shall be filled with batt insulation and vapor retarder providing equivalent R-Value and perm rating as remaining insulation.

3.3 PROTECTION OF VAPOR RETARDER FROM ROOF DECK

A cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all the seams of metal roof decking, at any penetration edges, and at all surface areas exhibiting sharp burrs or similar protrusions. For other types of roof decking, cloth industrial duct tape shall be adhered over all irregularities which could potentially puncture polyethylene membrane.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Polyethylene Vapor Retarder

The polyethylene vapor retarder membrane shall be installed over the entire surface. A fully compatible polyethylene tape shall be used to seal the edges of the sheets to provide a vapor tight membrane. Sheet edges shall be lapped not less than 6 inches. Sufficient material shall be provided to avoid inducing stresses in the sheets due to stretching or binding. All tears or punctures that are visible in the finished surface at any time during the construction process shall be sealed with polyethylene tape.

3.5 SLIP SHEET INSTALLATION

A slip sheet shall be laid over the blanket insulation facing to prevent the vinyl facing from adhering to the metal roofing.

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM

FACILITY DESCRIPTION_____

BUILDING NUMBER:_____

CORPS OF ENGINEERS CONTRACT NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

OWNER

OWNER:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONSTRUCTION AGENT

CONSTRUCTION AGENT:_____

ADDRESS:_____

POINT OF CONTACT:_____

TELEPHONE NUMBER:_____

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM INSTALLED ON THE ABOVE NAMED BUILDING IS WARRANTED BY _____ FOR A PERIOD OF FIVE (5) YEARS AGAINST WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE. THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL INCLUDE, BUT SHALL NOT BE LIMITED TO, THE FOLLOWING: THE ENTIRE ROOFING SYSTEM, MANUFACTURER SUPPLIED FRAMING AND STRUCTURAL MEMBERS, METAL ROOF PANELS, FASTENERS, CONNECTORS, ROOF SECUREMENT COMPONENTS, AND ASSEMBLIES TESTED AND APPROVED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL 580. IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM PANEL FINISHES, SLIP SHEET, INSULATION, VAPOR RETARDER, ALL ACCESSORIES, COMPONENTS, AND TRIM AND ALL CONNECTIONS ARE INCLUDED. THIS INCLUDES ROOF PENETRATION ITEMS SUCH AS VENTS, CURBS, SKYLIGHTS; INTERIOR OR EXTERIOR GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS; EAVES, RIDGE, HIP, VALLEY, RAKE, GABLE, WALL, OR OTHER ROOF SYSTEM FLASHINGS INSTALLED AND ANY OTHER COMPONENTS SPECIFIED WITHIN THIS CONTRACT TO PROVIDE A WEATHERTIGHT ROOF SYSTEM; AND ITEMS SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS OF THE SPECIFICATIONS THAT ARE PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM.

ALL MATERIAL DEFICIENCIES, WIND DAMAGE, STRUCTURAL FAILURE, AND LEAKAGE ASSOCIATED WITH THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM COVERED UNDER THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS APPROVED BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER. THIS WARRANTY SHALL COVER THE ENTIRE COST OF REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT, INCLUDING ALL MATERIAL, LABOR, AND RELATED MARKUPS. THE ABOVE REFERENCED WARRANTY COMMENCED ON THE DATE OF FINAL ACCEPTANCE ON _____ AND WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT FOR STATED DURATION FROM THIS DATE.

SIGNED, DATED, AND NOTARIZED (BY COMPANY PRESIDENT)

(Company President)

(Date)

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM
(continued)

THE CONTRACTOR SHALL SUPPLEMENT THIS WARRANTY WITH WRITTEN WARRANTIES FROM THE MANUFACTURER AND/OR INSTALLER OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM, WHICH SHALL BE SUBMITTED ALONG WITH THE CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY. HOWEVER, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE ULTIMATELY RESPONSIBLE FOR THIS WARRANTY AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS AND AS INDICATED IN THIS WARRANTY EXAMPLE.

EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE

1. NATURAL DISASTERS, ACTS OF GOD (LIGHTNING, FIRE, EXPLOSIONS, SUSTAINED WIND FORCES IN EXCESS OF THE DESIGN CRITERIA, EARTHQUAKES, AND HAIL).
2. ACTS OF NEGLIGENCE OR ABUSE OR MISUSE BY GOVERNMENT OR OTHER PERSONNEL, INCLUDING ACCIDENTS, VANDALISM, CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE, WAR, OR DAMAGE CAUSED BY FALLING OBJECTS.
3. DAMAGE BY STRUCTURAL FAILURE, SETTLEMENT, MOVEMENT, DISTORTION, WARPAGE, OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE BUILDING STRUCTURE OR ALTERATIONS MADE TO THE BUILDING.
4. CORROSION CAUSED BY EXPOSURE TO CORROSIVE CHEMICALS, ASH OR FUMES GENERATED OR RELEASED INSIDE OR OUTSIDE THE BUILDING FROM CHEMICAL PLANTS, FOUNDRIES, PLATING WORKS, KILNS, FERTILIZER FACTORIES, PAPER PLANTS, AND THE LIKE.
5. FAILURE OF ANY PART OF THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF DUE TO ACTIONS BY THE OWNER TO INHIBIT FREE DRAINAGE OF WATER FROM THE ROOF AND GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS OR ALLOW PONDING WATER TO COLLECT ON THE ROOF SURFACE. CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN SHALL INSURE FREE DRAINAGE FROM THE ROOF AND NOT ALLOW PONDING WATER.
6. THIS WARRANTY APPLIES TO THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOFING SYSTEM. IT DOES NOT INCLUDE ANY CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE TO THE BUILDING INTERIOR OR CONTENTS WHICH IS COVERED BY THE WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION CLAUSE INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT.
7. THIS WARRANTY CANNOT BE TRANSFERRED TO ANOTHER OWNER WITHOUT WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE CONTRACTOR; AND THIS WARRANTY AND THE CONTRACT PROVISIONS WILL TAKE PRECEDENCE OVER ANY CONFLICTS WITH STATE STATUTES.

**

CONTRACTOR'S FIVE (5) YEAR NO PENAL SUM WARRANTY
FOR
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM
(continued)

**REPORTS OF LEAKS AND ROOF SYSTEM DEFICIENCIES SHALL BE RESPONDED TO WITHIN 48 HOURS OF RECEIPT OF NOTICE, BY TELEPHONE OR IN WRITING, FROM EITHER THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER. EMERGENCY REPAIRS TO PREVENT FURTHER ROOF LEAKS SHALL BE INITIATED IMMEDIATELY; A WRITTEN PLAN SHALL BE SUBMITTED FOR APPROVAL TO REPAIR OR REPLACE THIS ROOF SYSTEM WITHIN SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS. ACTUAL WORK FOR PERMANENT REPAIRS OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE STARTED WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF NOTICE, AND COMPLETED WITHIN A REASONABLE TIME FRAME. IF THE CONTRACTOR FAILS TO ADEQUATELY RESPOND TO THE WARRANTY PROVISIONS, AS STATED IN THE CONTRACT AND AS CONTAINED HEREIN, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER MAY HAVE THE NON-STRUCTURAL METAL ROOF SYSTEM REPAIRED OR REPLACED BY OTHERS AND CHARGE THE COST TO THE CONTRACTOR.

IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTOR DISPUTES THE EXISTENCE OF A WARRANTABLE DEFECT, THE CONTRACTOR MAY CHALLENGE THE OWNER'S DEMAND FOR REPAIRS AND/OR REPLACEMENT DIRECTED BY THE OWNER OR CONTRACTING OFFICER EITHER BY REQUESTING A CONTRACTING OFFICER'S DECISION UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT, OR BY REQUESTING THAT AN ARBITRATOR RESOLVE THE ISSUE. THE REQUEST FOR AN ARBITRATOR MUST BE MADE WITHIN 48 HOURS OF BEING NOTIFIED OF THE DISPUTED DEFECTS. UPON BEING INVOKED, THE PARTIES SHALL, WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS, JOINTLY REQUEST A LIST OF FIVE (5) ARBITRATORS FROM THE FEDERAL MEDIATION AND CONCILIATION SERVICE. THE PARTIES SHALL CONFER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS AFTER RECEIPT OF THE LIST TO SEEK AGREEMENT ON AN ARBITRATOR. IF THE PARTIES CANNOT AGREE ON AN ARBITRATOR, THE CONTRACTING OFFICER AND THE PRESIDENT OF THE CONTRACTOR'S COMPANY WILL STRIKE ONE (1) NAME FROM THE LIST ALTERNATIVELY UNTIL ONE (1) NAME REMAINS. THE REMAINING PERSON SHALL BE THE DULY SELECTED ARBITRATOR. THE COSTS OF THE ARBITRATION, INCLUDING THE ARBITRATOR'S FEE AND EXPENSES, COURT REPORTER, COURTROOM OR SITE SELECTED, ETC., SHALL BE BORNE EQUALLY BETWEEN THE PARTIES. EITHER PARTY DESIRING A COPY OF THE TRANSCRIPT SHALL PAY FOR THE TRANSCRIPT. A HEARING WILL BE HELD AS SOON AS THE PARTIES CAN MUTUALLY AGREE. A WRITTEN ARBITRATOR'S DECISION WILL BE REQUESTED NOT LATER THAN 30 DAYS FOLLOWING THE HEARING. THE DECISION OF THE ARBITRATOR WILL NOT BE BINDING; HOWEVER, IT WILL BE ADMISSIBLE IN ANY SUBSEQUENT APPEAL UNDER THE CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT.

A FRAMED COPY OF THIS WARRANTY SHALL BE POSTED IN THE MECHANICAL ROOM OR OTHER APPROVED LOCATION DURING THE ENTIRE WARRANTY PERIOD.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07413A

METAL SIDING
10/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA Design Manual	(2000) Aluminum Design Manual: Specification & Guidelines for Aluminum Structures
------------------	---

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI Cold-Formed Mnl	(1996) Cold-Formed Steel Design Manual
----------------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 463/A 463M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 792/A 792M	(1999) Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM D 522	(1993a) Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings
ASTM D 610	(1995) Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces
ASTM D 714	(1987; R 1994e1) Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints
ASTM D 968	(1993) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive

ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 2244	(1995) Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D 2247	(1999) Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
ASTM D 2794	(1993; R 1999e1) Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D 4397	(1996) Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications
ASTM D 5894	(1996) Standard Practice for Cyclic Salt Fog/UV Exposure of Painted Metal, (Alternating Exposures in a Fog/Dry Cabinet and a UV/Condensation Cabinet)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
ASTM G 154	(2000a e1) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7	(1998) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Design

Criteria, loading combinations, and definitions shall be in accordance with ASCE 7. Maximum calculated fiber stress shall not exceed the allowable value in the AISI or AA manuals; a one third overstress for wind is allowed. Midspan deflection under maximum design loads shall be limited to L/180. Contract drawings show the design wind loads and the extent and general assembly details of the metal siding. Members and connections not shown on the drawings shall be designed by the Contractor. Siding panels and accessories shall be the products of the same manufacturer. Steel siding design shall be in accordance with AISI Cold-Formed Mnl. Aluminum siding design shall be in accordance with AA Design Manual.

1.2.2 Architectural Considerations

Panels profile shall be as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Siding

Drawings consisting of catalog cuts, design and erection drawings, shop coating and finishing specifications, and other data as necessary to clearly describe design, materials, sizes, layouts, construction details, fasteners, and erection. Drawings shall be accompanied by engineering design calculations for the siding panels.

SD-04 Samples

Accessories

One sample of each type of flashing, trim, closure, cap and similar items. Size shall be sufficient to show construction and configuration.

Siding

One piece of each type and finish (exterior and interior) to be used, 9 inches long, full width.

Fasteners

Two samples of each type to be used with statement regarding intended use. If so requested, random samples of bolts, nuts, and washers as delivered to the jobsite shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer and provided to the Contracting Officer for testing to establish compliance with specified requirements.

Insulation

One piece of each type to be used, and descriptive data covering installation.

Gaskets and Insulating Compounds

Two samples of each type to be used and descriptive data.

Sealant

One sample, approximately 1 pound, and descriptive data.

Wall Liners

One piece, 9 inches long, full width.

SD-07 Certificates

Siding
Installation
Accessories

Certificates attesting that the panels and accessories conform to the requirements specified. Certified laboratory test reports showing that the sheets to be furnished are produced under a continuing quality control program and that a representative sample consisting of not less than 5 pieces has been tested and has met the quality standards specified for factory color finish. Mill certification for structural bolts, siding, and wall liner panels.

Insulation

Certificate attesting that the insulation furnished for the project contains recovered material, and showing an estimated percent of such recovered material.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in a dry and undamaged condition and stored out of contact with the ground. Materials shall be covered with weathertight coverings and kept dry. Storage accommodations for metal siding shall provide good air circulation and protection from surface staining.

1.5 WARRANTIES

The Contractor shall provide a weather tight warranty for the metal siding for a period of 20 years to include siding panel assembly, 10 years against the wear of color finish, and 10 years against the corrosion of fasteners caused by ordinary wear and tear by the elements. The warranties shall start upon final acceptance of the work or the date the Government takes possession, whichever is earlier.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

Panels shall be steel at mechanical enclosure and aluminum at all other locations and shall have a factory color finish. Length of sheets shall be sufficient to cover the entire height of any unbroken surface. Width of sheets with overlapping configurations shall provide not less than 24 inches of coverage in place, and those with interlocking ribs shall provide not less than 12 inches of coverage in place.

2.1.1 Wall Panels

Wall panels at mechanical enclosure shall have interlocking ribs for securing adjacent sheets. Wall panels at other locations shall have joints of 0.500 inch and shall be fastened to framework using concealed fasteners.

2.1.2 Steel Panels

Zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M; aluminum-zinc alloy coated steel conforming to ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ 55 coating; or aluminum-coated steel conforming to ASTM A 463/A 463M, Type 2, coating designation T2 65.

2.1.3 Aluminum Panels

Alloy conforming to ASTM B 209, temper as required for the forming operation, minimum 0.032 inch thick.

2.1.4 Factory Insulated Panels

Insulated wall panels shall be factory-fabricated units with insulating core between metal face sheets, securely fastened together and uniformly separated with rigid spacers; facing of aluminum of composition and gauge specified for siding; and constructed to eliminate condensation on interior of the panel. Panels shall have a factory color finish. Insulation shall be compatible with adjoining materials; nonrunning and nonsettling; capable of retaining its R-value for the life of the metal facing sheets; and unaffected by extremes of temperature and humidity. The assembly shall have a flame spread rating not higher than 75, and smoke developed rating not higher than 100 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. The insulation shall remain odorless, free from mold, and not become a source of food and shelter for insects. Panels shall be not less than 8 inches wide and shall be in one piece for unbroken wall heights.

2.2 FACTORY COLOR FINISH

Panels shall have a factory applied polyvinylidene fluoride finish on the exposed side. The exterior finish shall consist of a baked-on topcoat with an appropriate prime coat. Color shall match the color indicated in the COLOR SCHEDULE. The exterior coating shall be a nominal 1 mil thickness consisting of a topcoat of not less than 0.7 mil dry film thickness and the paint manufacturer's recommended primer of not less than mil thickness. The interior color finish shall consist of the same coating and dry film thickness as the exterior. The exterior color finish shall meet the test requirements specified below.

2.2.1 Formability Test

When subjected to testing in accordance with ASTM D 522 Method B, 1/8 inch diameter mandrel, the coating film shall show no evidence of fracturing to the naked eye.

2.2.2 Humidity Test

When subjected to a humidity cabinet test in accordance with ASTM D 2247 for 1000 hours, a scored panel shall show no signs of blistering, cracking, creepage or corrosion.

2.2.3 Impact Resistance

Factory-painted sheet shall withstand direct and reverse impact in accordance with ASTM D 2794 0.500 inch diameter hemispherical head indenter, equal to 1.5 times the metal thickness in mils, expressed in inch-pounds, with no loss of adhesion.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Flashing, trim, metal closure strips, caps, and similar metal accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard products. Exposed metal accessories shall be finished to match the panels furnished. Molded closure strips shall be bituminous-saturated fiber, closed-cell or solid-cell synthetic rubber or neoprene, or polyvinyl chlorided premolded to match configuration of the panels and shall not absorb or retain water.

2.4 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be zinc-coated steel, aluminum, corrosion resisting steel, or nylon capped steel, type and size specified below or as otherwise approved for the applicable requirements. Fasteners for aluminum panels shall be aluminum or corrosion resisting steel. Fasteners for attaching wall panels to supports shall provide both tensile and shear strength of not less than 750 pounds per fastener. Fasteners for accessories shall be the manufacturer's standard. Exposed wall fasteners shall be color finished or provided with plastic color caps to match the panels. Nonpenetrating fastener system for wall panels using concealed clips shall be manufacturer's standard for the system provided.

2.4.1 Screws

Screws shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4.2 End-Welded Studs

Automatic end-welded studs shall be shouldered type with a shank diameter of not less than 3/16 inch and cap or nut for holding panels against the shoulder.

2.4.3 Explosive Actuated Fasteners

Fasteners for use with explosive actuated tools shall have a shank of not less than 0.145 inch with a shank length of not less than 1/2 inch for fastening panels to steel and not less than 1 inch for fastening panels to concrete.

2.4.4 Blind Rivets

Blind rivets shall be aluminum with 3/16 inch nominal diameter shank or stainless steel with 1/8 inch nominal diameter shank. Rivets shall be threaded stem type if used for other than the fastening of trim. Rivets with hollow stems shall have closed ends.

2.4.5 Bolts

Bolts shall be not less than 1/4 inch diameter, shouldered or plain shank as required, with proper nuts.

2.5 INSULATION

Thermal resistance of insulation shall be not less than an R-value of 12. R-values shall be determined at a mean temperature of 75 degrees F in accordance with ASTM C 518. Insulation shall be a standard product with the insulation manufacturer, factory-marked or identified with insulation manufacturer's name or trademark and R-value. Insulation, including facings, shall have a flame spread not in excess of 75 and a smoke developed rating not in excess of 150 when tested in accordance with ASTM E

84. The stated R-value of the insulation shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer if tests are conducted in the insulation manufacturer's laboratory. Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDER

2.6.1 Vapor Retarders Separate from Insulation

Vapor retarder material shall be polyethylene sheeting conforming to ASTM D 4397. A single ply of 10 mil polyethylene sheet or, at the Contractor's option, a double ply of 6 mil polyethylene sheet shall be used. A fully compatible polyethylene tape which has equal or better water vapor control characteristics than the vapor retarder material shall be provided. A cloth industrial duct tape in a utility grade shall also be provided to use as needed to protect the vapor retarder from puncturing.

2.7 SEALANT

Sealant shall be an elastomeric type containing no oil or asphalt. Exposed sealant shall be clear and shall cure to a rubberlike consistency.

2.8 GASKETS AND INSULATING COMPOUNDS

Gaskets and insulating compounds shall be nonabsorptive and suitable for insulating contact points of incompatible materials. Insulating compounds shall be nonrunning after drying.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's erection instructions and drawings. Dissimilar materials which are not compatible when contacting each other shall be insulated from each other by means of gaskets or insulating compounds. Improper or mislocated drill holes shall be plugged with an oversize screw fastener and gasketed washer; however, panels with an excess of such holes or with such holes in critical locations shall not be used. Exposed surfaces and edges shall be kept clean and free from sealant, metal cuttings, hazardous burrs, and other foreign material. Stained, discolored, or damaged sheets shall be removed from the site.

3.1.1 Siding and Accessories

Siding shall be applied with the longitudinal configurations in the vertical position. Accessories shall be fastened into framing members, except as otherwise approved. Closure strips shall be provided as indicated and where necessary to provide weathertight construction.

3.1.1.1 Lap Type Panels with Exposed Fasteners

At the mechanical enclosure: End laps shall be made over framing members with fasteners into framing members approximately 2 inches from the end of the overlapping sheet. Side laps shall be laid away from the prevailing winds. Spacing of fasteners shall present an orderly appearance and shall not exceed: 8 inches on center at end laps of siding, 8 inches on center at connection of siding to intermediate supports, and 18 inches on center at side laps of siding except when otherwise approved. Side and end laps of

siding and joints at accessories shall be sealed. Fasteners shall be installed in straight lines within a tolerance of 1/2 inch in the length of a bay. Fasteners shall be driven normal to the surface and to a uniform depth to seat the gasketed washers properly.

3.1.1.2 Concealed Fastener Wall Panels

At all locations except the mechanical enclosure: Panels shall be fastened to framing members with concealed fastening clips or other concealed devices standard with the manufacturer. Spacing of fastening clips and fasteners shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Spacing of fasteners and anchor clips along the panel interlocking ribs shall not exceed 12 inches on center except when otherwise approved. Fasteners shall not puncture metal sheets except as approved for flashing, closures, and trim; exposed fasteners shall be installed in straight lines. Interlocking ribs shall be sealed with factory-applied sealant. Joints at accessories shall be sealed.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

Provide steel siding at mechanical enclosure.

Provide aluminum metal cladding/wall panels at all other locations.

Provide batt insulation at all void spaces behind metal cladding/wall panels at fascia panel shown on sheet A5-04.

Provide curved metal cladding/wall panels where curved applications are shown on the drawings.

Provide 3" thick metal cladding/wall panels where panels are shown on sheet A5-03 and A5-04.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07511

BUILT-UP ASPHALT ROOFING
03/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 525	(1993) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 525M	(1991; Rev A) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process (Metric)
ASTM C 532	(1988) Structural Insulating Formboard (Cellulosic Fiber)
ASTM D 1227	(1987) Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing
ASTM D 1863	(1993) Mineral Aggregate Used on Built-Up Roofs
ASTM D 2178	(1989) Asphalt Glass (Felt) Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2277	(1987) Fiberboard Nail-Base Sheathing
ASTM D 249	(1989) Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules
ASTM D 312	(1995) Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Roofing
ASTM D 371	(1989) Asphalt Roll Roofing (Organic Felt) Surfaced with Mineral Granules; Wide Selvage
ASTM D 41	(1994) Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D 4586	(1993) Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 517	(1992) Asphalt Plank

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittals," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Asphalt Primer
Base Sheets
Roofing Felts
Cap Sheets
Sheathing Paper
Bituminous Plastic Cement
Fasteners
Aggregate Surfacing
Roof Walkways
Adhesive
Asphalt Base Emulsion

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates for Adhesive shall show UL listing and flame resistance certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE FOR APPLICATION OF INSULATION

Adhesive for application of insulation to steel decks shall be nonflammable (except for foamglass) and shall meet the requirements of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., for a metal roof-deck construction assembly. Asphalt adhesive shall be applied full mop prior to installation of insulation.

2.2 ASPHALT-PRIMER

Asphalt primer shall conform to ASTM D 41.

Asphalt shall conform to ASTM D 312, Type I.

2.3 BASE SHEETS

Base sheet shall be asphalt-impregnated glass-fiber felt conforming to ASTM D 2178.

2.4 ROOFING FELTS

Roofing felt shall be asphalt-impregnated glass fiber conforming to ASTM D 2178, Type IV.

2.5 CAP SHEETS

Cap sheet shall be asphalt roll roofing conforming to ASTM D 249.

Cap sheet shall be wide selvage asphalt roll roofing conforming to ASTM D 371, with a 19-inch selvage.

2.6 SHEATHING PAPER

Sheathing paper shall be rosin-sized weighing not less than 5 pounds per 100 square feet or unsaturated felt weighing approximately 7-1/2 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.7 BITUMINOUS PLASTIC CEMENT

Bituminous plastic cement shall conform to ASTM D 4586, Type I for asphalt-saturated felts.

2.8 CANTS

Cants shall be made of the same material as the roof insulation and shall reduce the angle covered into two equal angles. Fiberboard shall conform to ASTM C 532 and ASTM D 2277, treated for moisture resistance by an integral treatment of wax or bituminous impregnation.

2.9 AGGREGATE SURFACING

Gravel shall conform to ASTM D 1863, size No. 7.

2.10 ROOF WALKWAYS

Asphalt planks shall be 24 by 24 inches by 1/2-inch thick, consisting of a homogeneous core of asphalt, plasticizers, and fillers bonded between two saturated and coated facing sheets. Top side shall be surfaced with ceramic granules. Planks shall conform to ASTM D 517, mineral-surfaced asphalt.

2.11 ASPHALT-BASE EMULSION

Asphalt-base emulsion shall conform to ASTM D 1227, Type IV.

2.12 ROOF VENT

Roof vents shall be of 22-gage galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525, G165 Coating Designation. Roof vents shall be cylindrical, not less than 6 inches in diameter and 8 inches high. A conical weather cap, cone-base diameter 12 inches and cone height 6 inches, shall be securely fastened to the top of each roof vent by galvanized strap brackets. At roof end of the vent, a 12-inch flashing flange shall be securely brazed to the vent cylinder approximately 3/8 inch from the end.

Provide roof vents at flat roof of elevator machine room according to roofing manufacturer's recommendations.

2.13 SPLASH PANS

Provide splash pans at all downspouts that do not connect directly to underground drainage system.

Splash pans shall be 26 guage stainless steel or pre-cast concrete.

Splash pans shall be a minimum of 30 inches x 18 inches, with sides sloped down from 4 inches high to 1 inches high.

Splash pans shall be tapered with the narrow end being a minimum of 4 inches wider than the downspout.

Splash pans shall be corrugated full width of the bottom

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ROOFING SYSTEM

Contractor shall provide a roofing system with asphalt bitumen and aggregate surfacing on a metal deck with insulation.

3.2 SUMMARY OF MINIMUM MATERIAL WEIGHTS (PER 100 SQ FT)

Asphalt assembly:

Sheathing paper	10 pounds
Vapor retarder	20 pounds
Roof insulation	40 pounds
Asphalt mopping to receive base sheet	40 pounds
Asphalt-saturated roofing felts (5 piles)	200 pounds
Asphalt moppings between felts (4 at 25 pounds)	100 pounds
Cap sheet	40 pounds
Flood coat	65 pounds
Gravel surfacing	400 pounds
Approximate total weight	915 pounds

3.3 PREPARATION

Contractor shall verify that work of other trades that penetrates the roof deck or requires men and equipment to traverse the roof deck is complete.

Contractor shall examine deck surfaces for inadequate anchorage, foreign material, moisture, and unevenness which would prevent the execution and quality of application.

Contractor shall proceed with the roofing application only after defects have been corrected.

Starting work designates acceptance of the surfaces by the Contractor.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 General

Roofing installation shall be continuous, with all operations proceeding together. Base sheet and specified plies of felt shall follow

shingle-fashion as a single composite operation.

Roofing shall be applied only when the ambient temperature is above 50 degrees F.

Interval between the base sheet application and succeeding plies shall not exceed 48 hours.

Before cessation of work on each working day or when work is interrupted due to rainfall or other causes, the roof shall be sealed against intrusion of water. Base sheet shall be brought to the edge of the insulation, dams shall be installed and exposed felts shall be effectively glazed. Insulation or unglazed felts shall not be left exposed during rainfall or overnight.

Traffic over partially or completely finished roofing shall be only on planks or on plywood not less than 5/8-inch thick and 2-feet wide.

Bitumen quantities specified for laminating insulation, attaching base sheets, laminating successive plies of felts, or flood coating shall be regarded as square-foot by square-foot minimums, not as averages for areas.

Debris shall be removed from the roof at the end of each work day.

3.4.2 Heating Bitumens

Asphalt shall be heated and applied at its respective Equiviscous Temperature (EVT) plus or minus 25 degrees F.

3.4.3 Built-Up Roofing Application

Roofing shall be installed in accordance with the approved roofing manufacturer's specification and the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual applicable specification.

10-SERIES for Temporary Roofs and Vapor Retarders

20-SERIES for Insulation Attachment

40-SERIES for Insulated Roof Decks

3.4.4 Vapor Retarder Application

Vapor retarders shall be installed in accordance with the approved roofing manufacturer's specification and the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual applicable specification.

3.4.5 Flashing Applications

Flashing shall be provided in the angles formed at walls and other vertical surfaces and where required to make the work watertight. Bituminous plastic cement shall be used for the application of flashing. Flashing shall be provided and installed immediately after the top ply of the roofing is placed and shall be returned and sealed or capped and sealed to waterproof edges and ends. Flashing shall be stepped where vertical surfaces abut sloped roof surfaces. Sheetmetal reglet up to which base flashing is installed shall be not more than 16 inches nor less than 8 inches above the roofing surfaces.

Flashing shall be installed in accordance with the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual applicable construction details.

3.4.6 Cant Strip Application

Cant strips shall be installed in the angles formed at wall and other vertical surfaces as backing for base flashings. Cant strips shall be laid in a solid coat of bituminous cement just prior to laying the roofing plies. Cants shall have a 5-1/2-inch face dimension, shall be continuous, and shall be installed in as long lengths as practical.

3.4.7 Valley Application

Valleys: Roofing shall be applied at valleys and waterways in the following manner:

Base sheets shall continue across valleys and terminate 18 inches from the valley.

Felt plies shall continue across valleys and terminate 12 inches from the valley. Exposed laps shall terminate on a line 12 inches from, and parallel to, the gutter valley. Two plies of felt, 9- and 12-inches wide, shall be successively mopped in over each felt line of the termination.

If the application can be completed without wrinkles, buckles, or fishmouths and if side laps do not face the direction of drainage, roofing felts and base sheets may be laid continuously across or parallel to shallow valleys such as those formed by reverse-slope roofs. For this application, valleys shall be reinforced with one ply of felt, 36 inches wide, centered on the valley gutter and laid in a solid mopping of asphalt over the top ply of roofing.

3.4.8 Walkway Application

Asphalt plank walkway systems for the protection of the roofing membrane shall be installed.

A heavy coating of hot asphalt shall be applied over the designated walkway areas and directly on the felt membrane. While the asphalt is still hot, asphalt planks shall be laid. A 2 inch space shall be allowed between adjacent boards for drainage.

3.4.9 Roof Vent Application

Where vapor retarders are required, roof vents shall be provided on the minimum basis of one roof vent for each 1,200 square feet of roof area, with no point on the roof more than 45 feet from a point of venting. Roof vents shall be of 22-gage galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 525, G165 Coating Designation.

Roof vents shall be cylindrical, 8-inches high and diameter as indicated on drawings. A conical weather cap, cone-base diameter 12 inches and cone height 6 inches, shall be securely fastened to the top of each roof vent by galvanized strap brackets. At roof end of the vent, a 12-inch flashing flange shall be securely brazed to the vent cylinder approximately 3/8 inch from the end.

Roof vents shall be installed before the flood coat is applied. Contractor may, at his option, temporarily omit the flood coat and aggregate surfacing at the location of the roof vents. Such areas shall be not less than 30 inches nor more than 48 inches in diameter and shall be effectively glazed-in when the adjacent surfaces are floodcoated.

To install roof vents in roofs with mineral-fiberboard insulation, a circular hole shall be cut through the membrane and the top layer of insulation to but not through the bottom layer of insulation. Hole shall snugly accept the vent cylinder.

Vents in roofs with cellular-glass insulation shall be installed astride one of the joints in the insulation to give it access to the chamfered venting channels. Roof flanges of the vents shall be flush with the end of the vent. Cap sheet of the top layer of insulation shall be removed within the circular area of the vent cylinder.

Roof vent shall be set over the hole, with the flashing flange set in hot steep asphalt. One ply, 24 inches square, shall be set in a hot mopping of asphalt at a 20-pound per square rate, followed by a second ply, 30 inches square, on top of the 24 inch square, also set in a hot mopping of asphalt at a 20-pound per square rate. Over the top ply the flood coat and aggregate surfacing shall be applied to match surrounding areas.

3.4.10 Acceptance

Final acceptance will also depend upon providing construction (as-built) details to the Contracting Officer. Construction details shall include, by building area, the material type, amount, and installation method. An illustration or map of the building may serve this purpose. Data shall have a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the system name, date, and the words "As built insulation/material - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07600A

SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM D 226	(1997a) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 2822	(1991; R 1997e1) Asphalt Roof Cement
ASTM D 3656	(1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
ASTM D 4022	(1994) Coal Tar Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing
ASTM D 4586	(1993; R 1999) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
ASTM D 543	(1995) Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
ASTM D 822	(1996) Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials Using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Exposure Apparatus
ASTM D 828	(1997) Tensile Properties of Paper and Paperboard Using Constant-Rate-of-Elongation-Apparatus
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089	(1990) Recommended Standards and Specifications for Insect Wire Screening (Wire Fabric)
--------------	---

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA Arch. Manual

(1993; Errata; Addenda Oct 1997)
Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Sheet metalwork shall be accomplished to form weathertight construction without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, and shall allow for expansion and contraction. Cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal required to accommodate the work of other trades shall be performed by sheet metal mechanics. Application of bituminous strip flashing over various sheet metal items is covered in Section 07511 BUILT-UP ASPHALT ROOFING. Installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing shall be coordinated with roofing work to permit continuous roofing operations. Sheet metalwork pertaining to heating, ventilating, and air conditioning is specified in Division 15.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Materials

Drawings of sheet metal items showing weights, gauges or thicknesses; types of materials; expansion-joint spacing; fabrication details; and installation procedures.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be adequately packaged and protected during shipment and shall be inspected for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the jobsite. Materials shall be clearly labeled as to type and manufacturer. Sheet metal items shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Materials shall be stored in dry, ventilated areas until immediately before installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Lead, lead-coated metal, and galvanized steel shall not be used. Any metal listed by SMACNA Arch. Manual for a particular item may be used, unless otherwise specified or indicated. Materials shall conform to the requirements specified below and to the thicknesses and configurations established in SMACNA Arch. Manual. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items shall be copper.

2.1.1 Accessories

Accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal

installation, though not specifically indicated or specified, shall be provided.

2.1.1.2 Bituminous Cement

Type I asphalt cement conforming to ASTM D 2822 or ASTM D 4586. For coal tar roofing; coal tar cement conforming to ASTM D 4022.

2.1.1.3 Sealant

Unless otherwise specified, sealant shall be an elastomeric weather resistant sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

2.1.1.4 Fasteners

Fasteners shall be compatible with the fastened material and shall be the type best suited for the application.

2.1.1.5 Felt

ASTM D 226, Type I.

2.1.1.6 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Reglets

ASTM D 1784, Class 14333D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.1.7 Stainless Steel

ASTM A 167, Type 304; soft annealed, with No. 2D finish, except where harder temper is required for forming or performance; minimum 0.0187 inch thick.

2.1.1.8 Solder

ASTM B 32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.1.9 Through-Wall Flashing

- a. Stainless steel, Type 304, not less than 0.0187 inch thick, minimum, completely encased by and permanently bonded on both sides to 50 pound high strength bituminized crepe kraft paper, using hot asphalt, heat, and pressure.
- b. Stainless steel through-wall flashing material shall meet the following performance criteria. Provide harder tempered stainless steel as required for full compliance:
 - (1) No cracking or flaking when bent 180 degrees over a 1/32 inch mandrel and rebent at the same point over the same mandrel in an opposite direction at 32 degrees F.
 - (2) Water vapor permeability not more than 2 perms when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
 - (3) Minimum breaking strength of 90 pounds per inch width in the weakest direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D 828.
 - (4) No visible deterioration after being subjected to a 400-hour

direct weathering test in accordance with ASTM D 822.

(5) No shrinkage in length or width and less than 5 percent loss of breaking strength after a 10-day immersion, per ASTM D 543, in 5 percent (by weight) solutions, respectively, of sulfuric acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide or saturated lime (calcium hydroxide).

2.2 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT

Provide gutters and downspouts in shapes and sizes indicated, with mitered and welded corners. Include stainless steel straps formed from at least 0.0128 inch thick, galvanized steel sheet; hangers or other attachment devices; screens; end plates; and trim and other accessories required for complete installation.

Provide cast iron downspout boots from grade up to 10 feet above grade at each downspout.

2.3 CEMENTS AND SEALANTS

Bituminous plastic cement shall be an asphaltic-base material conforming to ASTM D 4586, compatible with the roofing asphalts and asphalt primer.

Sealing compound shall be gun grade, one-component, nonsag, elastomeric, conforming to ASTM C 920. Base material shall be polysulfide, resistant to 50-percent joint movement.

Aluminum-seam sealant shall be as recommended by the aluminum manufacturer.

2.4 SOLDER MATERIALS

Solder and flux shall meet the requirements of ASTM B 32. Solder shall be SN50.

2.5 FASTENERS

Fasteners shall be the same metal or a metal compatible with the material joined.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS COMPONENTS

Conductor heads shall conform to SMACNA-02, and shall be fabricated of the same material and thickness as the downspout. Seams shall be locked and soldered.

Metal scupper linings conforming to SMACNA-02, shall be provided through wall and roof openings. Scupper linings shall be type 304 stainless steel, 28 guage.

COPINGS: Provide copings with shop fabricated corners. Include anchor plates formed from at least 0.028 inch thick, galvanized steel sheet; cleats or other attachment devices; concealed splice plates; and trim and other accessories required for complete installations, with no exposed fasteners. 1. Provide exposed coping components fabricated from formed

aluminum sheet shall be 0.050 inch thick, unless heavier gauge recommended by SMACNA.

FASCIA: Provide fascia with shop mitered and welded corners. Include water dams formed from at least 0.028 inch thick galvanized steel sheet; anchor plates, cleats or other attachment devices; concealed splice plates; and trim and other accessories indicated or required for complete installation, with no exposed fasteners.

Provide exposed fascia components fabricated from formed aluminum sheet 0.050 inch thick unless heavier gauge recommended by SMACNA.

REGLETS: Provide reglets of type, material, and profile indicated, compatible with flashing. Form to securely interlock with counterflashing.

Surface Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.

Stucco Type: Provide with upturned fastening flange and extension leg of length to match thickness of applied finish materials.

Concrete Type: Provide temporary closure tape to keep reglet free of concrete materials; special fasteners for attaching reglet to concrete forms; and guides to ensure alignment of reglet section ends.

Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.

Flexible Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing.

Counterflashing Wind Resistant Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of the counterflashing's lower edge.

Material: Fabricate reglets from 0.0187 inch thick stainless steel sheets.

COUNTERFLASHING:

Provide counterflashing fabricated from the same metal as reglets and compatible with reglet system installed.

Provide counterflashing fabricated from 0.0187 inch thick stainless steel sheets.

FINISHES:

Finish of exposed-to-view surfaces such as copings, fascias, etc. shall be a high performance, thermoplastic, organic coating containing a minimum of 70% PVDF by weight in the resin system.

Protect finish from abrasions, scratches, etc. by not allowing ladders to lean against finished gravel stop and by not allowing other items to come in contact with the gravel stop that can potentially damage the finish.

See Color Schedule for finish colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Gutters and downspouts shall be designed and fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual; louvers shall be fabricated in conformance with SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, exposed edges shall be folded back to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side, and bottom edges of exposed vertical surfaces shall be angled to form drips. Bituminous cement shall not be placed in contact with roofing membranes other than built-up roofing.

Sheetmetal work shall conform to drawing details and to the applicable plate number and design and installation recommendations of SMACNA-02. Finished sheetmetal installation shall be free from water leakage.

Surfaces to receive sheetmetal work shall be clean, smooth, dry, and free from defects and projections which might affect the work. Surfaces shall be plumb and true to a tolerance of not more than 1/2 inch in 40 feet, with no dips, waves, or uneven surfaces exceeding 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction. Lines, arises, and angles shall be sharp and uniform. Exposed edges of sheetmetal shall be folded back to form a 1/2-inch wide hem on the concealed side.

3.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

Expansion joints shall be provided as indicated. Expansion joints in continuous sheet metal shall be provided at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum, except extruded aluminum gravel stops and fasciae which shall have expansion joints at not more than 12 foot spacing. Joints shall be evenly spaced. An additional joint shall be provided where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.3 CONNECTIONS AND JOINTING

3.3.1 Soldering

Soldering shall apply to copper, and stainless steel items. Edges of sheet metal shall be pretinned before soldering is begun. Soldering shall be done slowly with well heated soldering irons so as to thoroughly heat the seams and completely sweat the solder through the full width of the seam. Edges of stainless steel to be pretinned shall be treated with soldering acid flux. Soldering shall follow immediately after application of the flux. Upon completion of soldering, the acid flux residue shall be thoroughly cleaned from the sheet metal with a water solution of washing soda and rinsed with clean water.

3.3.2 Seaming

Flat-lock and soldered-lap seams shall finish not less than 1 inch wide. Unsoldered plain-lap seams shall lap not less than 3 inches unless otherwise specified. Flat seams shall be made in the direction of the flow.

3.3.3 Fastening Methods

Fasteners shall be concealed. Only one edge shall be nailed to permit freedom of expansion perpendicular to the line of nailing. Nails shall be spaced at not more than 3 inches on center. Nails shall penetrate backing by not less than 1 inch.

Cleats shall be used for securing edges of sheetmetal members over 12-inches wide and at other designated locations. Cleats shall be fastened with two nails and the end folded over the nails. Other end of the cleat shall be locked into the seam or the folded edge of member being fastened. Cleats shall be spaced at not more than 12 inches on center.

Screws shall be fitted with neoprene washers to protect surface of metal sheet and provide a watertight connection.

3.3.4 Seams

Seams and lock joint construction shall conform to SMACNA-02.

Seams shall be straight and uniform in height, width, and finish as follows:

Flat-lock seams shall be not less than 3/4-inch wide.

Lap seams, when soldered, shall finish not less than 1-inch wide.

Lap seams, not soldered, shall overlap not less than 3 inches.

Joints, seams, and connections of copper shall be soldered except where other methods of joining are indicated.

Joints, seams, and connections of aluminum shall be welded except where a screw or riveted and hard-setting sealant connection is indicated.

Loose-lock expansion seams shall be not less than 3-inches wide and shall provide for not less than a 1-inch movement within the joint. Joint shall be completely filled with the specified sealant applied at not less than 1/8-inch bed thickness.

Flat seams shall be made in the direction of flow. Seams not soldered shall be completely filled with plastic cement.

Surfaces to be joined by soldering shall be cleaned, pretinned, heated, fluxed, and sweat-soldered through the full contact area in accordance with the best standards of practice in modern sheet metal shops. Flux residue and foreign matter shall be removed after soldering. Soldered surfaces shall be rinsed with water and wiped clean.

Procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, the appearance and quality of welds made, and the methods used in correcting welding work shall conform to AWS D1.1.

3.4 CLEATS

A continuous cleat shall be provided where indicated or specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metalwork. Butt joints of cleats shall be spaced approximately 1/8 inch apart. The cleat shall be fastened to supporting

wood construction with nails evenly spaced not over 12 inches on centers. Where the fastening is to be made to concrete or masonry, screws shall be used and shall be driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry.

3.5 Provisions for Expansion and Contraction

Expansion-joint configuration shall conform to the drawing details and to SMACNA-02.

Expansion joints in concrete walls shall conform to SMACNA-02. Each member shall not exceed 20 feet in length and shall run continuously from the top of the footing to the top of the wall.

Floor slab expansion joints shall conform to SMACNA-02. Joints shall be lapped 3/4 inch and soldered prior to installation in the concrete floor slab.

3.6 Dissimilar Metals

Dissimilar metals shall be isolated from each other by painting with bituminous paint.

3.7 FLASHINGS

Flashings shall be installed at locations indicated and as specified below. Sealing shall be according to the flashing manufacturer's recommendations.

Flashings shall be installed at intersections of roof with vertical surfaces and at projections through roof, except that flashing for heating and plumbing, including piping, roof, and floor drains, and for electrical conduit projections through roof or walls are specified in other sections. Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Perforations in flashings made by masonry anchors shall be covered up by an application of bituminous plastic cement at the perforation. Flashing shall be installed on top of joint reinforcement. Flashing shall be formed to direct water to the outside of the system.

3.7.1 Base Flashing

Metal base flashing shall be coordinated with roofing work. Metal base flashing shall be set in plastic bituminous cement over the roofing membrane, nailed to nailing strip, and secured in place on the roof side with nails spaced not more than 3 inches on centers. Metal base flashing shall not be used on built-up roofing.

3.7.2 Counter Flashings

Except as otherwise indicated, counter flashings shall be provided over base flashings. Counter flashing shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, the counter flashing shall extend down as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Counter flashing shall be factory formed to provide spring action against the base flashing.

3.7.3 Stepped Flashing

Stepped flashing shall be installed where sloping roofs surfaced with shingles abut vertical surfaces. Separate pieces of base flashing shall be placed in alternate shingle courses.

3.7.4 Through-Wall Flashing

Through-wall flashing includes sill, lintel, and spandrel flashing. The flashing shall be laid with a layer of mortar above and below the flashing so that the total thickness of the two layers of the mortar and flashing are the same thickness as the regular mortar joints. Flashing shall not extend further into the masonry backup wall than the first mortar joint. Joints in flashing shall be lapped and sealed. Flashing shall be one piece for lintels and sills.

3.7.4.1 Lintel Flashing

Lintel flashing shall extend the full length of lintel. Flashing shall extend through the wall one masonry course above the lintels and shall be bent down over the vertical leg of the outer steel lintel angle not less than 2 inches, or shall be applied over top of masonry and precast concrete lintels. Bedjoints of lintels at control joints shall be underlaid with sheet metal bond breaker.

3.7.4.2 Sill Flashing

Sill flashing shall extend the full width of the sill and not less than 4 inches beyond ends of sill except at control joint where the flashing shall be terminated at the end of the sill.

3.7.5 Valley Flashing

Valley flashing shall be installed as specified in SMACNA Arch. Manual and as indicated.

3.8 GRAVEL STOPS AND FASCIA

Gravel stops and fascia shall be fabricated and installed as indicated and in accordance with SMACNA Arch. Manual.

Gravel-stop fascias shall be installed at exposed edges of built-up roofs.

Lower edge of each gravel-stop fascia section shall be secured in place by hooking over a continuous edge strip or cleat. Flanges of each section shall extend out on the top of roofing felts not less than 3-1/2 inches.

A 1/4-inch open joint shall be provided between each gravel-stop fascia section, with a 12-inch wide plate centered on the joint.

3.9 REGLETS

Reglets shall be a factory fabricated product of proven design, complete with fittings and special shapes as required. Open-type reglets shall be filled with fiberboard or other suitable separator to prevent crushing of the slot during installation. Reglet plugs shall be spaced not over 12 inches on centers and reglet grooves shall be filled with sealant.

Friction or slot-type reglets shall have metal flashings inserted the full depth of slot and shall be lightly punched every 12 inches to crimp the reglet and counter flashing together. Polyvinyl chloride reglets shall be sealed with the manufacturer's recommended sealant.

3.10 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a quality control procedure for

sheet metal used in conjunction with roofing to assure compliance of the installed sheet metalwork with the contract requirements. Any work found not to be in compliance with the contract shall be promptly removed and replaced or corrected in an approved manner. Quality control shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of sheet metal workers; condition of substrate.
- b. Verification of compliance of materials before, during, and after installation.
- c. Inspection of sheet metalwork for proper size and thickness, fastening and joining, and proper installation.

The actual quality control observations and inspections shall be documented and a copy of the documentation furnished to the Contracting Officer at the end of each day.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07810

SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 1042	(1992; R 1997el) Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by Trowel or Spray
ASTM E 119	(2000) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 605	(1993; R 1996) Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 736	(1992) Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 759	(1992; R 1996) Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 760	(1992; R 1996el) Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 761	(1992) Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 859	(1993) Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMS) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM E 937	(1993) Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members
ASTM G 21	(1996) Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

ASSOCIATION OF WALL AND CEILING INDUSTRIES (AWCI)

Manufacturer's Inspection Report

Manufacturer's certification that the spray-applied fireproofing in the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Packaged material shall be delivered in the original unopened containers, marked to show the brand name, the manufacturer, and the UL markings. Fireproofing material shall be kept dry until ready to be used, and shall be stored off the ground, under cover and away from damp surfaces. Damaged or opened containers will be rejected. Material with shelf-life shall be applied prior to expiration of the shelf-life.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Substrate and ambient air temperatures shall be maintained above 40 degrees F during application and for 24 hours before and after application. Relative humidity shall be maintained within the limits recommended by the fireproofing manufacturer.

1.4.2 Ventilation

Adequate ventilation shall be provided to properly dry the fireproofing after application. In enclosed areas, a minimum of 4 air exchanges per hour shall be provided by forced air circulation.

1.5 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Engage an experienced installer that is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the spray-on fireproofing manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install the manufacturer's products in accordance with specified requirements. Each installer of fireproofing material shall be trained, have a minimum of 3 years experience and a minimum of three installations using fireproofing of the type specified. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its products to the Contractor or installer does not infer qualification of the buyer.

1.6 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

The manufacturer or its representative shall be onsite prior to, periodically during, and at completion of the application, to provide the specified inspections and certifications; and to ensure that preparations are adequate and that the material is applied according to manufacturer's recommendations and the contract requirements.

1.7 FIRE RESISTANCE RATING

Fire resistance ratings shall be in accordance with the fire rated assemblies listed in UL Fire Resist Dir. Proposed materials not listed in UL Fire Resist Dir shall have fire resistance ratings at least equal to the UL Fire Resist Dir ratings as determined by an approved independent testing laboratory, based on tests specified in UL 263 or ASTM E 119. Fireproofing shall be applied to structural steel members, with the following hourly fire resistance rating and in accordance with the following UL design or

approved equivalent. Use unrestrained fire resistance ratings, unless the architect/engineer has specified that the degree of thermal restraint of the construction meets or exceeds the degree of thermal restraint of the tested assembly. Performance tests shall be in accordance with ASTM E 119.

1.8 EXTENT OF FIREPROOFING

All structural steel and metal decking shall be protected with spray-applied fireproofing to a fire resistance hour-rating as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall hold a meeting with the installer, field testing agency, the manufacturer, subcontractors (whose employees come into contact with the fireproofing), and the Contracting Officer prior to the installation of any fireproofing material to review the substrates for acceptability, method of application, applied thickness, patching, repair, inspection and testing procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING

Spray-applied fireproofing material, including sealer, shall conform to ASTM E 1042, Class (a), Category A, either Type I or Type II, except that the dust removed shall not exceed 0.0025 gram per square. Material shall be asbestos free, and shall resist fungus for a period of 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM G 21. Material shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Dry Density and Cohesion/Adhesion

Fireproofing shall have a minimum ASTM E 605 dry density and ASTM E 736 cohesion/adhesion properties as follows:

2.1.1.1 Concealed Structural Components

Fireproofing for structural components concealed above the ceiling, or within a wall, chase, or furred space, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 15 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 200 psf.

2.1.1.2 Exposed Structural Components

Fireproofing for exposed structural components, except where otherwise specified or indicated, shall have a minimum applied dry density of 22 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 434 psf.

2.1.1.3 Mechanical Rooms and Storage Areas

Fireproofing for structural components located in mechanical rooms and storage areas shall have a minimum applied dry density of 40 pounds per cubic foot and a cohesion/adhesion strength of 7,000 psf.

2.1.2 Deflection

Spray-applied fireproofing shall not crack, spall, or delaminate when

backing to which it is applied is subject to downward deflection 1/120 of 10 foot clear span, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 759.

2.1.3 Bond-Impact

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not crack, spall or delaminate when tested in accordance with ASTM E 760.

2.1.4 Compressive Strength

The minimum compressive strength shall be 1000 psf when tested in accordance with ASTM E 761.

2.1.5 Corrosion

Spray-applied fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of test panels when tested as specified in ASTM E 937.

2.1.6 Air Erosion

Dust removal shall not exceed 0.025 gram per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E 859.

2.2 SEALER

Sealer shall be the type approved by the manufacturer of the fireproofing material, shall be fungus resistant, shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, and shall be green color.

2.3 WATER

Water used for material mixing and surface preparation shall be potable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Surfaces to be fireproofed shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, grease, oil, paint, primers, loose rust, rolling lubricant, mill scale or other contaminants that will interfere with the proper bonding of the sprayed fireproofing to the substrate. Painted/primed steel substrates shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E 736, with specified sprayed fireproofing material, to provide the required fire-resistance rating; painted or primed steel surfaces may require a fireproofing bond test to determine if the paint formulation will impair proper adhesion. The Contractor shall certify the acceptability of surfaces to receive sprayed-applied fireproofing and submit a Surface Preparation Report accordingly. Overhead areas to be fireproofed shall be cleared of all obstructions interfering with the uniform application of the spray-applied fireproofing. Hardware such as support sleeves, inserts, clips, hanger attachment devices and the like shall be installed prior to the application of the fireproofing. Condition of the surfaces shall be acceptable to the manufacturer prior to application of spray-applied fireproofing. Applications listed for use on primed surfaces shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and standards, and detailed in submittal item SD-03 Product Data.

3.2 PROTECTION

Surfaces not to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered to prevent contamination by splatter, rebound and overspray. Exterior openings in areas to receive spray-applied fireproofing shall be covered prior to and during application of fireproofing with tarpaulins or other approved material. Surfaces not to receive fireproofing shall be cleaned of fireproofing and sealer.

3.3 MIXING

Fireproofing material shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Sequence

Prior to application of fireproofing on each floor, the manufacturer shall inspect and approve application equipment, water supply and pressure, and the application procedures. No roof or floor traffic shall be allowed during application and during a 7-day minimum curing period. Fireproofing material shall be applied prior to the installation of ductwork, piping and conduits which would interfere with uniform application of the fireproofing.

3.4.2 Application Technique

Water pressure and volume shall be maintained to manufacturer's recommendations throughout the fireproofing application. Fireproofing material shall be applied to the thickness and density established for the specified fire resistance rating, in accordance with the procedure recommended by the manufacturer, and to a uniform density and texture. Fireproofing material shall not be tamped to achieve the desired density.

3.4.3 Sealer Application

If sealer is required by the product used, it shall be applied after field testing has been conducted and after corrective measures and repairs, if required, have been completed.

3.4.4 Applied Thickness

The minimum average thickness shall be no less than 0.375 inches. Thicknesses shall not be less than required to achieve designated fire resistance ratings. If the specified thickness is greater than or equal to 1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 0.25 inches. If the specified thickness is less than 1 inch, any individual measurement shall not be less than the specified thickness minus 25 percent.

3.5 FIELD TESTS

The applied fireproofing shall be tested by an approved independent testing laboratory to be selected by the Contracting Officer and paid for by the Contractor. The tests shall be performed in approved locations: for density in accordance with ASTM E 736, cohesion/adhesion in accordance with ASTM E 736, and for thickness in accordance with ASTM E 605. Determine densities in accordance with ASTM E 605 or Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination" of AWC 12A. Take density determinations at the beam bottom flange, beam web, column, and an equivalent area from the top

of the lower beam flange. Areas showing a density less than specified will be rejected. A test sample shall be located every 10,000 square feet of floor area or two for each floor, whichever produces the greatest number of test areas. Any area showing less than minimum requirements shall be corrected. Proposed corrective measures, in writing, shall be approved before starting the corrective action. Corrected work shall be retested.

3.5.1 Structural Components

Each structural component type shall be tested at floor decks and roof decks, beams, columns, joists, and trusses. Minimum average thickness shall be as required by UL Fire Resist Dir. Density and cohesion/adhesion shall be as specified.

See structural drawings and sheets A0-00 and A0-01 for more information regarding fire ratings on structural components.

3.5.2 Repair

Additional fireproofing material may be added to provide proper thickness. Rejected areas of fireproofing shall be corrected to meet specified requirements by adding fireproofing material to provide the proper thickness, or by removing defects and respraying with new fireproofing material. Repairs shall use same type of fireproofing material as originally applied or patching materials recommended by the manufacturer. Repaired areas shall be retested and reinspected. Fireproofing material shall be applied to voids or damaged areas by hand-trowel, or by respraying.

3.5.3 Visual Inspections

Inspections shall be made by the certified independent laboratory prior to closure of concealed areas. These inspections may be phased, but shall not occur less than 5 working days prior to the enclosure of the fireproofing. Sprayed areas shall receive a final inspection. Fireproofed surfaces shall be inspected after mechanical, electrical, and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed and before sprayed material is covered. Any locations missing fireproofing shall be patched in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.5.4 Manufacturer's Inspection

The manufacturer shall inspect the fireproofing work after the work is completed on each floor or area, including testing, repair and clean-up, and shall certify that the work complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. Before the sprayed material is covered, and after all of the fireproofing work is completed, including repair, testing, and clean-up; and after mechanical, electrical and other work in contact with fireproofing material has been completed, the manufacturer shall re-inspect the work and certify that the entire project complies with the manufacturer's criteria and recommendations. The Contractor shall obtain and submit the Manufacturer's Inspection Report and certifications of approval.

3.5.5 Patching

Patching and repairing of damaged fireproofing is the responsibility of the Contractor. The patching material shall be the same as that specified for that area.

3.6 CLEANUP

Surfaces not indicated to receive fireproofing shall be thoroughly cleaned of sprayed material within a 24 hour period after application.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07900A

JOINT SEALING
06/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 570	(1995) Oil- and Resin-Base Caulking Compound for Building Construction
ASTM C 734	(1993) Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C 834	(1995) Latex Sealants
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1085	(1991) Butyl Rubber-Based Solvent-Release Sealants
ASTM C 1184	(1995e1) Structural Silicone-Sealants
ASTM D 217	(1997) Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease (IP50/88)
ASTM D 1056	(1998) Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber
ASTM D 1565	(1999) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam)
ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's descriptive data including storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and primer data (if required). A copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet shall be provided for each solvent, primer or sealant material.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of compliance stating that the materials conform to the specified requirements.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient temperature shall be within the limits of 40 to 90 degrees F when the sealants are applied.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the job in the manufacturer's original unopened containers. The container label or accompanying data sheet shall include the following information as applicable: manufacturer, name of material, formula or specification number, lot number, color, date of manufacture, mixing instructions, shelf life, and curing time at the standard conditions for laboratory tests. Materials shall be handled and stored to prevent inclusion of foreign materials. Materials shall be stored at temperatures between 40 and 90 degrees F unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKING

Backing shall be 25 to 33 percent oversize for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversize for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Synthetic Rubber

Synthetic rubber backing shall be ASTM C 509, Option I, Type I preformed rods or tubes.

2.2 BOND-BREAKER

Bond-breaker shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to backing or to bottom of the joint.

2.3 PRIMER

Primer shall be non-staining type as recommended by sealant manufacturer for the application.

2.4 SEALANT

2.4.1 LATEX

Latex Sealant shall be ASTM C 834.

2.4.2 ELASTOMERIC

Elastomeric sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920 and the following:

- a. Polysulfide Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, M.
- b. Polyurethane sealant: Grade NS, Class 25, Use M.
- c. Silicone sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M.
- d. Structural silicone sealant: ASTM C 1184, Type S, Use G.

2.4.3 ACOUSTICAL

Rubber or polymer-based acoustical sealant shall have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Acoustical sealant shall have a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 217, and shall remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C 734, and shall be non-staining.

2.4.4 BUTYL

Butyl sealant shall be ASTM C 1085.

2.4.5 PREFORMED

Preformed sealant shall be polybutylene or isoprene-butylene based pressure sensitive weather resistant tape or bead sealant capable of sealing out moisture, air and dust when installed as recommended by the manufacturer. At temperatures from minus 30 to plus 160 degrees F, the sealant shall be non-bleeding and shall have no loss of adhesion.

2.5 SOLVENTS AND CLEANING AGENTS

Solvents, cleaning agents, and accessory materials shall be provided as recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

The surfaces of joints to receive sealant or caulk shall be free of all frost, condensation and moisture. Oil, grease, dirt, chalk, particles of mortar, dust, loose rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances shall be removed from surfaces of joints to be in contact with the sealant.

Oil and grease shall be removed with solvent and surfaces shall be wiped dry with clean cloths. For surface types not listed below, the sealant manufacturer shall be contacted for specific recommendations.

3.1.2 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, the materials shall be removed by sandblasting or wire brushing. Laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar shall be removed from the joint cavity.

3.1.3 Steel Surfaces

Steel surfaces to be in contact with sealant shall be sandblasted or, if

sandblasting would not be practical or would damage adjacent finish work, the metal shall be scraped and wire brushed to remove loose mill scale. Protective coatings on steel surfaces shall be removed by sandblasting or by a solvent that leaves no residue.

3.1.4 Aluminum Surfaces

Aluminum surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be cleaned of temporary protective coatings. When masking tape is used for a protective cover, the tape and any residual adhesive shall be removed just prior to applying the sealant. Solvents used to remove protective coating shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the aluminum work and shall be non-staining.

3.1.5 Wood Surfaces

Wood surfaces to be in contact with sealants shall be free of splinters and sawdust or other loose particles.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Masking Tape

Masking tape shall be placed on the finish surface on one or both sides of a joint cavity to protect adjacent finish surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Masking tape shall be removed within 10 minutes after joint has been filled and tooled.

3.2.2 Backing

Backing shall be installed to provide the indicated sealant depth. The installation tool shall be shaped to avoid puncturing the backing.

3.2.3 Bond-Breaker

Bond-breaker shall be applied to fully cover the bottom of the joint without contaminating the sides where sealant adhesion is required.

3.2.4 Primer

Primer shall be used on concrete masonry units, wood, or other porous surfaces in accordance with instructions furnished with the sealant. Primer shall be applied to the joint surfaces to be sealed. Surfaces adjacent to joints shall not be primed.

3.2.5 Sealant

Sealant shall be used before expiration of shelf life. Multi-component sealants shall be mixed according to manufacturer's printed instructions. Sealant in guns shall be applied with a nozzle of proper size to fit the width of joint. Joints shall be sealed as detailed in the drawings. Sealant shall be forced into joints with sufficient pressure to expel air and fill the groove solidly. Sealant shall be installed to the indicated depth without displacing the backing. Unless otherwise indicated, specified, or recommended by the manufacturer, the installed sealant shall be dry tooled to produce a uniformly smooth surface free of wrinkles and to ensure full adhesion to the sides of the joint; the use of solvents, soapy water, etc., will not be allowed. Sealants shall be installed free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges and sags. Sealer shall be applied

over the sealant when and as specified by the sealant manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

The surfaces adjoining the sealed joints shall be cleaned of smears and other soiling resulting from the sealant application as work progresses.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08110

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A250.3	(1999) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames
ANSI A250.4	(1994) Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors and Hardware Reinforcings
ANSI A250.6	(1997) Hardware on Standard Steel Doors (Reinforcement - Application)
ANSI A250.8	(1998) SDI-100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 591	(1998) Steel Sheet, Electrolytic Zinc-Coated, for Light Coating Mass Applications
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM C 578	(1995) Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(1993) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 2863	(1997) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like

Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors
Under Specified Pressure Differences
Across the Specimen

DOOR AND HARDWARE INSTITUTE (DHI)

DHI A115 (1991) Steel Door Preparation Standards
(Consisting of A115.1 through A115.6 and
A115.12 through A115.18)

HOLLOW METAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (HMMA)

HMMA HMM (1992) Hollow Metal Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 105 (1999) The Installation of Smoke-Control
Door Assemblies

NFPA 252 (1999) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of
Door Assemblies

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 105 (1998) Recommended Erection Instructions
for Steel Frames

SDI 111-B Recommended Standard Details for Dutch
Doors

SDI 111-C Recommended Louver Details for Standard
Steel Doors

SDI 111-F Recommended Existing Wall Anchors for
Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI 113 (1979) Apparent Thermal Performance of
STEEL DOOR and FRAME ASSEMBLIES

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B (1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal
Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors; G A/E

Frames; G A/E

Accessories

Show elevations, construction details, metal gages, hardware provisions, method of glazing, and installation details. Provide schedule of doors and schedule of frames

Submit door and frame locations.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors; G A/E

Frames; G A/E

Accessories

Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature for doors, frames, and accessories. Include data and details on door construction, panel (internal) reinforcement, insulation, and door edge construction. When "custom hollow metal doors" are provided in lieu of "standard steel doors," provide additional details and data sufficient for comparison to ANSI A250.8 requirements.

SD-04 Samples

Factory-applied enamel finish; G A/E

Where colors are not indicated, submit manufacturer's standard colors and patterns for selection.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

ANSI A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Undercut where indicated. Exterior doors shall have top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Standard Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 1, physical performance Level c, Model 2, of size(s) and design(s) indicated and core construction as

required by the manufacturer. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide for all closets and utility rooms.

2.1.1.2 Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level II for doors No. G23-3, G26, G18-3.

2.1.1.3 Extra Heavy Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 3, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 3 for all doors from stairs and to stairs and all exterior doors unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1.4 Maximum Duty Doors

ANSI A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors and for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated. Where vertical stiffener cores are required, the space between the stiffeners shall be filled with mineral board insulation. Provide Level 4 for doors No. G10-1, G17-6, G17-7, G17-8, G17-13, G17-14, G15-1.

2.2 INSULATED STEEL DOOR SYSTEMS

At the option of the Contractor, insulated steel doors and frames may be provided in lieu of Grade I standard steel doors and frames. Door size(s), design, and material shall be as specified for standard steel doors. Insulated steel doors shall have a core of polyurethane foam and an R factor of 10.0 or more (based on a k value of 0.16); face sheets, edges, and frames of galvanized steel not lighter than 23 gage, 16 gage, and 16 gage respectively; magnetic weatherstripping; nonremovable-pin hinges; thermal-break aluminum threshold; and vinyl door bottom. Doors and frames shall receive phosphate treatment, rust-inhibitive primer, and baked acrylic enamel finish. Doors shall have been tested in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and shall have met the requirements for Level C. Prepare doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Doors shall be 1 3/4 inches thick.

2.3 SOUND RATED STEEL DOORS

Doors shall be of the sound classification scheduled.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

42.4.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware," provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors. For interior pairs of fire rated and smoke control doors, provide stainless steel astragals complying

with NFPA 80 for fire rated assemblies and NFPA 105 for smoke control assemblies.

2.4.2 Moldings

Provide moldings around glass of interior and exterior doors and louvers of interior doors. Provide nonremovable moldings on outside of exterior doors and on corridor side of interior doors. Other moldings may be stationary or removable. Secure inside moldings to stationary moldings, or provide snap-on moldings. Muntins shall interlock at intersections and shall be fitted and welded to stationary moldings.

2.5 INSULATION CORES

Insulated cores shall be of type specified, and provide an apparent U-factor of .48 in accordance with SDI 113 and shall conform to:

- a. Rigid Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 591, Type 1 or 2, foamed-in-place or in board form, with oxygen index of not less than 22 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2863; or
- b. Rigid Polystyrene Foam Board: ASTM C 578, Type I or II; or
- c. Mineral board: ASTM C 612, Type I.

2.6 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

ANSI A250.8, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners or knock-down field-assembled corners. Provide steel frames for doors, transoms, sidelights, mullions, cased openings, and interior glazed panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

2.6.2 Knock-Down Frames

Design corners for simple field assembly by concealed tenons, splice plates, or interlocking joints that produce square, rigid corners and a tight fit and maintain the alignment of adjoining members. Provide locknuts for bolted connections.

2.6.3 Mullions and Transom Bars

Mullions and transom bars shall be closed or tubular construction and shall member with heads and jambs butt-welded thereto or knock-down for field assembly. Bottom of door mullions shall have adjustable floor anchors and spreader connections.

2.6.4 Stops and Beads

Form stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inches on centers. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.6.5 Terminated Stops

Where indicated, terminate interior door frame stops 6 inches above floor. Do not terminate stops of frames for soundproof, doors.

2.6.6 Cased Openings

Fabricate frames for cased openings of same material, gage, and assembly as specified for metal door frames, except omit door stops and preparation for hardware.

2.6.7 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated or painted with rust-inhibitive paint, not lighter than 18 gage.

2.6.7.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to wood studs with nails, to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI 111-F; and
- d. Solid plaster partitions: Secure anchors solidly to back of frames and tie into the lath. Provide adjustable top strut anchors on each side of frame for fastening to structural members or ceiling construction above. Size and type of strut anchors shall be as recommended by the frame manufacturer.

2.6.7.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member. Where floor fill occurs, terminate bottom of frames at the indicated finished floor levels and support by adjustable extension clips resting on and anchored to the structural slabs.

2.7 FIRE AND SMOKE DOORS AND FRAMES

NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 and this specification. The requirements of NFPA 80 and NFPA 105 shall take precedence over details indicated or specified.

2.7.1 Labels

Fire doors and frames shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories (UL), Factory Mutual Engineering and Research (FM), or Warnock Hersey International (WHI) attesting to the rating required. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10B. Labels shall be metal with raised

letters, and shall bear the name or file number of the door and frame manufacturer. Labels shall be permanently affixed at the factory to frames and to the hinge edge of the door. Door labels shall not be painted.

2.7.2 Oversized Doors

For fire doors and frames which exceed the size for which testing and labeling are available, furnish certificates stating that the doors and frames are identical in design, materials, and construction to a door which has been tested and meets the requirements for the class indicated.

2.7.3 Astragal on Fire and Smoke Doors

On pairs of labeled fire doors, conform to NFPA 80 and UL requirements. On smoke control doors, conform to NFPA 105.

2.8 WEATHERSTRIPPING

As specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware."

2.8.1 Integral Gasket

Black synthetic rubber gasket with tabs for factory fitting into factory slotted frames, or extruded neoprene foam gasket made to fit into a continuous groove formed in the frame, may be provided in lieu of head and jamb seals specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Insert gasket in groove after frame is finish painted. Air leakage of weatherstripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.9 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Provide minimum hardware reinforcing gages as specified in ANSI A250.6. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of ANSI A250.8 and ANSI A250.6. For additional requirements refer to DHI A115.

Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Locate hardware in accordance with the requirements of ANSI A250.8, as applicable. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or lightproof or soundproof gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 Factory-Primed Finish

All surfaces of doors and frames shall be thoroughly cleaned, chemically treated and factory primed with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in ANSI A250.8, or paintable A25 galvanized steel without primer. Where coating is removed by welding, apply touchup of factory primer.

2.11 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Finished doors and frames shall be strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Molded members shall be clean cut, straight, and true, with

joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints shall be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable. Frames for use in solid plaster partitions shall be welded construction. On wraparound frames for masonry partitions, provide a throat opening 1/8 inch larger than the actual masonry thickness. Design frames in exposed masonry walls or partitions to allow sufficient space between the inside back of trim and masonry to receive calking compound.

2.11.1 Grouted Frames

For frames to be installed in exterior walls and to be filled with mortar or grout, fill the stops with strips of rigid insulation to keep the grout out of the stops and to facilitate installation of stop-applied head and jamb seals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI 105. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing. Backfill frames with mortar. When an additive is provided in the mortar, coat inside of frames with corrosion-inhibiting bituminous material. For frames in exterior walls, ensure that stops are filled with rigid insulation before grout is placed.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in ANSI A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.1.3 Fire and Smoke Doors and Frames

Install fire doors and frames, including hardware, in accordance with NFPA 80. Install fire rated smoke doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08120

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 603.8 (1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605.2 (1992; Addendum 1995) High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (1997; Rev. A) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM B 209M (1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 221M (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B 221 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Structural

Shapes and thicknesses of framing members shall be sufficient to withstand

a design wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot of supported area, the design wind load indicated with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65. Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 0.050 inch nominal thickness.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 283, air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot (50 mile per hour wind).

1.2.3 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E 331, there shall be no water penetration at a pressure of 8 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors and frames; G A/E

Show elevations of each door type, size of doors and frames, metal gages, details of door and frame construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, weatherstripping, provisions for and location of hardware, and details of installation.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Doors and frames

Submit detail specifications and instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on nonabsorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method, except that no coatings or lacquers shall be applied to surfaces to which calking and glazing compounds must adhere.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining sidelights, adjoining window wall, trim, and accessories.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel .

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B 209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Type as recommended by aluminum door manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches o.c. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and not less than 1 3/4 inches thick. Minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes shown are nominal and shall include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges. Double-acting doors shall have rounded edges at hinge stile, lock stile, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Doors shall have medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

- a. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas with extruded aluminum shapes. The impregnation of core shall have a minimum of 18 percent resin content. Provide sheet aluminum door facings, not less than 0.032 inch thick laminated to a 0.10 inch thick tempered hardboard backing, and bond the backing to the honeycomb core. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.
- b. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core. Use aluminum facing sheets not less than 0.050 inch thick and form into two pans which will eliminate seams on the faces. Bond honeycomb core to the face sheets using an epoxy resin or contact cement-type adhesive.
- c. A solid fibrous core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas and cross-braced at intermediate points with extruded aluminum shapes. Use aluminum facing sheets of not less than 0.050 inch thickness. Bond facing sheets to core under heat and pressure with a thermosetting adhesive, and mechanically lock to the extruded edge members.
- d. Form from extruded tubular stiles and rails mitered at corners, reinforce, and continuously weld at miters. Facing sheets shall consist of 0.032 inch thick sheet aluminum internally reinforced with aluminum channels or Z-bars placed horizontally not more than 16 inches apart and extending full width of panel. Fit spaces between reinforcing with sound-deadening insulation. Facing sheets shall finish flush with faces of stiles and rails and be welded to reinforcing bars or channels and to stiles and rails.
- e. Form from an internal grid system composed of extruded aluminum tubular sections. Provide extruded aluminum tubular sections at both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass cutouts. Provide three extruded aluminum tubular sections at top and bottom of door. Wall thickness of tubular sections shall be not less than 0.09 inch except that lock rail shall be not less than 0.125 inch thick, hinge lock rail shall be not less than 0.125 inch thick, and hinge rail edge shall be not less than 0.19 inch thick. Fill spaces in door with mineral insulation. Facing sheets shall be of aluminum not less than 0.09 inch thick.
- f. Form from extruded aluminum members at top and bottom, both sides, and at perimeters of louver and glass cutouts. Wall sections of extruded aluminum members shall be not less than 0.09 inch thick and be properly reinforced for application of hardware. Framing members shall be covered on both sides with aluminum facing sheets not less than 0.064 inch thick. Fill door with foamed-in urethane with a 3 pound density.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a

uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and shall have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping shall be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. Installation shall allow doors to swing freely and close positively. Air leakage of a single leaf weatherstripped door shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Reinforce and anchor freestanding door frames to floor construction as indicated on approved shop drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inches apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Hardware is specified in Section 08710, "Door Hardware." Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide extruded aluminum snap-in glazing beads on interior side of doors. Provide extruded aluminum, theft-proof, snap-in glazing beads or fixed glazing beads on exterior or security side of doors. Glazing beads shall have vinyl insert glazing gaskets. Design glazing beads to receive glass of thickness indicated or specified. Glazing is specified in Section 08810A, "Glass And Glazing."

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 605.2 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils. The finish color shall be as indicated in the Color Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining sidelights, and, adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Seal metal-to-metal joints between framing members as specified in Section 07900A, "Joint Sealing." Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph entitled "Aluminum Doors," of this section. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact by one or a combination of the following methods:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply a good quality elastomeric sealant between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- c. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a nonabsorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint, to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting the aluminum, the Contractor shall have the option of painting the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and sealing the joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08210

WOOD DOORS
09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 90	(1997) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
ASTM E 152	(1981; Rev. A) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
ASTM E 283	(1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

AWI Qual Stds	(1997) Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and Quality Certification Program
---------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80	(1995) Fire Doors and Fire Windows
NFPA 252	(1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 1-A	(1993) Architectural Wood Flush Doors
NWWDA I.S. 4	(1994) Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
NWWDA I.S. 6	(1991) Wood Stile and Rail Doors
NWWDA TM-5	(1990) Split Resistance Test
NWWDA TM-7	(1990) Cycle - Slam Test
NWWDA TM-8	(1990) Hinge Loading Resistance Test

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 10B

(1997) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit. Drawings and data shall indicate door type and construction, sizes, thickness, and glazing,.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Water-resistant sealer

Sample warranty

Sound transmission class rating

Fire resistance rating

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and core construction.

Door finish colors

Submit a minimum of three color selection samples for selection by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Split resistance

Cycle-slam

Hinge loading resistance

Submit split resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5, cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-7, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-8.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inches thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry work, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.4 WARRANTY

Warranty shall warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs indicated.

2.1.1 Stile and Rail Doors

Premium grade Ponderosa Pine doors or premium or select stile and rail doors conforming to NWWDA I.S. 6. When laminated panels are furnished, they shall be not less than three ply. Flat panels shall have a minimum finished panel thickness of 1/2 inch. Raised panels shall have a minimum finished panel thickness of 3/4 inch.

Stiles and rails shall be bonded under pressure to the core with Type 2 glue. Core assembly shall be abrasive planed on both sides to a uniform thickness. Crossbands and face veneers shall be laminated to the core assembly with Type 1 glue by the hot press method.

Solid wood components shall be thoroughly kiln dried to 6% moisture content. Stiles shall be 1-1/8" laminated hardwood with non-jointed single piece edge bands matching face veneers. (Option: Stiles shall be 1-1/8" laminated hardwood faced with same veneer species and cut to match faces. Veneer shall be applied after prefitting and beveling to conceal cross-banding.) Top rails shall be minimum 1-1/8" solid wood. Bottom rails shall be minimum 1-1/8" solid wood. Provide solid wood blocking to provide screw anchoring for surface mounted exit devices. Top rails shall be wide enough to provide screw anchoring for surface applied closers.

2.1.2 Flush Doors

Flush doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Hollow core doors shall have lock blocks and one inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Stile edge bands of doors to receive natural finish shall be hardwood, compatible with face veneer. Stile edge bands of doors to be painted shall be mill option specie. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.2.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide particleboard core, Type II flush doors conforming to NWWDA I.S. 1-A with faces of premium grade white oak.

2.1.3 Bi-Fold Closet Doors

Provide doors premium or select grade, conforming to NWWDA I.S. 6. Doors shall be 1 3/8 inch thick. Equip doors with the manufacturer's standard hardware, including tracks, hinges, guides, and pulls.

2.1.4 Sliding Cabinet Doors

Doors shall conform to NWWDA I.S. 6 premium or select grade. Doors shall be 1 1/8 inch thick. Equip doors with the manufacturer's standard hardware.

2.1.5 Acoustical Doors

NWWDA I.S. 1-A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 47 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90.

2.1.6 Fire Doors

Doors specified or indicated to have a fire resistance rating shall conform to the requirements of UL 10B, ASTM E 152, or NFPA 252 for the class of door indicated. Affix a permanent metal label with raised or incised markings indicating testing agency's name and approved hourly fire rating to hinge edge of each door.

Stiles and Rails: Hinge and lock stiles shall be laminated fire stiles to prevent splitting and facilitate secure hardware fastening. Stiles shall be laminated with the same species veneer as face veneer or plastic laminate to conceal cross banding veneers. Stiles shall be glued under pressure to the core. Minimum 5"x12" lock blocks shall be glued under pressure to stiles and core to facilitate surface attachment of panic exit devices as required.

Top and bottom rails shall be laminated fire rails glued under pressure to the core. Provide 5" laminated fire rails, top and/or bottom, to facilitate surface attachment of closers, pivot hinges, fire exit hardware and flush bolts as required.

Stiles and rails shall be glued under pressure to the core with Type 2 glue. Core assembly shall be abrasively planed on both sides to constant and uniform thickness. Crossbands and face veneers shall be laminated to the core with Type 1 glue by the hot press method.

Stile edge screw withdrawal when tested in accordance with ASTM D-1037-78 shall exceed 740 lbs. of pull/ screw. Stile edge split resistance when tested in accordance with ASTM D-143-52 (78) (modified) shall exceed 750 lbs. of pull/screw.

Provide 20 minute pairs with fire retardant stiles at meeting edges to eliminate the need for steel astragals. For 45, 60, and 90 minute pairs, provide steel astragal sets as required.

2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here] 2.2.1 Door Light Openings

Provide glazed openings with same specie and color as the face veneer. Provide glazed openings in fire-rated doors with fire rated frames. Glazing is specified in Section 08810A, "Glass And Glazing."

Provide metal vision panels for doors with lights. Frames shall be listed by an independent testing agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction. (Option: Provide wood veneered metal vision panels of specie to match door face).

2.2.2 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking. Size of lock blocks shall be as required to secure the hardware specified. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be mineral material similar to the core.

Premachine for all locks, hinges, and other hardware not considered rim or surface mounted. Fitting: Prefit doors with an overall clearance of 1/4" (1/8" at each stile). Provide 1/8" clearance at top of doors and 3/4" at floor unless otherwise noted. For 20 minute doors, provide 3/4" clearance above non-combustible floors and 3/8" above non-combustible sills.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Marking

Each door shall bear a stamp, brand, or other identifying mark indicating quality and construction of the door.

2.3.2 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

NWWDA I.S. 1-A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Adhesive for doors to receive a natural finish shall be nonstaining.

2.3.4 Prefitting

At the Contractor's option, doors may be provided factory pre-fit. Doors shall be sized and machined at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which they are produced. The work shall include sizing, bevelling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules as required to coordinate the work.

2.3.5 Finishes

2.3.5.1 Field Painting

Factory prime or seal doors, and field paint as specified in Section 09900, "Paints and Coatings."

2.3.5.2 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: AWI Qual Stds Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The coating shall be AWI Qual Stds premium, medium rubbed sheen, open grain effect. Use stain

when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.5.3 Plastic Laminate Finish

Factory applied, NEMA LD 3, General or Specific purpose type, 0.050 inch minimum thickness. Glue laminated plastic for hollow core doors to wood veneer, plywood, or hardboard backing to form door panel. Combined minimum thickness of laminate sheet and backing shall be 0.10 inch.

2.3.5.4 Color

Provide door finish colors shall be white birch.

2.3.6 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide a water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish as approved and as recommended by the door manufacturer.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Stiles of "B" and "C" label fire doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges shall meet the following performance criteria:

- a. Split resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 500 pounds load when tested in accordance with NWWDA TM-5.
- b. Cycle-slam: 200,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of NWWDA TM-7.
- c. Hinge loading resistance: Average of ten test samples shall be not less than 700 pounds load when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with NWWDA TM-8 using a No. 12, 1 1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1 1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inches. Door warp shall not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with NWWDA I.S. 1-A.

3.1.1 Fire Doors

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80. Do not paint over labels.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08330A

OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS
09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 330	(1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE Hdbk-IP	(2001) Fundamentals Handbook, IP Edition
ASHRAE Hdbk-SI	(2001) Fundamentals Handbook, SI Edition

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 2	(2002) Industrial Controls and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2001) Industrial Control and Systems Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code
NFPA 80	(1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

1.2 DESCRIPTION

Overhead rolling doors shall be spring counterbalanced, rolling type, with interlocking slats, complete with guides, fastenings, hood, brackets, and operating mechanisms, and shall be designed for use on openings as

indicated. Fire doors shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories, Warnock Hersey, Factory Mutual or other nationally recognized testing laboratory label for the rating listed on the drawings. Each door shall be provided with a permanent label showing the manufacturer's name and address and the model/serial number of the door. Doors in excess of the labelled size shall be deemed oversize and shall be provided with a listing agency oversize label, or a listing agency oversize certificate, or a certificate signed by an official of the manufacturing company certifying that the door and operator have been designed to meet the specified requirements.

1.2.1 Wind Load Requirements

Doors and components shall be designed to withstand the minimum design wind load of 20 psf. Doors shall be constructed to sustain a superimposed load, both inward and outward, equal to 1-1/2 times the minimum design wind load.

Test data showing compliance with design windload requirements for the specific door design tested in accordance with the uniform static air pressure difference test procedures of ASTM E 330 shall be provided. Recovery shall be at least 3/4 of the maximum deflection within 24 hours after the test load is removed. Sound engineering principles may be used to interpolate or extrapolate test results to door sizes not specifically tested.

1.2.2 Operational Cycle Life

All portions of the door and door operating mechanism that are subject to movement, wear, or stress fatigue shall be designed to operate through a minimum number of 10 cycles per day. One complete cycle of door operation is defined as when the door is in the closed position, moves to the full open position, and returns to the closed position.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings; G A/E
Installation; G A/E

Drawings showing the location of each door including schedules. Drawings shall include elevations of each door type, details and method of anchorage, details of construction, location and installation of hardware, shape and thickness of materials, details of joints and connections, and details of guides, power operators, controls, and other fittings.

SD-03 Product Data

Overhead Rolling Doors; G A/E

Supports

Locks

Manufacturer's catalog data, test data, and summary of forces and loads on the walls/jambs.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

Written record of fire door drop test.

SD-04 Samples

Overhead Rolling Doors; G A/E

Manufacturer's standard color samples of factory applied finishes.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Doors

Oversize labels or certificates stating that the overhead rolling doors conform to requirements of this section. Certificates for oversize fire doors stating that the doors and hardware are manufactured in compliance with the requirements for doors of this type and class and have been tested and meet the requirements for the class indicated. Certificate is not required when fire door has a listing agency label or oversize label on the door bottom bar.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Six copies of the system operation manual and system maintenance and repair manual for each type of door and control system.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Doors shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering with the brands and names clearly marked thereon. Doors shall be stored in a dry location that is adequately ventilated and free from dirt and dust, water, and other contaminants, and in a manner that permits easy access for inspection and handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for motorized door and shutter operation for the overhead rolling door unit shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs,

troubleshooting guides, and simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed shall be provided. A complete list of parts and supplies, source of supply, and a list of the high mortality maintenance parts shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 OVERHEAD ROLLING DOORS

Doors shall be surface-mounted type with guides at jambs set back a sufficient distance to clear the opening. Exterior doors shall be mounted on interior side of walls.

2.1.1 Curtains

The curtains shall roll up on a barrel supported at the head of opening on brackets, and shall be balanced by helical torsion springs. Steel slats for doors less than 15 feet wide shall be minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0281 inches. Slats shall be of the minimum bare metal decimal thickness required for the width indicated and the wind pressure specified above. Slats for fire doors over 12 feet wide and under 20 feet wide shall be not less than 0.0329 inches steel. Slats for fire doors 20 feet wide or wider shall be not less than 0.0438 inches steel.

2.1.1.1 Insulated Curtains

The slat system shall supply a minimum R-value of 4 when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE Hdbk-IP ASHRAE Hdbk-SI. Slats shall be of the flat type as standard with the manufacturer. Slats shall consist of a urethane core not less than 11/16 inch thick, completely enclosed within metal facings. Exterior face of slats shall be gauge as specified for curtains. Interior face shall be not lighter than 0.0219 inches. The insulated slat assembly shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke development factor of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Provide at G17B.

2.1.2 Windlocks

The non-rated exterior door shall have the manufacturer's standard windlocks as required to withstand the wind load. Windlocks shall prevent the curtain from leaving guides because of deflection from specified wind pressure.

2.1.3 Bottom Bar

The curtain shall have a standard bottom bar consisting of two hot-dip galvanized steel angles for steel doors. A sensing edge shall be attached to the bottom bar of doors that are electric-power operated.

2.1.4 Guides

Guides shall be steel structural shapes or formed steel shapes, of a size and depth to provide proper clearance for operation and resistance under the design windload. Guides shall be attached to adjoining construction with fasteners recommended by the manufacturer. Spacing of fasteners shall be as required to meet the minimum design windload. Doors and guides in hazardous areas shall have static grounding.

2.1.5 Barrel

The barrel shall be steel pipe or commercial welded steel tubing of proper diameter for the size of curtain. Deflection shall not exceed 0.03 inch per foot of span. Ends of the barrel shall be closed with metal plugs, machined to fit the pipe. Aluminum plugs are acceptable on non-fire door barrels.

2.1.1.6 Springs

Oil tempered helical steel counter-balance torsion springs shall be installed within the barrel and shall be capable of producing sufficient torque to assure easy operation of the door curtain. Access shall be provided for spring tension adjustment from outside of the bracket without removing the hood.

2.1.1.7 Brackets

Brackets shall be of steel plates to close the ends of the roller-shaft housing, and to provide mounting surfaces for the hood. An operation bracket hub and shaft plugs shall have sealed prelubricated ball bearings.

2.1.1.8 Hoods

Hoods shall be steel with minimum bare metal thickness of 0.0219 inches formed to fit contour of the end brackets, and shall be reinforced with steel rods, rolled beads, or flanges at top and bottom edges. Multiple segment and single piece hoods shall be provided with support brackets of the manufacturer's standard design as required for adequate support.

2.1.1.9 Weatherstripping

Exterior doors shall be fully weatherstripped. A compressible and replaceable weather seal shall be attached to the bottom bar. Weather seal at door guides shall be continuous vinyl or neoprene, bulb or leaf type, or shall be nylon-brush type. A weather baffle shall be provided at the lintel or inside the hood. Weatherstripping shall be easily replaced without special tools.

2.1.1.10 Operation

Doors shall be operated by means of electric power with auxiliary chain hoist.

2.1.10.1 Electric Power Operator With Auxiliary Chain Hoist Operation

Electric power operators shall be heavy-duty industrial type. The unit shall operate the door through the operational cycle life specified. The electric power operator shall be complete with electric motor, auxiliary operation, necessary means of reduction for medium-duty doors, brake, mounting brackets, push button controls, limit switches, magnetic reversing starter, and all other accessories necessary to operate components specified in other paragraphs of this section. The operator shall be so designed that the motor may be removed without disturbing the limit-switches settings and without affecting the emergency chain operator.

Doors shall be provided with an auxiliary operator for immediate emergency manual operation of the door in case of electrical failure. Auxiliary operation shall be by means of galvanized endless chain extending to within 3 feet of the floor. The emergency manual operating mechanism shall be so arranged that it may be operated from the floor without affecting the

settings of the limit switches. A mechanical device shall be included that will disconnect the motor from the drive operating mechanism when the auxiliary operator is used. Where control voltages differ from motor voltage, a control voltage transformer shall be provided in and as part of the electric power operator system. Control voltage shall not exceed 120 volts.

a. Motors: Drive motors shall conform to NEMA MG 1, shall be high-starting torque, reversible type, and shall be of sufficient horsepower and torque output to move the door in either direction from any position at a speed range of 6 to 8 inches per second without exceeding the rated capacity. Motors shall be suitable for operation on 120 volts, 60 hertz, single phase current and shall be suitable for across-the-line starting. Motors shall be designed to operate at full capacity over a supply voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motors shall be provided with overload protection.

b. Controls: Control equipment shall conform to NEMA ICS 2. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6, Type 12 (industrial use), Type 7 or 9 in hazardous locations, in accordance with NFPA 70. Exterior control stations shall be weatherproof key-operated type with corrosion-resistant cast-metal cover. Each control station shall be of the three position button or switch type, marked "OPEN," "CLOSE," and "STOP." The "OPEN" and "STOP" controls shall be of the momentary contact type with seal-in contact. The "CLOSE" control shall be of the constant pressure type. When the door is in motion and the "STOP" control is pressed, the door shall stop instantly and remain in the stop position; from the stop position, the door shall be operable in either direction by the "OPEN" or "CLOSE" controls. Controls shall be of the full-guarded type to prevent accidental operation. Readily adjustable limit switches shall be provided to automatically stop the doors at their fully open and closed positions.

c. Sensing Edge Device: The bottom edge of electric power operated doors shall have a pneumatic sensing edge for hazardous areas that will reverse the door movement upon contact with an obstruction and cause the door to return to its full open position. The sensing edge shall not substitute for a limit switch. Exterior doors shall be provided with a combination compressible weather seal and sensing edge.

d. Electrical Work: Conduit and wiring necessary for proper operation shall be provided under Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Flexible connections between doors and fixed supports shall be made with flexible type SJO cable, except in hazardous locations where wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, as appropriate. The cable shall have a spring-loaded automatic take up reel or a coil cord equivalent device.

2.1.11 Inertia Brake

Overhead rolling door shall have a mechanical inertia brake device which will stop the door from free fall in any position, should there be a failure in the motor operator brake or roller chain drive. The unit shall be capable of being reset with a back drive action.

2.1.12 Locking

Locking shall consist of interior slide bolts, suitable for padlock by others, for manual push-up doors. Locking for motor operated doors shall consist of self-locking gearing and optional master keyed cylinder with electrical interlock.

2.1.13 Finish

Steel slats and hoods shall be hot-dip galvanized G90 in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, and shall be treated for paint adhesion and shall receive a factory baked-on finish coat. Surfaces other than slats, hood, and faying surfaces shall be cleaned and treated to assure maximum paint adherence and shall be given a factory dip or spray coat of rust inhibitive metallic oxide or synthetic resin primer. Color shall be in accordance with COLOR SCHEDULE

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Doors shall be installed in accordance with approved detail drawings and manufacturer's instructions. Anchors and inserts for guides, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories shall be accurately located. Upon completion, doors shall be free from warp, twist, or distortion. Doors shall be lubricated, properly adjusted, and demonstrated to operate freely. Fire doors shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of NFPA 80 and the manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Steel doors and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Weatherstrips shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes. Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

3.3 TESTS

The fire doors shall be drop tested in accordance with NFPA 80 to show proper operation and full automatic closure and shall be reset in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A written record of initial test shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08520A

ALUMINUM AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL ALUMINUM WINDOWS
03/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1997) Voluntary Specifications for Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 603 (1998) Voluntary Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605 (1998) voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 3656 (1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

ASTM E 90 (1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

ASTM E 283 (1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E 330 (1997e1) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 331 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E 413 (1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation

ASTM E 547 (1996) Water Penetration of Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by
Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A39.1 (1995; A39.1a; A39.1b) Safety Requirements
for Window Cleaning

INSECT SCREENING WEAVERS ASSOCIATION (ISWA)

ISWA IWS 089 (1990) Recommended Standards and
Specifications for Insect Wire Screening
(Wire Fabric)

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (1997) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product U-factors

NFRC 200 (1997) Procedure for Determining
Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain
Coefficients at Normal Incidence

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101 (1997; Errata 97-1; TIA-97-1) Life Safety
Code

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004 (1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for
Windows

1.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE

Aluminum windows shall meet the following performance requirements.
Testing requirements shall be performed by an independent testing
laboratory or agency.

1.2.1 Structural Performance

Structural test pressures on window units shall be for positive load
(inward) and negative load (outward) in accordance with ASTM E 330. After
testing, there shall be no glass breakage, permanent damage to fasteners,
hardware parts, support arms or actuating mechanisms or any other damage
which could cause window to be inoperable. There shall be no permanent
deformation of any main frame, sash or ventilator member in excess of the
requirements established by AAMA 101 for the window types and
classification specified in this section.

1.2.2 Air Infiltration

Air infiltration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for
each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

1.2.3 Water Penetration

Water penetration shall not exceed the amount established by AAMA 101 for each window type when tested in accordance with ASTM E 547.

1.2.4 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for thermally broken aluminum windows with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of 0.75 Btu/hr-ft²-F determined according to NFRC 100, and a solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of 0.40 Btu/hr-ft²-F determined according to NFRC 200. Window units shall comply with the U.S. Department of Energy, Energy Star Window Program for the Central Climate Zone. 0.35 Btu/hr-ft²-F determined according to NFRC 100.

1.2.5 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 85 as determined using NFRC approved software THERM.

1.2.6 Life Safety Criteria

Windows shall conform to NFPA 101 Life Safety Code when rescue and/or second means of escape are indicated.

1.2.7 Sound Attenuation

The window unit shall have a minimum STC of 41 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Aluminum Windows; G A/E
Insect Screens; G A/E

Drawings indicating elevations of window, rough-opening dimensions for each type and size of window, full-size sections, thicknesses of metal, fastenings, methods of installation and anchorage, connections with other work, type of wall construction, size and spacing of anchors, method of glazing, types and locations of operating hardware, mullion details, weatherstripping details, screen details including method of attachment,, and window schedules showing locations of each window type.

SD-03 Product Data

Aluminum Windows; G A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cut sheets.

Manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum Windows; G A/E

Manufacturer's standard color samples of the specified finishes.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aluminum Windows

Reports for each type of aluminum window attesting that identical windows have been tested and meet all performance requirements established under paragraph WINDOW PERFORMANCE.

SD-07 Certificates

Aluminum Windows

Certificates stating that the aluminum windows are AAMA certified conforming to requirements of this section. Labels or markings permanently affixed to the window will be accepted in lieu of certificates. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

1.4 QUALIFICATION

Window manufacturer shall specialize in designing and manufacturing the type of aluminum windows specified in this section, and shall have a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience. Manufacturer shall have the facilities capable of meeting contract requirements, single-source responsibility and warranty.

1.5 MOCK-UPS

Before fabrication, full-size mock-up of one window unit complete with glass and AAMA certification label for structural purposes and NFRC Temporary and Permanent Label for certification of thermal performance rating will be required for review of window construction and quality of hardware operation.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Aluminum windows shall be delivered to project site and stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged windows shall be replaced with new windows.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM WINDOW TYPES

Aluminum windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, and hardware. Windows shall conform to AAMA 101. Windows shall be thermal break type double-glazed. Thermal barrier shall be neoprene, rigid vinyl, or polyurethane and shall be resistant to weather. Window members shall be heli-arc welded or angle-reinforced and mechanically joined and sealed. Exposed welded joints shall be dressed and finished. Joints shall be permanent and weathertight. Frames shall be constructed to provide a minimum 1/4 inch thermal break between the exterior and interior frame surfaces. Sash corners shall be internally sealed to prevent air and water leaks. Inner sash shall be key-controlled to swing to the interior to allow maintenance and replacement of the glass. Not less than 2 control keys shall be furnished. Operable windows shall permit cleaning the outside glass from inside the building.

2.1.1 Single-Hung and Double-Hung Windows

Aluminum single-hung and double-hung windows shall conform to AAMA 101 H-LC25 type which operate vertically with the weight of sash offset by a counterbalancing mechanism mounted in window to hold the sash stationary at any open position. Windows shall be provided with a tilt-in sash. Single-hung and double-hung windows shall be provided with locking devices to secure the sash in the closed position. Counterbalancing mechanisms shall be easily replaced after installation.

2.1.2 Fixed Windows

Aluminum fixed (F) windows shall conform to AAMA 101 F-LC25 type, non-operable glazed frame, complete with provisions for reglazing in the field.

2.2 WEATHERSTRIPPING

Weatherstripping for ventilating sections shall be of type designed to meet water penetration and air infiltration requirements specified in this section in accordance with AAMA 101, and shall be manufactured of material compatible with aluminum and resistant to weather. Weatherstrips shall be factory-applied and easily replaced in the field. Neoprene or polyvinylchloride weatherstripping are not acceptable where exposed to direct sunlight.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

2.3.1 Fasteners

Fastening devices shall be window manufacturer's standard design made from aluminum, in compliance with AAMA 101. Self-tapping sheet metal screws will not be acceptable for material thicker than 1/16 inch.

2.3.2 Hardware

Hardware shall be as specified for each window type and shall be fabricated of aluminum, stainless steel, cadmium-plated steel, zinc-plated steel or nickel/chrome-plated steel in accordance with requirements established by AAMA 101.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING

Aluminum windows shall be designed for inside glazing, field glazing, and for glass types scheduled on drawings and specified in Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING. Units shall be complete with glass and glazing provisions to meet AAMA 101. Glazing material shall be compatible with aluminum, and shall not require painting.

2.5 FINISH

2.5.1 High-Performance Coating

Exposed surfaces of aluminum windows shall be finished with a two-coat fluoropolymer coating system containing at least 70 percent by weight polyvinylidene fluoride, PVF2 resin, factory-applied, oven-baked, conforming to AAMA 605, with a primer coat of 0.20 to 0.30 mils and a color coat of minimum 1.0 mil, total dry film thickness of 1.20 to 1.3 mils. Finish shall be free of scratches and other blemishes.

2.5.2 Color

Color shall be in accordance with the COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.6 INSECT/SECURITY SCREENS

At all aluminum windows on the First and Second Floors, provide ASTM D 3656, Class 2, 18 by 14 mesh, color dark bronze insect screens. Aluminum frames to meet SMA 1004.

At all aluminum windows on the Ground Floor, provide insect screens that also serve as security screens. Total frame dimensions shall be 4.0 inch x 1.5 inch with minimum wall of thicknesses of .125 inches. Total frame shall weigh 2.0 pounds per foot. Corners shall be electrically welded and ground smooth.

Insect screens that are used as security screens shall be 12 mesh per inch, 0.028 inch stainless steel wire cloth continuously secured. Tensile strength shall test not less than 1600 pounds per linear inch after weaving. Color to be dark bronze.

Insect screens that are used as security screens shall have hardware that consists of concealed detention lock, simultaneously actuating hardened steel bolts, two or more plated steel concealed potention hinges (3.5 inches x 0.125 inches with .250 pins) and all necessary installation hardware.

Insect frame finish shall be pigmented organic coating AAMA 603 or 605 or baked anodic coating. Color to match windows.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Aluminum windows shall be installed in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's published instructions. Aluminum surfaces in contact with masonry, concrete, wood and dissimilar metals other than

stainless steel, zinc, cadmium or small areas of white bronze, shall be protected from direct contact using protective materials recommended by AAMA 101. The completed window installation shall be watertight in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. Glass and glazing shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section and Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

3.2.1 Hardware Adjustments

Final operating adjustments shall be made after glazing work is complete. Operating sash or ventilators shall operate smoothly and shall be weathertight when in locked position.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Aluminum window finish and glass shall be cleaned on exterior and interior sides in accordance with window manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring window finish and glass surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08550

WOOD WINDOWS

08/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 101 (1997) Aluminum, Vinyl (PVC) and Wood
Windows and Glass Doors

AAMA 603.8 (1992; Addendum 1993) Pigmented Organic
Coatings on Extruded Aluminum

AAMA 605.2 (1995; Addendum 1995) High Performance
Organic Coatings on Architectural
Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 1784 (1997) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 3656 (1997) Insect Screening and Louver Cloth
Woven from Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

NWWDA I.S. 4 (1994) Water-Repellent Preservative
Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork

SCREEN MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (SMA)

SMA 1004 (1987) Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for
Windows

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal
Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wood windows

Indicate elevations of units, full-size sections, fastenings,

methods of installation and anchorage, method of glazing, locations of operating hardware, mullion details, method and material for weatherstripping, method of attaching insect screens, details of installation, and connections with other work.

SD-03 Product Data

Wood windows

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Wood windows

Submit manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wood windows, Data Package 1;

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout Submittals."

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver windows to site in sealed undamaged cartons or in palletized multiple units. Protect from damage, dampness and extreme temperature or humidity changes. Store under cover in well-ventilated enclosed space. Do not store in a building under construction until concrete, masonry, and plaster are dry. Replace defective or damaged windows.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD WINDOWS

Wood windows shall consist of complete units including sash, glass, frame, weatherstripping, insect screen, and hardware. Window units shall meet the Grade 40 requirements of AAMA 101, except maximum air infiltration shall not exceed 0.34 CFM per linear foot of sash crack when tested under uniform static air pressure difference of 1.57 psf. In addition to general hardware requirements of AAMA 101, provide hardware for various window types as indicated below. Glass and glazing materials shall conform to Section 08810A, "Glass And Glazing." .

Provide aluminum clad wood windows as shown on the drawings at all windows of existing building, one (1) window at office G18A and at Custodian G25; four (4) windows at Music Room G15.

At contractor's option, the following assembly meeting all performance criteria specified for aluminum clad wood windows may be used. If used, the entire assembly shall be used rather than isolated components:

- A. Solid wood blocking as required by the window manufacturer.
- B. Profiles/Cladding/Trim: Hollow extruded aluminum profiles to match all existing wood profiles including brickmold, vertical and horizontal mullions and sills. Aluminum shall not be less than 0.70.
- C. Muntins: Simulated Divided Lites: 7/8-inch wide. Exterior bars 0.055 inch thick extruded aluminum. Interior bars to be wood to match the

exterior muntin in profile and design. Bars shall be adhered to glass with double coated acrylic foam tape with a polyurethane spacer to match muntin pattern.

D. Batt insulation to fully fill all voids between wood blocking and aluminum profiles/cladding/trim.

E. Silicone sealant continuously at all exposed joints.

F. Aluminum Finishes for aluminum cladding and aluminum trims:
High-Performance Organic finish: Fluoropolymer Two Coat System:
Manufacturer's two coat thermo cured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605. Color and Gloss shall match existing from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.1.1 Single-Hung and Double-Hung Windows

Provide with one sash fastener and two sash lifts, except provide one sash lift when window is fitted with a balance that counterbalances weight of sash.

2.1.2 Stationary Windows

Provide fixed sash and basic frame in accordance with AAMA 101.

Provide fixed sash and basic frame in lieu of operable window where wood window is being replaced at location which calls for the back to be blanked off because of construction of a new wall behind the window.

2.2 INSECT/SECURITY SCREENS

At all wood windows on the First and Second Floors, provide ASTM D 3656, Class 2, 18 by 14 mesh, color dark bronze insect screens. Aluminum frames to meet SMA 1004.

At all wood windows on the Ground Floor, provide insect screens that also serve as security screens. Total frame dimensions shall be 4.0 inch x 1.5 inch with minimum wall of thicknesses of .125 inches. Total frame shall weigh 2.0 pounds per foot. Corners shall be electrically welded and ground smooth.

Insect screens that are used as security screens shall be 12 mesh per inch, 0.028 inch stainless steel wire cloth continuously secured. Tensile strength shall test not less than 1600 pounds per linear inch after weaving. Color to be dark bronze.

Insect screens that are used as security screens shall have hardware that consists of concealed detention lock, simultaneously actuating hardened steel bolts, two or more plated steel concealed detention hinges (3.5 inches x 0.125 inches with .250 pins) and all necessary installation hardware.

Insect frame finish shall be pigmented organic coating AAMA 603 or 605 or baked anodic coating. Color to match windows.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wood and Wood Clad Windows

Install in accordance with the approved installation instructions. Securely anchor windows in place.

3.1.2 Insect Screen

Install insect/security screen panels in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Install aluminum framed screens in accord with SMA 1004.

3.2 ADJUSTMENTS

Make final adjustment for proper operation of ventilating unit after glazing. Make adjustments to operating sash or ventilators to assure smooth operation. Units shall be weathertight when locked closed.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean windows on both exterior and interior in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08600

SKYLIGHTS
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA SAA-46 (1978) Standards for Anodized
Architectural Aluminum

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605 (1998) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for Superior Performing Organic
Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions & Panels

AAMA 1600/I.S.7 (2000) Voluntary Specification for
Skylights

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 297 (1994) Tensile Strength of Flat Sandwich
Constructions in Flatwise Plane

ASTM D 572 (1998; R 1994e1) Rubber Deterioration by
Heat and Oxygen

ASTM D 635 (1998) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and
Time of Burning of Self-Supporting
Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASTM D 1002 (1994) Apparent Shear Strength of
Single-Lap-Joint Adhesively Bonded Metal
Specimens by Tension Loading
(Metal-to-Metal)

ASTM D 1003 (1997) Haze and Luminous Transmittance of
Transparent Plastics

ASTM D 1037 (1996a) Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base
Fiber and Particle Panel Materials

ASTM D 2843 (1993) Density of Smoke from the Burning
of Plastics or Decomposition

ASTM D 1929	(1991a) Ignition Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 3841	(1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM E 72	(1998) Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction
ASTM E 84	(1998e1) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 108	(1996) Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
ASTM E 283	(1991) Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E 330	(1997) Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E 331	(1996) Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors
NFRC 200	(1997) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install commercially available unit skylights flat glass pyramidal metal or wood framed skylights which satisfy all requirements contained in this section and have been verified by load testing and independent design analyses (if required) to meet specified design requirements. The Contractor shall provide environmentally preferable products and work practices, applicable to skylights, considering raw materials acquisition, production, manufacturing, packaging, distribution, reuse, operation, maintenance, and/or disposal of the products or services used in the skylights. The skylight system shall be UV-stabilized, shatter proof and energy efficient. The plastics used in the manufacture of the skylights shall be light transmitting plastics for daylighting applications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawings

Drawings showing fabrication details, materials, dimensions, installation methods, anchors, and relationship to adjacent construction.

SD-03 Product Data

Skylights

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Warranty

Manufacturer's 5 year complete warranty.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Certified test reports from independent testing laboratory for each type and class of panel system. Reports shall verify that the material meets specified performance requirements. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if they are current and indicative of products used on this project. Where a Class A, B or C roof is part of the project, a listing certificate for roof covering systems category shall be provided certifying that the product complies with the safety standards of ASTM E 108 and the Uniform Building Code.

SD-07 Certificates

Skylights

Manufacturer's certificate stating that products meet or exceed specified requirements. Skylight system shall be evaluated and listed (the whole skylight as a unit, not just a glazing material in the unit) by the recognized building code authorities: ICBO and SBCCI-Public Safety Testing and Evaluation Services Inc. Product ratings determined using NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 shall be authorized for certification and properly labeled by the manufacturer.

Qualifications

Documentation of manufacturer's and installer experience indicating compliance with specified requirements.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of the specified products with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. The installer shall have documented experience of 5 years minimum performing the work specified.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

System modules shall be factory assembled to the greatest extent possible. Panels shall be shipped to the jobsite in rugged shipping units and shall be ready for erection. All skylights shall have conspicuous decals affixed warning individuals against sitting or stepping on the units. Skylight panels shall be stored on the long edge, several inches above the ground, blocked and under cover to prevent warping. Unit skylights shall be delivered in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact. All products shall be delivered, stored and protected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 WARRANTY

The Contractor shall provide to the Government the manufacturer's complete warranty for materials, workmanship, and installation. The warranty shall be for 5 years from the time of project completion and shall not be prorated. The warranty shall guarantee, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Light transmission and color of the panels shall not change after exposure to heat of 300 degrees F for 25 minutes.
- b. There is no delamination of the panel affecting appearance, performance, weatherability or structural integrity of the panels or the completed system.
- c. There is no fiberbloom on the panel face.
- d. Change in light transmission of no more than 6% per ASTM D 1003, and in color (yellowing index) no more than 10 points in comparison to the original specified value over a 10 year period.

1.7 FULL SERVICE MOCK-UP

Before fabrication, a full service mock-up of each type of skylight complete with glass and AAMA certification label for structural purposes and NFRC temporary and Permanent Label for certification of thermal performance rating shall be provided for review of skylight construction and quality of hardware operation. Glass and glazing shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 08810A GLASS AND GLAZING.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SKYLIGHT PANELS

Skylight panels shall be fabricated of glass-fiber reinforced polyester or extruded cellular thermoplastic polycarbonate panels conforming to the specified requirements and other appropriate lab test specified criteria, weighing not less than 8 ounces per square foot. Size and color of skylight panels shall be as indicated.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER PANELS

Glass-fiber reinforced polyester panels shall conform to ASTM D 3841, Class SPI and to the requirements of AAMA 1600/I.S.7.

2.2.1 Weatherability

The exposed faces of fiberglass sandwich type panels shall have a permanent glass veil erosion barrier embedded integrally to provide maximum long term

resistance to reinforcing fiber exposure. The exterior face sheet shall be uniform in strength and be resistant to penetration by pencil point.

2.2.2 Non Combustible Grid Core

The aluminum I-beams shall be 6063-T6 with provisions for mechanical interlocking of muntin-mullion and perimeter to prevent high and low intersections which do not allow full bonding surface to contact with face material. Width of I-beam shall be no less than 7/16 inch. I-beam grid shall be machined to tolerances of not greater than plus or minus 0.002 inch for flat panels. Panels shall withstand 1200 degrees F fire for a minimum of one hour without collapse or exterior flaming.

2.2.3 Adhesive

The laminate adhesive shall be heat and pressure resin-type engineered for structural sandwich panel use. Adhesive shall pass testing requirements specified by the International Conference of Building Officials' "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesive". Minimum strength shall be:

- a. Tensile Strength of 750 psi in accordance with ASTM C 297 after two exposures to six cycles each of the aging conditions prescribed in ASTM D 1037.
- b. Shear Strength, after exposure to five separate aging conditions in accordance with ASTM D 1002, shall be:
 - (1) 540 psi at 50% relative humidity and 73 degrees F.
 - (2) 800 psi under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at room temperature.
 - (3) 250 psi under accelerated aging per ASTM D 1037 at 182 degrees F.
 - (4) 1400 psi after 500 hour Oxygen Bomb per ASTM D 572.
 - (5) 100 psi at 182 degrees F.

2.2.4 Panel Construction

Panels shall consist of fiberglass faces laminated to an aluminum I-beam grid core and shall deflect no more than 1.9 inches at 30 psf in 10 feet per ASTM E 72, without a supporting frame. Quality control inspections and required testing, conducted at least once each year, shall include manufacturing facilities, sandwich panel components and production sandwich panels for conformance with "Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels" as regulated by the ICBO-ES or equivalent.

2.3 THERMOPLASTIC POLYCARBONATE PANELS

The system shall be manufactured from translucent polycarbonate panels designed for architectural applications. Panels shall consist of a polycarbonate resin with a permanent, co-extruded, ultra-violet protective layer; this layer shall be co-extruded by the manufacturer during the original extrusion of the panel and shall be a permanent part of the exterior and interior layers. Pot-applied coatings or films of dissimilar materials are unacceptable. Panel width shall not exceed 2 feet to ensure

best performance for wind uplift, vibration, oil canning and visual appearance. The following manufacturing requirements shall be met:

- a. Panel shall be extruded in one single formable length. Transverse sections are unacceptable. The panels shall be manufactured with upstands which are integral to the unit, and the upstands shall be 90 degrees to the panel face (standing seam dry glazed concept). Welding or gluing of upstands or standing seam is unacceptable.
- b. Mullions shall be dry glazed profiles, using no sealant, welding, adhesives or gaskets; mullions shall be thermally broken and continuous for panel length.
- c. For structural performance, the use of adhesives, plastic or sonic welding or sealant is not allowed.
- d. For longevity, the minimum ratio of panel weight to thickness shall be 0.91 psf for 2.2, 3, and 4 inch double glazed thick panel.
- e. The extruded panel shall include integral extruded multi-cells, and truss-like structural core for resistance to buckling. The panel's exterior skins shall be interconnected and spaced apart by supporting ribs, perpendicular to the skins, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches (truss-like construction). In addition, the space between the two exterior skins in a cross section shall be divided by multiple parallel intermediate surfaces, at a spacing not to exceed 0.16 inches.
- f. Interior flame spread classification shall be Class A in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- g. Smoke density shall be no greater than 70 in accordance with ASTM D 2843.
- h. The exterior and interior faces shall be an approved light transmitting panel with a CC1 fire rating classification in accordance with ASTM D 635.
- i. Self-ignition shall be greater than 1058 degrees F in accordance with ASTM D 1929.
- j. Fire rated roof assembly translucent panels shall be successfully evaluated for fire from exterior exposure per ASTM E 108 to meet Class A rating. The panel shall be listed by an independent recognized listing laboratory.

2.4 COMMON PANEL REQUIREMENTS

2.4.1 Appearance

The face sheets shall be uniform in color to prevent splotchy appearance. Faces shall be completely free of ridges and wrinkles which prevent proper surface contact. Clusters of air bubbles/pinholes which collect moisture and dirt are not acceptable.

2.4.2 Panel Fabrication

Panel construction shall meet the following requirements: Light

transmission 45 %; color Solar Grey.

2.4.3 Thermal Performance

Thermal transmittance for skylights with insulating glass shall not exceed a U-factor of $2.6 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ ($0.45 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$) when determined using NFRC 100, and a SHGC of $3.1 \text{ W/m}^2\text{K}$ ($0.55 \text{ Btu/hr-ft}^2\text{-F}$) when determined using NFRC 200. Selection and use of the skylight products in this category shall be used in a climate where heating and cooling are basically equally used and be dependent upon qualifying for the Central Climate Zone as determined by the DOE Energy Star Windows program.

2.4.4 Condensation Index Rating

The condensation index rating shall be 59.8 as determined using National Fenestration Rating Council approved software THERM.

2.5 SKYLIGHT SYSTEMS

The skylight systems shall meet the following requirements:

- a. Integral perimeter framing system assembly shall be by the manufacturer.
- b. Exterior panel faces shall be Solar Grey in color. Interior panel faces shall be clear in color.
- c. Air infiltration at 6.24 psf shall be less than 0.1 cfm/ft^2 in accordance with ASTM E 283.
- d. Water penetration at test pressure of 15 psf shall be zero in accordance with ASTM E 331.
- e. Manufacturer shall be responsible for maximum system deflection, in accordance with the applicable building code, and without damage to system performance. Deflection shall be calculated in accordance with engineering principles.
- f. Proper weepage elements shall be incorporated within the perimeter framework of the glazing system for drainage of any condensation or water penetration.
- g. System shall accommodate movement within the system; movement between the system and perimeter framing components; dynamic loading and release of loads; and deflection of supporting members. This shall be achieved without damage to system or components, deterioration of weather seals and fenestration properties specified.
- h. The exterior panel face shall repel an impact of 60 foot-pounds without fracture or tear when impacted by a 3.5 inch diameter, 6.37 pound free falling ball. Impact strength shall be measured by the Society of Plastics Industries (SPI) method.
- i. Exposed aluminum color shall be selected from the manufacturer's standard range. Corrosion resistant finish shall be oven dried Kynar 500, two coats.
- j. The system shall require no scheduled recoating to maintain

its performance or for UV resistance.

k. Design criteria shall be: Wind Load 80 m/hr; snow load 30 psf.

l. Extruded aluminum shall be 6063-T6 and 6063-T5; all fasteners shall be stainless steel or cadmium plated steel.

2.5.1 Glass Glazed Skylights and Roof Windows

Roof window shall be of the following type:

a. Fixed skylight featuring a select wood frame, mortise and tenon joints, gaskets to drain any condensation to the outside, a choice of tempered clear, laminated, insulated daylight area. The protective exterior clad

2.5.2 Plastic Glazed Unit Skylight

2.5.2.1 Pyramid

Pyramid skylight units shall be self-flashing or curb mount installations; 40 degrees. Maximum horizontal thrust load on the pyramid curb shall be 90 to 330 lbs.

2.5.3 Framed Skylights

Framed skylights shall be designed to sizes as indicated on drawings; rafter and purlin spacing shall be determined by loading requirements. Skylights manufactured in prefabricated sections easy to install are available in a wide range of standardized pitches. Framing members shall be tubular; deflection of rafters shall not exceed L/180 of the rafter span. A registered professional engineer shall size all framing members and design all structural connections; the Contractor shall submit a copy of the calculations. Framing shall include a primary gutter system with secondary gutters to control water infiltration and condensation runoff from the underside of the glazing material and channel it to the exterior. Skylight structural members shall be designed for a live load of 30 psf psf and wind load of 80 mph psf; no objectionable distortion or stress in fastenings and joinery due to expansion and contraction shall be induced when subjected to a 100 degree F temperature change.

2.6 FLEXIBLE SEALING TAPE

Sealing tape shall be manufacturer's standard pre-applied to closure system at the factory under controlled conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

The Contractor shall verify when structural support is ready to receive all specified work and to convene a pre-installation conference, if approved by the Contracting Officer, including the Contractor, skylight installer and all parties directly affecting and affected by the specified work. All submitted opening sizes, dimensions and tolerances shall be field verified; preparation of openings shall include isolating dissimilar materials from aluminum system to avoid damage by electrolysis. The installer shall examine area of installation to verify readiness of site conditions and to notify the Contractor about any defects requiring correction. Work shall

not commence until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 ERECTION

Translucent skylight system shall be erected in accordance with the approved shop drawings supplied by the manufacturer. Fastening and sealing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's shop drawings. All panel protection shall be removed and, after other trades have completed work on adjacent materials, panel installation shall be carefully inspected and adjusted, if necessary, to ensure proper installation and weather-tight conditions. All staging, lifts and hoists required for the complete installation and field measuring shall be provided. System shall be installed clean of dirt, debris or staining and thoroughly examined for removal of all protective material prior to final inspection of the designated work area. Snow rakes shall not be used on roof windows/skylights.

-- End of Section --

no

SECTION 08710

DOOR HARDWARE

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 283 (1991) Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM F 883 (1990) Padlocks

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.1 (1997) Butts and Hinges (BHMA 101)

BHMA A156.2 (1996) Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches (BHMA 601)

BHMA A156.3 (1994) Exit Devices (BHMA 701)

BHMA A156.4 (1992) Door Controls - Closers (BHMA 301)

BHMA A156.5 (1992) Auxiliary Locks & Associated Products (BHMA 501)

BHMA A156.6 (1994) Architectural Door Trim (BHMA 1001)

BHMA A156.7 (1988) Template Hinge Dimensions

BHMA A156.8 (1994) Door Controls - Overhead Holders (BHMA 311)

BHMA A156.12 (1992) Interconnected Locks & Latches (BHMA 611)

BHMA A156.13 (1994) Mortise Locks & Latches (BHMA 621)

BHMA A156.15 (1995) Closer Holder Release Devices

BHMA A156.16 (1997) Auxiliary Hardware

BHMA A156.17 (1993) Self Closing Hinges & Pivots

BHMA A156.18 (1993) Materials and Finishes (BHMA 1301)

BHMA A156.21 (1996) Thresholds

BHMA A156.22 (1996) Door Gasketing Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 101 (1997) Life Safety Code

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDOI)

SDI 100 (1991) Standard Steel Doors and Frames

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bldg Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL 14C (1999) Swinging Hardware for Standard
Tin-Clad Fire Doors Mounted Singly and in
Pairs

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal
Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Hardware schedule; G A/E

Keying system

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware items; G A/E

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule items, Data Package 1; G A/E

Submit data package in accordance with Section 01780, "Closeout
Submittals."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key bitting

1.3 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hard- ware	Quan-	Reference Publi- cation Type	Mfr. Name and Catalog	Key Con- trol	UL Mark (If fire rated and	BHMA Finish Designa-
---------------	-------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------	-------------------------------------	----------------------------

- | Item | tity | Size | No. | Finish | No. | Symbols | listed) | tion |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|---------|-------|
| ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- | ----- |
- 1.4 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS
- Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:
- a. Complete listing of all keys (AA1, AA2, etc.).
 - b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
 - c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
 - d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
 - e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications
- Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown in hardware schedule. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE
- Hardware to be applied to metal or to prefinished doors shall be made to template. Promptly furnish template information or templates to door and frame manufacturers. Template hinges shall conform to BHMA A156.7. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.
- 2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS
- Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 80 for fire doors and NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned under paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule." Such hardware shall bear the label of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and be listed in UL Bldg Mat Dir or labeled and listed by another testing laboratory acceptable to the Contracting Officer.
- 2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS
- Hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts, and closers shall be clearly and permanently marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark where it will be visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

BHMA A156.1, 4 1/2 by 4 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified. Construct loose pin hinges for exterior doors and reverse-bevel interior doors so that pins will be nonremovable when door is closed. Other antifriction bearing hinges may be provided in lieu of ball-bearing hinges.

2.3.2 Pivots

BHMA A156.4.

2.3.3 Spring Hinges

BHMA A156.17.

2.3.4 Locks and Latches

2.3.4.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1, Security Grade 2. Provide factory-installed lead lining in locks for lead-shielded doors. Knobs and roses of mortise locks shall have screwless shanks and no exposed screws.

2.3.4.2 Bored Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1. Provide factory-installed lead lining in locks for lead-shielded doors.

2.3.4.3 Interconnected Locks and Latches

BHMA A156.12. Provide F96 or F97, unless otherwise specified.

2.3.5 Exit Devices

BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide adjustable strikes for rim type and vertical rod devices. Provide open back strikes for pairs of doors with mortise and vertical rod devices.

2.3.6 Cylinders and Cores

Provide cylinders and cores for new locks, including locks provided under other sections of this specification. Cylinders and cores shall have six pin tumblers. Cylinders shall be products of one manufacturer, and cores shall be the products of one manufacturer. Rim cylinders, mortise cylinders, and knobs of bored locksets shall have interchangeable cores which are removable by special control keys. Stamp each interchangeable core with a key control symbol in a concealed place on the core.

2.3.7 Keying System

Provide a grand master keying system

All cylinder locks must have Schlag C Keyways or Generic SC1 Keyways

2.3.8 Lock Trim

Cast, forged, or heavy wrought construction and commercial plain design.

2.3.8.1 Knobs and Roses

In addition to meeting test requirements of BHMA A156.2 and BHMA A156.13, knobs, roses, and escutcheons shall be 0.050 inch thick if unreinforced. If reinforced, outer shell shall be 0.035 inch thick and combined thickness shall be 0.070 inch, except knob shanks shall be 0.060 inch thick.

2.3.8.2 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles in lieu of knobs where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". Lever handles for exit devices shall meet the test requirements of BHMA A156.13 for mortise locks. Lever handle locks shall have a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when a force in excess of that specified in BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Lever handles shall return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.8.3 Texture

Provide knurled or abrasive coated knobs or lever handles where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule" for doors which are accessible to blind persons and which lead to dangerous areas.

2.3.9 Keys

Furnish one file key, one duplicate key, and one working key for each key change and for each master and grand master keying system. Furnish one additional working key for each lock of each keyed-alike group. Stamp each key with appropriate key control symbol and "U.S. property - Do not duplicate." Do not place room number on keys.

2.3.10 Door Bolts

BHMA A156.16. Provide dustproof strikes for bottom bolts, except for doors having metal thresholds. Automatic latching flush bolts: BHMA A156.3, Type 25.

2.3.11 Closers

BHMA A156.4, Series C02000, Grade 1, with PT 4C. Provide with brackets, arms, mounting devices, fasteners, full size covers, except at storefront mounting, pivots, cement cases, and other features necessary for the particular application. Size closers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, or provide multi-size closers, Sizes 1 through 6, and list sizes in the Hardware Schedule. Provide manufacturer's 10 year warranty.

2.3.11.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation located to be visible after installation.

2.3.12 Overhead Holders

BHMA A156.8.

2.3.13 Closer Holder-Release Devices

BHMA A156.15.

2.3.14 Door Protection Plates

BHMA A156.6.

2.3.14.1 Sizes of Armor Mop and Kick Plates

Width for single doors shall be 2 inches less than door width; width for pairs of doors shall be one inch less than door width. Height of kick plates shall be 10 inches for flush doors and one inch less than height of bottom rail for panel doors. Height of armor plates shall be not less than 36 inches for flush doors. Height of mop plates shall be 6 inches.

2.3.15 Edge Guards

BHMA A156.6, stainless steel, of same height as armor plates. Apply to hinge stile lock stile meeting stiles.

2.3.16 Door Stops and Silencers

BHMA A156.16. Silencers Type L03011. Provide three silencers for each single door, two for each pair.

2.3.17 Padlocks

ASTM F 883.

2.3.18 Thresholds

BHMA A156.21. Use J35100, with vinyl or silicone rubber insert in face of stop, for exterior doors opening out, unless specified otherwise.

2.3.19 Weather Stripping Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Schedule". A set shall include head and jamb seals, sweep strips, and, for pairs of doors, astragals. Air leakage of weather stripped doors shall not exceed 0.5 cubic feet per minute of air per square foot of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283. Weather stripping shall be one of the following:

2.3.19.1 Extruded Aluminum Retainers

Extruded aluminum retainers not less than 0.050 inch wall thickness with vinyl, neoprene, silicone rubber, or polyurethane inserts. Aluminum shall be clear (natural) anodized.

2.3.19.2 Interlocking Type

Zinc or bronze not less than 0.018 inch thick.

2.3.19.3 Spring Tension Type

Spring bronze or stainless steel not less than 0.008 inch thick.

2.3.20 Lightproofing and Soundproofing Gasketing

BHMA A156.22. A set shall include adjustable doorstops at head and jambs and an automatic door bottom, both of extruded aluminum, clear (natural) anodized, surface applied, with vinyl fin seals between plunger and housing. Doorstops shall have solid neoprene tube, silicone rubber, or closed-cell sponge gasket. Door bottoms shall have adjustable operating rod and silicone rubber or closed-cell sponge neoprene gasket. Doorstops shall be mitered at corners. Provide the type and function designation where specified in paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets".

2.3.21 Rain Drips

Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.08 inch thick, clear anodized. Set drips in sealant conforming to Section 07900A, "Joint Sealing," and fasten with stainless steel screws.

2.3.21.1 Door Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 5/8 inch projection. Align bottom with bottom edge of door.

2.3.21.2 Overhead Rain Drips

Approximately 1 1/2 inches high by 2 1/2 inches projection, with length equal to overall width of door frame. Align bottom with door frame rabbet.

2.3.22 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of proper type, quality, size, quantity, and finish with hardware. Fasteners exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal or stainless steel. Provide fasteners of type necessary to accomplish a permanent installation.

2.5 FINISHES

BHMA A156.18. Hardware shall have BHMA 630 finish (satin stainless steel), unless specified otherwise. Provide items not manufactured in stainless steel in BHMA 626 finish (satin chromium plated) over brass or bronze, except surface door closers which shall have aluminum paint finish, and except steel hinges which shall have BHMA 652 finish (satin chromium plated). Hinges for exterior doors shall be stainless steel with BHMA 630 finish or chromium plated brass or bronze with BHMA 626 finish. Exit devices may be provided in BHMA 626 finish in lieu of BHMA 630 finish except where BHMA 630 is specified under paragraph entitled "Hardware Sets". Exposed parts of concealed closers shall have finish to match lock and door trim. Hardware for aluminum doors shall be finished to match the doors.

2.6 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

BHMA A156.5, Type required to yield a capacity (number of hooks) 50 percent greater than the number of key changes used for door locks.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weather Stripping Installation

Handle and install weather stripping so as to prevent damage. Provide full contact, weather-tight seals. Doors shall operate without binding.

3.1.1.1 Stop-Applied Weather Stripping

Fasten in place with color-matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inches o.c. after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.1.2 Interlocking Type Weather Stripping

Provide interlocking, self-adjusting type on heads and jambs and flexible hook type at sills. Nail weather stripping to door one inch o.c. and to heads and jambs at 4 inches o.c.

3.1.1.3 Spring Tension Type Weather Stripping

Provide spring tension type on heads and jambs. Provide bronze nails with bronze, stainless steel nails with stainless steel. Space nails not more than 1 1/2 inches o.c.

3.1.2 Lightproofing and Soundproofing Installation

Install as specified for stop-applied weather stripping.

3.1.3 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Install hardware in accordance with NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors .

3.3 HARDWARE LOCATIONS

SDI 100, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

- a. Kick and Armor Plates: Push side of single-acting doors. Both sides of double-acting doors.
- b. Mop Plates: Bottom flush with bottom of door.

3.4 KEY CABINET AND CONTROL SYSTEM

Locate where directed. Tag one set of file keys and one set of duplicate

keys. Place other keys in appropriately marked envelopes, or tag each key. Furnish complete instructions for setup and use of key control system. On tags and envelopes, indicate door and room numbers or master or grand master key.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, as directed, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.6 HARDWARE SETS

Hardware for aluminum doors shall be provided under this section. Deliver Hardware templates and hardware, except field-applied hardware to the aluminum door and frame manufacturer for use in fabricating the doors and frames.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08810A

GLASS AND GLAZING
05/97

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1	(1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 509	(1994) Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material
ASTM C 669	(1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
ASTM C 864	(1999) Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM C 1048	(1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass
ASTM C 1172	(1996e1) Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
ASTM C 1349	(1996) Architectural Flat Glass Clad Polycarbonate
ASTM D 395	(1998) Rubber Property - Compression Set
ASTM E 119	(1998) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 773	(1997) Accelerated Weathering of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 774	(1997) Classification of the Durability of Sealed Insulating Glass Units
ASTM E 1300	(1998) Determining the Minimum Thickness and Type of Glass Required to Resist a Specified Load

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (1995) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings
and Other Structures

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing
Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-378 (Basic) Putty Linseed Oil Type, (for
Wood-Sash-Glazing)

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (1997) Glazing Manual

GANA Standards Manual (1995) Engineering Standards Manual

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 80 (1999) Fire Doors and Fire Windows

NFPA 252 (1995) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

NFPA 257 (1996) Fire Tests for Window and Glass
Block Assemblies

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G A/E

Drawings showing complete details of the proposed setting methods, mullion details, edge blocking, size of openings, frame details, materials, and types and thickness of glass.

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass; G A/E
Glazing Accessories; A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive product data, handling and storage recommendations, installation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass; G A/E

Two 8 x 10 inch samples of each of the following: safety rated tempered glass, fire rated wired glass, frosted glass, clear glass, insulating glass units.

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

Certificates stating that the glass meets the specified requirements. Labels or manufacturers marking affixed to the glass will be accepted in lieu of certificates.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Glazing systems shall be fabricated and installed watertight and airtight to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, and defects in the work. Glazed panels shall comply with the safety standards, as indicated in accordance with ANSI Z97.1. Glazed panels shall comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E 1300.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Glazing compounds shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Glass shall be stored indoors in a safe, well ventilated dry location in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and shall not be unpacked until needed for installation. Glass shall not be stored on site over 1 month.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Glazing work shall not be started until outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by glass manufacturer and approved by Contracting Officer are made to warm the glass and rabbet surfaces. Ventilation shall be provided to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Glazing work shall not be performed during damp or raining weather.

1.6 WARRANTY

1.6.1 Insulating Glass

Manufacturer shall warrant the insulating glass to be free of fogging or film formation on the internal glass surfaces caused by failure of the hermetic seal for a period of 10 years from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty shall be signed by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FLOAT GLASS

2.1.1 Annealed Glass

Annealed glass shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, 83 percent light transmittance, 0.92 percent

shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Color shall be clear.

2.2 [Enter Appropriate Subpart Title Here]2.2.1 Wired Glass

Wired glass shall be Type II flat type, Class 1 - translucent, Form 1 - wired and polished both sides, 83 percent light transmittance, 0.92 percent shading coefficient, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Wire mesh shall be polished stainless steel Mesh 2 - square. Wired glass for fire-rated windows shall bear an identifying UL label or the label of a nationally recognized testing agency, and shall be rated for 45 minutes when tested in accordance with NFPA 257. Wired glass for fire-rated doors shall be tested as part of a door assembly in accordance with NFPA 252. Color shall be clear.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

Insulating glass shall be Class A preassembled units of dual-seal construction consisting of lites of glass separated by an aluminum, steel, or stainless steel, spacer and dehydrated space conforming to ASTM E 773 and ASTM E 774. Spacer shall be roll-formed, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal shall be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal shall be a specially formulated silicone. Glass types shall be as follows:

2.3.1 Clear Insulating Glass

Glass for two-pane insulating units shall be Type I annealed glass, Class 1 - clear, Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime 3.0.

2.3.2 Low-E Insulating Glass

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units shall be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass performance shall be R-Value/Winter Nighttime 4.0, shading coefficient 0.48. Color shall be clear.

2.4 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

Heat-treated glass shall conform to the following requirements.

2.4.1 Tempered Glass

Tempered glass shall be kind FT fully tempered transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Condition A uncoated surface, Quality q3 - glazing select, 83 percent light transmittance, 0.92 percent shading coefficient conforming to ASTM C 1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color shall be clear.

2.5 MIRRORS

2.5.1 Glass Mirrors

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear, Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass color shall be clear. Glass shall be coated on one surface with silver coating,

copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint, and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.5.2 Mirror Accessories

2.5.2.1 Mastic

Mastic for setting mirrors shall be a polymer type mirror mastic resistant to water, shock, cracking, vibration and thermal expansion. Mastic shall be compatible with mirror backing paint, and shall be approved by mirror manufacturer.

2.5.2.2 Mirror Frames

Mirrors shall be provided with mirror frames (J-mold channels) fabricated of one-piece roll-formed Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 brushed satin finish and concealed fasteners which will keep mirrors snug to wall. Frames shall be 1-1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 inch continuous at top and bottom of mirrors. Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with mirror frames.

2.5.2.3 Mirror Clips

Concealed fasteners of type to suit wall construction material shall be provided with clips.

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Preformed Tape

Preformed tape shall be elastomeric rubber extruded into a ribbon of a width and thickness suitable for specific application. Tape shall be of type which will remain resilient, have excellent adhesion, and be chemically compatible to glass, metal, or wood.

2.6.2 Sealant

Sealant shall be elastomeric conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G, of type chemically compatible with setting blocks, preformed sealing tape and sealants used in manufacturing insulating glass. Color of sealant shall be as selected.

2.6.3 Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets shall be extruded with continuous integral locking projection designed to engage into metal glass holding members to provide a watertight seal during dynamic loading, building movements and thermal movements. Glazing gaskets for a single glazed opening shall be continuous one-piece units with factory-fabricated injection-molded corners free of flashing and burrs. Glazing gaskets shall be in lengths or units

recommended by manufacturer to ensure against pull-back at corners. Glazing gasket profiles shall be as indicated on drawings.

2.6.3.1 Fixed Glazing Gaskets

Fixed glazing gaskets shall be closed-cell (sponge) smooth extruded compression gaskets of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds conforming to ASTM C 509, Type 2, Option 1.

2.6.3.2 Wedge Glazing Gaskets

Wedge glazing gaskets shall be high-quality extrusions of cured elastomeric virgin neoprene compounds, ozone resistant, conforming to ASTM C 864, Option 1, Shore A durometer between 65 and 75.

2.6.3.3 Aluminum Framing Glazing Gaskets

Glazing gaskets for aluminum framing shall be permanent, elastic, non-shrinking, non-migrating, watertight and weathertight.

2.6.4 Putty and Glazing Compound

Glazing compound shall conform to ASTM C 669 for face-glazing metal sash. Putty shall be linseed oil type conforming to CID A-A-378 for face-glazing primed wood sash. Putty and glazing compounds shall not be used with insulating glass or laminated glass.

2.6.5 Setting and Edge Blocking

Neoprene setting blocks shall be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM D 395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking shall be Shore A durometer of 50 (+ or - 5). Silicone setting blocks shall be required when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations shall be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Openings and framing systems scheduled to receive glass shall be examined for compliance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual and glass manufacturer's recommendations including size, squareness, offsets at corners, presence and function of weep system, face and edge clearance requirements and effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members. Detrimental materials shall be removed from glazing rabbet and glass surfaces and wiped dry with solvent. Glazing surfaces shall be dry and free of frost.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Glass and glazing work shall be performed in accordance with approved shop drawings, GANA Glazing Manual, glass manufacturer's instructions and warranty requirements. Glass shall be installed with factory labels intact and removed only when instructed. Wired glass and fire/safety rated glass shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 80. Edges and corners shall not be ground, nipped or cut after leaving factory. Springing, forcing or twisting of units during installation will not be permitted.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion of project, outside surfaces of glass shall be washed clean and the inside surfaces of glass shall be washed and polished in accordance with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 PROTECTION

Glass work shall be protected immediately after installation. Glazed openings shall be identified with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Reflective glass shall be protected with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Protective material shall be placed far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities shall be removed and replaced with new units.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09250

GYPSUM BOARD

11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.11	(1992) Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Cementitious Backer Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 36/C 36M	(1999) Gypsum Wallboard
ASTM C 79/C 79M	(2001) Standard Specification for Treated Core and Nontreated Core Gypsum Sheathing Board
ASTM C 442/C 442M	(1999; Rev. A) Gypsum Backing Board and Coreboard
ASTM C 475	(1994) Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C 514	(1996) Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 557	(1999) Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
ASTM C 630/C 630M	(2001) Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 840	(2001) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C 954	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C 960/C 960M	(1997) Predecorated Gypsum Board
ASTM C 1002	(2000) Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases
ASTM C 1047	(1999) Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard

and Gypsum Veneer Base

ASTM C 1177/C 1177M	(1999) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for use as Sheathing
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board
ASTM C 1396/C 1396M	(2000) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM D 226	(1997) Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D 412	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
ASTM D 624	(2000) Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM D 1037	(1999) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D 1149	(1999) Standard Test Method for Rubber Deterioration-Surface Ozone Cracking in a Chamber
ASTM D 2394	(1999) Standard Method for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D 5420	(1998) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Striker Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 695	(1997) Standard Method for Measure Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor and Roof Construction to Impact Loads

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(1996) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2000) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
GA 224	(1997) Installation of Predecorated Gypsum Board

GA 253 (1999) Application of Gypsum Sheathing
GA 600 (2000) Fire Resistance and Sound Control
Design Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir (2000) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Cementitious backer units

Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-04 Samples

Predecorated gypsum board

Submit for each color and pattern of predecorated gypsum board. Where colors are not indicated, submit color selection samples of not less than eight of the manufacturer's standard colors.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

Certify that gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backer units, and joint treating materials do not contain asbestos.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.3.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board and cementitious backer units outside, store off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation.

1.3.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.4.1 Temperature

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F in the structure for at least 48 hours prior to, during, and following the application of gypsum board, cementitious backer units, and joint treatment materials, or the bonding of adhesives.

1.4.2 Exposure to Weather

Protect gypsum board and cementitious backer unit products from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Manufacturer shall specialize in manufacturing the types of material specified and shall have a minimum of 5 years of documented successful experience. Installer shall specialize in the type of gypsum board work required and shall have a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified herein. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C 36/C 36M and ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.2 Foil-Backed

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.1.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 442/C 442M, gypsum backing board shall be used as a base in a multilayer system.

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.2 Foil-Backed

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.2.3 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.3 Regular Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C 630/C 630M

2.1.3.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.4 Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Tile Backing Board

ASTM C 1178/C 1178M

2.1.4.1 Regular

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.4.2 Type X (Special Fire-Resistant)

48 inches wide, 5/8 inch thick, square edges.

2.1.5 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Exceeds physical properties of ASTM C 79/C 79M and ASTM C 1177/C 1177M. Provide 5/8 inch, gypsum sheathing. Gypsum board shall consist of a noncombustible water-resistant core, with a glass mat surfaces embedded to the gypsum core or reinforcing embedded throughout the gypsum core. Gypsum sheathing board shall be warranted for at least 6 months against delamination due to direct weather exposure. Provide continuous, asphalt impregnated, building felt to cover exterior face of sheathing. All joints, seams and penetrations shall be sealed with compatible sealant.

2.1.5.1 Glass Mat Covered or Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing Sealant

Sealant shall be compatible with gypsum sheathing, rubber washers for masonry veneer anchors, and other associated cavity wall components such as anchors and through wall flashing. Sealants for gypsum sheathing board edge seams and veneer anchor penetrations shall be the type recommended by the gypsum sheathing manufacturer and have the following performance

requirements:

- a. ASTM D 412: Tensile Strength - 80 psi
- b. ASTM D 412: Ultimate Tensile Strength (maximum elongation) - 170 psi
- c. ASTM D 624: Tear Strength, dieB, - 27 ppi
- d. ASTM D 1149: Joint Movement Capability after 14 Days cure - percent \pm 50

2.1.6 Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.
Reinforced gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or lexan backing testing in accordance with the following tests. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Impact resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84, shall have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less for 10 minutes.

2.1.6.1 Structural Failure Test

ASTM E 695 or ASTM D 2394 for structural failure (drop penetration). ASTM E 695 using a 60 lb sand filled leather bag, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D 2394 using 5.5 inches hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Test specimen stud spacing shall be 16 inch or greater on center.

2.1.6.2 Indentation Test

ASTM D 5420 or ASTM D 1037 for indentation resistance. ASTM D 5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D 1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.7 Cementitious Backer Units

ANSI A118.9.

2.1.8 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C 475.

2.1.8.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.8.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.8.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.8.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.8.5 Joint Tape

Cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.9 Fasteners

2.1.9.1 Screws

ASTM C 1002, Type "G", Type "S" or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C 954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.9.2 Staples

No. 16 USS gage flattened galvanized wire staples with 7/16 inch wide crown outside measurement and divergent point for base ply of two-ply gypsum board application. Use as follows:

<u>Length of Legs (inch)</u>	<u>Thickness of Gypsum Board (inch)</u>
1 1/8	1/2
1 1/4	5/8

2.1.10 Adhesives

Do not use adhesive containing benzene, carbon tetrachloride, or trichloroethylene.

2.1.10.1 Adhesive for Fastening Gypsum Board to Metal Framing

Type recommended by gypsum board manufacturer.

2.1.11 Metal Studs

Studs and floor and ceiling runners shall be electrogalvanized, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM C 645.

Metal studs shall be formed, zinc-coated sections of channel -shape, of .0283 inch minimum thickness, and 3-5/8" typical or of widths indicated on the drawings. The stud flanges that come in contact with gypsum wallboard shall be a minimum of 1-1/4 inch wide, with a 1/4-inch stiffening lip with turned or folded edges. Studs at operable wall shall be 6 inches, 16 guage. Holes shall be regularly punched in studs to facilitate installation of electrical wiring, conduit, or horizontal bracing. Spacings shown on drawings shall be adjusted per manufacturer's limiting table for heights at no additional cost.

2.1.12 Shaftwall Liner Panel

ASTM C 442/C 442M. Shaftwall liner panel shall conform to UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated. Liner Panel shall be specifically manufactured for cavity shaftwall system, with water-resistant paper faces, bevel edges, single lengths to fit required conditions, 1" thick, by 24" wide.

2.1.13 Accessories

ASTM C 1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges shall be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.14 Asphalt Impregnated Building Felt

The moisture barrier over gypsum sheathing shall be 15-lb asphalt impregnated felt conforming to ASTM D 226 Type I (No. 15).

2.1.15 Water

Clean, fresh, and potable.

#.1 2.2 ACCESS PANELS

Provide metal 24 inch x 24 inch minimum framed access panels at all gypsum board ceilings where access to mechanical equipment is necessary. Larger access panels may be installed as necessary for unhindered access to mechanical equipment.

Access panels are not shown on drawings because the location required for access to mechanical equipment will vary depending on which manufactured equipment is finally approved. Contractor shall coordinate location of access panel with final location of lights, sprinklers, and other equipment/fixtures. Final location of access panel shall be approved by Contracting Officer. Contractor shall submit proposed locations prior to finalized installation of any equipment that may hinder preferred location by Contracting Officer.

Access panels shall be painted in finish selected from manufacturer's full range of finishes to match surrounding area.

See Spec Section 5500A "Miscellaneous Metals" for more information

Text

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C 840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified herein. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length. Cut out gypsum board as required to make neat close joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with water-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Solid Gypsum Board Partitions

Provide in accordance with ASTM C 840, System V or GA 216.

3.2.2 Adhesive Application to Interior Masonry or Concrete Walls

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VI or GA 216.

3.2.3 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C 840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.4 Arches and Bending Radii

Apply gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System IX or GA 216.

3.2.5 Gypsum Board for Wall Tile or Tile Base Applied with Adhesive

In dry areas (areas other than tubs, shower enclosures, apply glass matt water-resistant gypsum tile backing board or water-resistant gypsum backing board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System X or GA 216.

3.2.6 Exterior Application

Apply exterior gypsum board (such as at soffits) in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XI or GA 216.

3.2.7 Glass Mat Covered or Fiber Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing

Apply gypsum sheathing in accordance to gypsum association publication GA 253. Design details for joints and fasteners shall follow gypsum sheathing manufacturer's requirements and be properly installed to protect the substrate from moisture intrusion. Exposed surfaces of the gypsum sheathing shall not be left exposed beyond the manufacture's recommendation without a weather barrier cladding. Provide continuous asphalt impregnated building felt over sheathing surface in shingle fashion with edges and ends lapped a minimum of 6 inch. Openings shall be properly flashed. All joints, seams and penetrations shall be sealed with compatible silicone sealant.

3.2.8 Floating Interior Angles

Locate the attachment fasteners adjacent to ceiling and wall intersections in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XII or GA 216, for single-ply and

two-ply applications of gypsum board to wood framing.

3.2.9 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIII or GA 216, unless indicated otherwise. Control joints between studs in fire-rated construction shall be filled with firesafing insulation to match the fire-rating of construction.

3.2.10 Application of Foil-Backed Gypsum Board

Apply foil-backed gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, System XIV or GA 216.

3.2.11 Application of Impact Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C 840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, and gang restrooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108.11. A 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane shall be placed behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Membrane shall be placed with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108.11.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C 840, GA 214 and GA 216. Plenum areas above ceilings shall be finished to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Water resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C 630/C 630M, to receive ceramic tile shall be finished to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting shall be finished to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings shall be finished to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, all gypsum board walls, partitions and ceilings shall be finished to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Do not use fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for water-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA

214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07900A, "Joint Sealing". Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.5.1 Sealing for Glass Mat or Reinforced Gypsum Board Sheathing

Apply silicone sealant in a 3/8 inch bead to all joints and trowel flat. Apply enough of the same sealant to all fasteners penetrating through the glass mat gypsum board surface to completely cover the penetration when troweled flat. Construction and materials shall not be placed behind sheathing until a visual inspection of sealed joints during daylight hours has been completed by Contracting Officer.

3.6 FIRE-RESISTANT ASSEMBLIES

Wherever fire-rated construction is indicated, provide materials and application methods, including types and spacing of fasteners, wall and ceiling framing in accordance with the specifications contained in UL Fire Resist Dir for the Design Number(s) indicated, . Joints of fire-rated gypsum board enclosures shall be closed and sealed in accordance with UL test requirements or GA requirements. Penetrations through rated partitions and ceilings shall be sealed tight in accordance with tested systems. Fire ratings shall be as indicated.

3.7 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finish as specified.

3.8 SHAFT WALL FRAMING

The shaft wall system shall be installed in accordance with the system manufacturer's published instructions. Bucks, anchors, blocking and other items placed in or behind shaft wall framing shall be coordinated with electrical and mechanical work. Fireproofing materials which are damaged or removed during shaft wall construction shall be patched or replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09310

CERAMIC TILE, QUARRY TILE, AND PAVER TILE
8/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108.1A	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.1B	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.4	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A108.5	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.6	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
ANSI A108.7	(1992) Electrically Conductive Ceramic Tile Installed with Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A108.8	(1992) Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Mortar and Grout
ANSI A108.10	(1992) Installation of Grout in Tilework
ANSI A118.1	(1992) Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.2	(1992) Conductive Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.3	(1992) Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile Setting and Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesive
ANSI A118.4	(1992) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
ANSI A118.5	(1992) Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for Tile

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ANSI A118.6	(1992) Ceramic Tile Grouts
ANSI A118.9	(1992) Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units
ANSI A136.1	(1992) Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile
ANSI A137.1	(1988) Ceramic Tile

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 185	(1997) Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM C 33	(1999a) Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C 144	(1999) Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C 150	(1999a) Portland Cement
ASTM C 206	(1984; R 1997) Finishing Hydrated Lime
ASTM C 207	(1991; R 1997) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C 241	(1997) Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic
ASTM C 373	(1988; R 1994) Water Absorption, Bulk Density, Apparent Porosity, and Apparent Specific Gravity of Fired Whiteware Products
ASTM C 482	(1981; R 1996) Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement
ASTM C 501	(1984; R 1996) Relative Resistance to Wear of Unglazed Ceramic Tile by the Taber Abraser
ASTM C 648	(1998) Breaking Strength of Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 847	(1995) Metal Lath
ASTM C 1026	(1987; R 1996) Measuring the Resistance of Ceramic Tile to Freeze-Thaw Cycling
ASTM C 1027	(1999) Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of Glazed Ceramic Tile
ASTM C 1028	(1996) Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method
ASTM C 1178/C 1178M	(1999) Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

ASTM F 446 (1985; R 1993) Grab Bars and Accessories
Installed in Bathing Area

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual (1991) Design Manual IV Dimensional Stone

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 99 (1999) Health Care Facilities

TILE COUNCIL OF AMERICA (TCA)

TCA Hdbk (1997) Handbook for Ceramic Tile
Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Tile
Setting-Bed
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Manufacturer's catalog data and preprinted installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile
Accessories
Marble Thresholds

Samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Copy of results for electrical resistance tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Tile
Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Certificates indicating conformance with specified requirements.
A master grade certificate shall be furnished for tile.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Materials shall be kept dry, protected from weather, and stored under cover in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Ceramic tile work shall not be performed unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Temperature shall be maintained above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used they shall be vented to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1-year period shall be provided.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

Supply an extra two percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Tile shall be standard grade conforming to ANSI A137.1. Containers shall be grade sealed. Seals shall be marked to correspond with the marks on the signed master grade certificate. Tile shall be impact resistant with a minimum breaking strength for wall tile of 90 lbs and 250 lbs for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C 648. Tile for cold climate projects shall be rated frost resistant by the manufacturer as determined by ASTM C 1026. Water absorption shall be 0.50 maximum percent in accordance with ASTM C 373.

Floor tile shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50 wet and dry in accordance with ASTM C 1028. Floor tile shall be Class IV Plus-Extra Heavy Traffic, durability classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1027 for abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. Color shall be as selected.

2.1.1 Mosaic Tile

Ceramic mosaic tile and trim shall be unglazed porcelain unpolished with sharply formed face. Tile size shall be 2 x 2 inches. Color shall be as selected.

2.1.2 Glazed Wall Tile

Glazed wall tile and trim shall be cushion edged with bright glaze. Tile shall be 4-1/4 x 4-1/4 inches. Color shall be as selected.

2.1.3 Glazed and Matte Base Tile

Base tile in all toilets shall be 4-1/4 inch x 4-1/4 inch cove, glazed finish.

Base tile in all corridors, lobbies and stairs (landings) shall be 6 inch x 8 inch cove, matte finish.

2.1.4 Quarry Tile

Quarry tile in Kitchen shall be 6 inches x 6 inches x 1/2 inch, matte finish, brick color.

2.1.5 Concrete Pavers

Concrete pavers in Plaza area shall be 2 feet x 2 feet x 2 inches with crushed granite, slip resistant finish.

2.1.6 Brick Pavers

Brick pavers in Plaza area shall be 4 inches x 4 inches x 2-1/4 inches in red and dark brown colors, slip resistant finish. See drawings for pattern and colors.

2.1.7 Accessories

Accessories shall be the built-in type of the same materials and finish as the wall tile. Accessories shall be provided as follows:

	Quantity	Location
a. Recessed soap holders	3	Toilet & Shower G25A
b. Towel bars, ceramic 30 inches long, two towel posts	3	Toilet & Shower G24A
c. Robe hooks	3	Toilet & Shower G33B

2.2 SETTING-BED

The setting-bed shall be composed of the following:

2.2.1 Aggregate for Concrete Fill

Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C 33. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be greater than one-half the thickness of concrete fill.

2.2.2 Portland Cement

Cement shall conform to ASTM C 150, Type I, white for wall mortar and gray for other uses.

2.2.3 Sand

Sand shall conform to ASTM C 144.

2.2.4 Hydrated Lime

Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.

2.2.5 Metal Lath

Metal lath shall be flat expanded type conforming to ASTM C 847, and weighing not less than 2.5 pounds per square yard.

2.2.6 Reinforcing Wire Fabric

Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A 185. Wire shall be either 2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/16 wire or 1-1/2 x 2 inch mesh, 16/13 wire.

2.3 WATER

Water shall be potable.

2.4 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Mortar, grout, and adhesive shall conform to the following:

2.4.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.1.

2.4.2 Conductive Dry-Set Mortar

ANSI A118.2.

2.4.3 Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

ANSI A118.4.

2.4.4 Ceramic Tile Grout

ANSI A118.6; dry-set grout latex-portland cement grout.

2.4.5 Organic Adhesive

ANSI A136.1, Type I.

2.5 MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Marble thresholds shall be of size required by drawings or conditions. Marble shall be Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Marble shall have a fine sand-rubbed finish and shall be gray in color as approved by the Contracting Officer. Marble abrasion shall be not less than 12.0 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 241.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Surface to receive tile shall be inspected and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A108.1A or ANSI A108.1B for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Variations of surface to

be tiled shall fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex portland cement mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Tile work shall not be started until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Floor tile installation shall not be started in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Tile in colors and patterns indicated shall be applied in the area shown on the drawings. Tile shall be installed with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Special shapes shall be provided as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Tile bases and coves shall be solidly backed with mortar.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Wall tile shall be installed in accordance with the TCA Hdbk, method recommended.

3.3.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. A 4 mil polyethylene membrane, metal lath, and scratch coat shall also be installed. Workable mortar bed, materials, and installation of tile shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B.

3.3.2 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Dry-set shall be used to install tile in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR TILE

Floor tile shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk. Shower receptors shall be installed in accordance with TCA Hdbk, method B414.

3.4.1 Workable or Cured Mortar Bed

Floor tile shall be installed over a workable mortar bed or a cured mortar bed at the option of the Contractor. Workable mortar bed materials and installation shall conform to ANSI A108.1A. Cured mortar bed and materials shall conform to ANSI A108.1B. Joints between quarry tile shall be between 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch in width and shall be uniform in width.

3.4.2 Dry-Set and Latex-Portland Cement

Dry-set or Latex-portland cement mortar shall be used to install tile directly over properly cured, plane, clean concrete slabs in accordance with ANSI A108.5. Latex portland cement shall be used when installing

porcelain ceramic tile.

3.4.3 Ceramic Tile Grout

Ceramic Tile grout shall be prepared and installed in accordance with ANSI A108.10.

3.4.4 Waterproofing

Shower pans are specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Waterproofing under concrete fill shall conform to the requirements of Section 07110A BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING and 07131 ELASTOMERIC SHEET WATERPROOFING.

3.4.5 Concrete Fill

Concrete fill shall be composed by volume of 1 part portland cement to 3 parts fine aggregate to 4 parts coarse aggregate, and mixed with water to as dry a consistency as practicable. The fill shall be spread, tamped, and screeded to a true plane, and pitched to drains or leveled as shown. Concrete fill shall be thoroughly damp cured before application of setting-bed material. Concrete fill shall be reinforced with one layer of reinforcement, with the uncut edges lapped the width of one mesh and the cut ends and edges lapped not less than 2 inches. Laps shall be tied together with 18 gauge wire every 10 inches along the finished edges and every 6 inches along the cut ends and edges. The reinforcement shall be supported and secured in the centers of concrete fills. The mesh shall be continuous; except where expansion joints occur, mesh shall be cut and discontinued across such joints. Reinforced concrete fill shall be provided under the setting-bed where the distance between the under-floor surface and the finished tile floor surface is 2 inches or greater, and shall be of such thickness that the mortar setting-bed over the concrete fill shall be not less nor more than the thickness required in the specified TCA Hdbk methods.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTIVE FLOORING

Conductive ceramic mosaic tile floors shall be installed in accordance with ANSI A108.7.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MARBLE THRESHOLDS

Thresholds shall be installed where indicated in a manner similar to that of the ceramic tile floor. Thresholds shall be the full width of the opening. Head joints at ends shall not exceed 1/4 inch in width and shall be grouted full as specified for ceramic tile.

3.7 TESTING

Electrical resistance tests shall be performed on conductive flooring in the presence of the Contracting Officer by a technician experienced in such work and a copy of the test results shall be furnished. Test procedures, testing apparatus, and test results shall be in accordance with the provisions for Conductive Flooring in NFPA 99.

3.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

Joints shall be formed as indicated and sealed as specified in Section 07900AJoint SEALING.

3.8.1 Walls

Expansion joints shall be provided at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, an expansion joint shall be installed to separate the different materials.

3.8.2 Floors

Expansion joints shall be provided over construction joints, control joints, and expansion joints in concrete slabs. Expansion joints shall be provided where tile abuts restraining surfaces such as perimeter walls, curbs and columns and at intervals of 24 to 36 feet each way in large interior floor areas and 12 to 16 feet each way in large exterior areas or areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture. Expansion joints shall extend through setting-beds and fill.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, tile surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Acid shall not be used for cleaning glazed tile. Floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout shall be cleaned in accordance with instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, tile wall surfaces shall be given a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection. Tiled floor areas shall be covered with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Board walkways shall be laid on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Damaged or defective tiles shall be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09510

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plates, Sheet and Strip
ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997e1) Steel, Sheet, Carbon, Cold-Rolled, Commercial Quality
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A 641/A 641M	(1998) Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2001a) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 633	(1998e1) Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C 423	(2001) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C 635	(2000) Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C 636	(1996) Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C 834	(2000e1) Latex Sealants
ASTM E 84	(2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 119	(2000a) Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
ASTM E 580	(2000) Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic

Restraint

ASTM E 795	(2000) Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E 1264	(1998) Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E 1414	(2000a) Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E 1477	(1998a) Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

TI 809-04	(1998) Seismic Design for Buildings
-----------	-------------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resist Dir	(1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)
--------------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, details, and reflected ceiling plan.

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Submittals which do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will be rejected.

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

Two samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Fire Resistive Ceilings

Ceiling Attenuation Class and Test

Reports by an independent testing laboratory attesting that acoustical ceiling systems meet specified fire endurance and sound

transmission requirements. Data attesting to conformance of the proposed system to Underwriters Laboratories requirements for the fire endurance rating listed in UL Fire Resist Dir may be submitted in lieu of test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Acoustical Units

Certificate attesting that the mineral based acoustical units furnished for the project contain recycled material and showing an estimated percent of such material.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Acoustical treatment shall consist of sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system. The unit size, texture, finish, and color shall be as specified. . The location and extent of acoustical treatment shall be as shown on the approved detail drawings. Reclamation of mineral fiber acoustical ceiling panels to be removed from the job site shall be in accordance with paragraph RECLAMATION PROCEDURES.

1.3.1 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the NRC in accordance with ASTM C 423 Method of Test.

1.3.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E 1477 Test Method.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Materials shall be carefully handled and stored in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, acoustical units shall be stored for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent shall be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend

beyond a one year period shall be provided. Standard performance guarantee or warranty shall contain an agreement to repair or replace acoustical panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, sagging and warping of panels; rusting and manufacturers defects of grid system.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare tiles of each color shall be furnished at the rate of 10 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Tiles shall be from the same lot as those installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Acoustical units shall conform to ASTM E 1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.1.1 Units for Exposed-Grid System

Type: IV (non-asbestos mineral fiber with membrane-faced overlay).

Minimum NRC: 0.75 in open office areas; 0.60 in conference rooms, executive offices, teleconferencing rooms, and other rooms as designated; 0.50 in all other rooms and areas when tested on mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E 795.

Pattern: Fissure.

Nominal size: 24 by 48 and 24 by 24 inches.

Edge detail: Square, trimmed and butt, Teglar for 24 by 24 inch tiles.

Finish: Factory-applied standard finish.

Minimum LR coefficient: LR-1, 0.75 or greater .

Minimum CAC: 40.

Flame Spread: Class A, 25 or less

2.1.2 Unit Acoustical Absorbers

Absorbers shall be individually mounted sound absorbing plaques composed of glass fibers or non-asbestos mineral fibers and having a NRC range of not less than 0.60 - 0.70 when tested in accordance with ASTM C 423 and reported as a 4 frequency average.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Suspension system shall be standard, and shall conform to ASTM C 635 for heavy-duty systems. Surfaces exposed to view shall be aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white color baked-enamel finish. Wall molding shall have a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Standard Overlapped corners shall be provided. Suspended ceiling framing system shall have the capability to support the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. The suspension system shall have a maximum

deflection of 1/360 of span length. Seismic details shall conform to the guidance in TI 809-04 and ASTM E 580 .

2.3 HANGERS

Hangers and attachment shall support a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.3.1 Wires

Wires shall conform to ASTM A 580/A 580M, composition 302 or 304, condition annealed stainless steel, 0.1055 inches in diameter.

2.3.2 Straps

Straps shall be 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A 366/A 366M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B 633, Type RS.

2.3.3 Rods

Rods shall be 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

Access panels shall match adjacent acoustical units and shall be designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Panel shall be not less than 30 by 30 inches

- a. An identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, shall be attached near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.5 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be as recommended by tile manufacturer.

2.6 FINISHES

Acoustical units and suspension system members shall have manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified. Ceiling suspension system components shall be treated to inhibit corrosion.

2.7 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components shall be white.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Acoustical sealant shall conform to ASTM C 834, nonstaining.

2.9 METAL CEILING SYSTEM

For information regarding metal ceiling system, see Section 05500A-2.18

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Areas where acoustical units will be cemented shall be free of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work shall be completed and dry before installation.

Mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line shall be completed and approved prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Acoustical work shall be provided complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Mechanical fastenings shall not be exposed in the finished work. Hangers shall be laid out for each individual room or space. Hangers shall be placed to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Main runners and carrying channels shall be kept clear of abutting walls and partitions. At least two main runners shall be provided for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, a subsuspension system shall be installed, so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Suspension system shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C 636 and as specified herein. There shall be no hanger wires or other loads suspended from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Hangers shall be plumb and shall not press against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, hangers shall be provided at a minimum of four hangers per fixture and located not more than 6 inches from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Where hangers must be splayed (sloped or slanted) around obstructions, the resulting horizontal force shall be offset by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Wall molding shall be provided where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Wall molding shall be secured not more than 3 inches from ends of each length and not more than 16 inches on centers between end fastenings. Wall molding springs shall be provided at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Acoustical units shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Edges of acoustical units shall be in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true

alignment. Acoustical units shall be arranged so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Units in exposed-grid system shall be held in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Caulking

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings. See Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Contact area of each daub shall be at least 2 inches diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Ceiling access panels shall be located directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units shall be cleaned and left free from defects. Units that are damaged or improperly installed shall be removed and new units provided as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, shall be neatly stacked on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Panels shall be completely dry. Pallets shall then be shrink wrapped and symmetrically stacked on top of each other without falling over. Disposal shall be in accordance with Section 01572 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09640A

WOOD STRIP FLOORING
11/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

MAPLE FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)

MFMA-01 (1997)(DATE N/A) Spec Data Sheet; Wood
Flooring, Maple

NATIONAL OAK FLOORING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NOFMA)

NOFMA Grading Rules (1997) Flooring Grading Rules, Oak, Beech,
Birch, Hard Maple, Pecan

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This specification is written to address the wood strip floorings component of the flooring at the gymnasium and stage. It does not preclude the installation of competitive, manufacturer standard, integrated systems.

Flooring as required to match the existing wood at the stage shall be used at the stage extension as precedence over specified elements below.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Strip Flooring

Two samples of each type of strip flooring.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in original unopened packages, bundles or containers and with all labels intact. Flooring shall be stored

in fully covered, well ventilated areas and protected from extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Flooring shall be maintained at an average moisture content of 6 to 9 percent. Temperature and humidity in the storage area shall closely approximate the temperature and humidity of the rooms in which the flooring is to be installed.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Rooms where wood flooring is to be installed shall have permanent heating and air conditioning installed and working or adequate arrangements for ventilation and temperature controls. The temperature shall be maintained at 55 to 80 degrees F and the humidity shall be maintained at 40 percent starting not less than 3 days prior to beginning the installation of flooring and continuing throughout the remainder of the contract period.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Strip flooring work shall be scheduled after any other work which would raise the moisture content of the flooring or damage the finished surface of the flooring.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STRIP FLOORING

Strip flooring shall be 3/4 inch thick by 2-1/4 inches face width, kiln dried, continuous tongue and groove and of standard lengths. Hard maple (to be used at Gymnasium) shall be second and better in accordance with MFMA-01. Red oak (to be used at stage) shall be select grade in accordance with NOFMA Grading Rules. Strip flooring shall be marked with the trademark of the grading agency.

2.2 NAILS

Nails shall be in accordance with strip flooring manufacturer's recommendations.

2.3 RESILIENT PADS

Resilient pads shall be pneumatic rubber, PVC, or polyurethane resilient mounts to fit the selected floor system.

2.4 WALL BASE

Wall base shall be 3 inch x 4 inch heavy duty molded, vented, vinyl cove base with premolded outside corners and mitered inside corners.

2.5 MOISTURE BARRIER

Moisture barrier shall be 6 mil minimum thickness polyethylene.

2.6 CLIPS, ANCHOR CHANNELS AND INSULATION

Galvanized steel clips for steel channel anchorage systems shall be in accordance with steel channel anchorage system manufacturer's recommendations. Clips shall be designed to provide holding at least equal to the nailing specified and shall function without splitting the assembled boards or otherwise reducing the performance of the floor. Anchor channels shall be as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Anchor channels

shall be galvanized, complete with all pads, anchors and other components required for channel installation. Underfloor insulation shall be asphalt impregnated fiberboard or closed-cell polyethylene foam. The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

Concrete slab at Gymnasium shall be level, steel troweled to a tolerance of 1/8 inch plus or minus in a 10 foot radius. Slab surface shall be clean, dry, and approved prior to start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Flooring shall be installed in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Wood nailers are specified in Section 06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY. Unless otherwise approved, flooring shall be laid parallel to the length of the area to be floored. Strips shall be laid with close joints, snugly driven up but providing for absorption of a small amount of expansion. End joints shall be so alternated that there will be at least two boards between end joints in the same plane and at least 6 inches between end joints in adjacent boards. Space for expansion shall be left along perimeter walls and around fixed projections through the floor surface. Unless otherwise shown or permitted by the approved installation instructions, expansion space shall be 1/16 inch per foot of distance between opposite walls, with one half the space provided at each wall and with a minimum space of 1 inch at each wall.

3.3 SANDING AND SEALING

Flooring shall be sanded to a smooth, even, uniform finish without burns. A minimum of three sanding cuts, each with a finer sandpaper, shall be made. A heavy drum-type sander shall be used for floors, except a disc-type sander will be permitted for the final cut on strip flooring. Either the first pass or the second pass of the drum-type sander shall be at an angle of 45 degrees to the grain; other passes of the drum-type sander shall be in the direction of the grain of strip flooring. Edges not reached by the sander shall be finished with an edger or by hand methods. The final sanding shall be performed at a time and in a manner that will permit application of the first seal coat as specified in Section 09900 "PAINTS AND COATINGS" to be completed within 8 hours after completion of sanding. The flooring shall be left clean and ready to receive the finishing materials.

3.4 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until final acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09650

RESILIENT FLOORING
08/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 2240	(2002) Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 4078	(1992; R 1996) Water Emulsion Floor Polish
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM E 662	(2001) Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
ASTM F 510	(1993; R 1999) Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed Method
ASTM F 1066	(1999) Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
ASTM F 1303	(1999) Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
ASTM F 1344	(2000) Rubber Floor Tile
ASTM F 1700	(1999) Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
ASTM F 1913	(1998) Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering Without Backing

1.2 FIRE RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

Flooring in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648. The smoke density rating shall be less than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 662.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sheet Flooring
Tile Flooring

Drawings indicating location of seams, integral cove, including details of outside corner and cap, and edge strips.

SD-03 Product Data

Tile Flooring
Sheet Flooring
Accessories for Sheet Vinyl
Integral Coved Base
Adhesive for Sheet Vinyl
Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile
Adhesive for Wall Base

Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions including cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Tile Flooring
Sheet Flooring
Seaming Bead
Wall Base

Three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring and base. Sample size shall be minimum 2-1/2 x 4 inches.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture Test

Copies of test reports showing that representative product samples of the flooring proposed for use have been tested by an independent testing laboratory within the past three years or when formulation change occurred and conforms to the requirements specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Sheet Flooring
Tile Flooring

Copies of flooring manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data Package 1

Data Package in accordance with Section 01780 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in original unopened

containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brands, stock names, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Materials shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 70 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation, and shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Materials shall be protected from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Do not open containers until materials are to be used, except for inspection to verify compliance with requirements.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Areas to receive resilient flooring shall be maintained at a temperature above 70 degrees F and below 100 degrees F for 2 days before application, during application and 2 days after application. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter.
- b. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Resilient flooring application shall be scheduled after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.7 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

Extra flooring material of each color and pattern shall be furnished at the rate of 5 tiles for each 1000 tiles installed. Extra materials shall be from the same lot as those installed. Extra base material composed of 20 linear feet of each color shall be furnished. All extra materials shall be packaged in original containers, properly marked.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 UNDERLAYMENT

Underlayment shall be latex type, as recommended by flooring manufacturer. Wood and hardboard underlayments are specified in Section 06100A ROUGH CARPENTRY.

2.2 TILE FLOORING

2.2.1 Vinyl-Composition

Vinyl-composition tile shall conform to ASTM F 1066, Class 2, (through pattern tile), Composition 1, asbestos-free, and shall be 12 inches square and 1/8 inch thick. Tile shall have the color and pattern uniformly distributed throughout the thickness of the tile. Flooring in any one continuous area shall be from the same lot and shall have the same shade and pattern.

2.2.2 Stair Treads, and Risers

Treads, and risers shall conform to composition vinyl compounded from

virgin polymer or copolymer of vinyl chloride resin, plasticized with phosphate or phthalate esters. Overall thickness shall be not less than 3/32 inch. Design shall be either a one piece nosing/tread/riser or a two piece nosing/tread with a matching coved riser. Installation shall include stringer angles on both the wall and banister sides, and landing trim. Surface of treads shall be raised diamond pattern.

2.2.3 Lining Felt

Asphalt felt shall be as recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.2.4 Adhesive for Vinyl Composition Tile

Cutback adhesive for installation of tile over concrete above, on or above grade. Moisture and alkali resistant. Non-asbestos formulated or a latex adhesive recommended by flooring manufacturer.

2.2.5 Adhesive for Wall Base

Adhesive for wall base shall be emulsified acrylic latex; non-flamable.

2.3 STRIPS

2.3.1 Edge

Provide carpet reducer of vinyl and approved by flooring manufacturer. Limit vertical lips in edge strips to 1/4 inch; limit total rise to 1/2 inch.

2.3.2 Feature/Transition Strip

Feature strips shall be vinyl, 1 inch wide, and of thickness to match the flooring. Color shall be as indicated.

2.3.3 Transition

A vinyl transition strip tapered to meet abutting material shall be provided.

2.4 WALL BASE

Base shall be manufacturers standard vinyl, coved style. Base shall be 4 inches high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick, in color as noted in Color Schedule, and in matte finish. Preformed outside corners shall be furnished. Use flexible base to conform to irregularities in walls, partitions, and floors. Provide premolded corners in matching size, shape, and color for all right-angle inside and outside corners.

Provide color and pattern as indicated in Color Schedule.

2.5 POLISH/FINISH

Polish shall conform to ASTM D 4078. Use flooring manufacturer's standard high-solids finish for shine without buffing; non-flamable; compatible with factory-applied finish; may be buffed or burnished for maximum gloss.

2.6 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Caulking and sealants shall be in accordance with Joint Sealant Specification Section.

2.7 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR AND TEXTURE

Color and distinct pattern shall be uniformly distributed throughout thickness of tile. Color and texture shall be as noted in Color Schedule. Flooring in continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area shall be from same production run with same shade and pattern,

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION/VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package and shall report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.1.1 Removal of Existing Flooring

Remove existing flooring and adhesive in accordance with Section 02225 SELECTIVE BUILDING DEMOLITION and in accordance with new flooring manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.2 Subfloor Requirements

Provide subfloor as specified in Section 03300 CAST-IN-PLACE STRUCTURAL CONCRETE.

After removal of existing flooring and adhesive, provide leveling as required to create acceptable conditions for new work. This includes, but is not limited to, providing necessary adjustments for uneven existing substrate floor.

3.1.3 Surface Examination

Examine surfaces to receive sheet vinyl flooring. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including:

- a. Variation in surface level greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- b. Trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions.
- c. 1/16 inch wide or wider cracks.
- d. Chalk and dust.
- e. Oil, paint, wax, and other deleterious substances.
- f. Moisture.
- h. Concrete curing agents, paint, and sealers that can inhibit bonding or harm flooring.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Flooring shall be in a smooth, true, level plane, except where indicated as

sloped. Before any work under this section is begun, all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces shall have been corrected, and all damaged portions of concrete slabs shall have been repaired as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Concrete curing compounds, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion, shall be entirely removed from the slabs. Paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxers, and adhesives shall be removed, as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.2.1 Concrete Floor

Grind ridges and other uneven surfaces smooth. Cut out and fill cracks 1/16 inch or wider with crack filler. Provide mastic underlayment to fill remaining holes, cracks, and depressions and for smoothing, leveling, or creating a feather edge in accordance with instructions of mastic manufacturer. After cleaning and removal of loose particles, prime chalky or dusty surfaces with primer recommended by flooring manufacturer.

3.3 MOISTURE TEST

The suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content shall be determined by a moisture test as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.

3.4 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

To avoid damage, install flooring after other work in same area has been completed. Apply flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's directions, using experienced workers. Detailed requirements follow:

- a. Adhesives: Do not allow smoking, open flames or other sources of ignition in area where solvent-containing adhesives are being used or spread, after posting conspicuous signs reading "NO SMOKING OR OPEN FLAME".
- b. Flooring: Apply in patterns indicated. Start in center of room or area, and work toward edges. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary width of edge tiles as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half full size, except where irregular-shape makes it impossible.
- c. Cutting: Cut flooring edges and scribe to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.
- d. Edge Strips: Provide edging strips where flooring terminates at points higher than contiguous finished flooring, except where thresholds are provided. Secure plastic strips with adhesive.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VINYL-COMPOSITION TILE

Tile flooring shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Tile lines and joints shall be kept square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Edge width shall vary as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, but no edge tile shall be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Flooring shall be cut to, and fitted around, all

permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Edge tile shall be cut, fitted, and scribed to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FEATURE STRIPS

Edge strips shall be secured with adhesive as recommended by the manufacturer. Edge strips shall be provided at locations where flooring termination is higher than the adjacent finished flooring, except at doorways where thresholds are provided.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WALL BASE

Wall base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Base joints shall be tight and base shall be even with adjacent resilient flooring. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF TREADS AND RISERS

Stair treads and risers shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions. Treads and risers shall cover the full width of the stairs. Stairs wider than manufacturer's standard lengths shall have equal length pieces butted together to cover the treads.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE

Integral coved base shall be formed by extending the flooring material 4 inches onto the wall surface. Cove shall be supported by a plastic, rubber or wood coved filler having a minimum radius of 3/4 inch. Coved base shall be installed with adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. A metal or vinyl cap strip shall be provided at the top of the base. Voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls shall be filled with caulk.

3.10 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of tile in a room or an area, flooring and adjacent surfaces shall be dry-cleaned to remove all surplus adhesive. No sooner than 5 days after installation, flooring shall be washed with a nonalkaline cleaning solution, rinsed thoroughly with clear cold water, and, except for raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile, given two coats of polish in accordance with manufacturers written instructions. Raised pattern rubber flooring, rubber tile and sheet rubber flooring, rubber stair treads, and static control vinyl tile shall be cleaned and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer.

a. Vinyl flooring, except prewaxed flooring and flooring designated as no-wax or never-wax by manufacturer, shall have two coats of polish applied and each coat buffed to an even luster with an electric polishing machine, using a lamb's wool pad when dry buffing.

b. Translucent or transparent-surfaced sheet vinyl flooring shall be cleaned by damp mopping. Do not buff finish. Follow flooring

manufacturer's cleaning and maintenance instructions.

3.11 PROTECTION

From the time of laying until acceptance, flooring shall be protected from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and cove base which is not tight to backing fillet shall be removed and replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09675

HEAVY DUTY EPOXY FLOORING

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 883	(1989) Standard Test Method for Effective Shrinkage of Epoxy-Resin Systems Used with Concrete
ASTM D 1475	(1990) Standard Test Method for Density of Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products
ASTM D 1544	(1980; R 1989) Standard Test Method for Color of Transparent Liquids (Gardner Color Scale)
ASTM D 1652	(1990) Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D 2240	(1991) Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D 2471	(1994) Standard Test Method for Gel Time and Peak Exothermic Temperature of Reacting Thermosetting Resins
ASTM D 2566	(1986) Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage of Cured Thermosetting Casting Resins During Cure
ASTM D 445	(1994) Standard Test Method for Kinematic Viscosity of Transparent and Opaque Liquids (and the Calculation of Dynamic Viscosity)
ASTM D 523	(1989; R 1994) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D 570	(1995) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638	(1994; Rev B) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 638M	(1994; Rev B) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics (Metric)
ASTM D 696	(1991) Standard Test Method for

Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of
Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30
Degrees C

ASTM D 756

(1993) Standard Practice for Determination
of Weight and Shape Changes of Plastics
Under Accelerated Service Conditions

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6

(1991) Surface Preparation Specification
No. 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330,
"Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with
the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with the
paragraph entitled, "Drawings," of this section.

Installation drawings shall be submitted for heavy duty epoxy
flooring systems in accordance with the paragraph entitled,
"Application of Floor Topping," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following
items:

Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
Cured Epoxy Binder
Walnut Shell Aggregate
Surface Sealing Coat

SD-04 Samples

Samples of Hardboard or Transite Panels shall be submitted in
accordance with paragraph entitled, "Sampling," of this section.

SD-05 Design Data

Mix designs (Contractor and job) shall be submitted for the
following items including a complete list of ingredients and
admixtures. Applicable test reports shall verify that the mix has
been successfully tested and meets design requirements.

Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
Cured Epoxy Binder
Surface Sealing Coat

SD-06 Test Reports

A copy of the Records of Inspection after completion of the
contract in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Quality
Assurance," of this section.

SD-07 Certificates

Listing of Product Installations shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Qualifications," of this section.

Certificates shall be submitted for the following showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix
Cured Epoxy Binder
Walnut Shell Aggregate
Surface Sealing Coat

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be protected from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Materials shall be delivered in original packages, containers, or bundles bearing brand name and name of material.

Materials used in the installation of floor topping shall be maintained at a temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A copy of the Records of Inspection, as well as the records of corrective action taken shall be submitted.

1.4.1 Qualifications

A Listing of Product Installations for heavy duty epoxy flooring shall include identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. List shall include purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.

Applicators installing the floor topping shall have had experience in the application of troweled walnut-shell aggregate thin-set floor topping.

1.4.2 Sampling

Three samples of Hardboard or Transite Panels not less than 12 inches square for each required color.

Panels shall show nominal thickness of finished toppings and color and texture of finished surfaces. Finished floor toppings shall match the approved samples in color and texture.

1.4.3 Drawings

Fabrication Drawings shall be submitted for heavy duty epoxy flooring Systems consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MIXES

2.1.1 Epoxy-Resin Binder/Matrix

Epoxy-resin binder shall be a clear two-component compatible system consisting of: (1) a liquid blend of a biphenol-based epoxy resin and an aliphatic polyglyceridyl ether, and (2) a liquid blend of two modified amine curing agents, which will individually cure the epoxy resin at room temperature to a glossy smooth film. Two components and the cured epoxy binder shall have the following physical properties:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
COMPONENT A (EPOXY RESIN)		
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centipoises	ASTM D 445	3000 to 5000
Weight per epoxide, grams	ASTM D 1652	205 to 225
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D 1544	5
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D 1475	9.46 - 9.56
COMPONENT B (CURING AGENT)		
Viscosity (kinematic), at 77 degrees F, centistokes	ASTM D 445	75 to 125
Weight per gallon, pounds	ASTM D 1475	7.50 to 7.60
Color (Gardner Color Scale), maximum	ASTM D 1544	8

2.1.2 Cured-Epoxy Binder

Components A and B shall be combined in the proportions specified by the manufacturer to form a clear compatible system immediately on mixing. Combined components shall cure to a clear film possessing a glossy, nongreasy surface at relative humidities less than 80 percent, and have the following properties after curing 24 hours at 77 degrees F, followed by 24 hours at 125 degrees F:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Tensile strength, psi* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D 638	4500 to 6500
Tensile elongation, percent* at test temperature: 77 degrees F	ASTM D 638	20 to 40
Weight loss, percent** 24 hours at 300 degrees F	ASTM D 756	6.0
Water absorption, percent	ASTM D 570	0.40

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>TEST METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
24 hours at 77 degrees F, maximum		
Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	74 to 82
Linear shrinkage, inch/inch maximum	ASTM D 2566	0.006
Shrinkage, glass bow, inches divergence, maximum	ASTM C 883	0.016
Coefficient of linear thermal expansion, inch/inch/degree C, maximum	ASTM D 696 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C	200 X 10 ⁻⁶
Gel time/peak exotherm at 77 degrees F, 100 gm mass in 4-ounce metal container	ASTM D 2471	20 to 40 minutes at 300 degrees F, maximum

*1/8 inch thick castings

**1/8 by 1 by 3 inch castings, aged in forced draft oven

2.1.3 Walnut Shell Aggregate

Walnut shell aggregate shall be delivered to the site in three separate package gradations for blending. Gradations to be furnished shall be:

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	
	<u>MAXIMUM</u>	<u>MINIMUM</u>
GRADATION NO. 1		
Retained on No. 6	0.0	-
Passing No. 6, retained on No. 8	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 8, retained on No. 12	100.0	74.0
Passing No. 20	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 2		
Retained on No. 16	0.0	-
Passing No. 16, retained on No. 18	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 18, retained on No. 40	100.0	85.0
Passing No. 40, retained on No. 60	9.0	0.0
Passing No. 60	1.0	-
GRADATION NO. 3		
Retained on No. 20	0.0	-

<u>SIEVE SIZE</u>	<u>PERCENT</u>	
	<u>MAXIMUM</u>	<u>MINIMUM</u>
Passing No. 20, retained on No. 35	5.0	0.0
Passing No. 35, retained on No. 60	100.0	80.0
Passing No. 60, retained on No. 100	13.0	0.0
Passing No. 100	2.0	-

2.1.4 Surface Sealing Coat

Surface sealer shall be nonambering aliphatic or aromatic moisture-curing polyurethane into which has been incorporated a suitable flatting agent. Flatting agent shall be added not more than 24 hours prior to actual application of the coating. Cured coating with flatting agent shall give 60-degree specular gloss of 10 to 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 523.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Safety Precautions

Prior to application in confined spaces of toppings and coatings containing flammable or toxic properties, forced ventilation shall be provided to ensure that vapor concentration is kept at acceptable limits recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

"NO SMOKING" signs shall be erected, and smoking or use of spark- or flame-producing devices shall be prohibited within 50 feet of any mixing or placing operation involving flammable materials.

Personnel required to handle, mix, or apply toppings containing toxic or flammable properties shall be provided with, and required to wear, such items of personal protective equipment and apparel for eye, skin, and respiratory protection as are recommended by the manufacturer of the product.

Sand blasting shall be accomplished under approved controlled conditions with respect to sand and dust control to prevent damage to personnel and facility.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Concrete Subfloor

Installation of floor topping shall not commence until concrete has cured a minimum of 28 days. Concrete shall have rough or broom type finish. Prior to applying the prime coat, concrete surface shall be cleaned by an approved method.

3.2.2 Steel Subfloor

Surfaces shall be cleaned of grease, rust, and mill scale by dry sand blasting in accordance with SSPC SP 6 for commercial sand blasting. Contractor shall have the option to use other means of surface preparation, as approved, provided the degree of cleanliness and profile obtained by

sand blasting is equaled. Power brushing will not be permitted.

3.2.3 Mixing of Materials

Job mix proportions shall be based on the trial batch proportions used to prepare the floor topping samples submitted and approved. Binder aggregate ratio shall normally range from 1:2 to 1:2.3 (by weight), since mixtures providing satisfactory density, trowelability, and surface texture will be affected by variations in particle shapes, sizes, and size distribution. Three different walnut shell aggregate gradations shall be blended (by weight) as follows: 1 part No. 1; 1.15 parts No. 2; and 1.15 parts No. 3. Minor adjustments of the mix proportions of the approved floor topping samples will be permitted, subject to approval.

Mechanical equipment shall be used for mixing of materials. Rotating replaceable 5- to 16-gallon pail mixers shall be used for blending components A (epoxy resin) and B (curing agent) of epoxy binder.

Rotating paddle-type masonry mortar mixers shall be used for preblending the three sizes and color pigment, if any, of the walnut shell aggregate and addition of the mixed epoxy resin binder. Mixing times shall be as recommended by the materials supplier(s), provided mixing times result in homogeneous mixtures. In case the equipment used does not provide uniform mixtures in the times recommended, adjustment of the mixing times shall be subject to approval. Quantity of material mixed at one time shall be limited to that which can be applied and finished within the working life of the mixtures. Temperature of materials at the time of mixing shall be between 65 and 85 degrees F.

3.2.4 Protection

In addition to the protection of adjacent surfaces during installation, areas used to store and mix materials shall have a protective covering under the materials. After application of the sealer coats, finished flooring shall be protected during the remainder of the construction period. In areas of expected minimum or moderate traffic, floors shall be covered with 70-pound kraft paper, a 30-30-30 waterproof kraft paper, or an approved substitute, with strips taped together and edges secured to prevent roll-up. Vegetable fiberboard, plywood, or other suitable material that will not mar the flooring shall be placed over the paper to protect areas used as passages by workmen and areas subject to floor damage because of subsequent building operations. Upon completion of construction, the protection shall be removed, flooring cleaned and, where necessary, repaired, resealed, or both, at no additional cost to the Government.

3.3 APPLICATION OF FLOOR TOPPING

Provide floor topping system to all floors noted as "exposed concrete" in the Finish Schedule.

Anchor plates set with the top surface at or above the finished epoxy floor level shall not require coverage with this flooring material. Flooring shall extend under equipment, except when the equipment base is indicated to be flush against the structural floor. Surfaces not to receive the epoxy floor topping, such as equipment or cabinets installed prior to surface-preparation efforts and adjacent to the flooring installation, shall be covered, masked, or both.

Prepared subfloor surface shall be dry and at a temperature of not less than

60 degrees F when application of the floor topping is initiated. Immediately prior to application of the prime/scratch coat on the prepared surface, dust or other loose particles shall be removed by blowing with compressed air or vacuum cleaned. Air compressor used shall be equipped with an efficient oil-water trap to prevent oil contamination or wetting of surface.

A thin roller coat of the epoxy binder specified shall be applied to the prepared subfloor as a prime coat. As an aid to placing, compacting, and finishing the floor topping, the forming of a scratch coat by sprinkling a minimum quantity of the walnut shell aggregate on the prime coat surface immediately following the prime coat application may be employed by the Contractor. Prime coat application rate shall be approximately 150 square feet per gallon. Prior to application of the prime/scratch coat, cracks in the concrete shall be filled, and provisions shall be made to keep control or expansion joints open.

Placement of the floor topping shall be made prior to final gelling of the prime/scratch coat. Immediately after the materials are mixed as specified, the mixture shall be dumped in the placement area and spread to prolong troweling life. Placed materials shall be screeded or rough troweled to the specified thickness and then compacted by the use of a smooth roller prior to finish troweling to a nominal thickness of 3/16 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch. Finished surface shall be free of ridges, hollows (bird-baths), and trowel marks, and smoothness shall vary not more than 1/8 inch when tested with an 8-foot straightedge. Provisions shall be made to maintain the work areas in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the topping.

After the floor topping has set firmly (approximately 6 to 16 hours depending on subfloor temperature) in a relatively dust-free environment, two thin coats of the sealer coat, shall be applied by means of brush, roller, squeegee, or notched trowel to provide a pore-free, easy-to-clean surface. At the time of sealer application, the surface shall be dust-free. Depending on relative humidity, the applied sealer shall cure to a tack-free condition in 2 to 4 hours. Second coat shall not be applied until after the initial coat has cured to a tack-free, hard film. Topping areas shall be maintained in a relatively dust-free environment during curing of the sealer coats.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Repairing

Damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work shall be removed and replaced with new work to match adjacent surfaces at no additional cost to the Government.

3.5 CLEANING

Surfaces of the new work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, shall be cleaned. Equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the work shall be removed from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09680A

CARPET
05/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF TEXTILE CHEMISTS AND COLORISTS (AATCC)

AATCC 16	(1998) Test Method: Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 134	(1996) Test Method: Electrostatic Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165	(1999) Test Method: Colorfastness to Crocking: Carpets - AATCC Crockmeter Method

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 297	(1993; R 1998) Rubber Products - Chemical Analysis
ASTM D 418	(1993; R 1997) Pile Yarn Floor Covering Construction
ASTM D 1423	(1999) Twist in Yarns by the Direct-Counting Method
ASTM D 1667	(1997) Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Closed-Cell Foam)
ASTM D 3278	(1996e1) Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus
ASTM D 3676	(1996a) Rubber Cellular Cushion Used for Carpet or Rug Underlay
ASTM D 5252	(1998a) Practice for the Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester
ASTM D 5417	(1999) Practice for Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester
ASTM E 648	(2000) Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

CARPET AND RUG INSTITUTE (CRI)

CRI 104 (1996) Commercial Carpet Installation
Standard

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1630 Standard for the Surface Flammability of
Carpet and Rugs (FF 1-70)

40 CFR 247 Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for
Products Containing Recovered Materials

GERMANY INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDIZATION (DIN)

DIN 54318 (1986) Machine-Made Textile Floor
Coverings; Determination of Dimensional
Changes Due to the Effects of Varied Water
and Heat Conditions; Identical with ISO
2551 Edition 1981

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation
Molding

Three copies of drawings indicating areas receiving carpet, carpet types, textures and patterns, direction of pile, location of seams, and locations of edge molding.

SD-03 Product Data

Carpet

Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.

Surface Preparation
Installation

Three copies of the manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives and tapes.

Regulatory Requirements

Three copies of report stating that carpet contains recycled materials and/or involvement in a recycling or reuse program. Report shall include percentage of recycled material.

SD-04 Samples

Carpet
Molding

a. Carpet: Two "Production Quality" samples 18 x 18 inches of each carpet proposed for use, showing quality, pattern, and color specified.

b. Vinyl or Aluminum Moldings: Two pieces of each type at least 12 inches long.

c. Special Treatment Materials: Two samples showing system and installation method.

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture and Alkalinity Tests

Three copies of test reports of moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

SD-07 Certificates

Carpet

Certificates of compliance from a laboratory accredited by the National Laboratory Accreditation Program of the National Institute of Standards and Technology attesting that each type of carpet and carpet with cushion material conforms to the standards specified.

Regulatory Requirements

Report stating that the carpet contains recycled materials and indicating the actual percentage of recycled material.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Carpet
Cleaning and Protection

Three copies of carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods, and cleaning cycles.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Carpet and adhesives shall bear the Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI) Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) label or demonstrate compliance with testing criteria and frequencies through independent laboratory test results. Carpet type bearing the label will indicate that the carpet has been tested and meets the criteria of the CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program, and minimizes the impact on indoor air quality. Contractor shall procure carpet in accordance with 40 CFR 247. Carpet shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Where possible, product shall be purchased locally to reduce emissions of fossil fuels from transporting.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the site in the manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, brand name, size, dye lot number, and related information. Materials shall be stored in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling, and shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days prior to installation.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 60 degrees F for 2 days before installation, during installation, and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 55 degrees F shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.6 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties including minimum ten (10) year wear warranty, two (2) year material and workmanship and ten (10) year tuft bind and delamination.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

Extra material from same dye lot consisting of full width continuous broadloom shall be provided for future maintenance. A minimum of 3 percent of total square yards of each carpet type, pattern, and color shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

Carpet shall be first quality; free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains, and other physical and manufacturing defects. Carpet materials and treatments shall be reasonably nonallergenic and free of other recognized health hazards. All grade carpets shall have a static control construction which gives adequate durability and performance.

2.1.1 Physical Characteristics

Carpet shall comply with the following:

- b. Carpet Construction: Tufted.
- c. Type: Broadloom 12 feet minimum usable carpet width.
- d. Pile Type: Multilevel loop.
- e. Pile Fiber: Commercial 100% branded (federally registered trademark) nylon continuous filament.
- f. Pile or Wire Height: Minimum 1 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.

- g. Yarn Ply: Minimum 2 in accordance with ASTM D 1423.
- h. Gauge or Pitch: Minimum 1/8 inch in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- i. Stitches or Rows/Wires: Minimum 8.5 per square inch.
- j. Finished Pile Yarn Weight: Minimum 26 ounces per square yard. This does not include weight of backings. Weight shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 418.
- k. Pile Density: Minimum .145 inch.
- l. Dye Method: Yarn (or Skein) dyed.
- m. Backing Materials: Primary backing materials shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade. Secondary backing to suit project requirements shall be those customarily used and accepted by the trade for each type of carpet, except when a special unitary back designed for gluedown is provided.

2.1.2 Performance Requirements

- a. ARR (Appearance Retention Rating): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 (Severe) ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
- b. Static Control: Static control shall be provided to permanently control static buildup to less than 3.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 70 degrees F in accordance with AATCC 134.
- c. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements: Carpet shall comply with 16 CFR 1630. Carpet in corridors and exits shall have a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.45 watts per square centimeter when tested in accordance with ASTM E 648.
- d. Tuft Bind: Tuft bind force required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing shall be a minimum 20 pound average force for loop pile.
- e. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking shall comply with AATCC 165 and shall have a Class 4 minimum rating on the AATCC Color Transference Chart for all colors.
- f. Colorfastness to Light: Colorfastness to light shall comply with AATCC 16, Test Option E "Water-Cooled Xenon-Arc Lamp, Continuous Light" and shall have a minimum 6 grey scale rating after 40 hours.
- g. Delamination Strength: Delamination strength for tufted carpet with a secondary back shall be minimum of 2.5 lbs./inch.
- h. Anti-microbial: Nontoxic anti-microbial treatment in accordance with AATCC TM 174, Part I (qualitative), guaranteed by

the carpet manufacturer to last the life of the carpet.

2.2 ADHESIVES AND CONCRETE PRIMER

Adhesives and concrete primers for installation of carpet shall be waterproof, nonflammable, meet local air-quality standards, and shall be as required by the carpet manufacturer. Seam adhesive shall be waterproof, nonflammable, and nonstaining as recommended by the carpet manufacturer.

2.3 MOLDING

Aluminum molding shall be a hammered surface, pinless clamp-down type, designed for the type of carpet being installed. Finish shall be prefinished color to match color of adjacent VCT. Floor flange shall be a minimum 1-1/2 inches wide and face shall be a minimum 5/8 inch wide .

2.4 TAPE

Tape for seams shall be as recommended by the carpet manufacturer for the type of seam used in installation.

2.5 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Color, texture, and pattern shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Carpet shall not be installed on surfaces that are unsuitable and will prevent a proper installation. Holes, cracks, depressions, or rough areas shall be repaired using material recommended by the carpet or adhesive manufacturer. Floor shall be free of any foreign materials and swept broom clean. Before beginning work, subfloor shall be tested with glue and carpet to determine "open time" and bond.

3.2 MOISTURE AND ALKALINITY TESTS

Concrete slab shall be tested for moisture content and excessive alkalinity in accordance with CRI 104.

3.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE SUBFLOOR

Installation of the carpeting shall not commence until concrete substrate is at least 90 days old. The concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with instructions of the carpet manufacturer. Type of concrete sealer, when required, shall be compatible with the carpet.

3.4 INSTALLATION

All work shall be performed by installers who are CFI certified (International Certified Floorcovering Installer Association), or manufacturer's approved installers. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104. Edges of carpet meeting hard surface flooring shall be protected with molding; installation shall be in accordance with the molding manufacturer's instructions.

3.4.1 Broadloom Installation

Broadloom carpet shall be installed direct glue down and shall be smooth, uniform, and secure, with a minimum of seams. Seams shall be uniform, unnoticeable, and treated with a seam adhesive. Side seams shall be run toward the light where practical and where such layout does not increase the number of seams. Breadths shall be installed parallel, with carpet pile in the same direction. Patterns shall be accurately matched. Cutouts, as at door jambs, columns and ducts shall be neatly cut and fitted securely. Seams at doorways shall be located parallel to and centered directly under doors. Seams shall not be made perpendicular to doors or at pivot points. Seams at changes in directions of corridors shall follow the wall line parallel to the carpet direction. Corridors with widths less than 6 feet shall have the carpet laid lengthwise down the corridors.

Contiguous carpeting shall be a product of the same dye lot.

Corrections in measurements made by the Contractor shall be at no additional cost to DCPS.

Transportation of carpet within the jobsite shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.4.1.1 Preparatory Work

Contractor shall verify that surfaces to receive carpet are thoroughly clean, dry, dust-free, and in a satisfactory condition to be carpeted. Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any conditions that will prevent the production of unsatisfactory work.

Start of carpet installation shall be an indication of acceptance of the surfaces as being satisfactory for installing carpeting and the Contractor shall automatically assume the responsibility for any unacceptable finish work caused by floor conditions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

3.5.1 Cleaning

After installation of the carpet, debris, scraps, and other foreign matter shall be removed. Soiled spots and adhesive shall be removed from the face of the carpet with appropriate spot remover. Protruding face yarn shall be cut off and removed. Carpet shall be vacuumed clean.

Equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from work shall be removed from the site.

3.5.2 Protection

The installed carpet shall be protected from soiling and damage with heavy, reinforced, nonstaining kraft paper, plywood, or hardboard sheets. Edges of kraft paper protection shall be lapped and secured to provide a continuous cover. Traffic shall be restricted for at least 45 hours. Protective covering shall be removed when directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 REMNANTS

Remnants remaining from the installation, consisting of scrap pieces more

than 2 feet in dimension with more than 6 square feet total, shall be provided. Non-retained scraps shall be removed from site and recycled appropriately.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation upon completion of each area. Installation will be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to acceptance.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09900

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH Limit Values	(1991-1992) Threshold Limit Values (TLVs) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
--------------------	--

ACGIH TLV-DOC	Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices
---------------	---

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A13.1	Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 235	Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
------------	---

ASTM D 523	(1999) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
------------	--

ASTM C 669	(1995) Glazing Compounds for Back Bedding and Face Glazing of Metal Sash
------------	--

ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
------------	-----------------------------------

ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting
-------------	--

ASTM D 2824	(1994) Aluminum-Pigmented Asphalt Roof Coatings, Non-Fibered, Asbestos Fibered, and Fibered Without Asbestos
-------------	--

ASTM D 4214	(1998) Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
-------------	--

ASTM D 4263	(1983; R 1999) Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
-------------	--

ASTM D 4444	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Use and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters
-------------	---

ASTM E 84	(1998) Standard Test Methods for Surface
-----------	--

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM F 1869 (1998) Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission
Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
Calcium Chloride

CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS (CFR)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.1001 Asbestos, Tremolite, Anthophyllite, and
Actinolite
29 CFR 1910.1025 Lead
29 CFR 1926.62 Lead Exposure in Construction

FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION (FAA)

FAA AC 70/7460-1 (Rev J) Obstruction Marking and Lighting

FEDERAL STANDARDS (FED-STD)

FED-STD-313 (Rev. C) Material Safety Data,
Transportation Data and Disposal Data for
Hazardous Materials Furnished to
Government Activities
FED-STD-595 (1989 Rev B) Color

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 1 (2001) Aluminum Paint
MPI 2 (2001) Aluminum Heat Resistant Enamel (up
to 427 C and 800 F)
MPI 4 (2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler
MPI 5 (2001) Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
MPI 6 (2001) Exterior Latex Wood Primer
MPI 7 (2001) Exterior Oil Wood Primer
MPI 8 (2001) Exterior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 9 (2001) Exterior Alkyd Enamel
MPI 10 (2001) Exterior Latex, Flat
MPI 11 (2001) Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 13 (2001) Exterior Semi-Transparent Stain
(Solvent Based)
MPI 16 (2001) Exterior Solid Color Latex Stain

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MPI 19	(2001) Inorganic Zinc Primer
MPI 21	(2001)Heat Resistant Enamel, Gloss, (Up to 205 C or 400 F)
MPI 22	(2001) High Heat Resistant Coating
MPI 23	(2001) Surface Tolerant Metal Primer
MPI 26	(2001) Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
MPI 27	(2001) Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
MPI 31	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
MPI 39	(2001) Interior Latex-based Wood Primer
MPI 42	(2001) Latex Stucco and Masonry Textured Coating
MPI 44	Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 45	(2001) Interior Primer Sealer
MPI 46	(2001) Interior Enamel Undercoat
MPI 47	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 48	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Gloss
MPI 49	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Flat
MPI 50	(2001) Interior Latex Primer Sealer
MPI 51	(2001) Interior Alkyd, Eggshell
MPI 52	(2001) Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 54	(2001) Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss
MPI 56	(2001) Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall
MPI 57	(2001) Interior Oil Modified Clear Urethane, Satin
MPI 59	(2001) Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss
MPI 60	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss
MPI 68	(2001) Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss
MPI 71	(2001) Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MPI 72	(2001) Polyurethane, Two Component, Pigmented, Gloss
MPI 77	(2001) Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
MPI 79	(2001) Marine Alkyd Metal Primer
MPI 90	(2001) Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent
MPI 94	(2001) Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
MPI 95	(2001) Fast Drying Metal Primer
MPI 101	(2001) Cold Curing Epoxy Primer
MPI 107	(2001) Rust Inhibitive Primer (Water-Based)
MPI 108	(2001) High Build Epoxy Marine Coating
MPI 110	(2001) Interior/Exterior High Performance Acrylic
MPI 113	(2001) Elastomeric Coating
MPI 116	(2001) Epoxy Block Filler
MPI 119	(2001) Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
MPI 134	(2001) Waterborne Galvanized Primer
MPI 138	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 2
MPI 139	(2001) High Performance Latex, White and Tints - MPI Gloss Level 3
MPI 140	(2001) High Performance Architectural Latex - Gloss Level 4
MPI 141	(2001) High Performance Semigloss Latex, White and Tints - Gloss Level 5
MPI 144	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 2
MPI 145	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 3
MPI 146	Institutional Low Odor/VOC Interior Latex - Gloss Level 4 (a 'satin-like' finish)
MPI 147	(2001) Institutional Low Odor / VOC Interior Latex, Gloss Level 5

COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTION (CID)

CID A-A-2904	Thinner, Paint, Mineral Spirits, Regular and Odorless
--------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(Rev. B) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	--

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS-EPP-SP01-01	(2001) Environmentally Preferable Product Specification for Architectural and Anti-Corrosive Paints
-----------------	---

STEEL STRUCTURES PAINTING COUNCIL (SSPC)

SSPC Guide 6	(1997) Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations
SSPC Guide 7	(1995) Disposal of Lead-Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris
SSPC QP 1	(1989) Evaluating Qualifications of Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
SSPC PA 1	(2000) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting
SSPC PA 3	(1995) Safety in Paint Application
SSPC VIS 1	(1989) Visual Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 3	(1993) Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel (Standard Reference Photographs)
SSPC VIS 4	(2001) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC SP 1	(1982) Solvent Cleaning
SSPC SP 2	(1995) Hand Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 3	(1995) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 7	(1994) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 10	(1994) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP 12	(1995) Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Steel and Other Hard Materials by High-and Ultra high-Pressure Water Jetting Prior to Recoating
SSPC Paint 18	(1991) Chlorinated Rubber Intermediate Coat Paint

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

In keeping with the intent of Executive Order 13101, "Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition", products certified by SCS as meeting SCS-EPP-SP01-01 shall be given preferential consideration over registered products. Products that are registered shall be given preferential consideration over products not carrying any EPP designation.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Piping identification

- Submit color stencil codes

SD-03 Product Data

- Coating

- Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheets

- Sealant

SD-04 Samples

- Color

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors. Cross reference color samples to color scheme as indicated in Color Schedule.

SD-07 Certificates

- Applicator's qualifications

- Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application instructions

Mixing

Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, potlife, and curing and drying times between coats.

Manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets

Submit manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets for coatings, solvents, and other potentially hazardous materials, as defined in FED-STD-313.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings:

Preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems shall be provided.

1.3 APPLICATOR'S QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Contractor Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address, telephone number, and telex number (if non-US) of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.3.2 SSPC QP 1 Certification

All contractors and subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified by the Society for Protective Coatings (formerly Steel Structures Painting Council) (SSPC) to the requirements of SSPC QP 1 prior to contract award, and shall remain

certified while accomplishing any surface preparation or coating application. The painting contractors and painting subcontractors must remain so certified for the duration of the project. If a contractor's or subcontractor's certification expires, the firm will not be allowed to perform any work until the certification is reissued. Requests for extension of time for any delay to the completion of the project due to an inactive certification will not be considered and liquidated damages will apply. Notify the Contracting Officer of any change in contractor certification status.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Sampling Procedures." Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph "Testing Procedure." Products which do not conform, shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Testing of replacement products that failed initial testing shall be at no cost to the Government.

1.4.1.1 Sampling Procedure

The Contracting Officer will select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor shall provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. The samples shall be taken in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and labeled, identifying each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph "Packaging, Labeling, and Storage" of this specification.

1.4.1.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph "Qualification Testing" laboratory for coatings. The qualification testing lab report shall include the backup data and summary of the test results. The summary shall list all of the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. The summary shall clearly indicate whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If the Contractor chooses MPI to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.4 Asbestos Content

Materials shall not contain asbestos.

1.5.5 Mercury Content

Materials shall not contain mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.6 Silica

Abrasive blast media shall not contain free crystalline silica.

1.5.7 Human Carcinogens

Materials shall not contain ACGIH Limit Values and ACGIH TLV-DOC confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Paints shall be in sealed containers that legibly show the contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Pigmented paints shall be furnished in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Paints and thinners shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:

Work shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis as specified in Section 01525, "Safety Requirements" and in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. The Activity Hazard Analysis shall include

analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Safety Methods Used During Coating Application

Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA 3.

1.7.2 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH Limit Values, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.

1.9 LOCATION AND SURFACE TYPE TO BE PAINTED

1.9.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.

1.9.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces and appurtenances as indicated. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.9.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.9.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.
- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.9.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior new surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.9.4 Exterior Painting of Site Work Items

Field coat the following items:

New Surfaces

- a. Parking striping
- b. Curbs
- c. Site Furniture

1.9.5 Definitions and Abbreviations

1.9.5.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.9.5.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing shall only be accomplished by MPI testing lab.

1.9.5.3 Coating

A film or thin layer applied to a base material called a substrate. A coating may be a metal, alloy, paint, or solid/liquid suspensions on various substrates (metals, plastics, wood, paper, leather, cloth, etc.). They may be applied by electrolysis, vapor deposition, vacuum, or mechanical means such as brushing, spraying, calendering, and roller coating. A coating may be applied for aesthetic or protective purposes or both. The term "coating" as used herein includes emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, epoxies, and other coatings, whether used as primer, intermediate, or finish coat. The terms paint and coating are used interchangeably.

1.9.5.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.9.5.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five (5) levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.9.5.6 EPP

Environmentally Preferred Products, a standard for determining environmental preferability in support of Executive Order 13101.

1.9.5.7 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.9.5.8 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.9.5.9 micron / microns

The metric measurement for 0.001 mm or one/one-thousandth of a millimeter.

1.9.5.10 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one/one-thousandth of an inch,

equal to 25.4 microns or 0.0254 mm.

1.9.5.11 mm

The metric measurement for millimeter, 0.001 meter or one/one-thousandth of a meter.

1.9.5.12 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven (7) gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units @ 60 degrees	Units @ 85 degrees
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D 523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.9.5.13 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN). The Division number follows the CSI Master Format.

1.9.5.14 Paint

See Coating definition.

1.9.5.15 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.9.5.16 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.9.6 MULTICOLOR WALL COATING FINISH

Multicolor Wall Coating Finish provided on every existing and new corridor and lobby walls throughout on every floor except the basement. Typically, multicolor wall coating finish shall be applied from wall base up to ceiling with accent color banding s at heights as indicated on drawings.

Multicolor Wall Coating Finish shall also be applied in Corridor G34 and Reading Area 118 except freestanding columns, which shall be painted. It shall be sprayed on seamlessly to create a visually complex, layered, dimensional look, tone-on-tone, dramatic stone and granite effects. Its formula is a solvent-based formulation composed of enamel particles suspended in a water solution.

1.9.6.1 Submittals

Color samples: Two samples of each color (5" x 8") see Color Schedule.
Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product and installation instructions.

Submit letter from manufacturer stating that applicator has completed manufacturer's training program.

1.9.6.2 Job Mock-Ups

Minimum 100 sq ft mock-up application of specified coating system on each type of surface. Provide separate mock-up for each color blend.

Upon approval by the Contracting Office, mock-ups serve as standard for the work.

Mockup shall remain as part of completed project.

1.9.6.3 Fire Ratings

Class A Fire Hazard Classification
Test Procedure ASTM E-84

1.9.6.4 Applicator Qualifications

Applicator Qualifications

Applicator shall certify in writing that technicians utilized for work in this section have been trained by the manufacturer or its representative.

Applicator shall include in his certification that specialized equipment as required by the manufacturer will be used for work in this section.

1.9.6.5 Manufacturer

Manufacturer to certify they make all materials in specification.

All materials within multicolor wall coating finishes will be supplied by one manufacturer.

1.9.6.6 Deliver, Storage, and Handling

Deliver materials in their original, unopened containers bearing manufacturer's labels.

Provide fire extinguisher in storage area. Do not leave containers open. Remove empty cans and rags with oil or solvent from building every day.

Store between 50 and 95 degrees F.

1.9.6.7 Project Conditions

Apply coating under following conditions:

Temperature of air and substrate is between 50 and 95 degrees F.

Temperature of substrate is above dew point.

Substrate is dry to touch.

Protect surfaces not to be coated.

Provide adequate illumination.

Provide adequate fresh air and ventilation during application.

1.9.6.8 Maintenance Materials

Provide five gallons extra stock of each color blend use in sealed, labeled containers.

Provide manufacturer recommended touch up equipment.

Submit fully equipped Facility Maintenance Manual for end-user records.

Manual must be obtained from the manufacturer.

1.9.6.9 Products

Primer, sealers and fillers, basecoats as recommended by manufacturer for substrates. Do not tint basecoat.

Intermediate and finish coats shall be ready-mixed, multicolor, no tinting required.

Coverage rate shall be up to 125-175 sq ft / gal depending on surface porosity surface texture and method of application.

Dry film thickness shall average 1.5 - 2.0 mils.

Solids by volume shall be 16%.

Solids by weight shall be 25%.

Maximum VOC shall be less than 580 VOC.

Flash point shall be over 230 degree

Color shall be as indicated in Color Schedule.

1.9.6.10 Application

Standard procedures and practices, which are followed normally in the painting profession, should be used to clean and prepare surfaces before painting begins. All surfaces must be free of oil, grease, dust and dirt. Remove high spots and fill holes before cleaning surfaces. Thoroughly clean and dry previously painted surfaces to be re-coated. Sand lightly and remove sanding dust. High gloss finishes and dark colors must be re-primed before applying final finish.

Verify that substrates are ready to receive work and are in accordance with

coating manufacturer's requirements. Report any conditions that would adversely affect the appearance or performance of the coating system.

Do not proceed with surface preparation and application until the surface is acceptable or authorization is given by the Contracting Officer. Beginning of application means acceptance of substrates.

Prior to all surface preparation and application operations, completely mask, remove or otherwise protect all hardware, accessories, plates, lighting fixtures, floors and similar items in contact with or in the vicinity of coating surfaces, but not scheduled to receive special coating. Protect and store removed items. Reinstall items after completion of coating application. Remove and neutralize all mildews. Contractor shall sand and re-prime all abrasions and damage spots in the surface of the basecoat before proceeding with subsequent finish coat.

All surfaces must be primed with interior finishes basecoat as recommended by the manufacturer.

After preparing and priming the surface properly install multicolor wall coating finish using a two-step sheer and pattern method. The higher-pressure sheer (or background) step provides sufficient air pressure to create a fine, dry spray (see chart for recommended pressure settings). The sheer step should leave behind a uniform and complete coverage appearance on the wall surface. If the sheer step does not appear uniform, allow the sheer step to dry to touch, then re-sheer in areas where necessary.

The pattern step is achieved by lowering the air pressure to the gun. Once installed over the sheer step, the pattern step establishes the complete color, pattern and texture of the product. Both steps should be applied using a crosshatch technique, overlapping by 50% on each successive pass.

1.9.6.11 Inspection

Request acceptance of each coat before applying succeeding coats.

Touch-up and repair all work that is not acceptable to the Contracting Officer and request final acceptance.

1.9.6.12 Cleaning

Remove paint spatters from adjoining surfaces.

Repair any damage to coatings or surfaces caused by cleaning operations.

Remove debris from job site and leave storage area clean.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect, hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, workmen skilled in the trades involved shall reinstall removed items. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Oil and grease shall be removed prior to mechanical cleaning. Cleaning shall be programmed so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Exposed ferrous metals such as nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, shall be spot-primed with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas.

3.2.1 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Where shop coat is missing or damaged, clean according to SSPC SP 2. Brush-off blast remaining surface in accordance with SSPC SP 7; Shop-coated ferrous surfaces shall be protected from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/SSPC SP 12 WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

For tool cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to

photographs in SSPC VIS 3.

For abrasive blast cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 7, SSPC SP 6, and SSPC SP 10. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 1.

For waterjet cleaned surfaces, the requirements are stated in SSPC SP 12. As a visual reference, cleaned surfaces shall be similar to photographs in SSPC VIS 4.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, steam, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. If the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized, the coating shall be completely removed by brush-off abrasive blast. New galvanized steel to be coated shall not be "passivated" or "stabilized" If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D 2092, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

- a. Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces shall be allowed to cure at least 30 days before painting, except concrete slab on grade, which shall be allowed to cure 90 days before painting.

- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.

(1) Dirt, Chalking, Grease, and Oil: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing surfaces with potable water. For large areas, water blasting may be used.

(2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

(3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.

(4) Efflorescence: Remove by scraping or wire brushing followed by washing with a 5 to 10 percent by weight aqueous solution of

hydrochloric (muriatic) acid. Do not allow acid to remain on the surface for more than five minutes before rinsing with fresh water. Do not acid clean more than 4 square feet of surface, per workman, at one time.

- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.
- d. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not to surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp vertical surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263 or horizontal surfaces that exceed 3 lbs of moisture per 1000 square feet in 24 hours as determined by ASTM F 1869. In all cases follow manufacturers recommendations. Allow surfaces to cure a minimum of 30 days before painting.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board

- a. Surface Cleaning: Plaster and stucco shall be clean and free from loose matter; gypsum board shall be dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint will be water-based.
- b. Repair of Minor Defects: Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.
- c. Allowable Moisture Content: Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D 4263. New plaster to be coated shall have a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D 4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 PREPARATION OF WOOD AND PLYWOOD SURFACES

3.5.1 New Plywood and Wood Surfaces, Except Floors:

- a. Wood surfaces shall be cleaned of foreign matter.

Surface Cleaning: Surfaces shall be free from dust and other deleterious substances and in a condition approved by the Contracting Officer prior to receiving paint or other finish. Do not use water to clean uncoated wood.
- b. Removal of Fungus and Mold: Wash existing coated surfaces with a solution composed of 3 ounces (2/3 cup) trisodium phosphate, 1 ounce (1/3 cup) household detergent, 1 quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
- c. Moisture content of the wood shall not exceed 12 percent as measured by a moisture meter in accordance with ASTM D 4444,

Method A, unless otherwise authorized.

- d. Wood surfaces adjacent to surfaces to receive water-thinned paints shall be primed and/or touched up before applying water-thinned paints.
- e. Cracks and Nailheads: Set and putty stop nailheads and putty cracks after the prime coat has dried.
- f. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects:
 - (1) Knots and Resinous Wood and Fire, Smoke, Water, and Color Marker Stained Existing Coated Surface: Prior to application of coating, cover knots and stains with two or more coats of 3-pound-cut shellac varnish, plasticized with 5 ounces of castor oil per gallon. Scrape away existing coatings from knotty areas, and sand before treating. Prime before applying any putty over shellacked area.
 - (2) Open Joints and Other Openings: Fill with whiting putty, linseed oil putty. Sand smooth after putty has dried.
 - (3) Checking: Where checking of the wood is present, sand the surface, wipe and apply a coat of pigmented orange shellac. Allow to dry before paint is applied.
- g. Prime Coat For New Exterior Surfaces: Prime coat wood doors, and trim before wood becomes dirty, or warped.

3.5.2 Wood Floor Surfaces, Natural Finish

- a. Initial Surface Cleaning: As specified in paragraph entitled "Surface Preparation."
- c. Sanding and Scraping: Sanding of wood floors is specified in Section 09640A WOOD STRIP FLOORING. Floors of oak or similar open-grain wood shall be filled with wood filler recommended by the finish manufacturer and the excess filler removed.
- d. Final Cleaning: After sanding, sweep and vacuum floors clean. Do not walk on floors thereafter until specified sealer has been applied and is dry.

3.5.3 Interior Wood Surfaces, Stain Finish

Interior wood surfaces to receive stain shall be sanded. Oak and other open-grain wood to receive stain shall be given a coat of wood filler not less than 8 hours before the application of stain; excess filler shall be removed and the surface sanded smooth.

3.6 APPLICATION

3.6.1 Coating Application

Painting practices shall comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to insure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.

At the time of application, paint shall show no signs of deterioration. Uniform suspension of pigments shall be maintained during application.

Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Rollers for applying paints and enamels shall be of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated.

Paints, except water-thinned types, shall be applied only to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.

Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Special attention shall be given to insure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.

Each coat of paint shall be applied so dry film shall be of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Hiding shall be complete.

Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Interior areas shall be broom clean and dust free before and during the application of coating material.

- a. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- b. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Each coat shall cover surface of preceding coat or surface completely, and there shall be a visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- c. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- d. Thermosetting Paints: Topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) should be applied within the overcoating window recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Floors: For nonslip surfacing on level floors, as the intermediate coat is applied, cover wet surface completely with almandite garnet, Grit No. 36, with maximum passing U.S. Standard Sieve No. 40 less than 0.5 percent. When the coating is dry, use a soft bristle broom to sweep up excess grit, which may be reused, and vacuum up remaining residue before application of the topcoat. For nonslip surfacing on ramps, provide MPI 77 with non-skid additive, applied by roller in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6.2 Mixing

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. The written permission shall include quantities and types of thinners to use.

3.6.3 Two-Component Systems

Two-component systems shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for each type of substrate.

3.6.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table

Division 3.	Exterior/Interior Concrete Paint Table
Division 4.	Exterior/Interior Concrete Masonry Units Paint Table
Division 5.	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table
Division 6.	Exterior Wood; Dressed Lumber, Paneling, Decking, Shingles Paint; Interior Wood Paint Table
Division 9:	Exterior Stucco Paint Table
Division 10.	Exterior Cloth Coverings and Bituminous Coated Surfaces Paint Table; Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat surfaces which have not been specified, the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
 - (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface

preparation requirements at time of application.

- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat, but shall be overcoated with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.8 COATING SYSTEMS FOR CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SUBSTRATES

Apply coatings of Tables in Division 3, 4 and 9 for Exterior and Interior.

3.9 COATING SYSTEMS FOR WOOD AND PLYWOOD

- a. Apply coatings of Tables in Division 6 for Exterior and Interior.
- b. Prior to erection, apply two coats of specified primer to treat and prime wood and plywood surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Apply stains in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- d. Wood Floors to Receive Natural Finish: Thin first coat 2 to 1 using thinner recommended by coating manufacturer. Apply all coatings at rate of 300 to 350 square feet per gallon. Apply second coat not less than 2 hours and not over 24 hours after first coat has been applied. Apply with lambs wool applicators or roller as recommended by coating manufacturer. Buff or lightly sand between intermediate coats as recommended by coating manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101ANSI A13.1. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101ANSI A13.1, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.11 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate

mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.12 PAINT TABLES

All DFT's are minimum values.

3.12.1 EXTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: EXTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

- A. New and uncoated existing and Existing, previously painted concrete; vertical surfaces, including undersides of balconies and soffits but excluding tops of slabs:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI EXT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 11	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT:	3.5 mils	

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 4: EXTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

- A. New concrete masonry on uncoated surface:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 4.2A-G5 (Semigloss)			
Block Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT:	11 mils		

Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

DIVISION 5: EXTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

- A. New Steel that has been hand or power tool cleaned to SSPC SP 2 or SSPC SP 3

1. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1Q-G5 (Semigloss) Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 23	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT:	5.25 mils	

- B. New Steel that has been blast-cleaned to SSPC SP 6:

2. Alkyd

New; MPI EXT 5.1D-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 5.1D-G5

STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

- C. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.:

1. Alkyd Floor Enamel

MPI EXT 5.1S-G6 (Gloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 27	MPI 27 (+NSA)
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

EXTERIOR GALVANIZED SURFACES

- D. New Galvanized surfaces:

1. Waterborne Primer / Latex

MPI EXT 5.3H-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 134	MPI 11	MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils		

EXTERIOR SURFACES, OTHER METALS (NON-FERROUS)

- E. Aluminum, aluminum alloy and other miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except hot metal surfaces, roof surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. Alkyd

MPI EXT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 94	MPI 94
System DFT: 5 mils		

- F. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2A

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

- G. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C (750 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Aluminum Enamel

MPI EXT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 2	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

DIVISION 6: EXTERIOR WOOD; DRESSED LUMBER

A. New Dressed lumber:

1. Latex

MPI EXT 6.3A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 7 MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 5 mils

DIVISION 9: EXTERIOR STUCCO PAINT TABLE

A. New EIFS when not supplied with integral pigmentation:

1. Latex

New; MPI EXT 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI REX 9.1A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 11 MPI 11 MPI 11
System DFT: 4.5 mils

Primer as recommended by manufacturer. Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.

3.12.2 INTERIOR PAINT TABLES

DIVISION 3: INTERIOR CONCRETE PAINT TABLE

A. Concrete, vertical surfaces, not specified otherwise:

1. New; MPI INT 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 54 MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils]

B. Concrete in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, and restrooms except floors:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 3.1F-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 3.1E-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 77 MPI 77 MPI 77
System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Primer may be reduced for penetration per manufacturer's instructions.

DIVISION 4: INTERIOR CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS PAINT TABLE

A. New concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 4.2D-G5 (Semigloss)			
Filler	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 4	N/A	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT:	11 mils		

Fill all holes in masonry surface

B. Existing, previously painted Concrete masonry:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI RIN 4.2K-G5 (Semigloss)			
Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	
MPI 50	MPI 141	MPI 141	
System DFT:	4.5 mils		

C. New concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, and restrooms:

1. Epoxy

MPI INT 4.2G-G6 (Gloss)			
Filler:	Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 116	N/A	MPI 77	MPI 77
System DFT:	10 mils		

Fill all holes in masonry surface

D. Existing, previously painted, concrete masonry units in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, and restrooms:

1. Epoxy

MPI RIN 4.2D-G6 (Gloss)			
Spot Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:	
MPI 77	MPI 77	MPI 77	
System DFT:	5 mils		

DIVISION 5: INTERIOR METAL, FERROUS AND NON-FERROUS PAINT TABLE

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

A. Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports,

and

miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)

INTERIOR STEEL / FERROUS SURFACES

Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

- B. Metal floors (non-shop-primed surfaces or non-slip deck surfaces) with non-skid additive (NSA), load at manufacturer's recommendations.:

1. Epoxy

MPI INT 5.1L-G6 (Gloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 101	MPI 77	MPI 77 (+NSA)
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

- C. Metal in toilets, food-preparation, food-serving, and restrooms, except hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment:

1. Alkyd

MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 79	MPI 47	MPI 47
System DFT: 5.25 mils		

- D. Miscellaneous non-ferrous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment. Match surrounding finish:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 5.4F-G5 (Semigloss)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 95	MPI 141	MPI 141
System DFT: 5 mils		

- E. Hot metal surfaces including smokestacks subject to temperatures up to 205 degrees C (400 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Enamel

MPI INT 5.2A		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 21	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

- F. Ferrous metal subject to high temperature, up to 400 degrees C (750 degrees F):

1. Heat Resistant Aluminum Paint

MPI INT 5.2B (Aluminum Finish)		
Primer:	Intermediate:	Topcoat:
MPI 2	Surface preparation and number of coats per manufacturer's instructions.	
System DFT: Per Manufacturer		

DIVISION 6: INTERIOR WOOD PAINT TABLE

A. Wood and plywood not otherwise specified:

1. High Performance Architectural Latex

MPI INT 6.4S-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 39 MPI 141 MPI 141
System DFT: 4.5 mils

B. New Wood, except floors; natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.4J-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.4L-G4
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils

C. New Wood Floors; Natural finish or stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5C-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5C-G6 (Gloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 56 MPI 56 MPI 56
System DFT: 4 mils

2. Stained, Moisture Cured Polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.5J-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 6.5L-G6 (Gloss)
Stain: Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 90 MPI 31 MPI 31 MPI 31
System DFT: 4 mils

D. New Wood Doors; Natural Finish or Stained:

1. Natural finish, oil-modified polyurethane

New; MPI INT 6.3K-G4 / Existing; MPI RIN 6.3K-G4
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 57 MPI 57 MPI 57
System DFT: 4 mils

Note: Sand between all coats per manufacturers recommendations.

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE

A. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster and Wallboard not otherwise specified:

1. Latex

New; MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss) / Existing; RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)
Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:
MPI 50 MPI 54 MPI 54
System DFT: 4 mils

B. New and Existing, previously painted Plaster a not otherwise

DIVISION 9: INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD, TEXTURED SURFACES PAINT TABLE
specified.:

1. Epoxy

New; MPI INT 9.2E-G6 (Gloss) / Existing; MPI RIN 9.2D-G6 (Gloss)

Primer: Intermediate: Topcoat:

MPI 50 MPI 77 MPI 77

System DFT: 4 mils

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10100A

VISUAL COMMUNICATIONS AND THEATRE SPECIALTIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Testing for
Safety Glazing Materials Used In Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
Tubes

ASTM B 221M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
Tubes (Metric)

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM D 3691 (1995; Rev. A) Woven, Lace, and Knit
Household Curtain and Drapery Fabrics

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

ASTM F 148 (1995) Binder Durability of Cork
Composition Gasket Materials

ASTM F 152 (1995; R 2002) Tension Testing of
Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

ASTM F 793 (1993; R 1998) Wallcovering by Durability
Characteristics

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (1996) Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant
Textiles and Films

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 214 (1997) Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and
Films

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The term visual display board when used herein includes presentation boards, marker boards, tackboards, board cases, display track system and horizontal sliding units. Visual display boards shall be from manufacturer's standard product line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Visual Display Boards G, A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.
Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and maintenance instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Aluminum

Sections of frame, map rail, and chalktray, and two map hooks.

Porcelain Enamel

Section showing porcelain enamel coating, steel, core material and backing.

Materials

Section of core material showing the lamination of colored cork, natural cork, woven fabric, non-woven fabric, and vinyl wall covering. Sample of hardwood and plastic laminate finish, and glass type. Samples shall be minimum 4 by 4 inches and show range of color.

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Resistance

07 Certificates

Visual Display Boards

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that visual display boards conform to the requirements specified.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Drapery hardware

Special fabrication. Before fabrication, submit the

manufacturer's instructions for fabrics requiring special fabrication.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Drapery system, Data Package 1

Include laundering and dry cleaning instructions for fabrics requiring special care. Furnish separate instruction sheet for each material (one for fiberglass, one for Verel, etc.). For fabrics which are not permanently or inherently flame resistant, furnish instruction to include frequency and process required for retreating the fabric to renew the effectiveness of the flame resistant treatment. Head each sheet with name and number of room or rooms in which each material is hung. In lieu of instruction sheets, provide instructions on small, permanent labels (either iron-on type or sewn-on) affixed to back of the heading of each panel.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

B. The Contractor shall carefully control handling and installation of all items, which are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware or equipment losses before, during, and after installation. The Contractor is responsible for all items until final acceptance.

C. Prior to installation, protect exposed surfaces with material, which is easily removed without marring finishes.

D. Without cost to the Owner replace product damaged during storage or handling.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.6 STAGE CURTAINS

1.6.1 Scope of Work

All materials, components and services necessary to provide a complete working system indicated in this section, as specified herein and shown on related drawings including, but not limited to:

1. Dimensional drawings and schedules for specified curtains, track and appropriate hardware.
2. Shipment of equipment and supplies to the job site.
3. Installation in accordance with these specifications, related drawings, the equipment manufactures' recommendations, established trade criteria, and all applicable code requirements.
4. Inspection and demonstration of completed installation with the general contractor's engineering personnel and any necessary adjustments needed to comply with these specifications, related drawings, equipment manufactures' recommendations, established trade criteria, applicable code requirements, or proper operation.

1.6.2 Work Included

A. Base Bid:

1. Theatre Curtains
2. Curtain Track and Hardware
3. Curtain Supports

B. The above list is for reference only and is not intended to define limits of the work for a complete installation. Carefully follow all written specifications and drawings and provide such work for a complete and operable system.

1.6.3 Qualifications

A. All equipment and installation shall be the responsibility of a single contractor, or subcontractor, who shall own and operate his own full time shop for the installation and assembly of stage equipment.

B. Bid submissions must identify any such subcontractors.

C. The contractor or subcontractor shall have at least 10 years experience in the installation of similar stage equipment and systems. If requested, the contractor or subcontractor shall submit a representative list of installations during the above period.

1.6.4 Submittals

A. Samples:

1. Within thirty (30) days of contract award, the contractor shall submit to the architect for approval, prior to fabrication:

- a) Samples and color lines for all curtain fabrics.
- b) Samples of any equipment component requested by the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5 Standards

All equipment, where applicable standards have been established, shall be built to the standards of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., the National Electric Code, and the United States Institute for Theatre Technology. Approved equipment shall be so labeled on delivery to the job site.

1.6.6 General Requirements

A. General Conditions of the project contract, work schedules, and site regulations apply to this work.

B. This work shall comply with all applicable local, state, and national codes.

C. All equipment shall be fully insured against loss or damage during shipment, installation and testing. Certification of such coverage shall be furnished to the architect.

D. The contractor shall warrant all equipment provided under this section to be free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance of all work in this section.

E. All repairs and service during the warranty period shall be at the job site and include all necessary labor, materials and transportation of replacement materials and parts.

F. This warranty shall cover any manufacturer defects of equipment and unusual wear and tear caused by improper installation. Normal wear and tear and abuse of equipment are exempted.

1.7 A/V CONDUIT SYSTEM

System Description: Raceway and outlet box system suitable for installation of Audio and Video based systems equipment and cabling by others.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COLOR

Finish colors for required items shall be as specified in the COLOR SCHEDULE.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Porcelain Enamel

Marker board writing surface shall be composed of porcelain enamel fused to a nominal 28 gauge (0.0149 inches) thick steel, laminated to a minimum 1/4 inch thick core material with a steel or foil backing sheet. Writing surface shall be capable of supporting paper by means of magnets. Marker board surface for display track system may be a powder paint dry erase surface adhered to a nominal 18 gauge (0.0478 inches) thick steel.

2.2.2 Cork

Cork shall be a continuous resilient sheet made from soft, clean, granulated cork relatively free from hardback and dust and bonded with a binder suitable for the purpose intended. The wearing surface shall be free from streaks, spots, cracks or other imperfections that would impair its usefulness or appearance. The material shall be seasoned, and a clean cut made not less than 1/2 inch from the edge shall show no evidence of soft sticky binder.

2.2.2.1 Colored Cork

Colored cork shall be composed of pure cork and natural color pigments that are combined under heat and pressure with linseed oil. Colored cork shall be colored throughout and shall be washable. The burlap backing shall be deeply imbedded and keyed to the work sheet being partially concealed in it and meeting the requirements of ASTM F 148.

2.2.2.2 Natural Cork

Material shall be a single layer of pure grain natural cork without backing or facing. The color shall be light tan. The cork sheet shall have a tensile strength of not less than 40 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM F 152.

2.2.3 Aluminum

Aluminum frame extrusions shall be alloy 6063-T5 or 6063-T6, conform to ASTM B 221, and be a minimum 0.06 inches thick. Exposed aluminum shall have an anodized, satin finish. Straight, single lengths shall be used wherever possible. Joints shall be kept to a minimum. Corners shall be mitered and shall have a hairline closure.

2.2.4 Hardwood

Exposed hardwood for frames, cabinets, and cases shall be oak, walnut or mahogany. Hardwood shall be provided with a durable factory-applied stain and lacquer finish of a type standard with the manufacturer.

2.2.5 Glass

Glass shall be comprised of tempered glass in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and shall conform to ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class I (clear), thickness as specified.

2.3 MARKERBOARD

Markerboard shall have a porcelain enamel writing surface and a chalktray. Markerboard shall be a factory assembled unit complete in one piece, without joints whenever possible. When markerboard dimensions require delivery in separate sections, components shall be prefabricated at the factory, disassembled for delivery and jointed at the site. Frame shall be oak. Chalktray shall be the same material as the frame and extend the full length of the liquid markerboard. The markerboard shall have a map rail. The map rail with a tackable insert shall extend the full length of the liquid chalkboard, and shall have map hooks with clips for holding sheets of paper. Two map hooks shall be provided for each 4 foot of map rail. Dry erase markings shall be removable with a felt eraser or dry cloth

without ghosting. Each unit shall come complete with an eraser and four different color compatible dry erase markers. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

At Music Room, provide markerboard with engraved lines and a treble clef as shown on the drawings.

2.4 TACKBOARDS

2.4.1 Cork

Tackboard shall consist of a minimum 1/8 inch thick colored cork with burlap backing laminated to a minimum 3/8 inch thick insulation board or fiber board, and shall have an aluminum frame. The size shall be as shown in the drawings.

2.5 PROJECTION SCREEN

Ceiling mounted motorized projection screen shall have 120V motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, and preset accessible limit switches. Recessed mount projection screens shall have an operable closure door and access panel. Screen shall be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and white matte with black masking borders. Bottom of screen fabric shall be weighted with metal rod. Roller shall be a rigid metal at least 5 inches in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be end mounted design. Screen shall have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch shall be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Screen shall be UL listed.

Material and Viewing Surface of the Manual Projection Screens: Provide screens manufactured from mildew and flame resistant fabric of type indicated for each type of screen specified and complying with the following requirements:

1. Matte white viewing surface with grain characteristics complying with FS GG-S-00172D(1) for Type A screen surface.
2. Material: Vinyl coated glass fiber fabric.
3. Mildew Resistance: Provide mildew resistant screen fabrics as determined by FS 191A/5760.
4. Seams: Where length of screen indicated exceeds maximum length produced without seams in fabric specified, provide screen with horizontal seam placed as follows:
 - a. At top of screen at juncture where maximum length viewing surface is exceeded.
5. Seamless Construction: Provide screens less than 84 inches by 84 inches without seams.
6. Edge Treatment: Black masking borders.

Manually Operated Screens: Provide manufacturer's standard spring roller operated units designed and fabricated for wall installation and consisting of case, screen, mounting accessories, and other components necessary for a complete installation.

1. Screen Case: Fabricated in 1 piece from steel sheet not less than 0.0299 inch, with flat back design and vinyl covering or baked enamel finish. Provide end caps with integral roller brackets and universal mounting brackets, finished to match end caps, for wall mounting.
2. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored to a 3 inch diameter, rigid

steel spring roller; bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a tubular metal slat, with ends of slat protected by plastic caps, and saddle and pull attached to slat by screws.

Provide ceiling mounted motorized projection screen at Auditorium and at Media Center. Motorized projection screen shall consist of case, screen, motor, controls, electric brake, limit switches, mounting accessories and other components necessary for complete installation.

Motorized projection screen shall have 110-120V, 60Hz, 3 wire motor that is lubricated for life, quick reversal type, has overload protector, integral gears, electric brake and preset accessible limit switches. Screen shall be flame retardant, mildew resistant, and white matte. Tab tensioned screens shall have a vinyl surface that is stretchable. Bottom of screen fabric shall be weighted with metal rod. Roller shall be a rigid metal at least 5 inches in diameter mounted on sound absorbing supports. Motor will be end mounted or motor-in-roller design. Screen shall have a 3 position control switch to stop or reverse screen at any point. The switch shall be installed in a flush electrical box with cover plate, location(s) as shown on the electrical drawings. All conduit and wiring from the control switch to the projection screen shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Ceiling mounted case shall be aluminum. Screen shall be UL listed.

At motorized projection screen provide Single Station Control: 3 position control switch with metal device box and brushed aluminum cover plate for flush wall mounting, accepting 110 V current, ac power supply and operating by sustained contact.

a. Provide key operated switch.

1) Furnish switch to Electrical Contractor for installation.

2. Motor: Provide either motor in roller or end mounted motor.

3. Motor in Roller: Instant reversing motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive stop action to prevent coasting. Mount motor inside roller with vibration isolators to reduce noise transmission.

4. End Mounted Motor: Instant reversing, gear drive motor of size and capacity recommended by screen manufacturer with permanently lubricated ball bearings, automatic thermal overload protection, preset limit switches to automatically stop screen in up and down positions, and positive stop action to prevent coasting. Locate motor in its own compartment.

5. Screen Mounting: Top edge securely anchored as rigid metal roller and bottom edge formed into a pocket holding a 3/8 inch diameter, metal rod with ends of rod protected by plastic caps.

5. Video interface control: Interface to allow motorized screen to be controlled by video projector/video projector control system through 12V switched outlet. Equip interface with override switch permitting independent operation of screen.

Motorized projection screen case: Fabricate from 3/4 inch warp resistant composition wood with hinged panel for metal lined motor compartment. Bottom of case fully enclosed except for slot allowing viewing surface passage. Case finished with paint primer. 1/4" minimum steel mounting brackets wrap under bottom edge of case.

Motorized projection screen roller: 5 inch diameter steel tube mounted on zinc plated brackets with double row radial ball bearings. The viewing surface shall be securely attached to roller at top and at bottom. Mount

outside screen roller on rubber vibration inulators.

Motorized projection screen viewing surface: 12 feet high by 16 feet wide matt white vinyl surface laminated on woven fiberglass base. Surface shall be washable. Viewing surface shall contain no horizontal seams. Surface shall have 2 inch wide black masking borders. Extra drop shall be 4 feet, black.

2.6 STAGE CURTAINS

2.6.1 Curtains

A. Fabrics:

1. Velour shall be 100% Polyester, 22 ounce 64" wide fabric meeting "Class A" flame resistance requirements and shall be Inherently Flame Resistant material. Submit "Class A" test data and 12" X 12" square samples for approval. Submit certificates showing dye lot and flame test. Color per Color Schedule.

2. Icon, 54" wide, 100% polyester fabric meeting "Class A" flame resistance requirements and shall be Inherently Flame Resistant material. Submit "Class A" test data and 12" X 12" square samples for approval. Color per Color Schedule.

3. Cycloramas to be constructed of material meeting "Class A" flame resistance requirements and shall be Inherently Flame Resistant material. Submit "Class A" test data and 12" X 12" square samples to the Contracting Officer for approval. Color per Color Schedule.

B. Fabrication:

1. All pile fabrics shall be constructed with pile running down.

2. All seams shall be vertical with each width running the full height - no horizontal splices.

3. Thread colors shall match face of fabric.

4. A label shall be attached 6 feet from the bottom of every curtain showing height, width, and date of flameproofing.

5. Sizes and quantities per drawings and schedules.

6. Draw Curtains: Top hem shall be turned and reinforced with continuous 3 ½" heavy jute webbing. 50% fullness shall be sewn in with box pleats approximately 12" on center. A #3 brass black anodized grommet shall be inserted on every pleat and at ends and bit snaps shall be provided in each grommet for attachment to carriers. Provide 36 inch long cotton tie lines in each grommet. Bottom hem shall be 5" and contain a continuous No. 8 jack chain held in a muslin pocket. No. 8 jack chain encased in a separate canvas pocket in the hem and fastened at vertical seam points to prevent bunching with chain weight. Jack chain shall be secured to pocket every 36". Side hems shall be a minimum of 8" on the leading edge and 4" on the offstage edge.

7. Border Curtains: Top hem shall be turned and reinforced with continuous 3 ½" heavy jute webbing. 50% fullness shall be sewn in with box pleats approximately 12" on center. A #3 brass black anodized grommet shall be inserted on every pleat and at ends and contain a 30" heavy grade ¾" twill tape for tying curtain to pipe. Provide 36 inch long cotton tie lines in each grommet. Bottom hem shall be 5". Side hems shall be a minimum of 4". Color per Color Schedule.

8. Leg Curtains: Top hem shall be turned and reinforced with continuous 3 ½" heavy jute webbing. 50% fullness shall be sewn in with box pleats approximately 12" on center. For Track installation bit snaps shall be provided for attachment to carriers at each pleat and ends of curtain. For Pipe installation a #3 brass black anodized grommet shall be inserted on every pleat and at ends and contain a 30" heavy grade ¾" twill tape for tying curtain to pipe. Provide 36 inch long cotton tie lines in each grommet. Bottom hem shall be 5" and contain a continuous No. 8 jack chain held in a muslin pocket. Jack chain shall be secured to pocket every 36". Side hems shall be a minimum of 4". Color per Color Schedule.

9. Cycloramas: Top hem shall be turned and sewn flat with continuous 3 ½" heavy jute webbing reinforcement. For Track installation bit snaps shall be provided for attachment to carriers every 12" and at ends of curtain. For Pipe installation a #3 brass black anodized grommet shall be inserted every 12" and at ends and contain a 30" heavy grade ¾" twill tape for tying curtain to pipe. Provide 36 inch long cotton tie lines in each grommet. Track mounted cycloramas shall have a 5" bottom hem and contain a continuous No. 8 jack chain held in a muslin pocket. Jack chain shall be secured to pocket every 36". No. 8 jack chain encased in a separate canvas pocket in the hem and fastened at vertical seam points to prevent bunching with chain weight. Pipe mounted cycloramas shall contain a 5" pipe pocket reinforced with muslin. Color per Color Schedule.

10. Front curtain shall have a 12 inch faceback on vertical edges and a dust ruffle of same fabric sewn on back of bottom hem and protrude approximately 1-1/2 inches below bottom hem.

11. Sky drop shall be sewn flat. Tops to be reinforced with 3-1/2 inch jute webbing. Grommets and "S" hooks shall be installed into the webbing on 12 inch centers. Side hems to be 4 inches. Bottom hem shall be equipped with No. 8 single jack chain in separate pocket within the hem.

C. Fabricate and install as directed.

2.6.2 Curtain Track and Hardware

A. Draw Curtains

1. Tracks shall be of 14 gauge galvanized steel construction; entirely enclosed except for slot in bottom; each half to be in one continuous piece except where splicing clamps are required.

2. Each curtain carrier shall be spaced on 12 inch centers and shall be of nylon construction supported from a ball-bearing by 2 polyethylene wheels held to ball-bearing by rustproof nickel plated rivet, such wheels rolling on 2 separate parallel treads.

3. Each curtain carrier shall consist of a free-moving plated swivel

and sufficient trim chain to accommodate curtain snap hook.

4. End pulley blocks shall be adjustable and shall be equipped with sleeve-bearing wheels adequately guarded.

5. A rubber bumper shall be attached to each curtain carrier to function as noise reducer.

6. The manufacturer shall furnish 2 end stops for placement at each track end and a tension floor pulley for increasing or decreasing cord tension.

7. Stretch-resistant operating cord shall have fiberglass center and shall be of 3/8 inch diameter, extra quality yarn.

B. Hardware:

1. All pipes and track shall be suspended with 2/0 twin loop chain and closed with 3/16" shackles.

2. Appropriate clamping devices or eyebolts shall be used to make connection to support steel or ceiling. Chain is not to be wrapped around support members.

3. 3/4" I.D. Schedule 40 black iron pipe shall be used for dead hung borders and legs.

4. Hanging dead hung equipment shall be supported by vertical hangers of 3/16 inch proof coil chain or 1/4 inch steel cable together with connecting accessories, including 6 inch turnbuckles at each support for adjustment. Auxiliary steel members for equipment support shall be adequate to span roof joist spacing of 6 feet with deflection under load. No jack chain or solid wire shall be used for hanging, and bridling will not be permitted.

5. Secure chains to beams with clamps. Double wrap is acceptable on smaller beams.

6. Secure chains to batten with double wrap approximately 1 foot of excess chain for future adjustment, a 1/4 inch "S" hook closed into the end of the chain, and shall hook into the standing chain.

7. Dead hung battens supporting a curtain track shall have a 12 inch turnbuckle included with the hanging chain to provide adjustment for change in the vertical height of the curtain. In addition, there shall be at least 4 diagonal chains to prevent side sway of the track.

8. Attachments of ropes shall be with a clove hitch and a half-hitch with the free end whipped and separately stopped to the standing part with firmly adhering tape.

9. All fasteners shall be vandal resistant.

2.7 A/V CONDUIT SYSTEM

2.7.1 Materialse

Conduit and Outlet Box System:

1. Empty conduit and outlet box system complying with electrical specifications.
2. Not less than 3/4 inch conduit size and larger conduit sizes as indicated.

Outlet Boxes:

1. 2 Gang Box - 2-1/8 inches deep by 4-11/16 inches square with 2-gang ring.
2. 1 Gang Box - 2-1/8 inches deep by 2-1/8 inches high with 1 gang ring.

Cover Plates:

1. Comply with electrical specifications.
2. Provide blank plates for all outlet boxes that are not utilized.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT SCHEDULE

Location and mounting height of visual display boards shall be as shown on the drawings.

Mounting height is defined as distance from finished floor to top of the display board frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Installation and assembly shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Concealed fasteners shall be used. Visual display boards shall be attached to the walls with suitable devices to anchor each unit. The Contractor shall furnish and install trim items, accessories and miscellaneous items in total, including but not limited to hardware, grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, and anchorages incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, complete and finished installation. Installation shall not be initiated until completion of room painting and finishing operations. Visual display boards shall be installed in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Visual display boards shall be installed level and plumb, and if applicable doors shall be aligned and hardware shall be adjusted. Damaged units shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Motorized Projection Screen

3.2.1.1 Preparation

Coordinate layout and installation of projection screens with ceiling construction and related components penetrating or above ceilings such as lighting fixtures, mechanical equipment, ductwork, and fire-suppression system.

Coordinate requirments for blocking, structural supports, and bracing to ensure adequate means for installation of screens.

Coordinate requirments for power supply conduit, and wiring required for

projection screen motors and controls.

Coordinate interface and installation of screen and masking controls with provision of video projector/projector control system.

Prior to installation, verify type and location of power supply.

3.2.1.2 Installation

Install projection screens and controls at locations and heights indicated on drawings.

Comply with screen manufacturer's written instructions and shop drawings.

Install screens securely to supporting substrate so that screens are level and back of case is plumb.

Provide required brackets, hanger rods, and fasteners.

3.2.1.3 Testing and Demonstration

Test motorized projection screens to verify that screen, controls, limit switches, closure, and other operating components are functional. Ensure that motorized and manual screens are level and viewing surface plumb when extended. Correct deficiencies.

Demonstrate operation of screen to Owner's designated representative.

3.2.1.4 Protection

Protect projection screens after installation from damage from construction operations. If damage occurs, remove and replace damaged components or entire unit as required to provide units in their original, undamaged condition.

3.3 STAGE CURTAINS

1. All equipment shall be installed under the direct supervision of an experienced representative of the rigging contractor.

2. All work shall be performed in strict accordance with approved shop and installation drawings.

3. Contractor shall coordinate installation of curtain systems with the theatrical rigging contractor for utilization of the Tri-Batten system and Line Shaft Hoist system as specified. Contractor shall be responsible for supplying all components for a completely operational curtain system and coordination with the theatrical rigging contractor for this system.

4. Provide curtains, track, hardware and installation of all items.

5. Schedule of Curtains

No.	Qty.	Name	Fabric	Color	Fullness	Hght	Width	Track
-----	------	------	--------	-------	----------	------	-------	-------

Schedule of Curtains

1	1	Traveler	Velour	TBD	50%	23'	35'	As req'd
2	1	Tormenter	Velour	TBD	50%	4'	35'	
3	2	Leg 1	Velour	TBD	50%	23'	4'	
4	2	Leg 2	Velour	TBD	50%	23'	4'	
5	2	Leg 3	Velour	TBD	50%	23'	4'	
6	1	Border 1	Velour	TBD	50%	3'	35'	
7	1	Border 2	Velour	TBD	50%	3'	35'	
8	1	Border 3	Velour	TBD	50%	3'	35'	
9		Cyc	Muslin	TBD	Flat	26'	40'	Curved

3.4 A/V CONDUIT SYSTEM

Install raceway and outlet box system continuous from outlet to junction box and to equipment location with no more than four quarter bends (360 degrees total). Bush and ream conduit ends and terminate with insulated bushings.

Install raceway from outlet boxes to cable ladder in corridor as indicated. Bush and ream conduit ends and terminate with insulated busings. Clamp conduit to ladder as required for proper support, provide fittings.

Install raceway from outlet boxes to accessible ceiling spaces. Bush and ream conduit ends and terminate with insulated bushings.

Where cable tray/ladder is not utilized make continuous runs from box to box with isolation from building systems as required.

3.5 CLEANING

All surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10110

AUDIO/VISUAL SYSTEMS

07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance
Specifications and Methods of Testing for
Safety Glazing Materials Used In Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 221 (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
Tubes

ASTM B 221M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy
Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and
Tubes (Metric)

ASTM C 1048 (1997b) Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind HS,
Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass

ASTM E 84 (2001) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

ASTM F 148 (1995) Binder Durability of Cork
Composition Gasket Materials

ASTM F 152 (1995; R 2002) Tension Testing of
Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

ASTM F 793 (1993; R 1998) Wallcovering by Durability
Characteristics

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Theatre Rigging; G A/E

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.
Manufacturer's installation instructions, and cleaning and
maintenance instructions.

07 Certificates

Theatre Rigging

Certificate of compliance signed by Contractor attesting that
Theatre Rigging conform to the requirements specified.

1.3.1 Theater Rigging

A. Provide the following for approval sixty days after Notice to Proceed
and prior to commencement of Work:

- a. A complete list of all products to be incorporated within the work
with all quantities listed. Each product shall be listed with
specification section references in Excel format.
- b. Complete functional diagrams of each system required for a complete
and operational system with descriptive narratives of any deviations from
the specified system design.
- c. All shop drawings as defined in this section.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Shall not be smaller than 24"x36" and shall be sized as appropriate
for thorough understanding of systems.
2. All drawings shall be scaled appropriately but no less than 1/8" = 1'
3. Schematic detailed wiring diagrams showing interconnection of
contractor provided components and fabricated products, wiring and cabling
diagrams depicting cable types, and devise designators. Each component
shall have a unique designator and use same designator throughout the
project.
4. Show location of all equipment in racks, consoles, or on tables, with
complete dimensions, wire routing and cabling within housing.
5. Show all A.C. power outlet locations and terminal strip locations with
in each equipment rack.
6. Plans and sections of the building and adjacent grounds showing the
location of all installed equipment such as loudspeakers, racks, consoles,
plates/panels and antennas, (etc.).
7. Full fabrication details of custom enclosures and millwork indicating
dimensions, material, finish, and openings for equipment.
8. Provide complete drawings for all fabricated plates and panels.
Drawings shall include dimensioned locations of components, component type,
engraving information, plate color information, and a complete bill of
materials for each plate.
9. Provide a complete conduit riser and associated conduit plans for a
complete conduit system. Include a Junction Box schedule showing type,
size mounting style and location of each box.

C. Submittal Format:

1. Each submittal shall be in three ring binders no larger than 3" spines
and sized for 150% of material enclosed. Use multiple volumes if necessary.

2. Arrange product data in alphanumeric order.
3. Separate major groupings with labeled binder tabs.
4. Index product data sheets by manufacture and model or part number.
5. Each submittal shall include a unique number scheme and be numbered in consecutive order.
6. Each submittal shall include a complete table of contents with the following information:
 - a. Project title and number.
 - b. Submittal number.
 - c. Date of submission.
7. Referenced addendum or change order numbers as applicable
8. Referenced specification section, part, article, paragraph and page or drawing reference as applicable.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered to the building site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers and shall be stored in a clean dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Materials shall be stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Visual display boards shall be allowed to acclimate to the building temperature for 24 hours prior to installation.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

1.5.1 Theater Rigging

A. All equipment provided by the Contractor shall be installed per manufacturer's specifications and warranted by the Contractor for a period of one (1) year from date of written acceptance to meet all performance requirements outlined herein. Warranties may not be pro-rated. For all Owner-provided equipment, include pricing for an initial one-year service contract

B. During the warranty period, no charges shall be made for any labor, equipment, or transportation to maintain performance and functions.

C. The Contractor shall respond with remedy to a trouble call within twenty-four (24) hours after receipt of such a call, and shall provide a 24-hour service phone number. Uptime for system(s) shall be no more than 24-hour period. All replacement parts/components shall be of equal or higher level for service.

D. Equivalent replacement equipment shall be temporarily provided when immediate on-site repairs cannot be made.

E. At least two routine inspection and adjustment visits will be scheduled for the first year. Submit reports to the Owner.

F. Provide a separate price for an optional yearly service contract for five years, to begin at the end of the initial warranty and service contract. Provide details on coverage and options.

1.6 THEATER RIGGING

Provide all wiring, plates, connections, and miscellaneous equipment for a complete and operational system whether specified in this or other related documents or not.

1.6.1 Scope of Work

A. The Contractor shall provide theater riggings compatible with the building structure and theater performance space.

B. The Contractor shall provide equipment that, where required, shall conform to the applicable requirements of the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., local codes, the National Electrical Code and any other governing codes. Such items shall bear a label or mark indicating their conformance to the above requirements.

C. The Contractor shall provide a complete and operational system configured and installed for user-friendly operation and low maintenance. On-site factory technical support shall be provided if necessary to assure performance.

D. The Contractor shall restore finish hardware to original condition, including painting, ceiling modifications and attachments.

E. Work shall be in compliance with all applicable standards listed above and all governing codes and regulations of the authorities having jurisdiction and the Contract Documents.

F. Coordinate exact location and installation of the equipment, power, conduit, and raceway systems with the Contracting Officer.

G. Provide all necessary labor, materials, equipment accessories, transportation and services required for the installation of a totally integrated self-contained line shaft hoist system consisting of rigging as specified herein.

H. All items of work included in this section shall be furnished and installed under a single contract.

I. In order to maintain a level of proficiency, bidder shall be an experienced theatre contractor. Bids from jobbers, dealers, manufacturers' representatives and the like will not be considered.

J. The rigging system shall consist of (3) three line shaft hoist systems as part of the Base Building system. Bidders shall provide a Base Building Theatrical Rigging Price.

K. The three (3) Base Building Line Shaft sets shall be supplied with Tri-Batten assemblies each.

L. Supply and interface a complete and operational Rigging Control Panel and mounted in the location shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Related Work

A. Conduits: Review all conduit runs, junction boxes, and electrical outlets provided and installed by the electrical contractor, and provide fit-up drawings based on these. Verify and inspect rough in of all necessary conduits and outlets. Provide a written acceptance of all field conditions, or a list of any discrepancies, within ten (10) working days from Notice To Proceed.

B. Structure: Review all structure that will support the rigging system(s) provided and installed by others and provide coordinated drawings to reflect field conditions. Verify that field conditions will allow for the proper installation and operation of the rigging system.

1.6.3 Bid/Technical Proposals

A. The Theatrical Rigging System Contractor shall be experienced in the provisions of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project and at least meet the following criteria

1. The primary business of the contractor/installer shall be the installation of rigging systems.
2. At least five years experience with the specified equipment and systems.
3. Experience with at least one project of similar size and complexity as outlined in these specifications
4. If installer does not have said experience then it shall be the installer's responsibility to hire a subcontractor that does meet this criterion without additional cost to the Owner.
5. Be a franchised dealer and service facility for the products furnished.
6. Maintain a fully staffed installation crew and service crew for maintainance and installation of the specified systems.
7. At the request of the Owner, Contractor shall demonstrate that he has:
 - a. Adequate facilities and equipment for this work.
 - b. Adequate staff with the appropriate technical expertise and experience for this project.

B. Provide a list of five (5) references with locations, names of contacts, and contact phone information with brief system descriptions and dollar amounts for each reference. References shall be no more than three (3) years old.

C. A detailed list in Microsoft Excel format (both hard copy and disk) showing Item Number, Item Description, Manufacturer, Part Number, Quantity, and Price. Include manufacturer's specification sheets for each piece submitted. This shall be generated from this document and related drawings.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Theater Rigging

A. Verify conditions on the job site applicable this work. Notify Contracting Officer in writing of discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions promptly upon discovery.

B. If conditions exist on the job site which make it impossible to install work as shown on the drawings or detailed in the specifications,

recommend solutions and submit drawings to the Owner for approval showing how the work may be installed.

1.8 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

1.8.1 Theater Rigging

- A. Upon completion of installation and contractor commissioning, the Consultant shall perform inspection and testing.
- B. To assist the Consultant provide a minimum of one person for inspection and two persons for testing who are familiar with all aspects of the system(s).
- C. Process of testing the system(s) may necessitate moving and adjusting certain components.
- D. Testing will include operation of each system and any components deemed necessary. Provide required test equipment, tools, and materials required to perform necessary repairs or adjustments.
- E. In the event further adjustments or work is required during testing, the Contractor shall continue his work until the system(s) is acceptable at no addition to the contract price. If approval is delayed due to defective equipment or failure of equipment or installation to meet the requirements of this specification, the Contractor shall pay for additional time and expenses of the Owner at the rate as specified by the Owner.

1.9 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

1.9.1 Theater Rigging

- A. After final inspection and completion, provide instruction to Owner designated personnel on the operation and maintenance of the System(s).
- B. Develop an instructional course based on the use of the system(s) and manufacture's recommendations. Provide a minimum of 5 hours of instruction. Arrange course so that operational and maintenance classes are separate.
- C. Submit an outline of the course with sample instructional aids for approval 30 days prior to scheduled instruction sessions.

1.10 EXCLUDED WORK

- A. All conduit pull boxes and High Voltage field wiring for rigging.
- B. Structural steel support not specifically called out as part of this section.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data.
- B. Information to specifically include the following:
 - 1. Operating instructions for all systems.
 - 2. User maintenance instructions.
 - 3. Reduced 11" x 17" drawings of all systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 THEATER RIGGING

A. System to consist of 3(three) total self-contained line shaft hoists. Each line shaft hoist price shall be a complete and operational system with all necessary components to have a working system. Each batten to be equipment with drums, for 40 ft. of travel. Each hoist to consist of a mounting steel frame (complete with necessary mounting hardware), an electric motor with a fail safe brake, a gear box with a secondary braking system, tandemly connected helically grooved cable drums, a reversing starter, fused disconnect and a 4-element limit switch. Contractor shall provide three 35' Tri-Batten assemblies.

B. Control of the electric motors to be by a key-operated motor control panel mounted on the stage wall.

C. Materials

1. Line Shaft Hoist

a. Live load capacity to be 2,000 pounds, speed 23 FPM, travel distance 40 feet.

b. Motor power to be 208-230/460 VAC, 3 Phase, 60 Hertz. Each brake motor to be equipped with integral 220/440 Volt, Single Phase, spring loaded, electrically released disc brakes capable of stopping the rated load at full speed within a maximum distance of 6". Horsepower to be as required. Minimum service factor to be 1.15.

c. Speed reducers to be self-locking, single or double worm gear unit, direct shaft connected to both the motor/brake and the drums. Open gears, chains or V-belt drives will not be allowed. Minimum service factor to be 1.0.

d. Winch cable drums to have a minimum diameter of 7.5" with helical grooves machined into the drum surface for
Required cable size and 40 ft of travel. Maximum allowable distance between the lines is 12 feet.

e. Wire rope shall be 7 x 19 galvanized aircraft cable, sized for minimum factor of safety of 8. Maximum load to be determined based on continuous beam theory.

f. Equip each winch with adjustable four-element rotary limit switch to stop winch at top and bottom extremes of travel, as well as upper and lower

trim heights. Second set of limit switches is to serve as back up to normal operating limit switches.

2. Pipe Battens/Tri-Battens

a. Battens: Spliced piece of 1-1/2" Schedule 40 black steel pipe. Weld splices with 12" solid steel sleeves with welded/bolted connections.

b. Tri-Battens: Provide Tri-Batten systems for connection to the Line Shaft System(s) as noted on drawings and stated in related specifications. Tri-Battens shall be provided with all necessary mounting accessories and curtain accessories to provide a complete operational system.

3. Steel Mounting Frame (Self-Contained)

a. Supply a 1.25 foot wide tubular steel frame to support the entire assembly, including winch, drums and shaft, plus pre-wired motor control panels. Length to be as required.

4. Control Panel

a. Provide a wall-mountable control panel, to allow operation of all hoists. PAC Model 626W series. The panel to be a NEMA 12 enclosure, equipped with the following:

- An On/Off key switch.
- A power "On" indicator light.
- Mushroom head, illuminated, maintained Emergency Stop button.
- An Up/Off/Down, spring return to center, rocker switch, one for each hoist.

b. Panel to be located as shown on the drawings

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 Theater Rigging

3.1.1 Field Quality Control

A. All equipment shall be installed under the direct supervision of an experienced representative of the system manufacturer.

B. All work shall be performed in strict accordance with approved shop and installation drawings.

3.1.2 Noise and Vibration

Unless otherwise specified, all noise and vibration producing equipment shall not exceed NC30 in the first row of the audience, measured at 4 feet above the floor level.

3.1.3 Inspection

Prior to fabrication and installation, the Contractor shall verify field dimensions and structural capabilities.

3.1.4 Installation

A. Rigging

1. Hardware (bolts, nuts, washers, etc.) shall be SAE Grade 5, cadmium or similarly plated.
2. Forged cable clips to be tightened before loading and then torqued to manufacturer's specifications when cable is under load.
3. Compressible copper swage fittings shall be crimped exactly according to manufacturer's recommendations as to quantity and spacing of crimps. Swage tools must be calibrated prior to beginning work. Trim dead end of cable to within 3/8" of swage. The entire swage shall be taped, including the short dead end of the cable.
4. Only copper sleeves shall be used. Aluminum is not acceptable.
5. Turnbuckles shall have jam nuts. In addition, a hole shall be drilled in the threaded shank of each jaw or eye two threads from the end and have cotter pin installed after final trim position is determined.
6. Wire ropes shall be taped with good quality friction tape prior to cutting.
7. Dead ends of all wire ropes shall be taped snug against the live end wherever cable clips are used.
8. All field wiring shall be done in accordance with system manufacturer's riser as indicated on approved shop drawings and as shown on the plans. For estimating purposes figure 208V, 3 Phase, 4 wires to each motor for power and six #14 control wires from the motor to the control box. Also required is a 120 VAC, 1 Phase, 60 Hertz, 15A supply at the control station.

3.1.5 Adjusting

After the rigging installation is completed and all loads are applied, a representative of the manufacturer will set all of the limit switches and verify the operation of all over travel and safety devices.

3.1.6 Tests and Inspections

- A. The complete job shall be subject to reasonable tests and inspections during construction and at final acceptance.
- B. Upon notice, the contractor shall furnish not to exceed two men (one to be the installation supervisor), and tools as required to conduct tests and inspections for the architect or local authorities.
- C. At the time of final inspection, owner may randomly require a full load test of any hoisting equipment.
- D. All design and performance testing shall be verified by a registered Professional Engineer employed by the stage equipment contractor.

3.1.7 System Demonstration

After the installation is complete and all adjustments have been made, a representative of the contractor shall demonstrate the systems and instruct the owner's personnel, using the written instruction books and maintenance manuals as a guide.

3.2 CLEANING

All surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10165

PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA 45 (1980) Designation System for Aluminum
Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A208.1 (1993) Wood Particleboard

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123 (1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron
and Steel Products

ASTM A 167 (1994; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Stainless and Heat-Resisting
Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and
Strip

ASTM A 336/A 336M (1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Steel Forgings, Alloy, for Pressure and
High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A 385 (1980; R 1991) Standard Practice for
Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings
(Hot-Dip)

ASTM B 221 (1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

ASTM B 221M (1995; Rev A) Standard Specification for
Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM B 36/B 36M (1995) Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and
Rolled Bar

ASTM B 456 (1994) Standard Specification for
Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus
Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus
Chromium

ASTM B 630 (1988) Standard Practice for Preparation
of Chromium for Electroplating with

Chromium

ASTM D 4690 (1990) Standard Specification for Urea
Formaldehyde Resin Adhesive

ASTM E 86 (1986) Zinc Base Alloy; Die Castings

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS FF-B-588 (Rev D) Bolt, Toggle; and Expansion
Sleeve, Screw

FS FF-S-325 (Int Amd 3) Shield, Expansion; Nail,
Expansion; and Nail, Drive Screw (Devices,
Anchoring, Masonry)

HARDWOOD PLYWOOD & VENEER ASSOCIATION (HPVA)

HPVA HP-1 (1992) Standard for Hardwood and
Decorative Plywood

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1991) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1 (1983) Construction and Industrial Plywood

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330,
"Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with
the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings shall be submitted for toilet Partitions and
Urinal Screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to
be performed in the factory.

Installation Drawings shall be submitted for toilet partitions and
urinal screens in accordance with the paragraph entitled,
"Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following
items:

Fabric
Core
Adhesive
Pilasters, Supports, and Hangers
Anchoring Devices and Fasteners
Hardware and Fittings
Brackets

SD-04 Samples

Three of each item of Hardware and Fittings and Anchoring Devices and Fasteners.

Three 12-inch square samples of Panels showing a finished edge on two adjacent sides and the core construction.

Three sets of the full color range of the Fabric.

When requested, full size models of Partitions and Screens, including pilasters, hardware and fasteners, anchoring and leveling devices, and accessories.

Approved Hardware and Fittings samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

SD-07 Certificates

Product quality and manufacturer Certification shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Quality Assurance," of this section.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Items shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original unopened protective packaging. Materials shall be stored in a manner to prevent soiling, physical damage, or wetting. Materials shall be handled so as to prevent damage to finished surfaces.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Field measurements shall be taken prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fits.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Certification that manufacturer is engaged in the manufacture of laminated plastic toilet partitions.

Certification that toilet partitions will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and will remain so for a period of not less than 5 years after completion.

Toilet partition panels will be inspected prior to installation. Bowed panels will be rejected and not be installed. Panels bowed more than 1/8" in 3 feet when measured with a straight edge will be rejected and replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials, panels, doors, pilasters, and screens shall be fabricated from solid one inch thick solid polymer with homogenous color throughout forming a single component panel, which is waterproof, corrosionproof, impact resistant, nonabsorbent, and has a self lubricating surface that resists markings with pens, pencils, lipstick, and other writing or marking utensils.

For additional information, see Spec Section 06650 "Solid Polymer (Solid Surfacing) Fabrications".

2.2 URINAL SCREENS

Urinal Screens shall be wall hung.

See paragraph 2.1, this section, for more information.

2.3 ADHESIVE

Adhesive shall be urea resin conforming to ASTM D 4690.

2.4 PILASTERS, SUPPORTS, AND HANGERS

Pilasters, supports, and hangers shall be equipped with leveling devices, anchor studs, and locking nuts.

Pilaster shoes shall be one-piece, solid polymer plinths hemmed top and bottom, formed to fit pilaster, and equipped with concealed clips.

2.5 ANCHORING DEVICES AND FASTENERS

Steel anchoring devices and fasteners shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in conformance with ASTM A 385 and ASTM A 123. Galvanized anchoring devices shall be concealed. Toggle bolts shall conform to FS FF-B-588. Masonry anchors shall conform to FS FF-S-325. Exposed fasteners shall have one-way heads.

2.6 HARDWARE AND FITTINGS

2.6.1 Materials

Nonferrous, clear anodized aluminum.

2.6.2 Finishes

Aluminum shall have a clear anodic coating conforming to AA 45.

Corrosion-resistant steel shall have a No. 4 finish.

Exposed fasteners shall match hardware and fittings.

2.7 BRACKETS

Full height (continuous) aluminum brackets for attaching panels and screens to walls and pilasters.

Wall brackets shall be two-ear panel brackets, T-style, 1-inch stock.

Panel to pilaster brackets shall be stirrup style.

2.8 DOOR HARDWARE

Hinges shall be self-lubricating with the indicated swing.

Hinges shall be the surface-mounted, full height (continuous) "piano hinge" type.

Hinges shall have the following type of return movement:

Gravity return movement, adjusted as required to comply with ADA accessibility requirements.

Hinges shall be adjustable to hold inswinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors to 180 degrees.

Latch and pull shall be combination rubber-faced door strikes and keepers equipped with emergency access. Hardware shall be ADA compliant at all handicapped accessible stalls.

Coat hooks shall be combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins, mounted per ADA requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Partitions shall be installed rigid, straight, plumb, and level with the panels centered between the fixtures. Contractor shall provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and shall secure the panels to walls and pilasters with not less than two brackets attached near the top and bottom of the panels. Wall brackets shall be located so that holes for wall bolts will occur in masonry or tile joints. Panels shall be secured to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets.

Panels shall be secured to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 5/16 inch diameter screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

Panels shall be secured to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 5/16 inch diameter screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

Panels shall be secured to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 5/16 inch diameter screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Expansion shields shall have a load-carrying strength not less than 600 pounds per anchor.

Toilet partition panels will be inspected prior to installation. Bowed panels will be rejected and shall not be installed. Panels bowed more than 1/8" in 3 feet when measured with a straight edge will be rejected and replaced."

Installation Drawings shall be submitted for toilet partitions and urinal screens. Drawings shall indicate the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.2 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Pilasters shall be attached to the supporting floor with pilaster supports. Expansion shields shall have a minimum 2-inch penetration into the concrete slab. Installation shall be plumbed, tightened, and leveled. Pilaster shoes shall be secured in place. Overhead brace shall be secured to pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Tops of doors shall be set parallel with overhead braces when in a closed position.

3.3 SCREENS

3.3.1 Entrance Screens

Screens shall be fabricated with the same types of panels, pilasters, and fittings as the toilet partitions.

3.3.2 Urinal Screens

Screens shall be fabricated with the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Fittings and fasteners shall be corrosion-resistant steel.

Screens shall be wall supported.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENTS AND INSPECTION

3.4.1 Adjustment

Hardware shall be adjusted and lubricated for proper operation after installation. Hinges for inward-swing doors shall be set to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from the closed position when unlatched.

Hinges for outward-swing doors shall be set to hold doors open approximately 10 degrees from the closed position when unlatched.

Final adjustments shall be made to leveling devices and hardware.

3.4.2 Inspection

Partitions and doors shall be installed in the proper location and in correct alignment. Completed installation shall be rigid and substantially connected.

Hardware fittings and component parts shall be installed in accordance with approved drawings.

Partitions, pilasters, and doors shall be free of delaminations.

Door hinges and latches shall operate smoothly. Unlatched doors shall stop in the required position.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.5.1 Repairing

Damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work shall be removed and replaced with new work.

3.5.2 Cleaning

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, shall be cleaned in an approved manner. Equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the work shall be removed from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10430

EXTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF-45 (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M (2000) Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 570/A 570M (1998) Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality

ASTM A 653/A 653M (2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A 924/A 924M (1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B 26/B 26M (1999) Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

ASTM B 62 (1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B 108 (1999) Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

ASTM B 209 (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B 209M (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM B 221	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B 221M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)
ASTM C 1036	(1991; R 1997) Flat Glass
ASTM D 3841	(1997) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Plastic Panels
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS C1.1M/C1.1	(2000) Recommended Practices for Resistance Welding
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D1.2	(1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF ARCHITECTURAL METAL MANUFACTURERS (NAAMM)

NAAMM AMP 505	(1988) Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products
---------------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3611	(1994; Rev D) Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate General Purpose
--------------	--

1.2 GENERAL

All exterior signage shall be provided by a single manufacturer. Exterior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3 WIND LOAD REQUIREMENTS

Exterior signage shall be designed to withstand 90 mph windload.

1.4 CHARACTER PROPORTIONS AND HEIGHTS

Letters and numbers on indicated signs for handicapped-accessible buildings shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke-width-to-height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10. Characters and numbers on indicated signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from

which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign; dimensions, details, and methods of mounting or anchoring; shape and thickness of materials; and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Modular Exterior Signage System

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts.

Installation

Manufacturer's installation instructions and cleaning instructions.

Exterior Signs

Exterior signage schedule in electronic media with spread sheet format. Spread sheet shall include sign location, sign type, and message.

Wind Load Requirements

Design analysis and supporting calculations performed in support of specified signage.

SD-04 Samples

Exterior Signs

One sample shall consist of a complete sign panel with letter incorporated in metal cladding. Sample shall be in intended size and color.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Protection and Cleaning

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer

regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.8 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL BUILDING LETTERS

Aluminum building letters shall be the Arial style, 16 inches high at the canopy (as indicated on Sheet A6-05) and shall be the Arial style, 8 inches at the flagpole wall (as indicated on Sheet A12-05).

Aluminum letters shall be made of aluminum-alloy castings (F214-ASTM B26). Letters shall be drilled and tapped to receive threaded fasteners for concealed mounting.

Letters to be sandblasted clean, edges filled and ground smooth with letter faces ground vertically.

Finish of exposed face of letters shall be satin finish with Class 1 burgandy aluminum anodized coating at concrete wall and shall be clear brushed aluminum at entrance canopy.

Letter mountings shall be concealed projected type. Letters shall be projected 1/2 inch from the backing surface with corrosion-resistant steel spacer sleeves and corrosion-resistant steel threaded studs. Studs shall be not less than 1/4 inch in diameter. Holes shall be drilled in the backup material to receive studs. Studs shall be set in drilled holes with mastic cement, unless noted otherwise. Letter spacing and drilled holes shall be in accordance with the aluminum letter manufacturer's letter spacing and drilling template unless shown otherwise.

Coordinate with metal clad manufacturer for mounting requirements. Mounting shall be such that the face of letters is as close to flush with cladding as possible.

Where necessary, steel U-bracket, cap screws, and expansion bolts of number and size as recommended by manufacturer, shall be used for concealed anchorage. Letters which project from the building line shall have stud spacer sleeves. Letters, studs, and sleeves shall be of the same material. Templates for mounting shall be supplied.

2.2 ORGANIC COATING

Surfaces shall be cleaned, primed, and given a semi-gloss baked enamel or two-component acrylic polyurethane finish in accordance with NAAMM AMP 505 with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.3 STEEL PRODUCTS

Structural steel products shall conform to ASTM A 36/A 36M. Sheet and strip steel products shall conform to ASTM A 570/A 570M. Welding for steel products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.4 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall match in color and finish and shall be non-rusting, non-corroding, and non-staining.

2.5 SHOP FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.5.1 Factory Workmanship

Work shall be assembled in the shop, as far as practical, ready for installation at the site. Work that cannot be shop assembled shall be given a trial fit in the shop to ensure proper field assembly. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Welding to or on structural steel shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welding shall be continuous along the entire area of contact. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed where practical. Items specified to be galvanized shall be by hot-dip process after fabrication if practical. Galvanization shall be in accordance with ASTM A 123/A 123M and ASTM A 653/A 653M, as applicable. Other metallic coatings of steel sheet shall be in accordance with ASTM A 924/A 924M. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water. Drainage and weep holes shall be included as required to prevent condensation buildup.

2.5.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, or where aluminum is in contact with concrete, mortar, masonry, wet or pressure-treated wood, or absorptive materials subject to wetting, the surfaces shall be protected with a coat of asphalt varnish or a coat of zinc-molybdate primer to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.5.3 Shop Painting

Surfaces of miscellaneous metal work, except nonferrous metal, corrosion resisting steel, and zinc-coated work, shall be given one coat of zinc-molybdate primer or an approved rust-resisting treatment and metallic primer in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Surfaces of items to be embedded in concrete shall not be painted. Upon completion of work, damaged surfaces shall be recoated.

2.6 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color of products shall be clear brushed aluminum. The characters and background of signs shall have a non-glare finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Dimensional letters shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the approved detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Signs mounted on other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been completed.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage and fastener materials shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions for the indicated substrate. Coordinate anchorage with requirements of metal cladding manufacturer. Anchorage not otherwise specified or indicated shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and machine carriage bolts.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. After signs are completed and inspected, the Contractor shall cover all project identification, directional, and other signs which may mislead the public. Covering shall be maintained until instructed to be removed by the Contracting Officer or until the facility is to be opened for business. Signs shall be cleaned, as required, at time of cover removal.

3.2 FIELD PAINTED FINISH

Miscellaneous metals and frames shall be field painted in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Anodized metals shall be protected from paint. Finish shall be free of scratches or other blemishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10440

INTERIOR SIGNAGE
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| AA DAF-45 | (1997) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes |
| AA PK-1 | (1999) Registration Record of Aluminum Association Alloy Designations and Chemical Composition Limits for Aluminum Alloys in the Form of Castings and Ingot |

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| AAMA 605 | (1998) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels |
|----------|--|

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| ANSI Z97.1 | (1984; R 1994) Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings |
|------------|---|

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| ASTM B 209 | (1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate |
| ASTM B 209M | (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric) |
| ASTM B 221 | (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes |
| ASTM B 221M | (2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) |
| ASTM C 1036 | (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass |

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.2 (1997) Structural Welding Code - Aluminum

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Drawings showing elevations of each type of sign, dimensions, details and methods of mounting or anchoring, shape and thickness of materials, and details of construction. A schedule showing the location, each sign type, and message shall be included.

SD-03 Product Data

Installation

Manufacturer's descriptive data, catalogs cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Interior Signage

One sample of each of the following sign types showing typical quality and workmanship. The samples may be installed in the work, provided each sample is identified and location recorded.

- a. Classroom identification sign.
- b. Stair identification sign.
- c. Restroom identification sign.

Two samples of manufacturer's standard color chips for each material requiring color selection.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Approved Manufacturer's Instructions Protection and Cleaning

Six copies of operating instructions outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system operation shall be provided. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the system as installed. Six copies of maintenance instructions listing routine procedures, repairs, and guides shall be provided. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number,

service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Each set shall be permanently bound and shall have a hard cover. The following identification shall be inscribed on the covers: the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", name and location of the facility, name of the Contractor, and contract number.

1.3 GENERAL

Interior signage shall be of the design, detail, sizes, types, and message content shown on the drawings, shall conform to the requirements specified, and shall be provided at the locations indicated. Signs shall be complete with lettering, framing as detailed/specified, and related components for a complete installation. Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS.

1.3.1 Character Proportions and Heights

The minimum height is measured using an upper case letter "X". Lower case characters are permitted.

1.3.2 Raised and Brailled Characters and Pictorial Symbol Signs (Pictograms)

Letters and numbers shall be raised 1/32 inch upper case, Halvetica type and shall be accompanied with Grade 2 Braille. Raised characters shall be 3/4" and 1-1/4" high; 1/8" thick. Pictograms shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the pictogram at types shown. The border dimension of the pictogram shall be 6 inches minimum in height. Indicated accessible facilities shall use the international symbol of accessibility.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

Signs and dimensional letters shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate signs that have been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging and stored in a clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.6 EXTRA STOCK

The Contractor shall provide six extra stock of the following: Three blank plates of each color and size for sign types A. Three changeable message strips for sign type A.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOM IDENTIFICATION/DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE SYSTEM

Signs shall be fabricated of .102 inch thick, extruded aluminum conforming to 3003-H14ASTM B 209 with colonial red background.

2.1.1 Standard Room Signs

Corners of signs shall be 3/4 inch radius.

2.1.2 Changeable Message Strip Signs

Changeable message strip signs shall consist of Type MP plastic captive message slider sign face with message slots for insertion of changeable message strips. Size of signs shall be as shown on the drawings. Individual message strips to permit removal, change, and reinsertion shall be provided. Corners of signs shall be 3/4 inch radius.

2.1.3 Type of Mounting For Signs

Extruded aluminum brackets, for surface mounting shall be provided. Surface mounted signs shall be provided with countersunk mounting holes in plaques and mounting screws. Sign inserts shall be provided with 1/16 inch thick foam tape.

2.1.4 Graphics

Signage graphics for modular identification/directional signs shall conform to the following:

Cast aluminum letters 1/8 inch thick shall be provided and fastened to the message panel with concealed fasteners. Aluminum letter finish shall be as specified. Letters shall project 1/32 inch minimum from face of panel.

2.2 BUILDING DIRECTORY

Building directory shall be lobby directory and shall be provided with a changeable directory listing consisting of the areas, offices and personnel located within the facility. Building directory shall be 30 inches x 48 inches, minimum.

2.2.1 Header Panel

Header panel shall have background metal to match frame and shall have raised letters.

2.2.2 Doors

2.2.2.1 Door Glazing

Door glazing shall be clear polycarbonate sheet 3/16 inch thick.

2.2.2.2 Door Construction

Extruded aluminum door frame shall be clear brushed aluminum finish. Corners shall be mitered, welded, and assembled with concealed fasteners. Hinges shall be standard with the manufacturer, in finish to match frames and trim. Glazing shall be set in frame with resilient glazing channels.

2.2.2.3 Door Locks

Door locks shall be manufacturer's standard, and shall be keyed alike.

2.2.3 Fabrication

Extruded aluminum frames and trim shall be assembled with corners welded and mitered to a hairline fit, with no exposed fasteners.

2.2.4 Changeable Letter/Message Strip Directory System

Directory shall consist of a non-illuminated unit.

2.2.4.1 Construction

The directory shall be constructed of an aluminum 2 inch deep frame with satin burgandy anodized finish. Unit shall be surface mounted. Unit shall have a 3 inch high header with 3/4" Helvetica Medium upper and lower case letters. Unit shall have a 3/8 inch face concealed hinge door and locking system with tempered safety glass. Door frame shall be aluminum with satin burgandy finish.

2.2.4.2 Message Strips

Namesstrips shall be felt grooved background with changeable upper and lower case Helvetica Medium letters. Tabbed vinyl letters and numbers shall be furnished in accordance with the drawings.

2.3 ALUMINUM ALLOY PRODUCTS

Aluminum extrusions shall be at least 1/8 inch thick, and aluminum plate or sheet shall be at least 0.0508 inch thick. Extrusions shall conform to ASTM B 221; plate and sheet shall conform to ASTM B 209. Where anodic coatings are specified, alloy shall conform to AA PK-1 alloy designation 514.0. Exposed anodized aluminum finishes shall be as shown. Welding for aluminum products shall conform to AWS D1.2.

2.4 ANODIC COATING

Anodized finish shall conform to AA DAF-45 as follows:

Electrolytically deposited color-anodized designation AA-M10-C22-A34, Architectural Class II 0.4 to 0.7 mil.

2.5 ORGANIC COATING

Organic coating shall conform to AAMA 605, with total dry film thickness not less than 1.2 mils.

2.6 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE

2.6.1 Factory Workmanship

Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled or punched. Drilling and punching shall produce clean, true lines and surfaces. Exposed surfaces of work shall have a smooth finish and exposed riveting shall be flush. Fastenings shall be concealed.

2.6.2 Dissimilar Materials

Where dissimilar metals are in contact, the surfaces will be protected to prevent galvanic or corrosive action.

2.7 COLOR, FINISH, AND CONTRAST

Color shall be black backgrounds with clear brushed aluminum letters. The characters and background of signs shall be non-glare finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Signs shall be installed in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions at locations shown on the detail drawings. Signs shall be installed plumb and true at mounting heights indicated, and by method shown or specified. Provide blocking at all gypsum board partitions to receive installation. Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side of the door, including at double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within 3 inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door. Signs on doors or other surfaces shall not be installed until finishes on such surfaces have been installed. Signs installed on glass surfaces shall be installed with matching blank back-up plates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 Anchorage

Anchorage shall be in accordance with approved manufacturer's instructions.

Anchorage not otherwise specified or shown shall include slotted inserts, expansion shields, and powder-driven fasteners when approved for concrete; toggle bolts for masonry and gypsum board; machine carriage bolts for steel. Exposed anchor and fastener materials shall be compatible with metal to which applied and shall have matching color and finish. Signs mounted to painted gypsum board surfaces shall be removable for painting maintenance.

3.1.2 Protection and Cleaning

The work shall be protected against damage during construction. Hardware and electrical equipment shall be adjusted for proper operation. Glass, frames, and other sign surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's approved instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10505N

STEEL CLOTHING LOCKERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 366/A 366M	(1997) Commercial Quality (CS) Steel, Carbon, (0.15 Maximum Percent) Cold-Rolled
ASTM A 569/A 569M	(1998) Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(1998) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 456	(1995) Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
ASTM D 2092	(1995) Preparation of Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Surfaces for Painting

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486	(Rev. J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel
---------------	-----------------------------------

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-22750	(Rev. F) Coating, Epoxy, High Solids
MIL-P-23377	(Rev. G) Primer Coatings: Epoxy, Chemical and Solvent Resistant

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types; G A/E

Location; G A/E

Installation

Numbering system

SD-03 Product Data

Material

Finish

Locker components

Assembly instructions

SD-04 Samples

Color chips; G A/E

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

FS AA-L-00486. Provide Type II, double-tier, Style 1 lockers in the location, quantities and size indicated. Provide locker finish color as scheduled. Provide lockers "set-up" (pre-assembled).

2.2 MATERIAL

2.2.1 Steel Sheet

ASTM A 366/A 366M or ASTM A 569/A 569M, commercial quality, minimized spangle material. Prepare material surfaces for baked enamel finishing in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Minimum uncoated sheet thickness as specified.

Sheet steel shall be 24 gauge at back and sides (0.239 inches) and 16 gauge at top, bottom, doors and end panels (when exposed) (0.0598).

2.2.2 Chromium Coating

Nickel and chromium electrodeposited on the specified base metal. Conform to ASTM B 456, SC-3, as applicable to the base metal.

2.2.3 Finish

Primer, MIL-P-23377; topcoat, MIL-C-22750.

2.2.3.1 Color

As selected.

2.3 COMPONENTS

2.3.1 Built-In Locks

FS AA-L-00486. Provide built-in key locks.

2.3.2 Coat Hooks

FS AA-L-00486, chromium plated.

2.3.3 Hanger Rods

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.4 Door Handles

FS AA-L-00486. Provide zinc alloy or steel handles with a chromium coating.

2.3.5 Doors

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.5.1 Hinges

In addition to the requirements of FS AA-L-00486, provide 5-knuckle hinges, minimum 2 inches high. Fabricate knuckle hinges from not less than 0.0747 inch thick steel sheet. A full height piano hinge may be provided if standard with the manufacturer. Weld or bolt hinges to the door frame. Weld, bolt, or rivet hinges to the door.

2.3.5.2 Latching Mechanisms

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.6 Latch Strikes

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0747 inch thick steel sheet, except latch strike may be continuous from top to bottom and fabricated as part of the door framing.

2.3.7 Silencers

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.8 Back and Side Panels, Tops, and Bottoms

FS AA-L-00486, not less than 0.0474 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.9 Shelves

FS AA-L-00486. Fabricate from not less than 0.0598 inch thick steel sheet.

2.3.10 Base Panels

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.11 Legs

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.12 Number Plates

FS AA-L-00486. Aluminum. Provide consecutive numbers from 1 to 6.

2.3.13 Label Holders

FS AA-L-00486.

2.3.14 Fastening Devices

Provide bolts, nuts, and rivets as specified in FS AA-L-00486.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions. Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 NUMBERING SYSTEM

Install number plates on lockers consecutively with odd numbers on top and even numbers on bottom.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Testing

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers in accordance with FS AA-L-00486. Lockers not conforming will be rejected.

3.3.2 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.3.3 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10523

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 10 (1998) Standard for Portable Fire
Extinguishers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330,
"Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with
the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings shall be submitted for the following items
consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in
the factory. Installation drawings shall be submitted for the
following items in accordance with the paragraph entitled,
"Installation," of this section.

Fire Extinguishers
Adjuncts
Cabinets
Wall Brackets

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following
items:

Fire Extinguishers
Adjuncts
Cabinets
Wall Brackets
Replacement Parts

SD-04 Samples

One Fire Extinguishers of each type to be installed

One full-sized sample of each type Cabinets to be installed

Three samples of Wall Brackets and Accessories of each type to be
used

Approved samples may be used for installation, with proper
identification.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted showing the following:

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with local codes and regulations

Certification that Fire Extinguishers comply with OSHA requirements

Fire Extinguishers will be free of defects in materials, fabrication, finish, and installation and that they will remain so for a period of not less than 2 years after completion.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Materials shall be protected from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

Materials shall be delivered in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the brand name and the name of the material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPES

Fire Extinguishers shall conform to NFPA 10.

Fire extinguishers shall be ABC dry chemical fire extinguishers at all locations except telecommunication closets/rooms. Provide carbon dioxide units at telecommunication closets/rooms and in the vicinity of electronic equipment. Foam type extinguishers are not permitted.

2.2 MATERIAL

Extinguisher shell shall be corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3 SIZE

Extinguishers shall be 15 pounds.

2.4 ADJUNCTS

Provide forged brass valve adjuncts.

2.5 CABINETS

2.5.1 Material

Cabinets shall be stainless steel.

2.5.2 Type

Cabinet shall be the recessed type except at electrical and mechanical rooms.

2.5.3 Size

Dimensions of cabinets shall be as indicated and shall be of adequate size to accommodate the specified fire extinguishers.

2.6 WALL BRACKETS

Fire extinguishers shall have spring-clip brackets.

Wall bracket and Accessories shall be as approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Fire Extinguishers shall be installed where indicated and where required by District of Columbia Fire Marshall. Exact locations shall be verified prior to installation. For bidding purposes, schedule 14 ABC fire extinguishers and 6 carbon dioxide fire extinguishers.

Installation of extinguishers shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Extinguishers shall be fully charged and ready for operation upon installation.

3.2 ACCEPTANCE PROVISIONS

3.2.1 Repairing

Damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work shall be removed and replaced with new work at no additional cost to the Government.

Replacement Parts list shall be provided by the Contractor indicating specified items replacement part, replacement cost, and name, address and contact for replacement parts distributor.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, shall be cleaned in an approved manner. Equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the work shall be removed from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10650A

OPERABLE PARTITIONS
08/00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM E 84	(1999) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 90	(1999) Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
ASTM E 413	(1987; R 1999) Rating Sound Insulation

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall supply and install flat wall, electric operation, acoustical operable partitions as shown on the drawings including all hardware, seals, track and rollers as needed to close the specified opening. The partition shall be made up of a series of rigid, flat wall panels; each panel being a one-piece assembly nominally 48 inches wide. Unless otherwise specified, the wall shall comprise the least number of panels. The mechanical seal of the panel shall actuate with a single operating action.

1.2.1 Electric Operation

The pressure-sensitive leading edge shall be designed so that a 4 lbf force will stop the forward motion; system shall stop the partition movement if people or objects are in the path of the partition when it is being extended or in the pocket area when the panels are being stacked. Weight-sensitive floor mat in the storage pocket shall prevent partition movement with as little as 5 lbs of weight applied. TeElectric control shall be wall mounted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

All items designated with a G, including product literature, calculations, component data, certificates, diagrams and drawings, shall be submitted concurrently in one complete system submittal. Omission of any required submittal item from the package shall be sufficient cause for disapproval of the entire submittal. Unless otherwise indicated in the submittal review commentary, disapproval of any item within the package shall require a re-submittal of the entire system package, in which all deficiencies shall be corrected. Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for

information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Operable Partitions.

Drawings containing complete schematic diagrams and details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Operable Partitions.

Manufacturer's descriptive data, performance charts, catalog cuts, and installation instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Operable Partitions; G A/E.

Color samples of specified surfaces and finishes to match those specified. Finish and color requirements shall not be limited to manufacturer's standard selections in order to meet these requirements.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials.

Operable Partitions.

Certificate attesting that the materials meet the requirements specified and that partitions have specified acoustical and flame retardant properties, as determined by test.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operable Partitions.

Six complete copies of operating instructions outlining the procedures required for electrically operated partitions. The instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and operating features. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. Six complete copies of maintenance instructions explaining routine maintenance procedures including inspection, adjustments, lubrication, and cleaning. The instructions shall list possible breakdown, methods of repair, and a troubleshooting guide. The instructions shall include equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original, unopened packages and shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 year prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. Door and partition finishes shall have a Class A rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.1 Panel Surface Finish

Panel surface finish shall be a vertically-ribbed acoustical synthetic fabric material of 100 percent polyolefin. Pile height shall be minimum 0.098 inch thickness. Color shall match that listed in the Color Schedule.

2.1.2 Hardware

Operable partitions shall have manufacturer's heavy duty type hardware. Hardware shall be anodized aluminum with a natural finish, chrome plated or brass plated metal, or painted finish. Provide pulls and latches for all partitions. Provide partitions with magnetic contact latches.

2.1.3 Sweep Strips

Sweep strips shall be vinyl or other material which will not crack or craze with severe usage. Sweep strip shall control STC to the specified rating.

2.1.4 Track

Track shall be recessed as shown and shall be of extruded aluminum or enamel finish steel. Track shall be manufacturer's standard product designed for the weight of the finished partition, including door. Track sections shall be provided in the maximum lengths practicable, not less than 6 feet long except for narrow doors and at ends of runs where short length is required. Suitable joint devices such as interlocking keys shall be provided at each joint to provide permanent alignment of track.

2.1.5 Metal Soffit

Soffit shall be provided when steel track is recessed. Soffit shall be of metal of adequate thickness to protect the ceiling from damage by door operation and shall be provided with the door manufacturer's standard neutral-color applied finish. Soffit on aluminum track shall be an integral part of the track.

2.1.6 Vinyl Restrictions

Vinyls shall contain a non-mercury based mildewcide and shall be manufactured without the use of cadmium-based stabilizers.

2.2 OPERABLE PARTITIONS

Operable partitions shall consist of top hung ball bearing carriers which support paired modular panels. Partition finish shall have a flame spread rating of not more than 25 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.2.1 Panels

Panels shall be constructed of minimum 16 gauge thick steel frames with minimum 22 gauge thick face panels spot welded to the frame. Panels shall be not more than 4 feet wide, except for end closure panels, and shall be full height to track. Panels shall lock in place to form a stable, rigid partition; low profile hinges shall project 1/4 inch maximum from panel edge. Panels shall be surfaced with wall carpet which wraps around the vertical panel edges without vertical trim. Panel thickness (4 inch nominal) and composition shall be designed to provide an STC rating of not less than 50, minimum, in accordance with ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 413, Noise Coefficient (NCR) of 0.25, minimum. Provide partitions electrically operated, pair continuously hinged type.

2.2.2 Doors

Doors shall have vinyl sweep top seals which compress against the bottom of the top track. Doors shall be nonfire rated and shall be manually operated.

2.2.3 Seals

Bottom seals shall consist of a vinyl sweep mechanical seal which will expand in place or shall be accomplished by using panels which can be lowered by a removable operating device. Vertical seal between panels shall be anodized, architectural grade, aluminum extrusion with vinyl sound seal.

2.3 COLOR

Color shall be in accordance with the Color Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Work Prepared for Partition

Check openings scheduled to receive operable partitions for correct dimensions. Install partitions in accordance with the approved partition layouts, manufacturer's directions, and ASTM E 557. Structural support for Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved installation instructions. Electrical work shall conform to Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.1.2 Electrical Operators

Conform electrical components and installation to the requirements of NFPA 70 and as specified in Division 16. Provide the partition manufacturer's standard drive and control components required to operate the partition.

3.1.3 Adjustment

Adjust manually operated partitions to open and close from any position with a maximum horizontal force of 30 pounds applied to panel. Adjust drive components and limit switches of electrically operated partitions to ensure the partitions operate properly upon activation of the control switch.

3.2 FIELD TESTS

3.2.1 Operational Test

In the presence of the Contracting Officer, operate partition at least three times to demonstrate that partition is capable of being moved from the stored position to the fully extended position smoothly and quietly and without overloading the drive components. Activate the emergency release mechanism and demonstrate proper operation of the partition in the manual mode. Adjust partitions which do not operate properly and retest.

3.2.2 Visual Test

Conduct visual field tests for light leakage with all room lights turned on in the space on one side of the partition. Darken space on the other side of the partition. There shall be no light leakage from the lighted space to the darkened space. If light leakage does occur, adjust the partition to correct the problem and retest.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean any soiled parts of the partition in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10800

TOILET ACCESSORIES
07/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM C 1036 (1991; R 1997) Flat Glass

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Finishes
Accessory Items

Manufacturer's descriptive data and catalog cuts indicating materials of construction, fasteners proposed for use for each type of wall construction, mounting instructions, operation instructions, and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Finishes
Accessory Items

One sample of each accessory proposed for use. Approved samples may be incorporated into the finished work, provided they are identified and their locations noted.

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

Submit for each type of accessory specified, attesting that the items meet the specified requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Toilet accessories shall be wrapped for shipment and storage, delivered to

the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and stored in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.4 WARRANTY

Manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a 1 year period shall be provided.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

Toilet accessories shall be provided where indicated in accordance with paragraph SCHEDULE. Porcelain type, tile-wall accessories are specified in Section 09310 CERAMIC TILE. Each accessory item shall be complete with the necessary mounting plates and shall be of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Anchors and fasteners shall be capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and shall be suited for use with the supporting construction. Exposed fasteners shall be of tamperproof design and shall be finished to match the accessory.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, finishes on metal shall be provided as follows:

<u>Metal</u>	<u>Finish</u>
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.2 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Accessory items shall conform to the requirements specified below.

All surface mounted toilet accessories shall be a maximum of 4 inches from the face of wall in compliance with ADA requirements.

2.2.1 Grab Bar (GB)

Grab bar shall be 18 gauge, 1-1/4 inches OD Type 304 stainless steel. Grab bar shall be form and length as indicated. Concealed mounting flange shall have mounting holes concealed. Grab bar shall have satin finish peened non-slip surface. Installed bars shall be capable of withstanding a 500 pound vertical load without coming loose from the fastenings and without obvious permanent deformation. Space between wall and grab bar shall be 1-1/2 inch.

2.2.2 Mirrors, Glass (MG)

Glass for mirrors shall be Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick conforming to ASTM C 1036. Glass shall

be coated on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Silver coating shall be highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which shall provide reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, and shall be free of pinholes or other defects. Copper protective coating shall be pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, and shall be of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Mirror backing paint shall consist of two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and shall be baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication.

2.2.3 Mirror, Tilt (MT)

Tilt mirror shall be surface mounted and shall provide full visibility for persons in a wheelchair. Mirror shall have fixed tilt, extending at least 4 inches from the wall at the top and tapering to 1 inch at the bottom. Size shall be in accordance with the drawings. Glass for mirrors shall conform to ASTM C 1036 and paragraph Glass Mirrors.

2.2.4 Paper Towel Dispenser (PTD)

Paper towel dispenser shall be surface mounted and shall be constructed of not less than 0.269 inch Type 304 stainless steel, and shall be surface mounted. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock.

2.2.5 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle Units (PTDWR)

Dispenser/receptacle shall be surface mounted and shall have a capacity of 525 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Waste receptacle shall be designed to be locked in unit and removable for service. Locking mechanism shall be tumbler key lock. Waste receptacle shall have a capacity of 18 gallons. Unit shall be fabricated of not less than 0.30 inch stainless steel welded construction with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer shall be provided.

2.2.6 Sanitary Napkin Disposer (SND)

Sanitary napkin disposal shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with removable leak-proof receptacle for disposable liners. Twenty disposable liners of the type standard with the manufacturer shall be provided. Receptacle shall be retained in cabinet by tumbler lock. Disposer shall be provided with a door for inserting disposed napkins, and shall be surface mounted.

2.2.7 Sanitary Napkin and Tampon Dispenser (SNTD)

Sanitary napkin and tampon dispenser shall be surface mounted. Dispenser, including door shall be Type 304 stainless steel and shall dispense both napkins and tampons with a minimum capacity of 20 each. Dispensing mechanism shall be for coin operation. Coin mechanisms shall have minimum denominations of 10 cents, 25 cents, 50 cents. Doors shall be hung with a full-length corrosion-resistant steel piano hinge and secured with a tumbler lock. Keys for coin box shall be different from the door keys.

2.2.8 Shower Curtain (SC)

Shower curtain shall be water resistant nylon taffeta, size to suit

conditions. Curtain shall be anti-bacterial nylon/vinyl fabric. Color shall be beige.

2.2.9 Shower Curtain Rods (SCR)

Shower curtain rods shall be Type 304 stainless steel 1-1/4 inch OD by 0.049 inch minimum straight to meet installation conditions.

2.2.10 Soap Dispenser (SD)

Soap dispenser shall be wall mounted, surface mounted, liquid type consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel tank with holding capacity of 40 fluid ounces with a corrosion-resistant all-purpose valve that dispenses liquid soaps, lotions, detergents and antiseptic soaps. Dispenser shall have a 4 inch spout length.

2.2.11 Soap Holder (SH)

Soap holder shall be surface mounted Type 304 stainless steel. Separate supports shall be stainless steel.

2.2.12 Hook Bar (TB)

Surface mounted stainless steel towel hooks shall be constructed entirely of Type 304 stainless steel with bright polished finish. Flange shall be equipped with 16 gauge mounting bracket which locks to concealed 16 gauge wall plate with stainless steel lock screw. Cap shall be 10 gauge stainless steel, welded to post.

Hook bar shall be minimum 18 inch long by 4 inch high, with three (3) stainless steel hooks, evenly spaced horizontally, and staggered vertically. Secure hooks by welding or with tamper-proof anchorage. Finish on all elements shall be bright polish.

2.2.13 Towel Pin (TP)

Towel pin shall have concealed wall fastenings, and a pin integral with or permanently fastened to wall flange. Maximum projection shall be 4 inches. Design shall be consistent with design of other accessory items. Finish shall be bright polish.

2.2.14 Toilet Tissue Dispenser (TTD)

Toilet tissue holder shall be Type II - surface mounted with two rolls of standard tissue mounted horizontally. Cabinet shall be stainless steel, satin finish.

2.2.15 Folding Shower Seat

Folding shower seat shall have a frame constructed of Type 304, satin finish stainless steel that consists of 16 gauge 1-1/4 inch square tubing and 18 gauge, 1 inch diameter seamless tubing. Seat shall consist of 6 slats constructed of 5/16 inch thick, solidly fused plastic laminate with matte finish melamine surfaces, ivory colored face sheets, and black phenolic resin core; secured to frame with stainless steel carriage bolts and acorn nuts. Shower seat shall be equipped with two 3 inch diameter mounting flanges constructed of Type 304, 3/16 inch thick satin finish stainless steel; and a spring constructed of Type 304, 24 gauge stainless

steel that is spot welded to base plate of Type 304, heavy gauge stainless steel. Seat shall be able to lock in upright position when not in use. Shower seat shall comply with ADA Accessibility Guidelines for structural strength.

2.2.16 Mop and Broom Holders

Surface mounted mop and broom holders with shelf shall be Type 304 stainless steel with satin finish. Unit shall be 36 inches long with 4 spring loaded, rubber cam holders.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation shall have the same finish as the attached accessory. Exposed screw heads shall be oval. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items used for mounting accessories in showers shall be bedded in a silicone or polysulphide sealant as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Recessed Accessories

Fasten accessories with wood screws to studs, blocking or rough frame in wood construction. Set anchors in mortar in masonry construction. Fasten to metal studs or framing with sheet metal screws in metal construction.

3.1.2 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Accessories without backplates shall have concealed fasteners. Unless indicated or specified otherwise, install accessories with sheet metal screws or wood screws in lead-lined braided jute, teflon or neoprene sleeves, or lead expansion shields, or with toggle bolts or other approved fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs or to solid wood blocking secured between wood studs, or to metal backplates secured to metal studs.

No surface mounted accessories shall stick out more than 4" from the wall.

3.2 CLEANING

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Material shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Alkaline or abrasive agents shall not be used. Precautions shall be taken to avoid scratching or marring of surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11165

DOCK BUMPERS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123 (1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM D 2000 (1996) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication drawings for dock bumpers shall be in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Dock Bumpers," of this section.

Installation drawings for Dock Bumpers shall show details of anchorage.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted for the following items showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Fastening Materials
Rubberized Fabric
Steel Angles
Hardware Items

SD-04 Samples

Contractor shall provide the following samples:

One each of Fastening Materials, Angles, Rods, Nuts, etc., individually tagged and identified for use and location

One typical Loading Dock Bumpers completely assembled with supporting rods, end angles, bolts, and nuts. (This may be the smallest size bumper required.)

One section of Dock Bumpers 10 inches wide by full depth and

height of bumper including one end angle with the opposite end exposed for inspection

Sample of Rubber for bumper

1.3 DESIGN AND GRADES OF MATERIAL

Design, material, fabrication, and assembly shall conform to approved drawings and samples, and the requirements specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOCK BUMPERS

Bumpers shall be constructed of extra thick resilient, laminated, rubberized-fabric pads, assembled on steel frames. Rubberized Fabric shall conform to ASTM D 2000.

Material shall be punched to receive 3/4-inch supporting rods. Bumpers shall be 4-1/2-inches thick (standing out from the dock), and be closed with two structural steel angles under 1,500 pounds pressure.

Solid Rubber pieces may be used instead of rubberized fabric. Solid rubber shall conform to ASTM D 2000, Grade 4AA612A13B13F17.

Rubber shall be punched to receive 3/4" steel tie rods.

Bumpers shall be 12" X 36 " x 4-1/2" stand out thickness.

2.2 STEEL ANGLES

Angles (or bent plate) at each end of each bumper shall be 12 by 3 by 3/8-inch steel welded to 3/4-inch Rods at one end (head of rods exposed on face of angle leg) and closed with Fastening Materials, to include threaded rod ends and Nuts at the other end. Quantity of rods required for each bumper shall be as indicated and in accordance with approved drawings. The 2-1/2-inch leg of the steel angle on the face of the wall shall have 13/16-inch bolt holes, quantity and spacing as required.

2.3 FINISH

Metal for dock bumpers, including Hardware Items, shall be hot-dip galvanized conforming to ASTM A 123.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Loading Dock Bumpers shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and as approved.

Provide bumpers at the face of the Loading Dock Platform. Six bumpers shall be installed, 4 feet 10 inches on center, maximum and 1 foot from walls at both ends

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11400A

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT
06/01

PART 1 GENERAL

NOTE: THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION CONTAINS INFORMATION REGARDING FOOD EQUIPMENT AND RELATED ITEMS AS WELL AS LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2092	(1998) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (24th ed)
ACGIH-2092M	(1998) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice (24th ed)(Metric)

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION LABORATORIES (AGAL)

AGAL Directory	(1996) Directory of AGA & CGA Certified Appliances and Accessories
----------------	--

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(2000) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM A 269	(2000) Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
----------	--

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA LD 3	(1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 96	(1998) Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF-01	(1994) Listings of Food Equipment and Related Products, Components, and Materials
NSF 2	(1996) Food Equipment
NSF 7	(1999) Commercial Refrigerators and Storage Freezers
NSF 35	(1999) Laminated Plastics for Surfacing Food Service Equipment

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds	(1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible
-----------------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Elec Equip Dir	(1999) Electrical Appliance and Utilization Equipment Directory
UL 197	(1993; Rev thru Jan 2000) Commercial Electric Cooking Appliances
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical

UL 471	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Commercial Refrigerators and Freezers
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 710	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Exhaust Hoods for Commercial Cooking Equipment
UL 1046	(1979) Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Food service equipment shall be of the sizes and types shown. Equipment, materials, and fixtures required for use in conjunction with the items to be furnished by the Government shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Equipment, materials, and fixtures indicated on the drawings and schedules shown as Contractor furnished and installed, shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.2.1 Mechanical, Electrical, and Plumbing Work

Plumbing systems, including final connections, shall be in accordance with Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Electrical equipment, motors, wiring, and final connections shall be in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Gas piping and accessories, including final connections, shall be in accordance with Section 15190 GAS PIPING SYSTEMS. Duct work and accessories shall be in accordance with Section 15895 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM. Painting shall be in accordance with 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL. Air-conditioning systems shall be in accordance with Section 15700 UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING SYSTEMS.

1.2.2 Kitchen Fire Protection Systems

Each exhaust hood system that serves cooking equipment, associated exhaust hood system ducts, and all cooking equipment served by the exhaust hood system shall be protected with a wet chemical fire extinguishing system. Grease extracting type hoods that have an internal hood fire protection system do not require wet chemical fire extinguishing protection for those components of the exhaust system, and for cooking equipment protected by a UL listed internal hood fire protection system complying to NFPA 96.

1.2.3 National Sanitation Foundation Standards

Food service equipment shall meet the requirements set forth by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF). Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable NSF standards shall be either the equipment listed in NSF-01 displaying the NSF seal for the year the equipment was manufactured, a certification issued for special or specific food service equipment by NSF under their special one time contract evaluation and certification, or a certified test report from an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Office of the Surgeon General, indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable NSF standards.

1.2.4 Verification of Dimensions and Coordination of Project Data

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work. The Contractor shall perform the following:

- a. Horizontal and vertical dimensions shall be field verified.
- b. Contract drawings and submittal data shall be reviewed for accuracy and completeness.
- c. The installed utility capacity and location shall be field checked.
- d. Critical systems/components shall be reviewed for application and capacities such as for exhaust hoods, refrigeration systems, fire suppression systems, gas, water, and steam/condensate line sizes and manifold configurations.
- e. Delivery shall be coordinated for access through finished openings and vertical handling limitation within the building.

1.2.5 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The experience used shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. When two or more of the same products are supplied they shall be products of one manufacturer. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site.

1.2.6 Nameplates

Each item of equipment shall bear a stainless steel, aluminum, or engraved polyester nameplate, as standard with the manufacturer, located in a conspicuous position and permanently fastened to the equipment. Name or identification plates shall be of the size standard with the manufacturer for the particular piece of equipment provided. Name plates shall reflect the name of the manufacturer/trade name, serial number, make, and model number, pertinent ratings, operating characteristics, and other information as standard with the manufacturer, date of manufacture, electrical characteristics, and other applicable data, such as flow rate, temperature, pressure, capacity, and material of construction. Separate equipment identification plates with the contract number marked thereon, shall be securely fastened to the surface of each piece of equipment.

1.2.7 American Gas Association Laboratories Standards

Gas-burning equipment shall be designed for operation with the type of gas specified and shall be approved by AGAL. Acceptable evidence of meeting the requirements of the applicable AGAL Directory standards shall be either AGAL mark on equipment, a photostatic copy of the AGAL appliance certificate, a listing of the specific food service equipment or appliance in the AGAL Directory of Certified Appliances and Accessories, or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, indicating that the specified equipment has been tested and conforms to the requirements of the applicable AGAL standards.

1.2.8 Underwriters Laboratories Standards

Electrically operated equipment shall be in accordance with applicable UL standards such as UL 471, UL 489, UL 710 and UL 197. Evidence of meeting the requirements shall be a UL label on the equipment, a UL listing mark per UL Elec Equip Dir or a certified test report from a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory indicating that the specific food service equipment has been tested and conforms to the applicable UL standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Food Service Equipment

Installation

Data consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials. Detail drawings showing complete wiring, piping, and schematic diagrams, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances for maintenance and operation.

a. Detail drawings by Contractor shall be separate drawings and shall be the contractor's standard sheet size, but not smaller than the contract drawings, and indicate the food service equipment and cold storage assemblies with itemized schedule, and special conditions drawings indicating size and location of slab depressions, cores, wall openings, blockouts, ceiling pockets, blocking grounds, ceiling, wall, access panels, and above ceiling hanger assemblies, rough-in plumbing/mechanical systems and rough-in electrical systems.

b. Detail drawings by manufacturer shall be separate drawings; sheet size shall be manufacturer's standard size and indicate item number, name, and quantity, construction details, sections, and elevations, adjacent walls, columns, and equipment, plumbing and electrical schematics, and fabricated fixtures with single electrical or plumbing connection, and service access panels required for maintenance or replacement of mechanical or electrical components.

c. Detail drawings by the Contractor that show the size, type, and location of equipment drain lines, and floor drains. Drawings shall indicate drain lines from equipment, distances of drain lines and floor drain receptacles from equipment and aisles, and elevation views of drain piping and floor drains.

SD-03 Product Data

Food Service Equipment

Manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, performance charts and curves, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Brochures shall have front and rear protective covers with labeled project name and include an index indicating item number, quantity, description, and manufacturer, a fly sheet for each component indicating item number, name, quantity, manufacturer, optional equipment, modification, special instruction, and utility requirements, and catalog specifications sheets.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports in booklet format showing all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Laundry Equipment

Food Service Equipment

Six complete copies of the service manual, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, with data for each different item of material and equipment specified. Service manuals shall include:

- a. Front and rear protective covers with labeled project name.
- b. Index indicating item number, quantity, description, manufacturer's name, and model number.
- c. Maintenance instructions for stainless steel and plastic laminate.
- d. Manufacturer's catalog specification sheets and manufacturer's detail and control drawings.
- e. Manufacturer's operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures for equipment installation, startup, basic operation features, and operation shutdown.
- f. Manufacturer's maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns, repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The instructions shall include simplified diagrams for the equipment as installed.
- g. Manufacturer's list of parts and supplies with current unit price and address of manufacturer's parts supply warehouse.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

1.4.1 Delivery

Unless otherwise directed, the following procedures shall apply:

- a. Field assembled fixed equipment integrated into structure shall be sent to jobsite when required.
- b. Fixed equipment not integrated into structure shall be sent to the jobsite after completion of finished ceilings, lighting, and acidizing of the finished floor and wall systems, including painting.
- c. Major movable equipment shall be delivered to inventory in a secured area for interim jobsite storage, or if secured area is not available, when fixed equipment installation/clean-up has been completed.
- d. Minor appliances and loose items shall be delivered to the jobsite when the Contracting Officer is prepared to receive and inventory such items.

1.4.2 Storage

Items delivered and placed into storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4.3 Protection of Fixed/Fabricated Manufactured Equipment

Fiberboard or plywood shall be taped to surfaces as required by equipment shape and installation access requirements.

1.4.4 Prohibited Use of Equipment

Laundry equipment and food service equipment shall not be used as tool and material storage, work bench, scaffold, or stacking area.

1.4.5 Damaged Equipment

Contractor shall immediately submit documentation to the Contracting Officer with a recommendation of action for repair or replacement and the impact on project schedule.

1.5 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT

1.5.01 DESCRIPTION:

A. Scope: Furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required to provide and deliver all foodservice equipment hereinafter specified into the building, uncrate, assemble, hang, set-in-place, level, and completely install, exclusive of final utility connections.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. All plumbing, electrical and ventilating work required in conjunction with commercial foodservice equipment including rough-in to points indicated on mechanical drawings, and final connections from rough-in points, electrical service to points of connection and final connections shall be by Divisions 15 and 16.

2. Refrigeration work will be done by the Kitchen Equipment Contractor except for electrical and plumbing connections to and between compressors, blower coils, controls, etc. These final connections shall be by Divisions 15

and 16.

3. All traps, steam traps, grease traps, line strainers, tail pieces, valves, stops, shut-offs, and fittings necessary for equipment specified will be furnished and installed under mechanical contract by Division 15 unless specifically called for otherwise under each item.

4. All line and disconnect switches, safety cut-offs and fittings, convenience boxes or other electrical controls, fittings and connections will be furnished and installed under electrical contract by Division 16, unless specifically indicated otherwise in the item specifications. Starting switches for certain specified pieces of foodservice equipment are to be provided by Kitchen Equipment Contractor. Those starting switches, if furnished loose as standard by Foodservice Manufacturers (other than fabricated items), shall be mounted and wired complete under Division 16.

5. Any sleeves or conduit required for refrigeration, syrup tubing, or carbonation tubing will be furnished and installed under Division 15.

6. Unless specifically called for in the Item Specifications, ventilating fans and all duct work between same and ceiling rough-in openings, and from same to discharge opening in building will be furnished and installed by Division 15.

1.5.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. All references to the terms "Contractor", "Kitchen Equipment Contractor", or "K.E.C." in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean the Kitchen Equipment Contractor.

B. All references to the term "Owner" in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean the Owner or Owner's designated representative and the Foodservice Equipment Consultant.

C. All references to the term "Consultant" or "Foodservice Equipment Consultant" in the specifications and/or on the drawings shall be defined to mean NYIKOS ASSOCIATES, INC. its employees, and authorized representatives and is referred to throughout the contract documents as if singular in number and masculine in gender.

D. The phrase "The K.E.C. shall" or "by the K.E.C.", as applicable, is understood to be included as a part of each sentence, paragraph or article of these specifications unless otherwise indicated or specified.

1.5.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Qualification of Suppliers:

1. Commercial foodservice equipment suppliers shall submit satisfactory evidence of compliance with the following qualifications and conditions to be approved.

a. Successful completion of jobs of comparable scope.

b. Have manufacturer's authorization to distribute and install specified factory items of equipment.

c. Maintain a permanent staff experienced in the installation of foodservice equipment and preparation of professional style rough-in drawings and brochures.

d. Maintain or have access to fabrication shop meeting N.S.F. requirements. If other than foodservice equipment suppliers own fabrication shop, obtain Consultant approval of fabrication shop desired to be used.

e. Maintain or have access to a readily available stock of repair and replacement parts, together with authorized service personnel.

B. Qualification of Fabricators:

1. Fabricators shall be an N.S.F. approved organization with trained personnel and facilities to properly design, detail and fabricate equipment in accordance with the specifications and standard details contained herein.
2. Custom fabricated equipment shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal of approval and listed as such under N.S.F. Standards No. 2 and No. 33.
3. Only one (1) fabricator shall be used for this project, and all equipment will be fabricated at the same shop. Where units cannot be fully shop-fabricated, complete fabrication at project site.
4. Acceptable fabricators are:
 - a. Pro Stainless, Inc.; Romney, WV
 - b. Commercial Stainless, Inc.; Bloomsburg, PA
 - c. American Metal Fabricators, Inc.; Prince Frederick, MD
 - d. Stainless Fabricating Company; Denver, CO
 - e. Other fabricators, as approved by Consultant.

C. Qualification of Manufacturers:

1. Manufacturers shall be regularly engaged in the production of items furnished and shall have demonstrated the capability to furnish similar equipment that performs the functions specified or indicated herein.

D. Standard Products:

1. Materials, products, and equipment furnished under this contract shall be the standard items of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such materials, products, and equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design that complies with the specifications which have been produced and used successfully on other projects and in similar applications.
2. Discrepancies within contract documents should immediately be brought to the attention of the Consultant in writing for clarification prior to fabrication or ordering of standard items.

1.5.04 PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

A. Specifications and drawings have been prepared to form the basis for procurement, erection, start-up and adjustment of all equipment in this contract. Plans and specifications shall be considered as mutually explanatory and work required by one, but not the other, shall be performed as though required by both. Items required by one, but not by the other shall be provided as though required by both. Work shall be accomplished as called for in specifications and shown on drawings, so that all items of equipment shall be completely functional for purpose for which they were designed. When there is any discrepancy between drawings and specifications, drawings shall govern. Bidders should seek clarification of any discrepancies from the Consultant prior to bidding.

1.5.05 SUBMITTALS:

A. General Requirements:

1. Within six (6) weeks or earlier, as required, assemble and submit all shop drawings, rough-in drawings, brochures, color samples, etc. as a complete package. There will be no review of partial submittals.
2. Any and all costs, to all trades and parties involved, arising from delay of project due to nonsubmittal of the complete package by the K.E.C. within a reasonable time period shall be borne solely by the K.E.C.
3. Identify each submittal by project name, date, contractor, submittal name, and any other necessary information to distinguish it from other

submittals.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Submit one (1) set of paper sepia and one (1) set of blue-line prints on sheets equal in size to Contract Documents of equipment specified for custom fabrication including all accessories attached to each item.
2. Drawings shall be detailed and fully dimensioned to a minimum scale of 3/4"=1'-0" for plan and elevation views, and 1-1/2"=1'-0" for sections, based on the floor plan(s) and following item specifications. Drawings will be checked for thoroughness, accuracy, completeness, neatness, and returned for corrections, if necessary.

C. Rough-in Drawings:

1. Submit one (1) set of paper sepia and one (1) set of blue-line prints on sheets equal in size to Contract Documents of detailed arrangement plans professionally prepared from architects dimensioned plans (not traced from Contract Documents) at a minimum scale of 1/4"=1'-0".
2. Equipment Layout Plan showing arrangement of all items specified and identified on schedule of equipment listing item number, description, quantity, manufacturer, model number, and remarks.
3. Ventilation Plan showing dimensioned locations of all duct openings for ventilators and dishmachines identifying size, c.f.m. required (exhaust and supply), static pressures, and connection heights.
4. Plumbing/Electrical Plans showing dimensioned locations, sizes, elevations and capacities of all utility services required for each item of equipment in relation to finished walls, columns, and heights above finished floor.
5. Special Conditions Plan showing exact dimensions and details of all masonry bases, floor depressions, critical partition locations/heights, wall openings, reinforcing for wall and/or ceiling mounted equipment, and conduit locations for soda and compressed gas lines.

D. Equipment Brochures:

1. Submit two (2) hard bound copies of manufacturer's illustrations and technical data for approval prior to procurement. All items of Standard Manufacture shall be submitted, including items purchased to be built into fabricated equipment. Each illustration shall be marked to accurately describe the item to be furnished as specified. Include all deviations from standard information (i.e., voltage, phase, load, etc.).
2. Include a separate information sheet ahead of each illustration sheet showing all service connection sizes, electrical requirements, loads, consumptions, and all accessories specified.
3. Manufacturer's suggested schematic drawings for connection of mechanical and electrical services for such items as booster heaters, disposers, or any other item of equipment that may require the same.

E. Miscellaneous Shop Drawings:

1. Submit one (1) set of paper sepia and one (1) set of blue-line prints of manufactured equipment specified requiring clarification and approval such as, walk-in cooler/freezer drawings, ventilator drawings, utility raceway drawings, and refrigeration system drawings.

F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:

1. Submit four (4) sets bound in hard covered book form for all mechanically operated equipment of standard manufacture. Include operating and cleaning/maintenance instructions, parts listing, recommended parts

inventory listing and purchase source, copy of warranties, and similar applicable information.

2. Brochure covers shall bear the job name, date, and name of contractor.

G. Manufacturer's List:

1. The K.E.C. shall submit in writing a list of all manufacturer's representatives of the food service equipment such as convection ovens, ranges, etc., and their authorized service agencies' addresses and telephone numbers; to be presented after submission of manufacture data.

H. Samples:

1. Samples of materials, products, and fabrication methods, shall be submitted for approval upon request at no additional cost, before proceeding with work.

I. Re-submission Requirements:

1. Shop Drawings:

a. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.

b. Indicate on drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by Consultant.

2. Product Data and Samples:

a. Submit new data and samples as required for initial submittal.

b. Make all resubmittals within fourteen (14) working days from date of Consultants previous action.

J. Approvals:

1. After approval of the submittals listed above, furnish as many prints and copies as are required for the various trades, the Owner, the Architect, and the Consultant.

2. The approval of the shop drawings will be general and shall not relieve the K.E.C. of responsibility for proper fitting, finishing, quantities, and erection of work in strict accordance with the contract requirements, nor does it relieve him of the responsibility of furnishing material and workmanship not indicated on approved shop drawings but required for the completion of his work.

3. Approval by the Consultant and/or Owner of the manufacturer's data submitted by the K.E.C. does not waive the responsibility of K.E.C. to furnish each item of equipment in complete compliance with the specifications and drawings. Discrepancies between Contract Documents and furnished equipment shall be corrected even after approval and installation of this equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

A. Delivery:

1. Equipment shall be delivered to the job site only after the building is weather-safe and vandal-safe.

B. Storage:

1. Store equipment in an area convenient to the point of installation in such a way that it can be protected from the weather and job hazards.

C. Protection:

1. Wrapping and protective coatings shall remain on all items until ready for use and in the case of stainless steel items, until installation is complete and the job is ready for cleaning.

D. Damage:

1. All responsibility shall rest with the K.E.C. for any damage or loss incurred prior to final acceptance. Such items as may be lost or damaged shall immediately be replaced or repaired to a new condition to the complete satisfaction of and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5.07 JURISDICTION TRADE AGREEMENTS AND RESTRICTIONS:

A. Include the work specified, shown or reasonably infer able as part of foodservice equipment. Portions of this work may be subcontracted to those qualified to do such work, as may be necessary because of jurisdictional trade agreements and restrictions.

1.5.08 REGULATIONS AND CODES:

B. Except as otherwise indicated, each item of equipment shall comply with the latest current edition of the following standards as applicable to the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of the work in this section.

1. N.S.F. Standards: Comply with National Sanitation Foundation Standards and criteria, and provide N.S.F. "Seal of Approval" on each manufactured item and major items of custom-fabricated work.

2. U.L. Standards: For electrical components and assemblies, provide either U.L. labeled products or, where no labeling service is available, provide a complete index of the components used as selected from the U.L. "Recognized Component Index".

3. A.N.S.I. Standards: For gas-burning equipment, comply with A.N.S.I. Z21-Series standards. Comply with A.N.S.I. B57.1 for compressed gas cylinder connections and with applicable standards of the Compressed Gas Association for water connection air gaps and vacuum breakers.

4. A.G.A.: All gas-fired equipment shall be A.G.A. Approved, equipped to operate on the type gas available at the job site and shall contain 100% automatic safety shut-off devices.

5. N.F.P.A. Standards: Comply with N.F.P.A. Bulletin 96 for exhaust systems and with N.F.P.A. Bulletins 17 and 96 for fire extinguishing systems.

6. A.S.M.E. Code: Comply with A.S.M.E. boiler code requirements for steam generating and steam heated equipment. Provide A.S.M.E. inspection, stamps, and certification of registration with National Board.

7. National Electric Code: Comply with N.E.C. Volume 5 for electrical wiring and devices included with foodservice equipment.

8. All authorities having jurisdiction over this type of equipment and/or installation.

9. Where specifications and/or drawings require mechanical, electrical or refrigeration work to be performed, such work shall be done in strict conformance to other portions of the Base Building Specification which sets forth standards for this type of work.

10. Where there exists two standards or codes for one type of work, the stricter method shall govern.

1.5.09 WARRANTIES:

A. Warrantee in writing all equipment and fabrication against defects and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance.

1. Each piece of mechanical equipment shall be listed, together with the authorized service and repair agency whom the Owner will call should malfunctions occur within the one-year (1) guarantee period.

B. Refrigeration system compressors shall be warranted for five (5) years

by the manufacturer. Free refrigeration service, including parts and labor, shall be furnished for one (1) year from date of acceptance.

1.5.10 JOB CONDITIONS:

A. Visit the job site to field check actual wall dimensions and roughing-in and shall be responsible for fabricating and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the job site.

B. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to be sure that the equipment can be conveyed to its proper location within the building and if necessary, check the possibility of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambs, windows, etc. for the purpose of moving the equipment to its proper location with the General Contractor. Any removal and rebuilding of walls, partitions, doorjambs, etc. necessary to place the equipment, or if caused by incorrect information on the Contractor's drawings, shall be done at the expense of the K.E.C., at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Notify the Consultant and Owner before fabrication of equipment of any discrepancies between plans and specifications and actual conditions on the job.

D. Before finished floors, walls, and/or ceilings are in place, physically check the location of all "rough-ins" at the job site. Report discrepancies in writing.

E. Any changes required after fabrication has been started to ensure equipment accurately fitting the space as it exists and conforming to actual field dimensions on the job shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. If special hoisting equipment/operators are required, include such cost as part of the bid for this work.

1.5.11 CHANGES IN THE WORK:

A. The Owner reserves the right to require reasonable modification to be made in the routing of work and relocation of equipment. This specifically refers to conditions where interference occurs or where more desirable accessibility can be obtained or whose materials cannot be installed because of structural or mechanical conditions encountered. Such changes shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5.12 PATENTS:

A. Hold harmless and save the Owner and its officers, consultants, servants and employees from liability of any nature or kind, including costs and expenses for or on account of any copyrighted, patented, or un-patented invention, process, trademark, design, device, material, article, or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of the contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the Contract Documents.

B. If the Contractor has information that the process or article specified is an infringement of a patent, he shall be responsible for such loss unless he promptly gives such information to the Owner in writing. The contract price shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of any or all of the above which are, in any way, involved in the contract.

1.5.13 CONTRACTOR'S WARRANTY:

A. The Contractor represents and warrants:

1. That he is financially solvent and that he is experienced in and competent to perform the types of work or to furnish the plans, materials, supplies or equipment, to be so performed or furnished by him.
2. That he is familiar with all Federal, State, municipal, and department laws, ordinances, orders, and regulations, which may, in any way, affect the work of those employed therein, including, but not limited to, any special acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part.
3. That such temporary and permanent work required by the contract as is to be done by him can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purpose for which it is intended and that such construction will not injure any person or damage any property.
4. That he has carefully examined the plans, specifications, addenda, if any, and the site of the work and that, from his own investigations, he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality, and quantity of materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other materials which may, in any way, affect the work or its performance.
5. That he has satisfied himself as to the existing openings and accesses to the foodservice area through which his equipment shall be required to pass and that he is responsible for his equipment being delivered in as many sections as necessary to conform to the available space dictated by these existing limitations.

1.5.14 SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Bids submitted shall be for the specific manufacturer and model, size, capacity, and accessories, as specified or shown on the drawings.

B. The K.E.C. may quote upon brands and models of equipment other than those specified as a substitute, but he must also bid the primary item. In the event that it is desired to request approval of substitute material, product, article, process, or item of equipment in lieu of that which is specified, submit a written request at the time of submitting bid on a separate sheet attached to, but not part of, the base bid, setting forth the proposed substitution in detail, including an itemized analysis of the addition or deduction in the amount of the contract, if any, which will result if the substitution is approved. Each such request shall include a complete description of the proposed substitute, the name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted, drawings, cuts, performance and test data and any other data or information necessary for a complete evaluation. Contractor shall make a detailed itemized bid of the primary Kitchen Equipment item. Contractor shall also make a detailed itemized bid of the proposed substitution Kitchen Equipment item.

C. The Contractor shall be held responsible for additional costs to himself or any other prime contractor for changes required to install materials, devices, equipment, etc., which the Contractor has substituted for that specified.

D. The Owner reserves the right to award a contract or contracts based upon the inclusion or exclusion of one or more of the alternate estimates. The description of all workmanship and materials under the various headings of

the specifications shall have the same meaning and force when applied to similar workmanship and materials in the alternate. If the descriptions are not specific, the workmanship shall be the best quality and the materials the best commercial grade.

E. Whenever any product is specified in the Contract Documents by reference to the name, trade name, make, or catalog number of any manufacturer or supplier, the intent is not to limit competition but to establish a standard of quality which is necessary for the project. Products of other manufacturers meeting the established criteria will be considered. However, please take note that the plumbing, electrical, steam, heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning drawings prepared by the consulting engineers, have been engineered based on the first product named under each item number designation. Therefore, any other product which is submitted for approval in lieu of the primary item specified, shall conform to the rough-in requirements established for the first product named, as well as physical size and building construction requirements.

F. Any equipment listed which is not in accordance with the provisions of these specifications will be rejected. If the Contractor fails to submit for approval within the specified time the list of equipment as required herein, the Consultant shall then have the right to make the final equipment selection. The selection made by the Consultant shall strictly conform to these specifications and will be final and binding, and the items shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor without change in the contract price at the time of completion.

G. It shall be the responsibility of the K.E.C. to prove that substitutions are equal to specified items. NYIKOS ASSOCIATES, INC. as the Owner's representative, shall be the determining authority as to the acceptability or equality of the substitutions. No substitutions shall be approved after bids are received.

1.5.15 DESIGN/MODEL CHANGE, DISCONTINUED ITEMS:

A. All equipment specified shall be of latest design. Any improvements made in design and construction of prefabricated items before equipment is actually delivered to the project site, shall be incorporated in equipment, at no additional cost, provided such incorporation does not delay delivery date of equipment.

B. In the event of an item being discontinued after specified and prior to delivery to project site, the K.E.C. shall be responsible for notifying the Consultant in writing of the discontinued item and request an alternate of equal performance, including all accessories, at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Recyclable materials shall conform to EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670 RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Other materials shall conform to the following:

2.1.1 Stainless Steel, Nonmagnetic

ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M: 18-8, 300 Series, austenitic, polished to No. 3 or 4 finish on exposed surfaces.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Pipe and Tubing

ASTM A 269. Pipe and tubing shall be seamless or welded, of the gauge specified, of true roundness, and of material as specified for stainless steel. Seamless tubing shall be thoroughly annealed, pickled, and ground smooth. Welded tubing shall be thoroughly heat-treated, quenched to eliminate carbide precipitation and then drawn true to size and roundness, and ground. Tubing shall be given a No. 3 or 4 finish when exposed to view.

2.1.3 Galvanizing Repair Compound

ASTM D 520, Type I pigment.

2.1.4 Brazing Material

AWS A5.8, class shall be as applicable.

2.1.5 Steel Structural Shapes for Framing

ASTM A 36/A 36M. Structural shapes shall be uniform, ductile in quality, and shall be free of hard spots, runs, checks, cracks and other surface defects. Sections shall be galvanized by the hot-dip process, conforming to ASTM A 123/A 123M.

2.1.6 Coatings

Coatings shall be of a durable, nontoxic, nondusting, nonflaking, and mildew-resistant type, suitable for use with food service equipment and in conformance with NSF 2. Application shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.

2.1.6.1 Exterior Parts

Exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe, where specified to be painted, shall be cleaned, and free of foreign matter before applying a rust inhibiting prime and two coats of epoxy-based paint in accordance with Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL, unless otherwise specified. Color shall be selected by the Contracting Officer from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.1.6.2 Solder Material

ASTM B 32, Sn96.

2.2 COUNTERS

Counters shall be constructed in accordance with applicable portions of NSF 2.

2.2.1 Counter Tops

Counter tops shall be constructed of 14 gauge stainless steel with all seams and corners welded, ground smooth, and polished.

2.2.2 Cafeteria Counters

Cafeteria counters shall be constructed and sound deadened as indicated and as specified for counters.

2.2.3 Pitch and Drainage of Equipment Surfaces

Wherever a fixture has a waste or drain outlet, the surface shall have a distinct pitch toward such outlet. Corners shall be coved on 3/4 inch radius and sloped 1/8 inch per foot maintaining level crown at front edges of rolled rims, marine edges, and backsplashes, when tops are sloped to drains.

2.2.4 Counter Edges and Backsplashes

2.2.4.1 Counter Edges

Counter edges shall be one of the following types:

- a. Turned Down: 1-1/2 inches at 90 degrees with 3/4 inch tight hem at bottom. Free Corners shall be rounded on 3/4 inch radius.
- b. Marine Edge: Turned up 1/2 inch and 1-1/2 inches at 45-degree angle and turned down 2 inches at 135 degree angle with 3/4 inch tight hem at bottom.
- c. Rolled Rim: Coved up 3 inches with 1-1/2 inch wide rim rolled 180 degrees and turned down to table top; hem edges, and bullnose corners.

2.2.4.2 Counter Backsplash

Counter backsplash shall be one of the following types:

- a. Coved up 10 inches and sloped back 1-1/2 inches at the top on a 45-degree angle; 2-1/2 inch slope where piping occurs. Turned down 1 inch at 135 degrees at the rear of the splash with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 4 inch long, 14 gauge stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 36 inches on center.
- b. Turned up 6 inches at 90 degrees on 5/8 inch radius with edge turned back 1 inch at 90-degree angle with 1 inch turn down at 90 degrees at rear of splash with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 4 inch long, 14 gauge stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 36 inches on center.
- c. Turned up 6 inches at 90 degrees on a 5/8 inch radius with edge turned back 2 inches at 90 degree angle with the ends closed to the bottom of the top turn down. Splash turn down shall be secured to wall with 4 inch long, 14 gauge stainless steel "zee" clips anchored to wall, 36 inches on center.

2.2.5 Counter Top Support Angles

Counter top support angles shall be of 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch painted galvanized steel angles with all corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth at perimeter. Cross members shall be provided on 24 inches centers

maximum. A 4 by 4 inch, 12 gauge stainless steel triangular pad shall be provided where leg gussets are welded to the frame. Angle frame shall be stud bolted to counter top.

2.2.6 Sound Deadening of Counters and Sinks

Counter tops and sinks shall be sound deadened with 1/2 inch wide rope sealant positioned continuously between all contact surfaces of the frame-members and the underside of counter top, overshelves and undershelves. Stud bolts shall be tightened for maximum compression and the excess sealant trimmed.

2.3 SINKS

Sink shall be of the dimensions indicated and conform to the applicable requirements of NSF 2. Sinks shall be constructed of a minimum of 14 gauge stainless steel. Vertical and horizontal corners shall be rounded to a radius of not less than 3/4 inch with double walls at partitions. Continuous 14 gauge stainless steel exterior filler panels shall be provided between compartments of multiple-compartment sinks and shall be ground and polished to match the adjacent surfaces. The sink bottom shall be scored and sloped to assure drainage to the waste outlet. Sinks shall be equipped with waste and overflow fittings, drain plugs with quick-opening valves, and faucets of the type specified. Faucet and drain plug, and overflow fitting shall be required for each sink compartment, unless otherwise indicated. Spout outlet of faucets shall be a minimum of 5 inches above the rim of the sink. Sink legs shall be as specified for counters, except that closed gussets shall be welded to the support channels. Sinks installed adjacent to walls or enclosures shall be anchored and sealed thereto. Sinks shall be sound-deadened as specified for counters.

2.3.1 Plumbing/Trim Requirements

2.3.1.1 Drain Plug and Overflow Fittings

Drain shall consist of a 1-1/2 inch quick opening brass body valve with side outlet overflow connection with a stainless steel twist lever handle. Removable perforated stainless steel strainer plate shall be not less than 3 inches in diameter. Overflow fittings shall consist of 1-1/4 inch diameter chrome-plated brass tubing of not less than 0.036 inch thickness connected to an overflow head in the back of the sink compartment. Overflow head shall have a removable perforated chrome-plated brass or stainless steel strainer plate of not less than 1-1/2 inch diameter. Overflow head shall be installed in die-stamped opening 1 inch below counter top.

2.3.1.2 Backsplash-Mounted Faucets

Backsplash-mounted faucets shall be combination fitting-type with an exposed body and concealed supply connections at the back of the sink. Fitting shall have a swinging spout of approximately 8 inches in length and inlets with 3/4 inch pipe thread. Faucets shall have adjustable flanges. Valves shall have indexed metal lever handles and replaceable seats.

2.3.1.3 Counter Top or Ledge-Mounted Faucets

Counter top or ledge-mounted faucets shall be combination fitting-type with a concealed body and with the supply connections under the sink ledge or

counter top. The faucets shall have replaceable valve seats, swinging spout elevated to clear valve handle, and four-arm or lever-style indexed metal handles. Chrome-plated copper alloy or stainless steel escutcheons for valves and spout, locknuts and washers or lock-nut type escutcheons together with coupling nuts, and 1/2 inch pipe size union-tailpieces shall be provided.

2.3.1.4 Control Valve Mountings

Gusset-shaped 14 gauge stainless steel panel for the control valves shall be mounted on open base fixtures with 3-1/2 inch setback from the countertop edge/rim to the valve handle.

2.3.2 Pot Washing Sinks

2.3.2.1 Final Rinse Compartment

The final rinse compartment of the pot washing sink shall be equipped with a booster heater for sanitizing.

2.3.2.2 Temperature Gauge

Temperature gauge shall have a 3 inch diameter face with stainless steel flange.

2.3.2.3 Valves, Temperature Gauge, and Controls Mounting

Valves, temperature gauge, and controls shall be installed in a stainless steel recessed panel, ready for final connections. A perforated stainless steel casing shall be provided over the temperature bulb.

2.3.3 Cutlery and Excess Liquid Sinks

Cutlery and excess liquid sinks shall have a removable standpipe overflow, in lieu of an overflow in the back of the sink. The overflow shall be installed in the corner of the sink compartment. Compartments shall be provided with snug-fitting removable basket strainers. Drain plug with quick-opening valve shall be arranged for operation from the work side of the counter.

2.4 EXHAUST HOODS OVER COOKING EQUIPMENT

Hoods and duct work systems shall conform to ACGIH-2092, NFPA 96, and SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Hoods shall be U.L. listed per UL 710 and NSF approved. These standards represent only the minimum requirements; subsequent subsections of this clause may require construction that exceeds these minimum requirements. Unless otherwise specified, ducts and hoods shall be secured to building so as to be level and free from vibration under all conditions of operations.

2.4.1 Exhaust Duct

Exhaust duct for canopy hoods shall be constructed of 18 gauge stainless steel and shall have external seams welded continuously, liquid tight. Duct size shall be based on a minimum air velocity of 1500 fpm and maximum of 2500 fpm. Duct shall be continuously welded, liquid tight, to hood duct collar as required by NFPA 96.

2.4.2 Hood Support

Hood shall be supported from the structure with stainless steel mounting brackets provided with hoods. Hanger rods shall be 1/2 inch diameter stainless steel, threaded at the bottom and designed at the top to fit into inserts in building slats above or shall have hanger attachments fastened to structural steel members. Hanger rods shall be spaced 48 inches on center, maximum.

Provide structural support for 310 pound minimum hood assembly.

2.4.3 Hood Lights and Wiring

Fixtures shall be U.L. Listed, recessed mounted, vapor proof fluorescent fixtures located along the full length of hood. Regular or deluxe cool-white T-8 energy efficient fluorescent lamps shall be supplied. Hoods shall be factory prewired and shall have a single connection point.

2.4.4 Closure Panels

Vertical corner mullions, at removable closure panels, shall be 2 inch by 2 inch wide, 16 gauge stainless steel, and shall be welded integrally to the furring and head channel. Exhaust hood closure panels shall be 1/2 inch pan-formed, 18 gauge stainless steel. Upper edge of panels shall be retained in 1 inch by 2 inch continuous 16 gauge stainless steel head channel secured to the hood superstructure. Lower edge of panels shall be mounted on perimeter furring cap, and shall be turned back 1 inch and flanged up 1 inch for "zee" clip retention.

2.4.5 Wall Panels

Double pan-formed wall panels shall be 18 gauge stainless steel, 1/2 inch thick with internal stiffener members. The panels shall be filled with a "USDA Approved" thermal insulation the full height and width of panels, and shall be attached to the interior with mastic. Maximum allowable temperature at rear side of panel shall be 120 degrees F. Lower edge and sides shall be leveled and squared. Panels shall have butt joints.

2.4.6 Hand Held Fire Extinguishers

Hand held fire extinguishers shall be located at each exhaust hood and shall be suitable for gas, electric, and grease fires.

2.5 PREFABRICATED WALK-IN REFRIGERATORS

Refrigerators shall be prefabricated, commercial, walk-in type suitable for the intended use. Units shall conform to UL 207, UL 471, and NSF 7 floorless, design type and size as indicated, and the following:

2.5.1 Miscellaneous Requirements

2.5.1.1 Closure Panels

Closure panels and/or trim strips to the building walls and ceiling shall be installed with concealed attachments. Closure/trim shall be of the same material as the wall panels unless otherwise noted.

2.5.1.2 I-Beam Supports

Wherever compartment dimension exceeds the clear-span ability of ceiling

panels, I-beam supports shall be provided on the exterior of the ceiling or supported by spline-hangers. Half inch diameter steel rods shall be installed through beam/hangers and secured to the structure above. Beams or posts within compartments will not be acceptable.

2.5.1.3 Identification Signs

Engraved phenolic plastic compartment identification signs 12 inches by 2 inches high in selected color with 1 inch high letters shall be mounted on door above view window.

2.5.1.4 Door

Door panels inner and outer skins shall be of .040 inches patterned aluminum. Doors shall be filled with insulation 4 inches thick, and two per unit. Hardware shall be stainless steel.

2.5.1.5 Strip Curtains

Transparent flexible vinyl reinforced strip curtains shall be provided which are anchored at top and able to be replaced individually. Strips shall be a minimum of 8 inches in width and .08 inches thick.

2.5.1.6 Door Stops

Door stops shall be provided, where necessary, to prevent walk-in refrigerator doors from striking adjacent walls, plumbing fixtures or food service equipment when door is open.

2.5.1.7 Protective Bumpers

The exterior side of refrigerator that are not installed against each other or against a wall shall be equipped with protective bumpers. Bumpers shall be fabricated from either .059 inches thick galvanized steel or stainless steel channel or from solid rubber or rubber-like materials having a durometer A-hardness of 75+ 5.

2.5.1.8 Gasket

Gasket material shall be either natural or synthetic rubber and conform to NSF 2. Where frames are used, the panels shall fit together with gaskets that are designed for 50 percent compression.

2.5.1.9 Alarm System

An alarm system shall be provided consisting of a controller, pilot and warning lights, and audible alarm as specified by the manufacturer. The controller shall be equipped with normally-open and normally-closed contacts for remote monitoring of the temperature warning alarms and the power-off conditions.

2.5.2 Floor

2.5.2.1 Cooler and Refrigerator Floors

Provide Cooler and Refrigerator floors per Walk-In Floor Detail on sheet K-2

Floor shall be flush with the surrounding building floor. The built-in floor shall be provided with two layers of 2 inch thick polyurethane board

insulation with staggered joints set in mastic or other thickness of insulation as recommended by the manufacturer. In addition, a watertight seal formed by 10 mil polyethylene sheets with all joints lapped 6 inches and sealed, shall be provided on the surface of the subfloor which will support the insulation and the refrigeration floor. A 15 poundfelt slip sheet shall be provided over insulation with 6 inch lapped joints flashed up the height of finished floor base. The subfloor shall contain drain holes to drain water seepage. Beneath the floor screeds at refrigerator walls and partitions, the insulation shall be extended with a 2 inch thickness down to the insulation sandwiched between the subfloor and the refrigerator floor. The subfloor shall be supported on a fill of 2 inch clean rock aggregate having a minimum depth of 15 inches. In addition, the perimeter shall be embedded within the gravel fill to allow for air circulation.

2.6 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT

2.15.01 GENERAL:

A. The equipment and its component parts shall be new and unused. All items of standard manufactured equipment shall be current models at the time of delivery. All parts subject to wear, breakage, or distortion shall be accessible for adjustment, replacement, and repair.

B. Means shall be provided to ensure adequate lubrication for all moving parts. All oil holes, grease fittings, and filler caps shall be accessible without the use of tools.

C. The design of the equipment shall be such as to provide for safe and convenient operation. Covers or other safety devices shall be provided for all items of equipment presenting safety hazards. Such guards or safety devices shall not present substantial interference to the operation of the equipment. All guards shall provide easy access to the guarded parts.

D. Trim shall not be an acceptable substitute for accuracy and neatness. When trim is required and accepted by the Consultant and the Owner in lieu of rejection of items of equipment, it shall be the K.E.C.'s responsibility to provide same at no additional cost.

E. Unless otherwise specified herein, no material lighter than #20 gauge shall be incorporated into the work. All gauges for sheet iron and sheet steel shall be U.S. Standard Gauges, and finished equipment gauge thickness shall not vary more than 5% plus or minus from the thickness indicated below.

GAUGE	THICKNESS	GAUGE	THICKNESS
#10	0.1406	#16	0.0625
#12	0.1094	#18	0.0500
#14	0.0781	#20	0.0375

F. Materials or work described in words which have a well known and acceptable trade meaning shall be held to refer to such accepted meanings.

2.15.02 MATERIALS:

- A. Refrigeration Systems:
1. Self-contained:

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

- a. Whether the units be top-mounted or cabinet-mounted, they shall be started by the K.E.C. and shall be tested for maintenance of temperature.
- b. All units shall be furnished with condensate evaporators.
2. Remote: Provide and install complete refrigeration system(s), charged, started, and operating properly, according to the Item Specifications and the following.
 - a. Single stage compressors with air-cooled condensers operating within the recommended range of suction discharge pressure of economical operation and within the required capacity.
 - b. All units shall be new and factory assembled, to operate with the refrigerant specified. Refrigerant R-22 shall be used for all medium and low temperature applications. Due to the unsettled nature of refrigerants, no refrigerant shall be used with a phase-out date of less than ten (10) years from the date of installation.
 - c. Compressors shall be accessible hermetic type, Copeland or approved equal, and shall be equipped with high-low pressure control, liquid line drier, sight glass, suction and discharge vibration eliminator, and head pressure control.
 - d. The system shall have a factory mounted and pre-wired control panel complete with main fused disconnect, compressor circuit breakers, contactors, and time clocks wired for single point power connection.
 - e. The supporting frame shall be constructed of structural steel, fully welded, and protected against rust and corrosion with one (1) coat primer, and two (2) coats paint, unless otherwise specified.
 - f. Systems specified for outdoor installation shall be fully protected in a weather-proofed housing with louvered front panel and hinged top, constructed to resist rust and corrosion, and furnished with low ambient controls. Crankcase heater shall be provided with every compressor.
3. Where specifications call for pre-piped lines (i.e., from a fixture to a valve compartment, etc.), provide such work in strict conformance with other sections of the specifications which set forth standards for this type of work or in conformity with the requirements of the Board of Fire Underwriters or ASHRAE Standards, whichever is greater.
4. Each refrigeration item specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. All refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperatures unless otherwise specified.

TYPE	REFRIGERATORS	FREEZERS
a. Walk-In	+35° F./1.7° C.	-10° F./-23.3° C.
b. Reach-In	+35° F./1.7° C.	-10° F./-23.3° C.
c. Undercounter	+35° F./1.7° C.	-10° F./-23.3° C.
d. Fabricated	+35° F./1.7° C.	-10° F./-23.3° C.
e. Cold Pans	+0° F./-17.8° C.	
f. Work Rooms	+50° F./10° C.	

5. Provide (including payment if subcontracted) all electrical and refrigeration components needed by the completed system and complete (or have completed by the respective trades) all connections of and to said components.
6. An evaporator coil defrost system shall be provided and installed by the K.E.C. on all refrigeration systems designed to operate at an evaporator coil temperature of less than +35° F. Evaporator coil units provided without electric defrost feature shall be installed with a solenoid valve in the liquid line, controlled by the time clock so as to shut off the flow of refrigerant and allow the compressor to pump down and

shut off by activation of the pressure control switch.

7. Verify the requirements of and provide any or all additional refrigeration specialty(s) or component(s) required or recommended by the manufacturer for proper operation under the specific operating conditions and location of each system specified.

8. Verify and provide manufacturer's certification that the equipment selection hereinafter specified for each refrigeration system is properly sized and shall meet the operating requirements set forth for each system regarding maintaining specified operating temperature, hours of compressor running time, and system pressures and velocities as recommended by the equipment manufacturer(s).

9. All refrigeration systems shall be installed and wired in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Motors and Heating Elements:

1. Motors up to and including 1/2 HP shall be wired for 120 volt, single phase service. Motors larger than 1/2 HP shall be wired for 208 volt, single or three phase service as indicated. Motors shall be of the drip-proof, splash-proof, or totally enclosed type, having a continuous duty cycle and ball bearings, except small timing motors which may have sleeve bearings. All motors shall have windings impregnated to resist moisture. Motors located where subject to deposits of dust, lint, or other similar matter shall be of the totally enclosed type. Motors shall have ample power to operate the machines for which designated under full load operating conditions without exceeding their nameplate ratings. Insulation shall be N.E.M.A. Class B or better.

2. Heating elements having a connected load up to and including 1,000 watts shall be wired for 120 or 208 volt, single phase service, or as indicated on the drawings.

a. Any heating element larger than 1,000 watts or any combination of elements in one fixture totaling more than 1,000 watts shall be wired for 208 volt single or three phase service, as indicated on the drawings.

b. Fixtures having multiple heating elements may be wired for three phase service with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.

C. Switches and Controls:

1. Provide recognized commercial grade signals, "on-off" pushbuttons or switches, and other speed and temperature controls as required for operation of each item, complete with pilot lights and permanent graphics, conspicuously labeled, to assist the user of each item.

2. Mount switches and controls directly adjacent the piece of equipment for which it involves, on operator's side of counter body apron, out of view to the public.

3. Provide on or for each motor-driven appliance or electrical heating or control unit, a suitable control switch or starter of the proper type and rating and in accordance with Underwriter's Code wherever such equipment is not built in. All other line switches, safety cut-outs, control panels, fuse boxes, other control fittings and connections, when not an integral part of the unit or furnished loose by the manufacturer will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor, unless otherwise specified. All electrical controls, switches, or devices provided loose for field installation as a part of the item specified shall be installed in the field by the Contractor unless otherwise specified.

4. Appliances shall be furnished complete with motors, driving mechanisms, starters, and controllers, including master switches, timers, cut-outs, reversing mechanisms, and other electrical equipment if and as applicable.

D. Cover Plates:

1. All controls mounted on vertical surfaces of fixtures shall be set into recessed die stamped stainless steel cups, or mounted onto removable cover plates in such a fashion as to not protrude or interfere with the operation of each item.
2. Cover plates shall be furnished and installed for all electrical outlets, receptacles, switches and controls furnished by the K.E.C., and shall match the material and finish of the equipment to which they will be fastened.

E. Wiring and Conduit:

1. Wiring shall be properly protected in N.E.M.A. and U.L. approved metal enclosures. Only rigid steel conduit shall be used, zinc coated where unexposed and chrome plated where exposed. All wiring shall be run concealed wherever possible.
2. All equipment furnished under this contract shall be so wired, wound, or constructed so as to conform with the electrical characteristics at the job site.
3. Wiring and connection diagrams shall be furnished with electrically operated machines and for all electrically wired fabricated equipment.
4. Furnish all foodservice equipment completely wired internally using wire and conduit suitable for a wet location. Where an Electrician's services are required, the work shall be done in the K.E.C.'s factory or at his expense at the job site at no additional cost to the Owner. Provide all electrical outlets and receptacles required to be mounted on or in fabricated equipment and interconnect to a master circuit breaker panel with all wires neatly tagged showing item number, voltage characteristics, and load information. Final connection shall be made by the Electrical Contractor.

F. Cords, Plugs, and Receptacles:

1. The Electrical Contractor shall provide three- or four-wire, grounding-type receptacles for all wall and floor mounted outlets to be used for plug-in equipment with characteristics as noted on the drawings. Provide Hubbell three-wire or four-wire grounding-type connectors and neoprene cords installed on each item of plug-in equipment, as indicated on drawings and item specifications.
2. K.E.C. shall coordinate with the Electrical Contractor so that the receptacles provided will match the specific plugs provided as part of the plug-in equipment. Any changes in cords and plugs required in the field due to lack of coordination between the Electrical Contractor and the K.E.C. shall be the latter's responsibility.
3. Reduce the length of all cords furnished with the specified equipment to a suitable or appropriate length so they do not interfere with other equipment or operations.
4. Pedestal receptacles that are part of fabricated equipment exposed to view, shall be similar to T&S Model No. B-1508DD single face, single gang or Model No. B-1528DD single face, double gang.

G. Water Inlets:

1. Water inlets shall be located above the positive water level wherever possible to prevent siphoning of liquids into the water supply system. Wherever conditions shall require a submerged inlet, a suitable type of check valve (except in jurisdictions where check valves are prohibited) and vacuum breaker shall be placed on the fixture to form a part of same to prevent siphoning. Where exposed to view, piping and fittings shall be chrome-plated.

H. Drain Lines:

1. Plumbing Contractor shall provide and install indirect waste lines from equipment which will discharge into floor drains or safe wastes in accordance with Plumbing Rough-In Plans, chrome-plated where exposed. Extend to a point at least 1" (or as required by local codes) above the rim of the floor drain, cut bottom on 45° angle and secure in position.
2. All horizontal piping lines shall be run at the highest possible elevation and not less than 6" above finished floor, through equipment where possible.
3. No exposed piping in or around fixtures or in other conspicuous places shall show tool marks of more than one thread at the fitting .
4. All steam operating valves on or in fabricated and purchased foodservice equipment shall be provided with composition hand wheels, which shall remain reasonably cool in service.
5. Provide suitable pressure regulating valves for all equipment with such components that might reasonably be expected to be affected over a period of time by adverse pressure conditions.

I. Faucets, Valves and Fittings:

1. All sinks shall be fitted with chromium plated, swing spout faucets of same manufacturer throughout as follows, or otherwise specified in Item Specifications.
 - a. Prep and Utility Sinks:
 - 1.) Splash-Mounted:
 - a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-231.
 - b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3253.
 - 2.) Deck-Mounted:
 - a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-221.
 - b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3313.
 - b. Pot Sinks:
 - 1.) Splash-Mounted:
 - a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-290.
 - b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 5214.
 2. Pre-Rinse Assemblies:
 - a. Splash-Mounted:
 - 1.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-133 with B-109 wall bracket.
 - 2.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 2210 with 2902-12 wall bracket.
 - b. Deck-Mounted:
 - 1.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-143 with B-510 mixing valve and B-109 wall bracket.
 - 2.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 2810 with 2805-CV mixing valve and 2902-12 wall bracket.
 3. Vacuum Breakers:
 - a. General Use:
 - 1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3990-8000.
 - b. Disposers:
 - 1.) Splash-Mounted:
 - a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-455.
 - b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3990.
 - 2.) Deck-Mounted:
 - a.) T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., Model B-456.
 - b.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model 3991.
 4. Other specialty faucets, pre-rinse assemblies, vacuum breakers, and trough inlets, as specified under Item Specifications.
 5. All sink compartments shall be fitted with 2" NPT male, chrome-plated, brass rotary waste valves complete with overflow assemblies and stainless steel strainers.
 - a. Prep and General Utility Sinks:

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

- 1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model No. 6100.
- b. Pot Sinks:
 - 1.) Fisher Manufacturing Company, Model No. 6102.
6. Refer to Division 15 for all other fittings.

J. Metals and Alloys:

1. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM 240, Type 302, Condition A, 18-8, of U.S. Standard Gauges as previously indicated under paragraph 2.1.E.
 - a. All exposed surfaces shall have a No. 4 finish. A No. 2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view.
 - b. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish, and appearance.
 - c. Rolled shapes shall be of cold rolled type conforming to ASTM A36.
2. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
3. Where galvanized metal is specified, it shall be copper-bearing galvanized iron, cold-rolled, stretcher leveled, bonderized, rerolled to insure a smooth surface, and used in the largest possible sizes with as few joints as necessary.
4. Galvanizing shall be applied to rolled shapes in conformance with ASTM A123, and to sheets in conformance with ASTM A526, coating designation G-90.

K. Castings:

1. Castings shall consist of corrosion resisting metal (white metal) containing not less than 30% nickel. All castings shall be rough ground, polished, and buffed to bright lustre and free from pit marks, runs, checks, burrs, and other imperfections. In lieu of corrosion resisting metal castings, die-stamped or cast 18-8 stainless steel will be acceptable.

L. Hardware and Casters:

1. All hardware shall be of heavy duty type, satin finished chromium plated brass, cast or forged or highlighted stainless steel of uniform design. All hardware shall be a well known brand, and shall be identified by the manufacturer's name and model number for easy replacement of broken or worn parts.
2. Casters on custom built equipment shall be heavy duty type, ball bearing, solid or disc wheel, with grease-proof rubber, neoprene, or polyurethane tire. Wheel shall be 5" diameter, minimum width of tread 1-3/16", minimum capacity per caster 250 pounds, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Solid material wheels are to be provided with stainless steel rotating wheel guard.
 - b. All casters shall have sealed wheel and swivel bearings, polished plated finish and be N.S.F. approved.
 - c. All equipment specified with casters shall have a minimum of two (2) with brakes installed on opposite corners, unless otherwise noted.

M. Locks:

1. When specified, doors and drawers of all custom fabricated or manufactured equipment shall be provided with cylinder locks, disc tumbler type with stainless steel faceplate as manufactured by Standard-Keil Mfg. Co., or approved equal.
 - a. Provide two (2) sets of keys for each lock.
 - b. All locks shall be keyed alike, except at cashiers stations or unless otherwise specified.

N. Thermometers:

1. All fabricated refrigerated compartments shall be fitted with exterior mounted, adjustable, dial or digital thermometers with flush bezels, and shall be calibrated after installation.

O. Sealants:

1. Sealant, wherever required, shall conform to ASTM C 920; Type S Grade NS, Class 25, Use Nt, with characteristics that when fully cured and washed meets requirements of Food and Drug Administration Regulation 21 CFR 177.2600 and N.S.F. RTV-732 for use in areas where it comes in contact with food.

2. Dow-Corning #780 or General Electric "Silastic", or approved equal, in either clear or approved color to match surrounding surfaces and applied in accordance with sealant manufacturers recommendations for a smooth, sealed finish.

P. Millwork:

1. All millwork materials shall be free from defects impairing strength, durability, or appearance; straight and free from warpage; and of the best grade for their particular function. All wood shall be well seasoned, kiln dried, and shall have an average moisture content of 8%, a max. of 10% and a min. of 5%.

2. Plywood and other woodwork of treatable species, where so required by code, shall be fire-retardant treated to result in a flame spread rating of 25 or less with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when tested for 30 minutes duration under ASTM E84 and shall bear the testing laboratory mark on the surface to be concealed.

3. Concealed softwood or hardwood lumber shall be of poplar, douglas fir, basswood, red oak, birch, maple, beech or other stable wood and shall be select or better grade, unselected for color and grain, surfaced four sides, square-edged, and straight. Basswood may be used where fire-retardant materials are required.

4. Plywood for transparent finish shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I (fully waterproofed bond), with architectural grade face veneers of species as specified, free of all pin knots, patches, color streaks and spots, sapwood, and other defects. Plywood designated to have plywood cores shall be of either 5 or 7 ply construction. Plywood so designated on the drawings and plywood not otherwise shown shall have a particle board core, cross banding of veneers, and face and back veneers. Particle board cores shall have a 45 pound density, except where the fire retardant treatment requires cores of lesser density.

5. Face veneers shall be matched for color and grain to produce balance and continuity of character. Mineral streaks and other discolorations, worm holes, ruptured grain, loose texture, doze, or shake will not be permitted. Face veneer leaves on each surface shall be full-length, book-matched, center-matched, and sequence-matched. Surfaces shall be sequence and blueprint matched. Veneers not otherwise indicated shall be plain sliced. Backing veneers for concealed surfaces shall be of a species and thickness to balance the pull of the face veneers.

6. Hardwood plywood for painted surfaces shall conform to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71, Type I, and shall have sound birch, maple or other approved close grain hardwood faces suitable for a paint finish.

7. Perforated hardboard shall be a tempered hardboard, 1/4" thick, conforming to Federal Specification LLL-B-810B, Type I, SIS, Finish B (primed), Design B (perforated), with 1/4" diameter holes spaced on 1" centers both ways.

8. Plywood for laminate assemblies shown or specified with plywood core shall be of the 5 or 7 ply construction with sanded close-grain hardwood face and back veneers, laminated with waterproof glue, in thickness shown,

conforming to U.S. Product Standard PS-51-71.

9. Particle board for plastic laminate assemblies shown or specified with particle board wood core shall conform to U.S. Product Standard CS-236-66, Type 1, or 2, Grade B (45 pound density), class 2: except where fire-retardant treatment is required the density shall conform to the treatment requirements.

Q. Plastic Laminate:

1. Plastic laminate surfaces shall be laminated with thermosetting decorative sheets of the color, pattern, and style as selected by the Architect.

a. Horizontal surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type I (general purpose), Grade HP, Class 1, 1/16" thick, satin finish, with rough sanded backs.

b. Vertical surfaces shall be laminated with sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-598F, Style D, Type II, (vertical Surface), Grade HP, Class 1, non-forming, satin finish, 1/32" thick or heavier.

c. Curved surfaces shall be laminated from sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-508F, Style D, Type III (post-forming), Grade HP, Class 1, satin finish.

d. Balance sheets for backs in concealed locations shall be either reject material of the same type and thickness as the general purpose grade facing or may be .020" thick laminate backing sheets conforming to Federal Specification L-P-00508E, Style ND, Type V (backing sheet), Grade HP.

2. Adhesives:

a. For application of plastic laminate to wood substrates of horizontal surfaces shall be a phenolic, resorcinol, or melamine adhesive conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-181C, producing a waterproof bond.

b. For applying plastic laminate to vertical surfaces shall be either a waterproof type or a water-resistant type such as a modified urea-formaldehyde resin liquid glue conforming to Federal Specification MMM-A-188C.

c. Contact adhesive will not be acceptable.

2.15.03 FABRICATION AND MANUFACTURE:

A. Materials and Workmanship:

1. Unless otherwise specified or shown on drawings, all materials shall be new, of best quality, perfect, and without flaws. Material shall be delivered and maintained on the job in an undamaged condition.

2. Fabrication shall be equal to the standards of manufacture used by all first class equipment manufacturers, performed by qualified, efficient, and skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

3. All items of standard equipment shall be the latest model at time of delivery.

4. All fabricated work shall be the product of one manufacturer of uniform design and finish.

5. Each fabricated item of equipment shall include all necessary reinforcing, bracing, and welding with the proper number and spacing of uprights and cross members for strength.

6. Wherever standard sheet sizes will permit, the tops of all tables, shelves, exterior panels of cabinet type fixtures, and all doors and drainboards shall be constructed of a single sheet of metal.

7. Except where required to be removable, all flat surfaces shall be secured to vertical and horizontal bracing members by welding or other approved means to eliminate all buckle, warp, rattle, and wobble. All equipment not braced in a rigid manner and which is subject to rattle and wobble shall be unacceptable, and the K.E.C. shall add additional bracing

in an approved manner to achieve acceptance.

B. Sanitary Construction:

1. All fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the standards of the National Sanitation Foundation as outlined in their Bulletin on Food Service Equipment entitled "Standard No. 2" dated October 1952, and in compliance with the local and State Public Health Regulations in which the installation will occur.
2. All fabricated equipment shall bear the N.S.F. "Seal of Approval".

C. Construction Methods:

1. Welding:

- a. All welding shall be the heliarc method with welding rod of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded. Welds shall be complete, strong, and ductile with excess metal ground off and joints finished smooth to match adjoining surfaces; free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, cracks, etc., and shall be continuously welded so that the fixtures shall appear as one-piece construction. Butt welds made by spot solder and finished by grinding shall not be acceptable.
- b. Spot welds shall have a maximum spacing of 3". Tack welds shall be of at least 1/4" length, and spaced no greater than 4" from center to center. Weld spacing at the ends of the channel battens shall not exceed 2" centers.
- c. In no case shall soldering be considered as a replacement for welding, nor shall any soldering operation be done where dependence is placed on stability and strength of the joint.
- d. Fixtures shall be shop fabricated of one piece and shipped to the job completely assembled wherever possible. Equipment too large to transport or enter the building in one piece shall be constructed so that the field joints can be welded at the job site.
- e. All exposed joints shall be ground flush with adjoining material and finished to harmonize therewith. Whenever material has been sunk or depressed by welding operation, depression shall be suitably hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface and ground to eliminate low spots. In all cases the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by successive fine polishing operations.
- f. All unexposed welded joints on undershelves of tables or counters of stainless steel shall be suitably coated at the factory with an approved metallic-based paint.
- g. After galvanized steel members have been welded, all welds and areas where galvanizing has been damaged shall have a zinc dust coating applied in conformance with Military Specification Number MIL-P-26915.

2. Joints:

- a. Butt joints and contact joints, wherever they occur, shall be close fitting and shall not require a filler. Wherever break bends occur, they shall be free of undue extrudence and shall not be flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where such breaks do mar the uniform surface appearance of the material, all such marks shall be removed by suitable grinding, polishing, and finishing. Wherever sheared edges occur, they shall be free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections and shall be finished to obviate all danger of laceration when the hand is drawn over them. In no case shall overlapping materials be acceptable where miters or bullnosed edges occur.
 - b. Field welded joints shall be ground smooth without dips and irregularities and finished to match original finish.
3. Bolt, Screw and Rivet Construction:
- a. All exposed surfaces shall be free from bolt and screw heads. When bolts are required, they shall be of the concealed type and be of similar composition as the metal to which they are applied.

- b. Where bolt or screw threads on the interior of fixtures are visible or may come into contact with hands or wiping cloths, they shall be capped with a stainless steel or chrome acorn nut and stainless steel lock washer.
- c. If rivets are used to fasten rear paneling to the body of the fixture, such rivets shall be stainless steel. In no case shall iron rivets be used.

4. Sound Deadening:

- a. Schnee Butyl-Sealant 1/2" wide rope continuously between all frame members and underside of stainless steel table tops, overshelves and undershelves.

- b. Tighten stud bolts for maximum compression of sealant.

5. Hi-Liting:

- a. All horizontal edges of stainless steel tops, splashes, tops of raised rolled rims, and edges of all exposed doors, handles and shelf edges shall be hi-lited, in uniform design by grinding with abrasive not coarser than #240 grit, then polishing with compound to a uniform mirror finish.

6. Polishing:

- a. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction on all horizontal and on all vertical surfaces of each item of fabricated equipment except in the case where the finish of the horizontal sections of each shall terminate in a mitered edge.

- b. Where sinks and adjacent drainboards are equipped with backsplash, the grain of the polishing shall be consistent in direction throughout the length of the backsplash and sink compartment.

7. Finishes:

- a. Paint and coatings shall be of an N.S.F. approved type suitable for use in conjunction with foodservice equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations, and shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.

- b. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework, and wrought steel pipe where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, primed with rust inhibiting primer, de-greased, and finished with two (2) coats of glossy enamel grey hammertone paint, unless otherwise noted.

- c. Where baked enamel finishes are specified, they shall be oven baked on the fixtures for a minimum of 1-1/2 hours at a minimum temperature of 300° Fahrenheit.

- d. Fabricated equipment shall be spray coated with plastic suitable for protecting the equipment during transport and installation. The coating shall be easily removable after the equipment installation is complete at the job site, and final clean-up has begun.

D. Construction:

1. Legs:

- a. All tubular stands for open base tables, sinks, or dishtables shall have legs constructed of 1-5/8" O.D. stainless steel tubing, with 1-1/4" O.D., #16 gauge stainless steel crossbracing running between legs at a point 10" above finished floor.

- b. All joints between legs and crossbracing shall be welded and ground smooth, full 360°.

- c. The top end of legs shall be closely fitted into fully-enclosed stainless steel conical gussets no less than 3" high, similar to Klein #481-58 or #483-58, or approved equal.

- d. Gussets shall be fully welded to framing reinforcing members, so that, set screw is not visible from front.

- e. Legs without crossrails will not be accepted.

- f. Legs shall be spaced at not more than 5'-6" on centers, unless otherwise specified.

2. Feet:

- a. All tubular legs will be swedged for appearance and close fit to United Show Case #BF-158, or approved equal, fully enclosed, stainless steel bullet-shaped foot.
 - 1.) The foot shall be threaded into a collar and completely welded inside the tubular leg to permit a maximum adjustment of 2" without any thread exposure.
 - 2.) Threads shall be National Course Series Class 2 fit or better, machined to prevent end play when foot is at maximum adjustment.
 - 3.) The bullet-shaped foot shall have slightly rounded bottom to protect the floor, and a minimum bearing surface of 3/4" diameter of stainless steel-to-floor contact.
 - 4.) Bottom of tubular leg shall be finished off smoothly to provide a sanitary fitting and prevent the accumulation of grease or other debris.
- b. Cabinet type fixtures shall be mounted on 8" high die-stamped, sanitary, two-piece stainless steel legs no less than 2-3/4" in diameter at the top, Component Hardware #A72-0811, or approved equal.

- 1.) The bottom fully enclosed, stainless steel, bullet-shaped foot threads up into the inside of the upper member, with a male threaded 5/8" bushing to permit maximum adjustment of 2" without thread exposure.

- 2.) The upper section shall be stamped in a neat design with a flared inverted shoulder and fully welded to a base plate designed for anchoring to the channel underbracing.

3. Table Tops:

- a. Tables shall be constructed of stainless steel, and of a thickness not less than #14 gauge with 1-3/4" by 120° rolled edges, or as otherwise specified and detailed.
- b. All corners shall be bull-nosed and of the same radius as rolled edges.
- c. Joints where required shall be butt-welded and ground smooth to present a uniform one-piece appearance.
- d. All tops shall be reinforced on the underside with a fully welded framework of 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized steel angles with the framing extending around the top perimeter and crossbraced on 24" maximum centers.
- e. 1"x4"x1" galvanized or stainless steel, fully welded, cross channel, closed end members placed at each pair of legs with one (1) channel running lengthwise will also be acceptable.
- f. All tops shall be reinforced so that there will be no noticeable deflection.
- g. Metal tops where adjacent to walls or other items of equipment, shall be constructed with integral, coved, back and/or endsplashes as required and specified in accordance with the standard details contained herein. Close all ends of splashes.

4. Enclosed Bases:

- a. All enclosed bases or cabinet bodies shall be of seamless #18 gauge stainless steel construction, enclosed on the ends and sides as required and called for under each item.
- 2. Ends of body shall terminate at front or operator's side in a 2" wide mullion, vertical, and completely enclosed. All intermediate mullions shall be completely enclosed.
- c. The bases shall be reinforced at the top with a framework of 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized angles, with all corners mitered and welded solid.
- d. Underside of top shall be reinforced with channels and gussets where necessary. Additional angles and cross members shall be provided to reinforce shelves and support tops under heavy tabletop equipment.
- e. Where sinks or other drop-in equipment occur, provide additional

reinforcing extending crosswise, both sides of opening.

f. In the case of fixtures fitting against or between walls, the bodies shall be set in 1" or 2" from the wall line, with the tops continuing to the wall line with integral, coved splashes as specified. Extend vertical face of body to the wall line only. This will permit adjustment to wall irregularities. Vertical trim strips will not be accepted.

g. Bodies shall be fitted with counter style stainless steel legs as hereinbefore specified.

5. Drawers:

a. Drawers, where specified, shall have removable pan inserts of #18 gauge stainless steel, and shall be approximately 20"x20"x5" deep unless otherwise specified.

1.) Perimeter top edge shall be flanged out 1/2".

2.) All interior horizontal corners shall be rounded on a 1" radius, and all interior vertical corners shall be rounded on a 2" radius.

b. Fronts shall be double pan #16 gauge stainless steel construction, 1" thick, insulated with a semi-rigid, fiberglass board, unfaced, having a three-pound density.

1.) The top of the drawer face shall be formed as an integral pull by breaking the front pan back on a 45° angle 1", then straight up 1", back to front 1", and then down at the front 3/4".

2.) Drawer front shall have all edges and corners ground smooth with a radius edge pull.

c. The drawer shall have an all welded frame of 1"x1", #16 gauge stainless steel angles sized to fit the removable pan insert.

d. Drawers shall operate on #12 gauge slides with roller bearings with hardened and ground raceways, Component Hardware, Heavy Duty, S52 Series, or approved equal. Slides shall be pitched approximately 3/8" per foot to permit self closing action.

e. Drawers shall be adequately and neatly fitted to the guides to permit easy operation without rattle or binding.

f. Slides and frame shall be reinforced to support a dead weight of 150 pounds when drawer is fully extended.

g. Adjustable stops shall be provided for each drawer at the fully-opened position, and be readily liftable by hand for easy removal of drawer.

h. All drawers not mounted inside a cabinet body shall be completely enclosed in an #18 gauge stainless steel box-type enclosure and suspended from angle framing under the fixture top. The housing bottom shall be flanged and welded to an #18 gauge stainless steel reinforcing channel extending across the open end.

6. Sliding Doors:

a. Sliding doors shall be of the double pan type, with the exterior pan constructed of #18 gauge stainless steel with all four sides channeled and corners welded. The interior pan shall be similarly constructed of #20 gauge stainless steel, set into the exterior pan, and welded in place.

b. All doors shall be insulated with semi-rigid fiberglass board, unfaced, having a three-pound density. Styrofoam shall not be acceptable.

c. Doors 18" wide or greater, shall have internally welded 4" wide reinforcing channels to prevent warpage.

d. Each door shall be fitted with a positive flush-type stainless steel pull, Standard-Kiel #1262-1014-1283 recessed handle, or approved equal.

e. In the back of each door install a 1"x1", #16 gauge stainless steel angle stop welded in a suitable location to prevent the doors from overpassing the flush pulls.

f. Doors in the closed position shall overlap each other by no more than 2".

- g. Each door shall be fitted with two (2), 1-3/8" ball bearing sheaves fastened to 1"x1/8" stainless steel bar stock welded to the top corners of each door for suspending on an overhead #16 gauge stainless steel channel track. The hangers shall be tapped for 1/4"-20 thumb screw vertical locks which prevent the doors from jumping the track in operation while permitting easy removal for cleaning without tools.
- h. Insure that the bottom of the doors are positively and continuously guided to assure proper alignment and passing regardless of the position of each door.
- i. Provide hard rubber bumpers for doors to close against to insure quiet operation.
- 7. Hinged Doors:
 - a. Hinged doors shall be of the same materials and construction as sliding doors previously specified.
 - b. Hinges shall be heavy duty, stainless steel, removable type, and fastened by tapping into 1/4"x3/4" stainless steel bar stock inside the door pan and behind the door jamb.
 - c. The door face shall be flush with the cabinet body when fully closed.
 - d. Size widths of doors equally when installed in pairs, or in series with other pairs, with no door being greater than 36" in width.
 - e. Doors shall be held closed by permanent magnetic closure devices of an approved type and of sufficient strength to hold the doors shut. Install two (2) per door (minimum), mounted to the door jamb, top and bottom, with opposing chrome-plated steel plates securely fastened to the inner panel of the doors.
- 8. Undershelves:
 - a. All open base tables shall be provided with full-length undershelves of #16 gauge stainless steel fully welded to legs with all joints ground smooth and polished.
 - b. Front edge shall turn down 1-1/2" and under 1/2".
 - c. Turn up rear and ends 2", with integral coved radius, when specified.
 - d. If required by width, provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" galvanized angle bracing mounted to underside, full length.
- 9. Interior Shelves:
 - a. All interior shelves within cabinet bodies, enclosed bases and overhead cabinets, shall be of #16 gauge stainless steel.
 - b. Removable shelves shall be constructed in equal sections, and rest in 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" stainless steel angle frame. Cove all horizontal corners in accordance with N.S.F. requirements.
 - c. Stationary shelves shall have 2" turn-up on back and ends, and continuously welded to cabinet body, polished and ground smooth to form a one-piece interior free of any crevices.
 - d. Front edge shall turn down 1-1/2" and under 1/2", and finished with "z" bar forming completely enclosed edge for maximum strength and sanitation.
 - e. Provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" angle bracing mounted to underside, full length.
- 10. Elevated Shelves:
 - a. Shelves over equipment not adjacent to a wall shall be mounted on 1" diameter #16 gauge stainless steel tubular standards neatly fitted with stainless steel base flanges, unless otherwise specified.
 - b. The top of the tubular standards shall be completely welded to #14 gauge stainless steel support channels, full width of overshef.
 - c. Inside the tubular standard, and welded to same, provide 1/2" diameter steel tension rod extended through countertop and securely anchored to lower framework reinforcing with nuts and lock washers in such a manner as to assure a stable, sway-free structure.
 - d. If required by width, provide 1-1/2"x1-1/2"x1/8" stainless steel angle

bracing mounted to underside, full length.

e. Cantilevered shelves, when called for, shall be #16 gauge stainless steel supported on #14 gauge stainless steel brackets welded to 1-5/8" O.D. stainless steel tubular standards extending through the backsplash, and fully welded to the table framework. Provide Klein #481-SH welded sleeves where standards penetrate backsplash.

11. Wall Shelves:

a. Open wall shelves shall be constructed of #16 gauge stainless steel with back and ends turned up 2", positioned 2" out from face of wall, with all corners welded, and supported on #14 gauge stainless steel brackets.

b. Brackets shall be flanged inward beneath the shelf and at the wall 1-1/2" with intersecting flanges completely welded, and attached to shelf with studs welded to the underside and bolted with stainless steel lock washers and chrome-plated cap nuts.

c. Each bracket shall be fastened to the wall with a minimum of two (2) 1/4"-20 stainless steel bolts anchored securely by means of toggles or expansion shields.

12. Sinks:

a. All sinks shall be the size and shape as shown on drawings, and constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel with backs, bottoms and fronts formed of one continuous sheet and the ends welded in place.

b. Sinks shall have all corners, both vertical and horizontal, coved on a 3/4" radius electrically welded, ground smooth and polished. Solder in filleted corners will not be acceptable.

c. Multiple compartment sinks shall be divided with double wall, #14 gauge stainless steel partitions with a 1/2" radius on top and all corners rounded as other corners, continuously welded, ground smooth and polished.

d. The bottom of each compartment shall be creased to a die stamped recess, tapered and shaped to receive a lever type waste without the use of solder, rivets, or welding.

e. Provide #14 gauge stainless steel waste lever angle bracket mounted to underside of compartment at front.

f. The front and exposed ends of sinks shall be fabricated with a 1-1/2", 180° rolled edge. The back and ends adjacent to walls or other fixtures shall be turned up with integral coved edge 12" high and returned 2-1/2" at the top on a 45° angle. Cap ends of all exposed splashes.

g. Unless otherwise specified, two (2) faucet holes on 8" centers shall be provided, located over the center line of partitions between compartments, 2-1/2" down from splash break.

h. Gussets for legs shall be fully welded all around to #12 gauge stainless steel triangular plates fully welded to underside of sink.

i. Sinks fabricated into working surfaces shall be constructed of the same material and in like manner to sinks specified above, except rolled edge and backsplash shall be omitted and the bowl shall be completely welded integral and flush with the working surface. Where basket type wastes are called for, they shall be fitted with removable seats.

j. Where sink bowls are exposed, the exterior shall also be polished to a #4 finish.

13. Sink Drainboards:

a. Drainboards shall be constructed of the same material as the sinks and shall be welded integral to same.

b. The front portion of drainboards shall continue the 1-1/2", 180° rolled edge of sink bowls on a continuous and level horizontal plane.

c. The surface of the drainboard shall pitch from 2-1/2" at the end furthest from the sink, to 3" at the bowl; or 1/8" per foot. In addition, the bottom surface shall be dished toward the center for complete drainage.

d. The backsplash of the drainboard shall match the rear of the sink

contour and shall be welded integral thereto, running parallel to the floor.

e. Drainboards shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channel underbracing placed at each pair of legs, with exposed ends capped, and one (1) channel running lengthwise.

f. Where disposer cones are fabricated into drainboards, additional 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channels shall be welded into the top framing, spanning the drainboard from front-to-back on both sides of the cone and located not more than 3" to either side.

g. Disposer control panels or switches shall be supported beneath drainboards, when specified, by means of a #12 gauge stainless steel mounting bracket.

14. Dishtable Tops:

a. Dishtables shall be constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel with all corners, both vertical and horizontal, coved on a 3/4" radius electrically welded, ground smooth and polished. Solder in filleted corners will not be acceptable.

b. Fronts and exposed ends shall be fabricated with a 3" high, 1-1/2", 180° rolled edge with rounded corners. The back and ends adjacent to walls or other fixtures shall be turned up with integral coved edge 12" high and returned 2-1/2" at the top on a 45° angle. Cap ends of all exposed splashes.

c. All tops shall slope 1/8" per foot (minimum).

d. Dishtables shall be reinforced on the underside with a framework of 1"x4"x1" stainless steel channel underbracing placed at each pair of legs, with exposed ends capped, and one (1) channel running lengthwise fully welded between front-to-back channels.

e. Where tops fit into dishmachines, they shall turn down and into, forming a sealed watertight fit, and attached according to dishmachine manufacturers instructions.

f. On each side of dishmachine, tables shall be provided with integral splash shields as part of the backsplash.

g. Silicon filling of gaps caused by poor fit will not be acceptable.

15. Cafeteria Style Counters:

a. All counters shall be constructed as previously specified under Enclosed Bases.

b. Provide top and bottom framing for each counter food pan, cold pan, coffee urn, ice cream unit, ice bin, dish dispenser, etc., whether a drop-in unit or a cutout for a portable unit.

c. Where plate shelves occur, frame horizontally 8-1/2" back from counter edge or as design dictates, and at bottom of shelf at counteredge.

d. The countertop shall be constructed of #14 gauge stainless steel, as previously specified, with all joints welded, ground and polished.

e. Fronts and exposed ends shall be stainless steel, plastic laminate or other material as noted in the Item Specifications.

f. All display glass shelving shall be 1/4" polished plate glass and fully trimmed with #18 gauge stainless steel formed channels. Top shelves shall be the same width as the shelf below. Shelves shall be supported on 5/8" square, #16 gauge stainless steel perimeter tubing fully welded to 1-1/4" square, #16 gauge stainless steel tubing uprights.

g. Provide appropriate adjustable glass sneeze or breath guards trimmed in stainless steel along front, entire length, mounted in Klein 4465-A brackets.

h. Protector shelf over hot food wells shall be #16 gauge stainless steel supported on 1-1/4" square, #16 gauge stainless steel tubing uprights, with 1/4" polished plate glass front and end panels trimmed in #18 gauge stainless steel channels. When specified for self-service, mount bottom edge of front panel 8" above countertop.

- i. All display and protector shelves shall be furnished with full-length fluorescent lights wired to on/off switch in counter apron, with lamps and protective shields. Conceal all wiring in tubular uprights.
- j. Refer to Item Specification for changes, as required.
- k. Counter shall be internally wired complete by the K.E.C., and in such a way as to meet the requirements of the Electrical Code of the job location.

2.15.04 EQUIPMENT:

A. All items listed on the Contract Documents under the heading "Equipment Schedule" shall be furnished in strict accordance with the foregoing specifications and with the following detailed Itemized Specifications.

B. Manufacturer's names and model numbers are shown establishing quality, size, and finish required, representing the Owner's and Consultant's requirements and basis for bid. Equipment is listed hereinafter with same item numbers as shown on Contract Documents. Other manufacturers' products will be considered if their products match all of the salient characteristics of the products indicated herein.

2.15.05 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

ITEM #1: WALK-IN COOLER/FREEZER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Thermo-Kool
MODEL NO.: Indoor Installation
PERTINENT DATA: 4" Thick Durathane Construction - Class I
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1750W, 120V, 1PH; (2) 1" IW

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

- 1. Two Section Unit: 16'-4-1/2" L x 9'-8" D x 8'-6" H. Size both compartments equally.
- 2. Exterior Finish:
 - 26 GA stucco embossed galvanized steel where unexposed.
 - .040 stucco embossed aluminum where exposed.
- 3. Interior Finish:
 - .040 stucco embossed aluminum walls.
 - White acrylic enamel baked on 26 GA smooth galvanized steel ceiling.
- 4. Interior Floor:
 - 4" prefabricated floor panels installed in 6" deep floor recess over hot asphalt paper or 6 MIL polyethylene sheets on building floor slab.
 - 2" setting bed with two (2) layers of wire reinforcing mesh fabric and finish floor material with 6" high integral coved base, both interior and exterior of box, installed over prefabricated floor panel by General Contractor.
- 5. Entrance Door:
 - Two (2) flush-mounted, self-closing, left-hand hinged with 34" x 76" net opening.
 - Polished chrome camlift hinges with lift off capability. Provide one (1) extra hinge per door.

- Kason #1333 brushed chrome lever-action handle with break-a-way type latch, with adjustable strike and mortise dead-bolt lock, factory mounted.
- Hydraulic door closer.
- Standard 2" diameter dial indicating thermometer factory mounted, each compartment.
- Pilot light and switch assembly factory mounted in door frame with stainless steel coverplate.
- 36" high aluminum diamond tread kickplates, both interior and exterior of door, frame and jamb.
- 14" x 24" heated observation windows, both compartments.
- Cool Curtain Clear-Vu Model #SS3678 vinyl swinging curtains factory installed at each entrance door.
- Mount light fixture centered over door opening to avoid conflict with shelving, each compartment.
- Interior door handle pull, factory mounted, with concealed metal backing plate.
- Round vinyl door bumper mounted to front exterior face to protect handle from puncturing wall.

6. Heated pressure relief port in freezer, ceiling mounted.

7. Four (4) extra 100-watt incandescent lights in shatter-proof high impact plastic covers with wire guard mounted to walk-in ceiling; two (2) for the freezer, two (2) for the cooler.

8. NCC Model TM100 recessed digital thermometer with audio-visual temperature alarm factory mounted in door frames, each compartment. Interwired with building security system, as required, by Electrical Contractor.

9. Provide and install trim strips of matching exterior finish between ends of walk-in panels and building walls from finish floor to 6" above finish ceiling. K.E.C. to verify ceiling height.

10. Provide and install closure panels of matching exterior finish between top of walk-in and finish ceiling. K.E.C. to verify finished ceiling height.

11. All electrical conduit shall be run concealed above walk-in ceiling, per Detail Sheet K-4.

12. Evaporator coil drain lines shall be run to floor drain with "P"-trap on exterior of box by Plumbing Contractor.

13. Black flexible "Armaflex" insulation applied to exposed drain lines and fittings within interior of box by Refrigeration Contractor.

14. Spiral heat tape applied to drain line within interior of freezer compartment prior to application of insulation by Electrical Contractor. Drain line heating cable shall be installed for continuous 24-hour operation.

15. Coordinate location of sprinkler head drops and provide penetrations.

16. Seal all openings to prevent infiltration of warm air into cooler/freezer compartments.

17. NSF construction.

ITEM #2: FREEZER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: ColdZone
MODEL NO.: Uni-Pak - #ORE-S20L4P-2T
PERTINENT DATA: Air Cooled, Outdoor Installation, Remote
UTILITIES REQ'D: 12.6A, 208V, 3PH

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Condensing Unit: Factory Pre-Assembled, Semi-Hermetic, Low Temperature, R-404A.
2. Mounted on building roof above walk-in freezer on roof curb. K.E.C. to verify exact location with Architect.
3. Complete winterization package and condensing unit weatherproof cover.
4. Factory installed electric defrost timer with contactors and relays.
5. Overall size: 38" L x 30" W x 19" H.
6. Weight: 320 lbs.
7. Evaporator Coil: Low-Profile, End-Mount Type, Model AE26-92B, 2.2A, 208V, 1PH (Fan); 8.7A, 208V, 1PH (Defrost Heater)
 - Suspended down 4" from underside of freezer ceiling.
 - System to operate at -10E F.
 - Furnished complete with thermostat, solenoid and expansion valves factory mounted ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.
8. Complete refrigeration system warrantee: five (5) years for the compressor, five (5) years for the condensing unit, and five (5) years for all parts of the evaporator coil.

ITEM #3: COOLER REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: ColdZone
MODEL NO.: Uni-Pak #ORE-S10M4P-2T
PERTINENT DATA: Air Cooled, Outdoor Installation, Remote
UTILITIES REQ'D: 6.3A, 208V, 3PH

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. Condensing Unit: Factory Pre-Assembled, Semi-Hermetic, Medium Temperature, R-404A.
2. Mounted on building roof above walk-in cooler on roof curb. K.E.C. to verify exact location with Architect.
3. Complete winterization package and condensing unit weatherproof cover.

4. Factory installed air defrost timer with contactors and relays.
5. Overall size: 30" L x 30" W x 19" H.
6. Weight: 220 lbs.
7. Evaporator Coil: Low-Profile, End-Mount Type, Model AA26-87B; 4.0A, 120V, 1PH
 - Suspended down 4" from underside of cooler ceiling.
 - System to operate at +35E F.
 - Furnished complete with thermostat, solenoid and expansion valves factory mounted ready for final connection by Refrigeration Contractor.
8. Complete refrigeration system warrantee: five (5) years for the compressor, five (5) years for the condensing unit, and five (5) years for all parts of the evaporator coil.

ITEM #4: SHELIVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Eight (8)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: Super Erecta, Stainless Steel, Wire
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, 18" Wide
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1, Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Cooler:

1. One (1) #1836NS section; 18" W x 36" L x 4-tier high.
2. Three (3) #1842 sections; 18" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.
3. Sixteen (16) #63UPS stainless steel posts for stem casters, 63" high.
4. Eight (8) #5MP polyurethane swivel casters with donut bumpers.
5. Eight (8) #5MPB polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and donut bumpers.
6. Use plastic split sleeves, quantity as required.
7. Locate bottom shelf @ 10" A.F.F., space remaining shelves equally.

Freezer:

1. One (1) #1836NS section; 18" W x 36" L x 4-tier high.
2. Three (3) #1842 sections; 18" W x 42" L x 4-tier high.
3. Sixteen (16) #63UPS stainless steel posts for stem casters, 63" high.
4. Eight (8) #5MP polyurethane swivel casters with donut bumpers.
5. Eight (8) #5MPB polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and donut

bumpers.

6. Use plastic split sleeves, quantity as required.
7. Locate bottom shelf @ 10" A.F.F., space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #5: WIRE BASKET DOLLY, MOBILE

QUANTITY: Four (4)
MANUFACTURER: Arlington Wire & Metal Products, Inc.
MODEL NO.: 45
PERTINENT DATA: Angular Aluminum Frame, 27½" W x 26½" L
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
-- One Hundred (100) #47 wire baskets.

ITEM #6: SHELVING

QUANTITY: Thirteen (13)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: Super-Erecta, Wire, Chrome-plated
PERTINENT DATA: Five-Tier High, 18" And 21" Wide,
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Dry Storage:

1. One (1) #2142GX section, 21" W x 42" L x 5-tier high.
2. Eleven (11) #2148GX sections, 21" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
3. Thirty (30) #74P posts, 74" high.
4. Locate bottom shelf @ 10" A.F.F., space remaining shelves equally.

Janitor' s Closet:

1. One (1) #1848NC section, 18" W x 48" L x 5-tier high.
2. Four (4) #63P posts, 63" high.
3. Locate bottom shelf @ 10" A.F.F., space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #7: POT & PAN SHELVING, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: InterMetro Industries Corporation
MODEL NO.: MetroMax, Polymer
PERTINENT DATA: Four-Tier High, 24" Wide, Open-Grid Shelf Mat
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----
ALTERNATE MFRS.: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1, Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. One (1) #2436GX shelf sections; 24" W x 36" L x 4-tier high.
2. Four (4) #63UPX polymer posts for stem casters, 63" high.
3. Two (2) #5MPX polyurethane swivel casters with bumpers.
4. Two (2) #5MPBX polyurethane swivel casters with brakes and bumpers.
5. Plastic wedge lock connectors, quantity as required.
6. Locate bottom shelf @ 12" A.F.F., space remaining shelves equally.

ITEM #8: POT WASHING SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 13'-6" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2) 3/4" HW, (2) 3/4" CW, (3) 2" IW

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan and Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-1, and the following:

1. Front and end edge rolls per Detail 1.02B.
2. Back splash per Detail 1.04A.
3. Framework per Detail 1.05.
4. Legs per Detail 1.07.
5. Crossbracing per Detail 1.10.
6. Stainless steel undershelf on left end per Detail 1.11.
7. Pot sink and drainboards per Detail 3.01.
8. Weld disposer cone to underside of right-hand drainboard.
9. Sound-deaden underside of sinks and drainboards with NSF-approved sound dampening material.
10. Accessories:
 - Two (2) T&S #B-290 backsplash mounted swing spout faucets.
 - One (1) T&S #B-133 pre-rinse spray with #B-109 wall bracket.

ITEM # 9: DISPOSER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: In-Sink-Erator
MODEL NO.: SS-200-15C-MRS
PERTINENT DATA: "C" Bowl Sink Assembly
UTILITIES REQ'D: 2.0 HP, 208V, 3PH; 1/2" CW, 2" W

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Manual reversing switch mounted on 14 GA stainless steel bracket.
2. Weld disposer cone to underside of right-hand drainboard Item #15.
3. Accessories:
-- One (1) T&S #B-455 vacuum breaker in lieu of standard unit.

ITEM #10: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #11: HAND SINK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Metal Masters
MODEL NO.: HSA-10-FA
PERTINENT DATA: Wall Mounted Assembly
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" CW, 1/2" HW, 1-1/2" W

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Complete sink assembly consisting of gooseneck faucet, p-trap, tailpiece and basket drain.
2. Accessories:
--#606215 skirt assembly.

ITEM #12: SOAP & TOWEL DISPENSER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
MODEL NO.: B-60/B-263
PERTINENT DATA: Surface Wall Mounted, Stainless Steel Finish
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Mount units above hand sink and seal perimeter to wall.

ITEM #13: ROLL-IN TRANSPORT DOLLY, MOBILE

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Blodgett Oven Company, Inc.
MODEL NO.: CTRE
PERTINENT DATA: For Single Electric Ovens
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Two (2) Model #DBRI-L roll-in basket dollies.

ITEM #14: EXHAUST CANOPY

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Captive-Aire Systems, Inc.
MODEL NO.: 6630VH1-G
PERTINENT DATA: Stainless Steel, Non-Grease, Heat/Vapor Removal Only Type
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1,315 CFM Exhaust; 350W, 120V, 1PH (Lights)

Furnish and install per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing Sheet K-5, and the following:

1. 5'-6" long x 5'-6" wide x 2'-6" high, with bottom edge mounted at 6'-6" A.F.F.
2. Length comprised of one (1) 5'-6" long section.
3. Entire unit constructed of 18 GA stainless steel type 304 with #4 finish on all exposed surfaces with liquid tight all welded external continuous seams and joints.
4. One (1) U.L. Listed, NSF-Approved, 36" long twin-tube, recessed fluorescent light fixture, equally spaced, pre-wired to common junction box. Bulbs furnished and installed by K.E.C.
5. Matching stainless steel perimeter closure panels to finished ceiling; K.E.C. to verify ceiling height.
6. Hanger rods and support system from structure above by General Contractor. K.E.C. to coordinate method and location with other trades.
7. Integral stainless steel hanger brackets.

ITEM #15: CONVECTION OVEN

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Blodgett Oven Company, Inc.
MODEL NO.: Zephair-E/ERI
PERTINENT DATA: Double Section
UTILITIES REQ'D: (2) 11.0 KW, 208V, 3PH

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

Upper Section:

1. Shall be fitted for standard baking and roasting use with chrome plated steel wire supports and racks.
2. Standard compliment of wire racks, five (5) total.
3. Stainless steel top, front, sides and solid back panel.
4. Independent doors with glass vision panels & interior light package.

Lower Section:

1. Shall be roll-in for use with Item #7: Roll-In Dolly complete with stainless steel track assembly mounted on liner bottom.
2. Docking and locking assembly.
3. Stainless steel front, sides, solid back panel and 6" high legs with adjustable bullet feet.
4. Independent doors with glass vision panels & interior light package.

ITEM #16: WORKTABLE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Custom Fabricated
MODEL NO.: Stainless Steel
PERTINENT DATA: 9'-0" Long x 2'-6" Wide x 2'-10" High
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Fabricate and set-in-place per Equipment Plan and Fabrication Detail, Sheet K-1; and the following:

1. Perimeter edge roll per Detail 1.02M.
2. Framework per Detail 1.05.
3. Legs per Detail 1.07.
4. Stainless steel undershelf per Detail 1.11.
5. Two (2) stainless steel drawer assemblies per Detail 1.14, Type I, with locks.
6. Worktable per Detail 2.01.
7. Sound-deaden underside of tabletop with NSF-approved sound dampening material.

ITEM #17: HEATED CABINET, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MANUFACTURER: Crescor
MODEL NO.: H-149-PUA-12
PERTINENT DATA: Insulated, Pass-thru Doors, 3" Slide Spacing
UTILITIES REQ'D: 16.6Amps., 120V, 1PH (Requires Separate 20 Amp Service)

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Cord and plug set.
2. Perimeter bumper.
3. Digital Thermometer.
4. Floor Lock.

ITEM #18: TRAY & SILVERWARE DISPENSER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Caddy Corporation of America
MODEL NO.: T-404
PERTINENT DATA: Lowboy 35" High With Cylinder Type Silver Ware Dispenser.
UTILITIES REQ'D: None

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

2. Accessories:
 - ACC-41 Caster brakes on two diagonal casters.
 - ACC-49 Perforated cutlery cylinders, 48 total.

ITEM #21: MILK COOLER, MOBILE

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Beverage-Air
MODEL NO.: SMF49N-SS
PERTINENT DATA: 49" Wide, Single Access, Forced Air Type, 20.5 Cu. Ft. Capacity
UTILITIES REQ'D: 8.9A, 120V, 1PH

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Stainless steel exterior and interior.
2. Cord and plug set.
3. Cylinder lid lock.

ITEM #20: SPARE NUMBER

ITEM #21: SERVING COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Shelleyglas by The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: Modular Section
PERTINENT DATA: Straight-Line Configuration, #14 Gauge S/S Tops
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1 and Manufacturer's Shop Drawing. Refer to individual counter components listed under alpha headings for specification.

ITEM #21A: SOLID TOP COUNTER

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Shelleyglas by The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: KC-74-NU
PERTINENT DATA: Open Base, 74" Long
UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing, and the following:

1. 10" wide full-length solid tray slide on student's side mounted @ 31" A.F.F.
2. Line-up interlocks for counter & tray slide.
3. Open understorage with bottom and intermediate stainless steel shelf.
4. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet in lieu of casters.
5. Modified counter height set @ 32" A.F.F.
6. Exterior body color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify.

ITEM #21B: REFRIGERATED FROST TOP

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Shelleyglas by The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: KCFT-50-NU
PERTINENT DATA: Mechanically Refrigerated Frost Top, Open Base
UTILITIES REQ'D: 7.0A, 120V, 1PH; 3/4" IW

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 10" wide full-length solid tray slide on student's side mounted @ 31" A.F.F.
2. Two-tier display case with glass shelves and adjustable sneeze guards and end panels.
3. Fluorescent light fixtures, each tier.

4. Line-up interlocks for counter and tray slide.
5. Cord and plug set.
6. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet in lieu of casters.
7. Modified counter height set @ 32" A.F.F.
8. Exterior body color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify.

ITEM #21C: CASHIER STAND

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Shelleyglas by The Delfield Company
MODEL NO.: KCS-36
PERTINENT DATA: ----
UTILITIES REQ'D: 15.0A (Cir.), 120V, 1PH

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Shop Drawing and the following:

1. 10" wide modified-length solid stainless steel tray slide with mitered end mounted @ 29" A.F.F.
2. Line-up interlocks for countertop and tray slide.
3. Convenience outlet mounted in base with die-raised opening in top for power cord access.
4. Cashier's drawer assembly with locking provision.
5. Cord and plug set.
6. 6" high stainless steel legs with adjustable bullet feet.
7. Turn top down and provide line-up interlocks to adjacent refrigerated frost top counter.
8. Standard counter height set @ 36" A.F.F.
9. Exterior body color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify.

ITEM #22: CASH REGISTER -- (N.I.C. - FURNISHED BY OWNER)

QUANTITY: One (1)

ITEM #23: TRAY DROP/TRASH BIN

QUANTITY: Two (2)
MANUFACTURER: Plymold Seating
MODEL NO.: F92101
PERTINENT DATA: Tray Holder & Waste Recptacle, With Roll-out 35-Gallon Rigid Liner

UTILITIES REQ'D: ----

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Designer laminate finish, color as selected by Architect; K.E.C. to verify.
2. Optional black polyester thermoset powder paint frame in lieu of brown.

ITEM #24: MOP SINK & RACK

QUANTITY: One (1)
MANUFACTURER: Metal Masters Food Service Equipment Co., Inc.
MODEL NO.: F1916
PERTINENT DATA: Floor Mounted, Stainless Steel
UTILITIES REQ'D: 1/2" HW, 1/2" CW, 3" W

Furnish and set-in-place per Equipment Plan, Sheet K-1; Manufacturer's Instructions and the following:

1. Accessories:
 - One (1) #312690 service sink wall faucet.
 - Two (2) #312688 mop holders.
 - One (1) #312689 hose and bracket assembly.
2. K.E.C. to furnish #16 gauge stainless steel wall flashing along two (2) walls adjacent sink, 36" high. Attach to wall with non-exposed fasteners and seal to wall and sink.

2.7 KITCHEN/LAUNDRY EQUIPMENT

The following are equipment to be located at the Kitchen/Laundry Room 219.

Washer: Model No. 02622082000 by Sears Kenmore Elite, white in color, top loading, 3.0 cubic feet.

Dryer: Model No. 02662082000 by Sears Kenmore Elite, white in color, electric, 7.0 cubic feet, minimum.

Vent dryer from rear through building to and out of roof.

Install washer and dryer at north wall of Kitchen/Laundry Room 219.

Install refrigerator at east wall of Kitchen/Laundry Room 219, in the

southeast corner of the room.

Refrigerator: Model No. 04652622000 by Sears Kenmore, white in color, side by side; 25.2 cubic feet, minimum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Equipment shall be installed at locations shown in accordance with NSF-01 and the manufacturer's written instructions. The Contractor shall make provision for the plumbing, heating, and electrical connections and for equipment indicated as being furnished and installed by the Government.

3.1.1 Equipment Connections

Equipment connections shall be complete for all utilities. Unless otherwise specified, exposed piping shall be stainless steel. Steam operating pressure shall be as indicated.

3.1.2 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be furnished as specified in Section 15400 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. The Contractor is responsible to install backflow preventers as shown on the contract drawings and at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water, or other contaminant. Backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or will be located below the level of the contaminant. Backflow preventers shall be provided of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of waste or other contamination into the potable water system.

3.1.3 Gas Equipment

Installation of equipment shall conform to NFPA 54. A heavy duty steel cable, 3 inches to 6 inches shorter than the equipment connector shall be fastened to the equipment and the walls.

3.1.4 Plumbing Work

Plumbing final connection points of equipment shall be tagged, indicating item number, name of devices or components, and type of utility (water, gas, steam, drain). Extensions of indirect waste fitting shall be provided to open-sight hub drain, floor sink or floor drains from food service equipment.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION OF FABRICATED EQUIPMENT

3.2.1 Grinding, Polishing, and Finishing

Exposed welded joints shall be ground smooth and finished to match the

adjoining material. Wherever materials have been depressed or sunken by welding operation, such depressions shall be hammered and peened flush with the adjoining surface, and again ground to eliminate high spots. Ground surfaces shall then be polished or buffed to match adjoining surfaces. Care shall be exercised in the grinding operations to avoid excessive heating of the metal and metal discoloration. Abrasives, wheels, and belts used in grinding shall be free of iron and shall not have been used on carbon steel. In all cases, the grain of rough grinding shall be removed by several successively finer polishing operations. The texture of the final polishing operation shall be uniform, smooth, and consistent. The grain direction of horizontal stainless steel surface shall be longitudinal, including the splash back. Polishing at right angle corners shall provide a mitered appearance. Butt and contact joints shall be close fitting and not require solder as a filler. Wherever brake bends occur, the bends shall be free of open texture or orange peel appearance. Where brake work does mar the uniform appearance of the material, such marks shall be removed by grinding, polishing, and finishing. Sheared edges shall be free of burrs, projections, and fins. Where miters or bullnosed corners occur, such miters and corners shall be finished with the underage of the material and ground to a uniform condition. Overlapping of material is not acceptable. Exposed stainless steel surfaces shall have a No. 3 or 4 finish. Finishes of materials, other than stainless steel, shall be comparable in appearance to commercial mill finish. Exposed surfaces shall include:

- a. Exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- b. Interior surfaces exposed to view in doorless cabinets.
- c. Undersides of shelves shall have a ground finish of No. 90 grit or finer.

3.2.2 Fastening Devices

Fastening devices shall be of the same material as the metal being joined when joint pieces are of similar metal. Fastening devices shall be stainless steel when stainless steel is joined to dissimilar metal. Stud bolts shall be a minimum of 1/4-20 stainless steel with length necessary to accept washers, and required nuts, and shall be welded 9 inches on center maximum. Exposed surfaces of equipment shall be free of bolts, screws, and rivet heads. Stainless steel stud bolts shall be used to fasten tops of counters or tables to angle framing and trim to other surfaces. Such bolts shall be of the concealed type. Threads of stud bolts which are on the inside of fixtures and are either visible or might come in contact with a wiping cloth, shall be capped with chrome plated washers, lock washers, and chromium-plated brass cap nuts. Wherever bolts are welded to the underside of trim or tops, the reverse side of the welds shall be finished uniform with the adjoining surface of the trim or the top. Dimples at these points will not be acceptable.

3.2.3 Welding

3.2.3.1 Welding Rods

Welding shall be done with welding rods of the same composition as the sheets or parts welded.

3.2.3.2 Weld Quality

Welds shall be strong and ductile. Welds shall be free of imperfections such as pits, runs, spatter, cracks, low spots, voids, and shall be finished to have the same color as the adjoining surfaces. Butt welds made by welding straps under seams, or by filling in with solder, or by grinding will not be acceptable. Welded joints shall be homogeneous with the sheet metal. Spot welding shall not be substituted for continuous welding. Joints in tops of counters, tables, drainboards, exposed shelving, and sinks shall be joined by heli-arc welding or a process other than carbon-arc welding or one that will permit carbon pick-up. Joints shall be fully welded. Counter tops shall be factory welded into lengths as long as practical in order to reduce field welded joints to a minimum. Exposed welds shall be ground smooth, flush with adjacent surface and free of burrs and sharp edges. Wherever welds occur on nonfood contact surfaces not suitable for grinding or polishing, such welds and the accompanying discoloration shall be sandblasted and coated in the factory with a nontoxic metallic-base paint. Bolts and screws shall be welded by a process that will minimize the possibility of carbide precipitation. Welds in galvanized steel made after galvanizing, and the adjacent areas where galvanizing is damaged, shall be cleaned and coated with galvanizing repair compound.

3.2.4 Soldering

Soldering shall serve only as a filler to prevent leakage and shall be made with solder material. Stainless steel requiring soldering shall first be cleaned of discoloration and then have a soldering flux applied. Excess or remaining flux and catalytic material shall be removed after the soldering has been completed, and the entire soldered joint and adjacent metallic surfaces shall be cleaned with a liquid alkaline or neutralizing agent to prevent any attack on the surrounding metallic surfaces by the soldering flux.

3.2.5 Brazing

Brazing shall be accomplished with brazing material. Brazing shall be used only on copper tubing to brass and bronze connection fittings.

3.3 TESTING

Equipment shall be inspected and tested under operating conditions after installation. If inspection or test shows defects, such defects shall be corrected, and inspection and test shall be repeated. Refrigerator tests shall include the following:

3.3.1 Performance Tests

A detail written test procedure shall be submitted prior to performance of tests. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments, test equipment, and personnel required for the tests; Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity for the installed equipment. Evidence shall be submitted that the instruments have been properly calibrated by an independent laboratory at the Contractor's expense. Performance tests for refrigeration system shall be in accordance with Section 15652 COLD STORAGE REFRIGERATION SYSTEMS.

3.3.2 Operating Tests

An operating test shall be performed on all items after complete installation and adjustment. The failed test item shall be corrected and

the test shall be rerun.

3.3.3 Clean and Adjust

Debris resulting from this work, as the installation progresses, shall be removed from the jobsite. All food service equipment, prior to demonstration, shall be cleaned and polished, both interior/exterior. Drawer slides and casters shall be lubricated and adjusted. Pressure regulating valves, timed-delay relays, thermostatic controls, temperature sensors, and exhaust hood grilles shall be adjusted, as required, for proper operation. Faucet aerators and line strainers shall be cleaned or replaced. Damage to painted finishes shall be touched up.

3.3.4 Equipment Start-Up/Demonstration

The Contractor shall obtain the services of the manufacturer's representative experienced in the installation, adjustment and operation of the equipment specified. The representative shall supervise the start-up, adjustment, and testing of the equipment, prior to the demonstration. Equipment shall be carefully tested, adjusted, and regulated in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall be so certified in writing. A thorough operational demonstration shall be provided of all equipment and instructions furnished for general and specific care and maintenance. Selected items of equipment and attendees shall be scheduled, with the Contracting Officer, at least 2 weeks in advance of demonstration periods.

3.4 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT

3.4.01 INSPECTION:

A. Before beginning the installation of foodservice equipment, the spaces and existing conditions shall be examined by the K.E.C. and any deficiencies, discrepancies, or unsatisfactory conditions for proper installation of foodservice equipment shall be reported to the Architect in writing.

1. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner satisfactory to the installer.
2. Beginning installation shall constitute acceptance of the area.

3.4.02 PREPARATION:

A. Foodservice equipment drawings are diagrammatic and intended to show layout, arrangement, mechanical and electrical requirements.

B. Field verify all measurements at the building prior to fabrication of custom equipment. Coordinate measurements and dimensions with rough-in and space requirements.

3.4.03 INSTALLATION:

A. The K.E.C. shall coordinate his delivery schedule with the General Contractor to ensure adequate openings in the building to receive the equipment.

B. Equipment shall be uncrated, fully assembled and set level in position for final connections. Parts shipped loose but required for connection shall be properly tagged and shall be accompanied by the necessary installation instructions.

C. Provide a competent, experienced foreman to supervise installation and final connections with other trades.

D. Remote Refrigeration Systems:

1. All refrigeration work where applicable to this contract shall be accomplished in an approved manner, using finest quality fittings, controls, valves, etc.

2. Refrigeration items shall be started up, tested, adjusted, and turned over to the Owner in first class condition and left running in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3. Refrigeration lines and hook-ups shall be completed by the K.E.C. with the exception of electric, water, and drain line final connections unless otherwise specified.

4. All copper tubing shall be refrigerant grade A.C.R. or type "L".

5. Silver solder and/or Sole-Phase shall be used for all refrigerant piping. Soft solder is not acceptable.

6. All refrigerant lines in pipe sleeves or conduit shall be effectively caulked at ends to prevent entrance of water or vermin and at penetrations through walls or floors.

7. All tubing shall be securely anchored with clamps, and suspended lines shall be supported with adjustable hangers at 6'-0" o.c. maximum.

8. Wrap drain line in freezer compartment(s) with approved heat-tape for final connection by Electrical Contractor.

E. Sealing and Caulking:

1. Prior to the application of sealant, all surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and degreased.

2. Apply around each unit of permanent installation at all intersections with walls, floors, curbs or other permanent items of equipment.

3. Joints shall be air-tight, water-tight, vermin-proof, and sanitary for cleaning purposes.

4. In general, joints shall be not less than 1/8" wide, with backer rod to shape sealant bead properly at 1/4" depth. Shape exposed surfaces of sealant slightly concave, with edges flush with faces of materials at joint.

5. At internal corner joints, apply sealant or gaskets to form a sanitary cove, of not less than 3/8" radius.

6. Provide sealant-filled joints up to 3/4" in joint width. Trim strips for wider joints shall be set in a bed of sealant and attached with stainless steel fasteners, 48" o.c., or less, to insure suitable fastening and prevent buckling of the metals fastened.

F. Cutting:

1. All cutting, fitting, or patching required during installation shall be accomplished by the K.E.C., at his own expense, so as to make the work conform to the plans and specifications.

2. The K.E.C. shall not cut or otherwise alter, except with the consent of the Owner, the work of any other Contractor.

3. Provide cut-outs in foodservice equipment where required to run plumbing, electric, or steam lines through equipment items for final connections.

3.4.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

A. Inspection:

1. Provide access to shop fabrication areas during normal working hours to facilitate inspection of the equipment, during construction, by the Architect or his authorized representative.

2. Errors found during these inspections shall be corrected to the extent required within the scope of the plans, specifications, and approved drawings.

B. Start-Up and Testing:

1. Delay start-up of foodservice equipment until service lines have been tested, balanced, and adjusted for pressure, voltage, and similar considerations; and until water and steam lines have been cleaned and treated for sanitation.

2. Before testing, lubricate each equipment item in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Supply a trained person or persons who shall start up all equipment, test and make adjustments as necessary, resulting in each item of equipment, including controls and safety devices, performing in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

4. All gas-fired equipment shall be checked by the local gas company as to calibration, air adjustments, etc., and adjustments made as required.

5. Repair or replace any equipment found to be defective in its operation, including items which are below capacity or operating with excessive noise or vibration.

C. Demonstration:

1. Provide an operating demonstration of all equipment at a time of Owner's convenience, to be held in the presence of authorized representatives of the Architect and Owner.

2. Demonstration shall be performed by manufacturer's representative knowledgeable in all aspects of his equipment.

3. During the demonstration, instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment.

4. Furnish complete, bound, operation/maintenance manuals and certificates of warranty for all items of equipment provided, in accordance with Article 1.5 Submittals, Paragraph F, at this demonstration time.

3.4.05 ADJUST AND CLEAN:

A. Upon completion of installation and tests, clean and sanitize foodservice equipment, and leave in condition ready for use in food service.

B. Remove all protective coverings, and thoroughly clean equipment both internally and externally.

C. Make and check final adjustments required for proper operation of the equipment.

D. Restore finishes marred during installation to remove abrasions, dents, and other damages. Polish stainless steel surfaces, and touch-up painted surfaces with original paint.

E. Clean up all refuse, rubbish, scrap materials, and debris caused by the work of this Section, and put the site in a neat, orderly, and broom-clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 11480

GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

NOTE: THIS SPECIFICATION SECTION CONTAINS INFORMATION REGARDING GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT, ACCESSORIES AND RELATED FIXTURES.

1.1 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

The following shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Manufacturer's Information," of this section.

Manufacturer's Equipment
Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Submittals

Manufacturer's Equipment
Material, Equipment, and Fixtures

1.2 MANUFACTURER'S INFORMATION

Manufacturer's Instructions shall be submitted indicating the type of tools to be used and the procedures to be followed for installation and maintenance of each equipment.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted for each equipment including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, and warranty information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BASKETBALL BACKSTOPS

2.1.1 Backstop

Provide two (2) forward folding basketball backstops total at the Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A (one each location).

The following are components of the forward folding basketball backstops system:

All-welded, single-mast drop frame with 6-5/8" diameter vertical support tube and heavy diagonal 2-1/2" x 1-1/2" sway-bracing. Secure tube and braces to the horizontal support channel with full surface contact welds.

Provide dual formed steel hinges incorporating integral torsion springs at folding brace hinge.

The support frame shall be designed to utilize the weight of the structure to firmly and automatically lock the backstop in a rigid playing position without relying on mechanical locks or latches.

Limited Lifetime warranty against breakage of backboard.

Electronic operation by key switch. Electronic operation for hoist and for height adjustment shall be ganged in pairs for each backstop. (All backboards to be operated from switches located at one central location.)

Goal mounting bolts to pass through the backboard and into a heavy steel mounting plate on the height adjustment frame..

Goal height shall be electronically adjustable to any height between 8 feet and 10 feet. Height settings shall be clearly visible from the floor. Backstop shall be electronically folded so that the backboard is folded to 25 feet high when not in use.

Support hangers shall be secured to roof trusses and adjustable to assure precise plumbing of backstop frame, thus assuring proper operation and performance of the backstop..

2.1.2 Backboards

Provide two (2) backboards total at the Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A (one each location).

The following are components of the backboard system:

72" x 42" x 1-9/16" thermally fused melamine phenolic resin surfaces on both sides of a solid, 55-lb density industrial grade particle board.

Perimeter and target markings shall be an integral part of the surface. Painting of markings is not acceptable.

Markings shall be per Color Schedule.

Backboard padding shall be manufactured with a tough molded urethane skin that is painted in the mold with a color matched urethane paint to provide the exterior with uniform colored appearance. Provide a steel insert for added strength at all of the mounting locations and stiffness along the bottom of the backboard.

Backboard padding shall have integral steel attachment channels, which shall be secured to the backboard with special attachment screws for semi-permanent installation.

Backboard padding shall be maroon.

Provide flexible goal meeting all basketball specifications for movable rims. Provide concealed shock absorber mechanism.

Goal shall have high-quality powder-coated finish with color per Color Schedule.

Goal shall be complete with goal-mounting hardware and nylon anti-whip net.

2.1.3 Wall Pads

Provide wall pads at the Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A.

The following are components of the Wall Pad system:

Panels shall consist of 2" thick polyurethane foam bonded to a 3/8" thick waferboard backer and covered with an average 14 oz. vinyl covering.

Panels shall be fully vinyl wrapped and securely stapled to the wood backer so that the backer is not exposed on front or four sides.

Panels shall have a solid vinyl coated polyester fabric with a leather grain emboss pattern. Panels shall be blue color.

Panels shall have a 235 lb. per sq. inch break strength and a 65 lb. tear resistance.

Panels shall be secured to wall with "Z" clips at the top of each panel.

Panels shall be secured tight side by side at 4" above the floor. Panels shall be 6 feet high.

Panels shall be installed at each wall of Gymnasium G17 and Dining G17A. Panels shall be installed evenly starting at center of each wall and moving outward to edge of each wall.

2.2 SCOREBOARD

Scoreboard shall provide game information for basketball, volleyball and wrestling, and double bonus indicators for basketball use.

Size of digits shall be 10" high smaller digits and 13" high larger digits. Caption sizes shall be 4" and 6".

Provide four-sided scoreboard with striping.

Weight shall be approximately 900 pounds.

Provide additional structural support such as purlins, etc. as required to fully secure scoreboard.

Power requirements shall be 400 watts, 120 volts; 15amps.

2.2.1 Shot Clock

Provide shot clock that includes End-of-Period light. Light shall indicate when the game clock sounds; when the shot clock horn sound; when the game clock is stopped and when the game clock = 0.

2.2.2 Controllers

Provide controllers with consoles that are housed in a rugged aluminum case and features a liquid crystal display capable of showing up to two lines of 16 characters. Provide liquid crystal prompting display prompts that the user and provides vital feedback. Commonly-used features are printed on the face of the controller along with quick-start guide.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

Install all equipment plumb and level in order to assure proper operation.

Install all equipment according to manufacturer's instructions. Provide additional supports as necessary. All equipment shall be rigidly secured to their supporting walls and trusses.

Provide all accessories as necessary for complete installation and operation as intended.

All installed equipment shall be free of scratches, grease, oil, and damage.

All equipment shall be tested and approved before final acceptance is given.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12320A

CABINETS, CASES AND COUNTERTOPS
05/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z124.3 (1995) American National Standard for
Plastic Lavatories.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM D 570 (1995) Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D 638 (1997) Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D 2583 (1995) Indentation Hardness of Rigid
Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E 84 (1997a) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

BHMA A156.9 (1994) Cabinet Hardware

KITCHEN CABINET MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (KCMA)

KCMA A161.1 (1995) Performance & Construction
Standards for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA LD 3 (1995) High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

1.2 DESIGN

Cabinets shall be wood, factory-fabricated and finished in the manufacturer's standard sizes and finishes of the type, design, and configuration indicated. Cabinets shall be constructed as specified and shall meet the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Wall and base cabinet assemblies shall consist of individual units joined into continuous sections. Fastenings shall be accomplished to permit removal and replacement of individual units without affecting the remainder of the installation. Counters shall be provided with watertight sink rim when indicated. Drawers shall be removable and shall be equipped with position stops to avoid accidental complete withdrawals. Shelves shall be fixed or adjustable as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation; G A/E

Drawings showing each type of cabinet and related item, and clearly indicating the complete plan, location, and elevations of the cabinets and accessories and pertinent details of construction, fabrication, and attachments.

SD-03 Product Data

Cabinets; G A/E
Countertops and Backsplash; G A/D

Manufacturer's printed data, catalog cuts, installation and cleaning instructions.

SD-04 Samples

Cabinets; G A/E
Countertops and Backsplash; G A/E

In lieu of individual samples, complete minimum size cabinets may be furnished as samples. Mock-up units are not acceptable. Samples shall be of sufficient size to show color, pattern, and method of assembly.

- a. Countertop and backsplash - One section, containing both.
- b. Door and drawer front - One of each, with hardware mounted.
- c. Countertop color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.
- d. Stain/color samples approximately 2 x 3 inches size.

SD-06 Test Reports

Cabinets and Countertops; G A/E

Test reports certifying that all cabinets comply with the requirements of KCMA A161.1. Tests shall be conducted by independent laboratories approved by KCMA. KCMA certification seals affixed to the cabinets will be accepted in lieu of certified test reports.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Cabinets shall be delivered to the jobsite wrapped in a protective covering. Cabinets shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations in an adequately ventilated, dry location that is free of dust, water, or other contaminants and in a manner to permit access for

inspection and handling. Cabinets shall be handled carefully to prevent damage to the surfaces. Damaged items that cannot be restored to like-new condition shall be replaced.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

Wall and base cabinets shall be of the same construction and same outside appearance. Door design shall be solid flush face from vendors standard styles. Corner cabinets shall be equipped with notched shelving as indicated. Shelves shall be fixed or fully adjustable as indicated. Adjustable shelves shall be capable of adjusting on approximately 3 inch increments. Shelves shall be supported by self-locking clips or wood dowels. Dowels shall be approximately 5/16 inch in diameter by 1-9/16 inches long. Dowels shall be inserted into borings for the shelf adjustments. Shelves shall be minimum 1/2 inch thick plywood or minimum 1/2 inch thick 45 pound density particle board. Drawer fronts shall be 45 pound density particle board or hardwood plywood to match cabinet door construction.

2.1.1 Frame Type Cabinets

The cabinets shall be constructed with frame fronts and solid ends, or frame construction throughout. Frame members shall be 3/4 inch thick by 1-1/2 inch wide; kiln-dried hardwood, glued together, and shall be either mortised and tenoned, dovetailed or doweled, nailed, stapled or screwed. Top and bottom corners shall be braced with either hardwood blocks that are glued together with water resistant glue and nailed in place, or metal or plastic corner braces. Backs of wall cabinets shall be 1/8 inch thick plywood, tempered hardboard or 3/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Backs of base and tall cabinets shall be 3/8 inch thick hardwood or 3/8 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board. Bottoms of cabinets shall be minimum 3/8 inch thick plywood 45 pound density particle board or good grade plywood and shall be braced with wood members glued in place. Cabinet ends shall be 5/8 inch thick hardwood plywood.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS AND BACKSPLASH

2.2.1 High-Pressure Laminated Plastic Clad Countertops

Clad countertop and backsplash shall be constructed of 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core and shall be assembled after placement of base cabinets. Backsplash shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches high. Edging and trim shall consist of plastic laminate cut and fitted to all exposed edges. End splashes constructed of 3/4 inch plywood or 3/4 inch thick, 45 pound density particle board core shall be supplied. Continuous sheets of longest lengths practicable shall be provided. Joints in surface sheeting shall be tight and flush and held to a practicable minimum. When the countertop and backsplash are two separate units, GP50 plastic laminate shall be used. When the countertop and backsplash are one unit, PF42 plastic laminate shall be used. Plastic laminate shall conform to the requirements of NEMA LD 3 and plastic laminate adhesive shall be contact type applied to both surfaces. For fully formed and cove type countertops, the post-forming plastic laminate shall not be bent to a radius smaller than the limit recommended by the plastic manufacturer.

2.3 Sink/Lavatory Rims

Sink/lavatory rims shall be of the corrosion resistant steel clamping type, sized to the sink, and a standard product of a manufacturer regularly producing this type of equipment.

2.4 FINISH

2.4.1 Cabinet Finish

Cabinets shall be provided with a factory-applied durable finish in accordance with KCMA A161.1 requirements and of a type standard with the manufacturer. Natural finish wood doors, drawer fronts, cabinet fronts, and exposed cabinet sides shall be fabricated of wood which will be free of extreme color variations within each panel or between adjacent panels. Exposed exterior surfaces shall be high pressure plastic laminate finish.

2.4.2 Backer Sheets

Backer Sheets of high pressure plastic laminate, shall conform to NEMA LD 3, Grade BK20 and shall be applied to the underside of all core material.

2.5 HARDWARE

Hardware shall conform to BHMA A156.9, shall be suitable for kitchen cabinet use, and shall include all miscellaneous hardware for a complete installation. Door hinges shall be self-closing type. Drawer runners shall have nylon rollers standard with the manufacturer. Hardware and fastenings for doors and drawers with particle board cores shall be of the through-bolt type. The types and finishes of hardware shall be as follows:

Extension drawer slides: BHMA A156.9, Drawers 24" wide and under shall have 75 pound load capacity slides. Drawers over 24" wide shall have 100 pound load capacity slides.

Semiconcealed hinges: BHMA A156.9, steel, dull chromium (US26D), flush, button tip, loose pin, not less than 1 1/2" high, minimum .050 gauge, 3/4" to 1 1/8" offset as required.

Full surface hinges: BHMA A156.9, steel, dull chromium (US26D), flush, button tip, loose pin, not less than 1 1/2" high, minimum .050 gauge, 3/4" to 1 1/8" offset as required.

Bar type pulls: BHMA A156.9, forged bronze, dull chromium plated (US26D), formed of half round bar stock, overall length 3 1/4", center to center 3" with a 1" minimum projection. Pulls shall be through bolted through the door with machine screws threaded into pull, with stop washers under the heads of the screws.

All cabinet doors and drawers shall be locked: Locks, keying, and keys: Locks: deadbolt type, 7 disk tumbler mechanism, solid brass. Finish shall be dull chromium plates (US26D). Key each room differently. Master key building. All case cabinet and drawer locks within a room shall be keyed alike, and a total of 6 keys provided for each such set of locks. Provide 6

masterkeys for each designated area or school. Provide schematic drawings of the system including codes, with two copies for the Contracting Officer.

Cabinet doors swinging in pairs, shall be provided with a bolt on the inactive leaf. Bolts shall be surface mounted sliding type. For small cabinet doors bolts shall be bronze metal, dull chromium plates (US26D) not over 4" in length, mounted on the bottom inside face of the door. For larger cabinets provide top and bottom surface bolts conforming to the foregoing criteria, with the bottom bolt not over 6" in length and the top bolt of sufficient length to bring the knob not over 5'-7" from the finish floor. Both bolts to be mounted on the inside face of the door near the lock stile edge.

Catches: Magnetic, 5-pound pull

Adjustable Shelving Supports: Adjustable shelving shall be supported on shelf standards and brackets. Standards shall be mortised flush with the end wall of the cabinets. Finishes shall be bright zinc plated for both the foregoing.

Hanger Rods: Hanger rods shall be not less than 1 1/16" diameter stainless clad steel tubing, mounted on heavy duty flange brackets. At wide wardrobes provide adjustable center hangers not more than 48" on centers to provide additional support for the hanger rod.

File Drawer: 100 pound minimum, one pair per drawer, side mounted.

Pencil Drawer: 3/4 extension, one pair per drawer, side mounted.

Keyboard Slide (suspended drawer): 3/4 extension.

Door Cushions: Door corners, opposite hinge side to receive plastic round cushion.

Cable Hole Covers: High impact ABS cable hole cover, 2-1/2 inch inside diameter, with spring closure in top.

Fasteners shall conform to the following:

Screws: ANSI B18.6.1, Group, Type and Class as applicable

Anchoring Devices: FS FF-S-325, Group, Type, and Class as applicable

Toggle bolts: FS FF-B-588, Type I, Class A, Style 2

Nuts: ASTM F 594, corrosion-resistant steel

Bolts: ASTM A 325, heavy, hexagon head bolts corrosion-resistant steel

Nuts: ASTM F 836, corrosion-resistant steel

Bolts: ASTM A 325M, heavy, hexagon head bolts corrosion-resistant steel

Corrosion-resistant Steel Sinks:

18-gage corrosion-resistant steel, nonintegral, self-rimming

Drain holes in center of bowl

Underside coated with 1/8-inch thick sound deadener

Die-form, seamless, raised edges at front and ends

Cove corners to 1/2-inch radius

Equip with strainers and tail pieces

Sound deadening shall conform to FS TT-C-520.

Service Fixtures shall conform to the following requirements:

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the water conservation policy as stated in the Standard Plumbing Codes, Appendix J.

Faucets: splashback mounted, cast brass, chrome plated, FS WW-P-541

Faucets: deck mounted, cast brass, chrome plated, FS WW-P-541

Gas, air, and vacuum, distilled water, steam, and deionized water
cocks: cast brass, chrome plated, ground key type

Drains, strainers, and taps: brass, chrome plated, FS WW-P-541

Index buttons: plastic, color codes in accordance with SAMA LF6a

Special items: nipples and locknuts with each fixture shall be as directed.

Metal pretreatment coatings: FS TT-C-490, Type I

Enamel: FS TT-E-491, Class 2

Formaldehyde Emission Levels: Comply with formaldehyde emission requirements of each voluntary standard referenced below:

- a. Particleboard: NPA 8
- b. Medium Density Fiberboard: NPA 9
- c. Hardwood Plywood: NPMA FE.

2.6 COLOR, TEXTURE, AND PATTERN

Design, color, and finish shall be selected from manufacturer's standard.

2.7 DISPLAY CASES

Provide recessed display cases, 96 inches wide by 48 inches high, where shown on the drawings.

Cases shall have extruded satin anodized aluminum frames. Frame face shall be 2-1/8 inches; frame depth shall be 12 inches.

Cases shall have sliding doors: fully glazed with safety glass.

Provide two (2) adjustable glass shelves with brackets.

Provide tan cork, full coverage of background.

Finish shall be plastic laminate. Color shall be "Natural Pear" to match typical interior doors.

Provide two (2) ceiling recessed downlights. Locate downlights along the centerline of the short axis and at the quarterpoints of the long axis of the display case.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cabinets shall be installed level, plumb, and true to line, and shall be attached to the walls or floors with suitable devices to securely anchor each unit. Countertops, accessories, and hardware shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's approved printed instructions. The inner edge of sink cut-outs in laminated plastic tops shall be painted with a coat of semigloss enamel paint and sink flanges shall be set in a bed of sealant. Closer and filler strips and finish moldings shall be provided as required. Prior to final acceptance, doors shall be aligned, and hardware shall be adjusted.

3.2 CLEANING

Cabinet and countertop surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12485

ENTRANCE MATS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES (Not Applicable)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's standard color charts shall be submitted for Entrance Mats showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

One sample of entrance mats of sufficient size to show corners, intersections, and other details of construction shall be submitted. After approval, the sample may be installed if properly identified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE OF MATS

Entrance mats at new construction shall be the industrial type for recessed installation; tire-fabric mats shall have uniform-size links a minimum of 5/8-inch thick, and shall be made from recycled selected truck and bus tires. Links shall be woven in a herringbone design on galvanized spring-steel wire. Recessed mat frames shall be complete with corner pins or reinforcing and installation anchorages. Provide extruded aluminum conforming to ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5. Coat surface of frame that will contact cementitious material with zinc chromate paint or manufacturer's standard protective coating. Provide edge members in single lengths or, where frame dimensions exceed maximum available lengths, provide minimum number of pieces possible, with hairline joints equally spaced and with pieces spliced together by means of straight connecting pins.

2.2 MAT SIZES

Mat sizes shall be 4 feet wide (measured from face of wall into space). Mat lengths shall continue from wall-to-wall at each entrance, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DELIVERY OF MATERIALS

Mats shall be delivered, unwrapped, inspected, and placed at indicated doors by the Contractor.

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Packing materials shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 12495

HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS

09/99

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS AA-V-00200 (Rev B) Venetian Blinds

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325 (1995) UL Standard Specification for
Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver and
Window Operator's and Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation drawings shall be submitted for Venetian Blinds and Window Shades in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's standard color charts shall be submitted for Venetian Blinds showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.

Sample Venetian Blinds and Window Shades: Three full-size by 12-inches long of each color shall be provided.

Preproduction sample of finished blinds shall be provided in accordance with FS AA-V-00200.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates shall be submitted for Venetian Blinds and Window Shades showing conformance with FS AA-V-00200.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Venetian Blinds and Window Shades materials, fabrication, assembly, workmanship, finish, inspection, testing, and other similar items shall be in conformance with FS AA-V-00200.

Hold-down or sway-stop brackets shall be provided.

Horizontal window blind headrail: Manufacturer's standard headrail, channel shaped section fabricated from minimum 0.024 inch thick sheet steel. Cross brace for extra rigidity. Furnish complete with top and end brace, top cradle, cord lock, and accessory items required for the type of blind and shade installation.

Horizontal window blind bottom rail: Manufacturer's standard steel bottom rail, designed to withstand twisting or sagging. Contour top surface to match slat curvature, with flat or slightly curved bottom. Close ends with manufacturer's standard metal or plastic end caps.

Horizontal window blind slats: Manufacturer's standard, spring tempered, one inch narrow aluminum slats not less than 0.0085 inch thick, (louver blades), with rounded corners and forming burrs removed.

Horizontal window blind cords: Manufacturer's standard braided polyester of nylon cord, sized to suit blind type, equipped with soft molded plastic, rubber, or composition tassels securely attached to each cord end. Provide cord lock that locks pull cord to stop blind at any position in ascending or descending travel.

Horizontal window blind material shall be vinyl, plastic or coated aluminum. Color shall be of the manufacturer's standard colors; color to be consistent with the primary color of the room in which it will be installed.

Window shade band material shall be PVC coated fiberglass. The width shall be as required to cover the window opening. The bottom hem shall be straight.

Window shade rollers: Electrogalvanized or epoxy primed steel or extruded aluminum tube of diameter and wall thickness required to support and fit internal components of operating system and the weight and width of shade band material without sagging; designed to be easily removeable from support brackets; with manufacturer's standard method for attaching shade material.

Window shade mounting brackets shall be galvanized or zinc-plated steel.

Window shade operation shall be manual with spring roller lift operator.

Window shade material shall be vinyl or coated fabric. Color shall be of the manufacturer's standard colors; color to be consistent with the primary color of the room in which it will be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

Contractor shall take measurements and be responsible for approved fitting and hanging.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Venetian Blinds and Window Shades shall be installed in a rigid, substantial manner, straight, plumb, and level with blinds located as indicated.

Mounting brackets shall be secured to supporting surfaces with anchors of types indicated by the following substrate construction. Spacing of mounting brackets shall not exceed 72 inches on center.

Mounting brackets shall be secured with toggle bolts to gypsum board surfaces. Toggle bolt size shall be at least No. 10-24, length as required for wall thickness. Toggle bolts shall have a load-carrying strength of not less than 350 pounds per anchor.

Mounting brackets shall be secured to masonry, clay tile, or concrete with lead expansion shields. Expansion shields shall be designed for use with not less than No. 10-24 screws. Shield length shall be not less than 1 inch with a load carrying strength of not less than 300 pounds per anchor.

3.3 CLEANING AND FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, final adjustments to operating hardware, cords, louvers, roller, and other parts of the blind assembly and shade assembly shall be performed to ensure proper operation. Exposed surfaces shall be cleaned and ready for use. Damaged, spotted, or otherwise defective parts shall be removed and replaced with new materials or repainted/restored at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13100A

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
07/01

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C135.30 (1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for
Overhead or Underground Line Construction

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 780 (1997) Installation of Lightning
Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 96 (1994; Rev thru Jan 2000) Lightning
Protection Components

UL 96A (1994; Rev thr Jul 1998) Installation
Requirements for Lightning Protection
Systems

UL 467 (1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and
Bonding Equipment

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction
EquipmentDirectory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work. No departures shall be made without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.2.2 System Requirements

The system furnished under this specification shall consist of the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection systems and shall be the manufacturer's latest UL approved design. The lightning protection system shall conform to NFPA 70 and NFPA 780, UL 96 and UL 96A, except where requirements in excess thereof are specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Detail drawings consisting of a complete list of material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, drawings, and installation instructions. Detail drawings shall demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a unit. Drawings shall show proposed layout and mounting and relationship to other parts of the work.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials

Where material or equipment is specified to comply with requirements of UL, proof of such compliance. The label of or listing in UL Elec Const Dir will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories may be submitted. A letter of findings shall be submitted certifying UL inspection of lightning protection systems provided on the existing and new addition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General Requirements

No combination of materials shall be used that form an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, conductors with protective coatings or oversize conductors shall be used. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, the conductor size shall be increased to compensate for the hazard or the conductors shall be protected by covering them with molding or tubing made of wood or nonmagnetic material. When metallic conduit or tubing is used, the conductor shall be electrically connected at the upper and lower ends.

2.1.2 Main and Secondary Conductors

Conductors shall be in accordance with NFPA 780 and UL 96 for Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2.1 Copper

Copper conductors used on nonmetallic stacks shall weigh not less than 375 pounds per thousand feet, and the size of any wire in the cable shall be not less than No. 15 AWG. The thickness of any web or ribbon used on stacks shall be not less than No. 12 AWG. Counterpoise shall be copper conductors not smaller than No. 1/0 AWG.

2.1.2.2 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not contact the earth nor shall it be used in any other manner that will contribute to rapid deterioration of the metal. Appropriate precautions shall be observed at connections with dissimilar metals. Aluminum conductors for bonding and interconnecting metallic bodies to the main cable shall be at least equivalent to strength and cross-sectional area of a No. 4 AWG aluminum wire. When perforated strips are provided, strips that are much wider than solid strips shall be. A strip width that is at least twice that of the diameter of the perforations shall be used. Aluminum strip for connecting exposed water pipes shall be not less than No. 12 AWG in thickness and at least 1-1/2 inches wide.

2.1.3 Air Terminals

Terminals shall be in accordance with UL 96 and NFPA 780. Air terminals more than 24 inches in length shall be supported by a suitable brace, with guides not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.1.4 Ground Rods

Rods made of copper-clad steel shall conform to UL 467 and galvanized ferrous rods shall conform to ANSI C135.30. Ground rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter and 10 feet in length. Ground rods of copper-clad steel, stainless steel, galvanized ferrous, and solid copper shall not be mixed on the job.

2.1.5 Connectors

Clamp-type connectors for splicing conductors shall conform to UL 96, class as applicable, and, Class 2, style and size as required for the installation.

Clamp-type connectors shall only be used for the connection of the roof conductor to the air terminal and to the guttering. All other connections, bonds, and splices shall be done by exothermic welds or by high compression fittings. The exothermic welds and high compression fittings shall be listed for the purpose. The high compression fittings shall be the type which require a hydraulically operated mechanism to apply a minimum of 10,000 psi.

2.1.6 Lightning Protection Components

Lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminal supports, chimney bands, clips, and fasteners shall conform to UL 96, classes as applicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

3.1.1 General Requirements

The lightning protection system shall consist of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounds, electrically interconnected to form the shortest distance to ground. All conductors on the structures shall be exposed except where conductors are in protective sleeves exposed on the outside walls. Secondary conductors shall interconnect with grounded metallic parts within the building. Interconnections made within side-flash distances shall be at or above the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Air terminal design and support shall be in accordance with NFPA 780. Terminals shall be rigidly connected to, and made electrically continuous with, roof conductors by means of pressure connectors or crimped joints of T-shaped malleable metal and connected to the air terminal by a dowel or threaded fitting. Air terminals at the ends of the structure shall be set not more than 2 feet from the ends of the ridge or edges and corners of roofs. Spacing of air terminals 2 feet in height on ridges, parapets, and around the perimeter of buildings with flat roofs shall not exceed 25 feet.

In specific instances where it is necessary to exceed this spacing, the specified height of air terminals shall be increased not less than 2 inches for each foot of increase over 25 feet. On large, flat or gently sloping roofs, as defined in NFPA 780, air terminals shall be placed at points of the intersection of imaginary lines dividing the surface into rectangles having sides not exceeding 50 feet in length. Air terminals shall be secured against overturning either by attachment to the object to be protected or by means of a substantial tripod or other braces permanently and rigidly attached to the building or structure. Metal projections and metal parts of buildings, and other metal objects that do not contain hazardous materials and that may be struck but not appreciably damaged by lightning, need not be provided with air terminals. However, these metal objects shall be bonded to the lightning conductor through a metal conductor of the same unit weight per length as the main conductor. At metal ventilators, air terminals shall be mounted thereon, where practicable. Any air terminal erected by necessity adjacent to a metal ventilator shall be bonded to the ventilator near the top and bottom. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted thereon, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement. Where metal ventilators are installed with air terminals mounted adjacent, the air terminal shall not be more than 24 inches away from the farther edge or corner. If the air terminal is farther than this distance, an additional air terminal shall be added in order to meet this requirement.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Roof conductors shall be connected directly to the roof or ridge roll. Sharp bends or turns in conductors shall be avoided. Necessary turns shall have a radius of not less than 8 inches. Conductors shall preserve a downward or horizontal course and shall be rigidly fastened every 3 feet along the roof and down the building to ground. Metal ventilators shall be rigidly connected to the roof conductor at three places. All connections shall be electrically continuous. Roof conductors shall be coursed along the contours of flat roofs, ridges, parapets, and edges; and where necessary, over flat surfaces, in such a way as to join each air terminal to all the rest. Roof conductors surrounding tank tops, decks, flat surfaces, and flat roofs shall be connected to form a closed loop.

3.1.1.3 Down Conductors

Down conductors shall be electrically continuous from air terminals and roof conductors to grounding electrodes. Down conductors shall be coursed over extreme outer portions of the building, such as corners, with consideration given to the location of ground connections and air terminals. Each building or structure shall have not less than two down conductors located as widely separated as practicable, at diagonally opposite corners. At the existing building, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 50 feet of length or fraction thereof. At the new addition, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each 100 feet of perimeter or fraction thereof. In addition, at the new addition, the total number of down conductors shall be sufficient to make the average distance between them along the perimeter not greater than 100 feet. On building/building components exceeding 50 feet in height, there shall be at least one additional down conductor for each additional 60 feet of height or fraction thereof, except that this application shall not cause down conductors to be placed about the perimeter of the structure at intervals of less than 50 feet. Additional down conductors shall be installed when necessary to avoid "dead ends" or branch conductors ending at air terminals, except where the air terminal is on a roof below the main protected level and the "dead end" or branch conductor is less than 16 feet in length and maintains a horizontal or downward coursing. Down conductors shall be equally and symmetrically spaced about the perimeter of the structure. Down conductors shall be protected by placing in pvc conduit for a minimum distance of above finished grade level.

3.1.1.4 Interconnection of Metallic Parts

Metal doors, windows, and gutters shall be connected directly to the grounds or down conductors using not smaller than No. 6 copper conductor, or equivalent. Conductors placed where there is probability of unusual wear, mechanical injury, or corrosion shall be of greater electrical capacity than would normally be used, or shall be protected. The ground connection to metal doors and windows shall be by means of mechanical ties under pressure, or equivalent.

3.1.1.5 Ground Connections

Ground connections comprising continuations of down conductors from the structure to the grounding electrode shall securely connect the down conductor and ground in a manner to ensure electrical continuity between the two. All connections shall be of the clamp type. There shall be a ground connection for each down conductor. Metal water pipes and other large underground metallic objects shall be bonded together with all grounding mediums. Ground connections shall be protected from mechanical injury. In making ground connections, advantage shall be taken of all permanently moist places where practicable, although such places shall be avoided if the area is wet with waste water that contains chemical substances, especially those corrosive to metal.

3.1.1.6 Grounding Electrodes

A grounding electrode shall be provided for each down conductor located as shown. A driven ground shall extend into the earth for a distance of not less than 10 feet. Ground rods shall be set not less than 3 feet, nor more than 8 feet, from the structures foundation. The complete installation

shall have a total resistance to ground of not more than 25 ohms if a counterpoise is not used. Ground rods shall be tested individually prior to connection to the system and the system as a whole shall be tested not less than 24 hours after rainfall. When the resistance of the complete installation exceeds the specified value or two ground rods individually exceed 50 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. A counterpoise, where required, shall be of No. 1/0 copper cable or equivalent material having suitable resistance to corrosion and shall be laid around the perimeter of the structure in a trench not less than 2 feet deep at a distance not less than 3 feet nor more than 8 feet from the nearest point of the structure. All connections between ground connectors and grounds or counterpoise, and between counterpoise and grounds shall be electrically continuous.

3.1.2 METAL ROOFS

Metal roofs which are in the form of sections insulated from each other shall be made electrically continuous by bonding. Air terminals shall be connected to, and made electrically continuous with, the metal roof as well as the roof conductors and down conductors. Ridge cables and roof conductors shall be bonded to the roof at the upper and lower edges of the roof and at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. The down conductors shall be bonded to roof conductors and to the lower edge of the metal roof. Where the metal of the roof is in small sections, the air terminals and down conductors shall have connections made to at least four of the sections. All connections shall have electrical continuity and have a surface contact of at least 3 square inches.

3.1.3 Steel Framing

The steel framework shall be made electrically continuous. Electrical continuity may be provided by bolting, riveting, or welding steel frame, unless a specific method is noted on the drawings. The air terminals shall be connected to the structural steel framework at the ridge. Short runs of conductors shall be used as necessary to join air terminals to the metal framework so that proper placing of air terminals is maintained. Separate down conductors from air terminals to ground connections are not required. Where a grounded metal pipe water system enters the building, the structural steel framework and the water system shall be connected at the point of entrance by a ground connector. Connections to pipes shall be by means of ground clamps with lugs. Connections to structural framework shall be by means of nut and bolt or welding. All connections between columns and ground connections shall be made at the bottom of the steel columns. Ground connections to grounding electrodes or counterpoise shall be run from not less than one-half of all the columns distributed equally around the perimeter of the structure at intervals averaging not more than 60 feet.

3.2 INTERCONNECTION OF METAL BODIES

Metal bodies of conductance shall be protected if not within the zone of protection of an air terminal. Metal bodies of conductance having an area of 400 square inches or greater or having a volume of 1,000 cubic inches or greater shall be bonded to the lightning protection system using main size conductors and a bonding plate having a surface contact area of not less than 3 square inches. A metal body that exceeds 5 feet in any dimension, that is situated wholly within a building, and that does not at any point come within 6 feet of a lightning conductor or

metal connected thereto shall be independently grounded. Provisions shall be made to guard against the corrosive effect of bonding dissimilar metals.

Metal bodies of inductance shall be bonded at their closest point to the lightning protection system using secondary bonding conductors and fittings.

3.3 FENCES

Except as indicated below, metal fences that are electrically continuous with metal posts extending at least 2 feet into the ground require no additional grounding. All other fences shall be grounded. Fences shall be grounded by means of ground rods every 50 to 75 feet. The connection to ground shall be made from the post where it is of metal and is electrically continuous with the fencing.

3.4 SEPARATELY MOUNTED SHIELDING SYSTEM, MAST-TYPE

The mast-type protection shall consist of a pole, which, when of a nonconducting material, shall be provided with an air terminal mounted to the top, extending not less than 2 feet nor more than 5 feet above the top of the pole and a down conductor run down the side of the pole and connected to the ground rod. When a metal pole is used, the pole will act as a down conductor, and an air terminal need not be provided. Where the resistance of the pole to ground is 10 ohms or less, additional grounding is unnecessary. Where the resistance exceeds 10 ohms, additional grounding shall be provided, and the ground connection shall be fastened to the metal pole and the ground. When a ground rod is necessary, the rod shall be driven approximately 6 feet from the base of the pole. When the combined measured resistance to ground of the pole and ground rod exceeds 25 ohms, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. The grounding system at the base of the pole shall be interconnected with any grounding system provided for the protected structure.

3.5 INSPECTION

The lightning protection system will be inspected by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements of this specification. No part of the system shall be concealed until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13110A

CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE)
11/98

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 418	(1995a) Cast and Wrought Galvanic Zinc Anodes
ASTM B 843	(1993; R 1998) Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM D 1248	(1998) Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 280	Technical Standards and Corrective Action Requirements for Owners and Operators of Underground Storage Tanks (UST)
49 CFR 192	Transportation of Natural and other Gas by Pipeline: Minimum Federal Safety Standards
49 CFR 195	Transportation of Hazardous Liquids by Pipeline

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0169	(1996) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems
NACE RP0177	(1995) Mitigation of Alternating Current and Lightning Effects on Metallic Structures and Corrosion Control Systems
NACE RP0188	(1999) Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of Protective Coatings
NACE RP0190	(1995) External Protective Coatings for Joints, Fittings, and Valves on Metallic Underground or Submerged Pipelines and Piping Systems
NACE RP0193	(1993) External Cathodic Protection of On-Grade Metallic Storage Tank Bottoms

NACE RP0285 (1995) Corrosion Control of Underground
Storage Tank Systems by Cathodic Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA TC 2 (1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC)
Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and
EPC-80)

NEMA WC 5 (1992; Rev 2, 1996)
Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for
the Transmission and Distribution of
Electrical Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997) Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 510 (1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl
Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber
Insulating Tape

UL 514A (1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Six copies of detail drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and material including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, results of system design calculations including soil-resistivity, installation instructions and certified test data stating the maximum recommended anode current output density and the rate of gaseous production if any at that current density. Detail drawings shall contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function properly as a unit.

Contractor's Modifications

Six copies of detail drawings showing proposed changes in location, scope of performance indicating any variations from, additions to, or clarifications of contract drawings. The drawings shall show proposed changes in anode arrangement, anode size and number, anode materials and layout details, conduit size,

wire size, mounting details, wiring diagram, method for electrically-isolating each pipe, and any other pertinent information to proper installation and performance of the system.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment

Within 30 days after receipt of notice to proceed, an itemized list of equipment and materials including item number, quantity, and manufacturer of each item. The list shall be accompanied by a description of procedures for each type of testing and adjustments, including testing of coating for thickness and holidays. Installation of materials and equipment shall not commence until this submittal is approved.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than six (6) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. One (1) spare anode of each type shall be furnished.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests and Measurements

Test reports in booklet form tabulating all field tests and measurements performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system and including close interval potential survey, casing and interference tests, final system test verifying protection, insulated joint and bond tests, and holiday coating test. A certified test report showing that the connecting method has passed a 120-day laboratory test without failure at the place of connection, wherein the anode is subjected to maximum recommended current output while immersed in a three percent sodium chloride solution.

Contractor's Modifications

Final report regarding Contractor's modifications. The report shall include pipe-to-soil measurements throughout the affected area, indicating that the modifications improved the overall conditions, and current measurements for anodes. The following special materials and information are required: taping materials and conductors; zinc grounding cell, installation and testing procedures, and equipment; coating material; system design calculations for anode number, life, and parameters to achieve protective potential; backfill shield material and installation details showing waterproofing; bonding and waterproofing details; insulated resistance wire; exothermic weld equipment and material.

SD-07 Certificates

Cathodic Protection System

Proof that the materials and equipment furnished under this

section conform to the specified requirements contained in the referenced standards or publications. The label or listing by the specified agency will be acceptable evidence of such compliance.

Services of "Corrosion Expert"

Evidence of qualifications of the "corrosion expert."

a. The "corrosion expert's" name and qualifications shall be certified in writing to the Contracting Officer prior to the start of construction.

b. Certification shall be submitted giving the name of the firm, the number of years of experience, and a list of not less than five (5) of the firm's installations three (3) or more years old that have been tested and found satisfactory.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cathodic Protection System

Before final acceptance of the cathodic protection system, six copies of operating manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, adjustment of current flow, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual, listing routine maintenance procedures, recommendation for maintenance testing, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include single-line diagrams for the system as installed; instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell and tank-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of monitoring; instructions for dielectric connections, interference and sacrificial anode bonds; instructions shall include precautions to ensure safe conditions during repair of pipe or other metallic systems. The instructions shall be neatly bound between permanent covers and titled "Operating and Maintenance Instructions." These instructions shall be submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval. The instructions shall include the following:

a. As-built drawings, to scale of the entire system, showing the locations of the piping, location of all anodes and test stations, locations of all insulating joints, and structure-to-reference cell potentials as measured during the tests required by Paragraph: TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS, of this section.

b. Recommendations for maintenance testing, including instructions in making pipe-to-reference cell potential measurements and frequency of testing.

c. All maintenance and operating instructions and nameplate data shall be in English.

d. Instructions shall include precautions to insure safe conditions during repair of pipe system.

Training Course

The proposed Training Course Curriculum (including topics and dates of discussion) indicating that all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions, are to be covered.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete, operating, sacrificial anode cathodic protection system in complete compliance with NFPA 70, with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations and with minimum requirements of this contract. In addition to the minimum requirements of these specifications, construction of gas pipelines and associated cathodic protection systems shall be in compliance with 49 CFR 192. The services required include planning, installation, adjusting and testing of a cathodic protection system, using sacrificial anodes for cathodic protection of the Water and Fire Protection lines, their connectors and lines under the slab or floor foundation. The cathodic protection system shall include anodes, cables, connectors, corrosion protection test stations, and any other equipment required for a complete operating system providing the NACE criteria of protection as specified. Insulators are required whenever needed to insulate the pipes from any other structure. Any pipe crossing the pipe shall have a test station. The cathodic protection shall be provided on Water and Fire Protection pipes.

1.3.1 Services of "Corrosion Expert"

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a "corrosion expert" to supervise, inspect, and test the installation and performance of the cathodic protection system. "Corrosion expert" refers to a person, who by thorough knowledge of the physical sciences and the principles of engineering and mathematics, acquired by professional education and related practical experience, is qualified to engage in the practice of corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic surfaces. Such a person must be accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) as a NACE Accredited Corrosion Specialist or a NACE certified Cathodic Protection (CP) Specialist or be a registered professional engineer who has certification or licensing that includes education and experience in corrosion control of buried or submerged metallic piping and tank systems, if such certification or licensing includes 5 years experience in corrosion control on underground metallic surfaces of the type under this contract. The "corrosion expert" shall make at least 3 visits to the project site. The first of these visits shall include obtaining soil resistivity data, acknowledging the type of pipeline coatings to be used and reporting to the Contractor the type of cathodic protection required. Once the submittals are approved and the materials delivered, the "corrosion expert" shall revisit the site to ensure the Contractor understands installation practices and laying out the components. The third visit shall involve testing the installed cathodic protection systems and training applicable personnel on proper maintenance techniques. The "corrosion expert" shall supervise installation and testing of all cathodic protection.

1.3.2 Contractor's Modifications

The specified system is based on a complete system with magnesium

sacrificial anodes. The Contractor may modify the cathodic protection system after review of the project, site verification, and analysis, if the proposed modifications include the anodes specified and will provide better overall system performance. The modifications shall be fully described, shall be approved by the Contracting Officer's representative, and shall meet the following criteria. The proposed system shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts with reference to a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference cell on the underground components of the piping or other metallic surface. The Contractor shall take resistivity measurements of the soil in the vicinity of the pipes and ground bed sites. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage shall be required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. The anode system shall be designed for a life of twenty-five (25) years of continuous operation.

1.3.3 Isolators

Isolators are required to insulate the indicated pipes from any other structure. Isolators shall be provided with lightning protection and a test station as shown.

1.3.4 Anode and Bond Wires

A minimum of 5 magnesium anodes shall be provided uniform distances along the metallic pipe lines. A minimum of 3 test stations shall be used for these anodes. These anodes shall be in addition to anodes for the pipe under concrete slab and casing requirements. For each cathodic system, the metallic components and structures to be protected shall be made electrically continuous. This shall be accomplished by installing bond wires between the various structures. Bonding of existing buried structures may also be required to preclude detrimental stray current effects and safety hazards. Provisions shall be included to return stray current to its source without damaging structures intercepting the stray current. The electrical isolation of underground facilities in accordance with acceptable industry practice shall be included under this section. All tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5 Surge Protection

Approved zinc grounding cells or sealed weatherproof lightning arrestor devices shall be installed across insulated flanges or fittings installed in underground piping as indicated on the drawings. The arrestor shall be gapless, self-healing, solid state type. Zinc anode composition shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II. Lead wires shall be number 6 AWG copper with high molecular weight polyethylene (HMWPE) insulation. The zinc grounding cells shall not be prepackaged in backfill but shall be installed as detailed on the drawings. Lightning arrestors or zinc grounding cells are not required for insulated flanges on metallic components used on nonmetallic piping systems.

1.3.6 Summary of Services Required

The scope of services shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- a. Close-interval potential surveys.

- b. Cathodic Protection Systems.
- c. System testing.
- d. Casing corrosion control.
- e. Interference testing.
- f. Training.
- g. Operating and maintenance manual.
- h. Insulator testing and bonding testing.

i. Coating and holiday testing shall be submitted within 45 days of notice to proceed.

1.3.7 Nonmetallic Pipe System

In the event pipe other than metallic pipe is approved and used in lieu of metallic pipe, all metallic components of this pipe system shall be protected with cathodic protection. Detailed drawings of cathodic protection for each component shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval within 45 days after date of receipt of notice to proceed, and before commencement of any work.

1.3.7.1 Coatings

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings. Protective covering (coating and taping) shall be completed and tested on each metallic component (such as valves, hydrants and fillings). This covering shall be as required for underground metallic pipe. Each test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications. The use of nonmetallic pipe does not change other requirements of the specifications. Any deviations due to the use of nonmetallic pipe shall be submitted for approval.

1.3.7.2 Tracer Wire

When a nonmetallic pipe line is used to extend or add to an existing metallic line, an insulated No. 8 AWG copper wire shall be thermit-welded to the existing metallic line and run the length of the new nonmetallic line. This wire shall be used as a locator tracer wire and to maintain continuity to any future extensions of the pipe line.

1.3.8 Tests of Components

A minimum of four (4) tests shall be made at each metallic component in the piping system. Two (2) measurements shall be made directly over the anodes and the other two (2) tests shall be over the outer edge of the component, but at the farthest point from the anodes. Structure and pipes shall be shown with the cathodic protection equipment. All components of the cathodic protection system shall be shown on drawings, showing their relationship to the protected structure or component. A narrative shall describe how the cathodic protection system will work and provide testing at each component. Components requiring cathodic protection shall include but not be limited to the following:

- a. Pipes under the floor slab or foundations.
- b. PIV.
- c. Shutoff valves.
- d. Metallic pipe extended from aboveground locations.
- e. Each connector or change-of-direction device.
- f. Any metallic pipe component or section.
- g. Backflow preventor.
- h. Culvert.

1.3.9 Drawings

Detailed drawings shall be provided showing location of anodes, insulated fittings, test stations, permanent reference cells, and bonding. Locations shall be referenced to two (2) permanent facilities or mark points.

1.3.10 Electrical Potential Measurements

All potential tests shall be made at a minimum of 10 foot intervals witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Submittals shall identify test locations on separate drawing, showing all metal to be protected and all cathodic protection equipment. Test points equipment and protected metal shall be easily distinguished and identified.

1.3.11 Achievement of Criteria for Protection

All conductors, unless otherwise shown, shall be routed to or through the test stations. Each system provided shall achieve a minimum pipe-to-soil "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolt potentials with reference to a saturated copper-copper-sulfate reference cell on all underground components of the piping. Based upon the measurements taken, the current and voltage of the anodes should be adjusted as required to produce a minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the structure being tested and the reference cell. This potential should be obtained over 95 percent of the metallic area. This must be achieved without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1150 millivolts. Testing will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Additional anodes shall be provided by the Contractor if required to achieve the minus 850 millivolts "instant off". Although acceptance criteria of the cathodic protection systems are defined in NACE RP0169, for this project the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts is the only acceptable criteria.

1.3.12 Metallic Components and Typical

a. Metallic components: As a minimum, each metallic component shall be protected with two (2) magnesium anodes. This number of anodes is required to achieve minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential on the metallic area and at the same time not provide overvoltage above 1150 millivolts "instant off." As a minimum, the magnesium anode unpackaged weight shall be 9 pounds. The magnesium anodes shall be located on each side of the metallic component and routed through a test station.

- b. Fire Hydrants: Fire hydrant pipe components shall have a

minimum of two (2) anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 17 pounds.

c. Pipe Under Concrete Slab: Pipe under concrete slab shall have a minimum of 2 magnesium anodes. These magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds. Pipe under concrete slab shall have 1 permanent reference electrodes located under the slab. One (1) permanent reference electrode shall be located where the pipe enters the concrete slab. All conductors shall be routed to a test station.

d. Valves: Each valve shall be protected with 1 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

e. Metallic Pipe Component or Section: Each section of metallic pipe shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anodes shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

f. Connectors or Change-of-Direction Devices: Each change-of-direction device shall be protected with 2 magnesium anodes. The magnesium anode shall have an unpackaged weight of 9 pounds.

1.3.13 Metallic Component Coating

Coatings for metallic components shall be as required for metallic fittings as indicated. This will include fire hydrants, T's, elbows, valves, etc. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified in these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MAGNESIUM ANODES

A minimum of 2 anodes shall be installed on the Pipe system. See Paragraph METALLIC COMPONENTS AND TYPICALS for additional anodes under slab.

2.1.1 Anode Composition

Anodes shall be of high-potential magnesium alloy, made of primary magnesium obtained from sea water or brine, and not made from scrap metal. Magnesium anodes shall conform to ASTM B 843 and to the following analysis (in percents) otherwise indicated:

Aluminum, max.	0.010
Manganese, max.	0.50 to 1.30
Zinc	0.05
Silicon, max.	0.05
Copper, max.	0.02
Nickel, max.	0.001
Iron, Max.	0.03
Other impurities, max.	0.05 each or 0.3 max. total
Magnesium	Remainder

The Contractor shall furnish spectrographic analysis on samples from each heat or batch of anodes used on this project.

2.1.2 Dimensions and Weights

Dimensions and weights of anodes shall be approximately as follows:

TYPICAL MAGNESIUM ANODE SIZE

(Cross sections may be round, square, or D shaped)

NOMINAL WT. LBS.	APPROX. SIZE (IN)	NOMINAL GROSS WT lb PACKAGED IN BACKFILL	NOMINAL PACKAGE DIMENSIONS (IN)
3	3 X 3 X 5	8	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 8
5	3 X 3 X 8	13	5-1/4 X 5-1/4 X 11-1/4
9	3 X 3 X 14	27	5-1/4 X 20
12	4 X 4 X 12	32	7-1/2 X 18
17	4 X 4 X 17	45	7-1/2 X 24
32	5 X 5 X 20-1/2	68	8-1/2 X 28
50	7 X 7 X 16	100	10 X 24

2.1.3 Packaged Anodes

Anodes shall be provided in packaged form with the anode surrounded by specially-prepared quick-wetting backfill and contained in a water permeable cloth or paper sack. Anodes shall be centered by means of spacers in the backfill material. The backfill material shall have the following composition, unless otherwise indicated:

Material	Approximate Percent by Weight
Gypsum	75
Bentonite	20
Sodium Sulphate	5
Total	100

2.1.4 Zinc Anodes

Zinc anodes shall conform to ASTM B 418, Type II.

2.1.5 Connecting Wire

2.1.5.1 Wire Requirements

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper wire, not less than 10 feet long, unspliced, complying with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Connecting wires for magnesium anodes shall be factory installed with the place or emergence from the anode in a cavity sealed flush with a dielectric sealing compound.

2.1.5.2 Anode Header Cable

Cable for anode header and distribution shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with type CP high molecular weight polyethylene, 7/64 inch thick insulation, 600-volt rating, in accordance with NEMA WC 5.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Electrical Wire

Wire shall be No. 12 AWG stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW insulation. Polyethylene insulation shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 1248 and shall be of the following types, classes, and grades:

High-molecular weight polyethylene shall be Type I, Class C, Grade E5.

High-density polyethylene shall be Type III, Class C, Grade E3.

2.2.1.1 Wire Splicing

Connecting wire splicing shall be made with copper compression connectors or exothermic welds, following instructions of the manufacturer. Single split-bolt connections shall not be used. Sheaths for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall fit the insulated wires entering the spliced joints and epoxy potting compound shall be as specified below.

2.2.1.2 Test Wires

Test wires shall be AWG No. 12 stranded copper wire with NFPA 70, Type TW or RHW or polyethylene insulation.

2.2.1.3 Resistance Wire

Resistance wire shall be AWG No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire.

2.2.2 Conduit

Rigid galvanized steel conduit and accessories shall conform to UL 6. Non metallic conduit shall conform to NEMA TC 2.

2.2.3 Test Boxes and Junctions Boxes

Boxes shall be outdoor type conforming to UL 514A.

2.2.4 Joint, Patch, Seal, and Repair Coating

Sealing and dielectric compound shall be a black, rubber based compound that is soft, permanently pliable, tacky, moldable, and unbacked. Compound shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer, but not less than 1/2-inch thick. Coating compound shall be cold-applied coal-tar base mastic. Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.5 Backfill Shields

Shields shall consist of approved pipeline wrapping or fiberglass-reinforced, coal-tar impregnated tape, or plastic weld caps, specifically made for the purpose and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When joint bonds are required, due to the use of mechanical joints, the entire joint shall be protected by the use of a kraft paper joint cover. The joint cover shall be filled with poured-in, hot coat-tar enamel.

2.2.6 Epoxy Potting Compound

Compound for encapsulating electrical wire splices to be buried underground shall be a two package system made for the purpose.

2.2.7 Test Stations

Stations shall be of the aboveground and shall be the standard product of a

recognized manufacturer. Test stations shall be complete with an insulated terminal block having the required number of terminals. The test station shall be provided with a lockable cover and shall have an embossed legend, "C.P. Test." A minimum of one (1) test station shall be provided each component of the pipe. A minimum of six (6) terminals shall be provided in each test station. A minimum of two (2) leads are required to the metallic pipe from each test station. Other conductors shall be provided for each anode, other foreign pipe, and reference cells as required.

2.2.8 Joint and Continuity Bonds

Bonds shall be provided across all joints in the metallic water lines, across any electrically discontinuous connections and all other pipes and structures with other than welded or threaded joints that are included in this cathodic protection system. Unless otherwise specified in the specifications, bonds between structures and across joints in pipe with other than welded or threaded joints shall be No. 8 AWG stranded copper cable with polyethylene insulation. Bonds between structures shall contain sufficient slack for any anticipated movement between structures. Bonds across pipe joints shall contain a minimum of 4 inches of slack to allow for pipe movement and soil stress. Bonds shall be attached by exothermic welding. Exothermic weld areas shall be insulated with coating compound and approved, and witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Continuity bonds shall be installed as necessary to reduce stray current interference. Additional joint bondings shall be accomplished by the Contractor where the necessity is discovered during construction or testing or where the Contracting Officer's representative directs that such bonding be done. Joint bonding shall include all associated excavation and backfilling. There shall be a minimum of two (2) continuity bonds between each structure and other than welded or threaded joints. The Contractor shall test for electrical continuity across all joints with other than welded or threaded joints and across all metallic portions or components. The Contractor shall provide bonding as required and as specified above until electrical continuity is achieved. Bonding test data shall be submitted for approval.

2.2.9 Resistance Bonds

Resistance bonds should be adjusted as outlined in this specification. Alternate methods may be used if they are approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.2.10 Stray Current Measurements

Stray current measurements should be performed at each test station. Stray currents resulting from lightning or overhead alternating current (AC) power transmission systems shall be mitigated in accordance with NACE RP0177.

2.2.11 Electrical Isolation of Structures

As a minimum, isolating flanges or unions shall be provided at the following locations:

- a. Connection of new metallic piping or components to existing piping.
- b. Pressure piping under floor slab to a building.

Isolation shall be provided at metallic connection of all lines to existing system and where connecting to a building. Additionally, isolation shall

be provided between water line and foreign pipes that cross the new lines within 10 feet. Isolation fittings, including isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground or in a concrete pit.

2.2.11.1 Electrically Isolating Pipe Joints

Electrically isolating pipe joints shall be of a type that is in regular factory production.

2.2.11.2 Electrically Conductive Couplings

Electrically conductive couplings shall be of a type that has a published maximum electrical resistance rating given in the manufacturer's literature. Cradles and seals shall be of a type that is in regular factory production made for the purpose of electrically insulating the carrier pipe from the casing and preventing the incursion of water into the annular space.

2.2.11.3 Insulating Joint Testing

An Insulation Checker, approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be used for insulating joint (flange) electrical testing.

2.2.12 Underground Structure Coating

This coating specification shall take precedence over any other project specification and drawing notes, whether stated or implied, and shall also apply to the pipeline or tank supplier. No variance in coating quality shall be allowed by the Contractor without the written consent of the Contracting Officer. All underground metallic pipelines and tanks to be cathodically protected shall be afforded a good quality factory-applied coating. This includes all carbon steel, cast-iron and ductile-iron pipelines or vessels. Coatings shall be selected, applied, and inspected in accordance with NACE RP0190 and as specified. If non-metallic pipelines are installed, all metallic fittings on pipe sections shall be coated in accordance with this specification section.

a. The nominal thickness of the metallic pipe joint or other component coating shall be 24 mils, plus or minus 5 percent.

b. Pipe and joint coating for factory applied or field repair material shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be one of the following:

- (1) Continuously extruded polyethylene and adhesive coating system.
- (2) Polyvinyl chloride pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.
- (3) High density polyethylene/bituminous rubber compound tape.
- (4) Butyl rubber tape.
- (5) Coal tar epoxy.

2.2.12.1 Field Joints

All field joints shall be coated with materials compatible with the pipeline coating compound. The joint coating material shall be applied to an equal thickness as the pipeline coating. Unbonded coatings shall not be used on these buried metallic components. This includes the elimination of all unbonded polymer wraps or tubes. Once the pipeline or vessel is set in the trench, an inspection of the coating shall be conducted. This

inspection shall include electrical holiday detection. Any damaged areas of the coating shall be properly repaired. The Contracting Officer shall be asked to witness inspection of the coating and testing using a holiday detector.

2.2.12.2 Inspection of Pipe Coatings

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. All holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired immediately upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer's representative to determine suitability of the detector. All labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor.

a. Protective covering for aboveground piping system: Finish painting shall conform to the applicable paragraph of SECTION: 09900, PAINTING, GENERAL, and as follows:

b. Ferrous surfaces: Shop-primed surfaces shall be touched-up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop-primed shall be solvent-cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mil scale, and other foreign substances shall be mechanically-cleaned by power wire-brushing and primed with ferrous metal primer. Primed surface shall be finished with two (2) coats of exterior oil paint and vinyl paint. Coating for each entire piping service shall be an approved pipe line wrapping having a minimum coating resistance of 50,000 Ohms per square foot.

2.2.13 Resistance Wire

Wire shall be No. 16 or No. 22 nickel-chromium wire with TW insulation.

2.2.14 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections shall be done as follows:

a. Exothermic welds shall be as approved by the Contracting Officer. Use of this material shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

b. Electrical-shielded arc welds shall be approved for use on steel pipe by shop drawing submittal action.

c. Brazing shall be as specified in Paragraph: Lead Wire Connections.

2.2.15 Electrical Tape

Pressure-sensitive vinyl plastic electrical tape shall conform to UL 510.

2.2.16 Permanent Reference Electrodes

Permanent reference electrodes shall be Cu-CuSO₄ electrodes suitable for direct burial. Electrodes shall be guaranteed by the supplier for 15

years' service in the environment in which they shall be placed.
Electrodes shall be installed directly beneath pipe, or metallic component.

2.2.17 Casing

Where a pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, the pipeline shall be electrically insulated from the casing, and the annular space sealed and filled with an approved corrosion inhibiting product against incursion of water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CRITERIA OF PROTECTION

Acceptance criteria for determining the adequacy of protection on a buried underground metallic component shall be in accordance with NACE RP0169 and as specified below.

3.1.1 Iron and Steel

The following method (a) shall be used for testing cathodic protection voltages. If more than one method is required, method (b) shall be used.

a. A negative voltage of at least minus 850 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode connecting the earth (electrolyte) directly over the underground component. Determination of this voltage shall be made with the cathodic protection system in operation. Voltage drops shall be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. A minimum of minus 850 millivolts "instant off" potential between the underground component being tested and the reference cell shall be achieved over 95 percent of the area of the structure. Adequate number of measurements shall be obtained over the entire structure, pipe, tank, or other metallic component to verify and record achievement of minus 850 millivolts "instant off." This potential shall be obtained over 95 percent of the total metallic area without the "instant off" potential exceeding 1200 millivolts.

b. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 millivolts as measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth directly over the underground component. This polarization voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. When the protective current is interrupted, an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading, after the immediate shift, shall be used as the base reading from which to measure polarization decay. Measurements achieving 100 millivolts decay shall be made over 95 percent of the metallic surface being protected.

c. For any metallic component, a minimum of four (4) measurements shall be made using subparagraph (a), above, and achieving the "instant off" potential of minus 850 millivolts. Two (2) measurements shall be made over the anodes and two (2) measurements shall be made at different locations near the component and farthest away from the anode.

3.1.2 Aluminum

Aluminum underground component shall not be protected to a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts, measured between the underground component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode

contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. Resistance, if required, shall be inserted in the anode circuit within the test station to reduce the potential of the aluminum to a value which will not exceed a potential more negative than minus 1200 millivolts. Voltage shift criterion shall be a minimum negative polarization shift of 100 millivolts measured between the metallic component and a saturated copper-copper sulphate reference electrode contacting the earth, directly over the metallic component. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.1.3 Copper Piping

For copper piping, the following criteria shall apply: A minimum of 100 millivolts of cathodic polarization between the structure surface and a stable reference electrode contacting the electrolyte. The polarization voltage shift shall be determined as outlined for iron and steel.

3.2 ANODE STORAGE AND INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Anode Storage

Storage area for magnesium anodes will be designated by the Contracting Officer. If anodes are not stored in a building, tarps or similar protection should be used to protect anodes from inclement weather. Packaged anodes, damaged as a result of improper handling or being exposed to rain, shall be resacked by the Contractor and the required backfill added.

3.2.2 Anode Installation

Unless otherwise authorized, installation shall not proceed without the presence of the Contracting Officer. Anodes of the size specified shall be installed to the depth indicated and at the locations shown. Locations may be changed to clear obstructions with the approval of the Contracting Officer. Anodes shall be installed in sufficient number and of the required type, size, and spacing to obtain a uniform current distribution over the surface of the structure. The anode system shall be designed for a life of 25 years of continuous operation. Anodes shall be installed as indicated in a dry condition after any plastic or waterproof protective covering has been completely removed from the water permeable, permanent container housing the anode metal. The anode connecting wire shall not be used for lowering the anode into the hole. The annular space around the anode shall be backfilled with fine earth in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand tamped. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or connecting wire with the tamper. Approximately 5 gallons of water shall be applied to each filled hole after anode backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point about 6 inches above the anode. After the water has been absorbed by the earth, backfilling shall be completed to the ground surface level.

3.2.2.1 Single Anodes

Single anodes, spaced as shown, shall be connected to the pipeline, allowing adequate slack in the connecting wire to compensate for movement during backfill operation.

3.2.2.2 Groups of Anodes

Groups of anodes, in quantity and location shown, shall be connected to an anode header cable. The anode header cable shall make contact with the structure to be protected only through a test station. Anode lead connection to the anode header cable shall be made by an approved crimp connector or exothermic weld and splice mold kit with appropriate potting compound.

3.2.2.3 Welding Methods

Connections to ferrous pipe shall be made by exothermic weld methods manufactured for the type of pipe supplied. Electric arc welded connections and other types of welded connections to ferrous pipe and structures shall be approved before use.

3.2.3 Anode Placement - General

Packaged anodes shall be installed completely dry, and shall be lowered into holes by rope sling or by grasping the cloth gather. The anode lead wire shall not be used in lowering the anodes. The hole shall be backfilled with fine soil in 6 inch layers and each layer shall be hand-tamped around the anode. Care must be exercised not to strike the anode or lead wire with the tamper. If immediate testing is to be performed, water shall be added only after backfilling and tamping has been completed to a point 6 inches above the anode. Approximately 2 gallons of water may be poured into the hole. After the water has been absorbed by the soil, backfilling and tamping may be completed to the top of the hole. Anodes shall be installed as specified or shown. In the event a rock strata is encountered prior to achieving specified augered-hole depth, anodes may be installed horizontally to a depth at least as deep as the bottom of the pipe, with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.4 Underground Pipeline

Anodes shall be installed at a minimum of 8 feet and a maximum of 10 feet from the line to be protected.

3.2.5 Installation Details

Details shall conform to the requirements of this specification. Details shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type of material required, and are not intended to restrict selection to material of any particular manufacturer.

3.2.6 Lead Wire Connections

3.2.6.1 Underground Pipeline (Metallic)

To facilitate periodic electrical measurements during the life of the sacrificial anode system and to reduce the output current of the anodes, if required, all anode lead wires shall be connected to a test station and buried a minimum of 24 inches in depth. The cable shall be No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, polyethylene or RHW-USE insulated cable. The cable shall make contact with the structure only through a test station. Resistance wire shall be installed between the cable and the pipe cable, in the test station, to reduce the current output, if required. Anode connections, except in the test station, shall be made with exothermic welding process, and shall be insulated by means of at least three (3) layers of electrical tape; and all lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof

splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin. Lead wire-to-structure connections shall be accomplished by an exothermic welding process. All welds shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. A backfill shield filled with a pipeline mastic sealant or material compatible with the coating shall be placed over the weld connection and shall be of such diameter as to cover the exposed metal adequately.

3.2.6.2 Resistance Wire Splices

Resistance wire connections shall be accomplished with silver solder and the solder joints wrapped with a minimum of three (3) layers of pressure-sensitive tape. Lead wire connections shall be installed in a moistureproof splice mold kit and filled with epoxy resin.

3.2.7 Location of Test Stations

Buried insulating joints shall be provided with test wire connections brought to a test station. Unless otherwise shown, test stations shall be located as follows:

- a. At 1,000-foot intervals or less.
- b. Where the pipe or conduit crosses any other metal pipe.
- c. At both ends of casings under roadways and railways.
- d. Where both sides of an insulating joint are not accessible above ground for testing purposes.

3.2.8 Underground Pipe Joint Bonds

Underground pipe having other than welded or threaded coupling joints shall be made electrically continuous by means of a bonding connection installed across the joint.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ISOLATION OF STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Isolation Joints and Fittings

Isolating fittings, including main line isolating flanges and couplings, shall be installed aboveground, or within manholes, wherever possible. Where isolating joints must be covered with soil, they shall be fitted with a paper joint cover specifically manufactured for covering the particular joint, and the space within the cover filled with hot coal-tar enamel. Isolating fittings in lines entering buildings shall be located at least 12 inches above grade of floor level, when possible. Isolating joints shall be provided with grounding cells to protect against over-voltage surges or approved surge protection devices. The cells shall provide a low resistance across isolating joint without excessive loss of cathodic current.

3.3.2 Gas Distribution Piping

Electrical isolation shall be provided at each building riser pipe to the pressure regulator, at all points where a short to another structure or to a foreign structure may occur, and at other locations as indicated on the drawings.

3.4 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall be in accordance with Section 02311 EXCAVATION, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING FOR STRUCTURES and Section 02315 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.5 TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS

3.5.1 Baseline Potentials

Each test and measurement will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of five (5) working days prior to each test. After backfill of the pipe, the static potential-to-soil of the pipe shall be measured. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations specified for pipe-to-reference electrode potential measurements. The initial measurements shall be recorded.

3.5.2 Isolation Testing

Before the anode system is connected to the pipe, an isolation test shall be made at each isolating joint or fitting. This test shall demonstrate that no metallic contact, or short circuit exists between the two isolated sections of the pipe. Any isolating fittings installed and found to be defective shall be reported to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.2.1 Insulation Checker

An insulation checker, as approved by the Contracting Officer, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. Testing shall conform to the manufacturer's operating instructions. Test shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. An isolating joint that is good will read full scale on the meter. If an isolating joint is shorted, the meter pointer will be deflected or near zero on the meter scale. Location of the fault shall be determined from the instructions, and the joint shall be repaired. If an isolating joint is located inside a vault, the pipe shall be sleeved with insulator when entering and leaving the vault.

3.5.2.2 Cathodic Protection Meter

A cathodic protection meter, as approved by the Contracting Officer, using the continuity check circuit, shall be used for isolating joint (flange) electrical testing. This test shall be performed in addition to the insulation checker. Continuity is checked across the isolation joint after the test lead wire is shorted together and the meter adjusted to scale. A full-scale deflection indicates the system is shorted at some location. The insulation checker verifies that the particular insulation under test is good and the cathodic protection meter verifies that the system is isolated. If the system is shorted, further testing shall be performed to isolate the location of the short.

3.5.3 Anode Output

As the anodes or groups of anodes are connected to the pipe, current output shall be measured with an approved clamp-on milliammeter, calibrated shunt with a suitable millivoltmeter or multimeter, or a low resistance ammeter. (Of the three methods, the low-resistance ammeter is the least desirable and most inaccurate. The clamp-on milliammeter is the most accurate.) The valves obtained and the date, time, and location shall be recorded.

3.5.4 Reference Electrode Potential Measurements

Upon completion of the installation and with the entire cathodic protection system in operation, electrode potential measurements shall be made using a copper-copper sulphate reference electrode and a potentiometer-voltmeter, or a direct-current voltmeter having an internal resistance (sensitivity) of not less than 10 megohms per volt and a full scale of 10 volts. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for baseline potentials. The values obtained and the date, time, and locations of measurements shall be recorded. No less than eight (8) measurements shall be made over any length of line or component. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line.

3.5.5 Location of Measurements

3.5.5.1 Piping or Conduit

For coated piping or conduit, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located in contact with the earth, directly over the pipe. Connection to the pipe shall be made at service risers, valves, test leads, or by other means suitable for test purposes. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be made at intervals not exceeding 5 feet. The Contractor may use a continuous pipe-to-soil potential profile in lieu of 5 foot interval pipe-to-soil potential measurements. Additional measurements shall be made at each distribution service riser, with the reference electrode placed directly over the service line adjacent to the riser. Potentials shall be plotted versus distance to an approved scale. Locations where potentials do not meet or exceed the criteria shall be identified and reported to the Contracting Officer's representative.

3.5.5.2 Tanks

For underground tanks, measurements shall be taken from the reference electrode located:

- a. Directly over the center of the tank.
- b. At a point directly over the tank and midway between each pair of anodes.

At least six measurements shall be made.

3.5.5.3 Casing Tests

Before final acceptance of the installation, the electrical separation of carrier pipe from casings shall be tested and any short circuits corrected.

3.5.5.4 Interference Testing

Before final acceptance of the installation, interference tests shall be made with respect to any foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. A full report of the tests giving all details shall be made. Stray current measurements shall be performed at all isolating locations and at locations where the new pipeline crosses foreign metallic pipes. The method of measurements and locations of measurements shall be submitted for approval. As a minimum, stray current measurements shall be performed at the following locations:

- a. Connection point of new pipeline to existing pipeline.
- b. Crossing points of new pipeline with existing lines.

Results of stray current measurements shall also be submitted for approval.

3.5.5.5 Holiday Test

Any damage to the protective covering during transit and handling shall be repaired before installation. After field-coating and wrapping has been applied, the entire pipe shall be inspected by an electric holiday detector with impressed current in accordance with NACE RP0188 using a full-ring, spring-type coil electrode. The holiday detector shall be equipped with a bell, buzzer, or other type of audible signal which sounds when a holiday is detected. Holidays in the protective covering shall be repaired upon detection. Occasional checks of holiday detector potential will be made by the Contracting Officer to determine suitability of the detector. Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for conducting the inspection shall be furnished by the Contractor. The coating system shall be inspected for holes, voids, cracks, and other damage during installation.

3.5.5.6 Recording Measurements

All pipe-to-soil potential measurements, including initial potentials where required, shall be recorded. The Contractor shall locate, correct and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits to foreign pipes encountered during checkout of the installed cathodic protection system. Pipe-to-soil potential measurements shall be taken on as many pipes as necessary to determine the extent of protection or to locate short-circuits.

3.6 TRAINING COURSE

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations, including testing procedures included in the maintenance instructions. At least 14 days prior to date of proposed conduction of the training course, the training course curriculum shall be submitted for approval, along with the proposed training date. Training shall consist of demonstration of test equipment, providing forms for test data and the tolerances which indicate that the system works.

3.7 CLEANUP

The Contractor shall be responsible for cleanup of the construction site. All paper bags, wire clippings, etc., shall be disposed of as directed. Paper bags, wire clippings and other waste shall not be put in bell holes or anodes excavation.

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION AND TESTING

3.8.1 Coatings

All aboveground pipeline shall be coated as indicated or as approved. The coating shall have a minimum thickness of 7 mil. The pipeline coating

shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations.

3.8.2 Excavation

In the event rock is encountered in providing the required depth for anodes, the Contractor shall determine an alternate approved location and, if the depth is still not provided, an alternate plan shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Alternate techniques and depths must be approved prior to implementation.

3.9 SPARE PARTS

After approval of shop drawings, and not later than three (3) months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply. In addition, the Contractor shall supply information for material and equipment replacement for all other components of the complete system, including anodes, cables, splice kits and connectors, corrosion test stations, and any other components not listed above.

3.10 SEEDING

Seeding shall be done by the Contractor, as directed, in all unsurfaced locations disturbed by this construction. In areas where grass cover exists, it is possible that sod can be carefully removed, watered, and stored during construction operations, and replaced after the operations are completed since it is estimated that no section of pipeline should remain uncovered for more than two (2) days. The use of sod in lieu of seeding shall require approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11 SYSTEM TESTING

The Contractor shall submit a report including potential measurements taken at adequately-close intervals to establish that minus 850 millivolts potential, "instant-off" potential, is provided, and that the cathodic protection is not providing interference to other foreign pipes causing damage to paint or pipes. The report shall provide a narrative describing how the criteria of protection is achieved without damaging other pipe or structures in the area.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13851

FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S3.41 (1990; R 1996) Audible Emergency
Evacuation Signal

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a (1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in
Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 1221 (1999) Installation, Maintenance and Use
of Public Fire Service Communication
Systems

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (1999) National Fire Alarm Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1242 (1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal
Conduit

UL 1971 (1995; Rev thru Apr 1999) Signaling
Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 228 (1997; Rev Jan 1999) Door Closers-Holders,
With or Without Integral Smoke Detectors

UL 268 (1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Smoke Detectors
for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 38	(1999) Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes for Use with Fire-Protective Signaling Systems
UL 464	(1996; Rev thru May 1999) Audible Signal Appliances
UL 521	(1999) Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 632	(2000) Electrically-Actuated Transmitters
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 864	(1996; Rev thru Mar 1999) Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fire Alarm Reporting System; G A/E

Detail drawings, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, consisting of a complete list of equipment and material, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Note that the contract drawings show layouts based on typical detectors. The Contractor shall check the layout based on the actual detectors to be installed and make any necessary revisions in the detail drawings. The detail drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished, equipment layout, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Detailed point-to-point wiring diagram shall be prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician showing points of connection. Diagram shall include connections between system devices, appliances, control panels, supervised devices, and equipment that is activated or controlled by the panel.

SD-03 Product Data

Storage Batteries

Substantiating battery calculations for supervisory and alarm power requirements. Ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and the battery recharging period shall be included.

Voltage Drop

Voltage drop calculations for notification appliance circuits to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper appliance operation.

Special Tools and Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified, not later than 3 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies with the current unit prices and source of supply and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year of service.

Technical Data and Computer Software

Technical data which relates to computer software.

Training

Lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data, furnished in manual format, for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the fire alarm system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

Testing

Detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Test reports, in booklet form, showing field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall document readings, test results and indicate the final position of controls. The Contractor shall include the NFPA 72 Certificate of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

SD-07 Certificates

Equipment

Certified copies of current approvals or listings issued by an

independent test lab if not listed by UL, FM or other nationally recognized testing laboratory, showing compliance with specified NFPA standards.

Qualifications

Proof of qualifications for required personnel. The installer shall submit proof of experience for the Professional Engineer, fire alarm technician, and the installing company.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Technical Data and Computer Software

Six copies of operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements. Original and backup copies of all software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of media utilized. Manuals shall be approved prior to training.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by a service organization that can provide service within 24 hours of notification.

1.3.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, voltage and current rating, and catalog number on a noncorrosive and nonheat-sensitive plate which is securely attached to the equipment.

1.3.3 Keys and Locks

Locks shall be keyed alike. Four keys for the system shall be provided.

1.3.4 Tags

Tags with stamped identification number shall be furnished for keys and locks.

1.3.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with details of the work, the Contractor shall verify dimensions in the field and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3.6 Compliance

The fire detection and alarm system and the central reporting system shall be configured in accordance with NFPA 72; exceptions are acceptable as directed by the Contracting Officer. The equipment furnished shall be compatible and be UL listed, FM approved, or approved or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

1.3.7 Qualifications

1.3.7.1 Engineer and Technician

a. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least 4 years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

b. National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) qualifications as an engineering technician in fire alarm systems program with verification of experience and current NICET certificate.

c. The Registered Professional Engineer may perform all required items under this specification. The NICET Fire Alarm Technician shall perform only the items allowed by the specific category of certification held.

1.3.7.2 Installer

The installing Contractor shall provide the following: NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 3 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system. NICET Level 2 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall install and terminate fire alarm devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician or NICET Level 1 Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.3.7.3 Design Services

Installations requiring designs or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, or fire suppression systems shall require the services and review of a qualified fire protection engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified fire protection engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

- a. An engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of 2 years' work experience in fire protection engineering.
- b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.
- c. A registered PE in a related engineering discipline and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.
- d. An engineer with a minimum of 10 years' experience in fire

protection engineering and member grade status in the National Society of Fire Protection Engineers.

1.4 SYSTEM DESIGN

1.4.1 Operation

The fire alarm and detection system shall be a complete, supervised fire alarm reporting system. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the fire alarm control panel is reset and restored to normal. Alarm initiating devices shall be connected to initiating device circuits (IDC), Style D, to signal line circuits (SLC), Style 6, in accordance with NFPA 72. Alarm notification appliances shall be connected to notification appliance circuits (NAC), Style Z in accordance with NFPA 72. A looped conduit system shall be provided so that if the conduit and all conductors within are severed at any point, all IDC, NAC and SLC will remain functional. The conduit loop requirement is not applicable to the signal transmission link from the local panels (at the protected premises) to the Supervising Station (fire station, fire alarm central communication center). Textual, audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72. Fire alarm system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc. Addressable system shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits and shall provide the following features:

- a. Sufficient memory to perform as specified and as shown for addressable system.
- b. Individual identity of each addressable device for the following conditions: alarm; trouble; open; short; and appliances missing/failed remote detector - sensitivity adjustment from the panel for smoke detectors
- c. Capability of each addressable device being individually disabled or enabled from the panel.
- d. Each SLC shall be sized to provide 40 percent addressable expansion without hardware modifications to the panel.

1.4.2 Operational Features

The system shall have the following operating features:

- a. Monitor electrical supervision of IDC, SLC, and NAC. Smoke detectors shall have combined alarm initiating and power circuits.
- b. Monitor electrical supervision of the primary power (ac) supply, battery voltage, placement of alarm zone module (card, PC board) within the control panel, and transmitter tripping circuit integrity.
- c. A trouble buzzer and trouble LED/LCD (light emitting diode/liquid crystal diode) to activate upon a single break, open, or ground fault condition which prevents the required normal operation of the system. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (ac) supply, low battery voltage, removal of alarm zone module (card, PC board), and disconnection of the circuit

used for transmitting alarm signals off-premises. A trouble alarm silence switch shall be provided which will silence the trouble buzzer, but will not extinguish the trouble indicator LED/LCD. Subsequent trouble and supervisory alarms shall sound the trouble signal until silenced. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble buzzer shall again sound until the silencing switch returns to normal position, unless automatic trouble reset is provided.

- d. A one person test mode. Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- e. A transmitter disconnect switch to allow testing and maintenance of the system without activating the transmitter but providing a trouble signal when disconnected and a restoration signal when reconnected.
- f. Evacuation alarm silencing switch which, when activated, will silence alarm devices, but will not affect the zone indicating LED/LCD nor the operation of the transmitter. This switch shall be over-ridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm from an unalarmed device and the NAC devices will be activated.
- g. Electrical supervision for circuits used for supervisory signal services (i.e., sprinkler systems, valves, etc.). Supervision shall detect any open, short, or ground.
- h. Confirmation or verification of all smoke detectors. The control panel shall interrupt the transmission of an alarm signal to the system control panel for a factory preset period. This interruption period shall be adjustable from 1 to 60 seconds and be factory set at 20 seconds. Immediately following the interruption period, a confirmation period shall be in effect during which time an alarm signal, if present, will be sent immediately to the control panel. Fire alarm devices other than smoke detectors shall be programmed without confirmation or verification.
- i. The fire alarm control panel shall provide supervised addressable relays for HVAC shutdown. An override at the HVAC panel shall not be provided.
- j. Provide one person test mode - Activating an initiating device in this mode will activate an alarm for a short period of time, then automatically reset the alarm, without activating the transmitter during the entire process.
- k. The fire alarm control panel shall provide the required monitoring and supervised control outputs needed to accomplish elevator recall.
- l. The fire alarm control panel shall monitor and control the fire sprinkler system, or other fire protection extinguishing system.
- m. The control panel and field panels shall be software reprogrammable to enable expansion or modification of the system without replacement of hardware or firmware. Examples of required

changes are: adding or deleting devices or zones; changing system responses to particular input signals; programming certain input signals to activate auxiliary devices.

- n. Zones for IDC and NAC shall be arranged as indicated on the contract drawings.

1.4.3 Alarm Functions

An alarm condition on a circuit shall automatically initiate the following functions:

- a. Transmission of signals over a digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT) to a remote monitoring station. The DACT panel shall be provided by contractor. A monitor shall be selected by Government.
- b. Visual indications of the alarmed devices on the fire alarm control panel display .
- c. Continuous sounding or operation of alarm notification appliances throughout the building as required by ANSI S3.41.
- d. Closure of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.
- e. Operation of the smoke control system.
- f. Deactivation of the air handling units throughout the building.
- g. Automatic discharge of the designated fire suppression systems. A 15 second maximum delay shall be provided for the deluge system, a 30 second delay for the wet pipe system.

1.4.4 Primary Power

Operating power shall be provided as required by paragraph Power Supply for the System. Transfer from normal to emergency power or restoration from emergency to normal power shall be fully automatic and not cause transmission of a false alarm. Loss of ac power shall not prevent transmission of a signal via the fire reporting system upon operation of any initiating circuit.

1.4.5 Battery Backup Power

Battery backup power shall be through use of rechargeable, sealed-type storage batteries and battery charger.

1.4.6 Interface With other Equipment

Interfacing components shall be furnished as required to connect to subsystems or devices which interact with the fire alarm system, such as supervisory or alarm contacts in suppression systems, operating interfaces for smoke control systems, door releases, etc.

1.5 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which is specifically identified in this project, and which may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered,

strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES, and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

- (1) Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.
- (2) Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- (3) Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.
- (4) Description of Fire Alarm Control Panel equipment operation.
- (5) Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- (6) Library of application software.
- (7) Operation and maintenance manuals as specified in SD-19 of the Submittals paragraph.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt, dust, and any other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL PANEL

Control Panel shall be multiplex/addressable and comply with the applicable requirements of UL 864. Panel shall be modular, installed in a surface mounted steel cabinet with hinged door and cylinder lock. Control panel shall be a clean, uncluttered, and orderly assembled panel containing components and equipment required to provide the specified operating and supervisory functions of the system. The panel shall have prominent rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification plates for LED/LCDs, zones, SLC, controls, meters, fuses, and switches. Nameplates for fuses shall also include ampere rating. The LED/LCD displays shall be located on the exterior of the cabinet door or be visible through the cabinet door. Control panel switches shall be within the locked cabinet. A suitable means (single operation) shall be provided for testing the control panel visual indicating devices (meters or LEDs/LCDs). Meters and LEDs shall be plainly visible when the cabinet door is closed. Signals and LEDs/LCDs shall be provided to indicate by zone any alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system. Each IDC shall be powered and supervised so that a signal on one zone does not prevent the receipt of signals from other devices. Loss of power, including batteries, shall not require the manual reloading of a program. Upon restoration of power, startup shall be automatic, and shall not require any manual operation. The loss of primary power or the sequence of applying primary or emergency power shall not affect the transmission of alarm, supervisory or trouble signals. Visual

annunciation shall be provided for LED/LCD visual display as an integral part of the control panel and shall identify with a word description and id number each device. Cabinets shall be provided with ample gutter space to allow proper clearance between the cabinet and live parts of the panel equipment. If more than one modular unit is required to form a control panel, the units shall be installed in a single cabinet large enough to accommodate units. Cabinets shall be painted red.

2.1.1 Remote System Audible/Visual Display

Audible appliance shall have a minimum sound level output rating of 85 dBA at 10 feet and operate in conjunction with the panel integral display. The audible device shall be silenced by a system silence switch on the remote system. The audible device shall be silenced by the system silence switch located at the remote location, but shall not extinguish the visual indication. The remote LED/LCD visual display shall provide identification, consisting of the word description and id number for each device as displayed on the control panel. A rigid plastic, phenolic or metal identification sign which reads "Fire Alarm System Remote Display" shall be provided at the remote audible/visual display. The remote visual appliance located with the audible appliance shall not be extinguished until the trouble or alarm has been cleared.

2.1.2 Circuit Connections

Circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel shall be connected to screw-type terminals with each conductor and terminal marked for identification.

2.1.3 System Expansion and Modification Capabilities

Any equipment and software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.1.4 Addressable Control Module

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Style Y notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled.

2.1.5 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Style D initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling. The module shall be UL listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means

compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.1.6 Digital Communicator

The digital fire communicator shall be compatible with fire alarm control system. The slave communicator shall be powered by 24vdc from a UL listed fire alarm control and shall report 4 conditions: Alarm, Trouble, Supervisory, Waterflow. The unit shall have a built-in auxiliary relay output which is programmable for alarm or trouble conditions, and shall be capable of transmitting a distinctive AC power failure signal. The phone line and connection to third party services are provided by others.

2.2 STORAGE BATTERIES

Storage batteries shall be provided and shall be 24 Vdc sealed, lead-calcium type requiring no additional water. The batteries shall have ample capacity, with primary power disconnected, to operate the fire alarm system for a period of 72 hours. Following this period of battery operation, the batteries shall have ample capacity to operate all components of the system, including all alarm signaling devices in the total alarm mode for a minimum period of 30 minutes. Batteries shall be located in a separate battery cabinet. Batteries shall be provided with overcurrent protection in accordance with NFPA 72. Separate battery cabinets shall have a lockable, hinged cover similar to the fire alarm panel. The lock shall be keyed the same as the fire alarm control panel. Cabinets shall be painted to match the fire alarm control panel.

2.3 BATTERY CHARGER

Battery charger shall be completely automatic, 24 Vdc with high/low charging rate, capable of restoring the batteries from full discharge (18 Volts dc) to full charge within 48 hours. A pilot light indicating when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge shall be provided as part of the unit assembly, if a high rate switch is provided. Charger shall be located in control panel cabinet or in a separate battery cabinet.

2.4 ADDRESSABLE MANUAL FIRE ALARM STATIONS

Addressable manual fire alarm stations shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 38. Manual stations shall be connected into signal line circuits. Stations shall be installed on semi-flush mounted outlet boxes. Manual stations shall be mounted at 48 inches. Stations shall be double action type. Stations shall be finished in red, with raised letter operating instructions of contrasting color. Stations requiring the breaking of glass or plastic panels for operation are not acceptable. Stations employing glass rods are acceptable. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Gravity or mercury switches are not acceptable. Switches and contacts shall be rated for the voltage and current upon which they operate. Addressable pull stations shall be capable of being field programmed, shall latch upon operation and remain latched until manually reset. Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Surface mounted boxes shall be matched and painted the same color as the fire alarm manual stations.

2.5 FIRE DETECTING DEVICES

Fire detecting devices shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, UL 268, UL 268A, and UL 521. The detectors shall be provided as indicated. Detector base shall have screw terminals for making connections. No solder connections will be allowed. Detectors located in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD. Addressable fire detecting devices, except flame detectors, shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identified in the control panel. All fire alarm initiating devices shall be individually addressable, except where indicated. Installed devices shall conform to NFPA 70 hazard classification of the area where devices are to be installed.

2.5.1 Heat Detectors

Heat detectors shall be designed for detection of fire by combination fixed temperature and rate-of-rise principle. Heat detector spacing shall be rated in accordance with UL 521. Detectors located in areas subject to moisture, exterior atmospheric conditions, or hazardous locations as defined by NFPA 70 and as shown on drawings, shall be types approved for such locations. Heat detectors located in attic spaces or similar concealed spaces below the roof shall be intermediate temperature rated.

2.5.1.1 Combination Fixed-Temperature and Rate-of-Rise Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Contacts shall be self-resetting after response to rate-of-rise principle. Under fixed temperature actuation, the detector shall have a permanent external indication which is readily visible. Detector units located in boiler rooms, showers, or other areas subject to abnormal temperature changes shall operate on fixed temperature principle only. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature portion shall be 135 degrees F.. The UL 521 test rating for the Rate-of-Rise detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.1.2 Rate Compensating Detectors

Detectors shall be surface mounted horizontal type, with outlet box supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be hermetically sealed and automatically resetting. Rate Compensated detectors shall be rated for 50 by 50 ft.

2.5.1.3 Fixed Temperature Detectors

Detectors shall be designed for surface outlet box mounting and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors shall be designed to detect high heat. The detectors shall have a specific temperature setting of 135 degrees F.. The UL 521 test rating for the fixed temperature detectors shall be rated for 15 by 15 ft.

2.5.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors shall be designed for detection of abnormal smoke densities. Smoke detectors shall be photoelectric type. Detectors shall contain a visible indicator LED/LCD that shows when the unit is in alarm condition. Detectors shall not be adversely affected by vibration or pressure. Detectors shall be the plug-in type in which the detector base contains terminals for making wiring connections. Detectors that are to be installed in concealed (above false ceilings, etc.) locations shall be provided with a remote indicator LED/LCD suitable for mounting in a

finished, visible location.

2.5.2.1 Photoelectric Detectors

Detectors shall operate on a light scattering concept using an LED light source. Failure of the LED shall not cause an alarm condition. Detectors shall be factory set for sensitivity and shall require no field adjustments of any kind. Detectors shall have an obscuration rating in accordance with UL 268. Addressable smoke detectors shall be capable of having the sensitivity being remotely adjusted by the control panel.

2.5.2.2 Duct Detectors

Duct-mounted photoelectric smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed where indicated and in accordance with NFPA 90A. Units shall consist of a smoke detector as specified in paragraph Photoelectric Detectors, mounted in a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have a manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 2000 cfm and higher. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm panel. Sampling tubes shall run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and shall be UL listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass shall be controlled from the fire alarm control panel. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition; and the test and reset buttons shall be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Detectors mounted above 6 feet and those mounted below 6 feet that cannot be easily accessed while standing on the floor, shall be provided with a remote detector indicator panel containing test and reset switches. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched plastic placards. Detectors shall have auxiliary contacts to provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS. The detectors shall be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Devices shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Devices shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor. Audible appliances shall generate a unique audible sound from other devices provided in the building and surrounding area. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted red. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted red.

2.6.1 Alarm Horns

Horns shall be surface mounted, with the matching mounting back box surface mounted or recessed, vibrating type suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall produce a sound rating of at least 85 dBA at 10 feet. Horns used in exterior locations shall be specifically listed or approved for outdoor use and be provided with metal housing and protective grilles.

2.6.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements

of UL 1971 and the contract drawings. Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light. Strobe flash rate shall be between 1 to 3 flashes per second and a minimum of 15 candela. Strobe shall be surface or semi-flush mounted.

2.6.3 Combination Horn/Visual Notification Appliances

Combination horn/visual notification appliances shall provide the same requirements as individual units except they shall mount as a unit in standard backboxes. Units shall be factory assembled. Any other audible notification appliance employed in the fire alarm systems shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.7 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Electromagnetic Door Hold-Open Devices

Devices shall be attached to the walls unless otherwise indicated. Devices shall comply with the appropriate requirements of UL 228. Devices shall operate on 24 Volt dc power. Compatible magnetic component shall be attached to the door. Under normal conditions, the magnets shall attract and hold the doors open. When magnets are de-energized, they shall release the doors. Magnets shall have a holding force of 25 pounds. Devices shall be UL or FM approved. Housing for devices shall be brushed aluminum or stainless steel. Operation shall be fail safe with no moving parts. Electromagnetic door hold-open devices shall not be required to be held open during building power failure.

2.7.2 Conduit

Conduit and fittings shall comply with NFPA 70, UL 6, UL 1242, and UL 797.

2.7.3 Wiring

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. Wiring for 120 Vac power shall be No. 12 AWG minimum. The SLC wiring shall be copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Wiring for fire alarm dc circuits shall be No. 14 AWG minimum. Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70. System field wiring shall be solid copper and installed in metallic conduit or electrical metallic tubing, except that rigid plastic conduit may be used under slab-on-grade. Conductors shall be color coded. Conductors used for the same functions shall be similarly color coded. Wiring code color shall remain uniform throughout the circuit. Pigtail or T-tap connections to initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited. T-tapping using screw terminal blocks is allowed for style 5 addressable systems.

2.7.4 Special Tools and Spare Parts

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer. Two spare fuses of each type and size required shall be furnished. Two percent of the total number of each different type of detector, but no less than two each, shall be furnished. Spare fuses shall be mounted in the fire alarm panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

All work shall be installed as shown, and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, and in accordance with the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations, unless otherwise specified. Smoke detectors shall not be installed until construction is essentially complete and the building has been thoroughly cleaned.

3.1.1 Power Supply for the System

A single dedicated circuit connection for supplying power from a branch circuit to each building fire alarm system shall be provided. The power shall be supplied as shown on the drawings. The power supply shall be equipped with a locking mechanism and marked in red with the words "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT CONTROL".

3.1.2 Wiring

Conduit size for wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70. Wiring for the fire alarm system shall not be installed in conduits, junction boxes, or outlet boxes with conductors of lighting and power systems. Not more than two conductors shall be installed under any device screw terminal. The wires under the screw terminal shall be straight when placed under the terminal then clamped in place under the screw terminal. The wires shall be broken and not twisted around the terminal. Circuit conductors entering or leaving any mounting box, outlet box enclosure, or cabinet shall be connected to screw terminals with each terminal and conductor marked in accordance with the wiring diagram. Connections and splices shall be made using screw terminal blocks. The use of wire nut type connectors in the system is prohibited. Wiring within any control equipment shall be readily accessible without removing any component parts. The fire alarm equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel.

3.1.3 Control Panel

The control panel and its assorted components shall be mounted so that no part of the enclosing cabinet is less than 12 inches nor more than 78 inches above the finished floor. Manually operable controls shall be between 36 and 42 inches above the finished floor. Panel shall be installed to comply with the requirements of UL 864.

3.1.4 Detectors

Detectors shall be located and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. Detectors shall be connected into signal line circuits or initiating device circuits as indicated on the drawings. Detectors shall be at least 12 inches from any part of any lighting fixture. Detectors shall be located at least 3 feet from diffusers of air handling systems. Each detector shall be provided with appropriate mounting hardware as required by its mounting location. Detectors which mount in open space shall be mounted directly to the end of the stubbed down rigid conduit drop. Conduit drops shall be firmly secured to minimize detector sway. Where length of conduit drop from ceiling or wall surface exceeds 3 feet, sway bracing shall be provided. Detectors installed in concealed locations (above ceiling, raised floors, etc.) shall have a remote visible indicator LED/LCD in a finished, visible location.

- a. Provide a smoke detector for each air handler with capacity of 2000 cfm or higher. Detector shall be located in return air ductwork. Detector shall, if setting is reached, stop fan, close fresh air intake and annunciate in fire alarm panel (see electrical drawings).

3.1.5 Notification Appliances

Notification appliances shall be mounted 80 inches above the finished floor or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower.

3.1.6 Annunciator Equipment

Annunciator equipment shall be mounted where indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Addressable Initiating Device Circuits Module

The initiating device circuits module shall be used to connect supervised conventional initiating devices (water flow switches, water pressure switches, manual fire alarm stations, high/low air pressure switches, and tamper switches). The module shall mount in an electrical box adjacent to or connected to the device it is monitoring and shall be capable of Style B supervised wiring to the initiating device. In order to maintain proper supervision, there shall be no T-taps allowed on style B lines. Addressable initiating device circuits modules shall monitor only one initiating device each. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform supervisory and alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.1.8 Addressable Control Module

Addressable and control modules shall be installed in the outlet box or adjacent to the device they are controlling. If a supplementary suppression releasing panel is provided, then the monitor modules shall be mounted in a common enclosure adjacent to the suppression releasing panel and both this enclosure and the suppression releasing panel shall be in the same room as the releasing devices. All interconnecting wires shall be supervised unless an open circuit or short circuit abnormal condition does not affect the required operation of the fire alarm system. If control modules are used as interfaces to other systems, such as HVAC or elevator control, they shall be within the control panel or immediately adjacent to it. Control modules that control a group of notification appliances shall be adjacent to the first notification appliance in the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to devices shall supervise the notification appliance circuits. Control modules that connect to auxiliary systems or interface with other systems (non-life safety systems) and where not required by NFPA 72, shall not require the secondary circuits to be supervised. Contacts in suppression systems and other fire protection subsystems shall be connected to the fire alarm system to perform required alarm functions as specified in Section 13930 FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, NFPA 72, as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

3.2 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

All equipment connected to alternating current circuits shall be protected

from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection. The surge protector shall be rated for a maximum let thru voltage of 350 Volts ac (line-to-neutral) and 350 Volt ac (neutral-to-ground).

3.2.2 Low Voltage DC Circuits Surge Protection

All IDC, NAC, and communication cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. Equipment shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector shall be rated to protect the 24 Volt dc equipment. The maximum dc clamping voltages shall be 36 V (line-to-ground) and 72 Volt dc (line-to-line).

3.2.3 Signal Line Circuit Surge Protection

All SLC cables/conductors, except fiber optics, shall have surge protection/isolation circuits installed at each point where it exits or enters a building. The circuit shall be protected from surges per IEEE C62.41 B3 combination waveform and NFPA 70. The surge protector/isolator shall be rated to protect the equipment.

3.3 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be provided by connecting to building ground system.

3.4 SUPERVISING STATION PROVISIONS

3.5 TESTING

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer at least 10 days before the preliminary and acceptance tests are to be conducted. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The control panel manufacturer's representative shall be present to supervise tests. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests.

3.5.1 Preliminary Tests

Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be subjected to functional and operational performance tests including tests of each installed initiating and notification appliance, when required. Tests shall include the meggering of system conductors to determine that the system is free from grounded, shorted, or open circuits. The megger test shall be conducted prior to the installation of fire alarm equipment. If deficiencies are found, corrections shall be made and the system shall be retested to assure that it is functional. After completing the preliminary testing the Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Certificate of Completion.

3.5.2 Acceptance Test

Acceptance testing shall not be performed until the Contractor has completed and submitted the Certificate of Completion. Testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72. The recommended tests in NFPA 72 shall be considered mandatory and shall verify that previous deficiencies have been corrected. The Contractor shall complete and submit the NFPA 72, Inspection and Testing Form. The test shall include all requirements of NFPA 72 and the following:

- a. Test of each function of the control panel.
- b. Test of each circuit in both trouble and normal modes.
- c. Tests of each alarm initiating devices in both normal and trouble conditions.
- d. Tests of each control circuit and device.
- e. Tests of each alarm notification appliance.
- f. Tests of the battery charger and batteries.
- g. Complete operational tests under emergency power supply.
- h. Visual inspection of wiring connections.
- i. Opening the circuit at each alarm initiating device and notification appliance to test the wiring supervisory feature.
- j. Ground fault
- k. Short circuit faults
- l. Stray voltage
- m. Loop resistance

3.6 TRAINING

Training course shall be provided for the operations and maintenance staff. The course shall be conducted in the building where the system is installed or as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period for systems operation shall consist of 1 training days (4 hours per day) and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The training period for systems maintenance shall consist of 2 - 4 hour classes separated by at least one week and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The instructions shall cover items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions. In addition, training shall be provided on performance of expansions or modifications to the fire detection and alarm system.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 13930

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 135	(2001) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 795	(2000) Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM F 436	(2000) Hardened Steel Washers
ASTM F 436M	(1993) Hardened Steel Washers (Metric)
ASTM F 442/F 442M	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1015	(1999) Double Check Backflow Prevention
-----------	---

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Assembly

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104	(1995) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110	(1998) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In. (75 mm through 1200 mm), for Water and Other Liquids
AWWA C111	(2000) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151	(1996) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water or Other Liquids
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(1998) Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(1996) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(1987; R 1993) Square and Hex Nuts (Inch Series)

FACTORY MUTUAL ENGINEERING AND RESEARCH (FM)

FM P7825a	(1998) Approval Guide Fire Protection
FM P7825b	(1998) Approval Guide Electrical Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
-----------	---

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(1995) Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
---------	--

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7	(1995) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
--------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 668	(1995; Rev thru Dec 1998) Hose Valves for Fire Protection Service
UL Bld Mat Dir	(1999) Building Materials Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(1999) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Wet and dry pipe sprinkler systems shall be provided in areas as indicated on the drawings. The sprinkler system shall provide fire sprinkler protection for the entire area. Except as modified herein, the system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 14. Rack sprinklers shall be in accordance with NFPA 230. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on drawings shall be determined by hydraulic calculation. The Contractor shall design any portions of the sprinkler system that are not indicated on the drawings including locating sprinklers, piping and equipment, and size piping and equipment when this information is not indicated on the drawings or is not specified herein. The design of the sprinkler system shall be based on hydraulic calculations, and the other provisions specified herein.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

The sprinkler contractor shall provide as-built drawings indicating all zonings and sprinklers locations. The system shall be hydraulically designed. The hydraulic calculations shall be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Water velocity in the piping shall not exceed 10 ft/s.

1.2.1.1 Hose Demand

An allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm shall be added to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing system.

1.2.1.2 Basis for Calculations

Water supply shall be presumed available at the point of connection to existing. Hydraulic calculations shall be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value of 120 for steel piping, 150 for copper tubing, 140 for new cement-lined ductile-iron piping, and 100 for existing underground piping.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers shall be uniformly spaced on branch lines. In buildings protected by automatic sprinklers, sprinklers shall provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the building. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms, boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler shall be in accordance with NFPA 13; as specified in NFPA 13 for extra hazard occupancy but not to exceed 225 square feet for light hazard or 130 square feet for ordinary hazard occupancies.

1.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively effect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be housed in a manner to preclude any damage from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, all pipes shall either be capped or plugged until installed.

1.5 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be

submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Sprinkler System Shop Drawings; G A/E.

Six copies of the Sprinkler System Shop Drawings, no later than 45 days prior to the start of sprinkler system installation. The Sprinkler System Shop Drawings shall conform to the requirements established for working plans as prescribed in NFPA 13. Drawings shall include plan and elevation views demonstrating that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance. Each set of drawings shall include the following:

a. Descriptive index of drawings in the submittal with drawings listed in sequence by drawing number. A legend identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used.

b. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than $1/8" = 1'-0"$ which clearly show locations of sprinklers, risers, pipe hangers, seismic separation assemblies, sway bracing, inspector's test connections, drains, and other applicable details necessary to clearly describe the proposed arrangement. Each type of fitting used and the locations of bushings, reducing couplings, and welded joints shall be indicated.

c. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross-mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail shall show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

d. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross-main pipe routing as well as elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor.

e. Details of each type of riser assembly; pipe hanger; sway bracing for earthquake protection, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring.

As-Built Shop Drawings; G A/E.

As-built shop drawings, at least 14 days after completion of the Final Tests. The Sprinkler System Drawings shall be updated to reflect as-built conditions after all related work is completed and shall be on reproducible full-size mylar film.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire Protection Related Submittals; G A/E.

A list of the Fire Protection Related Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the Fire Protection Specialist.

Load Calculations for Sizing Sway Bracing; G A/E.

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

For systems that are required to be protected against damage from earthquakes, load calculations shall be provided for sizing of sway bracing.

Components and Equipment Data; G A/E.

Manufacturer's catalog data included with the Sprinkler System Drawings for all items specified herein. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. In addition, a complete equipment list that includes equipment description, model number and quantity shall be provided.

Hydraulic Calculations; G A/E.

Hydraulic calculations, including a drawing showing hydraulic reference points and pipe segments.

Spare Parts; G A/E.

Spare parts data shall be included for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1 year and 3 years of service. A list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied by the Contractor shall be included.

Preliminary Tests Procedures; G A/E.

Proposed procedures for Preliminary Tests, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

Final Acceptance Test Procedures; G A/E.

Proposed procedures for Final Acceptance Test, no later than 14 days prior to the proposed start of the tests.

On-site Training Schedule; G A/E.

Proposed On-site Training schedule, at least 14 days prior to the start of related training.

Preliminary Tests; G A/E.

Proposed date and time to begin Preliminary Tests, submitted with the Preliminary Tests Procedures.

Final Acceptance Test; G A/E.

Proposed date and time to begin Final Acceptance Test, submitted with the Final Acceptance Test Procedures. Notification shall be provided at least 14 days prior to the proposed start of the test. Notification shall include a copy of the Contractor's Material & Test Certificates.

Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications; G A/E.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Fire Protection Specialists, no later than 14 days after the Notice to Proceed and prior to the submittal of the sprinkler system drawings and hydraulic calculations.

Sprinkler System Installer Qualifications; G A/E.

The name and documentation of certification of the proposed Sprinkler System Installer, concurrent with submittal of the Fire Protection Specialist Qualifications.

SD-06 Test Reports

Preliminary Tests Report; .

Six copies of the completed Preliminary Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Preliminary Tests. The Preliminary Tests Report shall include both the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping and the Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping.

All items in the Preliminary Tests Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

Final Acceptance Test Report; .

Six copies of the completed Final Acceptance Tests Reports, no later than 7 days after the completion of the Final Acceptance Tests. All items in the Final Acceptance Report shall be signed by the Fire Protection Specialist.

SD-07 Certificates

Fire Protection Specialist Inspection; .

Concurrent with the Final Acceptance Test Report, certification by the Fire Protection Specialist that the sprinkler system is installed in accordance with the contract requirements, including signed approval of the Preliminary and Final Acceptance Test Reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Wet Pipe Sprinkler System; .

Six manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 14 days prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

1.7 HYDRAULIC CALCULATIONS

Hydraulic calculations shall be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations shall be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings. Software that uses k-factors for typical branch lines is not acceptable. Calculations shall be based on the water supply data shown on the drawings. Calculations shall substantiate that the design area used in the calculations is the most demanding hydraulically. Water supply curves and system requirements shall be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation. A summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, actual discharge pressures and actual flows shall be provided. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) shall be indicated. Documentation shall identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. The diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient shall be indicated for each pipe. For gridded systems, calculations shall show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. Also for gridded systems, a flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows shall be included. A drawing showing hydraulic reference points (nodes) and pipe designations used in the calculations shall be included and shall be independent of shop drawings.

1.8 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the supervision of and certified by the Fire Protection Specialist. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be an individual who is a registered professional engineer and a Full Member of the Society of Fire Protection Engineers or who is certified as a Level [III] Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Automatic Sprinkler System Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7. The Fire Protection Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the design and installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.9 SPRINKLER SYSTEM INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS

Work specified in this section shall be performed by the Sprinkler System Installer. The Sprinkler System Installer shall be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.10 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Compliance with referenced NFPA standards is mandatory. This includes advisory provisions listed in the appendices of such standards, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the word "should" wherever it appears. In the event of a conflict between specific provisions of this specification and applicable NFPA standards, this specification shall govern. Reference to "authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

All equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.3 REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE PROTECTION SERVICE

Materials and Equipment shall have been tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by Factory Mutual and listed in FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, such shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b

2.4 UNDERGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Pipe

Piping from a point 6 inches above the floor to the point of connection to the existing water mains shall be ductile iron with a rated working pressure of 175 psi conforming to AWWA C151, with cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall comply with Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4.2 Fittings and Gaskets

Fittings shall be ductile iron conforming to AWWA C110. Gaskets shall be suitable in design and size for the pipe with which such gaskets are to be used. Gaskets for ductile iron pipe joints shall conform to AWWA C111.

2.4.3 Gate Valve and Indicator Posts

Gate valves for underground installation shall be of the inside screw type with counter-clockwise rotation to open. Where indicating type valves are shown or required, indicating valves shall be gate valves with an approved indicator post of a length to permit the top of the post to be located 3 feet above finished grade. Gate valves and indicator posts shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

Aboveground piping shall be steel.

2.5.1 Steel Piping Components

2.5.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe shall be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and shall conform to applicable provisions of ASTM A 795, ASTM A 53/A 53M, or ASTM A 135. Pipe in which threads or grooves are cut shall be Schedule 40 or shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories to have a corrosion resistance ratio (CRR) of 1.0 or greater after threads or grooves are cut.

Pipe shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, kind of pipe, and ASTM designation.

2.5.1.2 Fittings for Non-Grooved Steel Pipe

Fittings shall be cast iron conforming to ASME B16.4, steel conforming to ASME B16.9 or ASME B16.11, or malleable iron conforming to ASME B16.3. Steel press fittings shall be approved for fire protection systems. Galvanized fittings shall be used for piping systems or portions of piping systems utilizing galvanized piping. Fittings into which sprinklers, drop nipples or riser nipples are screwed shall be threaded type. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe and segmented welded fittings shall not be used.

2.5.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 175 psi service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer; segmented welded fittings shall not be used. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12. Gasket shall be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts shall be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A 183 and shall be cadmium plated or zinc electroplated.

2.5.1.4 Flanges

Flanges shall conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets shall be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.5.1.5 Bolts, Nut, and Washers

Bolts shall be squarehead conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and shall extend no less than three full threads beyond the nut with bolts tightened to the required torque. Nuts shall be hexagon type conforming to ASME B18.2.2. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM F 436. Flat circular washers shall be provided under all bolt heads and nuts.

2.5.2 Pipe Hangers

Hangers shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b and of the type suitable for the application, construction, and pipe type and sized to be supported.

2.5.3 Valves

2.5.3.1 Control Valve and Gate Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control valve and gate valve shall be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type and shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b.

2.5.3.2 Check Valve

Check valve 2 inches and larger shall be listed in UL Bld Mat Dir or FM P7825a and FM P7825b. Check valves 4 inches and larger shall be of the

swing type with flanged cast iron body and flanged inspection plate, shall have a clear waterway and shall meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4.

2.5.3.3 Hose Valve

Valve shall comply with UL 668 and shall have a minimum rating of 300 psi. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, 90 degree angle type, with 2-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Hose valve shall be provided with 2-1/2 to 1-1/2 inch reducer. Hose valves shall be equipped with lugged cap with drip drain, cap gasket and chain. Valve finish shall be polished chrome plated.

2.6 ALARM CHECK VALVE ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include an alarm check valve, standard trim piping, pressure gauges, bypass, retarding chamber, testing valves, main drain, and other components as required for a fully operational system.

2.7 WATERFLOW ALARM

Mechanically operated, exterior-mounted, water motor alarm assembly shall be provided and installed in accordance with NFPA 13. Water motor alarm assembly shall include a body housing, impeller or pelton wheel, drive shaft, striker assembly, gong, wall plate and related components necessary for complete operation. Minimum 3/4 inch galvanized piping shall be provided between the housing and the alarm check valve. Drain piping from the body housing shall be minimum 1 inch galvanized and shall be arranged to drain to the outside of the building. Piping shall be galvanized both on the inside and outside surfaces.

2.8 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.8.1 Sprinkler Waterflow Indicator Switch, Vane Type

Switch shall be vane type with a pipe saddle and cast aluminum housing. The electro-mechanical device shall include a flexible, low-density polyethylene paddle conforming to the inside diameter of the fire protection pipe. The device shall sense water movements and be capable of detecting a sustained flow of 10 gpm or greater. The device shall contain a retard device adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds to reduce the possibility of false alarms caused by transient flow surges. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain two SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover, and shall be equipped with a silicone rubber gasket to assure positive water seal and a dustproof cover and gasket to seal the mechanism from dirt and moisture.

2.8.2 Sprinkler Pressure (Waterflow) Alarm Switch

Pressure switch shall include a metal housing with a neoprene diaphragm, SPDT snap action switches and a 1/2 inch NPT male pipe thread. The switch shall have a maximum service pressure rating of 175 psi. There shall be two SPDT (Form C) contacts factory adjusted to operate at 4 to 8 psi. The switch shall be capable of being mounted in any position in the alarm line trim piping of the alarm check valve.

2.8.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch shall be suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch shall be tamper resistant and contain one set of SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.9 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

Fire department connection shall be flush type with cast brass body, matching wall escutcheon lettered "Auto Spkr" with a polished brass finish. The connection shall have two inlets with individual self-closing clappers, caps with drip drains and chains. Female inlets shall have 2-1/2 inch diameter American National Fire Hose Connection Screw Threads (NH) per NFPA 1963.

2.10 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers with internal O-rings shall not be used. Sprinklers shall be used in accordance with their listed coverage limitations. Temperature classification shall be as indicated. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters shall have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers shall not be used.

2.10.1 Concealed Sprinkler

Concealed sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.2 Recessed Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.3 Flush Sprinkler

Flush sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.4 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler shall be of the fusible strut or glass bulb type, recessed quick-response type with nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice. Pendent sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.10.5 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler shall be chrome-plated quick-response type and shall have a nominal 1/2 inch or 17/32 inch orifice.

2.10.6 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler shall have a nominal 1/2 inch orifice. Sidewall sprinkler shall have a polished chrome finish. Sidewall sprinkler shall be the quick-response type.

2.10.7 Dry Sprinkler Assembly

Dry sprinkler assembly shall be of the pendent, sidewall, 45-degree type as indicated. Assembly shall include an integral escutcheon. Maximum length

shall not exceed maximum indicated in UL Fire Prot Dir. Sprinklers shall have a polished chrome finish.

2.11 DISINFECTING MATERIALS

2.11.1 Liquid Chlorine

Liquid chlorine shall conform to AWWA B301.

2.11.2 Hypochlorites

Calcium hypochlorite and sodium hypochlorite shall conform to AWWA B300.

2.12 ACCESSORIES

2.12.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Spare sprinklers shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 13 and shall be packed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet. Spare sprinklers shall be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed. At least one wrench of each type required shall be provided.

2.12.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4 inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon shall have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler heads.

2.12.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Escutcheon shall be polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.12.4 Sprinkler Guard

Guard shall be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards shall be provided on sprinklers as indicated.

2.12.5 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign shall be minimum 6 inches wide x 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gauge steel or 0.024 inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign shall include, but not be limited to "main drain," "auxiliary drain," "inspector's test," "alarm test," "alarm line," and similar wording as required to identify operational components.

2.13 FIRE HOSE REEL ASSEMBLY

Assembly shall include nozzle, fire hose, reel, 1-1/2 inch valve, and bracket suitable for wall mounting. The assembly shall be semi-automatic type complete with Underwriters clip which permits controlled one-man operation whereby control valve can be opened, hose unreeled and clip released by pulling on hose. Valve shall be non-rising stem, all bronze, angle type with 1-1/2 inch American National Standard Fire Hose Screw Thread (NH) male outlet in accordance with NFPA 1963. Reel shall be of

steel construction with red enamel finish and shall be equipped with 100 feet of 1-1/2 inch rubber lined fire hose. Nozzle shall be of the industrial combination fog-straight stream type with shutoff. Components of the assembly shall be listed in UL Fire Prot Dir.

2.14 DOUBLE-CHECK VALVE BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY

Double-check backflow prevention assembly shall comply with ASSE 1015. The assembly shall have a bronze, cast-iron or stainless steel body with flanged ends. The assembly shall include pressure gauge test ports and OS&Y shutoff valves on the inlet and outlet, 2-positive-seating check valve for continuous pressure application, and four test cocks. Assemblies shall be rated for working pressure of 175 psi. The maximum pressure loss shall be 6 psi at a flow rate equal to the sprinkler water demand, at the location of the assembly. A test port for a pressure gauge shall be provided both upstream and downstream of the double check backflow prevention assembly valves.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIRE PROTECTION RELATED SUBMITTALS

The Fire Protection Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful installation of the sprinkler systems. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the Fire Protection Specialist when submitted to the Government.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

The installation shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Installation of in-rack sprinklers shall comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 230.

3.3 INSPECTION BY FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALIST

The Fire Protection Specialist shall inspect the sprinkler system periodically during the installation to assure that the sprinkler system is being provided and installed in accordance with the contract requirements. The Fire Protection Specialist shall witness the preliminary and final tests, and shall sign the test results. The Fire Protection Specialist, after completion of the system inspections and a successful final test, shall certify in writing that the system has been installed in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

3.4 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Piping in Exposed Areas

Exposed piping shall be installed so as not to diminish exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, shall be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.4.2 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping shall be concealed above ceilings. Piping

shall be inspected, tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas shall be concealed.

3.4.3 Pendent Sprinklers

Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers shall consist of minimum 1 inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler shall be threaded. Hangers shall be provided on arm-overs to drop nipples supplying pendent sprinklers when the arm-over exceeds 12 inches. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples shall be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling shall not extend more than 1 inch below the underside of the ceiling. On pendent sprinklers installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed 4 inches. Recessed pendent sprinklers shall be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling shall not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and shall be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.

3.4.3.1 Pendent Sprinkler Locations

Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings shall be a minimum of 6 inches from ceiling grid.

3.4.4 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers shall contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler. Riser nipples exceeding 30 inches in length shall be individually supported.

3.4.5 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints shall conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads shall show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site.

Flanged joints shall be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.4.6 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes shall be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. The use of grooved-end or rubber-gasketed reducing couplings will not be permitted. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face type will be permitted. Where

used, face bushings shall be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2 inch.

3.4.7 Pipe Penetrations

Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors shall be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve shall be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile iron or cast iron pipe and shall extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves shall provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation. Where pipes penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes shall be fire stopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe shall be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.

3.4.8 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be provided for pipe penetration of ceilings and walls. Escutcheons shall be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.4.9 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, test connection shall consist of 1 inch pipe connected at the riser as a combination test and drain valve; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test." The discharge orifice shall be located outside the building wall directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge.

3.4.10 Drains

Main drain piping shall be provided to discharge at the location indicated.

Auxiliary drains shall be provided as indicated and as required by NFPA 13.

When the capacity of trapped sections of pipe is less than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of a valve not smaller than 1/2 inch and a plug or nipple and cap. When the capacity of trapped sections of piping is more than 3 gallons, the auxiliary drain shall consist of two 1 inch valves and one 2 x 12 inch condensate nipple or equivalent, located in an accessible location. Tie-in drains shall be provided for multiple adjacent trapped branch pipes and shall be a minimum of 1 inch in diameter. Tie-in drain lines shall be pitched a minimum of 1/2 inch per 10 feet.

3.4.11 Installation of Fire Department Connection

Connection shall be mounted on the exterior wall approximately 3 feet above finished grade. The piping between the connection and the check valve shall be provided with an automatic drip in accordance with NFPA 13 and arranged to drain to the outside.

3.4.12 Identification Signs

Signs shall be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Hydraulic design data nameplates shall be permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13.

3.5 UNDERGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The fire protection water main shall be laid, and joints anchored, in accordance with NFPA 24. Minimum depth of cover shall be 4'0". The supply line shall terminate inside the building with a flanged piece, the bottom of which shall be set not less than 6 inches above the finished floor. A blind flange shall be installed temporarily on top of the flanged piece to prevent the entrance of foreign matter into the supply line. A concrete thrust block shall be provided at the elbow where the pipe turns up toward the floor. In addition, joints shall be anchored in accordance with NFPA 24 using pipe clamps and steel rods from the elbow to the flange above the floor and from the elbow to a pipe clamp in the horizontal run of pipe. Buried steel components shall be provided with a corrosion protective coating in accordance with AWWA C203. Piping more than 5 feet outside the building walls shall meet the requirements of Section 02510A WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system shall be in accordance with Section 13851A FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE.

3.7 DISINFECTION

After all system components are installed and hydrostatic test are successfully completed, each portion of the sprinkler system to be disinfected shall be thoroughly flushed with potable water until all entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed before introducing chlorinating material. Flushing shall be conducted by removing the flushing fitting of the cross mains and of the grid branch lines, and then back-flushing through the sprinkler main drains. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the sprinkler piping at a constant rate of 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the system through a solution-fed chlorinator and booster pump shall be used. Chlorination application shall continue until the entire system is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system shall be opened and closed several times to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. The system shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine is reduced to less than one part per million. Samples of water in disinfected containers for bacterial examination will be taken from several system locations which are approved by the Contracting Officer. Samples shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. The disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of

coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained. After successful completion, verify installation of all sprinklers and plugs and pressure test the system.

3.8 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.9 PRELIMINARY TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, shall be tested to assure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Upon completion of specified tests, the Contractor shall complete certificates as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.9.1 Underground Piping

3.9.1.1 Flushing

Underground piping shall be flushed in accordance with NFPA 24. This includes the requirement to flush the lead-in connection to the fire protection system at a flow rate not less than the calculated maximum water demand rate of the system.

3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Testing

New underground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 24. The allowable leakage shall be measured at the specified test pressure by pumping from a calibrated container. The amount of leakage at the joints shall not exceed 2 quarts per hour per 100 gaskets or joints, regardless of pipe diameter.

3.9.2 Aboveground Piping

3.9.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Aboveground piping shall be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13 at not less than 200 psi or 50 psi in excess of maximum system operating pressure and shall maintain that pressure without loss for 2 hours. There shall be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure shall be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.9.2.2 Backflow Prevention Assembly Forward Flow Test

Each backflow prevention assembly shall be tested at system flow demand, including all applicable hose streams, as specified in NFPA 13. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and instruments necessary to conduct a complete forward flow test, including 2.5 inch diameter hoses, playpipe nozzles, calibrated pressure gauges, and pitot tube gauge. The Contractor shall provide all necessary supports to safely secure hoses and nozzles during the test. At the system demand flow, the pressure readings and

pressure drop (friction) across the assembly shall be recorded. A metal placard shall be provided on the backflow prevention assembly that lists the pressure readings both upstream and downstream of the assembly, total pressure drop, and the system test flow rate. The pressure drop shall be compared to the manufacturer's data.

3.9.3 Testing of Alarm Devices

Each alarm switch shall be tested by flowing water through the inspector's test connection. Each water-operated alarm devices shall be tested to verify proper operation.

3.9.4 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test shall be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures shall be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS. In addition, a main drain test shall be conducted each time after a main control valve is shut and opened.

3.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

Final Acceptance Test shall begin only when the Preliminary Test Report has been approved. The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct the Final Acceptance Test and shall provide a complete demonstration of the operation of the system. This shall include operation of control valves and flowing of inspector's test connections to verify operation of associated waterflow alarm switches. After operation of control valves has been completed, the main drain test shall be repeated to assure that control valves are in the open position. In addition, the representative shall have available copies of as-built drawings and certificates of tests previously conducted. The installation shall not be considered accepted until identified discrepancies have been corrected and test documentation is properly completed and received.

3.11 ON-SITE TRAINING

The Fire Protection Specialist shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 2-4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the Preliminary Tests and Final Acceptance Test. The On-Site Training shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

14240

HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

09/02

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A17.1	(2002) Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
ASME A17.2.2	(1997) Inspector's Manual for Hydraulic Elevators
ASME B16.9	(2001) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.11	(2001) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM D 92	(2001) Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup
ASTM D 97	(1996a) Pour Point of Petroleum Products
ASTM E 152	(1981ae2) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

ARCHITECTURAL & TRANSPORTATION BARRIERS COMPLIANCE BOARD (ATBCB)

ATBCB ADA TITLE III	(1998) ADA Accessivility Guidelines for - Buildings and Facilities
---------------------	--

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------	--

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2000) International Building Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27 Fixed Ladders

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

Detail drawings including dimensioned layouts in plan and elevation showing the arrangement of elevator equipment, accessories, supporting systems, anchorage of equipment, clearances for maintenance and operation; and details on hoistway, doors and frames, operation and signal stations, controllers, motors, guide rails and brackets, cylinder and plunge unit, and points of interface with normal power fire alarm system HVAC or exhaust systems and interface with emergency power systems. Drawings shall show any revised building electrical system required to make supplied elevator system function as specified. Drawings shall contain complete wiring diagrams showing electrical connections and other details required to demonstrate sequence of operations and functions of system devices. Drawings shall include the appropriate sizing of electrical protective devices which are frequently different from National Electrical Code standard sizes. Submit one set of wiring diagrams in plastic or glass cover, framed and mounted in elevator machine room. Deliver other sets to Contracting Officer. Coded diagrams are not acceptable unless adequately identified.

SD-03 Product Data

Passenger Elevators; G A/E
Freight Elevators; G A/E

Include information on motor, pump, gages, piston and cylinder, piping and valves, hall station, and buffer on elevators and accessories. For elevator supporting systems, include information on car control and emergency power systems. On data sheets, provide document identification number or bulletin number, published or copyrighted prior to the date of contract bid opening.

Field Quality Control; G A/E

A plan detailing the testing procedures shall be submitted 60 days prior to performing the elevator tests.

Logic Control; G A/E

Microprocessor control system, including appropriate hardware and software and other specified requirements.

SD-05 Design Data

Reaction Loads; G A/E

Calculations of reaction loads imposed on building by elevator system that comply with ASME A17.1. Calculations shall be certified by a Registered Professional Engineer. Do not fabricate materials nor perform construction until approved by Contracting Officer.

Heat Loads; G A/E

Calculations for total anticipated heat loads generated by all the elevator machine room equipment. Calculations shall be certified by a Registered Professional Engineer. Do not fabricate materials nor perform construction until approved by the Contracting Officer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests Reports; G A/E

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, upon completion and testing of installed system shall be submitted 14 days after the successful completion of testing.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G A/E

A letter no later than 14 days immediately after the Notice to Proceed providing the name and Statement of Qualifications, including ASME A17.1 Certificate and all required state and local licenses of the individual who will perform the duties specified herein for the Elevator Inspector. A letter of endorsement from the elevator manufacturer certifying that the Elevator Specialist is acceptable to manufacturer no later than 14 days immediately after the Notice to Proceed providing the name and Statement of Qualifications of the individual who will perform the duties specified herein for the Elevator Specialist. Copies of certified welders' qualifications, demonstrating compliance with AWS D1.1, Section 5; list welders' names with corresponding code marks.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G A/E
Maintenance and Diagnostic Tools; G A/E

Maintenance and Repair Action Plan; G A/E
Operation and Maintenance Manuals, submitted 28 days prior to the
Operation and Maintenance Training. Include a list of phone
numbers, personnel contacts, and all tools required for operation
and maintenance.

Operation and Maintenance Training; G A/E

Proposed Onsite Training schedule, submitted concurrently with the
Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.3 ELEVATOR SYSTEM

Provide pre-engineered elevator system by manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of elevator systems and that complies with ASME A17.1 in its entirety, ASME A17.2.2 in its entirety, and additional requirements specified herein. The Contractor shall submit: 1) Detail Drawings as required in the Submittals paragraph; 2) calculations for the Reaction Loads imposed on the building by and 3) Heat Loads generated by the elevator system.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Elevator Specialist

Work specified in this section shall be performed under the direct guidance of the Elevator Specialist. The Elevator Specialist shall be regularly engaged in the installation and maintenance of the type and complexity of elevator system specified in the Contract documents, and shall have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 24 months. Elevator system manufacturer shall provide letter of endorsement from the elevator manufacturer certifying that the Elevator Specialist is acceptable to manufacturer. The Elevator Specialist shall oversee the acceptance inspections and tests, and shall sign and certify the successful results. The Elevator Specialist, after completion of the acceptance inspections and tests, shall certify in writing that the installation is in accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

1.4.2 Elevator Inspector

1) The Elevator Inspector shall be certified in accordance with the requirements of ASME A17.1 . The Certified Elevator Inspector shall inspect the installation of the elevator(s) to assure that the installation conforms with all contract requirements. The Elevator Inspector shall be directly employed by the Prime Contractor and be independent of the Elevator System Manufacturer and the Elevator Specialist and shall witness the acceptance inspections and tests, shall approve all results and shall sign and certify the successful results. The Elevator Inspector, after completion of the acceptance inspections and tests, shall certify in writing that the installation is accordance with the contract requirements. Any discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Contracting Officer in writing, no later than three working days after the discrepancy is discovered.

2)

1.4.3 Welders' Qualifications

Comply with AWS D1.1, Part 4 Qualifications. Provide certified copies of welders' qualifications. List welders' names with corresponding code marks to identify each welder's work.

1.5 NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE

Provide routine warranty service in accord with manufacturer's warranty requirements, for period of 12 months after date of acceptance by Contracting Officer. Perform work during regular working hours. Include 24-hour emergency service, with 1 hour response time, during this period without additional cost to Government. Include adjustments, greasing, oiling, and cleaning. Provide routine inspection and tests of elevators in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 8.11.3 and ASME A17.2.2. Provide supplies and parts to keep elevator system in operation. Perform service only by factory trained personnel.

1.5.1 Special Operations

Every six months, test systems for Emergency Power Operation, and Firefighters' Service. Schedule to not interfere with building operations. For Firefighters' Service, test monthly in accordance with ASME A17.1, Section 8.6.10.1. Provide written results of each test operation to the Contracting Officer.

1.5.2 Documentation

Document all inspection and testing. Maintain copy of documentation in machine room.

1.5.3 Maintenance and Diagnostic Tools

Provide all special tools and software necessary to service and maintain each elevator; deliver at time of final acceptance. Provide one of each tool per group of elevators. Include solid state or microprocessor diagnostic tools if unavailable on the open market. Provide necessary diagnostic software where the solid state or microprocessor diagnostic tools are available on the open market.

1.5.4 Keys for Elevator Key Switches

Provide minimum of twelve keys per unique cylinder used on all key switches for single elevator. If more than one elevator, additional keys not required unless there are additional unique cylinders. Keys shall be provided with brass or fiberglass tags marked 'PROPERTY OF THE U. S. GOVERNMENT' on one side with function of key or approved code number on other side.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR ACTION PLAN

Provide plan of action prepared by the Elevator Specialist to provide emergency and routine maintenance in accordance with paragraph titled NEW INSTALLATION SERVICE. Provide a list of phone numbers, personnel contacts, and all tools to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PASSENGER ELEVATORS

2.1.1 Basic Requirements

- a. Rated Load: 2500 lbs.
- b. Rated Speed: 125 fpm
- c. Travel Length: 25 ft.
- d. Number of Stops: 3
- e. Number of Hoist Way Openings: 3 Front; 0 Rear
- f. Car Inside Dimensions: 7 ft. wide, 5 ft. deep and 8 ft. high
- g. Car Door Opening: 3 ft.- 8 in. wide and 7 ft. high
- h. Car Door Types: Single-speed center opening Horizontal sliding.

2.1.2 Cab Enclosures and Door Finishes

Provide finishes as listed below:

- a. Floor; vinyl composition tile.
- b. Walls; laminated plastic on particleboard. Provide each cab wall with equally spaced and equally sized wall panels. All fasteners shall be concealed.
Wall trim; stainless steel.
Accessories; hand rails continuous 2 inch stainless steel bar on 2 side walls and rear wall.
- c. Interior face of door(s); stainless steel.
- d. Ceilings; supported eggcrate plastic diffuser.
Ceiling frame; prefinished steel.
- e. Hoistway Doors and Frame Finishes
Provide finishes on exterior of hoistway as follows:
 - (1) Frame; prefinished steel.
 - (2) Exterior face of door; prefinished steel.

2.2 SPECIAL OPERATION AND CONTROL

Provide all special operations and control systems in accordance with ASME A17.1. Provide special operation key switches with 5 pin cylinder locks with removable cores. Provide a key control lock for each operation system.

2.2.1 Firefighters' Service

Provide equipment and signaling devices. The designated level for Firefighters' key operated switch is the ground floor.

2.2.2 Smoke Detectors

Smoke detectors are specified in Section 13852 FIRE AND ALARM SYSTEM, including conduit and wiring from each detector to elevator machinery space control panel. Provide connections directly to elevator controls which will, when smoke is detected by any smoke detector, actuate Firefighters'

Service and send each elevator to the main or designated alternate floor as required by ASME A17.1. Provide dual-contact smoke detectors located in the elevator lobbies and the elevator machine room. Provide dual-contact smoke detector at top of hoistway. The circuit for elevator controller actuation of Firefighters' Service shall include only these smoke detectors. In lieu of dual-contact smoke detectors, an addressable fire alarm system with listed smoke detectors can be used in the above stated locations. Ensure that all smoke detectors are mounted on finished ceiling.

The main fire response floor shall be the First Floor. The designated alternate fire response floor shall be the Second Floor.

2.2.3 Fire Sprinklers

Provide fire sprinklers in accordance with Section 13930 FIRE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS; providing dual contact flow switch, check valve, and shutoff valve in each sprinkler line immediately outside of each machine room and hoistway. Provide electrical connection to fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. For each elevator, provide control wiring connecting the flow switch to the shunt trip equipped circuit breaker within the electrical panel serving the main line disconnect. Upon flow of water, flow switch shall instantaneously send a signal to cause opening of shunt-trip equipped mainline circuit breaker, in compliance with ASME A17.1, Section 2.8.2, and send a signal to fire alarm control panel to indicate water flow condition. Machine room sprinkler flow switch actuation shall shunt trip all elevator(s) served by the machine room. Hoistway sprinkler flow switch actuation shall shunt trip all elevator(s) in the hoistway.

2.2.4 Top-of-Car Operating Device

Provide operating device mounted on or from car crosshead, to permit operation of car at 150 fpm maximum for adjustment, maintenance, testing, and repair. Include integral or remote safety device, continuous pressure "UP" and "DOWN" switches or buttons, emergency stop switch, and inspection switch.

2.2.5 Hoistway Access Switches

Provide key-operated hoistway access switch to permit limited movement of car at terminal floors for car positioning, operative only when "INSPECTION" switch in car operating panel is in the "INSPECTION" position.

Locate switch 6 feet above floor level, within 12 inches of hoistway entrance frame or with only ferrule exposed when located in entrance frame.

2.2.6 Independent Service

Provide exposed key-operated switch in car operating panel to enable independent service and simultaneously disable in-car signals and landing-call responses. Provide indicator lights that automatically illuminate during independent service.

2.2.7 Elevator Operation

2.2.7.1 Single, Two-Stop, Automatic Operation

Provide Single Two-Stop Automatic Operation. Provide illuminating push buttons.

2.2.7.2 Selective Collective Automatic Operation

Provide Selective Collective Automatic Operation. Provide illuminating push buttons.

2.2.8 Parking Switch

Provide two-position parking switch in car station service cabinet. One position causes car to remain parked at floor landing where last used; other position causes car to park at ground floor.

2.3 ELEVATOR DRIVE SYSTEM

Provide hydraulic pump unit, piping, cylinder/plunger assembly, and rated equipment in accordance with ASME A17.1, which will operate at a maximum working pressure of less than 400 psig.

2.3.1 Hydraulic Pump Unit

Provide self-contained unit including oil-hydraulic elevator pump, electric motor, drive assembly, oil strainer in suction line, structural steel outer base with tank and supports, oil-tight drip pan, and inner pump-mounting base. Limit acoustic output of elevator machine to 80 dbA. Provide sound-insulating panels to isolate airborne noise from non oil-immersed pump-motor assembly. Provide ventilation to cool hydraulic pump unit. Finish ferrous surfaces with rust-inhibiting paint.

2.3.1.1 Tank Capacity

Provide tank capacity for full plunger displacement plus at least 10 gallons.

2.3.2 Hydraulic Controls and Equipment

Provide electrically operated "UP" valve, constant velocity "DOWN" valve, "UP" and "DOWN" leveling valves, "BYPASS UPON STARTING" valve, check valve, vacuum relief valve, automatic shutoff (rupture) valve, safety relief valve, manually operated lowering valve, and scavenger pump unit.

2.3.2.1 Manual Shutoff Valves

Provide 1/4 turn ball valve rated at 300 psi at elevator hydraulic pump suction inlet if pump is mounted outside the oil reservoir and the suction line exits the reservoir below the maximum oil level in the reservoir. Provide 1/4 turn ball valve rated at 600 psi at elevator pump discharge line in the machine room and in the oil supply line next to and on the pump side of the automatic shutoff valve in the pit.

2.3.2.2 Manual Lowering Valve

Limit car descending speed under manual operation to 20 fpm. Provide rigid plastic red tag for valve identification, inscribed "MANUAL LOWERING VALVE."

2.3.2.3 Pump Discharge Strainer

Provide strainer in pump discharge to prevent foreign materials from entering control system and cylinder-plunger unit (jack).

2.3.2.4 Muffler

Provide blowout-proof muffler, containing pulsation-absorbing materials in oil line between pump unit and jack.

2.3.2.5 Pressure Switch

Where cylinders are installed with top of cylinder above top of oil reservoir, provide pressure switch in oil line between cylinder and electric lowering valve(s) to prevent operation of lowering valve(s) unless positive pressure exists at top of cylinder.

2.3.2.6 Scavenger Pump Unit

Provide a scavenge oil reservoir, an electrically operated oil transfer pump, scavenge oil lines, a strainer, and pump controls. Connect the scavenge oil reservoir to the elevator cylinder between the plunger packing area and the plunger drip (wiper) ring, to capture the oil leaking by the plunger pressure packing. Provide a vacuum relief valve. Connect the scavenge oil pump suction to the scavenge oil reservoir and the strainer, and the discharge to the elevator oil reservoir. Provide a scavenge oil reservoir level switch to control the scavenge oil pump. Scavenger pump shall operate independently of elevator hydraulic fluid pressure. Provide a manual-reset pit flood switch to prevent pump operation if pit is flooded. Anchor pump and oil reservoir to the pit floor.

2.3.2.7 Piping and Accessories

Provide ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 80, black steel piping with ASME B16.9 and ASME B16.11 fittings. Schedule 80 piping shall extend from the pump control valve body, inside the pump unit, to the hydraulic cylinder in the hoistway. Provide dielectric union at each end of the "pump to cylinder" oil supply line. Provide hangers or supports for all piping. Provide welded or threaded forged pipe fittings that are located between the shut off valve and the cylinder inlet.

2.3.2.8 Low Oil Condition

Provide device for each elevator to protect pumping equipment in event oil level is too low. When device operates, it shall stop pump and motor and cause car to descend to lowest landing, open car doors and cease elevator operation except for door control circuits. Provide illuminating indicator on machine room control panel to alert upon a low oil condition.

2.3.2.9 Oil Characteristics

- a. Viscosity, Saybolt Universal Seconds 145 to 160 at 100 degrees F.
- b. Viscosity, Saybolt Universal Seconds 42 to 44 at 210 degrees F.
- c. Pour Point, ASTM D 97, -15 degrees F maximum.
- d. American Petroleum Institute (API) Gravity 29 to 33 at 60 degrees F.
- e. Flash Point, ASTM D 92, 375 degrees F minimum.

2.3.2.10 Oil Temperature Device

Provide means to maintain oil temperature between 60 and 100 degrees F

regardless of ambient temperature.

2.3.3 Cylinder-Plunger Unit

Provide a direct plunger type hydraulic elevator. Provide a plunger of single-piece seamless steel construction. Provide stop plate or ring welded to bottom of the plunger. Provide packing and wiper (drip) ring with outlet for connection to the scavenge oil reservoir to collect leakage oil from cylinder for either inspecting for contamination or returning to tank. Use only standard packing glands with bolts that compress packing. Provide threaded 1/4 inch bleeder valve at top of cylinder just below packing gland. Telescopic cylinder-plunger units are not acceptable.

2.3.4 Cylinder Protection

Protect the cylinder with a pipe-manufacturer applied "Applied Extruded Coating." The AEC coating application process shall include the following steps as a minimum: blast clean the bare pipe exterior surfaces to white metal, apply a minimum of 0.010 inch undercoating of heated butyl rubber adhesive; and apply a minimum of 0.040 inch thickness overcoating of polyethylene, hot extruded over the undercoating. The overcoating shall be free of surface blemishes, cracks, voids, and contamination from foreign substances. Field pipe joints and coating repairs shall be field applied coatings covered with heat-shrinkable pipe sleeves, following the cylinder manufacturer's instructions. Protect the AEC coating from damage until the cylinder is set into the cylinder well, plumbed, and aligned.

2.3.5 Automatic Shutoff Valve

Provide automatic shut-off valve in oil supply line as close to cylinder inlet as possible. Provide threaded pipe connections to the valve. When there is ten percent drop in NO-LOAD operating pressure, automatic shut-off valve shall be activated. When activated, device shall immediately stop descent of elevator and hold elevator until lowered by use of manual lowering feature of valve. Arrange manual lowering feature of automatic shut-off valve to limit descending speed of elevator to 20 fpm. Exposed adjustments of automatic shut-off valve shall have means of adjustment sealed by certified elevator inspector after being set to correct position and tested in accordance with Paragraph Automatic Shutoff Valve Tests.

2.3.6 Cylinder Well System

The cylinder well system shall consist of a well casing and a liner.

2.3.6.1 Well Casing

Drill well for hydraulic cylinder, providing adequate depth, as indicated. Line well with steel casing with minimum wall thickness of 0.25 inch, and minimum inside diameter of not less than 5 inches larger than PVC liner maximum outside diameter, including cap and couplings. Close bottom of well casing with steel plate at least twice as thick as casing wall thickness, welded continuously all around, prior to insertion into well, or close well casing bottom by plugging with minimum of 6 inches of concrete, embedding casing bottom at least 2 inches but not more than 4 inches into the wet concrete. Install cylinder well casing not more than 1 inch out of plumb over entire length. Backfill the well outside of the casing with fine, dry, salt-free sand, as required to maintain casing straight and plumb, or backfill with bentonite grout if more than one water-bearing strata are penetrated by well. Maintain well casing pumped dry throughout

remaining installation of elevator.

2.3.6.2 PVC Liner

Provide Schedule 80 PVC pipe liner with bottom cap and couplings; joints sealed watertight using PVC pipe manufacturer's recommended adhesive or heat welding methods. Liner inside diameter not less than 3 inches larger than elevator cylinder maximum outside diameter. Set PVC liner into well casing, centered and plumb. Securely locate PVC liner bottom end within well casing with fine, dry, salt free sand.

2.3.6.3 Pressure Test

Install pressure test cap onto PVC liner, equipped with at least: safety relief valve set to relieve at 30 psig; 4.5 inch diameter dial pressure gage scaled for 0 to 100 psig and calibrated to 0.5 percent accuracy; and an air pressure admission throttling and shutoff valve. Perform air pressure test by slowly admitting dry compressed air to pressurize PVC liner to 30 psig. Shut off air supply at throttle/shutoff valve, disconnect compressed air source, observe and record air pressure in PVC liner every 5 minutes for not less than 30 minutes. Liner shall not allow drop in air pressure in excess of 0.5 psig over the 30 minute test period. Perform test in presence of the Elevator Inspector. Upon satisfactory completion of pressure test, remove test cap and dry interior of PVC liner. Upon failure of test, remove, repair, reinstall, and retest PVC liner until satisfactory. For safety, pressure test shall only be performed when liner is fully inserted in the well casing and well.

2.3.6.4 Cylinder Installation

Remove surface moisture from inside of liner by wiping with dry cloth or purging with warm dry air prior to installing elevator cylinder. Install cylinder. Provide elevator manufacturer's recommended supports under cylinder head and attach cylinder head supports to cylinder and pit support channels in accordance with elevator manufacturer's instructions. Set cylinder into the pit. Plumb cylinder using "Spider-Bob" method.

2.3.6.5 Casing Fill

Following cylinder installation, fill the space between PVC liner and steel casing with fine, dry, salt-free sand in 24 inch lifts with tamping between each lift. Continue filling with sand up to the level at the pit floor seal.

2.3.6.6 Liner Inspection and Test Tube

Provide a 3/4 inch PVC test tube with strainer located within 6 inch of bottom of liner. Strainer shall exclude sand and admit air, water or oil. Provide top of test tube with removable cap to exclude foreign matter.

2.3.6.7 Cylinder Bottom Location Fill

At the option of the contractor, clean dry sand may be used up to and not more than 24 inches above the bottom of the cylinder, to stabilize the cylinder. Remainder of the liner shall be empty.

2.3.6.8 Seal

Seal gap between cylinder and PVC liner and gap between liner and well

casing with foam insert strong enough to retain and support final grouting. Provide 3000 psi grout to a minimum of 4 inch thickness and level top of final grouting with pit floor.

2.3.6.9 Containment

Protect exposed portions of hydraulic elevator oil supply line that are installed below ground, including portions encapsulated in concrete, or covered by construction, with continuous Schedule 80 PVC containment system, extending from machine room to elevator cylinder head connection. Coat and wrap line similar to elevator cylinder. Cap and seal containment system annular space.

2.3.7 Motors

Provide NEMA MG 1 induction motors with squirrel cage, motors with drip-proof enclosure, continuous rated, maximum 1800 rpm, and Class F insulation rated at 120 starts per hour.

2.3.7.1 Insulation Resistance and Motor Nameplate Data

Provide minimum of one megohm insulation resistance between conductors and motor frame. Provide motor nameplate listing rated wattage (horsepower), speed, and ampere, permanently mounted in position visible to viewer without use of special tools, such as a mirror. Provide motor and pump data on the outside of machine frame.

2.3.7.2 Maximum Allowable Motor Amperage

When motor is running and elevator is lifting rated load at rated speed, motor shall not exceed its own nameplate amperage.

2.4 CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NFPA 70 and ASME A17.1, Section 3.26. Provide elevator motor controller of magnetic reduced-voltage resistance or wye-delta start with overload relays in each line and reverse phase relay. Provide controls for starting, stopping, and speed of elevator and to give specified operation. Enclose control equipment in factory-primed and baked-enamel coated sheet-metal cabinets with removable or hinged doors and ventilation louvers.

2.4.1 Logic Control

Provide solid-state microprocessor controller to enable programmable control of call allocation, logic functions, door control, speed sensing and car position. Provide a method of reprogramming adjustable parameters of computerized controls. Store all programming in non-volatile memory. The microprocessor control system is acceptable only if hardware and software required to maintain and utilize microprocessor is provided and training is provided to Government Personnel by the equipment manufacturer and supplier. For the repair of microprocessor control system, provide maintenance tools, supporting computer software, and software documentation required for complete maintenance of elevator system including diagnostics and adjustments. Tools may be hand held or built into control system. Provide tools which do not require recharging to maintain their memory or authorization for use. Do not use software which requires periodic reprogramming, or reauthorization. Programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory. Tools and software may be factory programmed to operate only with this project's identification serial number.

2.4.2 Self-Leveling and Anti-Creep Device

Provide the elevator with two-way, automatic self-leveling device that brings car floor to within 1/4 inch of level with floor landing regardless of load, position of hoistway door, or direction of travel.

2.5 OPERATING PANELS, SIGNAL FIXTURES, AND COMMUNICATIONS CABINETS

2.5.1 Capacity and Data Plates

Attach faceplates with spanner security screws. On car panel, provide stainless steel capacity and data plates, with name of elevator manufacturer.

2.5.2 Car and Hall Buttons

Provide recessed tamper-proof push buttons of minimum 3/4 inch size satin-finish stainless steel, with illuminating jewel center.

2.5.3 Hall Station Door Operating Buttons

Identical in size and design to hall call buttons, but not illuminating.

2.5.4 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

Provide each car with one car operating panel that contains operation controls and communication devices. Provide exposed, flush mounted buttons for the controls that must be passenger accessible. Provide service cabinet or keyed switches for those switches that should not be passenger accessible. Allow maximum 48 inches between car floor and center line of top operating buttons. Allow 35 inches between car floor and center line of bottom button. Use engraving and backfilling or photo etching for button and switch designations. Do not use attached signs.

2.6 PASSENGER CONTROLS

2.6.1 Passenger Car-Operating Panel

- a. Illuminating operating call buttons identified to correspond to landings served by elevator car.
- b. "DOOR OPEN" and "DOOR CLOSE" buttons.
- c. Keyed "STOP" switch in accordance with ASME A17.1, rule 2.26.2.
- d. "ALARM" button in compliance with UFAS, ADA, and ASME A17.1, Rule 2.27.1. Alarm button shall be red with engraved legend "ALARM." Alarm button shall illuminate when pushed. Locate "ALARM" button at panel bottom.
- e. "FIRE DEPARTMENT" key switch, with "OFF-HOLD-ON" positions, in that order with key to be removable in all positions. Provide fire sign or jewel, and audible signal device, in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.27.3. Both visual and audible signals are activated when Phase I key switch in hall is activated or when smoke detector activates return of elevator(s) to main fire response floor. Visual and audible signal shall remain activated until car has reached main or designated alternate fire response

floor. Upon arrival at fire response floor visual signal remains illuminated and audible signal becomes silent. The main fire response floor shall be the First Floor. The designated alternate fire response floor shall be the Second Floor.

f. Emergency two-way communication. Provide momentary pressure, single illuminating pushbutton operated communication device that complies with ASME A17.1, UFAS, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

2.6.1.1 Service Controls

- a. Inspection switch that transfers car control to top-of-car inspection operating controls and prevents car operation from in-car control panel.
- b. Independent service switch.
- c. Two car light switches, one for light in car and one for lights on top and bottom of car frame.
- d. Fan switch, two-speed.
- e. 120-volt ac 60 Hz single-phase duplex electrical outlet of ground-fault-circuit-interrupt (GFCI) design.
- f. Device for communication between car and elevator machine room.
- g. Parking switch.

2.6.1.2 Certificate Window

Provide 4 inch high by 6 inch wide certificate window in car operating panel for elevator inspection certificate.

2.7 HOISTWAY AND CAR EQUIPMENT

2.7.1 Guide Rails and Fastenings

Paint rail shanks with one coat black enamel. Only T-section type rail is acceptable.

2.7.2 Car Buffers

Provide buffer data plate on each buffer.

2.7.3 Pit Equipment

2.7.3.1 Pit "STOP" Switch

Provide push/pull type pit "STOP" switch for stopping elevator motor, independent of regular operating device. Locate on same side of hoistway as ladder.

2.7.3.2 Ladders

Section 05500 METAL FABRICATIONS. Provide galvanized steel ladder

conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27 with minimum 7 inch distance between rung and wall. Locate ladder on hoistway side wall closest to hoistway door opening.

2.7.3.3 Lighting of Pits

Locate pit light not less than 6 feet above pit floor. Locate switch on same side of hoistway as ladder. Provide GFCI duplex receptacle in each pit.

2.8 TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

Provide each elevator with a terminal stopping device.

2.8.1 Wiring and Traveling Cables

NFPA 70, Article 620 . Suspend traveling cables by means of self-tightening webbed devices.

2.8.2 Emergency Signaling Device

Provide audible signaling device, operable from Car Operating Panel button marked "ALARM". The audible signaling device shall be mounted in hoistway.

2.9 PASSENGER CAR AND HOISTWAY DOOR ACCESSORIES

ASME A17.1, Sections 2.12, 2.13, 2.14, and 3. Provide infra-red curtain unit. Provide high-speed electric operator, safety interlocks for car and hoistway doors, and electric safety contact to prevent car operation unless doors are closed.

2.9.1 Infra-red Curtain Unit

Provide Infra-red Curtain Unit (ICU) with multiple infra-red beams that protect to the full height of the door opening. Minimum coverage shall extend from 2 inches off the floor to 70 inches above floor level. Door operation must meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1 and 2.13.5.

2.10 PASSENGER ELEVATOR GUIDES, FRAME, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.10.1 Roller Guides

Provide roller guide assemblies in adjustable mountings on each side of car in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame.

2.10.2 Car Enclosure, Car Door, and Car Illumination

Provide natural and forced ventilation, stainless steel hooks, with fire retardant pads.

2.10.2.1 Car Shell, Return Panels, Entrance Columns, Cove Base, and Transom

Provide 14 gauge minimum non perforated steel. Apply sound-deadening mastic on all exterior components.

2.10.2.2 Car Top

Provide reinforced 12 gauge minimum steel with hinged emergency exit openable by hand from car top only. Provide electrical contact which

prevents operation of elevator when emergency exit is open. Provide sound-deadening mastic on all exterior components.

2.10.2.3 Car Door

Provide 16 gauge minimum steel, sandwich construction without binder angles. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove their entire length of travel.

2.10.2.4 Car Entrance Sill

Provide one piece cast white bronze or nickel silver entrance sill. Set sills level and flush with floor finish. Use same material for hoistway and car entrance sills.

2.11 PASSENGER ELEVATOR HOISTWAY DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Provide hoistway entrance assemblies which have a minimum 1-1/2 hour fire rating.

2.11.1 Hoistway Entrance Frames

Frame of 14 gauge thick prefinished carbon sheet steel. Solidly grout uprights of entrances to height of 5 feet.

2.11.2 Hoistway Entrance Sills

Provide one-piece cast solid white bronze or nickel silver entrance sills. After sill is set level and flush with finished floor height, solidly grout under full length of sill. Use same material for hoistway and car door sills.

2.11.3 Hoistway Entrance Doors

Provide hoistway entrance door constructed with hollow metal non-vision construction with flush surfaces on car and landing sides. Provide a minimum of 2 door guide assemblies per door panel, one guide at leading edge and one at trailing door edge with guides in the sill groove the entire length of travel.

2.11.4 Entrance Fascias and Dust Covers

Provide sheet metal hoistway door track dust covers at each landing. Dust covers must cover door locks and door roller tracks and extend the full width of the door track and associated hardware.

2.11.5 Hoistway Ventilation

Provide hoistway ventilation directly to outside air by fixed louver through side wall of hoistway at top of hoistway. Net size of the louver shall be at least 3.5 percent of cross section of hoistway.

2.12 FREIGHT ELEVATOR GUIDE SHOES, PLATFORM, AND ENCLOSURE

2.12.1 Roller Guides

Provide roller guide assemblies in adjustable mounting on each side of car in accurate alignment at top and bottom of car frame.

2.12.2 Car Enclosure

Complete with two-section gate, power gate operator, emergency exit, emergency light, and lighting fixtures. Paint interior and exposed surfaces with manufacturer's standard finish. Provide certificate frame and recessed car station.

2.13 EMERGENCY POWER OPERATION

Upon outage of normal power and initiation of emergency power, provide circuitry and wiring to operate elevator telephone to accomplish operation sequences. During emergency power operation, provide a sign reading "EMERGENCY POWER" flashing in each car station.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ASME A17.1, ATBCB ADA TITLE III, and NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Traveling Cables

Do not allow abrupt bending of traveling cables.

3.1.2 Automatic Shutoff Valve

Locate in supply-return line, as close as possible to cylinder-plunger unit.

3.1.3 Structural Members

Do not cut or alter. Restore any damaged or defaced work to original condition.

3.1.4 Safety Guards

Selector cables or tapes exposed to possibility of accidental contact in machine room shall be completely enclosed with 16 gage thick sheet metal or expanded metal guards, both horizontally and vertically. Exposed gears, sprockets, and selector drums shall be guarded from accidental contact in accordance with ASME A17.1.

3.1.5 Miscellaneous Requirements

Include recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, and refinishing to accommodate elevator installation. Use core drilling to drill all new holes in concrete. Finish work to be straight, level, and plumb. During installation, protect machinery and equipment from dirt, water, or mechanical damage. At completion, clean all work, and spot paint.

3.1.6 Firefighters' Service

Firefighters' service shall be complete including installation and wiring of all smoke detectors in accordance with ASME A17.1, Section 2.27.3.2. Coordinate smoke detector installation for firefighters' service.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After completing elevators system installation, notify Contracting Officer that elevator system is ready for final inspection and acceptance test. Contracting Officer will obtain services of Naval Facilities Engineering Command certified elevator inspector. Contractor shall perform all required tests and demonstrate proper operation of each elevator system and prove that each system complies with contract requirements and ASME A17.1, including Section 8.10.3, "Acceptance Inspection and Tests of Passenger and Freight Hydraulic Elevators", and the applicable requirements of Section 8.3, "Engineering and Type Tests". Inspection procedures in ASME A17.2.2 form a part of this inspection and acceptance testing. All testing and inspections shall be conducted in the presence of both the Elevator Specialist and the Elevator Inspector. Demonstrate the proper operation of all equipment at various date settings, selected by the Elevator Inspector, ranging from the date of contract award through 1 January 2099. The Elevator Inspector shall complete, sign and post the results of all tests and inspection results after successful completion of inspection and testing. The Contractor is responsible for all costs involved with reinspection and retesting required to correct discrepancies discovered during testing and the subsequent retesting required, including all costs and expenses incurred by the Government Furnished Inspector.

3.2.1 Testing Materials and Instruments

Furnish testing materials and instruments required for final inspection. Include calibrated test weights, tachometer, 600-volt megohm meter, volt meter and ammeter, three Celsius calibrated thermometers, door pressure gage, spirit level, stop watch, hydraulic pressure test gauge, and a 100 foot tape measure.

3.2.2 Field Tests

The Contractor shall submit Field Tests Reports after completing each of the specified tests, as required in the Submittals paragraph.

3.2.2.1 Endurance Tests

Test each elevator for a period of one hour continuous run, with specified rated load in the car. Restart the one hour test period from beginning, following any shutdown or failure. During the test run, stop car at each floor in both directions of travel for standing period of 10 seconds per floor. The requirements for Rated Speed, Leveling, Temperature Rise, and Motor Amperes testing specified herein shall be met throughout the duration of the Endurance test.

3.2.2.2 Automatic Shutoff Valve Tests

Test the automatic shutoff valve twice. Once at beginning of acceptance test and again at conclusion of one-hour Endurance test to ensure consistent performance of shutoff valve, regardless of temperature of equipment and oil.

3.2.2.3 Speed Tests

Determine actual speed of each elevator in both directions with rated load and with no load in elevator car. Make Speed tests before and immediately after Endurance test. Determine speed by tachometer reading, excluding accelerating and slow-down zones per ASME A17.2.2, Section 2.22.4. Minimum acceptable speed is the Rated Speed as specified. Maximum acceptable elevator speed is 110 percent of Rated Speed.

3.2.2.4 Leveling Tests

Test elevator car leveling devices for landing accuracy of plus or minus 1/4 inch at each floor with no load in car, symmetrical load in car, and with rated load in car in both directions of travel. Determine accuracy of floor landing both before and immediately after endurance tests.

3.2.2.5 Pressure Tests

Check operating pressure at pump and cylinder head under no load and rated load. Test pressure at which relief valve operates.

3.2.2.6 Insulation Resistance Tests

Perform tests to ensure wiring systems free from short circuits and grounds. Minimum acceptable insulation resistance for electrical conductors is one megohm between each conductor and ground and between each conductor and other conductors. Prior to megohm meter test, make provision to prevent damage to the electronic devices.

3.2.2.7 Temperature Rise Tests

Determine the temperature rise of the hydraulic pump motor during the full load test run for a minimum of one hour. Under these conditions, maximum acceptable temperature rise shall not exceed the acceptable temperature rise indicated on the manufacturer's data plate. Start test only when equipment is within 5 degrees C of ambient temperature.

3.2.2.8 Motor Ampere Tests

Measure and record motor amperage when motor is running and elevator is lifting at rated load and speed. Measure and record motor amperage at the beginning and the end of Endurance test.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING

The Elevator Specialist shall instruct Government personnel in care, adjustment, and maintenance of elevator equipment for a period of not less than 5 working days immediately following acceptance of system. The Contractor shall submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals as required in the Submittals paragraph.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15050

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998; Errata 1999) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (1994) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 1992) Energy Management Guide of
Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Division 15, "Mechanical" of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System." Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 16402N, "Interior Distribution System."

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 16, except internal wiring for components of package equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.2.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors shall be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.2.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors shall be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings shall meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.3 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B 117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15080

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 580/A 580M	(1998) Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B 209	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B 209M	(2000) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C 1126	(1998) Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1136	(1995) Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 1290	(1995) Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C 195	(1995) Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C 449/C 449M	(1995) Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement
ASTM C 518	(1998) Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 534	(1999) Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(2000) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 553	(1999) Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 610	(1999) Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 612	(2000) Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 647	(1995) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 665	(1998) Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
ASTM C 795	(1992; R 1998el) Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C 921	(1989; R 1996) Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 882	(1997) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E 96	(2000) Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
-----------	--

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1993) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
----------------------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems shall be as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Insulation of heat distribution systems and chilled water systems outside of buildings shall be as specified in Section 02552A PRE-ENGINEERED UNDERGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, Section 02553A HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS IN CONCRETE TRENCHES, Section 02554A ABOVEGROUND HEAT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 02555A PREFABRICATED UNDERGROUND HEATING/COOLING DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

1.3 GENERAL QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Standard Products

Materials shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.3.2 Installer's Qualifications

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.3.3 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation not covered with a jacket shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Insulation systems which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Insulation materials located exterior to the building perimeter are not required to be fire-rated. Flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.3.4 Identification of Materials

Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-04 Samples

Thermal Insulation Materials

A complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. Materials furnished under this section of the specification shall be submitted at one time.

After approval of materials and prior to applying insulation a booklet shall be prepared and submitted for approval. The booklet shall contain marked-up MICA Insulation Stds plates for each pipe, duct, or piece of equipment that must be insulated per this specification. The MICA plates shall be marked up showing the materials to be installed in accordance with the requirements of this specification for the specific insulation application. The Contractor shall submit all MICA Plates required to show the entire insulating system, including Plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of marked-up MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall show cut-away, section views, and details indicating each component of the insulation system and showing provisions for insulating jacketing, and sealing portions of the equipment. For each type of insulation installation on the drawings, provide a label that identifies each component in the installation (i.e., the duct, insulation, adhesive, vapor retarder, jacketing, tape, mechanical fasteners, etc.) Indicate insulation by type and manufacturer. Three copies of the booklet shall be submitted at the jobsite to the Contracting Officer. One copy of the approved booklet shall remain with the insulation Contractor's display sample and two copies shall be provided for Government use.

After approval of materials actual sections of installed systems properly insulated in accordance with the specification requirements shall be displayed. Such actual sections must remain accessible to inspection throughout the job and will be reviewed from time to time for controlling the quality of the work throughout the construction site. Each material used shall be identified, by indicating on an attached sheet the specification requirement for the material and the material by each manufacturer intended to meet the requirement. The Contracting Officer will inspect display sample sections at the jobsite. Approved display sample sections shall remain on display at the jobsite during the construction period. Upon completion of construction, the display sample sections will be closed and sealed.

Pipe Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections shall include as a minimum an elbow or tee, a valve, dielectric waterways and flanges, a hanger with protection shield and insulation insert, or dowel as required, at support point, method of fastening and sealing insulation at longitudinal lap, circumferential lap, butt joints at fittings and on pipe runs, and terminating points for each type of pipe insulation used on the job, and for hot pipelines and cold pipelines, both interior and exterior, even when the same type of insulation is used for these services.

Duct Insulation Display Sections: Display sample sections for rigid and flexible duct insulation used on the job. A temporary covering shall be used to enclose and protect display sections for duct insulation exposed to weather.

1.5 STORAGE

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MATERIALS

Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either the wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C 795 requirements. Materials shall be asbestos free and conform to the following:

2.1.1 Adhesives

2.1.1.1 Acoustical Lining Insulation Adhesive

Adhesive shall be a nonflammable, fire-resistant adhesive conforming to ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.1.1.2 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C 195.

2.1.1.3 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a flame spread rating no higher than 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Adhesive shall be pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding fibrous glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.1.2 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be dispersed in a volatile organic solvent. Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in the dry state in accordance with ASTM E 84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent

dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation shall be used to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

2.1.3 Caulking

ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.1.4 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 x 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.1.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C 449/C 449M: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must include testing per ASTM C 795.

2.1.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth and glass tape shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings of no greater than 25/50 when measured in accordance with ASTM E 84. Tape shall be 4 inch wide rolls.

2.1.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel. Monel is a nickel rich alloy that has high strength, high ductility, and excellent resistance to corrosion.

2.1.8 Jackets

ASTM C 921, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, (measured before factory application or installation), minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C 921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require factory applied jackets are mineral fiber, cellular glass, and phenolic foam. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.1.8.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

For use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment vapor retarder jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing.

2.1.8.2 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B 209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105 with factory applied moisture retarder. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 2 x 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 3/4 x 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.1.8.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, UV resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.030 inch.

2.1.9 Vapor Retarder Coating

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be determined according to procedure B of ASTM E 96 utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E 96. The coating shall be a nonflammable, fire resistant type. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C 647.

2.1.9.1 Vapor Retarder Required

a. Laminated Film: ASTM C 1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

b. Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film: The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested per ASTM D 882, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.1.9.2 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C 1136, Type III, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable.

2.1.10 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A 580/A 580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.1.11 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, and a maximum flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/50 per ASTM E 84.

2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

The Contractor shall comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01670A RECYCLED / RECOVERED MATERIALS. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.2.1 Aboveground Cold Pipeline

Insulation for minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, shall be as follows:

- a. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II. Type II shall have vapor retarder skin on both sides of the insulation.
- c. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126, Type III. Phenolic insulations shall comply with ASTM C 795 and with the ASTM C 665 paragraph Corrosiveness. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.2.2 Aboveground Hot Pipeline

Insulation for above 60 degrees F, for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

- a. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C 547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- b. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C 533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- c. Cellular Glass: ASTM C 552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- d. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: ASTM C 534, Type I or II to 200 degrees F service.
- e. Phenolic Insulation: ASTM C 1126 Type III to 250 F service shall comply with ASTM C 795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.
- f. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C 610
- g. Polyisocyanurate Insulation: ASTM C 591, Type 1, to 300 degrees F service. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended

factory applied jacket.

2.2.3 Above Ground Dual Temperature Pipeline - Outdoors, Indoor - Exposed or Concealed

Selection of insulation for use over a dual temperature pipeline system shall be in accordance with the most limiting/restrictive case. Find an allowable material from paragraph PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS and determine the required thickness from the most restrictive case. Use the thickness listed in paragraphs INSULATION THICKNESS for cold & hot pipe applications.

2.2.4 Below-ground Pipeline Insulation

For below-ground pipeline insulation the following requirements shall be met.

2.2.4.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, type II.

2.3 DUCT INSULATION MATERIALS

Duct insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, & IV.

2.3.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, or Type II up to 250 F. ASTM C 1290 Type III.

2.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552, Type I.

2.3.4 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.3.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

ASTM C 534: Type II.

2.3.6 Polyisocyanurate

ASTM C 591: Type 1. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

Equipment insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.4.1 Cold Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures below 60 degrees F.

2.4.1.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II.

2.4.1.3 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126: Type II shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.1.4 Polyisocyanurate Foam

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's factory-applied jacket.

2.4.2 Hot Equipment Insulation

For equipment operating temperatures above 60 degrees F.

2.4.2.1 Rigid Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 612: Type IA, IB, II, III, IV, or V as required for temperatures encountered to 1800 degrees F.

2.4.2.2 Flexible Mineral Fiber

ASTM C 553: Type I, II, III, IV, V, VI or VII as required for temperatures encountered to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.3 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C 533, Type I, in-doors only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F. Pipe shape may be used on diesel engine exhaust piping and mufflers to 1200 degrees F.

2.4.2.4 Cellular Glass

ASTM C 552: Type I, Type III, or Type IV as required.

2.4.2.5 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

ASTM C 534, Type II, to 200 degrees F.

2.4.2.6 Phenolic Foam

ASTM C 1126, Type II, to 250 degrees F shall comply with ASTM C 795.

2.4.2.7 Molded Expanded Perlite

ASTM C 610.

2.4.2.8 Polyisocyanurate Foam:

ASTM C 591, Type I. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Fire-stopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall be installed with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Insulation with pre-applied adhesive is not permitted. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 200 degrees F. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have jacketing shall be protected with two coats of UV resistant finish as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry. A brush coating of adhesive shall be applied to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. The adhesive shall be allowed to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding

process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment which Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items, as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.
- b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.
- c. Sanitary drain lines.
- d. Air chambers.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

- a. Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.
- b. An aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.
- c. Where pipes penetrate interior walls, the aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and shall be secured on each end with a band.
- d. Where penetrating floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from a point below the backup material to a point 10 inches above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- e. Where penetrating waterproofed floors, the aluminum jacket shall extend from below the backup material to a point 2 inches above the flashing with a band 1 inch from the end of the aluminum jacket.
- f. Where penetrating exterior walls, the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather shall continue through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.
- g. Where penetrating roofs, pipe shall be insulated as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with vapor retarder coating. The insulation for exterior application shall butt tightly to the top of flashing and interior insulation. The exterior aluminum jacket shall extend 2 inches

down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. The flashing and counter flashing shall be sealed underneath with caulking.

- h. For hot water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar heated service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the backside of the finished wall. The insulation termination shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. Glass tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The annular space between the pipe and wall penetration shall be caulked with approved fire stop material. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 3/8 inches.
- i. For domestic cold water pipes supplying lavatories or other similar cooling service that requires insulation, the insulation shall be terminated on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). The insulation shall be protected with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the insulation 2 inches and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and the wall penetration shall be caulked with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. The pipe and wall penetration shall be covered with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 3/8 inches.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

- a. Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches shall be installed.
- b. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches at 60 degrees F and above shall be supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.
- c. Horizontal pipes larger than 2 inches and below 60 degrees F shall be supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate 80 F shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The

insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

- d. Vertical pipes shall be supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required per the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.
- e. Inserts shall be covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and shall be sealed as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 foot level shall be protected.

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines shall be insulated per Table I minus 30 degrees to plus 60 degrees F:

- a. Domestic cold and chilled drinking water.
- b. Make-up water.

- c. Horizontal and vertical portions of interior roof drains.
- d. Refrigerant suction lines.
- e. Condenser water.
- f. Hot water.
- g. Air conditioner condensate drains.
- h. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table I.

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
[Refrigerant suction piping]	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0]
[Condenser water supply & return & hot temp piping]	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	2.0
	FC	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0]
[Cold domestic water, above and below ceilings & makeup water]	CG	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	FC	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8	3/8
	PF	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
[Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap personnel]	FC	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	3/4	3/4
	MF	0.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.5
[Horizontal & vertical roof drain leaders (including underside of	FC		0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	CG		1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

Table I - Cold Piping Insulation Thickness
Pipe Size (inches)

Type of Service	Material	Run-outs up to 2 in*	1 in & less	1.25 - 2 in	2.5 - 4 in	5 - 6 in	8 in & larger
roof drain fitting)]							
[Air conditioning condensate drain located inside building]	FC		3/8	0.5	0.5	N/A	N/A
	PF		1.5	1.5	1.5	N/A	N/A
	PC		1.0	1.0	1.0	N/A	N/A

*When run-outs to terminal units exceed 12 feet, the entire length of run-out shall be insulated like main feed pipe.

LEGEND:

PF - Phenolic Foam
CG - Cellular Glass
MF - Mineral Fiber
FC - Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
PC - Polyisocyanurate Foam

3.2.2.2 Jacket for Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam, and Polyisocyanurate Foam Insulated Pipe

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket or field applied seal welded PVC jacket. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 6 ft level shall be protected.

3.2.2.3 Insulation for Straight Runs (Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, Phenolic Foam and Polyisocyanurate Foam)

- Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted. All butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, they shall be sealed per item "e." below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.
- Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F during installation. The lap system shall be installed in accordance

with manufacturer's recommendations. Stapler shall be used only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

- e. All Staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, shall be coated with a vapor retarder coating. All seams, except those on factory self-seal systems shall be coated with vapor retarder coating.
- f. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing it with adhesive, stapling, and coating with vapor retarder coating. The patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- g. At penetrations such as thermometers, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and sealed with vapor retarder coating.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions,

strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 Jacket for Insulated Hot Pipe, Except Pipe Insulated with Flexible Elastomeric Cellular

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type II jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Straight Runs

- a. Insulation shall be applied to the pipe with joints tightly butted.
- b. Longitudinal laps of the jacket material shall overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches, and butt strips 3 inches wide shall be provided for circumferential joints.
- c. Laps and butt strips shall be secured with adhesive and stapled on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed.
- d. Factory self-sealing lap systems may be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 degrees and 120 degrees F and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Laps and butt strips shall be stapled whenever there is non-adhesion of the system. Where gaps occur, the section shall be replaced or the gap repaired by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.
- e. Breaks and punctures in the jacket material shall be patched by either wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and securing with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers (if not factory self-sealing), or patching with tape and sealing with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating. Adhesive may be omitted where pipe is concealed. Patch shall extend not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.
- f. Installation of flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. All seams and butt joints shall be secured and sealed with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Insulation shall be pushed on the pipe,

never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. All edges shall be clean cut. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation shall not be permitted. Proper tools such as sharp knives shall be used. Type II sheet insulation when used on pipe larger than 6 inches shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.3.3 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories.
- b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories and shall conform to MICA plates, except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, 12, and 13 for fittings; 14, 15 and 16 for valves; 17 for flanges and unions; and 18 for couplings. Insulation shall be the same as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".
- c. Upon completion of installation of insulation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with two coats of adhesive applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 1 inch. Adhesive shall extend onto the adjoining insulation not less than 2 inches. The total dry film thickness shall be not less than 1/16 inch.
- d. Insulation terminations shall be tapered to unions at a 45-degree angle.
- e. At the option of the Contractor, factory pre-molded one- or two-piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the adhesive and embedded glass tape. Factory pre-molded segments or factory or field cut blanket insert insulation segments shall be used under the cover and shall be the same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers.

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, an aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. The jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and shall be secured with bands at not more than 12 inch centers. Longitudinal joints shall be overlapped down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Joints on piping 60 degrees F and below shall be sealed with caulking while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be caulked to prevent moisture penetration. Joints on piping above 60 degrees F shall be sealed with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. difference between supply air temperature and room air temperature is less than 15 degrees F] unless otherwise shown. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table III.

Table III - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)

Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

Maximum thickness for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not exceed 1 inch and maximum thickness for polyisocyanurate foam insulation shall not exceed 1.5 inch, to comply with ASTM E 84 flame spread/smoke developed ratings of 25/50.

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder for Fresh Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Combustion air intake ducts.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf.

Insulation for round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory Type I or II jacket; or, a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered, with a factory applied Type I or II all service jacket. Insulation for exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a vapor retarder jacket coating finish as specified. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder jacket. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch.. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed

in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION,
AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 16 inch centers and not more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder jacket joints overlap 2 inches. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used. The pin shall be trimmed back and bent over.
- f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced

not more than 12 inches apart and not more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. One row shall be provided for each side of duct less than 12 inches.

- b. Duct insulation shall be formed with minimum jacket seams. Each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over. Vapor retarder jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed or bent over.
- d. Joints in the insulation jacket shall be sealed with a 4 inchwide strip of tape. Tape seams shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with tape and stapled. Staples and joints shall be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, the voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetrations sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attached as per MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Insulation and vapor barrier shall be provided for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated)
- e. Plenums

- f. Duct-mounted coil casings
- g. Coil-headers and return bends
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts
- j. Filter boxes
- k. Mixing boxes
- l. Supply fans
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings
- n. Ducts exposed to weather

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf; and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Insulation on exposed ducts shall be provided with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finished with adhesive finish. Flexible type insulation shall be used for round ducts, minimum density 3/4 pcf with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Insulation on concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Adhesive finish where indicated to be used shall be accomplished by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry film thickness shall be approximately 1/16 inch. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings. Duct insulation shall terminate at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, insulation shall be secured to the bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corner.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. The insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners where used. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Self-locking washers shall be installed where mechanical fasteners are used and the pin trimmed and bent over.
- f. Insulation jacket shall overlap not less than 2 inches at joints and the lap shall be secured and stapled on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, the rigid insulation shall be secured to the duct by the use of mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, spaced not more than 16 inches apart and not more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. A minimum of two rows of fasteners shall be provided for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Duct insulation with factory-applied jacket shall be formed with minimum jacket seams, and each piece of rigid insulation shall be fastened to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, insulation shall be brought up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and shall not be carried over the projection. Jacket shall be continuous across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, insulation and jacket shall be carried over the projection.
- c. Insulation shall be impaled on the fasteners; self-locking washers shall be installed and pin excess clipped and bent over.
- d. Joints on jacketed insulation shall be sealed with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Breaks and penetrations in the jacket material shall be covered with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Patches shall extend not less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and shall be secured with adhesive and stapled.
- f. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed with tape and brushed with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Oval and round ducts, flexible type, shall be insulated with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attached by staples spaced not more than 16 inches and not more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Joints shall be sealed in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, ducts shall be insulated as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

3.3.6 Duct Exposed to Weather

3.3.6.1 Installation

Ducts exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service for exposed duct inside the building. After the

above is accomplished, the insulation shall then be further finished as detailed in the following subparagraphs.

3.3.6.2 Round Duct

Aluminum jacket with factory applied moisture retarder shall be applied with the joints lapped not less than 3 inches and secured with bands located at circumferential laps and at not more than 12 inch intervals throughout. Horizontal joints shall lap down to shed water and located at 4 or 8 o'clock position. Joints shall be sealed with caulking to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing abuts an un-insulated surface, joints shall be sealed with caulking.

3.3.6.3 Fittings

Fittings and other irregular shapes shall be finished as specified for rectangular ducts.

3.3.6.4 Rectangular Ducts

Two coats of weather barrier mastic reinforced with fabric or mesh for outdoor application shall be applied to the entire surface. Each coat of weatherproof mastic shall be 1/16 inch minimum thickness. The exterior shall be a metal jacketing applied for mechanical abuse and weather protection, and secured with screws.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Removable insulation sections shall be provided to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Equipment insulation shall be omitted on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Cold water storage tanks.
- e. Water softeners.

- f. Cold and hot water pumps.
- g. Roof drain bodies.
- h. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- i. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Insulation shall be suitable for the temperature encountered. Thicknesses shall be as follows:

- a. Equipment handling media between 35 and 60 degrees F: 1.5 inch thick cellular glass, 1 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1.5 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- b. Equipment handling media between 0 degree F and 34 degrees F: 3 inch thick cellular glass, 1 1/2 inch flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.
- c. Equipment handling media between minus 30 degrees F and 1 degree F: 3 1/2 inch thick cellular glass 1 3/4 inch thick flexible elastomeric cellular, 1 1/2 inch thick phenolic foam, or 1 1/2 inch thick polyisocyanurate foam.

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Equipment covers are fabricated in sections of sheet metal lined with insulation. Elastomeric insulation shall be adhered to the interior of the sheet metal. One side of joint shall have insulation sized slightly larger than sheet metal panels, so as to form a seal when joints are compressed. The other side of the joint shall have the metal extended to overlap the metal of the opposite side. The cover should enclose flanges or other connections as well as the body of the equipment. Joints or seams shall be secured with exterior mechanical latches placing insulation material into compression. The box shall conform to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds Plate No. 48 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. (This is more durable than MICA Standard #49).
- b. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. A parting line shall be provided between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Caulking shall be applied to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not more than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Phenolic foam insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer. Cellular glass shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant, and sealed with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. Removable section joints shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. The entire surface of the removable section shall be finished by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. Insulation on equipment with ribs shall be applied over 6 x 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder

Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of vapor retarder coating shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Insulation shall be furnished on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Heat exchangers.
- b. Hot water generators.
- c. Water heaters.
- d. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.
- e. Hot water storage tanks.
- f. Air separation tanks.

- g. Flash tanks.
- h. Unjacketed boilers or parts of boilers.
- i. Boiler flue gas connection from boiler to stack (if inside).

3.4.3.1 Other Equipment

- a. Insulation shall be formed or fabricated to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, edges shall be beveled and joints shall be tightly butted and staggered.
- b. Insulation shall be secured in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but not greater than 12 inch centers except flexible elastomeric cellular which shall be adhered. Insulation corners shall be protected under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, cellular glass insulation shall be set in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and joints shall be sealed with bedding compound. Mineral fiber joints shall be filled with finishing cement.
- d. Insulation on heads of heat exchangers shall be removable. The removable section joint shall be fabricated using a male-female shiplap type joint. Entire surface of the removable section shall be finished as specified.
- e. Exposed insulation corners shall be protected with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, insulation shall be applied over 6 x 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot welded to the equipment over the ribs. Insulation shall be secured to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 x 2 inch washers or shall be securely banded or wired in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, insulation shall be applied in two or more layers with joints staggered.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, penetrations shall be caulked. Two coats of adhesive shall be applied over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish shall be 1/16 inch. Caulking shall be applied to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: equipment handling dual temperature media shall be insulated as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Equipment exposed to weather shall be insulated and finished in accordance

with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance shall be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Panels shall be the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Fastenings, flashing, and support system shall conform to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and shall prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Panels shall be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet shall be aluminum and exposed fastenings shall be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15081

EXTERIOR PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 167	(1996) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 240/A 240M	(1996; Rev. A) Heat-Resisting Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels
ASTM B 209M	(1995) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B 209	(1996) Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM C 533	(1995) Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 547	(1995) Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
ASTM C 552	(1991) Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C 591	(1994) Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 226	(1997) Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide field-applied insulation for exterior piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation

Jacket

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation manual for field-applied insulation

1.4 RECYCLED MATERIALS

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the material meets all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool - 75 percent slag by weight
Fiberglass - 20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Phenolic Rigid Foam - 5 percent recovered material
Plastic Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material
Polyisocyanurate/Polyurethane - 9 percent recovered material
Rigid Foam - 9 percent recovered material

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING INSULATION

Products containing asbestos will not be permitted.

2.1.1 Fibrous Glass Pipe Insulation

ASTM C 547.

2.1.2 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

ASTM C 547.

2.1.3 Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation

ASTM C 533.

2.1.4 Cellular Glass Pipe Insulation

ASTM C 552.

2.1.5 Polyurethane and Polyisocyanate Pipe Insulation

ASTM C 591, minimum density of 1.7 pcf.

2.1.6 Mineral Fiber Pipe Wrap Insulation

ASTM C 547 for material, minimum density of 2.3 pcf.

2.2 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATION FOR STEAM PIPING

2.2.1 Fibrous Glass Pipe Insulation

Nominal Pipe Sizes (Inches)	Aboveground Piping Insulation Thickness (Inches)	Piping in Trenches on Piers Insulation Thickness (Inches)
less than 3	3.5	2.5
3 thru 4	4.0	3.0
5 thru 6	4.5	3.5
8 and larger	5.0	4.0

2.2.2 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Mineral fiber pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of fibrous glass pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of fibrous glass pipe insulation.

2.2.3 Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation

Nominal Pipe Sizes (Inches)	Piping in Tunnels Piping in Manholes Insulation Thickness (Inches)	Piping Under Piers (Not in Trenches) Insulation Thickness (Inches)
less than 3	4.0	5.0
3 thru 4	4.5	6.0
5 thru 6	5.0	7.0
8 and larger	6.0	8.0

2.2.4 Cellular Glass Pipe Insulation

Cellular glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of calcium silicate pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of calcium silicate pipe insulation.

2.2.5 Mineral Fiber Pipe Wrap Insulation

Mineral fiber pipe wrap insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of fibrous glass pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of fibrous glass pipe insulation for pipe sizes 10 inches and larger.

2.3 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATION FOR PUMPED CONDENSATE RETURN PIPING

Minimum thickness of insulation for pumped condensate return piping shall be as follows.

2.3.1 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Nominal Pipe Sizes (Inches)	Piping in Tunnels Piping in Manholes Insulation Thickness (Inches)	Aboveground Piping Insulation Thickness (Inches)
less than 3	1.5	2.5
3 thru 4	2.0	3.0
5 and larger	2.5	3.5

2.3.2 Fiber Glass Pipe Insulation

Fiber glass pipe insulation having an insulating efficiency not less than that of the specified thickness of mineral fiber pipe insulation may be provided in lieu of mineral fiber pipe insulation for aboveground piping.

2.4 MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATION FOR GRAVITY CONDENSATE (STEAM) PIPING

Provide one inch thick fibrous glass pipe insulation for aboveground piping. Provide one inch thick mineral fiber, calcium silicate, or cellular glass pipe insulation for piping in manholes and tunnels.

2.5 ALUMINUM JACKET

ASTM B 209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch, with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside diameters less than 8 inches. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside diameters 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated aluminum covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

2.6 ASPHALT-SATURATED FELT

ASTM D 226, without perforations, minimum weight of 10 pounds per 100 square feet.

2.7 STAINLESS STEEL JACKET

ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 0.010 inch, smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 0.5 inch. Provide factory prefabricated stainless steel covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval of piping systems prior to the application of insulation. Insulation shall be clean, dry, and installed prior to the application of insulation jacket. Do not use short pieces of insulation and jacket materials where a full length section will fit. Provide insulation materials and jackets with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets drawn tight, and secured on longitudinal and end laps. Insulate fittings and piping accessories with premolded, precut, or field-fabricated pipe insulation of the same pipe insulation material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Provide unions, flanges, valves, and piping accessories with removable (snap-on) sections of insulation. Provide insulation continuous through pipe hangers and pipe supports. Do not step on or walk on insulation or jacket.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION

3.2.1 Fibrous Glass Pipe Insulation

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.2 Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.3 Calcium Silicate Pipe Insulation

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except as modified herein. Secure with not less than 0.375 inchwidth fibrous glass reinforced waterproof tape or stainless steel bands spaced not more than 8 inches on centers. Provide one layer of asphalt-saturated felt over the insulation prior to installing aluminum jacket. Factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier will not be permitted as a substitute for the asphalt-saturated felt.

3.2.4 Cellular Glass Pipe Insulation

Install as specified for calcium silicate pipe insulation.

3.2.5 Polyurethane and Polyisocyanate Pipe Insulation

Install only on aboveground pumped condensate (hot water) return piping in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2.6 Mineral Fiber Pipe Wrap Insulation

Install in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSULATION JACKET

Provide new piping insulation and existing piping insulation affected by Contractor's operations with aluminum jacket. Machine cut the jacket to produce a straight, smooth edge. Lap longitudinal and circumferential seams not less than 2 inches. Install jackets on horizontal piping with the longitudinal seam approximately midway between horizontal centerline and the bottom side of pipe. Install with the top edge of jacket overlapping the bottom edge of jacket and with the seam of each jacket offset from the seam of the adjacent jacket. Install jackets on vertical piping and on piping pitched from the horizontal from low point to high point so that the lower circumferential edge of each jacket overlaps the jacket below it. Provide factory prefabricated covers for insulation on fittings, valves, and flanges. Finish jackets neatly at pipe hangers and pipe supports. Terminate jackets neatly at the ends of unions, valves, traps, and strainers. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands spaced not more than 8 inches on center.

3.3.1 Additional Requirements for Insulated Piping Under Piers

Provide one layer of asphalt-saturated felt over the insulation prior to installing stainless steel jacket.

3.3.2 Under Pier Stainless Steel Jacket

In addition to the above requirements for aluminum jackets, secure longitudinal and circumferential seams with stainless steel screws spaced not more than 4 inches on centers. At approximately every 20 linear feet of piping, lap the circumferential seams not less than 6 inches; omit the screws.

3.4 ASPHALT-SATURATED FELT

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Apply felt with longitudinal and circumferential seams lapped not less than 6 inches. Secure with not less than 0.5 inchwidth stainless steel bands spaced not more than 8 inches on center.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15181

CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22	(1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems
-------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 182/A 182M	(2001) Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D 596	(1991; R 1995) Reporting Results of Analysis of Water
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1007	(1986; R 1996) Pipe-Line Expansion Joints of the Packed Slip Type for Marine Application
ASTM F 1120	(1987; R 1998) Circular Metallic Bellows Type Expansion Joints for Piping Applications
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1017	(1986) Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Primary Domestic use

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
-----------	--------------------------------------

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)	
EJMA Stds	(1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards
HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)	
HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50541	(Basic) Valves, Tank Float, Angle and Globe Pattern (Inch-Pound)
---------------	---

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office

that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping System

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Piping System

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves and Accessories
- c. Expansion Joints
- d. Pumps
- e. Expansion Tanks
- f. Air Separator Tanks
- g. Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Water Treatment Systems

Six complete copies, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase of the water treatment system, of the proposed water treatment plan including a layout, control scheme, a list of existing make-up water conditions including the items listed in paragraph "Water Analysis", a list of chemicals, the proportion of chemicals to be added, the final treated water conditions, and a description of environmental concerns for handling the chemicals.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of

operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications

6 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Field Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Tests

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

Condenser Water Quality Tests

Test reports, each month for a period of one year after project completion, in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The reports shall identify the chemical composition of the condenser water. The reports shall also include a comparison of the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions for the cooling tower and condenser in relation to the condition of the condenser water. Any required corrective action shall be documented within the report.

One-Year Inspection

Six copies of an inspection report, at the completion of one year of service, in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall identify the condition of each cooling tower and condenser. The report shall also include a comparison of the condition of the cooling tower and condenser with the manufacturer's recommended operating conditions. The report shall identify all actions taken by the Contractor and manufacturer to correct deficiencies during the first year of service.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

Water Treatment Systems

Six complete copies of operating and maintenance manuals for the step-by-step water treatment procedures. The manuals shall include testing procedures used in determining water quality.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor

starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 PIPING SYSTEM

System design, component selection, and system installation, including pressure containing parts and material, shall be based upon a minimum service pressure of 125 psi at 150 degrees F; minimum ANSI Class 125. Chilled and condenser water piping shall be steel pipe with the exception that piping 2-1/2 inches and smaller may be copper tubing.

2.5 STEEL PIPE

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.5.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Fittings and end connections shall be as defined herein, except as identified elsewhere. Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, grooved, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have grooved, welded, or flanged connections. Rigid grooved mechanical connections may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved connections shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.5.1.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded unions shall conform to ASME B16.39. Threaded pipe nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733.

2.5.1.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 182/A 182M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.1.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.5.1.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved mechanical connections shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.5.1.5 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Dielectric waterways shall be constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Dielectric flanges shall provide the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.6 COPPER PIPE

Copper pipe shall conform to ASTM B 88, Type K or L.

2.6.1 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75M ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used.

2.6.1.1 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fitting and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183. Pipe connections and fittings shall be the product of the same manufacturer.

2.6.2 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.6.3 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.7 VALVES

Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.7.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Type I, II, Class 125, Design OF and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Type I, II, III, or IV, Class 125 or 150 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.7.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall be in accordance with MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves shall be bubble tight at 250 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. Valves smaller

than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.7.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valve shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.6 Ball Valve

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators.

2.7.7 Calibrated Balancing Valve

Valve shall be calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential. One portable differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified, shall be provided. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.7.8 Automatic Flow Control Valve

Valve shall automatically maintain a constant flow as indicated. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valve shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves. Valve Cv rating shall be as indicated. Valve operators shall be the electric type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter,

suitable for the operating pressure specified. The meter shall be complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.7.9 Pump Discharge Valve

Valve shall perform the functions of a nonslam check valve, a manual balancing valve, and a shutoff. Valve shall be of cast iron or ductile iron construction with bronze and/or stainless steel accessories. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening.

Flow through the valve shall be manually adjustable from bubble tight shutoff to full flow. Valves smaller than 2 inches shall have NPT connections. Valves 2 inches and larger shall have flanged or grooved end connections. Valve design shall allow the back seat for the stem to be replaced in the field under full line pressure. Valve's Cv rating shall be as indicated.

2.7.10 Temperature-Mixing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1017 for water service.

2.7.11 Pressure-Reducing Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with ASSE 1003 for water service.

2.7.12 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve shall be in accordance with ANSI Z21.22 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.7.13 Float Valve

Valve shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50541, Style A (angle pattern) or Style B (globe pattern). Where float rods are extended for tank applications, extension shall be properly supported and guided to avoid bending of float rod or stressing of valve pilot linkage.

2.7.14 Drain Valves

Valves shall be the gate valve type which are in accordance with MSS SP-80.

Valve shall be manually-operated, 3/4 inch pipe size and above with a threaded end connection. Valve shall be provided with a water hose nipple adapter. Frost-free type valves shall be provided in installations exposed to freezing temperatures.

2.7.15 Air Vents

Manually-operated general service type air vents shall be brass or bronze valves which are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Automatic type air vents shall be the ball-float type with brass/bronze or brass bodies, 300 series corrosion-resistant steel float, linkage and removable seat. Air vents on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air vents on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.8 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.8.1 Strainer

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of 22 gauge monel, corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.2 Combination Strainer and Suction Diffuser

Unit shall consist of an angle type body with removable strainer basket and straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199, except as modified herein. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge monel, corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.8.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psig or 150 psig service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 250 degrees F, for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.8.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal

adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.8.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.8.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.8.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.8.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.8.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.8.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.8.8 Expansion Joints

2.8.8.1 Slip-Tube Type

Slip-tube expansion joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1007, Class I or II. Joints shall be provided with internally-externally alignment guides, injected semi-plastic packing, and service outlets. End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Initial settings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer.

2.8.8.2 Flexible Ball Type

Flexible ball expansion joints shall be capable of 360 degrees rotation plus 15 degrees angular flex movement. Joints shall be constructed of carbon steel with the exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls plated with a minimum 5 mils of hard chrome in accordance with EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1. Joint end connections shall be threaded for piping 2 inches or smaller. Joint end connections larger than 2 inches shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Joint shall be provided with pressure-molded composition gaskets suitable for continuous operation at twice design temperature.

2.8.8.3 Bellows Type

Bellows expansion type joints shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1120 with Type 304 stainless steel corrugated bellows, reinforced with equalizing rings, internal sleeves, and external protective covers. Joint end connections shall be grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be in accordance with the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint.

2.9 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Pump capacity, efficiency, motor size, and impeller type shall be as indicated on the drawings. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be totally enclosed, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.9.1 Construction

Shaft seal shall be mechanical-seal or stuffing-box type. Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water. Pump and motor shall be mounted on a common cast iron base having lipped edges and tapped drainage openings or structural steel base with lipped edges or drain pan and tapped drainage openings. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections.

2.9.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze

and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone separator in line.

2.9.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum 4 rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.10 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psig and precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable diaphragm and be the captive air type. Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.11 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed, tested, and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 125 psig. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be vented as indicated. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.12 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

When water treatment is specified, the use of chemical-treatment products containing hexavalent chromium (Cr) is prohibited.

2.12.2 Condenser Water

Water to be used in the chilled and condenser water systems shall be treated to maintain the conditions recommended by this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the condenser and evaporator coils. Chemicals shall meet all required federal, state, and local environmental regulations for the treatment of evaporator coils and direct discharge to the sanitary sewer.

2.12.1 Water Treatment Services

The services of a company regularly engaged in the treatment of condenser water systems shall be used to determine the correct chemicals required, the concentrations required, and the water treatment equipment sizes and flow rates required. The company shall maintain the chemical treatment and provide all chemicals required for the condenser water systems for a period of 1 year from the date of occupancy. The chemical treatment and services provided over the 1 year period shall meet the requirements of this specification as well as the recommendations from the manufacturers of the

condenser and evaporator coils. Acid treatment and proprietary chemicals shall not be used.

2.12.2 Condenser Water

The water treatment system shall be capable of automatically feeding chemicals and bleeding the system to prevent corrosion, scale, and biological formations. Automatic chemical feed systems shall automatically feed chemicals into the condenser water based on varying system conditions.

2.12.2.1 Chemical Feed Pump

One pump shall be provided for each chemical feed tank. The chemical feed pumps shall be positive displacement diaphragm type. The flow rate of the pumps shall be adjustable from 0 to 100 percent while in operation. The discharge pressure of pumps shall not be less than 1.5 times the line pressure at the point of connection. The pumps shall be provided with a pressure relief valve and a check valve mounted in the pump discharge.

2.12.2.2 Tanks

Two chemical tanks shall be provided. The tanks shall be constructed of high density polyethylene with a hinged cover. The tanks shall have sufficient capacity to require recharging only once per 7 days during normal operation. A level indicating device shall be included with each tank. An electric agitator shall be provided for each tank.

2.12.2.3 Injection Assembly

An injection assembly shall be provided at each chemical injection point along the condenser water piping as indicated. The injection assemblies shall be constructed of stainless steel. The discharge of the assemblies shall extend to the centerline of the condenser water piping. Each assembly shall include a shutoff valve and check valve at the point of entrance into the condenser water line.

2.12.2.4 Water Meter

Water meters shall be provided with an electric contacting register and remote accumulative counter. The meter shall be installed within the make-up water line, as indicated.

2.12.2.5 Timers

Timers shall be of the automatic reset, adjustable type, and electrically operated. The timers shall be suitable for a 120 volt current. The timers shall be located within the water treatment control panel.

2.12.2.6 Water Treatment Control Panel

The control panel shall be a NEMA 12 enclosure suitable for surface mounting. The panel shall be constructed of steel with a hinged door and lock. The panel shall contain a laminated plastic nameplate identifying each of the following functions:

- (1) Main power switch and indicating light
- (2) MAN-OFF-AUTO selector switch
- (3) Indicating lamp for bleed-off valve
- (4) Indicating lamp for each chemical feed pump
- (5) Set point reading for each timer

2.12.2.7 Chemical Piping

The piping and fittings shall be constructed of schedule 80 PVC suitable for the water treatment chemicals.

2.12.2.8 Sequence of Operation

The chemicals shall be added based upon sensing the make-up water flow rate and activating appropriate timers. A separate timer shall be provided for each chemical. The blow down shall be controlled based upon the make-up water flow rate and a separate timer. The injection of the chemical required for biological control shall be controlled by a timer which can be manually set for proper chemical feed. Timer set points, blow down rates, and chemical pump flow rates shall be determined and set by the water treatment company.

2.12.2.9 Test Kits

One test kit of each type required to determine the water quality as outlined within the operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided.

2.12.2.10 Bleed Line

A bleed line with a flow valve of the needle-valve type sized for the flow requirement or fixed orifice shall be provided in the pump return to the tower. the bleed lineshall be extended to the nearest drain for continuous discharge.

2.13 FABRICATION

2.13.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.13.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E 84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no

higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2.14 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Drain and Make-Up Water Piping

Piping and backflow preventers shall comply with the requirements of Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Drains which connect to sanitary sewer system shall be connected by means of an indirect waste.

2.14.2 Cathodic Protection

Cathodic protection systems shall be in accordance with Section 13110A CATHODIC PROTECTION SYSTEM (SACRIFICIAL ANODE).

2.14.3 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Horizontal supply mains shall pitch down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Open ends of pipelines and equipment shall be capped or plugged during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system. Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges. Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted

and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.3.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1 or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Connections

Grooves shall be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.3.5 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.3.6 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.4 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Isolation valves may be omitted where balancing cocks are installed to provide both balancing and isolation functions. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.5 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.6 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.7 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.8 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.9 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.9.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.9.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.9.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.9.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.9.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.9.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.9.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.9.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.9.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely

rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.9.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.9.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.9.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05120A STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.10 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.11 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.12 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch

depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.12.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed as indicated. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.12.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.12.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.

- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.12.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.12.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.13 Pumps

Support, anchor, and guide so that no strains are imposed on pump by weight or thermal movement of piping. Air vents on pump casings shall be provided. Drain outlets on pump bases shall be piped to the nearest floor or other acceptable drains, with necessary clean-out tees.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.15 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.16 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.16.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government.

Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Hydrostatic Tests

Following the cleaning procedures defined above, all chilled and condenser water piping systems shall be hydrostatically tested as defined herein. Unless otherwise agreed by the Contracting Officer, water (or glycol solution) shall be the test medium.

3.3.1.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the test pressure shall be properly isolated.

3.3.1.2 Tests

Piping shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure equal to 150 percent of the total system operating pressure for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a calibrated, test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test is successful. No loss of pressure shall be allowed. Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

3.3.2 Backflow Prevention Assemblies Tests

Backflow prevention assemblies shall be tested in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.3.3 Condenser Water Quality Tests

The condenser water shall be analyzed a minimum of once a month for a period of one year by the water treatment company. The analysis shall include the following information recorded in accordance with ASTM D 596.

Date of Sample	_____	
Temperature	_____	degrees F.
Silica (SiO ₂)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Insoluble	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Iron and Aluminum Oxides	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Calcium (Ca)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Magnesium (Mg)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Sodium and Potassium (Na and K)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Carbonate (HCO ₃)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Sulfate (SO ₄)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Chloride (Cl)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Nitrate (NO ₃)	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Turbidity	_____	unit
pH	_____	
Residual Chlorine	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Total Alkalinity	_____	epm (meq/l)
Non-Carbonate Hardness	_____	epm (meq/l)
Total Hardness	_____	epm (meq/l)
Dissolved Solids	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Fluorine	_____	ppm (mg/l)
Conductivity	_____	micrmho/cm

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

3.5 ONE-YEAR INSPECTION

At the conclusion of the one year period, each connecting cooling tower shall be inspected for problems due to corrosion, scale, and biological growth. If the equipment is found not to conform to the manufacturers recommended conditions, and the water treatment company recommendations have been followed; the water treatment company shall provide all chemicals and labor for cleaning or repairing the equipment as required by the manufacturer's recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15182

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 710	(1995) Liquid-Line Driers
ARI 720	(1997) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ARI 750	(1994) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ARI 760	(1994) Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 334/A 334M	(1999) Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 653/A 653M	(2000) Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 280	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D 3308	(1997) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
ASHRAE 17	(1998) Method of Testing for Capacity Rating of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Brazing Hdbk	(1991) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping

ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B31.9	(1996) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Refrigerant Piping System; G A/E

Drawings, at least 5 weeks prior to beginning construction, provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Piping layouts which identify all valves and fittings.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System; G A/E

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Data shall be provided for the following components as a minimum:

- a. Piping and Fittings
- b. Valves
- c. Piping Accessories

d Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Qualifications

6 copies of qualified procedures, and list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators, prior to non-factory welding operations.

Refrigerant Piping Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for each test. The schedules shall identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests; G A/E

Six copies of the report shall be provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Reports shall document all phases of the tests performed. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.4 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.6.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Piping

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.4.2 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B 280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 1-3/8 inches. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 7/8 inch and smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.3 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B 32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 150 psig. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B 813.

2.4.4 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or ductile iron construction. Valves 1 inch and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 1 inch shall have tongue-and-groove flanged end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a handwheel or wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ARI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 400 psi and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 200 psi at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ARI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 2 degrees F of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 2 degrees F change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with ARI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to ARI 710. Sizes 5/8 inch and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 1/2 inch and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 1,500 psi.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 300 degrees F. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter with a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.8 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.8.1 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Pipe shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and worked into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation will not be permitted without written approval. Pipe or tubing shall be cut square, shall have burrs removed by reaming, and shall permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.1.1 Directional Changes

Changes in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees will not be permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.1.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 1/2 inch per 10 feet of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.1.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.3.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D 3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.3.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing shall be performed in accordance with AWS Brazing Hdbk, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Brazing flux shall not be used. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joints in steel tubing shall be painted with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Tubing shall be protected against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4 Valves

3.1.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a

point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.1.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 2-1/8 inches in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 2-1/8 inches. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall be installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.1.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 1-3/8 inch diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.1.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.1.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.1.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.1.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Sight glasses shall be full line size.

3.1.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.1.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.1.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.1.12 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located specifically on, but not limited to the following: the sensing element of each automatic temperature control device where a thermometer is not an integral part thereof the liquid line leaving a receiver and the suction line at each evaporator or liquid cooler. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.13 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.13.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.13.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.13.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.13.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.13.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.13.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.13.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.13.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.13.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.13.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.1.13.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.14 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion

loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.15 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.1.16 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 30. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.16.1 Refrigerated Space

Refrigerated space building surface penetrations shall be fitted with sleeves fabricated from hand-lay-up or helically wound, fibrous glass reinforced polyester or epoxy resin with a minimum thickness equal to equivalent size Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves shall be constructed with integral collar or cold side shall be fitted with a bonded slip-on flange or extended collar. In the case of masonry penetrations where sleeve is not cast-in, voids shall be filled with latex mixed mortar cast to shape of sleeve and flange/external collar type sleeve shall be assembled with butyl elastomer vapor barrier sealant through penetration to cold side surface vapor barrier overlap and fastened to surface with masonry anchors. Integral cast-in collar type sleeve shall be flashed as indicated. with not less than 4 inches of cold side vapor barrier overlap of sleeve surface. Normally noninsulated penetrating round surfaces shall be sealed to sleeve bore with mechanically expandable seals in vapor tight manner and remaining warm and cold side sleeve depth shall be insulated with not less than 4 inches of foamed-in-place rigid polyurethane or foamed-in-place silicone elastomer. Vapor barrier sealant shall be applied to finish warm side insulation surface. Warm side of penetrating surface shall be insulated beyond vapor barrier sealed sleeve insulation for a distance which prevents condensation. Wires in refrigerated space surface penetrating conduit shall be sealed with vapor barrier plugs or compound to prevent moisture migration through conduit and condensation therein.

3.1.16.2 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or

masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.16.3 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a 17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve or conduit and sleeve, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal. Rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.16.4 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.16.5 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be

secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.17 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.1.18 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.19 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.19.1 Color Coding

Color coding for piping identification is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.1.19.2 Color Coding Scheme

A color coding scheme for locating hidden piping shall be in accordance with Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, the entire refrigeration system shall be subjected to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.3.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 70 degree F dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 10 psi with every joint being tested with a thick soap or color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ASHRAE 15 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 100 psig shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 0.3 psi will be allowed for each F change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.3.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 35 degrees F. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.3.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to

normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures.

Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.3.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.6 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15190

GAS PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN GAS ASSOCIATION (AGA)

AGA Manual (1994; Addenda/Correction Jan 1996) A.G.A.
Plastic Pipe Manual for Gas Service

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.45 (1995) Flexible Connectors of Other Than
All-Metal Construction for Gas Appliances

ANSI Z21.69 (1999) Connectors for Movable Gas
Appliances

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API Spec 6D (1994; Supple 1 Jun 1996; Supple 2 Dec
1997) Pipeline Valves (Gate, Plug, Ball,
and Check Valves)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 539 (1999) Electric-Resistance-Welded Coiled
Steel Tubing for Gas and Fuel Oil Lines

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General
Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and
Threaded

ASME B16.21 (1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe
Flanges

ASME B16.3 (1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings

ASME B16.33 (1990) Manually Operated Metallic Gas
Valves for Use in Gas Piping Systems Up to
125 psig (Sizes 1/2 through 2

ASME B16.5 (1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged
Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24

ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B31.2	(1968) Fuel Gas Piping
ASME B36.10M	(1996) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6	(1994) Commercial Blast Cleaning
-----------	----------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Gas&Oil Dir	(1999) Gas and Oil Equipment Directory
----------------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished with a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL.

1.2.2 Standard Products

Materials and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Asbestos or products containing asbestos shall not be used. Manufacturer's descriptive data and installation instructions shall be submitted for approval for compression-type mechanical joints used in joining dissimilar materials and for insulating joints. Valves, flanges and fittings shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25.

1.2.3 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Gas Piping System; G A/E

Drawings showing location, size and all branches of pipeline; location of all required shutoff valves; and instructions necessary for the installation of connectors and supports.

SD-03 Product Data

Qualifications

Qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-6 Test Reports

Pressure Tests

Test With Gas

Test reports in booklet form tabulating test and measurements performed. The reports shall be dated after award of this contract, shall state the contractor's name and address, shall name the project and location, and shall list the specific requirements which are being certified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Steel Pipe, Joints, and Fittings

Steel pipe shall conform to ASME B36.10M. Malleable-iron threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3. Steel pipe flanges and flanged fittings including bolts, nuts, and bolt pattern shall be in accordance with ASME

B16.5. Wrought steel butt welding fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket welding and threaded forged steel fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.1.2 Steel Tubing, Joints and Fittings

Steel tubing shall conform to ASTM A 539. Tubing joints shall be made up with gas tubing fittings recommended by the tubing manufacturer.

2.1.3 Sealants for Steel Pipe Threaded Joints

Joint sealing compound shall be listed in UL Gas&Oil Dir, Class 20 or less. Tetrafluoroethylene tape shall conform to UL Gas&Oil Dir.

2.1.4 Identification

Pipe flow markings and metal tags shall be provided as required.

2.1.5 Flange Gaskets

Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR) suitable for a maximum 600 degree F service. NBR binder shall be used for hydrocarbon service.

2.1.6 Pipe Threads

Pipe threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.

2.1.7 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated steel or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screw.

2.1.8 Gas Transition Fittings

Gas transition fittings shall be manufactured steel fittings approved for jointing metallic pipe. Approved transition fittings are those that conform to AGA Manual requirements for transitions fittings.

2.1.9 Insulating Pipe Joints

2.1.9.1 Insulating Joint Material

Insulating joint material shall be provided between flanged or threaded metallic pipe systems where shown to control galvanic or electrical action.

2.1.9.2 Threaded Pipe Joints

Joints for threaded pipe shall be steel body nut type dielectric unions with insulating gaskets.

2.1.9.3 Flanged Pipe Joints

Joints for flanged pipe shall consist of full face sandwich-type flange insulating gasket of the dielectric type, insulating sleeves for flange bolts, and insulating washers for flange nuts.

2.1.10 Flexible Connectors

Flexible connectors for connecting gas utilization equipment to building gas piping shall conform to ANSI Z21.45. Flexible connectors for movable food service equipment shall conform to ANSI Z21.69.

2.2 VALVES

Valves shall be suitable for shutoff or isolation service and shall conform to the following:

2.2.1 Valves 2 Inches and Smaller

Valves 2 inches and smaller shall conform to ASME B16.33 and shall be of materials and manufacture compatible with system materials used.

2.2.2 Valves 2-1/2 Inches and Larger

Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be carbon steel conforming to API Spec 6D, Class 150.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.4 METERS, REGULATORS AND SHUTOFF VALVES

Meters, regulators and shutoff valves shall be as specified by Washington Gas Co.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

Earthwork shall be as specified in Section 02316A EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR UTILITIES SYSTEMS.

3.2 GAS PIPING SYSTEM

Gas piping system shall be from the point of delivery, defined as the outlet of the meter set assembly service regulator and shutoff valves, to the connections to each gas utilization device.

3.2.1 Protection of Materials and Components

Pipe and tube openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment shall be protected from dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical damage. At the completion of all work, the entire system shall be thoroughly cleaned.

3.2.2 Workmanship and Defects

Piping, tubing and fittings shall be clear and free of cutting burrs and defects in structure or threading and shall be thoroughly brushed and chip-and scale-blown. Defects in piping, tubing or fittings shall not be repaired. When defective piping, tubing, or fittings are located in a system, the defective material shall be replaced.

3.3 PROTECTIVE COVERING

3.3.1 Underground Metallic Pipe

Buried metallic piping shall be protected from corrosion with protective coatings as specified in Section 02556A GAS DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When dissimilar metals are joined underground, gastight insulating fittings shall be used.

3.3.2 Aboveground Metallic Piping Systems

3.3.2.1 Ferrous Surfaces

Shop primed surfaces shall be touched up with ferrous metal primer. Surfaces that have not been shop primed shall be solvent cleaned. Surfaces that contain loose rust, loose mill scale and other foreign substances shall be mechanically cleaned by power wire brushing or commercial sand blasted conforming to SSPC SP 6 and primed with ferrous metal primer or vinyl type wash coat. Primed surface shall be finished with two coats of exterior oil paint or vinyl paint.

3.3.2.2 Nonferrous Surfaces

Except for aluminum alloy pipe, nonferrous surfaces shall not be painted. Surfaces of aluminum alloy pipe and fittings shall be painted to protect against external corrosion where they contact masonry, plaster, insulation, or are subject to repeated wettings by such liquids as water, detergents or sewage. The surfaces shall be solvent-cleaned and treated with vinyl type wash coat. A first coat of aluminum paint and a second coat of alkyd gloss enamel or silicone alkyd copolymer enamel shall be applied.

3.4 INSTALLATION

Installation of the gas system shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable provisions of NFPA 54, AGA Manual, and as indicated. Pipe cutting shall be done without damage to the pipe. Unless otherwise authorized, cutting shall be done by an approved type of mechanical cutter. Wheel cutters shall be used where practicable. On steel pipe 6 inches and larger, an approved gas cutting and beveling machine may be used.

3.4.1 Metallic Piping Installation

Underground piping shall be buried a minimum of 18 inches below grade. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Aluminum alloy pipe shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.2 Metallic Tubing Installation

Metallic tubing shall be installed using gas tubing fittings approved by the tubing manufacturer. Branch connections shall be made with tees. All tubing end preparation shall be made with tools designed for the purpose. Aluminum alloy tubing shall not be used in exterior locations or underground.

3.4.3 Concealed Piping in Buildings

When installing piping which is to be concealed, unions, tubing fittings, running threads, right- and left-hand couplings, bushings, and swing joints made by combinations of fittings shall not be used.

3.4.3.1 Piping in Partitions

Concealed piping shall be located in hollow rather than solid partitions. Tubing passing through walls or partitions shall be protected against physical damage.

3.4.4 Aboveground Piping

Aboveground piping shall be run as straight as practicable along the alignment indicated and with a minimum of joints. Piping shall be separately supported. Exposed horizontal piping shall not be installed farther than 6 inches from nearest parallel wall.

3.4.5 Final Gas Connections

Unless otherwise specified, final connections shall be made with rigid metallic pipe and fittings. Flexible connectors may be used for final connections to gas utilization equipment. In addition to cautions listed in instructions required by ANSI standards for flexible connectors, insure that flexible connectors do not pass through equipment cabinet. Provide accessible gas shutoff valve and coupling for each gas equipment item.

3.5 PIPE JOINTS

Pipe joints shall be designed and installed to effectively sustain the longitudinal pull-out forces caused by contraction of the piping or superimposed loads.

3.5.1 Threaded Metallic Joints

Threaded joints in metallic pipe shall have tapered threads evenly cut and shall be made with UL approved graphite joint sealing compound for gas service or tetrafluoroethylene tape applied to the male threads only. Threaded joints up to 1-1/2 inches in diameter may be made with approved tetrafluoroethylene tape. Threaded joints up to 2 inches in diameter may be made with approved joint sealing compound. After cutting and before threading, pipe shall be reamed and burrs shall be removed. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks shall not be permitted.

3.5.2 Welded Metallic Joints

Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of welds shall conform to ASME B31.2. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected adversely. Electrodes that have been wetted or have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.5.3 Flared Metallic Tubing Joints

Flared joints in metallic tubing shall be made with special tools

recommended by the tubing manufacturer. Flared joints shall be used only in systems constructed from nonferrous pipe and tubing, when experience or tests have demonstrated that the joint is suitable for the conditions, and when adequate provisions are made in the design to prevent separation of the joints. Metallic ball sleeve compression-type tubing fittings shall not be used for tubing joints.

3.5.4 Solder or Brazed Joints

Joints in metallic tubing and fittings shall be made with materials and procedures recommended by the tubing supplier. Joints shall be brazed with material having a melting point above 1000 degrees F. Brazing alloys shall not contain phosphorous.

3.6 PIPE SLEEVES

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. All rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except in mechanical room floors not located on grade where clamping flanges or riser pipe clamps are used. Sleeves in mechanical room floors above grade shall extend at least 4 inches above finish floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be large enough to provide a minimum clearance of 1/4 inch all around the pipe. Sleeves in bearing walls, waterproofing membrane floors, and wet areas shall be steel pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls, floors, or ceilings may be steel pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or moisture-resistant fiber or plastic. For penetrations of fire walls, fire partitions and floors which are not on grade, the annular space between the pipe and sleeve shall be sealed with firestopping material and sealant that meet the requirement of Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 PIPES PENETRATING WATERPROOFING MEMBRANES

Pipes penetrating waterproofing membranes shall be installed as specified in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.8 FIRE SEAL

Penetrations of fire rated partitions, walls and floors shall be in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.9 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided for all finished surfaces where gas piping passes through floors, walls, or ceilings except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms.

3.10 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Drips, grading of the lines, freeze protection, and branch outlet locations shall be as shown and shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54.

3.11 BUILDING STRUCTURE

Building structure shall not be weakened by the installation of any gas

piping. Beams or joists shall not be cut or notched.

3.12 PIPING SYSTEM SUPPORTS

Gas piping systems in buildings shall be supported with pipe hooks, metal pipe straps, bands or hangers suitable for the size of piping or tubing. Gas piping system shall not be supported by other piping. Spacing of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. The selection and application of supports in gas piping and tubing installations shall conform to the requirements of MSS SP-69. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for any of the individual pipes in the multiple pipe run. The clips or clamps shall be rigidly connected to the common base member. A clearance of 1/8 inch shall be provided between the pipe and clip or clamp for all piping which may be subjected to thermal expansion.

3.13 ELECTRICAL BONDING AND GROUNDING

The gas piping system within the building shall be electrically continuous and bonded to a grounding electrode as required by NFPA 70. Conventional flange joints allow sufficient current flow to satisfy this requirement.

3.14 SHUTOFF VALVE

Main gas shutoff valve controlling the gas piping system shall be easily accessible for operation and shall be installed as indicated, protected from physical damage, and marked with a metal tag to clearly identify the piping system controlled.

3.15 TESTING

Before any section of a gas piping system is put into service, it shall be carefully tested to assure that it is gastight. Prior to testing, the system shall be blown out, cleaned and cleared of all foreign material. Each joint shall be tested by means of an approved gas detector, soap and water, or an equivalent nonflammable solution. Testing shall be completed before any work is covered, enclosed, or concealed. All testing of piping systems shall be done with due regard for the safety of employees and the public during the test. Bulkheads, anchorage and bracing suitably designed to resist test pressures shall be installed if necessary. Oxygen shall not be used as a testing medium.

3.15.1 Pressure Tests

Before appliances are connected, piping systems shall be filled with air or an inert gas and shall withstand a minimum pressure of 3 pounds gauge for a period of not less than 10 minutes as specified in NFPA 54 without showing any drop in pressure. Oxygen shall not be used. Pressure shall be measured with a mercury manometer, slope gauge, or an equivalent device so calibrated as to be read in increments of not greater than 0.1 pound. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made.

3.15.2 Test With Gas

Before turning gas under pressure into any piping, all openings from which gas can escape shall be closed. Immediately after turning on the gas, the

piping system shall be checked for leakage by using a laboratory-certified gas meter, an appliance orifice, a manometer, or equivalent device. All testing shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 54. If leakage is recorded, the gas supply shall be shut off, the leak shall be repaired, and the tests repeated until all leaks have been stopped.

3.15.3 Purging

After testing is completed, and before connecting any appliances, all gas piping shall be fully purged. Piping shall not be purged into the combustion chamber of an appliance. The open end of piping systems being purged shall not discharge into confined spaces or areas where there are ignition sources unless the safety precautions recommended in NFPA 54 are followed.

3.15.4 Labor, Materials and Equipment

All labor, materials and equipment necessary for conducting the testing and purging shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.16 PIPE COLOR CODE MARKING

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15400

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| ARI 1010 | (1994) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers |
| ARI 700 | (1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants |

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| ANSI Z21.10.3 | (1998) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous Water Heaters |
| ANSI Z21.22 | (1999) Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems |

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| ASTM A 105/A 105M | (2001) Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications |
| ASTM A 183 | (1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts |
| ASTM A 193/A 193M | (2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 47/A 47M | (1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings |
| ASTM A 515/A 515M | (1989; R 1997) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 516/A 516M | (1990; R 1996) Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service |
| ASTM A 53/A 53M | (2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless |

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM A 74	(1998) Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM B 111	(1998) Copper and Copper-Alloy Seamless Condenser Tubes and Ferrule Stock
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 152	(1997a) Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B 306	(1999) Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B 32	(1996) Solder Metal
ASTM B 370	(1998) Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B 42	(1998) Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 43	(1998) Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B 584	(2000a) Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B 828	(2000) Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM C 564	(1997) Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C 920	(1998) Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2239	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D 2241	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D 2447	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, Based on Outside Diameter
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2485	(1991; R 1996) Evaluating Coatings for High Temperature Service
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM D 2661	(1997a) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2665	(2000) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2672	(1996a) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D 2683	(1998) Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 2737	(1999) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 2996	(1995) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D 3035	(1995) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D 3138	(1995) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D 3139	(1998) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3212	(1996a) Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D 3261	(1997) Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D 3311	(1994) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D 4060	(1995) Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
ASTM D 4551	(1996) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
ASTM E 1	(1998) ASTM Thermometers
ASTM F 409	(1999a) Thermoplastic Accessible and

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular
Fittings

ASTM F 438	(1999) Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F 441	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride). (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F 442	(1999) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F 477	(1999) Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F 493	(1997) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F 628	(2000) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F 877	(2001) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold- Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F 891	(2000) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 34	(1997) Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 90.1	(1989; 90.1b; 90.1c; 90.1d; 90.1e; 90.1g; 90.1i; 90.1l-1995; 90.1m-1995; 90.1n-1997) Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(1990) Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1002	(1986) Water Closet Flush Tank Ball Cocks
ASSE 1003	(1995) Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Supply Systems
ASSE 1005	(1986) Water Heater Drain Valves - 3/4-Inch Iron Pipe Size
ASSE 1011	(1995) Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers
ASSE 1012	(1995) Backflow Preventers with

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Intermediate Atmospheric Vent

ASSE 1013	(1999) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers
ASSE 1018	(1986) Trap Seal Primer Valves Water Supply Fed
ASSE 1020	(1998) Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (Recommended for Outdoor Usage)
ASSE 1037	(1990; Rev thru Mar 1990) Pressurized Flushing Devices (Flushometers) for Plumbing Fixtures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)

AWWA B300	(1999) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(1992; Addenda B301a - 1999) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C105	(1999) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C203	(1997; Addenda C203a - 1999) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA D100	(1996) Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage
AWWA EWW	(1999) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA M20	(1973) Manual: Water Chlorination Principles and Practices

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8	(1992) Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2	(1991) Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(1991; R 1998) Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems
ASME A112.14.1	(1975; R 1998) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.18.1M	(1996) Plumbing Fixture Fittings
ASME A112.19.1M	(1994; R 1999) Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASME A112.19.2M	(1998) Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.19.3M	(1987; R 1996) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
ASME A112.19.4M	(1994; Errata Nov 1996) Porcelain Enameled Formed Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.21.1M	(1991; R 1998) Floor Drains
ASME A112.21.2M	(1983) Roof Drains
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 1998) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997) Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(1998) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(1985; R 1994) Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(1992; Errata Jan 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(1991; R 1998) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500, and Flanged Fittings, Class 150 and 300
ASME B16.29	(1994) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.34	(1997) Valves - Flanged, Threaded, and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(1998) Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASME B31.5	(1992; B31.5a1994) Refrigeration Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1 - Basic Coverage
ASME CSD-1	(1998) Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(1997) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(1997) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI HSN-85	(1985) Neoprene Rubber Gaskets for Hub and Spigot Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA Tube Handbook	(1995) Copper Tube Handbook
-------------------	-----------------------------

FOUNDATION FOR CROSS-CONNECTION CONTROL AND HYDRAULIC RESEARCH
(FCCCHR)

FCCCHR-CCC	(1993) Manual of Cross-Connection Control
------------	---

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.5	(1994) Centrifugal Pumps
------------	--------------------------

INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL OFFICIALS
(IAPMO)

IAPMO Z124.5	(1997) Plastic Toilet (Water Closets) Seats
IAPMO Z124.9	(1994) Plastic Urinal Fixtures

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

CABO A117.1	(1998) Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
ICC Plumbing Code	(2000) International Plumbing Code (IPA)

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS

INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(1996) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(1998) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(1996) Steel Pipe line Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture
MSS SP-67	(1995) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application
MSS SP-70	(1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanges and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-73	(1991; R 1996) Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Pressure Fittings
MSS SP-78	(1998) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(1995) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket-Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
----------	--

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 14	(1999) Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials
NSF 61	(1999) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects (Sections 1-9)

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA-01	(1998) Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive
---------	---------------------------------------

Construction

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI G 101	(1996) Testing and Rating Procedure for Grease Interceptors with Appendix of Sizing and Installation Data
PDI WH 201	(1992) Water Hammer Arresters

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1999) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
--------	---

1.2 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Motors, motor controllers and motor efficiencies shall conform to the requirements of Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor-driven equipment specified herein shall be provided complete with motors. Equipment shall be rated at 60 Hz, single phase, ac unless otherwise indicated. Where a motor controller is not provided in a motor-control center on the electrical drawings, a motor controller shall be as indicated. Motor controllers shall be provided complete with properly sized thermal-overload protection in each ungrounded conductor, auxiliary contact, and other equipment, at the specified capacity, and including an allowable service factor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System; G A/E

Detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of each system. Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings shall indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details shall include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans,

elevations, views, and details, shall be drawn to scale.

SD-03 Product Data

Plumbing Fixture Schedule; G A/E

Catalog cuts of specified plumbing fixtures, valves, and related piping system and system location where installed.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection; G A/E

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Backflow Preventers; G A/E.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with state regulations by an individual certified by the state to perform such tests. If no state requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Fixtures; G A/E

Where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of AGA, ASME, or NSF proof of such compliance shall be included. The label or listing of the specified agency will be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate may be submitted from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency. Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts; G A/E

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements. The certification shall include illustrations of product-required markings, the date of manufacture, and the number of each type of bolt to be furnished based on this certification.

Welding; G A/E

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G A/E

Six copies of the operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Six copies of the maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs. The manual shall include piping and equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPV SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record. Structural members shall be welded in accordance with Section 05090A WELDING, STRUCTURAL. Welding and nondestructive testing procedures are specified in Section 05093A WELDING PRESSURE PIPING.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing lead shall not be used in any potable water system. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF 61, Section 8.

End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets,

kitchen and bar faucets, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A 74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310
- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.
- d. Neoprene Gaskets for Hub and Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: CISPI HSN-85.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B 32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B 813, Standard Test 1.
- i. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D 3139, ASTM D 3212 or ASTM F 477.
- j. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A 183.
- k. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D 3138.
- l. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2235.
- m. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D 2564 and ASTM D 2855.
- n. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F 493.
- o. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS

SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A 105/A 105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A 516/A 516M cold service and ASTM A 515/A 515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B 370.
- c. Hose Clamps: SAE J 1508.
- d. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- e. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- f. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- g. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines:
AWWA C203.
- h. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.
- i. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.
- j. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.1.
- k. Thermometers: ASTM E 1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASSE 1005
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

Wall hydrants with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze

valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 3/4 inch exposed hose thread on spout and 3/4 inch male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh shall have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh shall have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.4 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Mixing valves, thermostatic type, pressure-balanced or combination thermostatic and pressure-balanced shall be line size and shall be constructed with rough or finish bodies either with or without plating. Each valve shall be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element shall be of an approved type. The body shall be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts shall be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve shall be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets. Mixing valves shall maintain water temperature within 5 degrees F of any setting.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1. Vitreous china, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap.

Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature. Plumbing fixtures shall be as indicated in paragraph PLUMBING

FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Enameled cast-iron lavatories shall be provided with two cast-iron or steel brackets secured to the underside of the apron and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Exposed brackets shall be porcelain enameled. Vitreous china lavatories shall be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow preventers shall be approved and listed by the Foundation For Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research. Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be tested, approved, and listed in accordance with FCCCHR-CCC. Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C 564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.2 Area Drains

Area drains shall be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain shall be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains shall be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate shall be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet shall be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.1M.

2.6.3 Floor Sinks

Floor sinks shall be square, with 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Floor sink shall have an

acid-resistant enamel interior finish with cast-iron body, aluminum sediment bucket, and perforated grate of cast iron in industrial areas and stainless steel in finished areas. The outlet pipe size shall be as indicated or of the same size as the connecting pipe.

2.6.4 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall consist of body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable strainer with perforated or slotted grate and funnel extension. The strainer shall have a threaded collar to permit adjustment to floor thickness. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern suitable for embedding in the floor construction. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided for other than concrete construction. Drains shall have a galvanized heavy cast-iron body and seepage pan and chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer and funnel combination. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection and with a separate cast-iron "P" trap, unless otherwise indicated. Drains shall be circular, unless otherwise indicated. The funnel shall be securely mounted over an opening in the center of the strainer. Minimum dimensions shall be as follows:

Area of strainer and collar 36 square inches

Height of funnel 3-3/4 inches

Diameter of lower portion 2 inches
of funnel

Diameter of upper portion 4 inches
of funnel

2.6.5 Roof Drains and Expansion Joints

Roof drains shall conform to ASME A112.21.2M, with dome and integral flange, and shall have a device for making a watertight connection between roofing and flashing. The whole assembly shall be galvanized heavy pattern cast iron. For aggregate surface roofing, the drain shall be provided with a gravel stop. On roofs other than concrete construction, roof drains shall be complete with underdeck clamp, sump receiver, and an extension for the insulation thickness where applicable. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or membrane shall be provided when required to suit the building construction. Strainer openings shall have a combined area equal to twice that of the drain outlet. The outlet shall be equipped to make a proper connection to threaded pipe of the same size as the downspout. An expansion joint of proper size to receive the conductor pipe shall be provided. The expansion joint shall consist of a heavy cast-iron housing, brass or bronze sleeve, brass or bronze fastening bolts and nuts, and gaskets or packing. The sleeve shall have a nominal thickness of not less than 0.134 inch. Gaskets and packing shall be close-cell neoprene, O-ring packing shall be close-cell neoprene of 70 durometer. Packing shall be held in place by a packing gland secured with bolts.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Shower pan may be copper, or nonmetallic material.

2.7.1 Plasticized Polyvinyl Chloride Shower Pan Material

Material shall be sheet form. The material shall be 0.040 inch minimum thickness of plasticized polyvinyl chloride or chlorinated polyethylene and shall be in accordance with ASTM D 4551.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F 409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps shall be without a cleanout. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter shall be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 GREASE INTERCEPTOR

Grease interceptor of the size indicated shall be of reinforced concrete, or equivalent capacity commercially available steel grease interceptor with removable three-section, 3/8 inch checker-plate cover. Steel grease interceptor shall be installed in a concrete pit and shall be epoxy-coated to resist corrosion as recommended by the manufacturer. Interceptors shall be tested and rated in accordance with PDI G 101. Concrete shall have 3,000 psi minimum compressive strength at 28 days.

2.10 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 140 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems shall be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases.

2.10.1 Gas-Fired Type

Gas-fired water heaters shall conform to ANSI Z21.10.3 for heaters with input greater than 75,000 BTU per hour.

2.11 PUMPS

2.11.1 Sewage Pumps

Sewage pumps shall be of capacities indicated. The pumps shall be of the automatic, electric motor-driven, submerged type, complete with necessary control equipment and with a split or solid cast-iron or steel cover plate. The pumps shall be direct-connected by an approved flexible coupling to a vertical electric motor having a continuous oiling device or packed bearings sealed against dirt and moisture. Motors shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled of sizes as indicated and shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure. Each pump shall be fitted with a high-grade thrust bearing mounted above the floor. Each shaft shall have an alignment bearing at each end, and the suction inlet shall be between 3 and 6 inches above the sump bottom. The suction side of each pump shall have a strainer of ample capacity. A float switch assembly, with the switch completely enclosed in a NEMA 250, Type [1] [4] enclosure, shall start and stop each motor at predetermined water levels. Duplex pumps shall be equipped with an automatic alternator to change the lead operation from one pump to the other, and for starting the second pump if the flow exceeds the capacity of the first pump. The discharge line from each pump shall be provided with a union or flange, a nonclog swing check valve, and a stop valve in an accessible location near the pump.

2.11.2 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps shall be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump capacities, efficiencies, motor sizes, speeds, and impeller types shall be as shown. Pump and motor shall be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft shall be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze. Motor shall be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and shall have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump shall conform to HI 1.1-1.5. Each pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover. Pump motors smaller than Fractional horsepower pump motors shall have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Guards shall shield exposed moving parts.

2.12 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Full size meter shall be installed outside of the building in a vault as per District of Columbia code and regulations. Refer to Civil Engineers for size, location and specification.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA-01. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A gate valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside

the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 12 inches below the average local frost depth or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change

in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 4 inches in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 2000 psi after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed, the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.1.8 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and shall be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, shall be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters shall conform to PDI WH 201. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Compressed Air Piping (Non-Oil Free)

Compressed air piping shall be installed as specified for water piping and suitable for 125 psig working pressure. Compressed air piping shall have supply lines and discharge terminals legibly and permanently marked at both ends with the name of the system and the direction of flow.

3.1.1.3 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.1.3.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.1.3.2 Mechanical Couplings

Grooved mechanical joints shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, or narrow-land micrometer. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of the pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations, such as behind solid walls or ceilings, unless an access panel is shown on the drawings for servicing or adjusting the joint.

3.1.1.3.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.1.3.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves shall be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools shall be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions shall comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field shall be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe shall be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints shall not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.1.3.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.3.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

The tube or fittings shall not be annealed when making connections.

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2, MSS SP-73, and CDA Tube Handbook with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.
- b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA Tube Handbook.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. An extracted mechanical joint may be made in copper tube. Joint shall be produced with an appropriate tool by drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a minimum height of three times the thickness of the tube wall. To prevent the branch tube from being inserted beyond the depth of the extracted joint, dimpled depth stops shall be provided. Branch tube shall be notched for proper penetration into fitting to assure a free flow joint. Extracted joints shall be brazed in accordance with NAPHCC Plumbing Code using B-cup series filler metal in accordance with MSS SP-73. Soldered extracted joints will not be permitted.

3.1.3.7 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.3.8 Other Joint Methods

3.1.4 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.5 Corrosion Protection for Buried Pipe and Fittings

3.1.5.1 Cast Iron and Ductile Iron

Pressure pipe shall have protective coating, a cathodic protection system, and joint bonding. Pipe, fittings, and joints shall have a protective

coating. The protective coating shall be completely encasing polyethylene tube or sheet in accordance with AWWA C105. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. The pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.5.2 Steel

Steel pipe, joints, and fittings shall be cleaned, coated with primer, and wrapped with tape. Pipe shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped prior to pipe tightness testing. Joints and fittings shall be cleaned, coated, and wrapped after pipe tightness testing. Tape shall conform to AWWA C203 and shall be applied with a 50 percent overlap. Primer shall be as recommended by the tape manufacturer.

3.1.6 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.6.1 Sleeve Requirements

Pipes passing through concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves are not required for supply, drainage, waste and vent pipe passing through concrete slab on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C 920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not

designated as fire rated. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.6.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.6.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in

diameter.

- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.6.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07900A JOINT SEALING.

3.1.7 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.8 Supports

3.1.8.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.8.2 Pipe Supports and Structural Bracing, Seismic Requirements

Piping and attached valves shall be supported and braced to resist seismic loads as specified in Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070A SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT [as shown]. Structural steel required for reinforcement to properly support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided. Material used for supports shall be as specified in Section 05120A STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.8.3 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.
- b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall

have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields shall:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:
 - (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

1. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
- m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
- n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.1.9 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.1.10 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of

fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Installation of Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heater

Installation shall conform to NFPA 54 for gas fired and NFPA 31 for oil fired. Storage water heaters that are not equipped with integral heat traps and having vertical pipe risers shall be installed with heat traps directly on both the inlet and outlet. Circulating systems need not have heat traps installed. An acceptable heat trap may be a piping arrangement such as elbows connected so that the inlet and outlet piping make vertically upward runs of not less than 24 inches just before turning downward or directly horizontal into the water heater's inlet and outlet fittings. Commercially available heat traps, specifically designed by the manufacturer for the purpose of effectively restricting the natural tendency of hot water to rise through vertical inlet and outlet piping during standby periods may also be approved.

3.2.3 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 2 feet before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.4 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats shall be installed on the flushometer stop.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate shall be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets shall be provided. The type of gasket furnished shall be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.7 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

3.3.8 Sight Drains

Sight drains shall be installed so that the indirect waste will terminate 2 inches above the flood rim of the funnel to provide an acceptable air gap.

3.3.9 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture

shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D 3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.10 Shower Pans: Coordinate w/Architect

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.10.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.10.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flatlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 gallon per 50 square feet. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.10.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 1/2 inch from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 1/2 inch from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 40 degrees F the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking

precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 15 pound dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.4 WATER METER REMOTE READOUT REGISTER

The remote readout register shall be mounted at the location indicated or as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.5.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number shall be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags shall be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.5.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.7 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.8 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.8.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC Plumbing Code.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.8.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14). Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of
Gauges	

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.8.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.8.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.8.3 System Flushing

3.8.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration.

3.8.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation.

3.8.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.
- i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

3.8.5 Disinfection

After operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. System shall be flushed as specified, before introducing chlorinating material. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA M20. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). A properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the main with a hypochlorinator, or liquid chlorine injected into the main through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump, shall be used. The chlorine residual shall be checked at intervals to ensure that the proper level is maintained. Chlorine application shall continue until the entire main is filled. The water shall remain in the system for a minimum of 24 hours. Each valve in the system being disinfected shall be opened and closed several times during the contact period to ensure its proper disinfection. Following the 24-hour period, no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the system. Water tanks shall be disinfected by the addition of

chlorine directly to the filling water. Following a 6 hour period, no less than 50 ppm chlorine residual shall remain in the tank. If after the 24 hour and 6 hour holding periods, the residual solution contains less than 25 ppm and 50 ppm chlorine respectively, flush the piping and tank with potable water, and repeat the above procedures until the required residual chlorine levels are satisfied. The system including the tanks shall then be flushed with clean water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times. Samples of water in disinfected containers shall be obtained from several locations selected by the Contracting Officer. The samples of water shall be tested for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA EWW. The testing method used shall be either the multiple-tube fermentation technique or the membrane-filter technique. Disinfection shall be repeated until tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.8.6 Flushing of Potable Water System

As an option to the system flushing specified above, the potable water system shall be flushed and conditioned until the residual level of lead is less than that specified by the base industrial hygienist. The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.9 PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

P1 WATER CLOSET:

Siphon-jet, elongated bowl, top supply spud, ASME A112.19.2M, floor mounted. Floor flange shall be copper alloy, cast iron, or plastic.

Gasket shall be wax type.

Seat - IAPMO Z124.5, Type A, white, elongated, open front, less cover.

Flushometer Valve - ASSE 1037, large diaphragm type with non-hold-open feature, backcheck angle control stop, and vacuum breaker. Minimum upper chamber inside diameter of not less than 2-5/8 inches at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers. The maximum water use shall be 1.6 gallons per flush.

P-2 WATER CLOSET HANDICAPPED:

Height of top rim of bowl shall be in accordance with CABO A117.1; other features are the same as P-1.

P-3 WATER CLOSET (CHILD TOILET):

10 - inch Height from rim to floor. Other features are similar to P-1.

P-4 LAVATORY:

Vitreous china wall hung lavatory with faucet ledge and rear overflow 19"x17": single control lavatory faucet; provide 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/4" cast brass 'P' trap. Provide drain and 1-1/4"

tailpiece with integral perforated grid. (Insulated supplies and 'P' trap under lavatory).

Manufacturer's standard sink depth, vitreous china ASME A112.19.2M.

Faucet - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Faucets shall be single center set type. Valves and handles shall be copper alloy. Connection between valve and spout for center-set faucet shall be of rigid metal tubing. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing pressure of 80 psi.

Handles - Lever type. Cast, formed, or drop forged copper alloy.

Drain - Strainer shall be copper alloy or stainless steel. See paragraph FIXTURES for optional plastic accessories.

P-5 WHEELCHAIR LAVATORY:

Wall hung lavatory 20"x27" arrange for concealed arm carrier with: single control lavatory faucet; provide 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/4" cast brass 'P' trap. Provide drain and 1-1/4" tailpiece with integral perforated grid. (Insulated supplies and 'P' trap under lavatory).

Other features are similar to P-4

P-6 LAVATORY CHILD TOILET:

Wall hung lavatory 20-1/2" x 18-1/4" with: single control lavatory faucet on 4" center; provide 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/4" cast brass 'P' trap. Provide grid strainer drain and 1-1/4" tailpiece with integral perforated grid. fixture to be mounted at 24" high from finished floor to top of lavatory.

Other features are similar to P-4

P-7 URINAL:

Wall hanging, with integral trap and extended shields, ASME A112.19.2M washout. Top supply connection, back outlet.

Flushometer Valve - Similar to Flushometer Valve for P-1. The maximum water use shall be 1 gallon per flush.

Wall hanging urinal shall be in accordance with IAPMO Z124.9 and be a waterless, non-flushing type, with replaceable trap insert having circular outer rim opening for flow. The replaceable trap insert shall contain a low specific gravity immiscible barrier liquid. The liquid shall be biodegradable. The urinal shall not require chair carrier. The urinal and trap assembly shall maintain a sufficient barrier of immiscible liquid necessary to inhibit backflow of sewer gases.

P-8 URINAL HANDICAPPED:

17 - inch height from rim to floor. Other features similar to P-4.

P-9 SERVICE SINK:

Floor mounted molded stone MOP service sink (24"x24"x10") with MOP hanger 24" long x 3" wide stainless steel w/three rubber tool grips, service faucet w/vacuum breaker, hose bracket 30" long, flexible heavy duty 5/8" rubber hose, cloth reinforced with 3/4" chrome coupling at one end, and strainer flat type stainless.

P-10 WATER COOLER DRINKING FOUNTAINS:

Drinking fountains shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Water cooler drinking fountains shall: be self contained, barrier-free two-level water cooler. Provide 3/8" angle supply with stop and 1-1/4" cast brass 'P' trap. Conform to ARI 1010, use one of the fluorocarbon gases conforming to ARI 700 and ASHRAE 34 which has an Ozone Depletion Potential of less than or equal to 0.05, have a capacity to deliver 8 gph of water at 50 degrees F with an inlet water temperature of 80 degrees F while residing in a room environment of 90 degrees F, and have self-closing valves. Self-closing valves shall have automatic stream regulators, have a flow control capability, have a push button actuation or have a cross-shaped index metal turn handle without a hood. Exposed surfaces of stainless steel shall have No. 4 general polish finish. Spouts shall provide a flow of water at least 4 inches high so as to allow the insertion of a cup or glass under the flow of water.

P-11 SHOWER:

Shower heads, CID A-A-240 other than emergency showers, shall be adjustable spray type and shall include a non-removable, tamperproof device to limit water flow to 0.16 liters per second (2.5 gpm) 2.5 gpm when tested in accordance with ASME A112.18.1M.

Wall Mounted: Shower head shall be adjustable spray, stainless steel or chromium plated brass with ball joint. Handles shall be chrome-plated die cast zinc alloy. Control valves shall be copper alloy and have metal integral parts of copper alloy, nickel alloy, or stainless steel. Valves shall be pressure reducing type. Shower head shall be vandalproof with integral back.

P-12 LOUNGE SINK:

18 gauge stainless steel 3 holes single bowl sink (22x22) with two handle faucet; stamped brass drain; 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/2" cast brass 'P' trap.

Faucet and Spout - Faucets shall meet the requirements of NSF 61, Section 9. Cast or wrought copper alloy. Aerator shall have internal threads. Flow shall be limited to 0.25 gallon per cycle at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi if a metering device or fitting is used that limits the period of water discharge such as a foot switch or fixture occupancy sensor. If a metering device is not used, the flow shall be limited to 2.5 gpm at a flowing water pressure of 80 psi.

Handle - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel. Single lever type.

Drain Assembly - Plug, cup strainer, crossbars, jam nuts, washers,

couplings, stopper, etc., shall be copper alloy or stainless steel.

P-13 ART SINK:

18 gauge stainless steel 3 hole single bowl sink (22x22x12 deep) with: Hi-arc(R) two handle concealed mount faucet with 9-7/8" outlet height; heavy gauge stainless steel drain with stainless conical strainer with push and lock stem and rubber stopper; plaster trap (solid interceptor). Provide 3/8" hard copper supplies to faucet with 3/8" angle supplies with stops.

Other features are similar to P-12

P-14 ART SINK HANDICAPPED:

Same as P-13

P-15 CLASSROOM SINK W/BUBBLER:

20 gauge stainless steel 3 hole single bowl sink (25x22) with: two handle gooseneck faucet and stamped brass drain; provide 3/8" hard copper supplies to faucet with 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/2" cast brass 'P' trap w/threaded outlet and cleanout.

Other features are similar to P-12

P-16 WASHER CONNECTION BOX:

Recessed washing machine box for 2' PVC/ABS drain coupling and knock-out test cap. Overall size: 10"x9" (Recess: 8"x6").

P-17 SINK:

18 gauge stainless steel 3 hole single bowl sink (25x22) with: two handle faucet and stamped brass drain; provide 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/2" 'P' trap.

Other features are similar to P-12

P-18 LAUNDRY SINK:

Single compartment 24"x20"x13" laundry tray with adjustable pedestal; 8" tubular spout faucet with 3/4" hose end; provide 3/8" angle supplies with stops and 1-1/2" 'P' trap.

Faucet and Spout - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, cast iron, or stainless steel, with backflow preventer. Faucets shall have replaceable seat and the stem shall rotate onto the seat. Strainers shall have internal threads. Combination faucets shall be mounted on the tub back. Spouts shall be externally threaded for hose connection.

Handles - Cast copper alloy, wrought copper alloy, or stainless steel, lever type.

Traps - Copper alloy, or cast iron.

P-19 SINK:

Same as P-17

P-20 SHOWER

Same as P-11

FOOD WASTE DISPOSER:

Food waste disposers shall be in accordance with UL 430.

GARBAGE DISPOSAL MACHINES:

Garbage disposals machines shall be in accordance with CID A-A-50012.

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE				
		A	B	C	D	E
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A 74 with compression gaskets	X	X	X	X	X
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A 888		X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X	
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M	X	X		X	X
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 75 C12200, ASTM B 152, ASTM B 152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X			
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43		X	X		
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X

TABLE I
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR
DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE				
		A	B	C	D	E
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42				X	
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B 306	X*	X	X*	X	X
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X

SERVICE:

- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE		
		A	B	C
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b	X	X	X
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M,	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A 536 and ASTM A 47/A 47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	
4	Steel pipe: a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B b. Seamless, black, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B 43	X	X	X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B 42	X	X	X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B 88, ASTM B 88M	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings,	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE		
		A	B	C
	ASME B16.18 for use with Items 8 and 9			
12	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B 584, for use with Item 2	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter ASTM D 2447	X		X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D 3035	X		X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D 2239	X		X
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D 3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X		X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D 2683 for use with Item 15	X		X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D 2737	X		X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D 2846/D 2846M	X	X	X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F 441/F 441M	X	X	X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F 442/F 442M	X	X	X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings,	X	X	X

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE		
		A	B	C
	Schedule 80, ASTM F 437, for use with Items 20, and 21			
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F 438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X	X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F 439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X	X
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D 1785	X		X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D 2241	X		X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D 2466	X		X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X		X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D 2464	X		X
30	Joints for IPS pvs pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D 2672	X		X
31	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D 2996	X	X	
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X	
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B 828	X	X	
34	Malleable-iron threaded pipe	X	X	

TABLE II
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS

Item No.	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE		
		A	B	C

unions ASME B16.39

35	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F 877.	X		X
----	--	---	--	---

A - Cold Water Aboveground

B - Hot Water 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground

C - Cold Water Service Belowground

Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses.

** - Type L - Hard

*** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper
without joints in or under floors

**** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints

TABLE III
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING
EQUIPMENT

A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS

FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY GALLONS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED
Gas	100 max.	75,000 Btu/h max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.62-0.0019V minimum
Gas	100 min. OR	75,000 Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	ET = 77 percent; SL = 1.3+38/V max.

TERMS:

EF = Energy factor, overall efficiency.
ET = Thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.
EC = Combustion efficiency, 100 percent - flue loss when smoke = 0
(trace is permitted).
SL = Standby loss in W/sq. ft. based on 80 degrees F delta T, or in
percent per hour based on nominal 90 degrees F delta T.
HL = Heat loss of tank surface area
V = Storage volume in gallons

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15645A

COOLING TOWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.13 (1995) Methods for the Measurement of
Sound Pressure Levels

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M (2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings
on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and
Steel Hardware

ASTM A 48 (1994ae1) Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 48M (1994e1) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM B 117 (1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C 67 (2000) Sampling and Testing Brick and
Structural Clay Tile

ASTM D 1784 (1999a) Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC)
Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl
Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds

ASTM D 520 (2000) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E 84 (2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of
Building Materials

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME PTC 23 (1986; Addenda 1992, R 1997) Atmospheric
Water Cooling Equipment

COOLING TECHNOLOGY INSTITUTE (CTI)

CTI ATC-105 (1997) Acceptance Test Code

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

CTI Std-103	(1994) The Design of Cooling Towers with Redwood Lumber
CTI Std-111	(1998) Gear Speed Reducers
CTI Std-112	(1997) Pressure Preservative Treatment of Lumber
CTI Std-114	(1996) The Design of Cooling Towers with Douglas Fir Lumber
CTI Std-134	(1996) Plywood for Use in Cooling Towers
CTI Std-137	(1994) Fiberglass Pultruded Structural Products for Use in Cooling Towers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 2	(1989) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation, and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 214	(1996) Water-Cooling Towers
NFPA 255	(2000) Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS)

RIS GCRL	(1987) Grades of California Redwood Lumber
----------	--

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA Grading Rules	(1999) Western Lumber Grading Rules 95
--------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cooling Tower; G A/E

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and

certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Performance Tests

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the cooling tower performance tests which identifies the proposed date, time, and location for the tests, if necessary.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Ten copies of the report provided in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets. The report shall document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report shall document all phases of tests performed as well as conclusions as to the adequacy of the system (including sound performance). The report shall include performance curves which show selection points and predicted performance. The report shall include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Ten complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Ten complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1. Catwalk, ladder, and guardrail shall be provided where indicated and in accordance with Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including cooling towers, cooling tower gear drive assemblies, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of stainless steel. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be sealed bearings. Tower manufacturer shall provide starter/control panel with temperature

sensor for proper tower operation.

2.4 COOLING TOWER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

FRP components shall be inert, corrosion resistant, and fire-retardant with a thickness of 12 ounces per square foot. FRP components shall contain an ultraviolet (UV) ray inhibitor as per CTI Std-137, Grade 1 or 3.

2.4.2 Zinc-Coated Steel

Components fabricated of zinc-coated steel shall be protected against corrosion by a zinc coating. The zinc coating shall conform to ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M, as applicable and have an extra heavy coating of not less than 2-1/2 ounces per square foot of surface. Galvanized surfaces damaged due to welding shall be coated with zinc rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type 1.

2.4.3 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Formed Sheets

ASTM D 1784, Type I, Grade 1 with a flame spread rating of 5 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.4.4 Stainless Steel Sheets

Type 304.

2.4.5 Hardware

Bolts shall be cadmium-plated, zinc-coated steel, or Type 304 stainless steel. Each bolt shall be provided with neoprene and cadmium-plated steel washers under the heads. Hardware shall meet the salt-spray fog test as defined by ASTM B 117.

2.5 COOLING TOWER

2.5.1 Type

Tower shall be the forced mechanical draft type of the counterflow design and shall be certified by the Cooling Tower Institute (CTI). Lacking certification by CTI will require field testing per 3.3 Performance Test. Factory fabricated, factory-assembled towers which are shipped to the job site in separate cells or modules shall be provided with all appropriate manufacturer's hardware for assembly in the field. Factory fabricated, field-assembled towers shall be assembled and adjusted at the job site by a factory representative.

2.5.2 Framework, Casing, and Supports

Towers shall be designed and constructed to withstand a wind pressure of not less than 30 pound-force per square foot (psf) on external surfaces. A 15 percent increased loading shall be included for ice or snow load. Air inlet and discharge terminations shall have flanged or lipped projections for connecting ductwork. Framework, structural supports, and equipment supports shall be Type 304 stainless steel. Casing (exterior enclosing walls) shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. Materials provided for framework, casings and equipment supports shall be compatible. Structural supports shall be provided in accordance with the

recommendations of the manufacturer of the tower unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.3 Foundations

Cooling tower foundations shall meet the requirements of the cooling tower manufacturer and be as indicated. Foundation design shall be based on the load conditions and soil bearing value indicated.

2.5.4 Stairways and Ladders

Provide stairs, 60-degree ship ladders or straight-rung ladders of standard design, starting at roof level and extending as high as required to gain access to fan decks and water distribution systems. Stairways and ladders shall be hot-dip, zinc-coated steel or aluminum. Ladders higher than 12 feet shall have a safety cage.

2.5.5 Access Doors

Each tower shall be provided with access doors at grade level to provide entry to the interior for service maintenance without removal of the fill. Doors shall be provided on each endwall of each cooling tower cell. Frame and brace access doors to prevent damage when opening and closing. Doors shall be located adjacent to float controls.

2.5.6 Fans

Fans shall be the centrifugal type, constructed of zinc-coated steel. Fan blade assembly shall be both statically and dynamically balanced after assembly of the cooling tower. Fan hub shall be constructed of zinc-coated steel with adequate surface protection against corrosion. Complete fan assembly (fan and mounting) shall be designed to give maximum fan efficiency and long life when handling saturated air at high velocities. Each cooling tower fan shall be provided with a mechanical type vibration limit switch which shall stop the corresponding fan motor in the event of sensing excessive fan vibration.

2.5.7 Fan Motors

Each motor shall be a single speed, totally enclosed, insulation Class B, NEMA Design B, continuous-rated type which conforms to NEMA MG 1. Fan motors shall have totally enclosed enclosures and be located outside the discharge airstream. Motors shall be mounted according to manufacturer's recommendations. Each tower shall be supplied with a standard motor and Energy Miser motor approximately 1/3 horsepower of the standard motor and shall be factory mounted and aligned.

2.5.8 Code Water Basin

Basin shall be completely watertight and constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. Basin shall be constructed and installed to ensure that air will not be entrained in outlets when operating and no water will overflow on shutdown. Each individual sump shall be provided with an individual outlet. Each outlet shall be provided with a 1/2 inch mesh, Type 304 stainless steel wire securely mounted to prevent trash from entering the outlet. Each basin shall be provided with overflow and valved drain connections. Each basin shall be provided with a float-controlled, makeup water valve as indicated. The makeup water shall discharge not less than 2 inches or two pipe diameters, whichever is greater, above the top of the basin.

2.5.9 Electric Basin Heater

Heater shall be the electric immersion type with water-tight junction boxes mounted in the basin with sufficient capacity to maintain the basin water temperature above 40 degrees F at an ambient temperature of 0 degrees F. Heater shall be complete with control thermostat, transformer, contactor, and low water level heater protection.

2.5.10 Hot Water Distribution System

Water distribution shall be the pressurized-flow type system which distributes waters evenly over the entire fill surface. Each tower cell shall be designed so that a water flow of 140 percent capacity will not cause overflowing or splashing. The distribution system for each cell shall include adjustable flow control valves. The entire distribution system shall be self-draining and nonclogging. Piping shall be either cast iron, ductile iron, threaded-glass-fiber reinforced epoxy pipe, polypropylene, PVC or Schedule 80 black steel.

2.5.10.1 Pressurized-Flow System

System shall include piping, fittings, branches, and spray nozzles. Spray nozzles shall be polypropylene, or high-impact plastic. Nozzles shall be cleanable, nonclogging, removable, and spaced for even distribution.

2.5.11 Drift Eliminators

Eliminators shall be provided in the tower outlet to limit drift loss to not over 0.005 percent of the circulating water rate. Eliminators shall be constructed of not less than polyvinyl chloride (PVC). Eliminators shall be of the multi-pass zigzag type, assembled into sections making a strong, stable unit. Eliminators sections shall be supported on PVC or FRP tee sections. T

2.5.12 Fill (Heat Transfer Surface)

Tower fill shall be the film type. Fill material shall be free to expand or contract without warping or cracking. No plasticized wood cellulose shall be provided for fill material. Fill shall be removable or otherwise made accessible for cleaning. Space supports shall be corrosion resistant and shall prevent warping, sagging, misalignment, or vibration of the fill material. Fill material and supports shall be designed to provide for an even mixing of air and water. Fill material shall be constructed of PVC formed sheets, in a pattern, and of sufficient height to meet the performance specifications.

2.5.13 Fire Safety

Towers shall conform to NFPA 214. Fire hazard rating for plastic impregnated materials shall not exceed 25. Plastics shall not drip or run during combustion. Fire hazard ratings shall be in accordance with ASTM E 84 or NFPA 255.

2.5.14 Noise Control

Sound power level data for the cooling tower shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with ANSI S1.13. Maximum acceptable noise limits for a cooling tower cell shall not exceed the maximum permitted decibel

levels for the designated octave band as set forth in the following tables.
Sound power levels in decibels shall be based on a reference pressure of 0.0002 microbar.

Octave Band (in Hz)	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
* Sound Power Level in dB	98	95	93	90	90	88	86	80

* (Data based on no attenuation)

2.6 FABRICATION

2.6.1 Factory Coating

All metal components in contact with the condenser water during operation shall be type 304 stainless steel. Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D 520, Type I.

2.7 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.7.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181A CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.7.2 Water Treatment

Water treatment shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181A CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Equipment shall be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After a cooling tower has been found acceptable under a visual and dimensional examination, a field performance test shall be performed in accordance with ASME PTC 23 or CTI ATC-105. Testing is not required for CTI Certified Towers which meet CTI Standard STD-201. The electromagnetic interference suppression test and the salt spray test is not required. The cooling tower test shall be performed in the presence of a Government representative. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. The services of a qualified technician shall be provided as required to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor and manufacturer's representative shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15645B

PLATE HEAT EXCHANGER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Drawings and general provisions of contract, including General and supplementary conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.2.1 Extent of Heat Exchanger Work

Extent of heat exchanger work required by this section is indicated on drawings and by requirements of this section.

1.2.2 Heat Exchangers

Types of heat exchangers specified in this section include the following:

- a. Plate heat exchanger

1.2.3 Division-15 sections for Reference

Refer to other Division-15 sections for piping, valves, specialties, and controls required in conjunction with heat exchanger, not work of this section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Manufacturer's Qualifications

Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of heat exchangers, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

1.3.2 Codes and Standards

ASME Compliance: construct heat exchangers in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, section VIII "Pressure Vessels", Division-1. Text

TEMA Compliance: construct and install heat exchangers in accordance with "Standards of the Exchanger Manufacturers association".

1.4 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings; G

Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings indicating dimensions, weight loadings, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.

SD-03 Product Data; G A/E

Submit manufacturer's technical product data for heat exchangers including performance data, materials, dimensions, weights, and installation data. submit Manufacturer's Data Report for Pressure Vessels, Form U-1, as required by provisions of ASME code rules.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data; G A/E

Submit maintenance data and parts list for each type of heat exchanger. Include this data in maintenance manual.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Handle heat exchanger carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. do not insall damaged units or components; replace with new.

1.5.2 Store heat exchanger in clean dry place. Protect from weather, dirt, fumes, construction debris, and physical damage.

1.5.3 Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading heat exchanger, and moving it to final location.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLATE AND FRAME HEAT EXCHANGER

2.1.1 Plate and Plate and Frame Heat Exchangers

Plate and Plate and Frame Heat Exchangers shall be designed, fabricated, and tested for oepration in accordance with the A.S.M.E. unfires pressure vessel code, section VIII, Division 1, including latest addendum and code stamped where required.

2.1.2 Plate and Frame Heat Exchanger

Plate and frame heat exchanger shall be free standing, unitized frame and multi-plate.

2.1.3 Frames

Frame shall be adequately sized to allow for opening and cleaning the plates. Frames shall be provided with top and bottom guide bars for support and alignment of plates. Top guide bar shall have smooth finished stainless steel surface for roller bearing support of movable end frame and ease of transport for plate suspension. bottom guide bar shall also have smooth finished carbon steel surface.

2.1.4 Fixed and Movable Frames

Fixed and movable end frames shall be reinforced, flat plate SA-516-70 carbon steel design. Movable frame shall be supported from the top guide bar by a roller bearing and guided by the bottom guide bar.

2.1.5 End Frames

End frames shall be provided with holes to facilitate lifting with bar. three (3) heavy steel floor base plates for anchor bolts shall be provided.

2.1.6 Tightening Bolts

Tightening bolts shall be SA-193-B7 zinc plated carbon steel with fixed SA-194-2H carbon steel nut. Free nuts shall be heavy SA-194-2H carbon steel with heavy duty carbon steel washers.

2.1.7 Plates Fabrication

Plates shall be fabricated of 304 stainless steel. All plates shall have provisions for attaching to the upper guide bar from either the top or bottom end. All plates to have internal metal to metal contact points (minimum 150/square feet). Plates thickness shall be selected to withstand full operating pressure in one channel with zero pressure in the adjoining channel. Plate thickness shall not be less than .5 mm. Plate design shall provide an enclosing groove for the entire gasket. The gasket groove shall have tapered sides to assure positive seating of the compressed gasket. The gasket groove shall be configured to assure that the compressed gasket does not extend above the top of the groove to preclude blow-out of the gasket. End plates shall be provided at the fixed and movable frames.

2.1.8 Connections

Connections shall be 150 psig rating stud circle.

2.1.9 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be molded one piece, nitrile rubber, securely cemented into the continuous groove in each plate. Inactive port gasket areas shall be vented to the exterior in such a manner that no mixing can occur between fluids. Gaskets shall be designed to be sealed by compression until metal to metal contact between plates is secured after tightening of the pack. All gaskets shall be similar except special end gaskets between end plates and frames.

2.1.10 The plate pack shall be completely enclosed in a removable painted, rust protect carbon steel metal shroud designed to protect the plate pack from debris and damage.

2.1.11 Exterior Steel Surfaces

All exterior steel surfaces shall be sharp steel shot blasted to SSPC-S-6-63 followed by one coat of two part epoxy spray enamel baked at 250.

2.1.12 Manufacturer

Heat exchanger shall be manufactured and assembled in the USA.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

3.1.1 Examine areas and conditions under which heat exchangers are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15700

UNITARY HEATING AND COOLING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 210/240	(1994) Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ARI 270	(1995) Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment
ARI 320	(1998)) Water-Source Heat Pumps
ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 700	(1999) Specifications for Fluorocarbon and Other Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2001) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 307	(2000) Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 104	(1995) Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM F 872 (1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air
Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type,
Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 127 (1988) Method of Testing for Rating
Computer and Data Processing Room Unitary
Air-Conditioners

ASHRAE 15 (1994) Safety Code for Mechanical
Refrigeration

ASHRAE 34 (1997) Number Designation and Safety
Classification of Refrigerants

ASHRAE 52.1 (1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot
Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning
Devices Used in General Ventilation for
Removing Particulate Matter

ASHRAE 64 (1995) Methods of Testing Remote
Mechanical-Draft Evaporative Refrigerant
Condensers

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (1999) Safety in Welding and Cutting

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

ASSOCIATION OF HOME APPLIANCE MANUFACTURERS (AHAM)

AHAM Directory (1997) Directory of Certified Room Air
Conditioners

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (1989) Safety Standard for Construction
and Guide for Selection, Installation, and
Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 54	(1999) National Fuel Gas Code
NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1999) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1995	(1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL 207	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical
UL 484	(1993; Rev thru Feb 1999) Room Air Conditioners
UL 586	(1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 900	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings

Drawings provided in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Drawings shall consist of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.
- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.

g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.

SD-03 Product Data

Unitary Equipment

Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data shall include manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, vibration isolator literature shall be included containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Data shall be submitted for each specified component.

Spare Parts Data

Spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 month prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Posted Instructions

Posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions shall include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.

Verification of Dimensions

A letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found.

Demonstrations

A schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up

Six copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 x 11 inch booklets. Individual reports shall

be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.
- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Unitary Equipment

Where the system, components, or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of ARI, ASHRAE, ASME, or UL, proof of such compliance shall be provided. The label or listing of the specified agency shall be acceptable evidence. In lieu of the label or listing, a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency may be submitted. When performance requirements of this project's drawings and specifications vary from standard ARI rating conditions, computer printouts, catalog, or other application data certified by ARI or a nationally recognized laboratory as described above shall be included. If ARI does not have a current certification program that encompasses such application data, the manufacturer may self certify that his application data complies with project performance requirements in accordance with the specified test standards.

Service Organization

A certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manuals

Six complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8 1/2 x 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

Maintenance Manuals

Six complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 x 11

inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals shall include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

1.3 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Stored items shall be protected from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, piping and similar openings shall be capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.5.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.5.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, shall be high efficiency type. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors shall be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors shall be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided.

2.4 UNITARY EQUIPMENT, PACKAGE SYSTEM

Unit shall be an water-cooled factory assembled, indoor packaged unit as indicated. Unit shall be the heat pump type conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI 210/240 ARI 340/360 ARI 320 ARI 325. Unit shall be provided with equipment as specified in paragraph "Unitary Equipment Components". Evaporator or supply fans shall be double-width, double inlet, forward curved, backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type. Motors shall have totally enclosed explosion proof enclosures. Condenser fans shall be manufacturer's standard for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged with refrigerant and oil in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Outdoor unit shall produce a maximum ARI sound rating of 8.8 bels in accordance with ARI 270 ARI 370. Interior water source piping shall be insulated as a "cold pipe" described in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Water-cooled unit shall be fitted with a strainer protected solenoid shut-off valve. The valve shall be a fully automatic, self-contained temperature regulating valve with integral thermometer.

2.4.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coils

Air-to-refrigerant coils shall have copper or aluminum tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with copper or aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing shall be galvanized steel or aluminum. Contact of dissimilar metals shall be avoided. Coils shall be tested in accordance with ASHRAE 15 at the factory and be suitable for the working pressure of the installed system. Each coil shall be dehydrated and sealed after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Each unit shall be provided with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Unit shipped with a holding charge shall be field charged. Separate expansion devices shall be provided for each compressor circuit.

2.4.2 Water-to-Refrigerant Coils

Coils shall be of the tube-in-tube, shell-and-coil, shell-and-tube, or concentric tube type and be provided as an integral part of the packaged unit. Water-wetted metals shall be copper, except that heads may be ferrous metal in systems with chemically treated recirculating water. Coils shall be rated for not less than 400 psi refrigerant side and 125 psi water side pressure service at operating temperatures. Coils shall be supplied with water as indicated. Water supply, return and control system wetted parts shall be copper, bronze or stainless steel. Water supply, return connections and piping internal to unit shall be copper with brazed or threaded copper or bronze fittings, terminating in a threaded connection. Piping arrangement shall include valved access for recirculation of acidic scale removal chemicals and isolation pressure taps to determine pressure drop and water flow. Performance shall be based on an allowable water velocity not less than 3 fps nor more than 10 fps with a fouling factor of 0.001.

2.4.3 Compressor

Compressor shall be direct drive, semi-hermetic or hermetic reciprocating, or scroll type capable of operating at partial load conditions. Compressor shall be capable of continuous operation down to the lowest step of unloading as specified. Compressors of 10 tons and larger shall be provided with capacity reduction devices to produce automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent. If standard with the manufacturer, two or more compressors may be used in lieu of a single compressor with unloading capabilities, in which case the compressors shall operate in sequence, and each compressor shall have an independent refrigeration circuit through the condenser and evaporator. Compressors shall start in the unloaded position. Each compressor shall be provided with vibration isolators, crankcase heater, thermal overloads, lubrication pump, high and low pressure safety cutoffs and protection against short cycling.

2.4.4 Unit Controls

Unit shall be internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Terminal blocks shall be provided for power wiring and external control wiring. Unit shall have cutoffs for high and low pressure, low oil pressure for compressors with positive displacement oil pumps, supply fan failure. Adjustable-cycle timers shall prevent short-cycling. Multiple compressors shall be staged by means of a time delay. Unit shall be internally protected by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Low cost cooling shall be made possible by means of a control circuit which will modulate dampers to provide 100 percent outside air while locking out compressors.

2.5 EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY

COMMERCIAL UNITARY HEAT PUMP
WATER-COOLED, SPLIT AND PACKAGE SYSTEMS
Capacity greater than or equal to 65,000 Btuh and less than or equal to 135,000 Btuh.
EER = 13.0 or more
COP = 4.5 or more

Unit shall have an efficiency of 10.5 and higher as indicated on the drawings.

22.6 UNITARY EQUIPMENT COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.6.1.1 Electric Heating Coil

Coil shall be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70.

Coil shall be duct- or unit-mounted. Coil shall be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip nickel chromium resistor type. Coil shall be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets shall be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service.

2.6.1.2 Gas-Fired Heating Section

Gas-fired heat exchanger shall be constructed of stainless steel suitable for natural gas fuel supply. Burner shall have direct spark or hot surface ignition. Valve shall include a pressure regulator. Combustion air shall be supplied with a centrifugal combustion air blower. Safety controls shall include a flame sensor and air pressure switch. Heater section shall be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and shall be completely accessible for service. Gas equipment shall bear the AGA label for the type of service involved. Burner shall be in accordance with NFPA 54.

2.6.2 Air Filters

Air filters shall be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method shall be as listed under the label service and shall meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.6.2.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Filters shall be 2 inch depth sectional type of the size indicated and shall have an average efficiency of 25 to 30 percent when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.1. Initial resistance at 500 feet per minute will not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Filters shall be UL Class 2. Media shall be nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat. A wire support grid bonded to the media shall be attached to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Four edges of the filter media shall be bonded to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.6.3 Internal Dampers

Dampers shall be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be

integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions shall be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers shall operate as specified.

2.6.4 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes shall match the base unit in physical size and shall include equally-sized flanged openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement shall be as indicated.

2.7 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.7.1 Condenser Water Piping and Accessories

Condenser water piping and accessories shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15181A CHILLED AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING AND ACCESSORIES.

2.7.2 Cooling Tower

Cooling towers shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15645A COOLING TOWER.

2.7.3 Ductwork

Ductwork shall be provided and installed in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

2.7.4 Temperature Controls

Temperature controls shall be in accordance with Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1 Mechanical Room Ventilation

Mechanical ventilation systems shall be in accordance with Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.1.2 Field Applied Insulation

Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.1.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment shall be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters shall be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters shall be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System shall be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings shall be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts shall be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans shall be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.3 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems shall be tested and charged as specified in Section 15182A REFRIGERANT PIPING. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged shall be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels per manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems shall be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector.

3.3.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.3.2 Contractor's Responsibility

The Contractor shall, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim.

At no time shall more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment shall be conducted by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary and tests shall be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points shall be installed and tightened. Any refrigerant lost during the system startup

shall be replaced. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, deficiencies shall be corrected and the system shall be retested. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor. Field tests shall be coordinated with Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.5 DEMONSTRATIONS

Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 6 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The field posted instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15768

ELECTRIC SPACE HEATING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA DC 3 (1989) Residential Controls - Electrical
Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems
Controllers, Contactors and Overload
Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1025 (1980; R 1990, Bul. 1991) Electric Air
Heaters

UL 1042 (1994; R 1998) Electric Baseboard Heating
Equipment

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 16050N, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures."

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Heater installation drawing

SD-03 Product Data

Electric unit heaters

Thermostat; G A/E

Unit thermostat; G A/E

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electric unit heaters, Data Package 5

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01781, "Operation and Maintenance Data."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

UL 1025; wattage, voltage, phase, number of steps, Btu/hr and CFM as indicated. Provide control-circuit terminals and single source of power supply. Heaters 5 Kw and larger shall be 3-phase, with load balanced on each of the three phases. Limit leaving air temperature to 140 degrees F with entering air of 60 degrees F.

2.1.1 Enclosure

Minimum 20 gage steel.

2.1.2 Heating Element

Nickel chromium heating wire element, free from expansion noise and 60 Hz hum. Embed element in magnesium-oxide insulating refractory. Seal element in high-mass steel or corrosion-resisting metallic sheath with fins. Enclose element ends in terminal box. Provide not more than six fins per inch. Limit fin surface temperature 550 degrees F at any point during normal operation.

2.1.3 Controls

Include limit controls for overheat protection of heaters. For remote thermostatic operation, provide contactor rated for 100,000 duty cycles.

2.1.4 Wiring

Completely factory-prewired to terminal strips, ready to receive branch circuit and control connections for 140 degrees F copper wiring.

2.1.5 Accessories

Provide fan switching devices to independently operate the fan motor for summer ventilation and winter heat recovery.

2.1.6 Thermostat

Provide tamper resistant integral or space thermostat, adjustable without requiring removal of heater components. Thermostat operating range shall be approximately 50 degrees F to a maximum of 75 degrees F with operating differential of 3 degrees F or less.

2.1.7 Disconnect Means

Provide factory-installed safety disconnect switch in the housing or in an auxiliary matching control section with "off" position marking on the face plate.

2.1.8 Outdoor Sensor

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Provide outdoor sensor with sunlight-and-rain protection shield. The sensor shall provide a positive heater shut off when outdoor air temperature is 65 degrees F or higher.

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15895

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (ARI)

ARI 350	(1986) Sound Rating of Non-Ducted Indoor Air-Conditioning Equipment
ARI 410	(1991) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
ARI 430	(1989) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
ARI 440	(1998) Room Fan-Coil and Unit Ventilator
ARI 445	(1987; R 1993) Room Air-Induction Units
ARI 880	(1998) Air Terminals
ARI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS OF AMERICA (ACCA)

ACCA Manual 4	(1990) Installation Techniques for Perimeter Heating & Cooling; 11th Edition
---------------	--

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 210	(1999) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
AMCA 300	(1996) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 11	(1990; R 1999) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings
ABMA 9	(1990; R 2000) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S12.32	(1990; R 1996) Precision Methods for the Determination of Sound Power Levels of
-------------	---

Discrete-Frequency and Narrow-Band Noise
Sources in Reverberation Rooms

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2001) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 167	(1999) Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2001) Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose Piping
ASTM A 183	(1998) Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A 193/A 193M	(2001a) Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A 47/A 47M	(1999) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A 53/A 53M	(2001) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A 536	(1984; R 1999e1) Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A 733	(1999) Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A 924/A 924M	(1999) General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B 117	(1997) Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B 62	(1993) Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B 650	(1995) Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates
ASTM B 75	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B 75M	(1999) Seamless Copper Tube (Metric)
ASTM B 813	(2000) Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B 88	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM B 88M	(1999) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C 1071	(1998) Thermal and Acoustical Insulation (Glass Fiber, Duct Lining Material)
ASTM C 916	(1985; R 1996el) Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
ASTM D 1384	(1997a) Corrosion Test for Engine Coolants in Glassware
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D 1785	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D 2000	(1999) Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D 2466	(1999) Poly(Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D 2564	(1996a) Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D 2855	(1996) Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D 3359	(1997) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D 520	(2000) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E 437	(1992; R 1997) Industrial Wire Cloth and Screens (Square Opening Series)
ASTM E 84	(2000a) Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F 1199	(1988; R 1998) Cast (All Temperature and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)
ASTM F 1200	(1988; R 1998) Fabricated (Welded) Pipe Line Strainers (Above 150 psig and 150 degrees F)
ASTM F 872	(1984; R 1990) Filter Units, Air Conditioning: Viscous-Impingement Type, Cleanable

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 15	(1994) Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
-----------	--

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASHRAE 52.1	(1992) Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter
ASHRAE 68	(1986) Laboratory Method of Testing In-Duct Sound Power Measurement Procedures for Fans
ASHRAE 70	(1991) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 84	(1991) Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers
AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION(AWWA)	
AWWA C606	(1997) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)	
AWS D1.1	(2000) Structural Welding Code - Steel
ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)	
ASME B1.20.1	(1983; R 1992) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.18	(1984; R 1994) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(1992) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(1995; B16.22a1998) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(1988) Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
ASME B16.39	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
ASME B16.9	(1993) Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
ASME B40.1	(1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

EXPANSION JOINT MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (EJMA)

EJMA Stds (1998; 7th Edition) EJMA Standards

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)

IEST RP-CC-001.3 (1997) HEPA and ULPA Filters

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110 (1996) Ball Valves Threaded,
Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and
Flared Ends

MSS SP-25 (1998) Standard Marking System for Valves,
Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-70 (1998) Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and
Threaded Ends

MSS SP-71 (1997) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanges and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (1999) Ball Valves with Flanged or
Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

MSS SP-85 (1994) Cast Iron Globe & Angle Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2002) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (1999) Installation of Air Conditioning
and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 96 (1998) Ventilation Control and Fire
Protection of Commercial Cooking Equipment

NORTH AMERICAN INSULATION MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NAIMA)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

NAIMA AH115 (1993) Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards

SHEET METAL & AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds (1995; Addenda Nov 1997) HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible

SMACNA Industry Practice (1975) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction

SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC (1992) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems

SMACNA Leakage Test Mnl (1985) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1419 (Rev D; Canc. Notice 1) Filter Element, Air Conditioning (Viscous-Impingement and Dry Types, Replaceable)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181 (1996; Rev Dec 1998) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

UL 1995 (1995; Rev thru Aug 1999) Heating and Cooling Equipment

UL 214 (1997) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films

UL 555 (1999) Fire Dampers

UL 586 (1996; Rev thru Aug 1999) High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 705 (1994; Rev thru Feb 1999) Power Ventilators

UL 723 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 900 (1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Test Performance of Air Filter Units

UL 94 (1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL Bld Mat Dir (1999) Building Materials Directory

UL Elec Const Dir (1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

UL Fire Resist Dir (1999) Fire Resistance Directory (2 Vol.)

1.2 COORDINATION OF TRADES

Ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories shall be furnished as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings
Installation

Drawings shall consist of equipment layout including assembly and installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications; and piping layout showing the location of all guides and anchors, the load imposed on each support or anchor, and typical support details. Drawings shall include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit and shall show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance.

SD-03 Product Data

Components and Equipment

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be included with the detail drawings for the following items. The data shall be highlighted to show model, size, options, etc., that are intended for consideration. Data shall be adequate to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements for the following:

- a. Piping Components
- b. Ductwork Components
- c. Air Systems Equipment
- d. Air Handling Units
- e. Energy Recovery Devices

f. Terminal Units

Test Procedures

Proposed test procedures for piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests of systems, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Welding Procedures

A copy of qualified welding procedures, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of welding operations.

System Diagrams

Proposed diagrams, at least 2 weeks prior to start of related testing. System diagrams that show the layout of equipment, piping, and ductwork, and typed condensed operation manuals explaining preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal, safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be framed under glass or laminated plastic. After approval, these items shall be posted where directed.

Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Proposed test schedules for hydrostatic test of piping, ductwork leak test, and performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing.

Field Training;

Proposed schedule for field training, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related training.

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Test reports for the piping hydrostatic test, ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Reports shall document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance Instructions

Six (6) manuals listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, shutdown, and routine maintenance, at least 2 weeks prior to field training. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance including the name of a local supplier, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted shall be capable of providing 4 hour onsite response to

a service call on an emergency basis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Components and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years before bid opening. The 2-year experience shall include applications of components and equipment under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization.

2.2 ASBESTOS PROHIBITION

Asbestos and asbestos-containing products shall not be used.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Equipment shall have a nameplate that identifies the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number.

2.4 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact shall be fully enclosed or guarded according to OSHA requirements. High temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard shall be properly guarded or covered with insulation of a type specified. Operating platforms, ladders, and guardrails shall be provided where shown and shall be constructed according to Section 05500A MISCELLANEOUS METAL.

2.5 PIPING COMPONENTS

2.5.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, Grade A or B, Type E or S.

2.5.2 Joints and Fittings For Steel Pipe

Joints shall be welded, flanged, threaded, or grooved as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, piping 1 inch and smaller shall be threaded; piping larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall be either threaded, grooved, or welded; and piping 3 inches and larger shall be grooved, welded, or flanged. Rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings may only be used in serviceable aboveground locations where the temperature of the circulating medium does not exceed 230 degrees F. Flexible grooved joints shall be used only as a flexible connector with grooved pipe system. Unless otherwise specified, grooved piping components shall meet the corresponding criteria specified for the similar welded, flanged, or

threaded component specified herein. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting according to MSS SP-25.

2.5.2.1 Welded Joints and Fittings

Welded fittings shall conform to ASTM A 234/A 234M, and shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11.

2.5.2.2 Flanged Joints and Fittings

Flanges shall conform to ASTM A 181/A 181M and ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material according to ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. The gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A 193/A 193M.

2.5.2.3 Threaded Joints and Fittings

Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Unions shall conform to ASME B16.39, Class 150. Nipples shall conform to ASTM A 733. Malleable iron fittings shall conform to ASME B16.3, type as required to match piping.

2.5.2.4 Dielectric Unions and Flanges

Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.5.2.5 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Fitting and coupling houses shall be malleable iron conforming to ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510; ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12; or steel conforming to ASTM A 106, Grade B or ASTM A 53/A 53M. Gaskets shall be molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 Grade No. 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F or Grade No. M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to 200 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.3 Copper Tube

Copper tube shall conform to ASTM B 88, and ASTM B 88M, Type K or L.

2.5.4 Joints and Fittings For Copper Tube

Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B 75. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B 62. Brass or

bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment. Extracted brazed tee joints produced with an acceptable tool and installed as recommended by the manufacturer may be used. Grooved mechanical joints and fittings shall be designed for not less than 125 psig service and shall be the product of the same manufacturer. Grooved fittings and mechanical coupling housing shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Gaskets for use in grooved joints shall be molded synthetic polymer of pressure responsive design and shall conform to ASTM D 2000 for circulating medium up to 230 degrees F. Grooved joints shall conform to AWWA C606. Coupling nuts and bolts for use in grooved joints shall be steel and shall conform to ASTM A 183.

2.5.5 Valves

Valves shall be Class 125 and shall be suitable for the intended application. Valves shall meet the material, fabrication and operating requirements of ASME B31.1. Chain operators shall be provided for valves located 10 feet or higher above the floor. Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be provided by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.5.1 Gate Valves

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.2 Globe Valves

Globe valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, bronze, threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Globe valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.3 Check Valves

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.5.4 Angle Valves

Angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 and shall be bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85 and shall be cast iron with bronze trim and flanged, or threaded ends.

2.5.5.5 Ball Valves

Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110, and shall be ductile iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends.

2.5.5.6 Butterfly Valves

Butterfly valves shall be 2 flange or lug wafer type, and shall be bubble-tight at 150 psig. Valve bodies shall be cast iron, malleable iron, or steel. ASTM A 167, Type 404 or Type 316, corrosion resisting steel stems, bronze or corrosion resisting steel discs, and synthetic rubber seats shall be provided. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of seven locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators. Valves in insulated lines shall have extended neck to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.5.5.7 Balancing Valves

Balancing valves 2 inches or smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valves 1 inch or larger may be all iron with threaded or flanged ends. The valves shall have a square head or similar device and an indicator arc and shall be designed for 250 degrees F. Iron valves shall be lubricated, nonlubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated plug valves. In lieu of plug valves, ball valves may be used. Plug valves and ball valves 8 inches or larger shall be provided with manual gear operators with position indicators. Automatic flow control valves may be provided to maintain constant flow, and shall be designed to be sensitive to pressure differential across the valve to provide the required opening. Valves shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Valves shall control the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valves shall be suitable for the maximum operating pressure of 125 psig or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is the greater. Where the available system pressure is not adequate to provide the minimum pressure differential that still allows flow control, the system pump head capability shall be appropriately increased. Where flow readings are provided by remote or portable meters, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable meter to measure the pressure differential across the automatic flow control valve. A portable meter furnished with accessory kit as recommended by the automatic valve manufacturer shall be provided. Automatic flow control valve specified may be substituted for venturi tubes or orifice plate flow measuring devices.

2.5.5.8 Air Vents

Manual air vents shall be brass or bronze valves or cocks suitable for pressure rating of piping system and furnished with threaded plugs or caps.

Automatic air vents shall be float type, cast iron, stainless steel, or forged steel construction, suitable for pressure rating of piping system.

2.5.6 Strainers

Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F 1199 ASTM F 1200, except as modified herein. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. The strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow. Each strainer shall be equipped with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge monel, with small perforations numbering

not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.3 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.5.7 Backflow Preventers

Backflow preventers shall be according to Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.5.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Flexible pipe connectors shall be designed for 125 psi or 150 psi service as appropriate for the static head plus the system head, and 250 degrees F, 230 degrees F for grooved end flexible connectors. The flexible section shall be constructed of rubber, tetrafluoroethylene resin, or corrosion-resisting steel, bronze, monel, or galvanized steel. The flexible section shall be suitable for intended service with end connections to match adjacent piping. Flanged assemblies shall be equipped with limit bolts to restrict maximum travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Covers to protect the bellows shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.9 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.1 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 3-1/2 inches in diameter and shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure.

2.5.10 Thermometers

Thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron, or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale, and shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.5.11 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrews.

2.5.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.5.13 Expansion Joints

2.5.13.1 Slip Joints

Expansion joints shall provide for either single or double slip of the connected pipes, as required or indicated, and for not less than the traverse indicated. The joints shall be designed for working temperature and pressure suitable for the application, but not less than 150 psig, and shall be according to applicable requirements of EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1.

End connections shall be flanged or beveled for welding as indicated. Joint shall be provided with an anchor base where required or indicated. Where adjoining pipe is carbon steel, the sliding slip shall be seamless steel plated with a minimum of 2 mils of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. All joint components shall be suitable for the intended service. Initial setting shall be made according to the manufacturer's recommendations to compensate for ambient temperature at time of installation. Pipe alignment guides shall be installed as recommended by the joint manufacturer, but in any case shall be not more than 4 inches or smaller, guides shall be installed not more than 2 feet from the joint. Service outlets shall be provided where indicated.

2.5.13.2 Flexible Ball Joints

Flexible ball joints shall conform to EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 and be constructed of alloys as appropriate for the service intended. Where so indicated, the ball joint shall be designed for packing injection under full line pressure to contain leakage. The joint ends shall be threaded to 2 inches only, grooved, flanged, or beveled for welding as indicated or required and shall be capable of absorbing a minimum of 15-degree angular flex and 360 degree rotation. Balls and sockets shall be suitable for the intended service. The exterior spherical surface of carbon steel balls shall be plated with mils of hard chrome according to ASTM B 650. The ball type joints shall be designed and constructed according to EJMA Stds and ASME B31.1 where applicable. Where required, flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5.

2.5.13.3 Bellows Type Joints

Bellows type joints shall be flexible, guided expansion joints. The expansion element shall be stabilized corrosion resistant steel. Bellows type expansion joints shall conform to the applicable requirements of EJMA Stds with internal sleeves. Guiding of piping on both sides of expansion joint shall be according to the published recommendations of the manufacturer of the expansion joint. The joints shall be designed for the working temperature and pressure suitable for the application but not less than 150 psig.

2.5.14 Insulation

Shop and field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.5.15 Condensate Drain Lines

Condensate drainage shall be provided for each item of equipment that generates condensate as specified for drain, waste, and vent piping systems in Section 15400A PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.6 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical motor-driven equipment specified shall be provided complete with motor, motor starter, and controls. Unless otherwise specified, electric equipment, including wiring and motor efficiencies, shall be according to Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR. Electrical characteristics and enclosure type shall be as shown. Unless otherwise indicated, motors of 1 hp and above shall be high efficiency type. Motor starters shall be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary. Each motor shall be according to NEMA MG 1 and shall be of

sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified, and any control wiring required for controls and devices, but not shown, shall be provided. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controller may be provided to accomplish the same function. Solid-state variable-speed controllers shall be utilized for motors rated 10 hp or less. Adjustable frequency drives shall be used for larger motors.

2.7 CONTROLS

Controls shall be provided as specified in Section 15950A HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8 DUCTWORK COMPONENTS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

All aspects of metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, shall comply with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds unless otherwise specified. Elbows shall be radius type with a centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes may be used. Static pressure Class 1/2, 1, and 2 inch w.g. ductwork shall meet the requirements of Seal Class C. Class 3 through 10 inch shall meet the requirements of Seal Class A. Sealants shall conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealant. Spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval shall be made with duct sealant and locked with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The sealant shall be applied to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer will be on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. One brush coat of the sealant shall be applied over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar will not be acceptable. Outdoor air intake ducts and plenums shall be fabricated with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Transitions

Diverging air flow transitions shall be made with each side pitched out a maximum of 15 degrees, for an included angle of 30 degrees. Transitions for converging air flow shall be made with each side pitched in a maximum of 30 degrees, for an included angle of 60 degrees, or shall be as indicated.

2.8.1.2 Metallic Flexible Duct

Metallic type duct shall be single-ply galvanized steel. Duct shall be of corrugated/interlocked, folded and knurled type seam construction, bendable without damage through 180 degrees with a throat radius equal to 1/2 duct diameter. Duct shall conform to UL 181 and shall be rated for positive or negative working pressure of 15 inches water gauge at 350 degrees F when duct is aluminum, and 650 degrees F when duct is galvanized steel or stainless steel.

2.8.1.3 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Flexible duct runouts shall be used only where indicated. Runout length shall be as shown on the drawings, but shall in no case exceed 10 feet. Runouts shall be preinsulated, factory fabricated, and shall comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Either field or factory applied vapor barrier shall be provided. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, a streamlined and vaned and mitered elbow transition piece shall be provided for connection to the flexible duct or hose. The last elbow to these units, other than the vertical air inlet type, shall be a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector. Insulated flexible connectors may be used as runouts. The insulated material and vapor barrier shall conform to the requirements of Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation material surface shall not be exposed to the air stream.

2.8.1.4 General Service Duct Connectors

A flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width shall be provided where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, the flexible material shall be secured by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, the flexible material locked to metal collars shall be installed using normal duct construction methods. The composite connector system shall comply with UL 214 and be classified as "flame-retarded fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.1.5 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Material shall be approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yardweight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.8.2 Ductwork Accessories

2.8.2.1 Duct Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system, and unless otherwise shown, shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Access doors shall be provided upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Doors shall be minimum 15 x 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size will not accommodate this size door, the doors shall be made as large as practicable. Doors 24 x 24 inches or larger shall be provided with fasteners operable from both sides. Doors in insulated ducts shall be the insulated type.

2.8.2.2 Fire Dampers

Fire dampers shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated unless otherwise indicated. Fire dampers shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. A positive pressure relief door shall be provided upstream of fire dampers which are provided in the supply air and exhaust ducts. A negative pressure relief door shall be provided downstream of fire dampers which are provided in the return air ducts. The size and pressure relief rating of the relief doors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The pressure relief door may be a combined pressure

relief and access door unit if it is specifically listed by the manufacturer as such. A pressure relief door shall be provided upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then this pressure relief damper shall be factory insulated. Fire dampers shall be automatic operating type and shall have a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it will be subjected. Fire dampers shall be approved for the specific application, and shall be installed according to their listing. Fire dampers shall be equipped with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, will not impair the operation of the damper. Sleeves or frames shall be equipped with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies shall be constructed in conformance with UL Fire Resist Dir. Fire dampers shall be curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream. Dampers shall not reduce the duct or the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Dampers shall be installed so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, the installation details given in SMACNA Install Fire Damp HVAC and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers shall be followed.

2.8.2.3 Splitters and Manual Balancing Dampers

Splitters and manual balancing dampers shall be furnished with accessible operating mechanisms. Where operators occur in finished portions of the building, operators shall be chromium plated with all exposed edges rounded. Splitters shall be operated by quadrant operators or 3/16 inch rod brought through the side of the duct with locking setscrew and bushing.

Two rods are required on splitters over 8 inches. Manual volume control dampers shall be operated by locking-type quadrant operators. Dampers and splitters shall be 2 gauges heavier than the duct in which installed. Unless otherwise indicated, multileaf dampers shall be opposed blade type with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Access doors or panels shall be provided for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Unless otherwise indicated, the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers, when installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator not less than the thickness of the insulation. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer. Volume dampers shall be provided where indicated.

2.8.2.4 Air Deflectors and Branch Connections

Air deflectors shall be provided at duct mounted supply outlets, at takeoff or extension collars to supply outlets, at duct branch takeoff connections, and at 90 degree elbows, as well as at locations as indicated on the drawings or otherwise specified. Conical branch connections or 45 degree entry connections may be used in lieu of deflectors or extractors for branch connections. All air deflectors, except those installed in 90 degree elbows, shall be provided with an approved means of adjustment. Adjustment shall be made from easily accessible means inside the duct or from an adjustment with sturdy lock on the face of the duct. When installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, external adjustments shall be provided with stand-off mounting brackets, integral with the adjustment device, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the adjustment device not less than the thickness of the thermal insulation. Air

deflectors shall be factory-fabricated units consisting of curved turning vanes or louver blades designed to provide uniform air distribution and change of direction with minimum turbulence or pressure loss. Air deflectors shall be factory or field assembled. Blade air deflectors, also called blade air extractors, shall be approved factory fabricated units consisting of equalizing grid and adjustable blade and lock. Adjustment shall be easily made from the face of the diffuser or by position adjustment and lock external to the duct. Stand-off brackets shall be provided on insulated ducts and are described herein. Fixed air deflectors, also called turning vanes, shall be provided in 90 degree elbows.

2.8.3 Duct Sleeves, Framed Prepared Openings, Closure Collars

2.8.3.1 Duct Sleeves

Duct sleeves shall be provided for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof, and installed during construction of the floor, wall, ceiling, or roof. Round ducts larger than 15 inches in diameter and square, rectangular, and oval ducts passing through floors, walls, ceilings, or roof shall be installed through framed prepared openings. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Framed prepared openings shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, black steel pipe, ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 20 shall be used. Sleeve shall provide 1 inch clearance between the duct and the sleeve or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the sleeve for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Openings shall have 1 inch clearance between the duct and the opening or 1 inch clearance between the insulation and the opening for insulated ducts.

2.8.3.3 Closure Collars

Collars shall be fabricated of galvanized sheet metal not less than 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed on exposed ducts on each side of walls or floors where sleeves or prepared openings are provided. Collars shall be installed tight against surfaces. Collars shall fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Sharp edges of the collar around insulated duct shall be ground smooth to preclude tearing or puncturing the insulation covering or vapor barrier. Collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less shall be fabricated from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Collars for round ducts larger than 15 inches and square, and rectangular ducts shall be fabricated from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Collars shall be installed with fasteners on maximum 6 inch centers, except that not less than 4 fasteners shall be used.

2.8.4 Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units

2.8.4.1 Access Doors

Access doors shall be provided in each section of the casing. Door frames shall be welded in place, and each door shall be neoprene gasketed, hinged with minimum of two brass hinges, and fastened with a minimum of two brass tension fasteners operable from inside and outside of the casing. Where

possible, doors shall be 36 x 18 inches located 18 inches above the floor. Where the space available will not accommodate doors of this size, doors as large as the space will accommodate shall be provided. Doors shall swing so that fan suction or pressure holds door in closed position, and shall be airtight. A push-button station to stop the supply fan shall be located inside the casing where indicated.

2.8.4.2 Factory-Fabricated Insulated Sheet Metal Panels

Factory-fabricated components may be used for field-assembled units, provided all requirements specified for field-fabricated plenums and casings are met. Panels shall be of modular design, pretested for structural strength, thermal control, condensation control, and acoustical control. Panel joints shall be sealed and insulated access doors shall be provided and gasketed to prevent air leakage. Panel construction shall be not less than 20 gauge galvanized sheet steel and shall be assembled with fasteners treated against corrosion. Standard length panels shall deflect not more than 1/2 inch under operation. Details of construction, including joint sealing, not specifically covered shall be as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. The plenums and casings shall be constructed to withstand the specified internal pressure of the air systems.

2.8.4.3 Duct Liner

Unless otherwise specified, duct liner shall conform to ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.

2.8.5 Sound Attenuation Equipment

a. Acoustical Duct Liner:

Acoustical duct lining shall be fibrous glass designed exclusively for lining ductwork and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 1071, Type I and II. Liner composition may be uniform density, graduated density, or dual density, as standard with the manufacturer. Lining shall be coated, not less than 1 inch thick. Where acoustical duct liner is used, liner or combination of liner and insulation applied to the exterior of the ductwork shall be the thermal equivalent of the insulation specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Duct sizes shown shall be increased to compensate for the thickness of the lining used. In lieu of sheet metal duct with field-applied acoustical lining, acoustically equivalent lengths of fibrous glass duct or factory fabricated double-walled internally insulated duct with perforated liner may be provided. Net insertion loss value, static pressure drop, and air flow velocity capacity data shall be certified by a nationally recognized independent acoustical laboratory.

2.8.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Units shall be factory-fabricated of steel, corrosion-resistant steel, or aluminum and shall distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance. Performance shall be certified according to ASHRAE 70. Inlets and outlets shall be sound rated and certified according to ASHRAE 70. Sound power level shall be as indicated. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an

automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Linear slot diffusers shall be provided with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, they shall be protected by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.6.1 Diffusers

Diffuser types shall be as indicated. Ceiling mounted units shall be furnished with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Diffusers shall be provided with air deflectors of the type indicated. Air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers shall conform to the requirements of UL Elec Const Dir for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Ceiling mounted units shall be installed with rims tight against ceiling. Sponge rubber gaskets shall be provided between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Suitable trim shall be provided for flush mounted diffusers. Duct collar connecting the duct to diffuser shall be airtight and shall not interfere with volume controller. Return or exhaust units shall be similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Units shall be four-way directional-control type, except that return and exhaust registers may be fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Wall supply registers shall be installed at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Return and exhaust registers shall be located 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Four-way directional control may be achieved by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Grilles shall be as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.7 Louvers

Louvers for installation in exterior walls which are associated with the air supply and distribution system shall be as specified in Section 07600A SHEET METALWORK, GENERAL.

2.8.8 Air Vents, Penthouses, and Goosenecks

Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be fabricated from galvanized steel [or aluminum] sheets with galvanized [or aluminum] structural shapes. Sheet metal thickness, reinforcement, and fabrication shall conform to SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds. Louver blades shall be accurately fitted and secured to frames. Edges of louver blades shall be folded or beaded for rigidity and baffled to exclude driving rain. Air vents, penthouses, and goosenecks shall be provided with bird screen.

2.8.9 Bird Screens and Frames

Bird screens shall conform to ASTM E 437, No. 2 mesh, aluminum stainless steel. Aluminum screens shall be rated "medium-light". Stainless steel screens shall be rated "light". Frames shall be removable type, or stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.8.10 Radon Exhaust Ductwork

Radon exhaust ductwork installed in or beneath slabs shall be fabricated from Schedule 40 PVC pipe that conforms to ASTM D 1785. Fittings shall conform to ASTM D 2466. Solvent cement used to make joints shall conform to ASTM D 2564. Otherwise radon exhaust ductwork shall be metal as specified herein.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Fans shall be tested and rated according to AMCA 210. Fans may be connected to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. V-belt drives shall be designed for not less than [150] [140] [120] percent of the connected driving capacity. Motor sheaves shall be variable pitch for 15 hp and below and fixed pitch as defined by ARI Guideline D. Variable pitch sheaves shall be selected to drive the fan at a speed which will produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, a replaceable sheave shall be provided when needed to achieve system air balance. Motors for V-belt drives shall be provided with adjustable rails or bases. Removable metal guards shall be provided for all exposed V-belt drives, and speed-test openings shall be provided at the center of all rotating shafts. Fans shall be provided with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan.

Fan and motor assemblies shall be provided with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Vibration-isolation units shall be standard products with published loading ratings. Each fan shall be selected to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Sound power level shall be as indicated. The sound power level values shall be obtained according to AMCA 300. Standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge shall be as indicated.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal fans shall be fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet, AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Impeller wheels shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Fan blades may be forward curved, backward-inclined or airfoil design in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter shall be backward-inclined or airfoil design. Fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter shall have overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter may have one or more extra long bearings between the fan wheel and the drive. Bearings shall be sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Grease fittings shall be connected to tubing and serviceable from a single accessible point. Bearing life shall be L50 rated at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11.

Fan shafts shall be steel, accurately finished, and shall be provided with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Each fan outlet shall be of ample proportions and shall be designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Automatically operated inlet vanes shall be provided on suction inlets. Automatically operated outlet dampers shall be provided. Motors, unless otherwise indicated, shall not exceed 1800 rpm and shall have totally enclosed

explosion-proof enclosures. Motor starters shall be across-the-line reduced-voltage-start type with weather-resistant watertight enclosure. Remote manual switch with pilot indicating light shall be provided where indicated.

2.9.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Fans shall be V-belt driven with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Motor compartment housing shall be hinged or removable and weatherproof, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Fans shall be provided with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, sound curb. Motors enclosure shall be dripproof explosion-proof type. Grease-laden kitchen exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type according to UL 705 and fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, integral residue trough and collection device, motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Lubricated bearings shall be provided.

2.9.1.3 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans shall be centrifugal type, direct-driven. Fans shall have acoustically insulated housing. Integral backdraft damper shall be chatter-proof. The integral face grille shall be of egg-crate design or louver design. Fan motors shall be mounted on vibration isolators. Unit shall be provided with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Fans shall be U.L. listed.

2.9.2 Air Filters

2.9.2.1 Sectional Cleanable Filters

Cleanable filters shall conform to ASTM F 872, and shall be 2 inches thick. Viscous adhesive shall be provided in 5 gallon containers in sufficient quantity for 12 cleaning operations and not less than one quart for each filter section. One washing and charging tank shall be provided for every 100 filter sections or fraction thereof. Each washing and charging unit shall consist of a tank and single drain rack mounted on legs. Drain rack shall be provided with dividers and partitions to properly support the filters in the draining position. Initial pressure drop for clean filters shall not exceed the applicable values listed in ASTM F 872.

2.9.2.2 Replaceable Media Filters

Replaceable media filters shall be the dry-media type, of the size required to suit the application. Filtering media shall be not less than 2 inches thick fibrous glass media pad supported by a structural wire grid or woven wire mesh. Pad shall be enclosed in a holding frame of not less than 16 gauge galvanized steel, and equipped with quick-opening mechanism for changing filter media. The air flow capacity of the filter shall be based on net filter face velocity not exceeding 300 feet per minute, with initial resistance of 0.13 inches water gauge. Average efficiency shall be not less than 45 percent when tested according to ASHRAE 52.1.

2.10 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.10.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Units shall be single-zone draw-through type as indicated. Units shall include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable

V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Vibration isolators shall be as indicated. Each air handling unit shall have physical dimensions suitable to fit space allotted to the unit and shall have the capacity indicated. Air handling unit shall have published ratings based on tests performed according to ARI 430.

2.10.1.1 Casings

Casing sections shall be 2 inch double wall type as indicated, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge steel outer casing protected with a corrosion resistant paint finish according to paragraph FACTORY PAINTING. Inner casing of double-wall units shall be minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel. Casing shall be designed and constructed with an integral structural steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing. Exterior panels shall be individually removable. Removal shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casings shall be provided with inspection doors, access sections, and access doors as indicated. Inspection and access doors shall be insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels. Doors shall be rigid and provided with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors shall be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors shall be minimum 24 inches wide and shall be the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 ft., whichever is less. Access Sections shall be according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS. Drain pan shall be double-bottom type constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel, pitched to the drain connection. Drain pans shall be constructed water tight, treated to prevent corrosion, and designed for positive condensate drainage. When 2 or more cooling coils are used, with one stacked above the other, condensate from the upper coils shall not flow across the face of lower coils. Intermediate drain pans or condensate collection channels and downspouts shall be provided, as required to carry condensate to the unit drain pan out of the air stream and without moisture carryover. Each casing section handling conditioned air shall be insulated with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation shall conform to ASTM C 1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A. Foam-type insulation is not acceptable. Foil-faced insulation shall not be an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive shall conform to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 15080A THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted together shall be protected with a metal nosing strip or shall be coated to conform to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C 1071. A latched and hinged inspection door, shall be provided in the fan and coil sections. Additional inspection doors, access doors and access sections shall be provided where indicated.

2.10.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Coils shall be provided as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT, for types indicated.

2.10.1.3 Cooling Coils, Spray Type

Cooling coils shall be of the copper finned water type as specified in

paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT furnished complete with water sprays. All horizontal units and vertical units with coil face velocities of 550 fpm or above, shall be provided with moisture eliminators. Sprays shall have all bronze, brass, or stainless steel centrifugal type nozzles, with removable caps designed and arranged for uniform wetting of the entire coil face area. Nozzles shall be supplied by standard weight galvanized steel piping and a centrifugal type circulating pump furnished as an integral part of the unit. Eliminators shall be not lighter than 24 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, removable for maintenance and coil inspection. No water shall carry over into the fan section or supply ducts from the air handling unit provided with or without eliminators.

2.10.1.4 Air Filters

Air filters shall be as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.10.1.5 Gas Fired Energy Recovery Unit (Roof Mounted)

1. General

a. The packaged gas fired energy recovery unit shall consist of supply and exhaust fans, sensible energy recovery heat exchanger, dehumidification coil, indirect fired gas heating system, and air cooled refrigeration plus complete electrical and control system.

b. The system shall be a completely engineered and factory coordinated package by a single manufacturer.

c. The operating range shall be between 115 deg. F. and 0 deg. F. as standard for all units. Performance shall be rated in accordance with ARI testing procedures. All units shall be factory assembled, internally wired, and 100% run tested to check operation, fan and blower rotation and control sequence before leaving the factory. Wiring internal to the unit shall be numbered for simplified identification. Units shall be ETL listed and labeled, classified in accordance to UL 1995/CAN/CSA/No. 236-M90.

2. Construction

a. The base of the package shall be an all-welded structural "C" channel steel frame, and shall be painted with one coat of metal primer, followed by two coats corrosion and weather resistant 100% acrylic latex paint. The frame shall have sufficient cross members to support the system without bending or deforming the casing to maintain waterproof integrity and proper equipment alignment. Lugs for lifting the unit shall be an integral part of the structural frame. Bolted or screwed base frame and floor assemblies are not acceptable.

b. Unit casing shall be of the monocoque stressed skin design with 2-inch double-wall, watertight construction. Walls and roof shall have an 18-gauge galvanized steel outer skin with a 22-gauge inner liner (aluminized steel in wetted section/galvanized steel in other areas of unit). 2-inch minimum, 1.5 pound density fiberglass insulation shall be secured between the inner and outer skins. All roof and side wall seams shall be positively sealed to prevent water and air leakage. Air leakage shall not exceed 1% at 1-1/2 times maximum unit operating pressure. All bolts and sheet metal screws that penetrate the unit casing shall be gasketed. Unit walls and roof shall be constructed of

panels with special end flanges for maximum rigidity and minimum thermal bridging at joints. Unit shall be constructed to limit frame and panel deflection to 1/200th of its span in any direction.

c. Multiple hinged access doors shall be provided for inspection/maintenance of fan, motor & drive, and filters. Access doors shall be gasketed, insulated, double-wall constructed with full length stainless steel piano-type hinges for rigidity and air tight enclosure. Two heavy duty cast aluminum, adjustable, handle-type door latches shall be furnished for each door.

d. Floors shall be constructed of all-welded 16-gauge type 304 stainless steel in the wetted section and 16-gauge aluminized steel in other areas, and shall be insulated with 2-inch closed cell foam insulation installed beneath. Insulation shall cover entire floor of unit, leaving no exposed metal for condensation to occur, and shall have a minimum insulating value of R-8. Floors shall have an upturned flange around the entire perimeter and around all interior chases to contain moisture within the unit. Multiple 1-1/4 inch floor drains shall be provided to route moisture to either side or bottom 1-1/4 inch NPT drain connections. All drains and associated piping are to be fully welded and tested.

e. Entire exterior of unit shall be painted with two coats corrosion and weather resistant 100% acrylic latex paint. Paint shall pass ASTM B117 500 hour salt fog resistance test and ASTM D4585 500 hour moisture condensation resistance test.

3. Sensible Recovery Section

a. The energy recovery device shall consist of a high efficiency plate type heat exchanger. The heat transfer surface shall be a continuous sheet of die formed and folded, .008 inch thick, 1100 aluminum alloy providing a smooth, continuous path for maximum energy transfer and minimum air resistance. The heat exchanger shall be contained within a galvanized steel housing. Heat exchanger effectiveness and air pressure drop shall be as scheduled. The heat exchanger shall be capable of withstanding 10 inches of differential pressure between airstreams. Air flow through the heat exchanger shall be in a counterflow pattern to insure maximum performance.

4. Supply and Exhaust Fans

a. The supply and exhaust fan shall be AMCA certified, Class I or II, heavy duty, centrifugal plenum type with non-overloading wheels. Fan wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced before installation. After assembly, fans shall be given an electronic vibration analysis while running at the specified RPM. Flexible duct connections shall be provided to isolate the fan from the cabinet housing as required.

b. Bearing supports shall be constructed of welded structural steel members to prevent vibration and to rigidly support the fan shaft and bearings. Bearings shall be heavy-duty grease lubricated, self-aligning ball or roller pillow block type. Bearings shall be selected for a basic rating fatigue life (L-50) per AFBMA Standards of 200,000 hours at maximum operating speeds for each pressure class. Turned, precision ground and polished steel shafts shall be sized so the first critical speed is at least 25% over the maximum operating

speed for each pressure class.

c. Fan performance shall be based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA Publication 211 and Publication 311 and comply with the requirements of the AMCA Certified Ratings Program. Fans shall bear the AMCA seal.

5. Motors and Drives

a. Fans, motors and belt drives shall all be mounted on a spring-isolated chassis (minimum isolation efficiency of 90 - 95%). Belt drives shall have a minimum service factor of 1.5. Motor electrical connections are to be factory prewired to the unit control panel. Motors shall be mounted on adjustable sliding type bases.

b. Open drip proof (ODP) type fan motors shall be furnished of efficiencies equal to or greater than those specified in the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT).

6. Dampers

a. Opposed blade dampers with electric operator shall be provided as required for options selected. Damper shall be of the low-leakage type with blade edge and side seals, and shall be constructed of galvanized steel (14 gauge frame/16 gauge blades) with self-lubricating porous bronze bearings.

7. Cooling/Dehumidification Section

a. Entire cooling/dehumidification section shall be constructed of aluminum inner liner and stainless steel floor for maximum corrosion resistance. Coil drain pan shall be fully welded, 16 gauge stainless steel and shall be sloped toward drain lines to eliminate standing water. Coil face velocity shall not exceed 450 feet per minute so as to avoid moisture carryover.

b. A direct expansion cooling/dehumidification coil shall be sized to provide cooling/moisture removal of the capacity indicated on the equipment schedule. Coil shall be furnished with intertwined refrigerant circuits so that the entire coil face area is active when the unit is in operation. Coil shall be of internally finned 1/2" O.D. copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fins. Coils shall be leak tested at the factory to insure pressure integrity. The coils shall be leak tested to 150 PSIG. Coil shall be certified by ARI and will be fully tested.

8. Refrigeration Section

a. The packaged outside air conditioner manufacturer shall provide a complete integral factory piped and wired mechanical refrigeration system consisting of multiple hermetic scroll compressors and water-cooled condenser with a minimum EER of 11.5.

b. Compressors shall be direct drive, hermetic, scroll type with centrifugal oil pump providing positive lubrication to moving parts. Motor shall be suction gas-cooled and shall have a voltage utilization range of plus or minus 10 percent unit nameplate voltage. Internal temperature and current sensitive motor overloads shall be included for maximum protection. Compressors shall have internal spring isolation

and sound muffling to minimize vibration transmission and noise.

c. Each refrigerant circuit shall have independent externally compensated thermal expansion valve, solenoid valve, service pressure ports and refrigerant line filter-drier factory installed as standard.

d. Condenser coil shall be of internally finned 1/2" copper tubes mechanically bonded to configured aluminum plate fins. Coils shall be leak tested at the factory to insure pressure integrity. The coils shall be leak tested to 400 psig.

e. Condenser fans shall be direct drive, statically and dynamically balanced, draw through in the vertical position. To insure low noise levels, maximum fan RPM shall be 1140 RPM. Protective steel fan guards shall be furnished. The fan motors shall be permanently lubricated and have built-in thermal overload protection.

9. Indirect Gas Heating System

a. An indirect gas fired furnace shall be furnished. Furnace shall have AGA design certification and be approved for use downstream from refrigeration systems. The burner shall be made of not less than 28-gauge type 409 stainless steel. The burner box shall be completely removable from the unit for servicing and cleaning and shall include a ground joint union to facilitate easy removal. The heat exchanger shall be made of less than 20-gauge type 409 stainless steel. Heat exchanger shall be completely heliarc machine welded. Furnace shall be furnished with overheat control, automatic gas valve, and automatic electronic ignition.

10. Filters

a. Four inch deep, pleated throwaway filters, providing an average efficiency of 65 percent by ASHRAE standard 52-76 test method shall be provided on the supply.

b. Face velocity through the filters shall not exceed 500 FPM at the unit's rated nominal capacity.

11. Electrical Controls

a. An integral electrical control panel shall be provided that has an easily removable access panel and an approved locking device. All power wiring shall be brought to a common terminal strip and only a single point electrical connection shall be required.

b. All required safety and automatic operating controls, including compressor internal motor temperature protection, motor thermal overloads, cutouts for high and low refrigerant pressure, and operating thermostats shall be included. A fused control power transformer shall be furnished. All components shall be fully wired and tested prior to shipment and all major electrical components shall be UL listed.

c. A fused disconnect switch shall be factory mounted so that the unit requires only a single electrical power connection.

12. Temperature and Humidity Controls

a. An electronic programmable microprocessor based controller with

key pad input and LCD display shall be furnished to control the energy recovery system. Temperature and humidity set points and 365-day clock functions including daylight savings, holiday programming and user overrides shall be easily input by the operator. All required outside air and supply air temperature sensors and humidity transducers shall be provided. Space humidity transducer and temperature sensor shall be field mounted and wired by the controls contractor. Refrigeration shall be staged by the microprocessor by varying combinations of compressors to attain maximum steps of control.

13. Roof Curb

a. Roof curb shall be provided constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel with bolting brackets and stiffeners of 12-gauge. Curb shall have mitred corners and be continuously welded, and insulated with 1-1/2 inches of rigid fiberglass. Stiffeners shall be provided at not more than 10 feet on center. At least three 5/16 inch bolts shall be provided to secure each joint. Field assembly required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Kitchen Exhaust Ductwork

3.1.1.1 Ducts Conveying Smoke and Grease Laden Vapors

Ducts conveying smoke and grease laden vapors shall conform to requirements of NFPA 96. Seams, joints, penetrations, and duct-to-hood collar connections shall have a liquid tight continuous external weld. Duct material shall be 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel. Duct construction shall include external perimeter angle sized in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Const Stds, except welded joint reinforcement shall be on maximum of 24 inch centers; continuously welded companion angle bolted flanged joints with flexible ceramic cloth gaskets where indicated; pitched to drain at low points; welded pipe coupling-plug drains at low points; welded fire protection and detergent cleaning penetration; steel framed, stud bolted, and flexible ceramic cloth gasketed cleaning access provisions where indicated. Angles, pipe couplings, frames, bolts, etc., shall be same material as that specified for the duct unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Exposed Ductwork

Exposed ductwork shall be fabricated from minimum 18 gauge, Type 304L or 316L, stainless steel with continuously welded joints and seams. Ducts shall be pitched to drain at hoods and low points indicated. Surface finish shall match hoods.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall be as specified in Section 15990A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Testing, adjusting, and balancing shall begin only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.3 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed as specified,

each system shall be tested as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Corrections and adjustments shall be made as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Capacity tests and general operating tests shall be conducted by an experienced engineer. Tests shall cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and shall demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Coincidental chart recordings shall be made at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and shall record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

3.4 FIELD TRAINING

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training shall be provided for a period of 16 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally complete but prior to the performance tests. The field instruction shall cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15900

HVAC INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 15, Section 15050 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 2. Division 15, Section 15700 "Unitary Heating and Cooling Equipment" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 3. Division 15, Section 15951 "Sequence of Operation" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 4. Division 15, Section 15990 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for requirements that relate to this Section.
 - 5. Division 16, "Basic Electrical Materials and Standards" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital Controls.
- B. EMS: Energy Management System.
- C. LAN: Local Area Network.
- D. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Control system consists of EMS controllers, sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus raceways, wiring and accessories to control mechanical systems.
- B. System Graphics: Each function of the system shall be operable through graphic, icon-type displays. System shall be suitable for operators with HVAC systems experience, but little experience in operating computers. The operator education level will be high school.
- C. Future Expansion: Provide system capable of expanding for future buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each

control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.

1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, methods of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, sensors and control devices. Control diagrams shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- a. Set points.
- b. Reset ranges.
- c. Throttling ranges.
- d. Normal positions.
- e. Controller action.
- f. Voltages.
- g. Mounting locations.

2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. indicate terminal strip points.

3. Details of control panel faces, including controls, instruments, and labeling.

4. Written description of sequence of operation.

5. Schedule of dampers including type, size, torque requirements, actuator model number, leakage, and flow characteristics.

6. Schedule of valves including body type, Cv factor, pressure drop, pressure shut-off rating, leakage and flow characteristics.

7. Trunk cable schematic showing EMS panel locations and trunk data conductors.

8. Listing of connected data points, including connected control unit and input device. Point addresses shall be separate for each controller.

9. System graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.

10. System configuration showing peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.

C. ASHRAE BACnet Statement: Pics for each EMS system component (panel, zone controller, field devices, and operator workstation) proposed.

D. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation: include the following:

1. Software operating manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On a magnetic media or compact

disc, complete with data files.

3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.
5. Software license required by and installed for EMS workstations and control systems.

E. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: For systems to include in maintenance manuals. include the following:

1. Maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
2. Interconnection wiring diagrams with identified and numbered system components and devices.
3. Keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.
4. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
5. Calibration records and list of set points.

G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Control" Article.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

1.5 QUALITY COTNROL

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, an dmarked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

E. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for EMS system control components.

F. Comply with National Electric Code, 1999 Edition.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical circuits for control units and operator workstation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. EMS and Components:
 - a. Honeywell, Inc.; Home & Building Control.
 - b. American Automatrix
 - c. Andover Controls
 - d. The Trane Company
2. Operator Workstation Microcomputer:
 - a. AST Computers, Inc.
 - b. Compaq Computers, Inc.
 - c. Dell Computers, Inc.
 - d. International Business Machines, Inc.
 - e. Micron Electronics, Inc.
 - f. NEC Electronics, Inc.

2.2 EMS EQUIPMENT

A. Operator Station: Microcomputer station with printer.

B. Workstation: IBM-compatible microcomputer with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Processor: Intel Pentium 4, 1 GHz.
2. Random-Access Memory: 256 MB.
3. Cache Memory: 256 kB.
4. Graphics: Super video graphic adapter (SVGA), minimum 1280 x 1024 pixels, 16-MB EDO video memory.
5. Monitor: 17 inches, non-interlaced, color, with maximum 0.28-mm dot pitch.
6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
7. Floppy-Disk Drives: 1.44 MB.
8. Hard-Disk Drive: 20.0 GB.
9. CD-ROM Drive: 24x.
10. Mouse: Three button.
11. Modem: Autodial, internal, minimum 56 kBaud.
12. Built-in sound card with speakers and microphone.
13. Tape Backup: Internal Zip-drive, 100 MB.
14. Operating System: Microsoft windows 98, NT, 2000, ME or later.
15. BACnet Conformance: Workstation shall support BACnet device and have minimum capabilities defined in PICS for the following areas:
 - a. Network.
 - b. Functional groups.
 - c. Standard application services supported.
 - d. Standard objects supported.

C. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:

1. Print Head: 1440 x 1440 dpi photo-quality color resolution.
2. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.

3. Print Speed: Minimum of 8 ppm in black and 4 ppm in color.

D. Application Software: Software shall provide full capability to add, modify or delete the EMS software. The operator station shall be used to monitor the system, program controllers, test controllers, and calibrate inputs and outputs. Programming documentation shall be supplied with the software that shows how to use the programming environment as well as fully documenting the programming methodologies required to add, delete or modify the EMS software. Provide software functions necessary for the system specified; at a minimum, include the following:

1. Input/output capability from operator station.
2. Operator system access levels via software password.
3. Database creation and support.
4. Dynamic color graphic displays.
5. Alarm processing.
6. Event processing.
7. Automatic restart of field equipment on restoration of power.
8. Data collection.
9. Graphic development on workstation.
10. Maintenance management.

E. EMS Controllers: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; local operator access and display panel; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

1. Controllers monitor or control each input/output point; process information; execute commands from other controllers, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator station.

2. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status. Functions include the following:

- a. Global communications.
- b. Discrete/digital, analog, and pulse input/output.
- c. Monitoring, controlling, or addressing data points.
- d. Testing and developing control algorithms without disrupting field hardware and controlled environment.

3. Local operator interface provides for download from or upload to mobile operator station.

4. Network Communications: EMS controllers shall communicate through TIA-485 based peer-to-peer token-passing controller LAN. The controller LAN shall be a minimum 19,200 bps bus type network over which information is transmitted in a global fashion between each of the nodes or stations on the bus. The transmission medium shall consist of twisted and shielded cabling. Cabling shall be installed in dedicated raceways.

5. Communication ports: Provide communication ports on each EMS controller to allow a simple plug-in connection of a laptop operator's workstation. At least one EMS panel shall include a TIA-232 port and a 56,000 bps V.34 telephone modem with hardware based V.42 data compression, which shall allow remote communication access to the EMS.

6. BACnet Conformance: Reside on BACnet LAN in Ethernet IEEE 802.3, Class 3, minimum, with routers between LAN and other panels, with at least one communication port, and have minimum capabilities defined in

PICS for the following areas:

- a. Network.
- b. Functionl groups.
- c. Standard application services supported.
- d. Standard objects supported.

F. Software: Provide the latest version of software at Project completion. Include and implement the following capabilities from the control units:

- 1. Units of Measure: inch-pound
- 2. Load Control Programs: Demand limiting, duty cycling, automatic time scheduling, start/stop time optimization, night setback/setup, DDC with fine tuning, and trend logging.
- 3. HVAC Control Programs: Optimal run time, supply-air reset, and enthalpy switchover.
- 4. Programming Application Features: Include trend point, alarm messages, weekly scheduling, and interlocking.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15951

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION (AMCA)

AMCA 500 (11989; Rev994) Test Methods for Louvers,
Dampers and Shutters

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1 (1995) Code for Electricity Metering

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 269 (1996) Seamless and Welded Austenitic
Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM B 88 (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube

ASTM B 88M (1996) Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)

ASTM D 1693 (1997a) Environmental Stress-Cracking of
Ethylene Plastics

ASTM D 635 (1997) Rate of Burning and/or Extent and
Time of Burning of Self-Supporting
Plastics in a Horizontal Position

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.34 (199; B16.34a) Valves - Flanged, Threaded,
and Welding End

ASME B40.1 (1991) Gauges - Pressure Indicating Dial
Type - Elastic Element

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIES ALLIANCE (EIA)

EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F (1991) Interface Between Data Technical
Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating
Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data
Interchange

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 142	(1991) IEEE Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems

INSTRUMENT SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ISA)

ISA S7.0.01	(1996) Quality Standard for Instrument Air
-------------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1991) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ST 1	(1988) Specialty Transformers (Except General-Purpose Type)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
NFPA 90A	(1996) Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268A	(1998) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application
UL 508	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1997) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 555S	(1996) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems
UL 94	(1996; Rev thru Jul 1998) Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The direct digital control (DDC) shall be a complete system suitable for the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) system.

1.2.1 Nameplates, Lens Caps, and Tags

Nameplates and lens caps bearing legends as shown and tags bearing device-unique identifiers as shown shall have engraved or stamped characters. A plastic or metal tag shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Each airflow measurement station shall have a tag showing flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and identifier as shown.

1.2.2 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.2.3 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, shall arrange such work accordingly, and shall furnish all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2.4 Power-Line Surge Protection

Equipment connected to ac circuits shall be protected from power-line surges. Equipment protection shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

1.2.5 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

DDC system control-panel equipment shall be protected against surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outside and as shown. The equipment protection shall be tested in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10-microsecond by 1,000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An eight microsecond by 20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1,000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.2.6 System Overall Reliability Requirement

The system shall be configured and installed to yield a mean time between failure (MTBF) of at least 40,000 hours. Each DDC controller shall be designed, configured, installed and programmed to provide for stand alone operation with minimal performance degradation on failure of other system components to which it is connected or with which it communicates.

1.2.7 DDC System Network Accessibility

Where the systems to be controlled by the DDC system are located in multiple mechanical rooms, each mechanical room shall have at least one communication port for the portable workstation/tester. DDC controllers shall be located in the same room as the equipment being controlled or in an adjacent space which has direct access to the equipment room.

1.2.8 System Accuracy and Display

The system shall maintain an end-to-end accuracy for one year from sensor to operator's console display for the applications specified and shall display the value as specified. Each temperature shall be displayed and printed to nearest 0.1 degree F.

1.2.8.1 Space Temperature

Space temperature with a range of 50 to 85 degrees F plus or minus 0.75

degree F for conditioned space; 30 to 130 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F for unconditioned space.

1.2.8.2 Duct Temperature

Duct temperature with a range of 40 to 140 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F.

1.2.8.3 Outside Air Temperature

Outside air (OA) temperature with a range of minus 30 to plus 130 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; with a subrange of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 1 degree F.

1.2.8.4 Water Temperature

Water temperature with a range of 30 to 100 degrees F plus or minus 0.75 degree F; the range of 100 to 250 degrees F plus or minus 2 degrees F; and water temperatures for the purpose of performing Btu calculations using differential temperatures to plus or minus 0.5 degree F using matched sensors.

1.2.8.5 High Temperature

High temperature with a range of 200 to 500 degrees F plus or minus 2.0 degrees F.

1.2.8.6 Relative Humidity

Relative humidity, within a range of 20 to 80 percent, plus or minus 6.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest 1.0 percent).

1.2.8.7 Pressure

Pressure with a range for the specific application plus or minus 2.0 percent of range (display and print to nearest psi.)

1.2.8.8 Flow

Flow with a range for the specific application plus or minus 3.0 percent of range, and flows for the purpose of thermal calculations to plus or minus 2.0 percent of actual flow (display and print to nearest unit, such as gallons per minute).

1.2.8.9 KWh and kW Demand

KWh and kW demand with a range for the specific application plus or minus 1.0 percent of reading (display and print to nearest kWh or kW).

1.2.8.10 Analog Value Input

An analog value input to the system's equipment via an AI with a maximum error of 0.50 percent of range, not including the sensor or transmitter error. This accuracy shall be maintained over the specified environmental conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation;

submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

HVAC Control System; G A/E

Drawings shall be on 34 by 22 inch sheets in the form and arrangement shown. The drawings shall use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Each control system element on a drawing shall have a unique identifier as shown. The HVAC Control System Drawings shall be delivered together as a complete submittal. Deviations must be approved by the Contracting Officer. Drawings shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-01, Data.

a. HVAC Control System Drawings shall include the following:

Sheet One: Drawing Index, HVAC Control System Legend.

Sheet Two: Valve Schedule, Damper Schedule.

Sheet Three: Not Used.

Sheet Four: Control System Schematic and Equipment Schedule.

Sheet Five: Sequence of Operation and Data Terminal Strip Layout.

Sheet Six: Control Loop Wiring Diagrams.

Sheet Seven: Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram.

Sheet Eight: Communication Network and Block Diagram.

Sheet Nine: DDC Panel Installation and Block Diagram.

(Repeat Sheets Four through Seven for each AHU System.)

b. The HVAC Control System Drawing Index shall show the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. The Drawing Index shall list HVAC Control System Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. The HVAC Control System Legend shall show generic symbols and the name of devices shown on the HVAC Control System Drawings.

c. The valve schedule shall include each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Cv, pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. Valve schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

d. The damper schedule shall contain each damper's and each actuator's identifier, nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, spring ranges,

operation rate, positive positioner ranges, locations of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. The Damper Schedule shall include the maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential. The Damper Schedule shall contain actuator selection data supported by calculations of the torque required to move and seal the dampers, access and clearance requirements. Damper schedules may be submitted in advance but shall be included in the complete submittal.

e. The HVAC control system schematics shall be in the form shown, and shall show all control and mechanical devices associated with the HVAC system. A system schematic drawing shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

f. The HVAC control system equipment Schedule shall be in the form shown. All devices shown on the drawings having unique identifiers shall be referenced in the equipment schedule. Information to be included in the equipment schedule shall be the control loop, device unique identifier, device function, setpoint, input range, and additional important parameters (i.e., output range). An equipment schedule shall be submitted for each HVAC system.

g. The HVAC control system sequence of operation shall reflect the language and format of this specification, and shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown. No operational deviations from specified sequences will be permitted without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Sequences of operation shall be submitted for each HVAC control system including each type of terminal unit control system.

h. The HVAC control system wiring diagrams shall be functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to HVAC control panel terminal blocks and to the identified terminals of devices, starters and package equipment. The wiring diagrams shall show necessary jumpers and ground connections. The wiring diagrams shall show the labels of all conductors. Sources of power required for HVAC control systems and for packaged equipment control systems shall be identified back to the panel board circuit breaker number, HVAC system control panel, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment shall be shown. The connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating shall be shown. Wiring diagrams shall be submitted for each HVAC control system.

SD-03 Product Data

Service Organizations

Six copies of a list of service organizations qualified to service the HVAC control system. The list shall include the service organization name, address, technical point of contact and telephone number, and contractual point of contact and telephone number.

Equipment Compliance Booklet

The HVAC Control System Equipment Compliance Booklet (ECB) shall be in booklet form and indexed, with numbered tabs separating the information on each device. It shall consist of, but not be limited to, data sheets and catalog cuts which document compliance of all devices and components with the specifications. The ECB shall be indexed in alphabetical order by the unique identifiers. Devices and components which do not have unique identifiers shall follow the devices and components with unique identifiers and shall be indexed in alphabetical order according to their functional name. The ECB shall include a Bill of Materials for each HVAC Control System. The Bill of Materials shall function as the Table of Contents for the ECB and shall include the device's unique identifier, device function, manufacturer, model/part/catalog number used for ordering, and tab number where the device information is located in the ECB. The ECB shall be submitted along with Submittal SD-04, Drawings.

Commissioning Procedures

Six copies of the HVAC control system commissioning procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days prior to the scheduled start of commissioning. Commissioning procedures shall be provided for each HVAC control system, and for each type of terminal unit control system. The Commissioning procedures shall reflect the format and language of this specification, and refer to devices by their unique identifiers as shown. The Commissioning procedures shall be specific for each HVAC system, and shall give detailed step-by-step procedures for commissioning of the system.

a. The Commissioning procedures shall include detailed, product specific set-up procedures, configuration procedures, adjustment procedures, and calibration procedures for each device. Where the detailed product specific commissioning procedures are included in manufacturer supplied manuals, reference may be made in the HVAC control system commissioning procedures to the manuals.

b. An HVAC control system commissioning procedures equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used to accomplish commissioning. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Performance Verification Test Procedures

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Procedures, in booklet form and indexed, 60 days before the Contractor's scheduled test dates. The performance verification test procedures shall refer to the devices by their unique identifiers as shown, shall explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the HVAC control system performs in accordance with the sequences of operation, and other contract documents. An HVAC control system performance verification test equipment list shall be included that lists the equipment to be used during performance verification testing. The list shall include manufacturer name, model number, equipment function, the date of the latest calibration, and the results of the latest calibration.

Training; G A/E

An outline for the HVAC control system training course with a proposed time schedule. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 60 days prior to the start of the training. Six copies of HVAC control system training course material 30 days prior to the scheduled start of the training course. The training course material shall include the operation manual, maintenance and repair manual, and paper copies of overheads used in the course.

SD-06 Test Reports

Commissioning Report;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Commissioning Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the system commissioning. The commissioning report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system commissioning procedures and shall follow the format of the commissioning procedures. The commissioning report shall include all configuration checksheets with final values listed for all parameters, setpoints, P, I, D setting constants, calibration data for all devices, results of adjustments, and results of testing.

Performance Verification Test;

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Performance Verification Test Report, in booklet form and indexed, within 30 days after completion of the test. The HVAC control system performance verification test report shall include data collected during the HVAC control system performance verification test. The original copies of all data gathered during the performance verification test shall be turned over to the Government after Government approval of the test results.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation Manual
Maintenance and Repair Manual

Six copies of the HVAC Control System Operation Manual and HVAC Control System Maintenance and Repair Manual, for each HVAC control system, 30 days before the date scheduled for the training course.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Products shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer. Dampers shall be stored so that seal integrity, blade alignment and frame alignment are maintained.

1.5 OPERATION MANUAL

An HVAC control system operation manual in indexed booklet form shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The operation manual shall include the HVAC control system sequence of operation, and procedures for the HVAC

system start-up, operation and shut-down. The operation manual shall include as-built HVAC control system detail drawings. The operation manual shall include the as-built configuration checksheets, the procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints, and the procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode.

a. The procedures for changing HVAC control system setpoints shall describe the step-by-step procedures required to change the process variable setpoints, the alarm setpoints, the bias settings, and setpoint reset schedules.

b. The procedures for placing HVAC system controllers in the manual control mode shall describe step-by-step procedures required to obtain manual control of each controlled device and to manually adjust their positions.

1.6 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR MANUAL

An HVAC control system maintenance and repair manual in indexed booklet form in hardback binders shall be provided for each HVAC control system. The maintenance and repair manual shall include the routine maintenance checklist, a recommended repair methods list, a list of recommended maintenance and repair tools, the qualified service organization list, the as-built commissioning procedures and report, the as-built performance verification test procedures and report, and the as-built equipment data booklet.

a. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all devices listed in the equipment compliance booklet, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference.

b. The recommended repair methods list shall be arranged in a columnar format and shall list all devices in the equipment data compliance booklet and state the guidance on recommended repair methods, either field repair, factory repair, or whole-item replacement.

c. The as-built equipment data booklet shall include the equipment compliance booklet and manufacturer supplied user manuals and information.

d. If the operation manual and the maintenance and repair manual are provided in a common volume, they shall be clearly differentiated and separately indexed.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SERVICE

Services, materials and equipment shall be provided as necessary to maintain the entire system in an operational state as specified for a period of one year after successful completion and acceptance of the Performance Verification Test. Impacts on facility operations shall be minimized.

1.7.1 Description of Work

The adjustment and repair of the system shall include the manufacturer's required adjustments of computer equipment, software updates, transmission equipment and instrumentation and control devices.

1.7.2 Personnel

Service personnel shall be qualified to accomplish work promptly and satisfactorily. The Government shall be advised in writing of the name of the designated service representative, and of any changes in personnel.

1.7.3 Scheduled Inspections

Two inspections shall be performed at six-month intervals and all work required shall be performed. Inspections shall be scheduled in June and December. These inspections shall include:

- a. Visual checks and operational tests of equipment.
- b. Fan checks and filter changes for control system equipment.
- c. Clean control system equipment including interior and exterior surfaces.
- d. Check and calibrate each field device. Check and calibrate 50 percent of the total analog points during the first inspection. Check and calibrate the remaining 50 percent of the analog points during the second major inspection. Certify analog test instrumentation accuracy to be twice that of the device being calibrated. Randomly check at least 25 percent of all digital points for proper operation during the first inspection. Randomly check at least 25 percent of the remaining digital points during the second inspection.
- e. Run system software diagnostics and correct diagnosed problems.
- f. Resolve any previous outstanding problems.

1.7.4 Scheduled Work

This work shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday, excluding legal holidays.

1.7.5 Emergency Service

The Government will initiate service calls when the system is not functioning properly. Qualified personnel shall be available to provide service to the system. A telephone number where the service supervisor can be reached at all times shall be provided. Service personnel shall be at the site within 24 hours after receiving a request for service. The control system shall be restored to proper operating condition within three calendar days after receiving a request for service.

1.7.6 Operation

Scheduled adjustments and repairs shall include verification of the control system operation as demonstrated by the applicable tests of the performance verification test.

1.7.7 Records and Logs

Dated records and logs shall be kept of each task, with cumulative records for each major component, and for the complete system chronologically. A continuous log shall be maintained for all devices. The log shall contain

initial analog span and zero calibration values and digital points. Complete logs shall be kept and shall be available for inspection onsite, demonstrating that planned and systematic adjustments and repairs have been accomplished for the control system.

1.7.8 Work Requests

Each service call request shall be recorded as received and shall include the serial number identifying the component involved, its location, date and time the call was received, nature of trouble, names of the service personnel assigned to the task, instructions describing what has to be done, the amount and nature of the materials to be used, the time and date work started, and the time and date of completion. A record of the work performed shall be submitted within 5 days after work is accomplished.

1.7.9 System Modifications

Recommendations for system modification shall be submitted in writing. No system modifications, including operating parameters and control settings, shall be made without prior approval of the Government. Any modifications made to the system shall be incorporated into the operations and maintenance manuals, and other documentation affected.

1.7.10 Software

Updates to the software shall be provided for system, operating and application software, and operation in the system shall be verified. Updates shall be incorporated into operations and maintenance manuals, and software documentation. There shall be at least one scheduled update near the end of the first year's warranty period, at which time the latest released version of the Contractor's software shall be installed and validated.

1.8 FACTORY TESTING

The Contractor shall assemble the factory test DDC system as specified and shall perform test to demonstrate that the performance of the system satisfies the requirements of this specification. Model numbers of equipment tested shall be identical to those to be delivered to the site. Original copies of data produced, including results of each test procedure during factory testing shall be delivered to the Government at the conclusion of testing, prior to Government approval of the test. The test results documentation shall be arranged so that commands, responses, and data acquired are correlated in a manner which will allow for logical interpretation of the data.

1.8.1 Factory Test Setup

The factory test setup shall include the following:

- a. Central workstation/tester.
- b. Printer.
- c. DDC test set.
- d. Portable workstation/tester.
- e. Communication links of each type and speed including MODEMs.

f. Dial-up MODEM.

g. Software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment shall be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two years' use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The two years' experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6,000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. The equipment items shall be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components. Automatic temperature controls shall be direct digital controls that will provide the required sequence of operation.

2.1.1 Electrical and Electronic Devices

Electrical, electronic, and electropneumatic devices not located within a DDC panel shall have a NEMA ICS 1 enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250 unless otherwise shown.

2.1.2 Standard Signals

Except for air distribution terminal unit control equipment, the output of all analog transmitters and the analog input and output of all DDC controllers shall be 4-to-20 mA_{dc} signals. The signal shall originate from current-sourcing devices and shall be received by current-sinking devices.

2.1.3 Ambient Temperature Limits

DDC panels shall have ambient condition ratings of 35 to 120 degrees F and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing. Devices installed outdoors shall operate within limit ratings of minus 35 to plus 150 degrees F. Instrumentation and control elements shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified or normally encountered for the installed location.

2.1.4 Year 2000 Compliance

All equipment and software shall be Year 2000 compliant and shall be able to accurately process date/time data (including, but not limited to, calculating, comparing, and sequencing) from, into, and between the twentieth and twenty-first centuries, including leap year calculations,

when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor, provided that all products (e.g. hardware, software, firmware) used in combination with other information technology, shall accurately process date/time data if other information technology properly exchanges date/time data with it.

2.2 WIRING

2.2.1 Terminal Blocks

Terminal blocks shall be insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, shall be suitable for rail mounting, and shall have end plates and partition plates for separation or shall have enclosed sides.

2.2.2 Control Wiring for 24-Volt Circuits

Control wiring for 24-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 300-volt service.

2.2.3 Wiring for 120-Volt Circuits

Wiring for 120-volt circuits shall be 18 AWG minimum, stranded copper and shall be rated for 600-volt service.

2.2.4 Instrumentation Cable

Instrumentation cable shall be 18 AWG, stranded copper, single- or multiple-twisted, minimum 2 inch lay of twist, 100 percent shielded pairs, and shall have a 300-volt insulation. Each pair shall have a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.2.5 Transformers

Step down transformers shall be utilized where control equipment operates at lower than line circuit voltage. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits, shall have primaries wound for the voltage available and secondaries wound for the correct control circuit voltage. Transformer shall be sized so that the connected load is 80 percent of the rated capacity or less. Transformers shall conform to UL 508 and NEMA ST 1.

2.3 ACTUATORS

Actuators shall be electric or electronic as shown and shall be provided with mounting and connecting hardware. Actuators shall fail to their spring-return positions on signal or power failure. The actuator stroke shall be limited in the direction of power stroke by an adjustable stop. Actuators shall have a visible position indicator. Actuators shall smoothly open or close the devices to which they are applied and shall have a full stroke response time of 90 seconds or less. Electric actuators shall have an oil-immersed gear train. Electric or electronic actuators operating in series shall have an auxiliary actuator driver. Electric or electronic actuators used in sequencing applications shall have an adjustable operating range and start point. Pneumatic actuators shall be rated for 25 psig operating pressure except for high-pressure cylinder-type actuators.

2.3.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators shall be selected to provide a minimum of 125 percent of the motive power necessary to operate the valve over its full range of operation.

2.3.2 Positive Positioners

Positive positioners are required for pneumatic actuators. Each positive positioner shall be a pneumatic relay with a mechanical feedback mechanism and an adjustable operating range and starting point.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Valves shall have stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Unless otherwise stated, valves shall have globe style bodies. Valve bodies shall be designed for not less than 125 psig working pressure or 150 percent of the system operating pressure, whichever is greater. Valve leakage rating shall be 0.01 percent of rated Cv. Unless otherwise specified, bodies for valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends; bodies for 2 inch valves shall have threaded ends; and bodies for valves 2 to 3 inches shall be of brass, bronze or iron. Bodies for valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be provided with flanged-end connections. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown.

2.4.1 Butterfly Valve Assembly

Butterfly valves shall be threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies and noncorrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from minus 20 to plus 250 degrees F. Valves shall have a manual means of operation independent of the actuator. The rated Cv for butterfly valves shall be the value Cv at 70% open (60 degrees open).

2.4.2 Two-Way Valves

Two-way modulating valves shall have equal-percentage characteristics.

2.4.3 Three-Way Valves

Three-way valves shall provide linear flow control with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.4 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

Control valves with either flare-type or solder-type ends shall be provided for duct or terminal-unit coils. Flare nuts shall be furnished for each flare-type end valve.

2.4.5 Valves for Chilled-Water, Condenser-Water, and Glycol Service

Internal valve trim shall be bronze except that valve stems may be type 316 stainless steel. Valve Cv shall be within 100 to 125 percent of the Cv shown. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly.

2.4.6 Valves for Hot-Water and Dual Temperature Service

For hot water service below 250 degrees F and dual-temperature service, internal trim (including seats, seat rings, modulating plugs, and springs) of valves controlling water hotter than 210 degrees F shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Internal trim for valves controlling water 210 degrees F or less shall be brass or bronze. Nonmetallic parts of hot-water control valves shall be suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher. Valves 4 inches and larger shall be butterfly valves.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

A single damper section shall have blades no longer than 48 inches and shall be no higher than 72 inches. Maximum damper blade width shall be 8 inches. Larger sizes shall be made from a combination of sections. Dampers shall be steel, or other materials where shown. Flat blades shall be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages shall be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section shall not be located directly in the air stream. Damper axles shall be 0.5 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically shall be supported by thrust bearings. Pressure drop through dampers shall not exceed 0.04 inch water gauge at 1,000 feet per minute in the wide-open position. Frames shall not be less than 2 inches in width. Dampers shall be tested in accordance with AMCA 500.

2.5.2 Operating Links

Operating links external to dampers, such as crankarms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, shall withstand a load equal to at least twice the maximum required damper-operating force. Rod lengths shall be adjustable. Links shall be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crankarms shall control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

Dampers shall be parallel-blade type.

2.5.3.1 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

Outside air, return air and relief air dampers shall be provided where shown. Blades shall have interlocking edges and shall be provided with compressible seals at points of contact. The channel frames of the dampers shall be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 20 cfm per square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Seals shall be suitable for an operating temperature range of minus 40 to plus 200 degrees F. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2,000 feet per minute air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical and Electrical Space Ventilation Dampers

Mechanical and electrical space ventilation dampers shall be as shown. Dampers shall not leak in excess of 80 cfm square foot at 4 inches water gauge static pressure when closed. Dampers shall be rated at not less than

1,500 feet per minute air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Smoke-damper and actuator assembly required per NFPA 90A shall meet the Class II leakage requirements of UL 555S. Dampers shall be rated at not less than 2000 fpm air velocity.

2.5.4 Damper End Switches

Each end switch shall be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure shall be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and shall permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever shall be aligned with the damper blade.

2.6 SMOKE DETECTORS

Duct smoke detectors shall be provided in supply and return air ducts in accordance with NFPA 90A. Duct smoke detectors shall conform to the requirements of UL 268A. Duct smoke detectors shall have perforated sampling tubes extended into the air duct. Detector circuitry shall be mounted in a metallic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors shall have manual reset. Detectors shall be rated for air velocities that include air flows between 500 and 4000 fpm. Detectors shall be powered from the fire alarm control panel (FACP). Detectors shall have two sets of normally open alarm contacts and two sets of normally closed alarm contacts. Detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm panel for alarm initiation. A remote annunciation lamp and accessible remote reset switch shall be provided for duct detectors that are mounted eight feet or more above the finished floor and for detectors that are not readily visible. Remote lamps and switches as well as the affected fan units shall be properly identified in etched rigid plastic placards. Smoke detectors/alarm shall initiate closing of smoke detectors.

2.7 INSTRUMENTATION

2.7.1 Measurements

Transmitters shall be calibrated to provide the following measurements, over the indicated ranges, for an output of 4 to 20 mAdc:

- a. Conditioned space temperature, from 50 to 85 degrees F.
- b. Duct temperature, from 40 to 140 degrees F.
- c. Dual-temperature water, from 30 to 240 degrees F.
- d. Heating hot-water temperature, from 50 to 250 degrees F.
- e. Condenser-water temperature, from 30 to 130 degrees F.
- f. Outside-air temperature, from minus 30 to 130 degrees F.
- g. Relative humidity, 0 to 100 percent for space and duct high-limit applications.

2.7.2 Relative Humidity Instruments

A relative-humidity instrument for indoor application shall have a measurement range from 0 to 100 percent relative-humidity and be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 25 to 130 degrees F. It shall be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent RH) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The instrument shall be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and shall be provided with any required accessories. Instruments used in duct high-limit applications shall have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted instruments shall be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The instrument (sensing element and transmitter) shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus three percent of full scale within the range of 20 to 80 percent relative humidity. The instrument shall have a typical long-term stability of 1 percent or less drift per year. The transmitter shall convert the sensing element's output to a linear 4-20 mAdc output signal in proportion to the measured relative-humidity value. The transmitter shall include offset and span adjustments.

2.7.3 Differential Pressure Instruments

The instrument shall be a pressure transmitter with an integral sensing element. The instrument over pressure rating shall be 300 percent of the operating pressure. The sensor/transmitter assembly accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of full scale. The transmitter shall be a two-wire, loop-powered device. The transmitter shall produce a linear 4-to-20 mAdc output corresponding to the required pressure measurement.

2.7.4 Thermowells

Thermowells shall be Series 300 stainless steel with threaded brass plug and chain, 2 inch lagging neck and extension type well. Inside diameter and insertion length shall be as required for the application.

2.7.5 Sunshields

Sunshields for outside air temperature sensing elements shall prevent the sun from directly striking the temperature sensing elements. The sunshields shall be provided with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient temperature of the surroundings. The top of each sunshield shall have a galvanized metal rainshield projecting over the face of the sunshield. The sunshields shall be painted white.

2.8 THERMOSTATS

Thermostat ranges shall be selected so that the setpoint is adjustable without tools between plus or minus 10 degrees F of the setpoint shown. Thermostats shall be electronic or electric.

2.8.1 Nonmodulating Room Thermostats

Contacts shall be single-pole double-throw (SPDT), hermetically sealed, and wired to identified terminals. Maximum differential shall be 5 degrees F. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.2 Microprocessor Based Room Thermostats

Microprocessor based thermostats shall have built-in keypads for scheduling of day and night temperature settings. When out of the scheduling mode,

thermostats shall have continuous display of time, with AM and PM indicator, continuous display of day of week, and either continuous display of room temperature with display of temperature setpoint on demand, or continuous display of temperature setpoint with display of room temperature on demand. In the programmable mode, the display shall be used for interrogating time program ON-OFF setpoints for all seven days of the week.

The time program shall allow two separate temperature setback intervals per day. The thermostats shall have a means for temporary and manual override of the program schedule, with automatic program restoration on the following day. Thermostats shall have a replaceable battery to maintain the timing and maintain the schedule in memory for one year in the event of a power outage. Maximum differential shall be 2 degrees F. When used for heat pump applications, the thermostat shall have an emergency heat switch.

2.8.3 Modulating Room Thermostats

Modulating room thermostats shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Each thermostat shall have an adjustable throttling range of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output. Room thermostats shall be enclosed with separate locking covers (guards).

2.8.4 Nonmodulating Capillary Thermostats and Aquastats

Each thermostat shall have a capillary length of at least 5 feet, shall have adjustable direct-reading scales for both setpoint and differential, and shall have a differential adjustable from 6 to 16 degrees F. Aquastats shall be of the strap on type, with 10 degrees F fixed differential.

2.8.5 Freezestats

Low Limit Thermostat shall be manual reset, low temperature safety thermostats, with NO and NC contacts and a 20 foot element which shall respond to the coldest 18 inch segment.

2.8.6 Modulating Capillary Thermostats

Each thermostat shall have either one output signal, two output signals operating in unison, or two output signals operating in sequence, as required for the application. Thermostats shall have adjustable throttling ranges of 4 to 8 degrees F for each output.

2.9 PRESSURE SWITCHES AND SOLENOID VALVES

2.9.1 Pressure Switches

Each switch shall have an adjustable setpoint with visible setpoint scale. Range shall be as shown. Differential adjustment shall span 20 to 40 percent of the range of the device.

2.9.2 Differential-Pressure Switches

Each switch shall be an adjustable diaphragm-operated device with two SPDT contacts, with taps for sensing lines to be connected to duct pressure fittings designed to sense air pressure. These fittings shall be of the angled-tip type with tips pointing into the air stream. The setpoint shall not be in the upper or lower quarters of the range and the range shall not be more than three times the setpoint. Differential shall be a maximum of 0.15 inch water gauge at the low end of the range and 0.35 inch water gauge

at the high end of the range.

2.10 INDICATING DEVICES

2.10.1 Thermometers

Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.10.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers shall have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Thermometers for piping systems shall have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern.

2.10.1.2 Piping System Thermometer Stems

Thermometer stems shall have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem shall be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.10.1.3 Nonaveraging Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers shall have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.10.1.4 Averaging Air-Duct Thermometers

Averaging thermometers shall have a 3-1/2 inch (nominal) dial, with black legend on white background, and pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc.

2.10.1.5 Accuracy

Thermometers shall have an accuracy of plus or minus one percent of scale range. Thermometers shall have a range suitable for the application.

2.10.2 Pressure Gauges

Gauges shall be 2 inch (nominal) size, back connected, suitable for field or panel mounting as required, shall have black legend on white background, and shall have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Accuracy shall be plus or minus three percent of scale range. Gauges shall meet requirements of ASME B40.1.

2.10.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements shall be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and shall have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauges shall have ranges and graduations as shown. Accuracy shall be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.11 CONTROL DEVICES AND ACCESSORIES

2.11.1 Relays

Control relay contacts shall have utilization category and ratings selected for the application, with a minimum of two sets of contacts (two normally

open, two normally closed) enclosed in a dustproof enclosure. Relays shall be rated for a minimum life of one million operations. Operating time shall be 20 milliseconds or less. Relays shall be equipped with coil transient suppression devices to limit transients to 150 percent of rated coil voltage. Time delay relays shall be 2PDT with eight-pin connectors, dust cover, and a matching rail-mounted socket. Adjustable timing range shall be 0 to 5 minutes. Power consumption shall not be greater than three watts.

2.11.2 Current Sensing Relays

Current sensing relays shall provide a normally-open contact rated at a minimum of 50 volts peak and 1/2 ampere or 25 VA, noninductive. There shall be a single hole for passage of current carrying conductors. The devices shall be sized for operation at 50 percent rated current based on the connected load. Voltage isolation shall be a minimum of 600 volts.

2.12 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

All functions, constraints, data base parameters, operator developed programs and any other data shall be downloadable from a portable workstation/tester to network control panels, RIU's, universal programmable controllers, and unitary controllers. Download shall be accomplished through both the primary network and the local DDC portable workstation/tester port.

2.12.1 Network Control Panel

Network control panels shall be microcomputer-based with sufficient memory provided to perform all specified and shown network control panel functions and operations, including spare capacity for all spares and its I/O functions specified. Each network control panel and remote I/O units (RIU) shall have a minimum of 10% of its I/O functions as spare capacity but not less than 2 of each type used in each. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the panel, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The panel I/O functions shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points shall necessitate only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator using the central workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester. The panel shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control panels. I/O function operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. Network control panels shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode, which is defined as all network control panel operations performed by the network control panel without any continuing input from other Direct digital controls or portable workstation/tester. The network control panel shall be capable of controlling a mix of at least 32 RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers.

2.12.1.1 Integral Features

The network control panel shall include:

- a. Main power switch.

- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.
- f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.
- g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.1.2 Communication Interfaces

The following communication capabilities shall function simultaneously.

- a. Manufacturers Control Network. Manufacturers control network communications interfaces for each data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between network control panels and RIUs, unitary controllers, and universal programmable controllers, shall be provided. Communication interfaces shall be provided between each network control panel and associated I/O functions. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the network control panel enclosure.
- b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. Network control panel workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.
- c. Primary Network Port. The network control panel shall either have a built in primary network Port or be capable of accepting a primary network port expansion card for future networking to a base wide utility monitoring and control system (UMCS). The primary network port expansion card shall be either Ethernet (IEEE802.3) or ARCNET.

2.12.1.3 Memory and Real Time Clock (RTC) Backup

The network control panel memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.1.4 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the network control panel enclosure.

2.12.1.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each network control panel.

2.12.1.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the network control panel, either due to failure of the network control panel hardware or of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall revert to the failure mode as shown.

a. Manufacturers Control Network Failure: Upon failure of the manufacturers control network, the network control panel shall operate in an independent stand-alone mode.

b. Network Control Panel Hardware Failure: Upon failure of the network control panel hardware, the network control panel shall cease operation and stop communications with other network control panels, RIUs, unitary controllers and universal programmable controllers connected to the affected network control panel. The affected network control panel shall respond to this failure as specified and shown.

2.12.2 RIU

The Remote Indication Unit (RIU) shall be functionally a part of the network control panel as specified, but may be remotely located from the network control panel and communicate over a dedicated communication circuit. When remotely located, the I/O functions shall be subject to the same requirements as for the network control panel hardware. RIUs shall be used to connect remote inputs and outputs to a network control panel and shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and control devices. RIU operation shall be fully supervised by the network control panel to detect failures. Each RIU shall have a minimum of 10 % of its I/O functions as spare capacity. The type of spares shall be in the same proportion as the implemented I/O functions on the RIU, but in no case shall there be less than two spare points of each type. The RIU shall be furnished complete, with no changes or additions necessary to support implementation of spare functions. Output relays associated with digital signals shall be considered part of the I/O function, whether physically mounted in the enclosure or separately mounted. Implementation of spare points by others shall require only providing the additional field sensor or control device, field wiring including connection to the system, and point definition assignment by the operator. The RIU shall either report the status of all connected points on each scan, or report the status of all points which have changed state or value since the previous scan.

2.12.2.1 Integral Features

The RIU shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.

e. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the RIU, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the RIU for further processing.

f. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. An intrusion detection device, connected as an alarm.

2.12.2.2 Duplex Outlet

A single phase, 120 Vac electrical service outlet for use with test equipment shall be furnished either inside or within 6 feet of the RIU.

2.12.2.3 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for each RIU.

2.12.2.4 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the RIU, either due to failure of the RIU hardware or of the DTS, the RIU shall revert to the failure mode shown.

2.12.3 Universal Programmable Controller (UPC)

The universal programmable controller shall be a microprocessor based controller designed and programmed to control and monitor systems as shown.

Resident programs shall be contained in reprogrammable nonvolatile memory. Each universal programmable controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures. It shall provide for operation as a device connected to the system via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.3.1 Integral Features

The universal programmable controller shall include as a minimum:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and if necessary power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. I/O functions

(1) 8 DI

(2) 4 DO

(3) 8 AI

(4) 4 AO

(5) 1 PA

f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the universal programmable controller, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.

g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.3.2 Communication Interfaces

The UPC shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the UPC and a network control panels shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed in the UPC Panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A UPC workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel.

2.12.3.3 Memory and RTC Backup

The UPC memory and real time clock functions shall continue to operate for a minimum of 72 hours in the event of a power failure. If rechargeable batteries are provided, automatic charging of batteries shall be provided. Whenever a either a permanent workstation/tester or portable workstation/tester is monitoring the network control panel, a low battery alarm message shall be sent to it.

2.12.3.4 Specific Requirements

Each universal programmable controller shall be accessible for purposes of application selection, control parameters, set point adjustment, and monitoring from any DDC controller connected to the same manufacturers control network as the universal programmable controller. This shall be done using a portable workstation/tester connected to a portable workstation/tester port either directly or via modem.

2.12.3.5 Locking Enclosures

Locking type mounting cabinets with common keying shall be furnished for

each enclosure.

2.12.3.6 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the universal programmable controller, it shall revert to the failure mode of operation as shown.

2.12.4 Unitary Controller

The unitary controller shall be a microprocessor based, stand-alone, dedicated purpose controller, communicating with the network control panel, designed and programmed to control air distribution system mixing boxes, terminal units, heat pumps, fan coil units, self-contained DX units or VAV boxes as shown. Each unitary controller shall contain resident programs in nonvolatile memory for each specific application implemented. Each unitary controller shall contain necessary power supplies, transformers, memory, I/O functions and communications interfaces necessary to perform its required functions and to provide control and monitoring of connected equipment and devices. It shall contain all necessary I/O functions to connect to field sensors and controls. I/O operation shall be fully supervised to detect I/O function failures and shall provide for operation as a device connected to the network control panel via the manufacturers control network.

2.12.4.1 Integral Features

The unitary controller shall include:

- a. Main power switch.
- b. Power on indicator.
- c. Portable workstation/tester port, connector, and power supply.
- d. Manufacturers control network port.
- e. All I/O functions required to implement the requirements as shown.
- f. On-Off-Auto switches for each DO which controls a device. These switches shall be mounted in the field panel, with the exception of motors, for which the switch shall be mounted at the motor control center. On-Off-Auto switches are not required for DO associated with a status or alarm such as pilot lights. The status of these switches shall be available to the panel for further processing.
- g. Minimum-Maximum-Auto switches, or Auto-Manual switches with manual output override, for each AO. The status of these shall be available to the panel for further processing.

2.12.4.2 Communication Interfaces

The unitary controller shall have the following communication capabilities which shall function simultaneously.

- a. Manufacturers Control Network. The manufacturers control network communications interface for a data transmission systems (DTS) circuit between the unitary controller and a network control panel shall be provided. The DTS will provide for transmission speeds necessary to comply with performance requirements specified. DTS equipment shall be installed

in the unitary control panel enclosure.

b. Portable Workstation/Tester Port. A communications port for interfacing to a portable workstation/tester shall be provided. A unitary controller workstation/tester port other than RS-232, shall be converted to RS-232, including cabling and power supply, and shall be permanently installed in the panel. For unitary controller applications where the controller is not mounted in an enclosure, such as for fan-coil units or VAV terminal units, a portable conversion device for an RS-232 connection to the portable workstation/tester may be provided.

2.12.5 Boiler Control Panel

Boiler control panel shall be microprocessor-based and shall provide, both locally and through the Manufacturers Control Network, the control, monitoring, and safety equipment functions provided by the boiler manufacturer's control panel(s) (two communications ports total). The boiler control panel instrumentation and controls ranges and accuracies shall match those of the boiler manufacturer's control devices. The boiler panel shall have a communication port for interface to a Portable Workstation/Tester through either the Manufacturers Control Network or modem for boiler(s) and start/stop, boiler water temperature reset, and monitoring of boiler operating status, alarms.

2.12.6 I/O Functions

2.12.6.1 DDC Hardware I/O Functions

I/O Functions shall be provided as part of the DDC system and shall be in accordance with the following:

a. The analog input (AI) function shall monitor each analog input, perform A-to-D conversion, and hold the digital value in a buffer for interrogation. The A-to-D conversion shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits plus sign. Signal conditioning shall be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span, in hardware or in software. The AI shall incorporate common mode noise rejection of 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms. Input ranges shall be within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc.

b. The analog output (AO) function shall accept digital data, perform D-to-A conversion, and output a signal within the range of 4-to-20 mAdc. D-to-A conversion shall have a minimum resolution of eight bits plus sign. Analog outputs shall be individually calibrated for zero and span. Short circuit protection on voltage outputs and open circuit protection on current outputs shall be provided. An individual gradual switch for manual override of each analog output and means of physically securing access to these switches shall be provided. Each AO shall have a three-position switch for selection of the DDC control signal, no control, or a locally generated control signal for connection to the controlled device. Feedback shall be provided to the system as to the status of the output (manual control or automatic). All switches shall be either of a key operated design with the same keying system used for other outputs or otherwise suitably protected from unauthorized access.

c. The digital input (DI) function shall accept on-off, open-close, or other change of state (two state data) indications. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall

be provided.

d. The digital output (DO) function shall provide contact closures for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. Closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. DO relays shall have an initial breakdown voltage between contacts and coil of at least 500 V peak. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be furnished on all output lines to limit transients to nondamaging levels. Protection against an applied steady-state voltage up to 180 Vac peak shall be provided. Minimum contact rating shall be one ampere at 24 Vac.

e. Signal conditioning for sensors shall be provided as specified.

f. The binary coded decimal (BCD) function: The BCD function shall have the same characteristics as the DI, except that, in addition, a buffer shall be provided to totalize inputs and allow for interrogation by the network control panel. The BCD function shall have 16-channel optically isolated buffered inputs to read four digit numbers. The BCD function shall accumulate inputs at rates up to 10 inputs per second.

2.12.6.2 Failure Mode

Upon failure of the I/O function, including data transmission failure, logic power supply failure, DDC processor malfunction, software failure, interposing relay power failure, or any other failure which prevents stand alone operation of any DDC normally capable of stand alone operation, connected outputs shall be forced to the failure mode shown.

2.12.7 Portable Workstation/Tester

A portable workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to connect to any DDC hardware. The portable workstation/tester shall consist of a portable computer with a nominal 10 inch active color matrix liquid crystal display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, an external VGA monitor port, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The portable workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 1200 MB hard drive, 16 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type 3 slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger and 120 Vac power supply. It shall include carrying case, extra battery, charger and a compatible network adapter. The workstation/tester shall:

a. Run DDC diagnostics.

b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.

c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.

d. Control any AO or DO.

e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.

f. Display database parameters.

- g. Modify database parameters.
- h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.
- i. Disable/enable each DDC.
- j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.12.8 Central Workstation/Tester

A central workstation/tester shall be provided and shall be able to communicate any network control panel via the primary network. The central workstation/tester shall be functionally equivalent to the portable workstation/tester but is intended to be a stationary unit. The central workstation/tester shall consist of a central computer with a nominal 14 inch VGA color display, capable of displaying up to 256 colors at a minimum resolution of 640 X 480 pixels, 32 bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 100 MHZ. The central workstation/tester shall have, as a minimum, a 2100 MB hard drive, 32 megabytes of memory, integral pointing device, serial and parallel ports, color VGA video port for an external color monitor, 3.5 inch floppy disk drive, modem, PCMCIA type three slot, rechargeable battery, battery charger, 120 Vac power supply and network adapter (Ethernet IEEE802.3 or ARCNET). The central workstation/tester shall:

- a. Run DDC diagnostics.
- b. Load all DDC memory resident programs and information, including parameters and constraints.
- c. Display any AI, DI, AO, DO, or PA point in engineering units for analog points or status for digital points.
- d. Control any AO or DO.
- e. Provide an operator interface, contingent on password level, allowing the operator to use full English language words and acronyms, or an object oriented graphical user interface.
- f. Display database parameters.
- g. Modify database parameters.
- h. Accept DDC software and information for subsequent loading into a specific DDC. Provide all necessary software and hardware required to support this function, including an EIA ANSI/EIA/TIA-232-F port.
- i. Disable/enable each DDC.
- j. Perform all workstation functions as specified.

2.12.9 Data Terminal Cabinet (DTC)

The DTC shall be an independent metallic enclosure not physically part of the network control panel/RIU as shown. The DTC shall be sized to accommodate the number of I/O functions required for each network control

panel/RIU, including installed spares, plus 10% expansion for each type of I/O function provided. The DTC shall be divided into analog input and output groups and digital input and output groups. The DTC shall be provided with double sided screw type terminal strips. One side of the terminal strip shall be used for termination of field wiring from instrumentation-mentation and controls. The other side shall be used to connect the DTC to the network control panel/RIU. Terminal strips shall have individual terminal identification numbers. The DTC shall be a locking type mounting enclosure, with common keying and door switch wired to an input for intrusion alarm annunciation at the central station. DTC keying shall be identical to network control panel/RIU keying.

2.13 DDC SOFTWARE

All DDC software described in this specification shall be furnished as part of the complete DDC System.

2.13.1 Operating System

Each DDC shall contain an operating system that controls and schedules that DDC's activities in real time. The DDC shall maintain a point database in its memory that includes all parameters, constraints, and the latest value or status of all points connected to that DDC. The execution of DDC application programs shall utilize the data in memory resident files. The operating system shall include a real time clock function that maintains the seconds, minutes, hours, date and month, including day of the week. Each DDC real time clock shall be automatically synchronized with the network control panel real time clock at least once per day to plus or minus 10 seconds. When the network control panel is connected to a central workstation/tester, the network control panel RTC shall be updated by the central workstation/tester RTC. The time synchronization shall be accomplished without operator intervention and without requiring system shutdown. The operating system shall allow loading of software, data files data entry, and diagnostics from the central workstation/tester both locally through the central workstation/tester port and remotely through a network control panel and the manufacturers control network.

2.13.1.1 Startup

The DDC shall have startup software that causes automatic commencement of operation without human intervention, including startup of all connected I/O functions. A DDC restart program based on detection of power failure at the DDC shall be included in the DDC software. Upon restoration of power to the DDC, the program shall restart equipment and restore loads to the state at time of power failure, or to the state as commanded by time programs or other overriding programs. The restart program shall include start time delays between successive commands to prevent demand surges or overload trips. The startup software shall initiate operation of self-test diagnostic routines. Upon failure of the DDC, if the database and application software are no longer resident or if the clock cannot be read, the DDC shall not restart and systems shall remain in the failure mode indicated until the necessary repairs are made. If the database and application programs are resident, the DDC shall resume operation after an adjustable time delay of from 0 to 600 seconds. The startup sequence for each DDC shall include a unique time delay setting for each control output when system operation is initiated.

2.13.1.2 Operating Mode

Each DDC shall control and monitor functions as specified, independent of communications with other DDC. This software shall perform all DDC functions and DDC resident application programs as specified using data obtained from I/O functions and based upon the DDC real time clock function. When communications circuits between the DDC are operable, the DDC shall obtain real time clock updates and any required global data values transmitted from other network control panels. The DDC software shall execute commands after performing constraints checks in the DDC. Status and analog values, including alarms and other data shall be transmitted from other network control panels when communications circuits are operable. If communications are not available, each DDC shall function in stand-alone mode and operational data, including the latest status and value of each point and results of calculations, normally transmitted from other network control panels shall be stored for later transmission to the network control panel. Storage for the latest 256 values shall be provided at each network control panel. Each DDC shall accept software downloaded from the network control panel. Constraints shall reside at the DDC.

2.13.1.3 Failure Mode

Upon failure for any reason, each DDC shall perform an orderly shutdown and force all DDC outputs to a predetermined (failure mode) state, consistent with the failure modes shown and the associated control device.

2.13.2 Functions

The Contractor shall provide software necessary to accomplish the following functions, as appropriate, fully implemented and operational, within each network control panel, RIU, unitary controller and universal programmable controller.

- a. Scanning of inputs.
- b. Control of outputs.
- c. Reporting of analog changes outside a selectable differential.
- d. Reporting of unauthorized digital status.
- e. Reporting of alarms automatically to network control panel.
- f. Reporting of I/O status to network control panel upon request.
- g. Maintenance of real time, updated by the network control panel at least once a day.
- h. Communication with the network control panel.
- i. Execution of DDC resident application programs.
- j. Averaging or filtering of AIs.
- k. Constraints checks (prior to command issuance).
- l. Diagnostics.
- m. Portable workstation/tester operation as specified.
- n. Reset of PA by operator based on time and value.

2.13.2.1 Analog Monitoring

The system shall measure and transmit analog values including calculated analog points. An analog change in value is defined as a change exceeding a preset differential value as specified. The record transmitted for each analog value shall include a readily identifiable flag which indicates the abnormal status of the value when it deviates from operator selectable upper and lower analog limits. Analog values shall be expressed in proper engineering units with sign. Engineering units conversions shall be provided for each measurement. Each engineering units conversion set shall include range, span, and conversion equation. A vocabulary of engineering unit descriptors shall be provided, using at least three alphanumeric characters to identify information in the system. The system shall support 255 different engineering units.

2.13.2.2 Logic (Virtual) Points

Logic (virtual) points shall be software points entered in the point database which are not directly associated with a physical I/O function. Logic (virtual) points shall be analog or digital points created by calculation from any combination of digital and analog points, or other data having the properties of real points, including alarms, without the associated hardware. Logic (virtual) points shall be defined or calculated and entered into the database by the Contractor. The calculated analog point shall have point identification in the same format as any other analog point. The calculated point shall be used in any program where the real value is not obtainable directly. Constants used in calculations shall be changeable on-line by the operator. Calculated point values shall be current for use by the system within 10 seconds of the time of any input changes.

2.13.2.3 State Variables

If an analog point represents more than two (up to eight) specific states, each state shall be nameable. For example, a level sensor shall be displayed at its measured engineering units plus a state variable with named states usable in programs or for display such as low alarm/low/normal/high/high alarm.

2.13.2.4 Analog Totalization

Any analog point shall be operator assignable to the totalization program. Up to eight analog values shall be totalized within a selectable time period. At the end of the period, the totals shall be stored. Totalization shall then restart from zero for the next time period. The program shall keep track of the peak and total value measured during the current period and for the previous period. The operator shall be able to set or reset each totalized value individually. The time period shall be able to be operator defined, modified or deleted on-line.

2.13.2.5 Energy Totalization

The system shall calculate the heat energy in Btus, for each energy source consumed by the mechanical systems specified, totalize the calculated Btus, the instantaneous rate in Btus per hour, and store totals in thousands of Btus (MBtu). The Btus calculated shall be totalized for an adjustable time period. The time period shall be defined uniquely for each Btu totalization.

2.13.2.6 Trending

Any analog or calculated point shall be operator assignable to the trend program. Up to eight points shall be sampled at individually assigned intervals, selectable between one minute and two hours. A minimum of the most recent 128 samples of each trended point shall be stored. The sample intervals shall be able to be defined, modified, or deleted on-line.

2.13.3 I/O Point Database/Parameter Definition

Each I/O point shall be defined in a database residing in the DDC. The definition shall include all physical parameters associated with each point. Each point shall be defined and entered into the database by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Name.
- b. Device or sensor type (i.e., sensor, control relay, motors).
- c. Point identification number.
- d. Unit.
- e. Building number.
- f. Area.
- g. DDC number and channel address.
- h. KW (running).
- i. KW (starting).
- j. Sensor range.
- k. Controller range.
- l. Sensor span.
- m. Controller span.
- n. Engineering units conversion (scale factor).
- o. Setpoint (analog).
- p. High alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- q. Low alarm limit differential (return to normal).
- r. High alarm limit (analog).
- s. Low alarm limit (analog).
- t. Alarm disable time period upon startup or change of setpoint.
- u. Analog change differential (for reporting).
- v. Alarm class and associated primary message text.

- w. High accumulator limit (pulse).
- x. Status description.
- y. Run time target.
- z. Failure mode as specified and shown.
- aa. Constraints as specified.

2.13.4 Alarm Processing

Each DDC shall have alarm processing software for AI, DI, and PA alarms for all real and virtual points connected to that DDC.

2.13.4.1 Digital Alarms Definition

Digital alarms are those abnormal conditions indicated by DIs as specified and shown.

2.13.4.2 Analog Alarms Definition

Analog alarms are those conditions higher or lower than a defined value, as measured by an AI. Analog readings shall be compared to predefined high and low limits, and alarmed each time a value enters or returns from a limit condition. Unique high and low limits shall be assigned to each analog point in the system. Analog alarm limits shall be stored in the DDC database. Each analog alarm limit shall have an associated unique limit differential specifying the amount by which a variable must return into the proper operating range before being annunciated as a return-to-normal-state. All limits and differentials shall be entered on-line by the operator in limits of the measured variable, without interruption or loss of monitoring of the point concerned. The program shall automatically change the high or low limits or both, of any analog point, based on time scheduled operations as specified, allowing for a time interval before the alarm limit becomes effective. In CPA applications, key the limit to a finite deviation traveling with the setpoint. The system shall automatically suppress analog alarm reporting associated with a digital point when that digital point is turned off.

2.13.4.3 Pulse Accumulator Alarms Definition

Pulse accumulator alarms are those conditions calculated from totalized values of accumulator inputs or PA input rates that are outside defined limits as specified and shown. PA totalized values shall be compared to predefined limits and alarmed each time a value enters a limit condition. Unique limits shall be assigned to each PA point in the system. Limits shall be stored in the DDC database.

2.13.5 Constraints

2.13.5.1 Equipment Constraints Definitions

Each control point in the database shall have DDC resident constraints defined and entered by the Contractor, including as applicable:

- a. Maximum starts (cycles) per hour.

- b. Minimum off time.
- c. Minimum on time.
- d. High limit (value in engineering units).
- e. Low limit (value in engineering units).

2.13.5.2 Constraints Checks

Control devices connected to the system shall have the DDC memory resident constraints checked before each command is issued to insure that no equipment damage will result from improper operation. Each command shall be executed by the DDC only after all constraints checks have been passed. Each command point shall have unique constraints assigned. High and low "reasonableness" values or one differential "rate-of-change" value shall be assigned to each AI. Values outside the reasonableness limits shall be rejected and an alarm message sent to the network control panel or portable workstation/tester. Status changes and analog point values shall be reported to the workstation upon operator request, such as for reports, alphanumeric displays, graphic displays, and application programs. Each individual point shall be capable of being selectively disabled by the operator from a workstation/tester. Disabling a point shall prohibit monitoring and automatic control of that point.

2.13.6 Diagnostics

Each DDC shall have self-test diagnostic routines implemented in firmware. The tests shall include routines that exercise memory. Diagnostic software shall be usable in conjunction with the central workstation/tester and portable workstation/tester. The software shall display messages in English to inform the tester's operator of diagnosed problems.

2.13.7 Summer-Winter Operation Monitoring

The system shall provide software to automatically change the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system from summer to winter and vice-versa. The software shall provide automatic commands to applications programs to coordinate proper summer or winter operation. Change over setpoints shall be operator selectable and settable.

2.13.8 Control Sequences and Control Loops

Sufficient memory shall be provided to implement the requirements specified and shown for each DDC. Specific functions to be implemented are defined in individual system control sequences and database tables shown in the drawings, and shall include, as applicable, the following:

- a. PI Control: This function shall provide proportional control and proportional plus integral control.
- b. Two Position Control: This function shall provide control for a two state device by comparing a set point against a process variable and an established deadband.
- c. Floating Point Control: This function shall exercise control when an error signal exceeds a selected deadband, and shall maintain control until the error is within the deadband limits.

d. Signal Selection: This function shall allow the selection of the highest or lowest analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to cascade analog values so that large numbers of inputs can be reduced to one or two outputs.

e. Signal Averaging: This function shall allow the mathematical calculation of the average analog value from a group of analog values as the basis of control. The function shall include the ability to "weight" the individual analog values so that the function output can be biased as necessary to achieve proper control.

f. Reset Function: This function shall develop an AO based on up to two AIs and one operator specified reset schedule.

g. Cooling/Heating Operation Program: Software shall be provided to change, either automatically or on operator command, the operating parameters, monitoring of alarm limits, and start-stop schedules for each mechanical system where such a change from cooling to heating and vice versa is meaningful. The software shall provide commands to application programs to coordinate cooling or heating mode operation. Software shall automatically switch facilities from cooling to heating, and vice versa, based on schedules or temperatures. All HVAC equipment and systems shall be assigned to the program.

2.13.9 Command Priorities

A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the on and off states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or report the rejected command. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from applications programs.

2.13.10 Resident Application Software

The Contractor shall provide resident applications programs to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks necessary to provide control of the systems connected to the DDC system. Application programs shall be resident and shall execute in the DDC, and shall coordinate with each other, to insure that no conflicts or contentions remain unresolved. The Contractor shall coordinate the application programs specified with the equipment and controls operation, and other specified requirements. A scheme of priority levels shall be provided to prevent interaction of a command of low priority with a command of higher priority. The system shall require the latest highest priority command addressed to a single point to be stored for a period of time longer than the longest time constraint in the ON and OFF states, insuring that the correct command shall be issued when the time constraint is no longer in effect or the rejected command shall be reported. Override commands entered by the operator shall have higher priority than those emanating from application programs.

2.13.10.1 Program Inputs and Outputs

The Contractor shall select the appropriate program inputs listed for each application program to calculate the required program outputs. Where the

specific program inputs are not available, a "default" value or virtual point appropriate for the equipment being controlled and the proposed sequence of operation shall be provided to replace the missing input, thus allowing the application program to operate. AIs to application programs shall have an operator adjustable deadband to preclude short cycling or hunting. Program outputs shall be real analog or digital outputs or logic (virtual) points as required to provide the specified functions. The Contractor shall select the appropriate input and output signals to satisfy the requirements for control of systems as shown.

2.13.10.2 DDC General Conditions

The Contractor shall provide software required to achieve the sequences of operation, parameters, constraints, and interlocks shown. Application software shall be resident in the DDC in addition to any other required software. In the event of a DDC failure, the controlled equipment shall continue to function in the failure mode shown.

2.13.10.3 Scheduled Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment based on a time of day schedule for each day of the week, and on a holiday schedule. To eliminate power surges, an operator adjustable time delay shall be provided between consecutive start commands.

a. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week/holiday.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.
- (4) Cooling and heating start-stop schedules.
- (5) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (6) Equipment status.
- (7) Equipment constraints.
- (8) Consecutive start time delay.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.4 Optimum Start/Stop Program

This program shall start and stop equipment as specified for the scheduled start/stop program, but shall include a sliding schedule based on indoor and outdoor air conditions. The program shall take into account the thermal characteristics of the structure, and indoor and outdoor air conditions, using prediction software to determine the minimum time of HVAC system operation needed to satisfy space environmental requirements at the start of the occupied cycle, and determine the earliest time for stopping equipment at the day's end without exceeding space environmental requirements. An adaptive control algorithm shall be utilized to automatically adjust the constants used in the program.

a. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week/holiday.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (4) Equipment status.
- (5) Cooling and heating building occupancy schedules.
- (6) Space temperature.
- (7) Building heating constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).
- (8) Building cooling constant (operator adjustable and automatically optimized).
- (9) OA temperature.
- (10) Required space temperature at occupancy (heating).
- (11) Required space temperature at occupancy (cooling).
- (12) Equipment constraints.
- (13) Cooling and heating high-low alarm limits.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.5 Day-Night Setback Program

The software shall limit the rise or drop of space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied hours. Whenever the space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) is above (or below for heating) the operator assigned temperature limit, the system shall be turned on until the temperature is within the assigned temperature limit.

a. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (4) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.
- (5) Equipment status.
- (6) Space temperature (or specified fluid temperature).
- (7) Minimum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.
- (8) Maximum space temperature (or specified fluid temperature) during unoccupied periods.

(9) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Outputs: Start/stop signal.

2.13.10.6 Economizer Program I

The software shall reduce the HVAC system cooling requirements when the OA dry bulb temperature is less than the return air temperature. When the OA dry bulb temperature is above the return air temperature or changeover setpoint, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and relief air dampers shall be positioned to provide minimum required OA. When the OA dry bulb temperature is below a changeover setpoint temperature, the OA dampers, return air dampers, and exhaust air dampers shall be positioned to maintain the required mixed air temperature.

a. Program Input:

- (1) Changeover conditions.
- (2) OA dry bulb temperature.
- (3) RA dry bulb temperature.
- (4) Mixed air dry bulb temperature.
- (5) Equipment constraints.

b. Program Output: Damper actuator/cooling control signal.

2.13.10.7 Ventilation/Recirculation and Flush Programs

The software shall reduce the HVAC system thermal load for two modes of operation and provide for flushing of the building as follows:

a. Ventilation mode: In this mode, the system shall precool the space prior to building occupancy. When the outside air temperature is lower than the space temperature, the outside air damper and exhaust air damper shall open to their maximum positions and the return air damper shall close to its minimum position.

b. Recirculation mode: In this mode, the system shall preheat the space prior to building occupancy. When the outside air temperature is lower than the space temperature, the outside air damper and the exhaust air damper shall close to their minimum positions and the return air damper shall open to its maximum position.

c. Flush mode: The software shall use the HVAC supply system to provide 100% outside air for ventilation purpose and flush building spaces.

The network control panel shall modulate the control valves to maintain the air supply temperature setpoints while the flush program is in effect. The flush mode shall be manually initiated and have the highest priority (it shall override all other programs). The outside air damper and the exhaust air damper shall be closed at other times during unoccupied periods, except for economizer operation during day/night setback periods. For systems without mechanical cooling, this program shall, in addition to the above requirements, act as an economizer. The outside, return, and exhaust air dampers shall be modulated to maintain the required mixed air temperature setpoint. When this program is released, the outside and exhaust air dampers shall return to their minimum positions, and the return

air damper shall return to its maximum position.

d. Program Inputs:

- (1) Day of week.
- (2) Time of day.
- (3) Cooling or heating mode of operation.
- (4) Equipment status.
- (5) Cooling and heating occupancy schedules.
- (6) OA dry bulb temperature.
- (7) Space temperature.
- (8) Equipment constraints.

e. Program Output: Damper actuator control signal.

2.13.10.8 Heating and Ventilating Unit Program

The software shall control hot water/steam coil valve position to maintain space/supply air temperatures for heating and ventilating units. This program shall be coordinated with the ventilation-recirculation program for damper control and the scheduled or optimum start-stop program for fan control.

a. Program Inputs

- (1) Space temperature.
- (2) Space temperature setpoint.
- (3) Supply air temperature.
- (4) Supply air temperature setpoint.

b. Program Outputs

- (1) Heating or steam coil valve actuator control signal.
- (2) Damper actuator control signal.

2.13.10.9 Hot Water OA Reset Program

The software shall reset the hot water temperature supplied by the boiler or converter in accordance with the OA temperature or other specified independent- dent variable. The hot water supply temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally, as a function of OA temperature or other specified independent variable.

a. Program Inputs

- (1) Reset schedule.
- (2) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.
- (3) Hot water supply temperature.
- (4) Maximum hot water supply temperature.
- (5) Minimum hot water supply temperature.
- (6) Equipment constraints.

- b. Program Output: Valve actuator control signal.

2.13.10.10 Boiler Monitoring and Control

The software shall remotely monitor and control boiler operation based on boiler operational data. The program shall monitor inputs and discontinue boiler operation if any monitored point exceeds a predetermined value or changes status incorrectly. The operator shall be able to add or delete individual program input points from the list of points that will discontinue boiler operation.

- a. Program Inputs

- (1) Fuel pressure (natural gas).
- (2) Flame status.
- (3) Flue gas oxygen.
- (4) Flue gas temperature.
- (5) Make-up or feed water flow.
- (6) Furnace draft.
- (7) Flue gas carbon monoxide (for boilers over 20 million BTUs).
- (8) Hot water flow.
- (9) Hot water pressure.
- (10) Hot water supply temperature.
- (11) Hot water return temperature.
- (12) Hot water BTUs.
- (13) Feedwater temperature.
- (14) Boiler drum level.

- b. Program Outputs

- (1) Boiler enable/disable control signal.
- (2) Boiler enable/disable permission to boiler operator for manual control.
- (3) Boiler efficiency.

2.13.10.11 Hot Water Distribution Program

The software shall control the hot water distribution temperature to heat pump closed loop. The hot water distribution temperature shall be reset downward or upward from a fixed temperature proportionally as a function of water temperature or other specified independent variable by modulating the respective zone mixing valve.

- a. Program Inputs

- (1) Hot water distribution temperature.
- (2) Reset schedule.
- (3) OA dry bulb temperature or other specified independent variable.

- b. Program Outputs

- (1) Zone mixing valve control.
- (2) Zone pump start/stop signal(s).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION CRITERIA

3.1.1 HVAC Control System

The HVAC control system shall be completely installed and ready for operation. Dielectric isolation shall be provided where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior shall be made watertight. The HVAC control system installation shall provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space between coils, access space to mixed-air plenums, and other access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. The control system installation shall not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.1.2 Software Installation

Software shall be loaded for an operational system, including databases for all points, operational parameters, and system, command, and application software. The Contractor shall provide original and backup copies of source, excluding the general purpose operating systems and utility programs furnished by computer manufacturers and the non-job-specific proprietary code furnished by the system manufacturer, and object modules for software on each type of media utilized, within 30 days of formal Government acceptance. In addition, a copy of individual floppy disks of software for each DDC panel shall be provided.

3.1.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Devices mounted in or on piping or ductwork, on building surfaces, in mechanical/electrical spaces, or in occupied space ceilings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork shall be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements shall not be used except as specified.

3.1.4 Wiring Criteria

Wiring external to control panels, including low-voltage wiring, shall be installed in metallic raceways. Nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wiring shall be installed without splices between control devices and DDC panels. Instrumentation grounding shall be installed as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Ground rods installed by the contractor shall be tested as specified in IEEE Std 142. Cables and conductor wires shall be tagged at both ends, with the identifier shown on the shop drawings. Electrical work shall be as specified in Section 16415A ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR and as shown.

3.2 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Damper Actuators

Actuators shall not be mounted in the air stream. Multiple actuators operating a common damper shall be connected to a common drive shaft. Actuators shall be installed so that their action shall seal the damper to

the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and shall move the blades smoothly.

3.3 CONTROL SEQUENCES OF OPERATION

3.3.1 Water Source Heat Pump With Application Specific Controller (ASC)

3.3.1.1 Unoccupied Operation

In the unoccupied mode the unit shall be shut off and the outside air damper shall be closed. If the space temperature as sensed by the zone sensor falls above or below the unoccupied setpoint, the compressor, fan, and reversing valve shall be energized based on the need for either heating or cooling until the unoccupied setpoint is reached.

3.3.1.2 Unoccupied Override

A unit can be returned to the occupied mode by depressing the ON button on the zone sensor. This causes the unit to control to its occupied setpoint for 120 minutes (configurable). The unit can be manually sent back into unoccupied by depressing the CANCEL button on the zone sensor.

3.3.1.3 Zone Temperature

Each zone sensor offered shall use a thermistor element to measure the actual zone temperature. If the sensor has a setpoint option, the setpoint shall only be used by the application specific controller if there is not a communicated setpoint from the BAS. If the sensor has a TOV/Cancel option, the ON (TOV) and TOV (CANCEL) commands shall be issued by the zone sensor when the corresponding buttons are pressed. Zone sensor failure shall cause the unit to shut down.

3.3.1.4 Transition from Unoccupied to Occupied

When the water source units transition from the Unoccupied mode to the Occupied mode, morning warm-up or morning cool-down and random start programs shall be activated.

a. Morning Warm-up - When there is a call for heating and the zone temperature is 2 F off setpoint, a morning warm-up shall be initiated. The compressor and the fan shall be turned on and the outside air damper shall remain closed. When the zone temperature reaches the heating setpoint, the ASC shall operate in the Occupied mode.

b. Morning Cool-down - When there is a call for heating and the zone temperature is 2 F off setpoint, a morning cool-down shall be initiated. The compressor and the fan shall be turned on and the outside air damper shall remain closed. When the zone temperature reaches the cooling setpoint, the ASC shall operate in the Occupied mode.

c. Random Start (Standard) - Random start of the unit on electric power up is intended to prevent all units in a building from energizing major loads at the same time. The fan and compressor start shall be delayed from 3 to 32 seconds when power has been either restored after a loss or outage, or after the unit is enabled. If there is no call for cooling or heating, or if no fan operation is required during the delay, the time delay shall be allowed to time out.

3.3.1.5 Unoccupied Heat Pump Operation

The heat pump shall operate to maintain both the cooling and heating setpoints within a zone. The compressor, fan, and reversing valve shall be energized to maintain the cooling setpoint. When there is a call for heating, the unit shall operate to maintain the setpoint.

3.3.1.6 Occupied Cooling Only Operation

The cooling only unit shall operate to maintain the cooling setpoint.

a. Heat/Cool Setpoint and Mode - The space temperature cooling setpoint shall be determined either by a local setpoint adjustment knob, the ASC default setpoint, or BAS control. If the BAS is not communicating, the ASC shall use default setpoints or local zone sensor control.

b. Cooling Setpoint Limiting - The cooling setpoint shall be limited by adjustable parameters in the ASC or the BAS to prevent it from being set too high or low. The transition from heat to cool shall be based on the time between setpoint change. In the Unoccupied mode, the setpoints shall be widened to accommodate night setback and are adjustable.

c. Fan Operation - The supply air fan shall operate at the appropriate speed in the Occupied mode. During the Occupied mode the fan shall be cycled with compressor operation (default) and shall be turned off 30 seconds after the compressor shuts off (for both Occupied and Unoccupied mode). The fan operation is also configurable to be run continuously in the occupied mode. The configuration of the fan operation can be changed with either a service tool or BAS in the ASC.

d. Compressor Operation - Compressor operation shall be cycled based upon load conditions as sensed by a zone or discharge air temperature sensor. Compressor operation shall be overridden by a preset three minute minimum on/off time delay in order to maintain oil return when the unit is either initially energized, manually reset, switched between modes, or cycled within a single mode.

e. Reversing Valve Operation - A contact closure output shall be used to control the reversing valve state. The reversing valve shall be energized in the cooling mode. Once the valve is energized for cooling it shall stay energized until a heating cycle is initiated. The reversing valve operation shall be delayed after compressor shutdown to reduce noise due to refrigerant migration. In the event of a power failure the reversing valve shall fail to the heating mode.

3.3.1.7 Occupied Standby

When occupancy is communicated from the BAS, the ASC shall be able to accept a local binary input that will cause the unit to go into occupied standby mode. This mode will spread the heating and cooling setpoints 2 degrees F each way and close the outside air damper.

3.3.1.8 Unit Protection

The following shall be standard and optional unit protections as listed.

a. Compressor Cycle Limit - The compressor operated with minimum 3

minute on and 3 minute off cycles to maintain oil return for extended life of the compressor.

b. Smart Reset - The ASC will automatically try to restart the a unit that is locked-out on a high pressure, low pressure, or low temperature detection. This will occur 30 minutes after the diagnostic and if the unit runs successfully the diagnostic is cleared. If the unit undergoes the same diagnostic within a 24 hour period the unit is locked-out until it is manually reset.

c. Reversing Valve Delay (Standard) - The reversing valve delay is inherent due to the compressor cycle limit. The delay prevents the reversing valve from changing positions against the large differentials in refrigerant pressures during the change from cooling to heating and visa versa, eliminating the noise normally heard due to refrigerant migration.

d. Low Pressure Cutout (Standard) - The low pressure switch is a normally closed switch which opens to lock out the compressor under low refrigerant circuit pressure conditions. The low pressure cutout is a safety protection which can be reset at the BAS. On multiple circuit units each circuit has a low pressure cutout. If a circuit is locked out due to low pressure the remaining circuits shall continue to operate.

e. High Pressure Cutout (Standard) - The high pressure switch is normally a closed switch which opens under high refrigerant circuit pressure conditions (395 psi) which shall lockout the compressor. The high pressure switch is wired in series with the compressor contactor coil. On multiple circuit units each circuit has a high pressure cutout. If a circuit is locked out due to high pressure the remaining circuits shall continue to operate.

f. Low Temperature Protection (Standard) - The low temperature protection is intended to sense and prevent water coil freeze up for low water temperature conditions. A low temperature condition is intended to stop and lockout compressor operation until a reset of the control is done. The low temperature protection temperature is adjustable for a ground source application where antifreeze is used in the loop.

g. Condensate Overflow - A condensate overflow alarm means the switch in the condensate pan has sensed the pan is full and requires servicing. When opened, the condensate overflow switch shall lock out the compressor and fan.

3.3.1.9 Unit Diagnostics

The following is unit diagnostic information, either standard or optional as listed.

a. Discharge Air Temperature (Standard) - A temperature sensor in the discharge air stream shall provide information to the BAS or service tool.

b. Filter Maintenance Timer - The ASC will have the ability to sum the total fan run hours of the water-source unit. When the sum reaches a configurable threshold the ASC will send an alarm to the BAS suggesting that the filter be changed in the unit. If the timer is set

to 0 then this function will be disabled.

c. Fan Status - The fan output will be monitored on the ASC to ensure that the fan relay is closed, allowing the fan motor to operate.

d. Zone Sensor Failure - If there is a fault with the operation of the zone sensor module it shall be fed back to the BAS. Zone sensor failure shall cause the unit to shutdown.

e. Manual Output Test - The ASC shall have a push button on the board to allow local troubleshooting. When the button is depressed it will cycle the unit logically through the outputs as well as clear any diagnostics.

3.3.1.10 Data Sharing

The ASC shall have the ability to share data directly with other ASCs without passing the information through a BAS. This will allow several units to be slaved to a single unit and zone sensor. The master ASC shall share the same zone setpoint, zone temperature, mode, and fan speed with the slave ASCs.

3.3.2 Cooling Tower Control

3.3.2.1 Cooling Tower Control

Tower fans shall be started, through their on-off-auto selector switches, by the BAS.

3.3.2.2 Fan(s)

Fan(s) shall be directly commandable from any BAS workstation by an operator having sufficient authority. For graphics based systems, the status of each fan, including lead/lag status, shall be displayed on the top level graphic for the cooling tower system. Condenser water supply and return temperatures, and CW pump(s) status shall also be shown on this graphic. Refer to Contract drawings for individual fan controls type.

3.3.3 Heating and Ventilating Unit

3.3.3.1 Occupied, Unoccupied, and Ventilation Delay Operating Modes

Ventilation delay mode timing shall start prior to the occupied mode timing. The DDC system shall prevent the outside air damper from opening. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the system in the occupied mode. At the expiration of the ventilation delay mode timing period, the DDC system shall allow the outside air damper to open. At the time shown, the DDC system shall place the control system in the unoccupied mode of operation.

3.3.3.2 Outside Air, Return Air, and Relief Air Dampers

a. Occupied Mode - The outside air, return air, and relief air dampers shall be under space temperature and economizer control.

b. Unoccupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - The dampers shall return to their normal positions.

3.3.3.3 Supply Fan Control

a. Occupied and Ventilation Delay Modes - Supply fan shall start, and shall operate continuously.

b. Unoccupied Mode - The supply fan shall cycle according to the night setback schedule. The fan shall start and stop at the setpoints as shown.

3.3.3.4 Filter

The DDC panel shall monitor the differential pressure switch across the filter and shall provide an alarm when the pressure drop exceeds the setpoint.

3.3.3.5 Freeze Protection

All Modes - A low limit thermostat, located as shown, shall stop the supply fan, cause the outside air, return air, and relief air dampers to return to their normal position, and shall initiate a low temperature alarm if the temperature drops below the freezestat's setpoint. Return to the normal mode of operation shall require manual reset at the freezestat. The DDC system shall monitor the freezestat through auxiliary contacts and shall indicate an alarm condition when the freezestat trips.

3.3.3.6 Space Temperature Control

A space temperature sensing element and transmitter operating through the DDC system shall first gradually shut off the heating coil valve. After the heating coil valve is fully closed, the DDC system shall then gradually operate the outside air damper to admit outside air beyond the minimum quantity to maintain the setpoint as shown.

3.3.3.7 Emergency Fan Shutdown

All Modes - Smoke Detectors in the supply air and return air ductwork shall stop the supply fan and initiate a smoke alarm if smoke is detected at either location. Restarting the supply fan shall require manual reset at the smoke detector.

3.3.3.8 Related Documents

The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements (if any), apply to the work specified in this section.

3.3.3.9 Overview

Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating temperature control system, utilizing Direct Digital Controls, electronic interfaces and actuation devices, as shown on the drawings and as described herein.

All labor, material, equipment and software necessary to meet the functional intent of the system, as specified herein and as shown on the drawings, shall be included. Drawings are diagrammatic only. Equipment

and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans that are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

3.3.3.10 Installation

All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory trained electricians and mechanics qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the temperature control system manufacturer or its exclusive factory authorized installing contracting officer (representative). Supervision, calibration and checkout of the system shall be by the employees of the local exclusive factory authorized temperature control contracting field office (branch or representative).

Identify each item, mounted on the face of a control panel, with an engraved nameplate 1/4" high engraved letters minimum. Identify each item of control equipment except room sensors and thermostats, with stamped tape, firmly attached to equipment 1/4" high letters minimum.

Thermostats or sensors mounted on outside walls shall be mounted on 1" minimum thickness, rigid fiberglass insulating base (or equal).

All thermostat bulbs in water lines shall be installed in separable wells, packed with heat conductive compound.

All wall thermostats in common areas shall be provided with lockable guards.

3.3.3.11 Shop Drawings/Submittals

Copies of shop drawings of the entire control system shall be submitted and shall consist of a complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's catalog data sheets and installation instructions. Shop drawings shall also contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams, software descriptions, calculations, and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a system. Terminal identification for all control wiring shall be shown on the shop drawings. A complete written Sequence of Operation shall also be included with the submittal package.

3.3.3.12 Materials

All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, of regular manufacture for this application. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use. Johnson Controls or equal are used as the basis of the design. Exceptions to the specification will qualify the bid as unacceptable.

Damper Actuators

Electric damper actuators shall be properly sized to provide

sufficient torque to position the damper throughout its operating range.

Motorized Control Dampers

Motorized dampers shall be parallel blade for two-position control and opposed blade for proportional control applications. Dampers shall be black enamel finish or galvanized, with nylon bearings. Blade edge and tip seals shall be included for all dampers. Leakage through the damper shall not exceed 20 CFM per square foot at 4" w.g. (based on a 48" x 48" test sample). Blades shall be 16-gauge minimum and 10" wide maximum and frame shall be of welded channel iron. Dampers with both dimensions under 18" may have strap iron frames. Dampers over 48" wide shall be equipped with a jack shaft to provide sufficient force throughout the intended operating range.

Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct smoke detectors shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for use in air handling systems. They shall be designed to provide detection of combustion gases and fire/smoke in air conditioning and ventilating duct systems in compliance with the National Fire Protection Association and Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. standard U.L. 167. Further, they shall contain an ionization type detector and air sampling chamber with sampling tubes extending through the width of the air duct. Smoke detectors shall be installed in the supply ducts of air handlers with 2000 cfm or greater in accordance with Code.

Alarm status indicating (power and activation) lights shall be visible on the front of the detector. Key controller test and retest switches plus an easily accessible test jack shall be provided. It shall include alarm relay contracts (DPDT) capable of handling loads of up to five amperes at 120 VAC or 28 VDC resistive. Unit shall have self-contained power supply requiring 120/208V power.

3.3.3.13 Warranty

The temperature contractor shall provide a two-year warranty that will commence from the point of project acceptance by the Owner. The warranty shall include a minimum of quarterly service visits, include defective parts replacement, and commence upon completion of the temperature control system installation.

3.3.3.14 Sequences of Operation

Heat Pump Water Loop

1. Condenser water pump P-2 for the cooling tower loop shall automatically start to run when temperature of return water from the heat pump closed loop rises above 80 deg. F. and stop when return water from the heat pump closed loop drops below 75 deg. F.

2. Heat pump closed loop water pump P-1 shall be started/stopped

manually. Heat pump loop pump (P-1) shall operate continuously. A flow switch alarm shall be provided at main control desk. Exact location of alarm to be established by Owner.

a. Water temperature in the heat pump closed water loop shall be kept at a range between 65 deg.F and 90 deg.F.

b. Hot water boilers (B-1 through B-3) shall be set to operate via outdoor adjustable thermostat whenever outdoor temperature drops below 55 deg. F. Hot water circulating pumps P-4, P-5 and P-6 shall operate interlocked with corresponding boilers and shall run in stages. Its boiler aquastat shall be set to maintain discharge hot water temperature at 140 deg. F. adjustable.

c. Heat pump closed loop water temperature shall operate as follows:

1) Outdoor air temperature below and 55 deg. F. Whenever closed loop return water temperature drops below 65 deg., Boilers B-1 through B-3 shall modulate and operate in stages to maintain 65 deg. F. closed loop water supply to system. Whenever closed loop return water temperature rises above 65 deg. F, boilers shall be de-energized. When cooling tower open loop pump (P-1) is energized, cooling tower fan shall cycle "ON" and "OFF" in order to maintain open loop supply water temperature to a maximum of 85 deg. F.

2) Cooling tower fan shall operate interlocked with condenser water pump via flow switch. When no water is circulating through cooling tower, fan heater shall be activated to maintain 40 deg. F. water temperature.

Heat Pumps - Air Handling Units

1. A unitary DDC built-in self contained controller shall control air handler heat pump units. Controls for heat pumps will be furnished by the manufacturer of the air handlers.

2. In the occupied mode, the evaporator fan shall run continuously and the motorized outside air damper shall be open.

3. Heating/Cooling: The heat pump compressor will cycle in order to maintain a space temperature setpoint.

4. All units with 2,000 cfm or greater shall be provided with smoke detectors in accordance with District of Columbia Code.

5. In the unoccupied mode, the fan and compressor will be cycled on and off in order to maintain a reduced night setback temperature setpoint.

3.3.3.15 Energy Recovery Roof Mounted Unit

Dehumidification Control - The fan is energized by the Unit Controller (UC) through a remote digital input. Through unit mounted temperature and

relative humidity sensors, the UC calculates the outdoor air unit mounted temperature and relative humidity sensors the UC calculates the outdoor air (OA) enthalpy (h). The enthalpy at the room air (RA) design dewpoint condition is inputted to the UC through a setpoint adjuster (actually a setpoint adjuster calibrated in degrees dewpoint). The compressor is energized by the UC when the h_{oa} exceeds the h_{ra} . The compressor is staged by the UC in increments calculated to be the equivalent to the percentage of load (Δh).

Dehumidification control with room feedback - The sequence is reset by a remote mounted humidistat in the building.

3.3.3.16 Inspection

A. Examine areas and conditions under which electric control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.3.3.17 Installation of Control Systems

General: Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and roughing-in drawings and details on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of applicable Division-16 sections of these specifications. Mount controllers at convenient locations and heights.

Control Wiring: The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connecting electric control devices.

Wiring System: Install complete control wiring system for electric control systems. Conceal wiring, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Provide multi-conductor instrument harness (bundle) in place of single conductors where number of conductors can be run along common path. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors neatly.

Number-code or color code conductors, excluding those used for local individual room controls, appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system.

3.3.3.18 Adjusting and Cleaning

Start-Up: Start-up, test, and adjust electric control systems in presence of manufacturer's authorized representative. Demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.

Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

Final Adjustment: After completion of installation, adjust thermostats, control valves, motors and similar equipment provided as work of this section.

Final adjustment shall be performed by specially trained personnel in direct employ of manufacturer of primary temperature control system.

3.3.3.19 Closeout Procedures

Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for one 8-hour day to instruct Owner's personnel in operation and maintenance of electric control systems.

3.4 COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES

3.4.1 Evaluations

The Contractor shall make the observations, adjustments, calibrations, measurements, and tests of the control systems, set the time schedule, and make any necessary control system corrections to ensure that the systems function as described in the sequence of operation.

3.4.1.1 Item Check

Signal levels shall be recorded for the extreme positions of each controlled device. An item-by-item check of the sequence of operation requirements shall be performed using Steps 1 through 4 in the specified control system commissioning procedures. Steps 1, 2, and 3 shall be performed with the HVAC system shut down; Step 4 shall be performed after the HVAC systems have been started. External input signals to the DDC system (such as starter auxiliary contacts, and external systems) may be simulated in steps 1, 2, and 3. With each operational mode signal change, DDC system output relay contacts shall be observed to ensure that they function.

3.4.1.2 Weather Dependent Test Procedures

Weather dependent test procedures that cannot be performed by simulation shall be performed in the appropriate climatic season. When simulation is used, the actual results shall be verified in the appropriate season.

3.4.1.3 Two-Point Accuracy Check

A two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter shall be performed by comparing the DDC system readout to the actual value of the variable measured at the sensing element and transmitter or airflow measurement station location. Digital indicating test instruments shall be used, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. The test instruments shall be at least twice as accurate as the specified sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy. The calibration of the test instruments shall be traceable to National Institute Of Standards And Technology standards. The first check point shall be with the HVAC system in the shutdown condition, and the second check point shall be with the HVAC system in an operational condition. Calibration checks shall verify that the sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product

accuracy tolerances. If not, the device shall be recalibrated or replaced and the calibration check repeated.

3.4.1.4 Insertion and Immersion Temperatures

Insertion temperature and immersion temperature sensing elements and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked at one physical location along the axis of the sensing element.

3.4.1.5 Averaging Temperature

Averaging temperature sensing element and transmitter-to-DDC system readout calibration accuracy shall be checked every 2 feet along the axis of the sensing element in the proximity of the sensing element, for a maximum of 10 readings. These readings shall then be averaged.

3.4.2 All-Air Small Packaged Unitary

The schedules shall be manually entered for day temperature and night temperature setpoints as shown. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "ON." The time shall be manually entered as "DAY." The "HEATING/COOLING" switch shall be set to "HEATING" and it shall be ensured that cooling is off. The temperature setpoint shall be raised and it shall be ensured that heating starts. The "HEATING/COOLING" switch shall be set to "COOLING" and it shall be ensured that heat is off. The temperature setpoint shall be lowered and it shall be ensured that cooling starts. The fan "AUTO/ON" switch shall be set to "AUTO" and the foregoing procedure repeated. The fan shall start and stop automatically with the starting and stopping of heating and cooling. The time shall be manually entered as "NIGHT." The foregoing procedures shall be repeated. When the system is verified as operational, the correct "DAY" and "NIGHT" temperature settings shall be restored and the correct time restored. The power to the thermostat shall be shut off and it shall be verified that the thermostat clock keeps time. The results of testing of one of each type of unit shall be logged.

3.4.3 Single Building Hydronic Heating with Hot Water Boiler

Steps for installation shall be as follows:

a. Step 1 - System Inspection: The HVAC system shall be observed in its shutdown condition. It shall be verified that power and main air are available where required.

b. Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check with HVAC System Shutdown: Readings shall be taken with a digital thermometer at each temperature sensing element location. Each temperature shall be read at the DDC controller, and the thermometer and DDC system readings logged. The calibration accuracy of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for outside air temperature and system supply temperature shall be checked.

c. Step 3 - Actuator Range Adjustments: A signal shall be applied to the actuator through an operator entered value to the DDC system. The proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all valves shall be verified visually. The signal shall be varied from live zero to full range, and it shall be verified that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. It shall be verified that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other.

d. Step 4 - Control System Commissioning:

(1) The two-point calibration sensing element-to-DDC system readout accuracy check for the outside air temperature shall be performed. Any necessary software adjustments to setpoints or parameters shall be made to achieve the outside air temperature schedule.

(2) The outside air temperature shall be simulated through an operator entered value to be above the setpoint. It shall be verified that pumps and boiler stop. A value shall be entered to simulate that the outside air temperature is below the setpoint as shown. It shall be verified that pumps start and boiler operates.

(3) The two-point calibration accuracy check of the sensing element-to-DDC system readout for the hydronic system supply temperature shall be performed. The supply temperature setpoint shall be set for the temperature schedule as shown. Signals of 8 ma and 16 ma shall be sent to the DDC system from the outside air temperature sensor, to verify that the supply temperature setpoint changes to the appropriate values.

(4) The control system shall be placed in the occupied mode. The calibration accuracy check of sensing element-to-DDC system readout shall be performed for each space temperature sensor and the values logged. Each space temperature setpoint shall be set as shown. The control system shall be placed in the unoccupied mode, and it shall be verified that each space temperature setpoint changes to the unoccupied mode setting.

3.5 BALANCING, COMMISSIONING, AND TESTING

3.5.1 Coordination with HVAC System Balancing

Commissioning of the control system, except for tuning of controllers, shall be performed prior to or simultaneous with HVAC system balancing. The contractor shall tune the HVAC control system after all air system and hydronic system balancing has been completed, minimum damper positions set and a report has been issued.

3.5.2 Control System Calibration, Adjustments, and Commissioning

Control system commissioning shall be performed for each HVAC system, using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform commissioning and testing of the HVAC control system. All instrumentation and controls shall be calibrated and the specified accuracy shall be verified using test equipment with calibration traceable to NIST standards. Wiring shall be tested for continuity and for ground, open, and short circuits. Tubing systems shall be tested for leaks. Mechanical control devices shall be adjusted to operate as specified. HVAC control panels shall be pretested off-site as a functioning assembly ready for field connections, calibration, adjustment, and commissioning of the operational HVAC control system. Control parameters and logic (virtual) points including control loop setpoints, gain constants, and integral constraints, shall be adjusted before the system is placed on line. Communications requirements shall be as indicated. Written notification of any planned commissioning or testing of

the HVAC Control systems shall be given to the Government at least 14 calendar days in advance.

3.5.3 Performance Verification Test

The Contractor shall demonstrate compliance of the HVAC control system with the contract documents. Using test plans and procedures previously approved by the Government, the Contractor shall demonstrate all physical and functional requirements of the project. The performance verification test shall show, step-by-step, the actions and results demonstrating that the control systems perform in accordance with the sequences of operation. The performance verification test shall not be started until after receipt by the Contractor of written permission by the Government, based on Government approval of the Commissioning Report and completion of balancing. The tests shall not be conducted during scheduled seasonal off periods of base heating and cooling systems.

3.5.4 Endurance Test

The endurance test shall be used to demonstrate the specified overall system reliability requirement of the completed system. The endurance test shall not be started until the Government notifies the Contractor in writing that the performance verification test is satisfactorily completed.

The Government may terminate the testing at any time when the system fails to perform as specified. Upon termination of testing by the Government or by the Contractor, the Contractor shall commence an assessment period as described for Phase II. Upon successful completion of the endurance test, the Contractor shall deliver test reports and other documentation as specified to the Government prior to acceptance of the system.

a. Phase I (Testing). The test shall be conducted 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, for 15 consecutive calendar days, including holidays, and the system shall operate as specified. The Contractor shall make no repairs during this phase of testing unless authorized by the Government in writing.

b. Phase II (Assessment). After the conclusion of Phase I, the Contractor shall identify failures, determine causes of failures, repair failures, and deliver a written report to the Government. The report shall explain in detail the nature of each failure, corrective action taken, results of tests performed, and shall recommend the point at which testing should be resumed. After delivering the written report, the Contractor shall convene a test review meeting at the jobsite to present the results and recommendations to the Government. As a part of this test review meeting, the Contractor shall demonstrate that all failures have been corrected by performing appropriate portions of the performance verification test. Based on the Contractor's report and test review meeting, the Government may require that the Phase I test be totally or partially rerun. After the conclusion of any retesting which the Government may require, the Phase II assessment shall be repeated as if Phase I had just been completed.

3.5.5 Posted and Panel Instructions

Posted and Panel Instructions, showing the final installed conditions, shall be provided for each system. The posted instructions shall consist of laminated half-size drawings and shall include the control system schematic, equipment schedule, sequence of operation, wiring diagram, communication network diagram, and valve and damper schedules. The posted

instructions shall be permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the control panel. Panel instructions shall consist of laminated letter-size sheets and shall include a Routine Maintenance Checklist and as-built configuration check sheets. Panel instructions and one copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals, previously described herein, shall be placed inside each control panel or permanently affixed, by mechanical means, to a wall near the panel.

3.6 TRAINING

3.6.1 Training Course Requirements

A training course shall be conducted for 4 operating staff members designated by the Contracting Officer in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. The training period, for a total of 32 hours of normal working time, shall be conducted within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The training course shall be conducted at the project site. Audiovisual equipment and sets of all other training materials and supplies shall be provided. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.6.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees will have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with HVAC systems. The training course shall cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each HVAC control panel, the layout of one of each type of unitary equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. The results of the performance verification test and the calibration, adjustment and commissioning report shall be presented as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15990

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (1989) National Standards for Testing and
Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air
Conditioning Systems

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB Procedural Stds (1991) Procedural Standards for Testing
Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
Systems

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

Three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

SD-03 Product Data

TAB Related HVAC Submittals

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB Specialist.

TAB Procedures

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration

List of each instrument to be used during TAB, stating calibration requirements required or recommended by both the TAB Standard and the instrument manufacturer and the actual

calibration history of the instrument, submitted with the TAB Procedures. The calibration history shall include dates calibrated, the qualifications of the calibration laboratory, and the calibration procedures used.

Systems Readiness Check

Proposed date and time to begin the Systems Readiness Check, no later than 7 days prior to the start of the Systems Readiness Check.

TAB Execution

Proposed date and time to begin field measurements, making adjustments, etc., for the TAB Report, submitted with the Systems Readiness Check Report.

TAB Verification

Proposed date and time to begin the TAB Verification, submitted with the TAB Report.

SD-06 Test Reports

Design Review Report

A copy of the Design Review Report, no later than 14 days after approval of the TAB Firm and the TAB Specialist.

Systems Readiness Check

A copy of completed checklists for each system, each signed by the TAB Specialist, at least 7 days prior to the start of TAB Execution. All items in the Systems Readiness Check Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Report

Three copies of the completed TAB Reports, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB. All items in the TAB Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

TAB Verification Report

Three copies of the completed TAB Verification Report, no later than 7 days after the execution of TAB Verification. All items in the TAB Verification Report shall be signed by the TAB Specialist and shall bear the seal of the Professional Society or National Association used as the TAB Standard.

SD-07 Certificates

Ductwork Leak Testing

A written statement signed by the TAB Specialist certifying that

the TAB Specialist witnessed the Ductwork Leak Testing, it was successfully completed, and that there are no known deficiencies related to the ductwork installation that will prevent TAB from producing satisfactory results.

TAB Firm

Certification of the proposed TAB Firm's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Firm or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Firm shall be described in detail.

TAB Specialist

Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist's qualifications by either AABC or NEBB to perform the duties specified herein and in other related Sections, no later than 21 days after the Notice to Proceed. The documentation shall include the date that the Certification was initially granted and the date that the current Certification expires. Any lapses in Certification of the proposed TAB Specialist or disciplinary action taken by AABC or NEBB against the proposed TAB Specialist shall be described in detail.

1.3 SIMILAR TERMS

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results. The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC or NEBB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS

Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term
TAB Standard Systems.	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures.

1.4 TAB STANDARD

TAB shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1or NEBB Procedural Stds, unless otherwise specified herein. All

recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard shall be considered mandatory. The provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., shall, as nearly as practical, be used to satisfy the Contract requirements. The TAB Standard shall be used for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be adhered to. All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees shall be part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures shall be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC or NEBB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements shall be considered mandatory.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

1.5.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm shall be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning and the measuring of sound and vibration in environmental systems. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm shall be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor. These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm shall be a subcontractor of the prime Contractor, and shall report to and be paid by the prime Contractor.

1.5.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.6 TAB SPECIALIST RESPONSIBILITIES

All TAB work specified herein and in related sections shall be performed

under the direct guidance of the TAB Specialist. The TAB Specialist shall participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 15995A COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

3.2 TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS

The TAB Specialist shall prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. The submittals identified on this list shall be accompanied by a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. The TAB Specialist shall also ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS AND REPORT FORMS

A schematic drawing showing each system component, including balancing devices, shall be provided for each system. Each drawing shall be accompanied by a copy of all report forms required by the TAB Standard used for that system. Where applicable, the acceptable range of operation or appropriate setting for each component shall be included on the forms or as an attachment to the forms. The schematic drawings shall identify all testing points and cross reference these points to the report forms and procedures.

3.4 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTING

The TAB Specialist shall witness the Ductwork Leak Testing specified in Section 15895A AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM and approve the results as specified in Paragraph TAB RELATED HVAC SUBMITTALS.

3.5 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.5.1 TAB Procedures

Step by step procedures for each measurement required during TAB Execution shall be provided. The procedures shall be oriented such that there is a separate section for each system. The procedures shall include measures to ensure that each system performs as specified in all operating modes, interactions with other components (such as exhaust fans, kitchen hoods, fume hoods, relief vents, etc.) and systems, and with all seasonal operating differences, diversity, simulated loads, and pressure relationships required.

3.5.2 Systems Readiness Check

The TAB Specialist shall inspect each system to ensure that it is complete, including installation and operation of controls, and that all aspects of the facility that have any bearing on the HVAC systems, including installation of ceilings, walls, windows, doors, and partitions, are complete to the extent that TAB results will not be affected by any detail or touch-up work remaining. The TAB Specialist shall also verify that all items such as ductwork and piping ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB shall be complete during the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.3 Preparation of TAB Report

Preparation of the TAB Report shall begin only when the Systems Readiness Report has been approved. The Report shall be oriented so that there is a separate section for each system. The Report shall include a copy of the appropriate approved Schematic Drawings and TAB Related Submittals, such as pump curves, fan curves, etc., along with the completed report forms for each system. The operating points measured during successful TAB Execution and the theoretical operating points listed in the approved submittals shall be marked on the performance curves and tables. Where possible, adjustments shall be made using an "industry standard" technique which would result in the greatest energy savings, such as adjusting the speed of a fan instead of throttling the flow. Any deficiencies outside of the realm of normal adjustments and balancing during TAB Execution shall be noted along with a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. If, for any reason, the TAB Specialist determines during TAB Execution that any Contract requirement cannot be met, the TAB Specialist shall immediately provide a written description of the deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.4 TAB Verification

The TAB Specialist shall recheck ten percent of the measurements listed in the Tab Report and prepare a TAB Verification Report. The measurements selected for verification and the individuals that witness the verification will be selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The measurements will be recorded in the same manner as required for the TAB Report. All measurements that fall outside the acceptable operating range specified shall be accompanied by an explanation as to why the measurement does not correlate with that listed in the TAB Report and a description of corrective action performed to bring the measurement into the specified range. The TAB Specialist shall update the original TAB report to reflect any changes or differences noted in the TAB verification report and submit the updated TAB report. If over 20 percent of the measurements selected by the COR for verification fall outside of the acceptable operating range specified, the COR will select an additional ten percent for verification. If over 20 percent of the total tested (including both test groups) fall outside of the acceptable range, the TAB Report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated beginning with the Systems Readiness Check.

3.5.5 Marking of Setting

Following approval of TAB Verification Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters, and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored

if disturbed at any time.

3.5.6 Identification of Test Ports

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leakage or to maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 15995

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Commissioning Team

List of team members who will represent the Contractor in the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance testing, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks. Proposed revision to the list, prior to the start of the impacted work.

Test Procedures

Detailed procedures for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 4 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

Test Schedule

Schedule for pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of pre-commissioning checks.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports

Completed pre-commissioning checklists and functional performance test checklists organized by system and by subsystem and submitted as one package. The results of failed tests shall be included along with a description of the corrective action taken.

1.2 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

The work described in this Section shall begin only after all work required in related Sections, including Section 15950 HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC) CONTROL SYSTEMS and Section 15990 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS, has been successfully completed, and all test and inspection reports and operation and maintenance manuals required in these Sections have been submitted and approved. Seismic details shall be in accordance with Sections 13080 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT and 15070 SEISMIC PROTECTION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING TEAM AND CHECKLISTS

The Contractor shall designate team members to participate in the pre-commissioning checks and the functional performance testing specified herein. In addition, the Government will be represented by a representative of the Contracting Officer, the Design Agent's Representative, and the Using Agency. The team members shall be as follows:

Designation	Function
Q	Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative
M	Contractor's Mechanical Representative
E	Contractor's Electrical Representative
T	Contractor's Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Representative
C	Contractor's Controls Representative
D	Design Agent's Representative
O	Contracting Officer's Representative
U	Using Agency's Representative

Each checklist shown in appendices A and B shall be completed by the commissioning team. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each pre-commissioning checklist item shall be indicated by initials and date unless an "X" is shown indicating that participation by that individual is not required. Acceptance by each commissioning team member of each functional performance test checklist shall be indicated by signature and date.

3.2 TESTS

The pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests shall be performed in a manner which essentially duplicates the checking, testing, and inspection methods established in the related Sections. Where checking, testing, and inspection methods are not specified in other Sections, methods shall be established which will provide the information required. Testing and verification required by this section shall be performed during the Commissioning phase. Requirements in related Sections are independent from the requirements of this Section and shall not be used to satisfy any of the requirements specified in this Section. The Contractor shall provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform the pre-commissioning checks and functional performance tests. A pre-commissioning check or functional performance test shall be aborted if any system deficiency prevents the successful completion of the test or if any participating non-Government commissioning team member of which participation is specified is not present for the test. The Contractor shall reimburse the Government for all costs associated with effort lost due to tests that are aborted. These costs shall include salary, travel costs and per diem (where applicable) for Government commissioning team members.

3.2.1 Pre-Commissioning Checks

Pre-commissioning checks shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix A. Deficiencies discovered during these checks

shall be corrected and retested in accordance with the applicable contract requirements.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Tests

Functional performance tests shall be performed for the items indicated on the checklists in Appendix B. Functional performance tests shall begin only after all pre-commissioning checks have been successfully completed. Tests shall prove all modes of the sequences of operation, and shall verify all other relevant contract requirements. Tests shall begin with equipment or components and shall progress through subsystems to complete systems. Upon failure of any functional performance test checklist item, the Contractor shall correct all deficiencies in accordance with the applicable contract requirements. The checklist shall then be repeated until it has been completed with no errors.

APPENDIX A

PRE-COMMISSIONING CHECKLISTS

Pre-commissioning checklist - Piping

For Each Piping System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Piping complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Piping flushed and cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Strainers cleaned.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Valves installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Piping insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify operation of valves.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Air vents installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
j. Flexible connectors installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
k. Verify that piping has been labeled and valves identified as specified.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
<u>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)</u>								
a. Hydrostatic test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Ductwork

For Each Air Handler

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
Installation								
a. Ductwork complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Ductwork leak test complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and access doors installed as required with installation of each verified by the specified team members initialing each location on a copy of the as-built drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Ductwork insulated as required.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Thermometers and gauges installed as required.	___	___	___	___	___	___	___	___
g. Verify open/closed status of dampers.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Verify smoke dampers operation.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
i. Flexible connectors installed as specified	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
<u>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)</u>								
a. TAB operation complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - DX Air Cooled Condensing and Heat Pump Unit

For Each Condensing and Heat Pump Unit

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant pipe leak tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Refrigerant pipe evacuated and charged in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Check condenser fans for proper rotation.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Manufacturer's required maintenance/operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
<u>Electrical</u>								
a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Controls</u>								
a. Unit safety/protection devices tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control system and interlocks installed.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system and interlocks operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Pumps

For Each Pump

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. Pumps grouted in place.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump vibration isolation devices functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Pump/motor coupling alignment verified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Piping system installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Piping system pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Pump not leaking.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Field assembled couplings aligned to meet manufacturer's prescribed tolerances.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
<u>Electrical</u>								
a. Power available to pump disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Pump rotation verified.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)</u>								
a. Pressure/temperature gauges installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Piping system cleaned.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Chemical water treatment complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Water balance complete.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
e. Water balance with design maximum flow.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Cooling Tower

For Cooling Tower

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. Cooling tower in place.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Cooling tower piped.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Cooling tower fan drive adjusted.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Cooling tower makeup water supply piped.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Verify makeup control valve shutoff.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
f. Fan lubricated and blade pitch adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance/ operational clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
<u>Electrical</u>								
a. Power available to tower disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Power available to electric sump heater.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Control system interlocks functional.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Motor and fan rotation checked.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit is controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Piping</u>								
a. Tower basin is clean and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Condenser water treatment functional.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Water balance with design flow verified.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
d. Water distribution headers balanced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Each Boiler

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. Boiler flue installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler hot water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
c. Boiler hot water piping tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler makeup water piping installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler gas piping installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Boiler gas piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
g. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
<u>Startup</u>								
a. Boiler system cleaned and filled with treated water.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Boiler safety/protection devices, including high temperature burner shut-off, low water cutoff, flame failure, pre and post purge, have been tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Verify that PRV rating conforms to boiler rating.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
d. Boiler water treatment system functional.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Boiler startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. Combustion efficiency demonstrated.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
<u>Electrical</u>								
a. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit served.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Controls</u>								
a. Hot water pump interlock installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Hot water pump interlock tested.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Hot water heating system balanced.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Hot water heating controls operational.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Exhaust Fan

For Each Exhaust Fan

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
<u>Electrical</u>								
a. Power available to fan disconnect.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
c. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Controls</u>								
a. Control interlocks properly installed.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
b. Control interlocks operable.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
<u>Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)</u>								
a. TAB results +10%/-0% to cfm shown on drawings	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - HVAC System Controls

For Each HVAC System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. As-built shop drawings submitted.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
b. Layout of control panel matches drawings.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
c. Framed instructions mounted in or near control panel.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Components properly labeled (on inside and outside of panel).	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
e. Control components piped and/or wired to each labeled terminal strip.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
f. EMCS connection made to each labeled terminal strip as shown.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
g. Control wiring and tubing labeled at all terminations, splices, and junctions.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
h. Shielded wiring used on electronic sensors.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
i. Air dryer installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
j. Water drain installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Main Power and Control Air</u>								
a. 110 volt AC power available to panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
<u>Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing</u>								
a. Testing, Commissioning, and Balancing Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Each Air Handling Unit

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
----------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Installation

a. Vibration isolation devices installed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Inspection and access doors are operable and sealed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. Casing undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Insulation undamaged.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Condensate drainage is unobstructed.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
f. Fan belt adjusted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
g. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
h. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___

Electrical

a. Power available to unit disconnect.	___	___	___	X	X	___	___	___
b. Power available to unit control panel.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
c. Proper motor rotation verified.	___	___	___	___	X	___	___	___
d. Verify that power disconnect is located within sight of the unit it controls.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___
e. Power available to electric heating coil.	___	___	___	X	___	___	___	___

Coils

a. Refrigerant piping properly connected.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Refrigerant piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Hot water piping pressure tested.	___	___	X	X	___	___	___	___
d. Air vents installed on water coils with shutoff valves as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
e. Any damage to coil fins has been repaired.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Controls

a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Each Air Handling Unit

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
c. Dampers/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
d. Dampers/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
e. Verify proper location and installation of thermostat.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)

a. Construction filters removed and replaced.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. TAB results +10%/-0% cfm shown on drawings.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
c. TAB Report submitted.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___

Pre-commissioning Checklist - Energy Recovery System

For Each Energy Recovery System

Checklist Item	Q	M	E	T	C	D	O	U
<u>Installation</u>								
a. Recovery system piping installed.	___	___	X	___	X	___	___	___
b. Recovery system piping tested.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
c. Air vent installed as specified.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
d. Manufacturer's required maintenance clearance provided.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
<u>Startup</u>								
a. Recovery system piping cleaned and filled.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
b. Converter startup and checkout complete.	___	___	X	X	X	___	___	___
<u>Controls</u>								
a. Control valves/actuators properly installed.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___
b. Control valves/actuators operable.	___	___	X	___	___	___	___	___

APPENDIX B
FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTS CHECKLISTS

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Each Pump

Prior to performing this checklist, ensure that for closed loop systems, system is pressurized and the make-up water system is operational or, for open loop systems, that the sumps are filled to the proper level.

1. Activate pump start using control system commands (all possible combination, on/auto, etc.). ON_____ AUTO_____ OFF_____

a. Verify pressure drop across strainer:

Strainer inlet pressure _____ psig
Strainer outlet pressure _____ psig

b. Verify pump inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report, pump design conditions, and pump manufacturer's performance.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____

c. Operate pump at shutoff and at 100 percent of designed flow when all components are in full flow. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____

d. Operate pump at shutoff and at minimum flow or when all components are in full by-pass. Plot test readings on pump curve and compare results against readings taken from flow measuring devices.

Functional Performance Test checklist - Pumps

For Each Pump

	SHUTOFF	100 percent
Pump inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____
Pump outlet pressure	_____	_____
Pump flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____

2. Verify motor amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground for both the full flow and the minimum flow conditions.

a. Full flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Pumps

For Each Pump

b. Minimum flow:

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Cooling Tower

For Cooling Tower

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of the cooling tower as per specification and the following:

a. Activate cooling tower fan start using control system command. This should first start condenser water pump, establish flow, delay fan start, as specified, to equalize flow in distribution basin and sump. Verify fan start after timed delay. _____

b. After water source heat pump system startup, control system should modulate bypass valve and two-speed fan motor to maintain condenser water set point. Verify function of bypass valve under varying loads. _____

c. Verify cooling tower interlock with pumps. _____

d. Verify makeup water float valve is functioning: _____
Activate chemical treatment feed valve, verify makeup of chemical treatment system, pump, and controls: _____

e. Entering water temperature [_____] degrees F
Leaving water temperature: [_____] degrees F
Air volume measured: [_____] cfm
Air volume calculated: [_____] cfm
Entering wet bulb temperature: [_____] degrees F
Measured water flow: [_____] gpm

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Each Air Handling Unit

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of air handling unit as per specification including the following:

a. The following shall be verified when the supply fan operating mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) System safeties allow start if safety conditions are met. _____

b. Occupied mode of operation - economizer de-energized.

(1) Outside air damper at minimum position. _____

(2) Return air damper open. _____

(3) Relief air damper at minimum position. _____

(4) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

(5) Hot water control valve modulating to maintain space heating temperature set point input from outside air temperature controller. _____

c. Occupied mode of operation - economizer energized.

(1) Outside air damper modulated to maintain mixed air temperature set point. _____

(2) Relief air damper modulates with outside air damper according to sequence of operation. _____

(3) Chilled water control valve modulating to maintain space cooling temperature set point. _____

d. Unoccupied mode of operation

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) Verify low limit space temperature is maintained as specified in sequence of operation. _____

e. The following shall be verified when the supply fan off mode is initiated:

(1) All dampers in normal position. _____

(2) All valves in normal position. _____

(3) Fan de-energizes. _____

f. Verify cooling coil and heating coil operation by varying

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Single Zone Air Handling Unit

For Each Air Handling Unit

thermostat set point from cooling set point to heating set point and
returning to cooling set point. _____

g. Verify safety shut down initiated by smoke detectors. _____

h. Verify safety shut down initiated by low temperature protection
thermostat. _____

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional
performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance
requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Each Condensing Unit

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of refrigeration system as per specifications including the following: Start building air handler to provide load for condensing unit. Activate controls system start sequence as follows.

a. Start air handling unit. Verify control system energizes condensing unit start sequence. _____

b. Shut off air handling equipment to verify condensing unit de-energizes. _____

c. Restart air handling equipment one minute after condensing unit shut down. Verify condensing unit restart sequence. _____

2. Verify condensing unit amperage each phase and voltage phase to phase and phase to ground.

	PHASE 1	PHASE 2	PHASE 3
Amperage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage	_____	_____	_____
Voltage to ground	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient dry bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Ambient wet bulb temperature	_____	degrees F
Suction pressure	_____	psig
Discharge pressure	_____	psig

4. Unusual vibration, noise, etc.

5. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Air Cooled Condensing Unit

For Each Condensing Unit

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Each Boiler

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of hot water system as per specifications including the following: Start building heating equipment to provide load for boiler. Activate controls system boiler start sequence as follows.

a. Start hot water pump and establish hot water flow. Verify boiler hot water proof-of-flow switch operation. _____

b. Verify control system energizes boiler start sequence. _____

c. Verify boiler senses hot water temperature below set point and control system activates boiler start. _____

d. Shut off building heating equipment to remove load on hot water system. Verify boiler shutdown sequence is initiated and accomplished after load is removed. _____

2. Verify boiler inlet/outlet pressure reading, compare to Test and Balance (TAB) Report, boiler design conditions, and boiler manufacturer's performance data.

	DESIGN	SYSTEM TEST	ACTUAL
Boiler inlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler outlet pressure (psig)	_____	_____	_____
Boiler flow rate (gpm)	_____	_____	_____
Flue-gas temperature at boiler outlet		_____	_____
Percent carbon dioxide in flue-gas		_____	_____
Draft at boiler flue-gas exit		_____	_____
Draft or pressure in furnace		_____	_____
Stack emission pollutants concentration	_____	_____	_____
Fuel type	_____	_____	_____
Combustion efficiency	_____	_____	_____

3. Record the following information:

Ambient temperature _____ degrees F
Entering hot water temperature _____ degrees F
Leaving hot water temperature _____ degrees F

4. Verify temperatures in item 3 are in accordance with the reset schedule. _____

5. Verify proper operation of boiler safeties. _____

6. Unusual vibration, noise, etc. _____

7. Visually check refractory for cracks or spalling and refractory and tubes for flame impingement. _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Hot Water Boiler

For Each Boiler

8. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Unit Heaters

The Contracting Officer will select unit heaters to be spot-checked during the functional performance test. The number of terminals shall not exceed 10 percent.

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of selected unit heaters as per specifications including the following:

a. Verify unit heater response to room temperature set point adjustment. Changes to be heating set point to heating set point minus 10 degrees and return to heating set point. _____

b. Check blower fan speed. _____rpm

c. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. Check heating mode inlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

d. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. Check heating mode outlet air temperature. _____ degrees F

2. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative

Contractor's Mechanical Representative

Contractor's Electrical Representative

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative

Contracting Officer's Representative

Using Agency's Representative

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For Each HVAC System

The Contracting Officer will select HVAC control systems to undergo functional performance testing. The number of systems shall not exceed 2 (10 percent).

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall verify operation of HVAC controls by performing the following tests:

a. Verify that controller is maintaining the set point by manually measuring the controlled variable with a thermometer, sling psychrometer, inclined manometer, etc.

b. Verify sensor/controller combination by manually measuring the controlled medium. Take readings from control panel display and compare readings taken manually. Record all readings.

Sensor _____
Manual measurement _____
Panel reading value _____

c. Verify system stability by changing the controller set point as follows:

- (1) Air temperature - 10 degrees F
- (2) Water temperature - 10 degrees F
- (3) Static pressure - 10 percent of set point
- (4) Relative humidity - percent (RH)

The control system shall be observed for 10 minutes after the change in set point. Instability or excessive hunting will be unacceptable.

d. Verify interlock with other HVAC controls.

e. Verify interlock with fire alarm control panel.

f. Verify interlock with EMCS.

g. Change controller set point 10 percent with EMCS and verify correct response.

2. Verify that operation of control system conforms to that specified in the sequence of operation.

3. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - HVAC Controls

For Each HVAC System

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Representative

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

Functional Performance Test Checklist - Energy Recovery System

For Each Energy Recovery System

1. Functional Performance Test: Contractor shall demonstrate operation of energy recovery system as per specifications including the following: Start equipment to provide energy source for recovery system.

- a. Verify energy source is providing recoverable energy. _____
- b. Verify recovery system senses available energy and activates. _____
- c. Verify that recovery system deactivates when recoverable energy is no longer available. _____

2. Verify recovery system inlet/outlet readings, compare to design conditions and manufacturer's performance data.

	Design	Actual
Primary loop inlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Primary loop outlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Primary loop flow rate	_____	_____
Secondary loop inlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Secondary loop outlet temp (degrees F)	_____	_____
Energy recovered BTU's)	_____	_____

3. Check and report unusual vibration, noise, etc.

4. Certification: We the undersigned have witnessed the above functional performance tests and certify that the item tested has met the performance requirements in this section of the specifications.

Signature and Date

Contractor's Chief Quality Control Representative _____

Contractor's Mechanical Representative _____

Contractor's Electrical Representative _____

Contractor's Testing , Adjusting and Balancing Representative _____

Contractor's Controls Representative _____

Contractor's Officer's Representative _____

Using Agency's Representative _____

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16264

NATURAL GAS-GENERATOR SET, STATIONARY 15-300 KW, STANDBY APPLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
------------	---

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 53/A 53M	(1999b) Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
-----------------	--

ASTM A 106	(1999e1) Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
------------	---

ASTM A 135	(1997c) Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
------------	--

ASTM A 181/A 181M	(2000) Carbon Steel Forgings for General-Purpose Piping
-------------------	--

ASTM A 234/A 234M	(2000) Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
-------------------	--

ASTM B 395	(1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes
------------	--

ASTM B 395M	(1995) U-Bend Seamless Copper and Copper Alloy Heat Exchanger and Condenser Tubes (Metric)
-------------	--

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.3	(1998) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
------------	---

ASME B16.5	(1996; B16.5a) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 thru NPS 24
------------	---

ASME B16.11	(1996) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
-------------	--

ASME B31.1	(1998) Power Piping
------------	---------------------

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section VIII, Pressure Vessels Division 1
- Basic Coverage

ASME BPVC SEC IX (1998) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code;
Section IX, Welding and Brazing
Qualifications

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS5 (1994; CS5a-1995) Cross-Linked
Polyethylene Insulated Shielded Power
Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

AEIC CS6 (1996) Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated
Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 69 kV

ELECTRICAL GENERATING SYSTEMS ASSOCIATION (EGSA)

EGSA 101P (1995a) Engine Driven Generator Sets

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (1997) National Electrical Safety Code

IEEE Std 1 (1986; R 1992) General Principles for
Temperature Limits in the Rating of
Electric Equipment and for the Evaluation
of Electrical Insulation

IEEE Std 48 (1998) Standard Test Procedures and
Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable
Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV

IEEE Std 81 (1983) Guide for Measuring Earth
Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth
Surface Potentials of a Ground System
(Part 1)

IEEE Std 100 (1997) IEEE Standard Dictionary of
Electrical and Electronics Terms

IEEE Std 120 (1989) Electrical Measurements in Power
Circuits

IEEE Std 404 (1993) Cable Joints for Use with Extruded
Dielectric Cable Rated 5000 V Through 138
000 V and Cable Joints for Use with
Laminated Dielectric Cable Rated 2500 V
Through 500 000 V

IEEE Std 519 (1992) Harmonic Control in Electrical
Power Systems

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (1993) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MSS SP-69 (1996) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Selection and Application

MSS SP-80 (1997) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check
Valves

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA AB 1 (1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and
Molded Case Switches

NEMA ICS 2 (1993) Industrial Controls and Systems
Controllers, Contactors, and Overload
Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC
or 750 Volts DC

NEMA ICS 6 (1993) Industrial Control and Systems,
Enclosures

NEMA WC 7 (1988; Rev 3 1996)
Cross-Linked-Thermosetting-Polyethylene-Insulated
Wire and Cable for the Transmission and
Distribution of Electrical Energy

NEMA WC 8 (1988; Rev 3 1996)
Ethylene-Propylene-Rubber-Insulated Wire
and Cable for the Transmission and
Distribution of Electrical Energy

NEMA MG 1 (1998) Motors and Generators

NEMA PB 1 (1995) Panelboards

NEMA SG 3 (1995) Power Switching Equipment

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30 (1996; Errata TIA 96-2) Flammable and
Combustible Liquids Code

NFPA 37 (1998) Installation and Use of Stationary
Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE ARP 892 (1965; R 1994) D-C Starter-Generator,
Engine

SAE J 537 (1996) Storage Batteries

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 489 (1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case
Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches,
and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Layout Drawings

- a. Base-mounted equipment, complete with base and attachments including anchor bolt template and recommended clearances for maintenance and operation.
- b. Starting system.
- c. Fuel system.
- d. Cooling system.
- e. Exhaust system.
- f. Electric wiring of relays, breakers, programmable controllers, and switches including single line and wiring diagrams.
- g. Lubrication system, including piping, pumps, strainers, filters, [heat exchangers for lube oil and turbocharger cooling,] [electric heater,] controls and wiring.
- h. Location, type, and description of vibration isolation devices.
- i. The safety system, including wiring schematics.
- j. One-line schematic and wiring diagrams of the generator, exciter, regulator, governor, and all instrumentation.
- k. Panel layouts.
- l. Mounting and support for each panel and major piece of electrical equipment.
- m. Engine-generator set rigging points and lifting instructions.

Acceptance

Drawings which accurately depict the as-built configuration of the installation, upon acceptance of the diesel-generator set

installation. Layout drawings shall be revised to reflect the as-built conditions and submitted with the as-built drawings.

SD-03 Product Data

Performance Tests

Calculations of the engine and generator output power capability, including efficiency and parasitic load data.

Sound Limitations

Sound power level data for the packaged unit operating at 100% load in a free field environment. The data should demonstrate compliance with the sound limitation requirements of this specification.

Generator; G A/E

Each generator KW rating and short circuit capacity (both symmetric and asymmetric).

Calculations for the capacity of each day tank, including allowances for recirculated fuel, usable tank capacity, and duration of fuel supply.

Power Factor

Generator capability curve showing generator kVA output (kW vs. kvar) for both leading and lagging power factors ranging from 0 to 1.0.

Heat Rejected to Engine-Generator Space

Manufacturers data to quantify heat rejected to the space with the engine generator set at rated capacity.

Time-Delay on Alarms

The magnitude of monitored values which define alarm or action setpoints, and the tolerance (plus and/or minus) at which the device activates the alarm or action.

Cooling System

- a. The maximum and minimum allowable inlet temperatures of the [coolant fluid][cooling air].
- b. The maximum allowable temperature rise in the [coolant fluid through the engine][cooling air across the engine].
- c. The minimum allowable inlet fuel temperature.

Manufacturer's Catalog

Manufacturer's standard catalog data describing and depicting each engine-generator set and all ancillary equipment in sufficient detail to demonstrate specification compliance.

Vibration Isolation

Vibration isolation system performance data for the range of frequencies generated by the engine-generator set during operation from no load to full load and the maximum vibration transmitted to the floor. Description of seismic qualification of the engine-generator mounting, base, and vibration isolation.

Instructions

Instructions including: the manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode, (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Instructions shall be weatherproof, laminated in plastic, framed, and posted where directed. Posted data shall include wiring and control diagrams showing the key mechanical and electrical control elements, and a diagrammatic layout of the system.

Experience

Statement showing that each component manufacturer has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of components used with stationary diesel-engine generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Statement showing that the engine-generator set manufacturer/assembler has a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacture, assembly and sale of stationary natural gas engine-generator sets for commercial and industrial use.

Field Engineer

A letter listing the qualifications, schools, formal training, and experience of the field engineer.

Site Welding

A letter listing the welder qualifying procedures for each welder, complete with supporting data such as test procedures used, what was tested to, and a list of the names of all welders and their qualifications symbols.

General Installation

A complete copy of the manufacturer's installation procedures. A detailed description of the manufacturer's recommended break-in procedure.

Site Visit

A site visit letter stating the date the site was visited and listing discrepancies found.

SD-06 Test Reports

Onsite Inspection and Tests

a. A letter giving notice of the proposed dates of all onsite inspections and tests at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

b. A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite tests including the test including the test plan and a listing of equipment necessary to perform the tests. Submission shall be at least 14 days prior to beginning tests.

c. Six copies of the onsite test data described below in 8-1/2 x 11 inch 3-ring binders with a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by dividers with tabs. Data plots shall be full size 8-1/2 x 11 inches minimum), showing all grid lines, with full resolution.

- (1) A description of the procedures for onsite tests.
- (2) A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- (3) A copy of measurements taken, with required plots and graphs.
- (4) The date of testing.
- (5) The parameters verified.
- (6) The condition specified for the parameter.
- (7) The test results, signed and dated.
- (8) A description of all adjustments made.

SD-07 Certificates

Vibration Isolation

Torsional analysis including prototype testing or calculations which certify and demonstrate that no damaging or dangerous torsional vibrations will occur when the prime mover is connected to the generator, at synchronous speeds, plus/minus 10%.

Prototype Tests

Manufacturer's standard certification that prototype tests were performed for the generator model proposed.

Reliability and Durability

Documentation which cites engines and generators in similar service to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Certification does not exclude annual technological improvements made by a manufacturer in the basic standard model set on which experience was obtained, provided parts interchangeability has not been substantially affected and the current standard model meets all the performance requirements of this specification. For each different set, 2 like sets shall have performed satisfactorily in a stationary power application, independent and separate from the physical location of the

manufacturer's and assembler's facilities, for a minimum of 2 consecutive years without any failure to start, including periodic exercise. The certification shall state that for the set proposed to meet this specification, there were no failures resulting in downtime for repairs in excess of 72 hours or any failure due to overheating during 2 consecutive years of service. Like sets are of the same model, speed, bore, stroke, number and configuration of cylinders, and output power rating. Like generators are of the same model, speed, pitch, cooling, exciter, voltage regulator and output power rating. A list shall be provided with the name of the installations, completion dates, and name and telephone number of a point of contact.

Emissions

A certification from the engine manufacturer stating that the engine exhaust emissions meet federal, state, and local regulations and restrictions specified. At a minimum, this certification shall include emission factors for criteria pollutants including nitrogen oxides, carbon monoxide, particulate matter, sulfur dioxide, non-methane hydrocarbon, and for hazardous air pollutants (HAPs).

Sound limitations

A certification from the manufacturer stating that the sound emissions meet the specification.

Flywheel Balance

Manufacturer's certification that the flywheel has been statically and dynamically balanced and is capable of being rotated at 125% of rated speed without vibration or damage.

Materials and Equipment

A letter stating that where materials or equipment are specified to comply with requirements of UL, or other standards, written proof of such compliance has been obtained. The label or listing of the specified agency, or a written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and conform to the requirements and testing methods of the specified agency are acceptable as proof.

Factory Inspection and Tests

A certification that each engine generator set passed the factory tests and inspections and a list of the test and inspections.

Inspections

A letter certifying that all facilities are complete and functional, that each system is fully functional, and that each item of equipment is complete, free from damage, adjusted, and ready for beneficial use.

Cooling System

Certification that the engine-generator set and cooling system function properly in the ambient temperatures specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

2.1.1.1 Provide a standby power system to supply electrical power in event of failure of normal supply, consisting of a liquid cooled engine, an AC alternator and system controls with all necessary accessories for a complete operating system, including but not limited to the items as specified hereinafter.

2.1.1.1 Provide automatic transfer switches if described elsewhere in this specification so the system comes on-line fully automatically, and on restoration of utility power automatically retransfers load to normal power, shuts down the generator and returns to readiness for another operating cycle.

2.1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

2.1.2.1. An electric generating system, consisting of a prime mover, generator, governor, coupling and all controls, must have been tested, as a complete unit, on a representative engineering prototype model of the equipment to be sold.

2.1.2.2. The generator set must conform to applicable National Electrical Code and applicable inspection authorities.

2.1.2.3. The generator set must be available with the Underwriters Laboratories listing as a stationary engine generator assembly.

2.1.2.4. The generator set must be available configured to meet the United States Environmental Protection Agency requirements for mobile applications.

2.1.2.5. Any included transfer switches must be UL listed for use in emergency systems.

2.1.2.6. The unit shall be available with Canadian Standards Association certification.

2.1.3 MANUFACTURER QUALIFICATIONS

2.1.3.1. This system shall be supplied by manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the production of engine-alternator sets, automatic transfer switches, and associated controls for a minimum of twenty years, thereby identifying one source of supply and responsibility.

2.1.3.2. To be classified as a manufacturer, the builder of the generator set must manufacture, at minimum, engines or alternators.

2.1.3.3. The manufacturer shall have printed literature and brochures describing the standard series specified, not a one of a kind fabrication.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

2.2.1 ENGINE

2.2.1.1. The prime mover shall be a liquid cooled, natural gas fueled, turbocharged aftercooled engine of 4-cycle design. It will have 6 cylinders with a minimum displacement of 13.3 liters (811 cubic inches), with a minimum rating of 320 BHP. The unit requires a minimum rated output of 150 kw at an operating speed of 1800 RPM.

2.2.1.2. The engine is to be cooled with a unit mounted radiator, fan, water pump, and closed coolant recovery system providing visual diagnostic means to determine if the system is operating with a normal engine coolant level. The radiator shall be designed for operation in 110 degrees f, 43 degrees c ambient temperature.

2.2.1.3. The intake air filter(s) with replaceable element must be mounted on the unit. Full pressure lubrication shall be supplied by a positive displacement lube oil pump. The engine shall have a replaceable oil filter(s) with internal bypass and replaceable element(s). Engine coolant and oil drain extensions, equipped with pipe plugs, must be provided to outside of the mounting base for cleaner and more convenient engine servicing. A fan guard must be installed for personnel safety.

2.2.1.4. The engine shall have a battery charging DC alternator with a transistorized voltage regulator. Remote 2-wire starting shall be by a solenoid shift, electric starter.

2.2.1.5. Engine speed shall be controlled by isochronous governor to maintain alternator frequency within 0.5% from no load to full load alternator output. Steady state regulation is to be 0.25%.

2.2.1.6. The engine fuel system shall be designed for primary operation on natural gas having a BTU content of 1000 BTU per cubic foot delivered to the unit in a vapor state. A carburetor, secondary regulator, fuel lock-off solenoid and all piping must be installed at the point of manufacturing, terminating at a single pipe opening external to the mounting base.

2.2.1.7. The engine shall have (a) unit mounted, thermostatically controlled water jacket heater(s) to aid in quick starting. The wattage shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. The contractor shall provide proper branch circuit from normal utility power source.

2.2.1.8. Sensing elements to be located on the engine for low oil pressure shutdown, high coolant temperature shutdown, low coolant level shutdown, overspeed shutdown and overcrank shutdown. These sensors are to be connected to the control panel using a wiring harness with the following features: wire number labeling on each end of the wire run for easy identification, a molded rubber boot to cover the electrical connection on each sensor to prevent corrosion and all wiring to be run in flexible conduit for protection from the environment and any moving objects.

2.2.1.9. Provide the following items installed at the factory:

2.2.1.9.1. The manufacturer shall supply its recommended stainless steel, flexible connector to couple the engine exhaust manifold to the exhaust system.

2.2.1.10. The following equipment is to be provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer and shipped loose with the unit:

2.2.1.10.1. The manufacturer will supply its recommended flexible fuel line to connect the engine to the external natural gas fuel supply line. On stationary applications the fuel line shall match the fuel fitting on the unit and have braided stainless steel covering with brass fittings.

2.2.2 ALTERNATOR

2.2.2.1. The alternator shall be a 4 pole revolving field type, 12 lead, wired for 277/480 vac 3 phase, 60 hz, 150 kw with a permanent magnet driven exciter. Photosensitive components will not be permitted in the rotating exciter. The stator shall be direct connected to the engine to insure permanent alignment. The generator shall meet temperature rise standards for Class "H" insulation, operate within Class "F" standards for extended life. All leads must be extended into an AC connection panel. The alternator shall be protected by internal thermal overload protection and an automatic reset field circuit breaker.

2.2.2.2. One step load acceptance shall be 100% of engine-generator set nameplate rating and meet the requirements of NFPA 110 paragraph 5-13.2.6. The generator set and regulator must sustain at least 90% of rated voltage for 10 seconds with 250% of rated load at near zero power factor connected to its terminals when equipped with direct or brushless excitation. 300% short circuit current must be selectable on units equipped with permanent magnet exciters. Generators equipped with permanent magnet exciters not allowing the selection of the short circuit current ratings are not allowed.

2.2.2.3. A solid state voltage regulator designed and built by the alternator manufacturer must be used to control output voltage by varying the exciter magnetic field to provide + or - 1% regulation during stable load conditions. Should an extremely heavy load drop the output frequency, the regulator shall have a voltage droop of 4 Volts/Hertz to maximize motor starting capability. The frequency at which this droop operation begins must be adjustable, allowing the generator set to be properly matched to the load characteristics insuring optimum system performance. Additional rheostats for matching generator voltage, droop, and stability characteristics to the specific load conditions must be available.

2.2.2.4. The voltage regulator must contain a limiting circuit to prevent output voltage surges in excess of 125% of rated voltage during generator set operation. On loss or near loss of the voltage sensing signal, the voltage regulator must be capable of shutting down to prevent an overvoltage condition from occurring. It must have a second mode of operation allowing 300% of rated current to flow through the electrical distribution circuit(s) for ten (10) seconds under the same conditions. Voltage regulators not capable of selecting either mode of operation are not acceptable. LED indication will be provided on the regulator to monitor the sensing (yellow), excitation (green), and output circuit (red).

2.2.2.5. A NEMA 1 panel that is an integral part of the generator set must be provided to allow the installer a convenient location in which to make electrical output connections. An fully rated, isolated neutral must be included by the generator set manufacturer to insure proper sizing.

2.2.2.6. The electric plant shall be mounted with vibration isolators on a welded steel base that shall permit suitable mounting to any level surface.

2.2.2.7. Provide the following items installed at the factory:

2.2.2.7.1. A main line circuit breaker carrying the UL mark shall be factory installed. The breaker shall be rated per the manufacturer's recommendations unless specified below and mounted in the genset connection box . The line side connections are to be made at the factory. Output lugs shall be provided for load side connections. A system utilizing manual reset field circuit breakers and current transformers is unacceptable.

2.2.3 CONTROLS

2.2.3.1. All engine alternator controls and instrumentation shall be designed, built, wired, tested and shock mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure to the engine-generator set by the manufacturer. It shall contain panel lighting, a fused DC circuit to protect the controls and a +/-5% voltage adjusting control. This panel must be able to be rotated 90 degrees in either direction for correct installation.

2.2.3.2. The engine-generator set shall contain a complete 2 wire automatic engine start-stop control which starts the engine on closing contacts and stop the engine on opening contacts. A cyclic cranking limiter shall be provided to open the starting circuit after eight attempts if the engine has not started within that time. Engine control modules must be solid state plug-in type for high reliability and easy service.

2.2.3.3. The panel shall include; analog meters to monitor AC voltage, AC current and AC frequency with a phase selector switch, an emergency stop switch, an audible alarm, battery charger fuse, and a programmable engine control and monitoring module.

2.2.3.4. The programmable module shall include: a manual, off, auto switch; four LEDs to indicate 1) Not In Auto, 2) Alarm Active, 3) Generator Running, 4) Generator Ready; a data entry keypad and a digital display panel.

2.2.3.5. The module will display all pertinent unit parameters including:

1. Generator Status

Current unit status in real time

2. Instrumentation

Real time readouts of the engine and alternator analog values

Oil pressure

Coolant temperature

Fuel level (where applicable)

DC battery voltage

Run time hours

3. Generator Commands

Current engine start/stop status

4. Alarm Status

Current alarm(s) condition

High or low AC voltage

High or low battery voltage

High or low frequency

Low or pre-low oil pressure

Low water level

Low water temperature

High and pre-high engine temperature

High, low and critical low fuel levels (where applicable)

Overcrank

Overspeed

Unit not in "Automatic Mode"

8 user programmable digital channels

4 user programmable analog channels

5. Alarm Log

Memory of last fifty alarm events

6. Operating parameters

Access to and manipulation of the current
operating parameters and alarm limits

7. Software Information

Version information and module display test
function

2.2.3.6. The panel must be accessible by PC based software via either standard RS232, RS485 or modem. The software must display the module face, be updated in real time and allow for complete access to all module functions. Communication output and its software must be fully compatible and allow for incorporation into an existing control program.

2.2.3.7. The following equipment is to be installed at the engine-generator set manufacturer's facility:

2.2.3.8. The following equipment is to be provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer and shipped loose with the unit:

2.2.3.8.1. Provide an alarm annunciator panel for remote surface mounting with the following signals indicating status and possible malfunction. The annunciator must have the capability of programming the audible alarms as follows:

LAMP	LEGEND	LIGHT	AUDIBLE
Pre-Alarm	High Water Temperature	Yellow	Selectable
Pre-alarm	Low Oil Pressure	Yellow	Selectable
High Coolant Temp/Low Coolant Level		Red	Yes
Low Oil Pressure		Red	Yes
Low Coolant Temperature		Yellow	Selectable
Low Fuel		Yellow	Selectable
High Battery Voltage		Yellow	No
Not In Auto		Red	Yes
RPM Sensor Loss		Red	Yes
Over speed		Red	Yes
Low Battery Voltage		Yellow	Yes
Overcrank		Red	Yes
Generator Power		Yellow	No
Normal Utility Power		Green	No
System Ready		Green	No
Alarm Switch Off		Red	No
Generator Running		Yellow	No
Battery Charger Failure		Yellow	Selectable
Emergency Stop		Red	Yes
Communications OK		Green	Yes

The panel shall have an ALARM switch that when moved to the OFF position silences the audible alarm. A TEST/RESET switch must be included to verify the lights are functional and reset any condition after it has cleared. The remote annunciator shall have a factory installed switch with the capability of starting, and stopping the standby generator set from the annunciator panel.

2.3 ADDITIONAL UNIT REQUIREMENTS

2.3.1 Unit Accessories

2.3.1.1. The following equipment is to be installed at the engine-generator set manufacturer's facility:

2.3.1.1.1. Weather protective enclosure: The engine-generator set shall be factory enclosed in a heavy gauge steel enclosure constructed with 12 gauge corner posts, uprights and headers. The roof shall aid in the runoff of water and include a drip edge. The enclosure shall be coated with electrostatically applied power paint, baked and finished to manufacturers specifications. The color will be tan-standard. The enclosure is to have large, hinged doors to allow access to the engine, alternator and control panel. The doors must lift off without the use of tools. Each door will have lockable hardware with identical keys. Padlocks do not meet this specification. The exhaust silencer(s) shall be provided of the size as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be of critical grade. The silencer(s) shall be mounted within the weather protective enclosure for reduced exhaust noise and provide a clean, smooth exterior design. It shall be connected to the engine with a flexible, seamless, stainless steel exhaust connection. A rain cap will terminate the exhaust pipe. All components must be properly sized to assure operation without excessive back pressure when installed.

2.3.1.1.2. A heavy duty, lead acid battery set rated at 135AH shall be installed by the generator set manufacturer. Provide all intercell and connecting battery cables as required.

2.3.1.1.3. Provide a 2 amp automatic float battery charger

manufactured by the engine-generator set supplier. It is to be of a solid state design and self regulating to prevent overcharging the system battery. The battery charger is to be factory installed on the generator set. Due to line voltage drop concerns, a battery charger mounted in the transfer switch well be unacceptable.

2.3.1.2. The following equipment is to be provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer and shipped loose with the unit:

2.3.1.2.1. Spring type vibration isolators of the type, size and number recommended by the manufacturer shall be supplied to support the engine generator set to reduce transmitted vibration.

2.4 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

2.4.1 GENERAL

2.4.1.1. The automatic transfer switch shall be furnished by the manufacturer of the engine-generator set so as to maintain system compatibility and local service responsibility for the complete emergency power system. It shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratory, Standard 1008 with circuit breaker protection. Representative production samples of the transfer switch supplied shall have demonstrated through tests the ability to withstand at least 10,000 mechanical operation cycles. One operation cycle is the electrically operated transfer from normal to emergency and back to normal. Wiring must comply with NEC table 373-6(b). The manufacturer shall furnish schematic and wiring diagrams for the particular automatic transfer switch and a typical wiring diagram for the entire system.

2.4.2 RATINGS & PERFORMANCE

2.4.2.1. The automatic transfer switch shall be a 3 pole design rated for 300 amps continuous operation in ambient temperatures of -20 degrees Fahrenheit (-30 degrees Celsius) to +140 degrees Fahrenheit (+60 degrees Celsius). Main power switch contacts shall be rated for 600 V AC minimum. The transfer switch supplied shall have a minimum withstand and closing rating when fuse protected of 200,000 amperes. Where the line side overcurrent protection is provided by circuit breakers, the short circuit withstand and closing ratings shall be 35,000 amperes RMS. These RMS symmetrical fault current ratings shall be the rating listed in the UL listing or component recognition procedures for the transfer switch. All withstand tests shall be performed with the overcurrent protective devices located external to the transfer switch.

2.4.3 CONSTRUCTION

2.4.3.1. The transfer switch shall be double throw construction, positively electrically and mechanically interlocked to prevent simultaneous closing and mechanically held in both normal and emergency positions. Independent break before make action shall be used to positively prevent dangerous source to source connections. When switching the neutral, this action prevents the objectionable ground currents and nuisance ground fault tripping that can result from overlapping designs. The transfer switch shall be approved for manual operation. The electrical operating means shall be by electric solenoid. Every portion of the contactor is to be positively mechanically connected. No clutch or friction drive mechanism is allowed, and parts are to be kept to a minimum. This

transfer switch shall not contain integral overcurrent devices in the main power circuit, including molded case circuit breakers or fuses.

2.4.3.2. The transfer switch electrical actuator shall have an independent disconnect means to disable the electrical operation during manual switching. Maximum electrical transfer time in either direction shall be 160 milliseconds, exclusive of time delays. Main switch contacts shall be high pressure silver alloy with arc chutes to resist burning and pitting for long life operation.

2.4.3.3. There shall be a SPDT(form C), 10 ampere, 250 volt auxiliary contact operated by the switch mechanism for monitoring switch position. Full rated neutral bar (or contacts on switched neutral applications) with lugs for normal, emergency and load conductors shall be provided inside the cabinet.

2.4.4 CONTROLS

2.4.4.1. All control equipment shall be mounted on the inside of the cabinet door in a metal lockable enclosure with transparent safety shield to protect all solid state circuit boards. This will allow for ease of service access when main cabinet lockable door is open, but to prevent access by unauthorized personnel. Control boards shall have installed cover plates to avoid shock hazard while making control adjustments. The solid state voltage sensors and time delay modules shall be plug-in circuit boards with silver or gold contacts for ease of service.

2.4.4.2. A solid state undervoltage sensor shall monitor all phases of the normal source and provide adjustable ranges for field adjustments for specific application needs. Pick-up and drop-out settings shall be adjustable from a minimum of 70% to a maximum of 95% of nominal voltage. A utility sensing interface shall be used, stepping down system voltage of 277/480 vac 3 phase to 24VAC, helping to protect the printed circuit board from voltage spikes and increasing personnel safety when troubleshooting.

2.4.4.3. Signal the engine-generator set to start in the event of a power interruption. A set of contacts shall close to start the engine and open for engine shutdown. A solid state time delay start, adjustable, .1 to 10 seconds, shall delay this signal to avoid nuisance start-ups on momentary voltage dips or power outages.

2.4.4.4. Transfer the load to the engine-generator set after it reached proper voltage, adjustable from 70-90% of system voltage, and frequency, adjustable from 80-90% of system frequency. A solid state time delay, adjustable from 5 seconds to 3 minutes, shall delay this transfer to allow the engine-generator to warm-up before application of load. There shall be a switch to bypass this warm-up timer when immediate transfer is required.

2.4.4.5. Retransfer the load to the line after normal power restoration. A return to utility timer, adjustable from 1-30 minutes, shall delay this transfer to avoid short term normal power restoration.

2.4.4.6. The operating power for transfer and retransfer shall be obtained from the source to which the load is being transferred. Controls shall provide an automatic retransfer of the load from emergency to normal if the emergency source fails with the normal source available.

2.4.4.7. Signal the engine-generator to stop after the load retransfers to normal. A solid state engine cooldown timer, adjustable from 1-30 minutes,

shall permit the engine to run unloaded to cooldown before shutdown. Should the utility power fail during this time, the switch will immediately transfer back to the generator.

2.4.4.8. Provide an engine minimum run timer, adjustable from 5-30 minutes, to ensure an adequate engine run period.

2.4.4.9. Provide a solid state plant exercise clock. It must allow selection of any combination of days of the week and the time of day for the generator set exercise period. Clock shall have a one week cycle and be powered by the load side of the transfer switch. A battery must be supplied to maintain the circuit board clock operation when the load side of the transfer switch is de-energized. Include a switch to select if the load will transfer to the engine-generator set during the exercise period.

2.4.4.10. The transfer switch shall have a time delay neutral feature to provide a time delay, adjustable from .1-10 seconds, during the transfer in either direction, during which time the load is isolated from both power sources. This allows residual voltage components of motors or other inductive loads (such as transformers) to decay before completing the switching cycle. A switch will be provided to bypass all transition features when immediate transfer is required.

2.4.4.11. The transfer switch shall have an inphase monitor which allows the switch to transfer between live sources if their voltage waveforms become synchronous within 20 electrical degrees within 10 seconds of transfer initiation signal. A switch must be provided to bypass this feature if not required.

2.4.4.12. If the inphase monitor will not allow such a transfer, the control must default to time delay neutral operation. Switches with inphase monitors which do not default to time delay neutral operation are not acceptable.

2.4.4.13. Front mounted controls shall include a selector switch to provide for a NORMAL TEST mode with full use of time delays, FAST TEST mode which bypasses all time delays to allow for testing the entire system in less than one minute, or AUTOMATIC mode to set the system for normal operation.

2.4.4.14. Provide bright lamps to indicate the transfer switch position in either UTILITY (white) or EMERGENCY (red). A third lamp is needed to indicate STANDBY OPERATING (amber). These lights must be energized from utility or the engine-generator set.

2.4.4.15. Provide manual operating handle to allow for manual transfer. This handle must be mounted inside the lockable enclosure so accessible only by authorized personnel.

2.4.4.16. Provide a safety disconnect switch to prevent load transfer and automatic engine start while performing maintenance. This switch will also be used for manual transfer switch operation.

2.4.4.17. Provide LED status lights to give a visual readout of the operating sequence. This shall include utility on, engine warm-up, standby ready, transfer to standby, inphase monitor, time delay neutral, return to utility, engine cooldown and engine minimum run. A "signal before transfer" lamp shall be supplied to operate from optional circuitry.

2.4.5 MISCELLANEOUS TRANSFER SWITCH EQUIPMENT

2.4.5.1. The transfer switch mechanism and controls are to be mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

2.4.5.2. The following options are to be provided by the transfer switch manufacturer.

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Installation shall provide clear space for operation and maintenance in accordance with NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. Installation of pipe, duct, conduit, and ancillary equipment shall be configured to facilitate easy removal and replacement of major components and parts of the engine-generator set.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

3.2.1 General

Piping shall be welded. Connections at valves shall be flanged. Connections at equipment shall be flanged except that connections to the natural gas engine may be threaded if the natural gas-engine manufacturer's standard connection is threaded. Except as otherwise specified, flanged fittings shall be utilized to allow for complete dismantling and removal of each piping system from the facility without disconnecting or removing any portion of any other system's equipment or piping. Connections to all equipment shall be made with flexible connectors. Pipes extending through the roof shall be properly flashed. Piping shall be installed clear of windows, doors, and openings to permit thermal expansion and contraction without damage to joints or hangers, and with a 1/2 inch drain valve at each low point.

3.2.2 Supports

Hangers, inserts, and supports shall be of sufficient size to accommodate any insulation and shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be spaced not more than 7 feet on center for pipes 2 inches in diameter or less, not more than 12 feet on center for pipes larger than 2 inches but no larger than 4 inches, and not more than 17 feet on center for pipes larger than 4 inches in diameter. Supports shall be provided at pipe bends or change of direction.

3.2.2.1 Ceiling and Roof

Exhaust piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 41 single pipe roll and threaded rods; all other piping shall be supported with appropriately sized type 1 clevis and threaded rods.

3.2.2.2 Wall

Wall supports for pipe shall be made by suspending the pipe from appropriately sized type 33 brackets with the appropriate ceiling and roof pipe supports.

3.2.3 Flanged Joints

Flanges shall be 125 pound type, drilled, and of the proper size and configuration to match equipment and diesel-engine connections. Gaskets

shall be factory cut in one piece 1/16 inch thick.

3.2.4 Cleaning

After fabrication and before assembly, piping interiors shall be manually wiped clean of all debris.

3.2.5 Pipe Sleeves

Pipes passing through construction such as ceilings, floors, or walls shall be fitted with sleeves. Each sleeve shall extend through and be securely fastened in its respective structure and shall be cut flush with each surface. The structure shall be built tightly to the sleeve. The inside diameter of each sleeve shall be 1/2 inch, and where pipes pass through combustible materials, 1 inch larger than the outside diameter of the passing pipe or pipe covering.

3.3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Electrical installation shall comply with NFPA 70, IEEE C2, and Section 16415 ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR.

3.3.1 Vibration Isolation

Flexible fittings shall be provided for all conduit, cable trays, and raceways attached to engine-generator sets. Metallic conductor cables installed on the engine generator set and from the engine generator set to equipment not mounted on the engine generator set shall be flexible stranded conductor. Terminations of conductors on the engine generator set shall be crimp-type terminals or lugs.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

Field painting shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

3.5 ONSITE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3.5.1 Test Conditions

3.5.1.1 Data

Measurements shall be made and recorded of parameters necessary to verify that each set meets specified parameters. If the results of any test step are not satisfactory, adjustments or replacements shall be made and the step repeated until satisfactory results are obtained. Unless otherwise indicated, data shall be taken during engine-generator set operation and recorded in 15 minute intervals and shall include: readings of engine-generator set meters and gauges for electrical and power parameters; oil pressure; ambient temperature; and engine temperatures available from meters and gauges supplied as permanent equipment on the engine-generator set. In the following tests where measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.), stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Electrical measurements shall be performed in accordance with IEEE Std 120. Definitions and terms are in accordance with IEEE Std 100. Temperature limits in the rating of electrical equipment and for the evaluation of electrical insulation shall be in accordance with IEEE Std 1.

3.5.1.2 Power Factor

Engine-generator set operating tests shall be made utilizing a load with the power factor specified in the engine generator set parameter schedule a power factor.

3.5.1.3 Contractor Supplied Items

The Contractor shall provide all equipment and supplies required for inspections and tests including fuel, test instruments, and loadbanks at the specified power factors.

3.5.1.4 Instruments

Readings of panel gauges, meters, displays, and instruments, provided under this specification shall be verified during test runs by test instruments of precision and accuracy greater than the tested items. Test instrument accuracy shall be at least as follows: current, 1.5%; voltage, 1.5%; real power, 1.5%; reactive power, 1.5%; power factor, 3%; frequency, 0.5%. Test instruments shall be calibrated by a recognized standards laboratory within 90 days prior to testing.

3.5.1.5 Sequence

The sequence of testing shall be as specified in the approved testing plan unless variance is authorized by the Contracting Officer. Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Tests may be scheduled and sequenced in order to optimize run-time periods; however the following general order of testing shall be followed: Construction Tests; Inspections; Safety run Tests; and Performance Tests and Final Inspection.

3.5.2 Construction Tests

Individual component and equipment functional tests for fuel piping, coolant piping, and lubricating-oil piping, electrical circuit continuity, insulation resistance, circuit protective devices, and equipment not provided by the engine-generator set manufacturer shall be performed prior to connection to the engine-generator set.

3.5.2.1 Piping Test

- a. Lube-oil and fuel-oil piping shall be flushed with the same type of fluid intended to flow through the piping, until the outflowing fluid has no obvious sediment or emulsion.
- b. Fuel piping which is external to the engine-generator set shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 30. All remaining piping which is external to the engine generator set shall be pressure tested with air pressure at 150% of the maximum anticipated working pressure, but in no case less than 150 psig, for a period of 2 hours to prove the piping has no leaks. If piping is to be insulated, the test shall be performed before the insulation is applied.

3.5.2.2 Electrical Equipment Tests

- a. Low-voltage cable insulation integrity tests shall be performed for cables connecting the generator breaker to the automatic

transfer switch. Low-voltage cable, complete with splices, shall be tested for insulation resistance after the cables are installed, in their final configuration, ready for connection to the equipment, and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts dc, applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations conductors in the same trench, duct, or cable, with all other conductors in the same trench, duct, or conduit. The minimum value of insulation shall be:

$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 304,800 / (\text{length of cable in meters}).$

$(R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet}))$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable shall be retested until failures have been eliminated.

- b. Ground-Resistance Tests. The resistance of each grounding electrode shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

1) Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.

- c. Circuit breakers and switchgear shall be examined and tested in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for functional testing.

3.5.3 Inspections

The following inspections shall be performed jointly by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, after complete installation of each engine-generator set and its associated equipment, and prior to startup of the engine-generator set. Checks applicable to the installation shall be performed. The results of those which are physical inspections (I) shall be documented by the Contractor and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. The Contractor shall present manufacturer's data for the inspections designated (D) at the time of inspection. Inspections shall verify that equipment type, features, accessibility, installation and condition are in accordance with the contract specification. Manufacturer's statements shall certify provision of features which cannot be verified visually.

1. Drive belts. (I)
2. Governor type and features. (I)
3. Engine timing mark. (I)
4. Starting motor. (I)
5. Starting aids. (I)
6. Coolant type and concentration. (D)
7. Radiator drains. (I)

8. Block coolant drains. (I)
9. Coolant fill level. (I)
10. Coolant line connections. (I)
11. Coolant hoses. (I)
12. Combustion air filter. (I)
13. Intake air silencer. (I)
14. Lube oil type. (D)
15. Lube oil drain. (I)
16. Lube-oil filter. (I)
17. Lube-oil-fill level. (I)
18. Lube-oil line connections. (I)
19. Lube-oil lines. (I)
20. Fuel type. (D)
21. Fuel-level. (I)
22. Fuel-line connections. (I)
23. Fuel lines. (I)
24. Fuel filter. (I)
25. Access for maintenance. (I)
26. Voltage regulator. (I)
27. Battery-charger connections. (I)
28. Wiring & terminations. (I)
29. Instrumentation. (I)
30. Hazards to personnel. (I)
31. Base. (I)
32. Nameplates. (I)
33. Paint. (I)
34. Exhaust system. (I)
35. Access provided to controls. (I)
36. Enclosure. (I)
37. Engine & generator mounting bolts (proper application). (I)

3.5.4 Safety Run Tests

- a. Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections.
- b. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- c. Activate the manual emergency stop switch and verify that the engine stops.
- d. Remove the high and pre-high lubricating oil temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily install temperature gauge in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary, provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- e. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize. Monitor the temporarily installed temperature gauges. If temperature reading exceeds the value for an alarm condition, activate the manual emergency stop switch.
- f. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm

activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.

- g. Remove the high and pre-high coolant temperature sensing elements from the engine and temporarily seal their normal location on the engine and temporarily install temperature gauges in their normal locations on the engine (required for safety, not for recorded data). Where necessary provide temporary wiring harness to connect the sensing elements to their permanent electrical leads.
- h. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set at no load until the output voltage and frequency stabilize.
- i. Immerse the elements in a vessel containing controlled-temperature hot oil and record the temperature at which the pre-high alarm activates and the temperature at which the engine shuts down. Remove the temporary temperature gauges and reinstall the temperature sensors on the engine.
- j. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- k. Operate the engine generator-set for at least 30 minutes at 100 percent of service load.
- l. Verify proper operation of the governor and voltage regulator.
- m. Verify proper operation and setpoints of gauges and instruments.
- n. Verify proper operation of ancillary equipment.
- o. Manually adjust the governor to increase engine speed past the overspeed limit. Record the RPM at which the engine shuts down.
- p. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of rated load.
- q. Manually fill the day tank to a level above the overfill limit. Record the level at which the overfill alarm sounds. Verify shutdown of the fuel transfer pump. Drain the day tank down below the overfill limit.
- r. Shut down the engine. Remove the time-delay low lube oil pressure alarm bypass and try to start the engine. Record the results.
- s. Attach a manifold to the engine oil system (at the oil sensor pressure port) that contains a shutoff valve in series with a connection for the engine's oil pressure sensor followed by an oil pressure gauge ending with a bleed valve. The engine's oil pressure sensor shall be moved from the engine to the manifold and its normal location on the engine temporarily sealed. The manifold shutoff valve shall be open and bleed valve closed.

- t. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 75 percent of service load.
- u. Close the manifold shutoff valve. Slowly allow the pressure in the manifold to bleed off through the bleed valve while watching the pressure gauge. Record the pressure at which the engine shuts down. Catch oil spillage from the bleed valve in a container. Add the oil from the container back to the engine, remove the manifold, and reinstall the engine's oil pressure sensor on the engine.
- v. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections and operate the engine generator-set for at least 15 minutes at 100% of service load. Record the maximum sound level in each frequency band at a distance of 75 feet from the end of the exhaust and air intake piping directly along the path of intake and discharge horizontal piping; or at a radius of feet from the engine at 45 degrees apart in all directions for vertical piping. The measurements should comply with the paragraph SOUND LIMITATIONS. If a sound limiting enclosure is not provided, the muffler and air intake silencer shall be modified or replaced as required to meet the sound limitations of this specification. If the sound limitations can not be obtained by modifying or replacing the muffler and air intake silencer, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer and provide a recommendation for meeting the sound limitations.
- w. Manually drain off fuel slowly from the day tank to empty it to below the low fuel level limit and record the level at which the audible alarm sounds. Add fuel back to the day tank to fill it above low level alarm limits.

3.5.5 Performance Tests

3.5.5.1 Continuous Engine Load Run Test

The engine-generator set and ancillary systems shall be tested at service load to: demonstrate durability; verify that heat of extended operation does not adversely affect or cause failure in any part of the system; and check all parts of the system. If the engine load run test is interrupted for any reason, the entire test shall be repeated. The engine load run test shall be accomplished principally during daylight hours, with an average ambient temperature of degrees F., during the month of . After each change in load in the following test, measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the allowable range. Measurements are to be recorded after stabilization of an engine-generator set parameter (voltage, frequency, current, temperature, etc.). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings. Data taken at 15 minutes intervals shall include the following:

- a. Electrical: Output amperes, voltage, real and reactive power, power factor, frequency.

b. Pressure: Lube-oil.

c. Temperature: Coolant.
Lube-oil.
Ambient.

(1) Perform and record engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections. Include as a minimum checking of coolant fluid, fuel, and lube-oil levels.

(2) Start the engine; make and record engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.

(3) Operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours at 75 percent of service load.

(4) Increase load to 100% of service load and operate the engine generator-set for at least 2 hours.

(5) Remove load from the engine-generator set.

3.5.5.2 Load Acceptance Test

Engine manufacturer's recommended prestarting checks and inspections shall be performed and recorded. The engine shall be started, and engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections made and recorded during a reasonable warm-up period. For the following steps, the output line-line and line-neutral voltages and frequency shall be recorded after performing each step instruction (after stabilization of voltage and frequency). Stabilization is considered to have occurred when measurements are maintained within the specified bandwidths or tolerances, for a minimum of four consecutive readings.

- a. Apply load in steps no larger than the Maximum Step Load Increase to load the engine-generator set to 100 of Service Load.
- b. Verify that the engine-generator set responds to the load addition and that the output voltage returns to and stabilizes within the rated bandwidths.

3.5.6 Automatic Operation Tests for Stand-Alone Operation

The automatic loading system shall be tested to demonstrate automatic starting, and loading and unloading of each engine-generator set. The loads for this test shall utilize the actual loads to be served, and the loading sequence shall be the indicated sequence. Perform this test for a minimum of two successive, successful tests. Data taken shall include the following:

- a. Ambient temperature (at 15 minute intervals).
 - b. Generator output current (before and after load changes).
 - c. Generator output voltage (before and after load changes).
 - d. Generator output frequency (before and after load changes.)
1. Initiate loss of the primary power source and verify automatic

sequence of operation.

2. Restore the primary power source and verify sequence of operation.

3. Verify resetting of controls to normal.

3.6 FINAL INSPECTION AND TESTING

- a. Start the engine, record the starting time, make and record all engine manufacturer's after-starting checks and inspections during a reasonable warm-up period.
- b. Increase the load in steps no greater than the maximum step load increase to 100% of service load, and operate the engine-generator set for at least 30 minutes. Measure the vibration at the end bearings (front and back of engine, outboard end of generator) in the horizontal, vertical, and axial directions. Verify that the vibration is within the same range as previous measurements and is within the required range.
- c. Remove load and shut down the engine-generator set after the recommended cool down period. Perform the pre-test inspections and take necessary corrective actions.
- d. Remove the lube oil filter and have the oil and filter examined by the engine manufacturer for excessive metal, abrasive foreign particles, etc. Any corrective action shall be verified for effectiveness by running the engine for 4 hours at service load, then re-examining the oil and filter.
- e. Remove the fuel filter and examine the filter for trash, abrasive foreign particles, etc.
- f. Visually inspect and check engine and generator mounting bolts for tightness and visible damage.
- g. Replace air, oil, and fuel filters with new filters.

3.7 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE

3.7.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance. The course instructions shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations such as oil change, oil filter change, and air filter change.

3.7.2 Manufacturer's Representative

The engine generator-set manufacturer shall furnish a qualified representative to supervise the installation of the engine generator-set, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, and instruct personnel as to

the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

Two sets of instructions shall be typed and framed under weatherproof laminated plastic, and posted side-by-side where directed before acceptance. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; start procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches). Two sets of instructions shall be typed in (8 1/2 x 11 inches) format, laminated in weatherproof plastic, and placed in three-ring vinyl binders. The binders shall be placed as directed by the Contracting Officer. The instructions shall be in place prior to acceptance of the engine generator set installation. First set of instructions shall include a one-line diagram, wiring and control diagrams and a complete layout of the system. Second set of instructions shall include the condensed operating instructions describing manufacturer's pre-start checklist and precautions; startup procedures for test-mode, manual-start mode, and automatic-start mode (as applicable); running checks, procedures, and precautions; and shutdown procedures, checks, and precautions. Instructions shall include procedures for interrelated equipment (such as heat recovery systems, co-generation, load-shedding, and automatic transfer switches).

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the engine-generator set will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16375

ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this section to the extent referenced:

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

S

ASTM A 123 (1992; Rev A) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A 153/A 153M (1995) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

ASTM A 48 (1994; Rev A) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

ASTM A 48M (1994; Rev A) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings (Metric)

ASTM A 569/A 569M (1991; Rev A) Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality

ASTM F 512 (1993) Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground Installation

FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS (FS)

FS TT-V-51 (Rev F) Varnish: Asphalt

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1996) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6 (1997; 11th Ed) UL Standard for Safety - Rigid Metal Conduit

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 16415, "Electrical Work, Interior" applies to work specified in this section.

Contractor shall use PEPCO sanctioned contractors for all work covered in this section.

PEPCO is to inspect and have final approval of all work covered in this section. In case of discrepancies, PEPCO requirements and instructions shall govern.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330, "Submittal Procedures," in sufficient detail to show full compliance with the specification:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings shall be submitted for the following by the Contractor in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Drawings," of this section.

Conduit and Fittings
Separators
Markers
Grounding Conductor
Manholes

Installation drawings shall be submitted for Underground Duct Systems and Manholes in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Installation," of this section.

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's catalog data shall be submitted for the following items:

Conduit and Fittings
Separators
Markers
Grounding Conductor
Manholes

Additional data for the following accessories shall be submitted for the following items:

Manhole Frames and Covers
Sump Cover
Pulling Irons
Cable Supports

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Underground Duct Systems and Manholes," of this section.

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports shall be submitted in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Reports," of this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph entitled, "Underground Duct Systems and Manholes," of this section.

1.4 DRAWINGS

Fabrication Drawings shall be submitted for Conduit and Fittings, Separators, Markers, Grounding Conductor and Manholes consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.

1.5 UNDERGROUND DUCT SYSTEMS AND MANHOLES

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists shall be submitted including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information.

Manufacturer's Instructions shall be submitted for the Underground Duct Systems and Manholes including special provisions required to install equipment components and system packages. Special notices shall detail impedances, hazards and safety precautions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conduit and fittings in duct banks shall be rigid unplasticized polyvinylchloride and shall conform to ASTM F 512, (heavy-wall, Schedule 40, polyvinylchloride designed for underground and in walls when encased in concrete).

Aluminum conduit shall not be permitted.

2.2 SEPARATORS

Separators or spacing blocks shall be made of concrete, plastic, or other suitable nonmetallic nondecaying material.

2.3 MARKERS

Markers shall be made of 2,500-pound per square inch (psi) concrete 6 inches square or round section by 4 feet, minimum (minimum 3-feet above grade and a minimum 1-foot below grade). Top edges of the marker shall have a 1/2-inch chamfer all around.

2.4 GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

A grounding conductor shall be installed above the concrete encasement of the duct banks and shall be no smaller than a AWG No. 1/0 stranded bare copper conductor.

2.5 REPORTS

Test Reports for 2500-psi concrete shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Duct Banks

Duct banks shall consist of single or multiple conduit assemblies encased in concrete. Duct bank assemblies shall conform to the requirements indicated.

Conduit shall be thoroughly cleaned before using or installing. During construction and after the duct line is completed, the ends of the conduit shall be plugged to prevent water from washing mud into the conduit or manholes. Conduit shall be kept clean and free of concrete, dirt, and any other foreign substance during construction. All conduit runs should be installed so they will drain throughout the run (cable are safe in dry conduits).

Duct lines shall be laid to a minimum grade of 4 inches per 100 feet. Grade may be from one manhole to the next or both ways from a high point between manholes, depending on the contour of the finished grade.

Duct banks shall be encased in concrete. Duct lines shall be installed so that the top of the concrete in encased ductlines is not less than 18 inches, or so that the duct in nonencased ductlines is not less than 24-inches below finished grade or finished paving at any point.

After the duct line has been completed, a standard flexible mandrel not less than 12-inches long, with a diameter approximately 1/4 inch less than the inside diameter of the conduit, shall be pulled through each conduit, after which a brush with stiff bristles shall be pulled through each conduit to make certain that no particles of earth, sand, or gravel have been left in the line.

Pneumatic rodding may be used to draw in the lead wire.

Conduit joints in concrete encasement may be placed side by side horizontally but shall be staggered at least 6 inches vertically.

Separators shall be placed not greater than 4 feet on center. Ducts shall be securely anchored to prevent movement during the placement of concrete. At least 3 inches of concrete shall be provided at bottom, top, and sides.

Conduit joints shall be made up in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular conduit and coupling selected.

A grounding conductor shall be installed above the concrete encasement. Grounding conductor shall extend along all electrical duct banks including stubs through each electrical distribution system manhole and to each transformer and switching-station installation.

3.1.2 Markers

Duct bank markers, where required, shall be located at the ends of duct banks and at each change in direction of the duct run. Markers shall be placed 2 feet to the right of the duct bank, facing the longitudinal axis of the run in the direction of the electrical load.

The letter "D" with two arrows shall be impressed or cast on top of the marker. One arrow shall be located below the letter and shall point toward the ducts. Second arrow shall be located adjacent to the letter and shall point in a direction parallel to the ducts. The letter and the arrow adjacent to it shall each be approximately 3-inches long. The arrow under

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

the letter shall be 2-inches long. The letter and arrows shall be V-shaped, and shall have a width of stroke at least 1/4 inch at the top and a depth of 1/4 inch.

In paved areas, the top of the duct markers shall be flush with the finished surface of the paving.

Where the duct bank changes direction, the arrow located adjacent to the letter shall be cast or impressed with an angle in the arrow the same as the angular change of the duct bank.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16415

ELECTRICAL WORK, INTERIOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C12.1	(1995) Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C135.30	(1988) Zinc-Coated Ferrous Ground Rods for Overhead or Underground Line Construction
ANSI C39.1	(1981; R 1992) Requirements for Electrical Analog Indicating Instruments
ANSI C57.12.50	(1981; R 1989) Ventilated Dry-Type Distribution Transformers 1 to 500 kVA, Single-Phase; and 15 to 500 kVA, Three-Phase with High-Voltage 601 to 34 500 Volts, Low-Voltage 120 to 600 Volts
ANSI C78.1	(1991; C78.1a; R 1996) Fluorescent Lamps - Rapid-Start Types - Dimensional and Electrical Characteristics
ANSI C78.20	(1995) Electric Lamps - Characteristics of Incandescent Lamps A, G, PS, and Similar Shapes with E26 Medium Screw Bases
ANSI C78.21	(1995) Physical and Electrical Characteristics - Incandescent Lamps - PAR and R Shapes
ANSI C78.2A	(1991) 18 & 26- Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C78.2B	(1992) 9 & 13-Watt, Compact Fluorescent Quad Tube Lamps **
ANSI C82.1	(1997) Specifications for Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts \\\\$18.00\$\\F\\X Addenda D & E
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

ASTM B 1	(1995) Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 709	(2000) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(1997) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.13	(1993) Instrument Transformers
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits
IEEE Std 242	(1986; R 1991) Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
IEEE Std 399	(1997) Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
IEEE Std 81	(1983) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1) \ \$31.00\$ \ F

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA AB 1	(1993) Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
NEMA FU 1	(1986) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA LE 4	(1987) Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility
NEMA MG 1	(1998) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(1994) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
NEMA PB 1	(1995) Panelboards
NEMA PB 2	(1995) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards
NEMA ST 20	(1992) Dry-Type Transformers for General

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Applications

NEMA TC 13	(1993) Electrical Nonmetallic Tubing (ENT)
NEMA TC 2	(1998) Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing (EPT) and Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80)
NEMA VE 1	(1996) Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999) General Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(1997) Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2000) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2002) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2000) Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1004	(1994; Rev thru Nov 1999) Electric Motors
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1236	(1994; Rev thru Mar 1999) Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 1242	(1996; Rev Mar 1998) Intermediate Metal Conduit
UL 1449	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors
UL 1569	(1999; Rev thru Jan 2000) Metal-Clad Cables
UL 1570	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Fluorescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1571	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Incandescent Lighting Fixtures
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures
UL 1660	(2000) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 198B	(1995) Class H Fuses
UL 198C	(1986; Rev thru Feb 1998) High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

UL 198D	(1995) Class K Fuses
UL 198E	(1988; Rev Jul 1988) Class R Fuses
UL 198G	(1988; Rev May 1988) Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection
UL 198H	(1988; Rev thru Nov 1993) Class T Fuses
UL 20	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 360	(1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
UL 4	(1996) Armored Cable
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 486C	(1997; Rev thru Aug 1998) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 486E	(1994; Rev thru Feb 1997) Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors
UL 489	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1998) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(1996; Rev thru Jan 1999) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 5	(1996) Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
UL 50	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
UL 506	(1994; R Oct 1997) Specialty Transformers
UL 510	(1994; Rev thru Apr 1998) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 512	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1999) Fuseholders
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1997; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Cable and Conduit

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 542	(1999) Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders for Fluorescent Lamps
UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 651A	(1995; Rev thru Apr 1998) Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit
UL 67	(1993; Rev thru Oct 1999) Panelboards
UL 797	(1993; Rev thru Mar 1997) Electrical Metallic Tubing
UL 83	(1998; Rev thru Sep 1999) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 857	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1999) Busways and Associated Fittings
UL 869A	(1998) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 891	(1994; Rev thru Jan 1995) Dead-Front Switchboards
UL 924	(1995; Rev thru Oct 97) Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
UL 935	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
UL 943	(1993; Rev thru May 1998) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 98	(1994; Rev thru Jun 1998) Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
UL Elec Const Dir	(1999) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 GENERAL

1.2.1 Rules

The installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101, unless more stringent requirements are indicated or shown.

1.2.2 Coordination

The drawings indicate the extent and the general location and arrangement of equipment, conduit, and wiring. The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work and verify all dimensions in the field so that

the outlets and equipment shall be properly located and readily accessible.

Lighting fixtures, outlets, and other equipment and materials shall be carefully coordinated with mechanical or structural features prior to installation and positioned according to architectural reflected ceiling plans; otherwise, lighting fixtures shall be symmetrically located according to the room arrangement when uniform illumination is required, or asymmetrically located to suit conditions fixed by design and shown. Raceways, junction and outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures shall not be supported from sheet metal roof decks. If any conflicts occur necessitating departures from the drawings, details of and reasons for departures shall be submitted and approved prior to implementing any change. The Contractor shall coordinate the electrical requirements of the mechanical work and provide all power related circuits, wiring, hardware and structural support, even if not shown on the drawings.

1.2.3 Special Environments

Weatherproof Locations

Wiring, Fixtures, and equipment in designated locations shall conform to NFPA 70 requirements for installation in damp or wet locations.

1.2.4 Ducts, Plenums and Other Air-Handling Spaces

Wiring and equipment in ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces shall be installed using materials and methods in conformance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are indicated in this specification or on the contract drawings.

1.2.5 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be a standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

1.2.6 Nameplates

Identification Nameplates

Major items of electrical equipment and major components shall be permanently marked with an identification name to identify the equipment by type or function and specific unit number as indicated. Designation of motors shall coincide with their designation in the motor control center or panel. Unless otherwise specified, identification nameplates shall be made of laminated plastic in accordance with ASTM D 709 with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Plates shall be fastened with black-finished round-head drive screws, except motors, or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners. When the nameplate is to be installed on an irregular-shaped object, the Contractor shall devise an approved support suitable for the application and ensure the proper installation of the supports and nameplates. In all instances, the nameplate shall be installed in a conspicuous location. At the option of the Contractor, the equipment manufacturer's standard embossed nameplate material with black paint-filled letters may be furnished in lieu of laminated plastic. The front of each panelboard, switchgear, and switchboard shall have a nameplate to indicate the phase letter, corresponding color and arrangement of the phase conductors. The following equipment, as a minimum, shall be provided with identification nameplates:

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Minimum 1/4 inch
High Letters

Minimum 1/8 inch
High Letters

Panelboards
Starters
Safety Switches
Transformers
Equipment Enclosures
Switchboard
Motors

Control Power Transformers
Control Devices
Instrument Transformers

Each panel, section, switchgear or similar assemblies shall be provided with a nameplate in addition to nameplates listed above, which shall be provided for individual compartments in the respective assembly, including nameplates which identify "future," "spare," and "dedicated" or "equipped spaces."

1.2.7 As-Built Drawings

Following the project completion or turnover, within 30 days the Contractor shall furnish 2 sets of as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Interior Electrical Equipment;

Detail drawings consisting of equipment drawings, illustrations, schedules, instructions, diagrams, and other information necessary to define the installation. Detail drawings shall show the rating of items and systems and how the components of an item and system are assembled, function together, and how they will be installed on the project. Data and drawings for component parts of an item or system shall be coordinated and submitted as a unit. Data and drawings shall be coordinated and included in a single submission.

Multiple submissions for the same equipment or system are not acceptable except where prior approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer. In such cases, a list of data to be submitted later shall be included with the first submission. Detail drawings shall show physical arrangement, construction details, connections, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit or busway entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, and equipment weight. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and/or dimensioned. Optional items shall be clearly identified as included or excluded. Detail drawings shall as a minimum include:

- a. Transformers.
- b. Switchboard.

SD-03 Product Data

Fault Current and Protective Device Coordination Study; .

The study shall be submitted along with protective device equipment submittals. No time extensions or similar contract modifications will be granted for work arising out of the requirements for this study. Approval of protective devices proposed shall be based on recommendations of this study, The Government shall not be held responsible for any changes to equipment, device ratings, settings, or additional labor for installation of equipment or devices ordered and/or procured prior to approval of the study.

Manufacturer's Catalog; G A/E

Data composed of catalog cuts, brochures, circulars, specifications, product data, and printed information in sufficient detail and scope to verify compliance with the requirements of the contract documents.

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists;

A complete itemized listing of equipment and materials proposed for incorporation into the work. Each entry shall include an item number, the quantity of items proposed, and the name of the manufacturer of each item.

As-Built Drawings;

The as-built drawings shall be a record of the construction as installed. The drawings shall include all the information shown on the contract drawings, deviations, modifications, and changes from the contract drawings, however minor. The as-built drawings shall be kept at the job site and updated daily. The as-built drawings shall be a full-sized set of prints marked to reflect all deviations, changes, and modifications. The as-built drawings shall be complete and show the location, size, dimensions, part identification, and other information. Additional sheets may be added. The as-built drawings shall be jointly inspected for accuracy and completeness by the Contractor's quality control representative and by the Contracting Officer prior to the submission of each monthly pay estimate. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall submit three full sized sets of the marked prints to the Contracting Officer for approval. If upon review, the as-built drawings are found to contain errors and/or omissions, they will be returned to the Contractor for correction.

The Contractor shall correct and return the as-built drawings to the Contracting Officer for approval within ten calendar days from the time the drawings are returned to the Contractor.

Onsite Tests;

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for on-site tests.

SD-06 Test Reports

Factory Test Reports;

Six printed copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.

Field Test Plan;

A detailed description of the Contractor's proposed procedures for onsite test submitted 20 days prior to testing the installed system. No field test will be performed until the test plan is approved. The test plan shall consist of complete field test procedures including tests to be performed, test equipment required, and tolerance limits.

Field Test Reports;

Six printed copies of the information described below in 8 1/2 x 11 inch binders having a minimum of 5 rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each test. Sections shall be separated by heavy plastic dividers with tabs.

- a. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- b. A copy of measurements taken.
- c. The dates of testing.
- d. The equipment and values to be verified.
- e. The conditions specified for the test.
- f. The test results, signed and dated.
- g. A description of adjustments made.
- h. Final position of controls and device settings.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment; G A/E

The label or listing of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as evidence that the materials or equipment conform to the applicable standards of that agency. In lieu of this label or listing, a statement from a nationally recognized, adequately equipped testing agency indicating that the items have been tested in accordance with required procedures and that the materials and equipment comply with all contract requirements will be accepted. However, materials and equipment installed in hazardous locations must bear the UL label unless the data submitted from other testing agency is specifically approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Items which are required to be listed and labeled in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories must be affixed with a UL label that states that it is UL listed. No exceptions or waivers will be granted to this requirement. Materials and equipment will be approved based on the manufacturer's published data.

For other than equipment and materials specified to conform to UL publications, a manufacturer's statement indicating complete compliance with the applicable standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials, National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or other commercial standard, is acceptable.

1.4 WORKMANSHIP

Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, recommendations of the manufacturer, and as shown.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Products shall conform to the respective publications and other requirements specified below. Materials and equipment not listed below shall be as specified elsewhere in this section. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.1 CABLES AND WIRES

Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be stranded. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be solid, except that conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3, shall be stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise. Conductor sizes and ampacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.

2.1.1 Equipment Manufacturer Requirements

When manufacturer's equipment requires copper conductors at the terminations or requires copper conductors to be provided between components of equipment, provide copper conductors or splices, splice boxes, and other work required to meet manufacturer's requirements.

2.1.2 Aluminum Conductors

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

2.1.3 Insulation

Unless indicated otherwise, or required by NFPA 70, power and lighting wires shall be 600-volt, , except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits shall be Type TW, THW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.1.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B 1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B 8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.1.5 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.2 CABLE TRAYS

Cable tray shall conform to NEMA VE 1, shall form a wireway system, and shall be of nominal 4 inch depth. Cable trays shall be constructed of aluminum. Trays shall include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware. Edges, fittings, and hardware shall be finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Fittings shall have not less than the load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and shall have manufacturer's minimum standard radius. Radius of bends shall be 24 inches.

2.2.1 Ladder

Ladder-type cable trays shall be of nominal 12 inch width. Rung spacing shall be on 9 inch maximum centers.

2.3 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SURGE PROTECTION

Transient voltage surge suppressor shall be provided as part of the switchboard. Surge suppressor shall meet the requirements of IEEE C62.41 and be UL listed and labeled as having been tested in accordance with UL 1449. Surge suppressor ratings shall be 480 volts rms, operating voltage; 60 Hz; 3-phase; 3 wire with ground; transient suppression voltage (peak let-through voltage) of 800 volts. Fuses shall not be used as surge suppression.

2.4 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

2.4.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

Molded-case circuit breakers shall conform to NEMA AB 1 and UL 489 and UL 877 for circuit breakers and circuit breaker enclosures located in hazardous locations. Circuit breakers may be installed in panelboards, switchboards, enclosures, or combination motor controllers.

2.4.1.1 Construction

Circuit breakers shall be suitable for mounting and operating in any position. Lug shall be listed for copper conductors only in accordance with UL 486E. Single-pole circuit breakers shall be full module size with not more than one pole per module. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be of

the common-trip type having a single operating handle such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Sizes of 100 amperes or less may consist of single-pole breakers permanently factory assembled into a multi-pole unit having an internal, mechanical, nontamperable common-trip mechanism and external handle ties. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break overcenter toggle-type mechanism, and the handle mechanism shall be trip-free to prevent holding the contacts closed against a short-circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.4.1.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short-circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short-circuit current rating specified for the panelboards and switchboards. Molded-case circuit breakers shall have nominal voltage ratings, maximum continuous-current ratings, and maximum short-circuit interrupting ratings in accordance with NEMA AB 1. Ratings shall be coordinated with system X/R ratio.

2.4.1.3 Cascade System Ratings

Circuit breakers used in series combinations shall be in accordance with UL 489. Equipment, such as switchboards and panelboards, which house series-connected circuit breakers shall be clearly marked accordingly. Series combinations shall be listed in the UL Recognized Component Directory under "Circuit Breakers-Series Connected."

2.4.1.4 Thermal-Magnetic Trip Elements

Thermal magnetic circuit breakers shall be provided as shown. Automatic operation shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. The instantaneous magnetic trip shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes above 150 amperes.

2.4.2 SWD Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers rated 15 amperes and intended to switch 277 volts or less fluorescent lighting loads shall be marked "SWD."

2.4.3 HACR Circuit Breakers

Circuit breakers 60 amperes or below, 240 volts, 1-pole or 2-pole, intended to protect multi-motor and combination-load installations involved in heating, air conditioning, and refrigerating equipment shall be marked "Listed HACR Type."

2.4.4 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

UL 943. Breakers equipped with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have ground fault class, interrupting capacity, and voltage and current ratings as indicated.

2.5 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors shall conform to UL 508 and shall be provided as shown. Protectors shall be used only as part of a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.5.1 Construction

Motor short-circuit protector bodies shall be constructed of high temperature, dimensionally stable, long life, nonhygroscopic materials. Protectors shall fit special MSCP mounting clips and shall not be interchangeable with any commercially available fuses. Protectors shall have 100 percent one-way interchangeability within the A-Y letter designations. All ratings shall be clearly visible.

2.5.2 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Letter designations shall be A through Y for motor controller Sizes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, with 100,000 amperes interrupting capacity rating. Letter designations shall correspond to controller sizes as follows:

CONTROLLER SIZE	MSCP DESIGNATION
NEMA 0	A-N
NEMA 1	A-P
NEMA 2	A-S
NEMA 3	A-U
NEMA 4	A-W
NEMA 5	A-Y

2.6 CONDUIT AND TUBING

2.6.1 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797

2.6.2 Flexible Conduit, Steel and Plastic

General-purpose type, UL 1; liquid tight, UL 360, and UL 1660.

2.6.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit

UL 1242.

2.6.4 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.7 CONDUIT AND DEVICE BOXES AND FITTINGS

2.7.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlet

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.7.2 Boxes, Nonmetallic, Outlet and Flush-Device Boxes and Covers

NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

2.7.3 Boxes, Switch (Enclosed), Surface-Mounted

UL 98.

2.7.4 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.7.5 Fittings, PVC, for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

UL 514B.

2.8 CONDUIT COATINGS PLASTIC RESIN SYSTEM

NEMA RN 1, Type A-40.

2.9 CONNECTORS, WIRE PRESSURE

2.9.1 For Use With Copper Conductors

UL 486A.

2.10 ELECTRICAL GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

UL 467.

2.10.1 Ground Rods

Ground rods shall be of copper-clad steel conforming to UL 467 not less than 5/8 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length of the sectional type driven full length into the earth.

2.10.2 Ground Bus

The ground bus shall be bare conductor or flat copper in one piece, if practicable.

2.11 ENCLOSURES

NEMA ICS 6 or NEMA 250 unless otherwise specified.

2.11.1 Cabinets and Boxes

Cabinets and boxes with volume greater than 100 cubic inches shall be in accordance with UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.11.2 Circuit Breaker Enclosures

UL 489.

2.12 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS, BALLASTS, EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT, CONTROLS AND ACCESSORIES

The following specifications are supported and supplemented by information and details on the drawings. Additional fixtures, if shown, shall conform to this specification. Lighting equipment installed in classified hazardous locations shall conform to UL 844. Lamps, lampholders, ballasts, transformers, electronic circuitry and other lighting system components shall be constructed according to industry standards. Equipment shall be tested and listed by a recognized independent testing laboratory for the expected installation conditions. Equipment shall conform to the standards listed below.

2.12.1 Lamps

Lamps shall be constructed to operate in the specified fixture, and shall function without derating life or output as listed in published data. Lamps shall meet the requirements of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

- a. Incandescent and tungsten halogen lamps shall be designed for 125 volt operation (except for low voltage lamps), shall be rated for minimum life of 2,000 hours, and shall have color temperature between 2,800 and 3,200 degrees Kelvin. Tungsten halogen lamps shall incorporate quartz capsule construction. Lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.20 and sections 238 and 270 of ANSI C78.21.
- b. Fluorescent lamps shall be green-tipped and shall have color temperature of 3,500 degrees Kelvin. They shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used. Fluorescent lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer to provide for color and performance consistency. Fluorescent lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.1. Fluorescent tube lamp efficiencies shall meet or exceed the following requirements.

T8, 32 watts	(4' lamp)	2800 lumens
T8,59 watts	(8' lamp)	5700 lumens
T8/U,31-32 watts	(U-tube)	2600 lumens

(1) Linear fluorescent lamps, unless otherwise indicated, shall be 4 feet long 32 watt T8, 265 mA, with minimum CRI of 75. Lamps of other lengths or types shall be used only where specified or shown. Lamps shall deliver rated life when operated on electronic start ballasts .

(2) Small compact fluorescent lamps shall be twin, double, or triple tube configuration as shown with bi-pin or four-pin snap-in base and shall have minimum CRI of 85. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown. 9 and 13 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2B. 18 and 26 watt double tube lamps shall comply with ANSI C78.2A. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F for twin tube lamps and for double and triple twin tube lamps without internal starter; and 15 degrees F for double and triple twin tube lamps with internal starter.

(3) Long compact fluorescent lamps shall be 18, 27, 39, 40, 50,

or 55 watt bi-axial type as shown with four-pin snap-in base; shall have minimum CRI of 85; and shall have a minimum starting temperature of 50 degrees F. They shall deliver rated life when operated on ballasts as shown.

- c. High intensity discharge lamps, including spares, shall be manufactured by one manufacturer in order to provide color and performance consistency. High intensity discharge lamps shall be designed to operate with the ballasts and circuitry of the fixtures in which they will be used and shall have wattage, shape and base as shown. High intensity discharge lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have medium or mogul screw base and minimum starting temperature of -20 degrees F. Metal halide lamps, unless otherwise shown, shall have minimum CRI of 65; color temperature of 4,300 degrees Kelvin; shall be -BU configuration if used in base-up position; and shall be -H or high output configuration if used in horizontal position. Lamps shall comply with all applicable ANSI C78.1350, ANSI C78.1351, ANSI C78.1352, ANSI C78.1355, ANSI C78.1375, and ANSI C78.1376.

2.12.2 Ballasts and Transformers

Ballasts or transformers shall be designed to operate the designated lamps within their optimum specifications, without derating the lamps. Lamp and ballast combinations shall be certified as acceptable by the lamp manufacturer.

- a. Low voltage incandescent transformers shall be Class II UL listed 120/12 volt or 120/24 volt step-down transformers as required for the lamps shown. Transformers shall be high power factor type and shall be rated for continuous operation under the specified load. Transformers shall be encased or encased and potted, and mounted integrally within the lighting fixture unless otherwise shown.
- b. Fluorescent ballasts shall comply with ANSI C82.1 and shall be mounted integrally within fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have maximum current crest factor of 1.7; high power factor; Class A sound rating; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; and shall be rated Class P. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum number of ballasts shall be used to serve each individual fixture. A single ballast may be used to serve multiple fixtures if they are continuously mounted, identically controlled and factory manufactured for that installation with an integral wireway.

(1) Compact fluorescent ballasts shall comply with IEEE C62.41 Category A transient voltage variation requirements and shall be mounted integrally within compact fluorescent fixture housing unless otherwise shown. Ballasts shall have minimum ballast factor of 0.95; maximum current crest factor of 1.6; high power factor; maximum operating case temperature of 77 degrees F above ambient; shall be rated Class P; and shall have a sound rating of Class A. Ballasts shall meet FCC Class A specifications for EMI/RFI emissions. Ballasts shall operate from nominal line voltage of 277 volts at 60 Hz and maintain constant light output over a line voltage variation of $\pm 10\%$. Ballasts shall have an end-of-lamp-life detection and shut-down circuit. Ballasts shall be UL listed and shall contain no PCBs. Ballasts shall contain potting to secure PC board, provide lead strain relief, and

provide a moisture barrier.

(2) Electronic fluorescent ballasts shall comply with 47 CFR 18 for electromagnetic interference. Ballasts shall withstand line transients per IEEE C62.41, Category A. Ballasts shall have total harmonic distortion between 10 and 20%; minimum frequency of 20,000Hz; filament voltage between 2.5 and 4.5 volts; maximum starting inrush current of 20 amperes; and shall comply with the minimum Ballast Efficacy Factors shown in the table below. Minimum starting temperature shall be 32 degrees F]. Ballasts shall carry a manufacturer's full warranty of three years, including a minimum \$10 labor allowance per ballast.

2.12.3 Fixtures

Fixtures shall be in accordance with the size, shape, appearance, finish, and performance shown. Unless otherwise indicated, lighting fixtures shall be provided with housings, junction boxes, wiring, lampholders, mounting supports, trim, hardware and accessories for a complete and operable installation. Recessed housings shall be minimum 20 gauge cold rolled or galvanized steel as shown. Extruded aluminum fixtures shall have minimum wall thickness of 0.125 inches. Plastic lenses shall be 100% virgin acrylic or as shown. Glass lenses shall be tempered. Heat resistant glass shall be borosilicate type. Conoid recessed reflector cones shall be Alzak with clear specular low iridescent finish.

- a. Incandescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1571. Incandescent fixture specular reflector cone trims shall be integral to the cone and shall be finished to match. Painted trim finishes shall be white with minimum reflectance of 88%. Low voltage incandescent fixtures shall have integral step-down transformers.
- b. Fluorescent fixtures shall comply with UL 1570. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Fixtures shall be plainly marked for proper lamp and ballast type to identify lamp diameter, wattage, color and start type. Marking shall be readily visible to service personnel, but not visible from normal viewing angles. Fluorescent fixture lens frames on recessed and surface mounted troffers shall be one assembly with mitered corners. Parabolic louvers shall have a low iridescent finish and 45 degree cut-off. Louver intersection joints shall be hairline type and shall conceal mounting tabs or other assembly methods. Louvers shall be free from blemishes, lines or defects which distort the visual surface. Integral ballast and wireway compartments shall be easily accessible without the use of special tools. Housings shall be constructed to include grounding necessary to start the lamps. Open fixtures shall be equipped with a sleeve, wire guard, or other positive means to prevent lamps from falling. Medium bi-pin lampholders shall be twist-in type with positive locking position. Long compact fluorescent fixtures and fixtures utilizing U-bend lamps shall have clamps or secondary lampholders to support the free ends of the lamps.
- c. High intensity discharge fixture shall comply with UL 1572. Recessed ceiling fixtures shall comply with NEMA LE 4. Reflectors shall be anodized aluminum. Fixtures for horizontal lamps shall have position oriented lampholders. Lampholders shall be pulse-rated to 5,000 volts. Fixtures indicated as classified or rated for hazardous locations or special service shall be designed

and independently tested for the environment in which they are installed. Recessed lens fixtures shall have extruded aluminum lens frames. Ballasts shall be integral to fixtures and shall be accessible without the use of special tools. Remote ballasts shall be encased and potted. Lamps shall be shielded from direct view with a UV absorbing material such as tempered glass, and shall be circuited through a cut-off switch which will shut off the lamp circuit if the lens is not in place.

e. Exit Signs

Exit signs shall be ENERGY STAR compliant, thereby meeting the following requirements. Input power shall be less than 5 watts per face. Letter size and spacing shall adhere to NFPA 101. Luminance contrast shall be greater than 0.8. Average luminance shall be greater than 15 cd/m² measured at normal (0 degree) and 45 degree viewing angles. Minimum luminance shall be greater than 8.6 cd/m² measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. Maximum to minimum luminance shall be less than 20:1 measured at normal and 45 degree viewing angles. The manufacturer warranty for defective parts shall be at least 5 years.

2.12.4 Lampholders, Starters, and Starter Holders

UL 542

2.12.5 Ultrasonic, and Passive Infrared Occupancy Sensors

UL 916

2.13 LOW-VOLTAGE FUSES AND FUSEHOLDERS

2.13.1 Fuses, Low Voltage Cartridge Type

NEMA FU 1.

2.13.2 Fuses, High-Interrupting-Capacity, Current-Limiting Type

Fuses, Class G, J, L and CC shall be in accordance with UL 198C.

2.13.3 Fuses, Class K, High-Interrupting-Capacity Type

UL 198D.

2.13.4 Fuses, Class H

UL 198B.

2.13.5 Fuses, Class R

UL 198E.

2.13.6 Fuses, Class T

UL 198H.

2.13.7 Fuses for Supplementary Overcurrent Protection

UL 198G.

2.13.8 Fuseholders

UL 512.

2.14 INSTRUMENTS, ELECTRICAL INDICATING

ANSI C39.1.

2.15 MOTORS, AC, FRACTIONAL AND INTEGRAL

Motors, ac, fractional and integral horsepower, 500 hp and smaller shall conform to NEMA MG 1 and UL 1004 for motors; NEMA MG 10 for energy management selection of polyphase motors; and UL 674 for use of motors in hazardous classified locations. In addition to the standards listed above, motors shall be provided with efficiencies as specified in the table "MINIMUM NOMINAL EFFICIENCIES" below.

2.15.1 Rating

The horsepower rating of motors should be limited to no more than 125 percent of the maximum load being served unless a NEMA standard size does not fall within this range. In this case, the next larger NEMA standard motor size should be used.

2.15.2 Motor Efficiencies

All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table, and as specified in this specification. Motors of 1 hp or more with open, drip proof or totally enclosed fan cooled enclosures shall be high efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motor efficiencies indicated in the tables apply to general-purpose, single-speed, polyphase induction motors. Applications which require definite purpose, special purpose, special frame, or special mounted polyphase induction motors are excluded from these efficiency requirements. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section.

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.12	86.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	87.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	86.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.0	89.5
7.46	91.7	91.7	90.2
11.2	92.4	93.0	91.0
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	93.6
44.8	95.0	95.0	94.1

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

56.9	95.0	95.0	94.5
74.6	95.0	95.4	94.5
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.0
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.4	95.8	95.4
187.0	95.4	96.2	95.8
224.0	95.4	95.0	95.4
261.0	94.5	95.4	95.0
298.0	94.1	95.8	95.0
336.0	94.5	95.4	95.4
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS

<u>kW</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
0.746	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.12	87.5	86.5	85.5
1.49	88.5	86.5	86.5
2.24	89.5	89.5	88.5
3.73	89.5	89.5	89.5
5.60	91.7	91.7	91.0
7.46	91.7	91.7	91.7
11.2	92.4	92.4	91.7
14.9	92.4	93.0	92.4
18.7	93.0	93.6	93.0
22.4	93.6	93.6	93.0
29.8	94.1	94.1	93.6
37.3	94.1	94.5	94.1
44.8	94.5	95.0	94.1
56.9	95.0	95.4	94.5
74.6	95.4	95.4	95.0
93.3	95.4	95.4	95.4
112.0	95.8	95.8	95.4
149.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
187.0	95.6	96.2	95.9
224.0	95.4	96.1	95.8
261.0	94.5	96.2	94.8
298.0	94.5	95.8	94.5
336.0	94.5	94.5	94.5
373.0	94.5	94.5	94.5

MINIMUM NOMINAL MOTOR EFFICIENCIES
OPEN DRIP PROOF MOTORS

<u>HP</u>	<u>1200 RPM</u>	<u>1800 RPM</u>	<u>3600 RPM</u>
1	82.5	85.5	80.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	85.5
2	87.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.0	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	90.2
15	92.4	93.0	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	93.6
60	95.0	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.0	94.5
100	95.0	95.4	94.5
125	95.4	95.4	95.0
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.4	95.8	95.4
250	95.4	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.0	95.4
350	94.5	95.4	95.0
400	94.1	95.8	95.0
450	94.5	95.4	95.4
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

TOTALLY ENCLOSED FAN-COOLED MOTORS			
HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
1	82.5	85.5	78.5
1.5	87.5	86.5	85.5
2	88.5	86.5	86.5
3	89.5	89.5	88.5
5	89.5	89.5	89.5
7.5	91.7	91.7	91.0
10	91.7	91.7	91.7
15	92.4	92.4	91.7
20	92.4	93.0	92.4
25	93.0	93.6	93.0
30	93.6	93.6	93.0
40	94.1	94.1	93.6
50	94.1	94.5	94.1
60	94.5	95.0	94.1
75	95.0	95.4	94.5
100	95.4	95.4	95.0
125	95.4	95.4	95.4
150	95.8	95.8	95.4
200	95.8	96.2	95.8
250	95.6	96.2	95.9
300	95.4	96.1	95.8
350	94.5	96.2	94.8
400	94.5	95.8	94.5
450	94.5	94.5	94.5
500	94.5	94.5	94.5

2.16 MOTOR CONTROLS

2.16.1 General

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3 and NEMA ICS 6, and UL 508 and UL 845. Panelboards supplying non-linear loads shall have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.16.2 Motor Starters

Combination starters shall be provided with fusible switches,.

2.16.3 Thermal-Overload Protection

Each motor of 1/8 hp or larger shall be provided with thermal-overload protection. Polyphase motors shall have overload protection in each ungrounded conductor. The overload-protection device shall be provided either integral with the motor or controller, or shall be mounted in a separate enclosure. Unless otherwise specified, the protective device shall be of the manually reset type. Single or double pole tumbler switches specifically designed for alternating-current operation only may be used as manual controllers for single-phase motors having a current rating not in excess of 80 percent of the switch rating.

2.16.4 Low-Voltage Motor Overload Relays

2.16.4.1 General

Thermal overload relays shall conform to NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508. Overload protection shall be provided either integral with the motor or motor controller, and shall be rated in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70. Standard units shall be used for motor starting times up to 7 seconds. Slow units shall be used for motor starting times from 8 to 12 seconds. Quick trip units shall be used on hermetically sealed, submersible pumps, and similar motors.

2.16.4.2 Construction

Manual reset type thermal relay shall be bimetallic construction. Automatic reset type thermal relays shall be bimetallic construction. Magnetic current relays shall consist of a contact mechanism and a dash pot mounted on a common frame.

2.16.4.3 Ratings

Voltage ratings shall be not less than the applicable circuit voltage. Trip current ratings shall be established by selection of the replaceable overload device and shall not be adjustable. Where the controller is remotely-located or difficult to reach, an automatic reset, non-compensated overload relay shall be provided. Manual reset overload relays shall be provided otherwise, and at all locations where automatic starting is provided. Where the motor is located in a constant ambient temperature, and the thermal device is located in an ambient temperature that regularly varies by more than minus 18 degrees F, an ambient temperature-compensated overload relay shall be provided.

2.16.5 Automatic Control Devices

2.16.5.1 Direct Control

Automatic control devices (such as thermostats, float or pressure switches) which control the starting and stopping of motors directly shall be designed for that purpose and have an adequate horsepower rating.

2.16.5.2 Pilot-Relay Control

Where the automatic-control device does not have such a rating, a magnetic starter shall be used, with the automatic-control device actuating the pilot-control circuit.

2.16.5.3 Manual/Automatic Selection

- a. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device operates the motor directly, a double-throw, three-position tumbler or rotary switch (marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC) shall be provided for the manual control.
- b. Where combination manual and automatic control is specified and the automatic-control device actuates the pilot control circuit of a magnetic starter, the magnetic starter shall be provided with a three-position selector switch marked MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC.
- c. Connections to the selector switch shall be such that; only the normal automatic regulatory control devices will be bypassed when the switch is in the Manual position; all safety control devices, such as low-or high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protective devices, shall be connected in the motor-control circuit in both the Manual and the Automatic positions of the selector switch. Control circuit connections to any MANUAL-OFF-AUTOMATIC switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device shall be made in accordance with wiring diagram approved by the Contracting Officer unless such diagram is included on the drawings. All controls shall be 120 volts or less unless otherwise indicated.

2.17 PANELBOARDS

Dead-front construction, NEMA PB 1 and UL 67.

2.18 RECEPTACLES

2.18.1 Heavy Duty Grade

NEMA WD 1. Devices shall conform to all requirements for heavy duty receptacles.

2.18.2 Standard Grade

UL 498.

2.18.3 Ground Fault Interrupters

UL 943, Class A or B.

2.18.4 NEMA Standard Receptacle Configurations

NEMA WD 6.

- a. Single and Duplex, 20-Ampere, 125 Volt
- f. 50-Ampere, 125/250 Volt

2.19 Service Entrance Equipment

UL 869A.

2.20 SPLICE, CONDUCTOR

UL 486C.

2.21 POWER-SWITCHGEAR ASSEMBLIES INCLUDING SWITCHBOARDS

Assemblies shall be metal-enclosed, freestanding general-purpose in accordance with NEMA PB 2, UL 891, and IEEE C37.20.1 and shall be installed to provide front and rear access. Busses shall be copper. Assembly shall be approximately 90 inches high; arrangement of circuit breakers and other items specified shall be as indicated. The withstand rating and interrupting capacity of the switchboards and circuit breakers shall be based on the maximum fault current available.

2.21.1 Circuit Breakers

Service main circuit breakers to be 100% fully rated circuit breakers per switchboard Note 3 on Drawing Sheet E-19.

2.21.2 Auxiliary Equipment

2.21.2.1 Instruments

Instruments shall consist of multi-function, digital instrumentation, data acquisition and control device providing over 50 metered values with min/max data viewable on a LED display. Circuit monitor shall be provided with true RMS metering capability in a 1% accuracy class.

2.22 SNAP SWITCHES

UL 20.

2.23 TAPES

2.23.1 Plastic Tape

UL 510.

2.23.2 Rubber Tape

UL 510.

2.24 TRANSFORMERS

Single- and three-phase transformers shall have two windings per phase. Full-capacity standard NEMA taps shall be provided in the primary windings of transformers unless otherwise indicated. Three-phase transformers shall be configured with delta-wye windings, except as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated 15 kVA or below. Transformers supplying non-linear loads shall be UL listed as suitable for supplying such loads with a total K-factor not to exceed K- 13 and have neutrals sized for 200 percent of rated current.

2.24.1 Transformers, Dry-Type

Transformers shall have 220 degrees C insulation system for transformers 15 kVA and greater, and shall have 180 degrees C insulation system for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 150 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Transformer of 150 degrees C temperature rise shall be capable of carrying continuously 100 percent of nameplate kVA without exceeding insulation rating.

- a. 600 Volt or Less Primary:

NEMA ST 20, UL 506, general purpose, dry-type, self-cooled, . Transformers shall be provided in NEMA 1 enclosure. Transformers shall be quiet type with maximum sound level at least 3 decibels less than NEMA standard level for transformer ratings indicated.

2.25 COORDINATED POWER SYSTEM PROTECTION

Analyses shall be prepared to demonstrate that the equipment and system constructed meet the specified requirements for equipment ratings, coordination, and protection. They shall include a load flow analysis, a fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study. The studies shall be performed by a registered professional engineer with demonstrated experience in power system coordination in the last three years. The Contractor shall provide a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. The selection of the engineer is subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.25.1 Scope of Analyses

The fault current analysis, and protective device coordination study shall begin at: the source bus and extend down to system buses where fault availability is 10,000 amperes symmetrical for building/facility 600 volt level distribution buses

2.25.2 Determination of Facts

The time-current characteristics, features, and nameplate data for each existing protective device shall be determined and documented. The Contractor shall coordinate with the commercial power company for fault current availability at the site.

2.25.3 Single Line Diagram

A single line diagram shall be prepared to show the electrical system buses, devices, transformation points, and all sources of fault current including generator and motor contributions. A fault-impedance diagram or a computer analysis diagram may be provided. Each bus, device or transformation point shall have a unique identifier. If a fault-impedance diagram is provide, impedance data shall be shown. Locations of switches, breakers, and circuit interrupting devices shall be shown on the diagram together with available fault data, and the device interrupting rating.

2.25.4 Fault Current Analysis

2.25.4.1 Method

The fault current analysis shall be performed in accordance with methods described in IEEE Std 242, and IEEE Std 399.

2.25.4.2 Data

Actual data shall be utilized in fault calculations. Bus characteristics and transformer impedances shall be those proposed. Data shall be documented in the report.

2.25.4.3 Fault Current Availability

Balanced three-phase fault, bolted line-to-line fault, and line-to-ground

fault current values shall be provided at each voltage transformation point and at each power distribution bus. The maximum and minimum values of fault available at each location shall be shown in tabular form on the diagram or in the report.

2.25.5 Coordination Study

The study shall demonstrate that the maximum possible degree of selectivity has been obtained between devices specified, consistent with protection of equipment and conductors from damage from overloads and fault conditions. The study shall include a description of the coordination of the protective devices in this project. Provide a written narrative that describes: which devices may operate in the event of a fault at each bus; the logic used to arrive at device ratings and settings; situation where system coordination is not achievable due to device limitations (an analysis of any device curves which order overlap); coordination between upstream and downstream devices; and relay settings. Recommendations to improve or enhance system reliability, and detail where such changes would involve additions or modifications to the contract and cost changes (addition or reduction) shall be provided. Composite coordination plots shall be provided on log-log graph paper.

2.25.6 Study Report

- a. The report shall include a narrative: the analyses performed; the bases and methods used; and the desired method of coordinated protection of the power system.
- b. The study shall include descriptive and technical data for existing devices and new protective devices proposed. The data shall include manufacturers published data, nameplate data, and definition of the fixed or adjustable features of the existing or new protective devices.
- c. The report shall document utility company data including system voltages, fault MVA, system X/R ratio, time-current characteristic curves, current transformer ratios, and relay device curves and protective device ratings and settings.
- d. The report shall contain fully coordinated composite time-current characteristic curves for each bus in the system, as required to ensure coordinated power system protection between protective devices or equipment. The report shall include recommended ratings and settings of all protective devices in tabulated form.
- e. The report shall provide the calculations performed for the analyses, including computer analysis programs utilized. The name of the software package, developer, and version number shall be provided.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GROUNDING

Grounding shall be in conformance with NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications.

3.1.1 Ground Rods

The resistance to ground shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81. The maximum resistance of a driven ground shall not exceed 25 ohms under normally dry conditions. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, 2 additional rods not less than 6 feet on centers. In high-ground-resistance, UL listed chemically charged ground rods may be used. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, the Contracting Officer shall be notified immediately. Connections below grade shall be fusion welded. Connections above grade shall be fusion welded or shall use UL 467 approved connectors.

3.1.2 Ground Bus

Ground bus shall be provided in the main electrical equipment room and communications room as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of transformer neutrals and other electrical equipment shall be effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. The ground bus shall be bonded to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 4 inches above the floor. Connections and splices shall be of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except that pressure connectors or bolted connections shall be used for connections to removable equipment. Connections shall be bolted type in lieu of thermoweld, so they can be changed as required by additions and/or alterations.

3.1.3 Grounding Conductors

A green equipment grounding conductor, sized in accordance with NFPA 70 shall be provided, regardless of the type of conduit. Equipment grounding bars shall be provided in all panelboards. The equipment grounding conductor shall be carried back to the service entrance grounding connection or separately derived grounding connection. All equipment grounding conductors, including metallic raceway systems used as such, shall be bonded or joined together in each wiring box or equipment enclosure. Metallic raceways and grounding conductors shall be checked to assure that they are wired or bonded into a common junction. Metallic boxes and enclosures, if used, shall also be bonded to these grounding conductors by an approved means per NFPA 70. When switches, or other utilization devices are installed, any designated grounding terminal on these devices shall also be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor junction with a short jumper.

3.2 WIRING METHODS

Wiring shall conform to NFPA 70, the contract drawings, and the following specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, wiring shall consist of insulated conductors installed in MC cable. Where cables and wires are installed in cable trays, they shall be of the type permitted by NFPA 70 for use in such applications. Metallic-armored cables may be installed in areas permitted by NFPA 70. Wire fill in conduits shall be based on NFPA 70 for the type of conduit and wire insulations specified. Wire fill in conduits located in Class I or II hazardous areas shall be limited to 25 percent of the cross sectional area of the conduit.

3.2.1 Conduit and Tubing Systems

Conduit and tubing systems shall be installed as indicated. Conduit sizes shown are based on use of copper conductors with insulation types as described in paragraph WIRING METHODS. Minimum size of raceways shall be

1/2 inch. Only metal conduits will be permitted when conduits are required for shielding or other special purposes indicated, or when required by conformance to NFPA 70. Nonmetallic conduit and tubing may be used in damp, wet or corrosive locations when permitted by NFPA 70 and the conduit or tubing system is provided with appropriate boxes, covers, clamps, screws or other appropriate type of fittings. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) may be installed only within buildings. EMT may be installed in concrete and grout in dry locations. EMT installed in concrete or grout shall be provided with concrete tight fittings. EMT shall not be installed in damp or wet locations, or the air space of exterior masonry cavity walls. Bushings, manufactured fittings or boxes providing equivalent means of protection shall be installed on the ends of all conduits and shall be of the insulating type, where required by NFPA 70. Only UL listed adapters shall be used to connect EMT to rigid metal conduit, cast boxes, and conduit bodies. Aluminum conduit may be used only where installed exposed in dry locations. Nonaluminum sleeves shall be used where aluminum conduit passes through concrete floors and firewalls. Penetrations of above grade floor slabs, time-rated partitions and fire walls shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING. Except as otherwise specified, IMC may be used as an option for rigid steel conduit in areas as permitted by NFPA 70. Raceways shall not be installed under the firepits of boilers and furnaces and shall be kept 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes and hot-water pipes. Raceways shall be concealed within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise shown. Raceways crossing structural expansion joints or seismic joints shall be provided with suitable expansion fittings or other suitable means to compensate for the building expansion and contraction and to provide for continuity of grounding. Wiring installed in underfloor raceway system shall be suitable for installation in wet locations.

3.2.1.1 Pull Wires

A pull wire shall be inserted in each empty raceway in which wiring is to be installed if the raceway is more than 50 feet in length and contains more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends, or where the raceway is more than 150 feet in length. The pull wire shall be of No. 14 AWG zinc-coated steel, or of plastic having not less than 200 pounds per square inch tensile strength. Not less than 10 inches of slack shall be left at each end of the pull wire.

3.2.1.2 Conduit Stub-Ups

Where conduits are to be stubbed up through concrete floors, a short elbow shall be installed below grade to transition from the horizontal run of conduit to a vertical run. A conduit coupling fitting, threaded on the inside shall be installed, to allow terminating the conduit flush with the finished floor. Wiring shall be extended in rigid threaded conduit to equipment, except that where required, flexible conduit may be used 6 inches above the floor. Empty or spare conduit stub-ups shall be plugged flush with the finished floor with a threaded, recessed plug.

3.2.1.3 Below Slab-on-Grade or in the Ground

Electrical wiring below slab-on-grade shall be protected by a conduit system. Conduit passing vertically through slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Rigid steel or IMC conduits installed below slab-on-grade or in the earth shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating system.

3.2.1.4 Installing in Slabs Including Slabs on Grade

Conduit installed in slabs-on-grade shall be rigid steel or IMC. Conduits shall be installed as close to the middle of concrete slabs as practicable without disturbing the reinforcement. Outside diameter shall not exceed 1/3 of the slab thickness and conduits shall be spaced not closer than 3 diameters on centers except at cabinet locations where the slab thickness shall be increased as approved by the Contracting Officer. Where conduit is run parallel to reinforcing steel, the conduit shall be spaced a minimum of one conduit diameter away but not less than one inch from the reinforcing steel.

3.2.1.5 Changes in Direction of Runs

Changes in direction of runs shall be made with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Field-made bends and offsets shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. Crushed or deformed raceways shall not be installed. Trapped raceways in damp and wet locations shall be avoided where possible. Lodgment of plaster, dirt, or trash in raceways, boxes, fittings and equipment shall be prevented during the course of construction. Clogged raceways shall be cleared of obstructions or shall be replaced.

3.2.1.6 Supports

Metallic conduits and tubing, and the support system to which they are attached, shall be securely and rigidly fastened in place to prevent vertical and horizontal movement at intervals of not more than 10 feet and within 3 feet of boxes, cabinets, and fittings, with approved pipe straps, wall brackets, conduit clamps, conduit hangers, threaded C-clamps, beam clamps, or ceiling trapeze. Loads and supports shall be coordinated with supporting structure to prevent damage or deformation to the structure. Loads shall not be applied to joist bridging. Attachment shall be by wood screws or screw-type nails to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by expansion bolts on concrete or brick; by machine screws, welded threaded studs, heat-treated or spring-steel-tension clamps on steel work. Nail-type nylon anchors or threaded studs driven in by a powder charge and provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in lieu of expansion bolts or machine screws. Raceways or pipe straps shall not be welded to steel structures. Cutting the main reinforcing bars in reinforced concrete beams or joists shall be avoided when drilling holes for support anchors. Holes drilled for support anchors, but not used, shall be filled. In partitions of light steel construction, sheet-metal screws may be used. Raceways shall not be supported using wire or nylon ties. Raceways shall be independently supported from the structure. Upper raceways shall not be used as a means of support for lower raceways. Supporting means shall not be shared between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Cables and raceways shall not be supported by ceiling grids. Except where permitted by NFPA 70, wiring shall not be supported by ceiling support systems. Conduits shall be fastened to sheet-metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulating bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, a single locknut and bushing may be used. Threadless fittings for electrical metallic tubing shall be of a type approved for the conditions encountered. Additional support for horizontal runs is not required when EMT rests on steel stud cutouts.

3.2.1.7 Exposed Raceways

Exposed raceways shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members, or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings. Raceways under raised floors and above accessible ceilings shall be considered as exposed installations in accordance with NFPA 70 definitions.

3.2.1.8 Exposed Risers

Exposed risers in wire shafts of multistory buildings shall be supported by U-clamp hangers at each floor level, and at intervals not to exceed 10 feet.

3.2.1.9 Communications Raceways

Communications raceways indicated shall be installed in accordance with the previous requirements for conduit and tubing and with the additional requirement that no length of run shall exceed 50 feet for 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch sizes, and 100 feet for 1 inch or larger sizes, and shall not contain more than two 90-degree bends or the equivalent. Additional pull or junction boxes shall be installed to comply with these limitations whether or not indicated. Inside radii of bends in conduits of 1 inch size or larger shall not be less than ten times the nominal diameter.

3.2.2 Cable Trays

Cable trays shall be supported in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer but at no more than 6 foot intervals. Contact surfaces of aluminum connections shall be coated with an antioxidant compound prior to assembly. Adjacent cable tray sections shall be bonded together by connector plates of an identical type as the cable tray sections. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certification that the cable tray system meets all requirements of Article 318 of NFPA 70. The cable tray shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the provisions of Article 318 of NFPA 70. Data submitted by the Contractor shall demonstrate that the completed cable tray systems will comply with the specified requirements. Cable trays shall terminate 10 inches from both sides of smoke and fire partitions. Conductors run through smoke and fire partitions shall be installed in 4 inch rigid steel conduits with grounding bushings, extending 12 inches beyond each side of the partitions. The installation shall be sealed to preserve the smoke and fire rating of the partitions. Penetrations shall be firestopped in accordance with Section 07840A FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.3 Cables and Conductors

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70. Covered, bare or insulated conductors of circuits rated over 600 volts shall not occupy the same equipment wiring enclosure, cable, or raceway with conductors of circuits rated 600 volts or less.

3.2.3.1 Sizing

Unless otherwise noted, all sizes are based on copper conductors and the insulation types indicated. Sizes shall be not less than indicated. Branch-circuit conductors shall be not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Conductors for branch circuits of 120 volts more than 100 feet long and of 277 volts more than 230 feet long, from panel to load center, shall be no smaller than No. 10 AWG. Class 1 remote control and signal circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 14 AWG. Class 2 remote control and signal

circuit conductors shall be not less than No. 16 AWG. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits shall be not less than No. 22 AWG.

3.2.3.2 Use of Aluminum Conductors in Lieu of Copper

Aluminum conductors shall not be used.

3.2.3.3 Cable Splicing

Splices shall be made in an accessible location. Crimping tools and dies shall be approved by the connector manufacturer for use with the type of connector and conductor.

- a. Copper Conductors, 600 Volt and Under: Splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter shall be made with an insulated, pressure-type connector. Splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter shall be made with a solderless connector and insulated with tape or heat-shrink type insulating material equivalent to the conductor insulation.
- b. Greater Than 600 Volt: Cable splices shall be made in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND.

3.2.3.4 Conductor Identification and Tagging

Power, control, and signal circuit conductor identification shall be provided within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made.

Where several feeders pass through a common pull box, the feeders shall be tagged to indicate clearly the electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation. Phase conductors of low voltage power circuits shall be identified by color coding. Phase identification by a particular color shall be maintained continuously for the length of a circuit, including junctions.

- a. Color coding shall be provided for service, feeder, branch, and ground conductors. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and white for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in the same raceway or box, other neutral shall be white with colored (not green) stripe. The color coding for 3-phase and single-phase low voltage systems shall be as follows:

120/208-volt, 3-phase: Black(A), red(B), and blue(C).

277/480-volt, 3-phase: Brown(A), orange(B), and yellow(C).

- b. Conductor phase and voltage identification shall be made by color-coded insulation for all conductors smaller than No. 6 AWG. For conductors No. 6 AWG and larger, identification shall be made by color-coded insulation, or conductors with black insulation may be furnished and identified by the use of half-lapped bands of colored electrical tape wrapped around the insulation for a minimum of 3 inches of length near the end, or other method as submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer.
- c. Control and signal circuit conductor identification shall be made by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, permanently attached stamped metal foil markers,

or equivalent means as approved. Control circuit terminals of equipment shall be properly identified. Terminal and conductor identification shall match that shown on approved detail drawings. Hand lettering or marking is not acceptable.

3.3 BOXES AND SUPPORTS

Boxes shall be provided in the wiring or raceway systems where required by NFPA 70 for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Pull boxes shall be furnished with screw-fastened covers. Indicated elevations are approximate, except where minimum mounting heights for hazardous areas are required by NFPA 70. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes for wall switches shall be mounted 48 inches above finished floors. Switch and outlet boxes located on opposite sides of fire rated walls shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 inches. The total combined area of all box openings in fire rated walls shall not exceed 100 square inches per 100 square feet. Maximum box areas for individual boxes in fire rated walls vary with the manufacturer and shall not exceed the maximum specified for that box in UL Elec Const Dir. Only boxes listed in UL Elec Const Dir shall be used in fire rated walls.

3.3.1 Box Applications

Each box shall have not less than the volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for metallic raceways shall be listed for the intended use when located in normally wet locations, when flush or surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, or when located in hazardous areas. Boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with the outside of exterior surfaces shall be gasketed. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures shall be not less than 4 inches square, or octagonal, except smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configuration, as approved. Cast-metal boxes with 3/32 inch wall thickness are acceptable. Large size boxes shall be NEMA 1 or as shown. Boxes in other locations shall be sheet steel except that aluminum boxes may be used with aluminum conduit, and nonmetallic boxes may be used with nonmetallic conduit and tubing or nonmetallic sheathed cable system, when permitted by NFPA 70. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls shall be square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers.

3.3.2 Brackets and Fasteners

Boxes and supports shall be fastened to wood with wood screws or screw-type nails of equal holding strength, with bolts and metal expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screw or welded studs on steel work. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts, or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of expansion shields, or machine screws. Penetration of more than 1-1/2 inches into reinforced-concrete beams or more than 3/4 inch into reinforced-concrete joists shall avoid cutting any main reinforcing steel. The use of brackets which depend on gypsum wallboard or plasterboard for primary support will not be permitted. In partitions of light steel construction, bar hangers with 1 inch long studs, mounted between metal wall studs or metal box mounting brackets shall be used to secure boxes to the building structure. When metal box mounting brackets are used, additional box support shall be provided on the side of the box opposite the brackets. This additional box support shall consist of a minimum 12 inch long section of wall stud, bracketed to the opposite side of the box and secured by two screws through the wallboard on each

side of the stud. Metal screws may be used in lieu of the metal box mounting brackets.

3.3.3 Mounting in Walls, Ceilings, or Recessed Locations

In walls or ceilings of concrete, tile, or other non-combustible material, boxes shall be installed so that the edge of the box is not recessed more than 1/4 inch from the finished surface. Boxes mounted in combustible walls or ceiling material shall be mounted flush with the finished surface. The use of gypsum or plasterboard as a means of supporting boxes will not be permitted. Boxes installed for concealed wiring shall be provided with suitable extension rings or plaster covers, as required. The bottom of boxes installed in masonry-block walls for concealed wiring shall be mounted flush with the top of a block to minimize cutting of the blocks, and boxes shall be located horizontally to avoid cutting webs of block. Separate boxes shall be provided for flush or recessed fixtures when required by the fixture terminal operating temperature, and fixtures shall be readily removable for access to the boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided.

3.3.4 Installation in Overhead Spaces

In open overhead spaces, cast-metal boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; cast-metal boxes having threadless connectors and sheet metal boxes shall be supported directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Hangers shall not be fastened to or supported from joist bridging. Where bar hangers are used, the bar shall be attached to raceways on opposite sides of the box and the raceway shall be supported with an approved type fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.

3.4 DEVICE PLATES

One-piece type device plates shall be provided for all outlets and fittings. Plates on unfinished walls and on fittings shall be of zinc-coated sheet steel, cast-metal, or impact resistant plastic having rounded or beveled edges. Plates on finished walls shall be of impact-resistant plastic and shall be as indicated. Screws shall be of metal with countersunk heads, in a color to match the finish of the plate which matches or is compatible w/Architectural color scheme. Plates shall be installed with all four edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without the use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings will not be permitted. Plates shall be installed with an alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. The use of sectional-type device plates will not be permitted. Plates installed in wet locations shall be gasketed and provided with a hinged, gasketed cover, unless otherwise specified.

3.5 RECEPTACLES

3.5.1 Single and Duplex, 20-ampere, 125 volt

Single and duplex receptacles shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts, two-pole, three-wire, grounding type with polarized parallel slots. Bodies shall be of as indicated to match color of switch handles in the same room or to harmonize with the color of the respective wall, and supported by mounting strap having plaster ears. Contact arrangement shall be such that contact is made on two sides of an inserted blade. Receptacle shall be side- or back-wired with two screws per terminal. The third grounding pole shall be connected to the metal mounting yoke. Switched receptacles shall

be the same as other receptacles specified except that the ungrounded pole of each suitable receptacle shall be provided with a separate terminal. Only the top receptacle of a duplex receptacle shall be wired for switching application. Receptacles with ground fault circuit interrupters shall have the current rating as indicated, and shall be UL Class A type unless otherwise shown. Ground fault circuit protection shall be provided as required by NFPA 70 and as indicated on the drawings.

3.5.2 Floor Outlets

Floor outlets shall be nonadjustable and each outlet shall consist of a cast-metal body with threaded openings for conduits, flange ring, and cover plate with 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch threaded flush plug. Each telephone outlet shall consist of a horizontal cast housing with a receptacle as specified. Gaskets shall be used where necessary to ensure a watertight installation. Plugs with installation instructions shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the job site for capping outlets upon removal of service fittings.

3.5.3 Weatherproof Applications

Weatherproof receptacles shall be suitable for the environment, damp or wet as applicable, and the housings shall be labeled to identify the allowable use. Receptacles shall be marked in accordance with UL 514A for the type of use indicated; "Damp locations", "Wet Locations", "Wet Location Only When Cover Closed". Assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.5.3.1 Damp Locations

Receptacles in damp locations shall be mounted in an outlet box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast-metal cover plate (device plate, box cover) and a gasketed cap (hood, receptacle cover) over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be either a screw-on type permanently attached to the cover plate by a short length of bead chain or shall be a flap type attached to the cover with a spring loaded hinge.

3.5.3.2 Wet Locations

Receptacles in wet locations shall be installed in an assembly rated for such use whether the plug is inserted or withdrawn, unless otherwise indicated. In a duplex installation, the receptacle cover shall be configured to shield the connections whether one or both receptacles are in use. Assemblies which utilize a self-sealing boot or gasket to maintain wet location rating shall be furnished with a compatible plug at each receptacle location and a sign notifying the user that only plugs intended for use with the sealing boot shall be connected during wet conditions.

3.5.4 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip type attachment plug. Each dryer receptacle shall be furnished with a non-detachable power supply cord for connection to the electric clothes dryer. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of Type SRD range and dryer cable with four No. 10 AWG conductors.

3.5.5 Receptacles, 30-Ampere, 250-Volt

Receptacles, single, 30-ampere, 250-volt, shall be molded-plastic, three-pole, three-wire type, complete with appropriate mating cord-grip plug.

3.5.6 Receptacles, 50-Ampere, 125/250-Volt

Receptacles, single 50-ampere, 125/250-volt, shall be flush, molded plastic, three-pole, four-wire, grounding type. Each range receptacle shall be furnished with a nondetachable power supply cord for connection to the electric range. The cord shall be an angle-type 36 inch length of SRD dryer cable with one No. 8 and three No. 6 AWG conductors.

3.5.7 Special-Purpose or Heavy-Duty Receptacles

Special-purpose or heavy-duty receptacles shall be of the type and of ratings and number of poles indicated or required for the anticipated purpose. Contact surfaces may be either round or rectangular. One appropriate straight or angle-type plug shall be furnished with each receptacle.

3.6 WALL SWITCHES

Wall switches shall be of the totally enclosed tumbler type. The wall switch handle and switch plate color shall be ivory. Wiring terminals shall be of the screw type or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement. Not more than one switch shall be installed in a single-gang position. Switches shall be rated 20-ampere -volt for use on alternating current only. Dimming switches shall be solid-state flush mounted, sized for the loads.

3.7 SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Service-disconnecting means shall be of the type indicated with an external handle for manual operation. When service disconnecting means is a part of an assembly, the assembly shall be listed as suitable for service entrance equipment. Enclosures shall be sheet metal with hinged cover for surface mounting unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 PANELBOARDS

Circuit breakers and switches used as a motor disconnecting means shall be capable of being locked in the open position. Door locks shall be keyed alike. Nameplates shall be as approved. Directories shall be typed to indicate loads served by each circuit and mounted in a holder behind a clear protective covering. Busses shall be copper.

3.8.1 Panelboards

Panelboards shall be circuit breaker equipped as indicated on the drawings.

3.9 FUSES

Equipment provided under this contract shall be provided with a complete set of properly rated fuses when the equipment manufacturer utilize fuses in the manufacture of the equipment, or if current-limiting fuses are required to be installed to limit the ampere-interrupting capacity of circuit breakers or equipment to less than the maximum available fault

current at the location of the equipment to be installed. Fuses shall have a voltage rating of not less than the phase-to-phase circuit voltage, and shall have the time-current characteristics required for effective power system coordination. Time-delay and non-time-delay options shall be as shown.

3.9.1 Cartridge Fuses; Noncurrent-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses of the noncurrent-limiting type shall be Class H, nonrenewable, dual element, time lag type and shall have interrupting capacity of 10,000 amperes. At 500 percent current, cartridge fuses shall not blow in less than 10 seconds.

3.9.2 Cartridge Fuses; Current-Limiting Type

Cartridge fuses, current-limiting type, Class RK5 shall have tested interrupting capacity not less than 200,000 amperes. Fuse holders shall be the type that will reject all Class H fuses.

3.9.3 Motor Circuit Fuses

Motor, circuit fuses shall be Class RK1 or RK5, current-limiting, time-delay with 200,000 amperes interrupting capacity.

3.10 UNDERGROUND SERVICE

Interior conduit systems shall be provided and installed as shown on drawings. Installation shall be in full compliance with all PEPCP standards. Section 16375A ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, UNDERGROUND and NFPA 70.

3.11 MOTORS

Each motor shall conform to the hp and voltage ratings indicated, and shall have a service factor and other characteristics that are essential to the proper application and performance of the motors under conditions shown or specified. Three-phase motors for use on 3-phase 208-volt systems shall have a nameplate rating of 200 volts. Unless otherwise specified, all motors shall have open frames, and continuous-duty classification based on a 40 degree C ambient temperature reference. Polyphase motors shall be squirrel-cage type, having normal-starting-torque and low-starting-current characteristics, unless other characteristics are specified in other sections of these specifications or shown on contract drawings. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting the actual horsepower ratings and other motor requirements necessary for the applications indicated. When electrically driven equipment furnished under other sections of these specifications materially differs from the design, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices and branch-circuit protection to accommodate the equipment actually installed.

3.12 VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

3.12.1 Contacts

Unless otherwise indicated, contacts in miscellaneous control devices such as float switches, pressure switches, and auxiliary relays shall have current and voltage ratings in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 for rating

designation B300.

3.12.2 Safety Controls

Safety controls for boilers shall be connected to a 2-wire, 120 volt grounded circuit supplied from the associated boiler-equipment circuit. Where the boiler circuit is more than 120 volts to ground, safety controls shall be energized through a two-winding transformer having its 120 volt secondary winding grounded. Overcurrent protection shall be provided in the ungrounded secondary conductor and shall be sized for the load encountered.

3.13 MOTOR-DISCONNECT MEANS

Each motor shall be provided with a disconnecting means when required by NFPA 70 even though not indicated. For single-phase motors, a single or double pole toggle switch, rated only for alternating current, will be acceptable for capacities less than 30 amperes, provided the ampere rating of the switch is at least 125 percent of the motor rating. Switches shall disconnect all ungrounded conductors.

3.14 TRANSFORMER INSTALLATION

Three-phase transformers shall be connected only in a delta-wye configuration as indicated. "T" connections may be used for transformers rated at 15 kVA or below. Dry-type transformers shown located within 5 feet of the exterior wall shall be provided in a weatherproof enclosure. Transformers to be located within the building may be provided in the manufacturer's standard, ventilated indoor enclosure designed for use in 40 degrees C ambient temperature, unless otherwise indicated.

3.15 LIGHTING FIXTURES, LAMPS AND BALLASTS

This paragraph shall cover the installation of lamps, lighting fixtures and ballasts in interior or building mounted applications.

3.15.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15% of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. 10% spare lamps of each type, from the original manufacturer, shall be provided.

3.15.2 Lighting Fixtures

Fixtures shall be as shown and shall conform to the following specifications and shall be as detailed on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar designs and equivalent energy efficiency, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable if approved.

3.15.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

3.15.2.2 Ceiling Fixtures

Ceiling fixtures shall be coordinated with and suitable for installation in, on or from the ceiling as shown. Installation and support of fixtures shall be in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendations. Where seismic requirements are specified herein, fixtures shall be supported as shown or specified. Recessed fixtures shall have adjustable fittings to permit alignment with ceiling panels. Recessed fixtures installed in fire-resistive ceiling construction shall have the same fire rating as the ceiling or shall be provided with fireproofing boxes having materials of the same fire rating as the ceiling, in conformance with UL Elec Const Dir. Surface-mounted fixtures shall be suitable for fastening to the ceiling panel structural supports.

3.15.2.3 Fixtures for Installation in Grid Type Ceilings

Fixtures for installation in grid type ceilings which are smaller than a full tile shall be centered in the tile. 1 by 4 foot fixtures shall be mounted along the grid rail as shown. Work above the ceiling shall be coordinated among the trades to provide the lighting layout shown. Fixtures mounted to the grid shall have trim exactly compatible with the grid. Contractor shall coordinate trims with ceiling trades prior to ordering fixtures. Metric fixtures shall be designed to fit the metric grid specified. Fixtures in continuous rows shall be coordinated between trades prior to ordering. Fixtures shall be mounted using independent supports capable of supporting the entire weight of the fixture. No fixture shall rest solely on the ceiling grid. Recessed fixtures installed in seismic areas should be installed utilizing specially designed seismic clips. Junction boxes shall be supported at four points.

3.15.2.4 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with swivel hangers or hand-strights so that they hang plumb. Pendants, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degrees of separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

Suspended fixtures installed in seismic areas shall have 45% swivel hangers and shall be located with no obstructions within the 45% range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 45% swing.

3.15.3 Ballasts

Remote type ballasts or transformers, where indicated, shall be mounted in a well ventilated, easily accessible location, within the maximum operating

distance from the lamp as designated by the manufacturer.

3.16 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

Wiring not furnished and installed under other sections of the specifications for the connection of electrical equipment as indicated on the drawings shall be furnished and installed under this section of the specifications. Connections shall comply with the applicable requirements of paragraph WIRING METHODS. Flexible conduits 6 feet or less in length shall be provided to all electrical equipment subject to periodic removal, vibration, or movement and for all motors. All motors shall be provided with separate grounding conductors. Liquid-tight conduits shall be used in damp or wet locations.

3.16.1 Motors and Motor Control

Motors and motor controls shall be installed in accordance with NFPA 70, the manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated. Wiring shall be extended to motors, motor controls, and motor control centers and terminated.

3.16.2 Installation of Government-Furnished Equipment

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.16.3 Food Service Equipment Provided Under Other Sections

Wiring shall be extended to the equipment and terminated.

3.17 CIRCUIT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

The Contractor shall calibrate, adjust, set and test each new adjustable circuit protective device to ensure that they will function properly prior to the initial energization of the new power system under actual operating conditions.

3.18 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Field-applied paint on exposed surfaces shall be provided under Section 09900 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.19 FIELD TESTING

Field testing shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to conducting tests. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to conduct field tests. The Contractor shall perform all tests and inspection recommended by the manufacturer unless specifically waived by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of all tests which includes date, test performed, personnel involved, devices tested, serial number and name of test equipment, and test results. All field test reports will be signed and dated by the Contractor.

3.19.1 Safety

The Contractor shall provide and use safety devices such as rubber gloves, protective barriers, and danger signs to protect and warn personnel in the test vicinity. The Contractor shall replace any devices or equipment which

are damaged due to improper test procedures or handling.

3.19.2 Ground-Resistance Tests

The resistance of the grounding grid shall be measured using the fall-of-potential method defined in IEEE Std 81. Soil resistivity in the area of the grid shall be measured concurrently with the grid measurements.

Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized and shall be made in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after the last rainfall. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together below grade. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.

- a. Single rod electrode - 25 ohms.
- b. Grid electrode - 25 ohms.

3.19.3 Ground-Grid Connection Inspection

All below-grade ground-grid connections will be visually inspected by the Contracting Officer before backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer 72 hours before the site is ready for inspection.

3.19.4 Cable Tests

The Contractor shall be responsible for identifying all equipment and devices that could be damaged by application of the test voltage and ensuring that they have been properly disconnected prior to performing insulation resistance testing. An insulation resistance test shall be performed on all low and medium voltage cables after the cables are installed in their final configuration and prior to energization. The test voltage shall be 500 volts DC applied for one minute between each conductor and ground and between all possible combinations of conductors. The minimum value of resistance shall be:

$$R \text{ in megohms} = (\text{rated voltage in kV} + 1) \times 1000 / (\text{length of cable in feet})$$

Each cable failing this test shall be repaired or replaced. The repaired cable system shall then be retested until failures have been eliminated.

3.19.4.1 Low Voltage Cable Tests

- a. Continuity test.
- b. Insulation resistance test.

3.19.5 Motor Tests

- a. Phase rotation test to ensure proper directions.
- b. Operation and sequence of reduced voltage starters.

- c. High potential test on each winding to ground.
- d. Insulation resistance of each winding to ground.
- e. Vibration test.
- f. Dielectric absorption test on motor and starter.

3.19.6 Circuit Breaker Tests

The following field tests shall be performed on circuit breakers.

3.19.6.1 Circuit Breakers, Low Voltage

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual and electrical operation of the breaker.

3.19.6.2 Circuit Breakers, Molded Case

- a. Insulation resistance test phase-to-phase, all combinations.
- b. Insulation resistance test phase-to-ground, each phase.
- c. Closed breaker contact resistance test.
- d. Manual operation of the breaker.

3.19.7 Protective Relays

Protective relays shall be visually and mechanically inspected, adjusted, tested, and calibrated in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions. These tests shall include pick-up, timing, contact action, restraint, and other aspects necessary to insure proper calibration and operation. Relay settings shall be implemented in accordance with the coordination study. Relay contacts shall be manually or electrically operated to verify that the proper breakers and alarms initiate. Relaying current transformers shall be field tested in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

3.20 OPERATING TESTS

After the installation is completed, and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct operating tests for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the specified requirements. An operating test report shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph FIELD TEST REPORTS.

3.21 FIELD SERVICE

3.21.1 Onsite Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the

system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests. The course instruction shall cover pertinent points involved in operating, starting, stopping, servicing the equipment, as well as all major elements of the operation and maintenance manuals. Additionally, the course instructions shall demonstrate all routine maintenance operations. A VHS format video tape of the entire training shall be submitted.

3.21.2 Installation Engineer

After delivery of the equipment, the Contractor shall furnish one or more field engineers, regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer to supervise the installation of equipment, assist in the performance of the onsite tests, oversee initial operations, and instruct personnel as to the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.22 ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the facility will not be given until the Contractor has successfully completed all tests and after all defects in installation, material or operation have been corrected.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16528

EXTERIOR LIGHTING INCLUDING SECURITY AND CCTV APPLICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI C78.1375	(1996) 400-Watt, M59 Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
ANSI C80.1	(1995) Rigid Steel Conduit - Zinc Coated
ANSI C82.4	(1992) Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI C119.1	(1986; R 1997) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2000) Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A 48	(1994a1) Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A 48M	(1994e1) Gray Iron Castings (Metric)
ASTM A 123/A 123M	(2000) Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A 153/A 153M	(2000) Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A 575	(1996) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
ASTM A 576	(1990b; R 1995e1) Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
ASTM B 2	(2000) Medium-Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(1999) Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D 1654	(1992) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(1997) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ICS 1	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems
NEMA ICS 2	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated Not More Than 2,000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC
NEMA ICS 6	(1993) Industrial Control and Systems, Enclosures
NEMA OS 1	(1996) Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports
NEMA OS 2	(1998) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(1999) National Electrical Code
---------	---------------------------------

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(1997) Rigid Metal Conduit
UL 44	(1999) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(1993; Rev thru Apr 1999) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A	(1997; Rev thru Dec 1998) Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors
UL 514A	(1996; Rev Dec 1999) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(1996; Rev Oct 1998) Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
UL 514C	(1996; Rev thru Dec 1999) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(1995; Rev thru Oct 1998) Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit
UL 1029	(1994; Rev thru Dec 1997) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1572	(1995; Rev thru Nov 1999) High Intensity Discharge Lighting Fixtures

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Lighting System Detail Drawings

Detail drawings for the complete system and for poles, lighting fixtures and bracket arms. A typical zone layout showing light locations, isolux patterns, and lighting ratios.

As-Built Drawings

Final as-built drawings shall be finished drawings on mylar or vellum and shall be delivered with the final test report.

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Materials

Data published by the manufacturer of each item on the list of equipment and material, to permit verification that the item proposed is of the correct size, properly rated or applied, or is otherwise suitable for the application and fully conforms to the requirements specified.

Spare Parts

Spare parts data for each item of material and equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings for materials and equipment, and not later than 4 months before the date of beneficial occupancy. The data shall include a complete list of parts, special tools, and supplies, with current unit prices and sources of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

CCTV Assessment Lighting

Test procedures and reports for CCTV assessment lighting. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

Operating Test

Test procedures and reports for the Operating Test. After receipt by the Contractor of written approval of the test procedures, the Contractor shall schedule the tests. The final test procedures report shall be delivered after completion of the tests.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System

A draft copy of the operation and maintenance manuals, prior to beginning the tests for use during site testing. Final copies of the manuals as specified bound in hardback, loose-leaf binders, within 30 days after completing the field test. The draft copy used during site testing shall be updated with any changes required, prior to final delivery of the manuals. Each manual's contents shall be identified on the cover. The manual shall include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing equipment and systems, and nearest service representatives for each item of equipment for each system. The manuals shall have a table of contents and tab sheets. Tab sheets shall be placed at the beginning of each chapter or section and at the beginning of each appendix. The final copies delivered after completion of the field test shall include modifications made during installation checkout and acceptance.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Lighting System

The lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.2 Design Requirements for CCTV Assessment Lighting

The CCTV Assessment Lighting system shall be configured as specified and shown. Equipment shall conform to NFPA 70 and IEEE C2. The lighting configuration shall provide sufficient light for optimum CCTV assessment of each zone. The system shall include all fixtures, hardware, poles, cables, connectors, adapters, and appurtenances needed to provide a fully functional lighting system.

1.3.3 Electrical Requirements

The equipment shall operate from a voltage source as shown, plus or minus 10 percent, and 60 Hz, plus or minus 2 percent.

1.3.11 Protection of Security Lighting System Components

1.3.4 Components and Conductors

Security lighting system conductors shall be protected from damage. Lighting system conductors shall be installed in raceways. Where only one piece of equipment is being provided at a location, the equipment shall be provided with its own enclosure.

1.4 CORROSION PROTECTION

1.4.1 Aluminum Materials

Aluminum shall not be used.

1.4.2 Ferrous Metal Materials

1.4.2.1 Hardware

Ferrous metal hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153/A 153M and ASTM A 123/A 123M.

1.4.2.2 Equipment

Equipment and component items, including but not limited to metal poles and ferrous metal luminaires not hot-dip galvanized or porcelain enamel finished, shall be provided with corrosion-resistant finishes which shall withstand 120 hours of exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B 117 without loss of paint or release of adhesion of the paint primer coat to the metal surface in excess of 1/16 inch from the test mark. The scribed test mark and test evaluation shall have a rating of not less than 7 in accordance with TABLE 1, (procedure A) of ASTM D 1654. Cut edges or otherwise damaged surfaces of hot-dip galvanized sheet steel or mill galvanized sheet steel shall be coated with a zinc rich paint conforming to the manufacturer's standard.

1.4.3 Finishing

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory, shall be as specified in Section 09900 PAINTING, GENERAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCT

Material and equipment shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the product and shall essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Items of the same classification shall be identical including equipment, assemblies, parts, and components.

2.2 CABLE

The Contractor shall provide all wire and cable not indicated as government furnished equipment. Wire and cable components shall be able to withstand the jobsite environment for a minimum of 20 years.

2.3 CABLE SPLICES AND CONNECTORS

Cable splices and connectors shall conform to UL 486A.

2.4 CONDUIT, DUCTS AND FITTINGS

2.4.1 Conduit, Rigid Steel

Rigid steel conduit shall conform to ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

2.4.2 Conduit Fittings and Outlets

2.4.2.1 Boxes, Metallic Outlets

NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

2.4.2.2 Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes

UL 514B.

2.5 POLES

Metal poles shall be the pole manufacturer's standard design for supporting the number of fixtures indicated. Poles shall be designed for a wind velocity of 100 mph at the base of the pole, for a wind gust factor of 1.3, and for the height and drag factors recommended by AASHTO LTS-3. The effective projected area of luminaires and other pole-mounted devices shall be taken into account in pole design. Poles shall have grounding provisions. The type of pole shaft material provided shall not be mixed on any project. Grounding connection shall be provided near the bottom of each metal pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.6 ALUMINUM POLES

Aluminum poles and brackets shall have a finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

- a. Shafts shall be round and of seamless construction. The wall thickness shall be at least 0.188 inch. Exterior surfaces shall be free of protuberances, dents, cracks, and discoloration. Material for shafts shall be 6063 aluminum alloy; after fabrication, the alloy shall have a T6 temper. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Bases shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast aluminum alloy 356-T6, and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shafts. Joints between shafts and bases shall be welded. Bases shall be provided with four holes, spaced 90 degrees apart, for anchorage.
- b. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel.

2.7 ANCHOR BOLTS

Anchor bolts shall be the pole manufacturer's standard, but not less than necessary to meet the pole wind and ice loading, herein and other specified design requirements. Installation of anchor bolts shall be coordinated with structural drawings..

2.8 ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURES

The Contractor shall provide metallic enclosures as needed to house the security and CCTV lighting equipment. Enclosures shall conform to NEMA ICS 6 and NEMA 250. Enclosures shall be provided with lockable or padlock handles. Keys for lockable enclosures shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer. The enclosures shall be as specified or as shown on the drawings.

2.8.1 Interior Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an interior environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 12 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.8.2 Exposed-to-Weather Enclosures

Enclosures to house lighting equipment in an outdoor environment shall meet the requirements of a NEMA 4 enclosure as defined in NEMA 250.

2.9 ILLUMINATION

2.9.1 General Lighting

Luminaires, ballasts, lamps, and control devices required for general area lighting, including floodlighting shall be in accordance with details shown on drawings.

2.10 LAMPS AND BALLASTS, HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE (HID) SOURCES

2.10.1 Metal-Halide

Lamps shall be made by a manufacturer with not less than 5 years experience in making metal-halide lamps. Metal-halide lamps shall conform to ANSI C78.1375 or ANSI C78.1376. Ballasts shall conform to ANSI C82.4 or UL 1029.

2.11 LUMINAIRE COMPONENTS

Luminaire components shall conform to the following: attachments, ANSI C136.3; voltage classification, ANSI C136.2; field identification marking, ANSI C136.15; interchangeability, ANSI C136.6 and ANSI C136.9; and sockets, ANSI C136.11.

2.12 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

2.12.1 Photo-Control Devices

Photo-control devices shall conform to ANSI C136.10. Each photo-control element shall be a replaceable, weatherproof, plug-in or twist-lock assembly adjustable operation range of approximately 0.5 to 5.0 foot-candles. Luminaires shall be equipped with weatherproof plug-in or twist-lock receptacle to receive the photo-control element.

2.12.2 Timer Control Switches

The time switch shall be a UL listed seven day solid state electronic type, capable of fully automatic or manual operation, and shall be housed in a lockable, weatherproof nonmetallic case. The time switch clock shall be powered by a 277 VAC, 60 Hz source. Switch shall be a single pole single throw configuration with a rating of: 30 Amp Resistive 120/240 VAC, 20 Amp Resistive 277 VAC, 6 Amp Ballast 277 VAC, 5 Amp Tungsten 120/240 VAC, 470 VA Pilot Duty 120/240 VAC, 1 Hp 120 VAC, and 2 Hp 240 VAC. The time switch shall have a non-volatile clock and 10 year memory retention. It shall have a built-in rechargeable power carry-over system. The switch shall have 15 ON/OFF set points per day with the capability of multiple day scheduling to expand the number of set points to 105 per week. Timing shall be in one minute increments with a minimum ON or OFF time of one minute. Clock time shall be expressed in 24 hour time. The time switch digital display shall show days of week, hour and minute. The display

shall have a load status light to indicate when equipment is in operation. The electronic time switch shall be as manufactured by EZ Controls, Inc. Model EZ-701-72 or similar.

2.12.3 Magnetic Contactor

Magnetic contactors shall be mechanically held, electrically operated, and shall conform to NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. The contactor shall be suitable for 480 volts, phase, 60 Hz. Coil voltage shall be 277 volts. Maximum continuous ampere rating and number of poles shall be as indicated on drawings. Enclosures for contactors mounted indoors shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. Each contactor shall be provided with a spare, normally open auxiliary contact. Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size.

2.13 PHOTOMETRIC DISTRIBUTION CLASSIFICATION

Photometrics shall conform to IESNA RP-8.

2.14 LUMINAIRES, FLOODLIGHTING

2.14.1 HID

HID lighting fixtures shall conform to UL 1572.

2.15 FIXTURES

Standard fixtures shall be as detailed on Contract drawings. which accompany and form a part of this specification. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on the drawings. Illustrations shown on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection to fixtures of any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light distribution and brightness characteristics, equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

2.15.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be provided for proper installation.

2.15.2 Special Fixtures

The types of special fixtures are designated by letters and numbers. For example, SP-1 denotes special Type 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

The Contractor shall install all system components, including government furnished equipment, and appurtenances in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, IEEE C2, and contract documents, and shall furnish necessary hardware, fixtures, cables, wire, connectors, interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable system.

3.1.1 Current Site Conditions

The Contractor shall verify that site conditions are in agreement with the

design package. The Contractor shall report all changes to the site or conditions that will affect performance of the system to the Government. The Contractor shall not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment

The Contractor shall connect to and utilize existing lighting equipment and devices as shown. Lighting equipment that is usable in their original configuration without modification may be reused with Government approval. The Contractor shall perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of existing lighting equipment and control lines intended to be incorporated into the lighting system, and furnish a report to the Government. For those items considered nonfunctioning, specification sheets, or written functional requirements to support the findings and the estimated cost to correct the deficiency shall be provided with the report.

As part of the report, the Contractor shall include the scheduled need date for connection to all existing equipment. The Contractor shall make written requests and obtain approval prior to disconnecting any control lines and equipment, and creating equipment downtime. Such work shall proceed only after receiving Government approval of these requests. If any device fails after the Contractor has commenced work on that device, the Contractor shall diagnose the failure and perform any necessary corrections to the equipment. The Government is responsible for maintenance and repair of Government equipment. The Contractor shall be held responsible for repair costs due to Contractor negligence or abuse of Government equipment.

3.2 PREVENTION OF CORROSION

3.2.1 Aluminum

Aluminum shall not be used in contact with earth or concrete, and where connected to dissimilar metal, shall be protected by approved fittings and treatment.

3.2.2 Steel Conduits

Steel conduits shall not be installed within concrete slabs-on-grade. Steel conduits installed underground or under slabs-on-grade, or penetrating slabs-on-grade, shall be field wrapped with 0.010 inch thick pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap, or shall have a factory-applied plastic resin, epoxy coating. Zinc coating may be omitted from steel conduit which has a factory-applied epoxy coating.

3.2.3 Cold Galvanizing

Field welds and/or brazing on factory galvanized boxes, enclosures, conduits, etc. shall be coated with a cold galvanized paint containing at least 95 percent zinc by weight.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

Cable and all parts of the cable system such as splices and terminations shall be rated not less than 600 volts. The size and number of conductors and the number of cables shall be as indicated. Conductors larger than No.

8 AWG shall be stranded. Each circuit shall be identified by means of fiber or nonferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each junction box, and at each terminal.

3.3.1 Splices

Splices above grade shall be made with sealed insulated pressure connectors and shall provide insulation and jacket equal to that of the cable. In order to prevent moisture from entering the splice, jackets shall be cut back to expose the required length of insulation between the jacket and the tapered end of the insulation.

3.4 LIGHTING

3.4.1 Lamps

Lamps of the proper type, wattage, and voltage rating shall be delivered to the project in the original containers and installed in the fixtures just before completion of the project.

3.4.2 Fixture Installation

Standard fixtures shall be installed as detailed on Contract Drawings, which accompany and form a part of this specification. Special fixtures shall be as indicated on drawings. Illustrations shown on these sheets or on the drawings are indicative of the general type desired and are not intended to restrict selection of fixtures to any particular manufacturer. Fixtures of similar design, equivalent light-distribution and brightness characteristics, and equal finish and quality will be acceptable as approved.

3.4.2.1 Accessories

Accessories such as straps, mounting plates, nipples, or brackets shall be installed as required for proper installation.

3.5 LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

3.5.1 Photo-Control

Lighting luminaires shall be by a single photo-control element mounted on the roof.

3.5.2 Time Control Switches

Switches shall be installed with not less than four 1/4 inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.5.3 Magnetic Contactors

Terminal lugs shall be coordinated with the wire size. Switches shall be securely fastened to the supporting structure or wall using not less than four 1/4 inch bolts. The use of sheet metal screws will not be allowed.

3.6 GROUNDED DEVICES

3.6.1 Items to be Grounded

Ground conductors, metallic conduits, junction boxes, and noncurrent-carrying metallic parts of equipment shall be grounded. Connections above grade shall be made with solderless connectors, and those below grade shall be made by a fusion-welding process.

3.7 TESTS

3.7.1 Operating Test

After the installation is completed and at such time as the Contracting Officer may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The equipment shall be demonstrated to operate in accordance with the requirements specified. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall furnish instruments and personnel required for the test, and the Government will furnish the necessary electric power.

3.7.2 Ground Resistance Measurements

The resistance to ground shall be measured by the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE Std 81.

The contractor shall maintain a separate set of drawings, elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams of the lighting to be used for "as-built" drawings. This set shall be accurately kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the lighting system. In addition to being complete and accurate, this set of drawings shall be kept neat and shall not be used for installation purposes. Upon completion of the as-built drawings, a representative of the Government will review the as-built work with the Contractor. If the as-built work is not complete, the Contractor will be so advised and shall complete the work as required.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 16721

INTERCOMMUNICATION SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (1999) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 50 (1996; Rev thru Oct 1997) Enclosures for
Electrical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The system shall be solid state, modular in design, and shall be of the wired type with a single master with remote stations as indicated.

1.2.1 Sound Reproduction

The intercommunication system shall reproduce a signal at all receiving stations from a 40 dB minimum input signal referenced to a microphone sound pressure level (SPL) over the frequency range of 300 to 3300 Hz. The received signal shall have a dynamic range of 30 dB, adjustable at the receiving station. Unless otherwise specified SPL shall be 20 micro Paschal. The root-mean-square (rms) extraneous noise (e.g. hum) level introduced by the intercommunication system shall be at least 30 dB below the nominal signal level. Distortion, including envelope delay, intermodulation, cross talk, and other nonlinear sources, shall not exceed 5 percent.

1.2.2 System Operation and Service Features

1.2.2.1 Control and Power Requirements

The system shall have a power switch and an associated pilot light for ON and OFF operations. A volume control at each station shall be used to regulate listening volume. System shall operate on 110-125 Vac, single phase, 60 Hz.

1.2.2.2 Call-In Indication

Master stations shall have a "call-in" switch to provide an audible and/or visual indication of incoming calls from remote stations. Individual visual indication shall identify calling station and status, and remain actuated until a call is answered by a master station.

1.2.2.3 Identification Plates

In addition to the manufacturer's standard identification plates, engraved laminated phenolic identification plates shall be provided for each component connection and terminal. Identification labels shall be 3-layer black on white on black, engraved to show white letters on a black background. Any warning or caution labels shall be 3-layered red on white on red, engraved to show white letters on red background. Control switches and knobs shall be clearly marked with their function and status. Identification strips for station selector switches shall be located to clearly identify remote and master stations and shall be protected by transparent plastic inserts.

1.2.2.4 Speaker/Handset Stations

At speaker/handset stations, lifting the handset shall automatically cut out the loudspeaker in the station and all conversation shall be carried through the handset.

1.2.2.5 Privacy Switch

A privacy switch shall be provided at each remote station. When in the ON position, the switch shall prevent any transmission of sound from the remote station. When in the OFF position, without further switch manipulation, the station shall respond to incoming calls upon voice activation from anywhere within a 20 foot radius of station.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01330 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Intercommunication System; G A/E
Installation

Detail drawings shall consist of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, catalog cuts, manufacturer's data, materials and equipment lists, and operational and general maintenance instructions. Detail drawings shall be submitted for the overall system and for each major component. Drawings shall illustrate how each item of equipment has been coordinated and will function properly in the system. Detail drawings shall include an overall system schematic indicating relationship of intercommunication units on one diagram and showing power source, system controls, impedance matches, plus number, size, and maximum lengths of interconnecting wires and indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation.

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

After approval of detail drawings and not later than 1 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy, the Contractor shall furnish spare parts data for each different item of equipment and

component in the system. The data shall include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Tests

Test plan and procedures for the acceptance test shall explain in detail step-by-step actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with the requirements specified. The procedures shall also explain methods for simulating the necessary conditions of operation to demonstrate system performance.

Upon completion and testing of the installed system, test reports shall be submitted in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria. Each test report shall include the final position of controls and operating mode of the system. The manufacturer, model number, and serial number of test equipment used in each test shall also be included.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Intercommunication System

Six complete copies of operation manuals outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system start-up, operation and shutdown. The manuals shall include equipment layout and schematics of simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Instructions shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, and a brief description of equipment and components, and their basic operating features.

Six complete copies of maintenance manuals listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

All equipment delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.5 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with the details of the work and working conditions, shall verify dimensions in the field, and shall advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing the work.

1.6 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The specifying authority must approve any alternate system.

B. Bidders wishing to submit alternate equipment shall submit to the specifying authority, at least 10 days prior to bid opening, the equipment proposed to provide a precise functional equivalent system to meet

specifications. Bidder shall provide adequate information prior to bid date such as specification sheets, working drawings, shop drawings, and a demonstration of the system. Alternate supplier?contractor must also provide a list to include six installations of the identical system proposed which have been in operation for a period of two years.

C. Final approval of the alternate system shall be determined at the time of job completion. Failure to provide the "precise functional equivalent" shall result in the removal of the alternate system at the contractor's expense.

1.7 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Requirements of the following Division 16 Sections apply to this Section:

1. Basic Electrical Requirements.
2. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods.

1.8 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes Integrated Intercom/Telecommunications System. It includes requirements for Integrated Electronic Communications Network system components including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Classroom Telephones.
2. Administrative Telephones.
3. Ceiling/Wall Mounted Speaker Assemblies.
4. Normal and Normal/Emergency Intercom Call Buttons.
5. Bell/Class Change Signaling System.
6. Public Address/Intercom System.
7. Administrative Digital Readout Displays.
8. Controls, Amplifiers, and Terminal Equipment.
9. Power supplies.
10. Wiring.
11. Wall-mounted Paging Horns.
12. Volume Attenuators.
13. Master Clock.
14. Secondary Clocks.
15. Program Sources - Tuner, Cassette, CD

B. Related Sections: The following Division 16 Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. "Raceways," for raceways used for Integrated Electronic Communications Network systems cables.
2. "Electrical Boxes and Fittings," for boxes, cabinets and fittings used with communications systems.
3. Television Distribution System.
4. Data Network.

1.9 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

General: Furnish and install all equipment, accessories, and materials in accordance with these specifications and drawings to provide a complete and operating Integrated Intercom/Communications system for Thomson Elementary.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:

1. Submit equipment prints, inter?panel and intra?panel, full electronic wiring diagrams and specification sheets for each item specified herein. Provide a tabulation of the specification clearly comparing the submitted item with the specified item, being able to refer to all written expressed functions and capabilities. Specification Sheets shall be submitted on all items including cable types.
2. Shop drawings, detailing Integrated Electronic Communications Network system including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Built-in station arrangement.
 - b. Equipment cabinet arrangement.
3. Wiring diagrams, detailing wiring for power, signal, and control, differentiating clearly between manufacturer -installed wiring and field?installed wiring. Identify terminals to facilitate installation, operation and maintenance.
4. Submit wiring diagrams showing typical connections for all equipment.
5. Provide a riser diagram for the system showing in technically accurate detail all connections, interconnections, and all provisions available and made for adaptability of all specified future functions. In addition, riser diagram must include all calculations, charts, and test data necessary to demonstrate that all systems and system components deliver the specified signals, grades, and levels at all required points and locations.
6. Submit a certificate of completion of installation and service training.

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All items of equipment including wire and cable shall be designed by the manufacturer to function as a complete system and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's complete service notes and drawings detailing all interconnections.
- B. The contractor shall be an established communications and electronics contractor that has had and currently maintains a locally run and operated business for at least five years. The contractor shall utilize a duly authorized distributor of the equipment supplied for this project location with full manufacturer's warranty privileges.
- C. The contractor shall show satisfactory evidence, upon request, that

the supplier maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The supplier shall maintain at his facility the necessary spare parts in the proper proportion as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain and service the equipment being supplied.

D. Electrical Component Standard: Provide work complying with applicable requirements of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" including, but not limited to:

1. Article 250, Grounding.
2. Article 300, Part A. Wiring Method.
3. Article 310, Conductors for General Wiring.
4. Article 725, Remote Control, Signaling Circuits.
5. Article 800, Communication Systems.

E. EIA Compliance: Comply with the following Electronics Industries Association Standards:

1. Sound Systems, EIA?160.
2. Loudspeakers, Dynamic Magnetic Structures, and Impedance, EIA?299?A.
3. Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment, EIA?310?A.
4. Amplifiers for Sound Equipment, SE?101?A.
5. Speakers for Sound Equipment, SE?103.

F. Installation and start up of all systems shall be under the direct supervision of a local agency regularly engaged in installation, repair, and maintenance of such systems. The supplier shall be accredited by the proposed equipment manufacturers and be prepared to offer a service contract for system maintenance on completion of the guarantee period and provide the names, locations, and size of ten (10) recent successful installations in the area.

G. The agency providing equipment shall be responsible for providing all specified equipment and mentioned services for all equipment as specified herein. The agency must be a local authorized distributor of all specified equipment for single source of responsibility and shall provide documents proving such. The agency must provide written proof that the agency is adequately staffed with factory-trained technicians for all of the specified equipment. The agency must have established business for and currently be providing all services for the equipment to be provided for a minimum of 2 years.

H. The contractor shall guarantee availability of local service by factory-trained personnel of all specified equipment from an authorized distributor of all equipment specified under this section. On-the-premise maintenance shall be provided at no cost to the purchaser for a period of one (1) year (parts and labor) from date of acceptance unless damage or failure is caused by misuse, abuse, neglect, or accident. Additionally, all Rauland-Borg manufactured products are covered by a five (5) year (parts only) limited warranty from the date of acceptance. The warranty period shall begin on the date of acceptance by the owner/engineer.

I. The contractor shall, at the owner's request, make available a service contract offering continuing factory authorized service of the system after the initial warranty period.

J. The supplier shall visit the sites and familiarize himself with the

existing conditions and field requirements prior to submitting a proposal.

1.12 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in factory containers. Store in clean, dry space in original containers. Protect products from fumes and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage.

1.13 IN-SERVICE TRAINING

A. The contractor shall provide a minimum of eight hours of in-service training with this system. These sessions shall be broken into segments that will facilitate the training of individuals in the operation of this system. Operators Manuals and Users Guides shall be provided at the time of this training.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTIONAL TELEVISION FIXED SERVICE TECHNICAL CONFIGURATION

The ITFS distribution head end is designed to amplify, and pass a broad spectrum of video and audio frequencies.

2.1.1 Signals from the following systems are fed into the head end:

1. DCPS - ITFS Microwave broadcast Signal; Channels 48 and 50.
2. Comcast Cable Signal.
3. TEAMS - Distance Learning Satellite programming RF or baseband (composite).
4. CCTV - In-house production activities, cameras, VHS, DVD and Computer video and graphics.
(All learning spaces/classrooms must be able to access any signal being fed into the headend unit at the same time.)

2.1.2 The head end should contain the following:

1. RF distribution amplifiers (broadband) 55-70 db, 40-1000 MHz depending on the size of the building to be served. Exhibit A-1 (See Drawing SP-1)
2. Agile RF Modulators; PCM-55 preferred model from Pico Macom. Exhibit A-2 (See Drawing SP-1)
3. A,B,C switches (If necessary)
4. A passive or active RF signal combiner. (Multiple input ports)
5. Adequate RF 2, 3, 4 & 8 way signal splitters (5-1000 MHz preferred), fittings, and coaxial cables designed to pass without extensive line loss to a broad spectrum of RF frequencies.
6. Coaxial Cable should be at least 75 ohm. (RG-6 and RG-11 preferred)
7. Headend relay rack - RR1366. Exhibit A-3 (See Drawing SP-1)

Head end distribution unit should have all input signals (ITFS, Cable, CCTV, in-house TV production, etc.) fed into it, and all learning spaces/classrooms and offices designated to have connectivity to the system

should have all signals accessible with clear video/audio signals.

The DCPS - ITFS receive system is a wireless cable network. Signals are Transmitted at 2500-2700 Mega Hertz range (2.5-2.7 Giga Hertz).

2.1.3 ITFS Receive Antenna

dBi QLP Parabolic Antenna Assembly - Exhibit A-4

1. Electrical

Frequency Range (MHz)	2150-2162	2400-2483	2500-2700
Gain	19dB + 1dB	20.5 + 1dB	21 +1dB
Efficiency	43%	44%	45%
VSWR	1.5:1	1.5:1	1.5:1
3-dB Bandwidth	14.8° + 1.2°	13.0° + 1.5°	12.5° + 1.5°
Polarization	Vertical or Horizontal		
Cross Polarization Rejection	25dB	25dB	28 dB

Mechanical

Reflector Type	Wire Grid Parabola
Size	20" X 24"
Weight	3.6 lbs.
Surface Accuracy	0.05" RMS
Focal Length	11"
F/d Ratio	0.46 - 0.56
Feed Type	Quasi Log Periodic End Fire Array
Azimuth Adjustment	Continuous
Finish	Powder Coat Paint, Gray
Connector	"N" Type Male Environmentally Sealed
Operating Temperature	-40° C - +80° C

Mast

3/4 " - 2" O.D. Pipe
(Line-of-Sight will determine mast height)

Mounting Hardware

Stainless Steel Hardware for 3/4" - 2" O.D. mast
Guide wire may be used for masts 10' or higher

2.1.4 Microwave Down Converter - Exhibit A-5 (See Drawing SP-1)

Broadband down converter from microwave channels to VHF frequency with built in Radar/PCS Filter.

2.1.5 Power Inserters for Down Converters - Exhibit A-5

Power Supply (voltage supply)
71094 220V power supply
71109 110V power supply

(Power supplies are used to power down converters, preamps, line amps, or any other accessory that requires +24 VDC and <350mA.)

2.1.6 Preamps - Exhibit A-5 (See Drawing SP-1)

30947 - 15 dB gain
30872 - 25 dB gain

(Preamps are used to obtain higher signal levels out of down converters in order to overcome signal losses resulting from signal splitters and long cable runs.)

2.1.7 Classroom Installation

Television/DVD/VCR Combination - 27 inch format, Panasonic - Model 2702
(Comparable Brands Sony, Zenith, JVC, Phillips, Sharp) - Exhibit A-6 (See
Drawing SP-1)

Low Voltage Junction Box (Panduit Box)

Television Mount (Classroom structure will determine mounting location -
wall or ceiling) - Exhibit A-7 (See Drawing SP-1)

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. The intent of this specification is to establish a standard of
quality, function and features. It is the responsibility of the bidder to
insure that the proposed product meets or exceeds every standard set forth
in these specifications.

B. The functions and features specified are vital to the operation of
this facility, therefore, the acceptance of alternate manufacturers does
not release contractor from strict compliance with the requirements of this
specification.

C. The Contractor for this work shall be held to have read all of the
Bidding Requirements, the General Requirements of Division 1, and Contract
Proposal Forms; and in the execution of this work, he will be bound by all
of the conditions and requirements therein.

D. The contractor shall be responsible for providing a complete
functional system including all necessary components whether included in
this specification or not.

E. In preparing the bid, the bidder should consider the following:

1. No claim will be made against the owner for any costs incurred by
the bidder for any equipment demonstrations which the owner requests.

F. Any prior approval of an alternate system does not automatically
exempt the supplier from meeting the intent of these specifications.
Failure to comply with the operational and functional intent of these
specifications may result in the total removal of the alternate system at
the expense of the contractor.

G. Alternate equipment shall be considered if submitted to the specifying
authority at least ten (10) days prior to bid date. Submission of an
alternate shall contain engineering drawings of the system with
specification sheets covering all components of the system as well as all
items of Section 1 "SUBMITTALS." The system and equipment drawings and
specifications sheet shall meet all items of the specification.

2.3 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. GENERAL:

1. The system shall provide the state of the art in technology for
all internal telephone and intercom communications, emergency call-in

notification, life safety paging and evacuation tones, secondary clock corrections, and bell schedule. The system shall be easy to learn and operate. All standard system programming shall be user friendly to allow the system administrator the ability to easily program system features.

- B. Provide complete and satisfactorily operating Integrated Intercom/Communications System as described herein, using materials and equipment of types, sizes, ratings, and performances as indicated. Use materials and equipment that comply with referenced standards and manufacturers standard design and construction, in accordance with published product information. Coordinate the features of all materials and equipment so they form an integrated system, with components and interconnections matched for optimum performance of specified functions.
- C. Features offered by this system shall be implemented and controlled by software programs that can be changed and expanded as customer needs evolve.
- D. The system shall allow system monitoring and administration from a local Windows 95/98 PC or remote Windows 95/98 PC via a modem.
- E. The system shall be an electronic system consisting of one or two amplified intercom channels, (classroom) speakers, call switches, and/or telephones, digital readout for display of call origination, and solid state logic and sensing.
- F. Ability to provide multiple zone program distribution which is not interrupted by intercom communications.
- G. Ability to initiate life-safety paging announcements, evacuation tones, take cover tones to any location within the facility.
- H. Ability to selectively communicate with or monitor individual classrooms in emergency situations; all communications within the classroom shall be hands free and will not require any interaction by the end-user to answer.
- I. The system shall lend itself to expansion by simple addition of modules.
- J. The central switching system shall provide for switching of the intercom talk path to a telephone mode, during the course of a call.
- K. Two-way telephonic communication capability from any classroom phone to any administrative phone on the associated PBX or EKSU phone system.
- L. Two-way communication between any telephone and any room speaker.
- M. Room speakers and call switches shall be programmable and may be assigned any three, four or five digit number. Any room number may be reassigned at any time, and it shall not be dependent on wiring or circuit numbers.
- N. Eight (8) separate paging zones shall be provided; each location shall be programmed in software to belong to any combination of software zones. Initially, zones shall be provided for the following:
 - 1. One zone for inside classroom speakers grades Pre-Kindergarten through [GRADE 2].

2. One zone for inside classroom speakers grades [GRADE 3] through [GRADE 4].
3. One zone for inside classroom speakers grades [GRADE 5] through [GRADE 6].
4. One zone for gymnasium speakers.
5. One zone for cafeteria speakers.
6. One zone for corridor speakers.
7. One zone for common areas.
8. One zone for outside speakers.

O. Each dialing administrative telephone in the system shall be programmable for the following options:

1. Allow zone paging.
2. Allow All-Page announcements.
3. Allow Executive Override.
4. Allow Emergency paging.
5. Allow activation of Time Zone tones.
6. Set the priority level and target display of "normal" calls.
7. Set the priority level and target display of "emergency" calls.
8. Assignment of architectural number.
9. Class of Service.
10. Assignment of associated speaker to paging zone.
11. Automatic Call-Back-Busy.
12. Call Forward-No Answer.
13. Call Forward-Busy.

P. Amplified two-way voice communication shall be available from any dial phone in the system, through any speaker in the system. This shall allow hands-free communication to any classroom or any individual loudspeaker unit. A programmable pre-announce tone shall sound immediately before the intercom path is opened and a supervisory tone shall continue to sound at regular intervals when speaker monitoring is active.

Q. The administrative phones shall be located in the office and where indicated on the plans; these phones instruments shall be used for public and inter-school communication.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. CENTRAL CONTROLLER UNIT

The Integrated Electronic Communications Network shall have the following capabilities:

1. Facilities for multiple operations simultaneously without interference with an established pattern of priorities for all administrator/classroom communication capabilities.
2. Facilities for centralized attendant answering.
3. The system shall provide Personal Identification Numbers for selected administrators. By dialing their PIN at any system telephone, the administrator shall have access to the same intercom/paging capabilities assigned to their office telephone, regardless of the restrictions on the phone they are currently using.
4. Facilities for the central control unit to store information and give reports on features, system activity, etc. upon request either on site or remotely.

5. Facilities for automatically sounding a warning tone signal over any loudspeaker selected for two-way communications to alert the station attendant (classroom teacher) to the call and prevent unauthorized monitoring.
6. Facilities for access to any single loudspeaker unit, zone loudspeaker unit, or all loudspeaker units. The warning tone signal shall sound as soon as the station is selected and shall be automatically repeated at regular intervals for the duration of the call if the voice circuit is not activated.
7. Direct Dialing, two-way amplified voice intercom between all locations equipped with administrative telephones and staff station speakers without the use of a press-to-talk or talk-listen switch.
8. The Central Controller Unit shall provide an RS-232 port for the connection of on-site or off-site diagnostics by distributor or factory-trained personnel.
 - a. This port shall be usable for the programming and saving of all programmed data for each system with the utilization of an on-site or off-site computer.
 - b. This port shall provide the capability of logging of various activities within the system.
9. Facilities for executive override permitting an assigned telephone to "override" on-going intercom conversation(s) in the system.
10. Facilities for the instantaneous distribution of emergency announcements simultaneously, by a single button access, to all locations equipped with speakers.
 - a. Emergency announcements originating from any assigned administrative telephone shall have priority over all regular system functions.
11. Facilities for the distribution of alarm signals to all areas equipped with speakers by single button access.
 - a. Up to three (3) separate distinct alarm signals shall be provided. Each of the distinct alarm signals can be activated by a designated single button.
12. Capability for assigning speaker locations to any one or more of the eight (8) zones for zone paging and for program distribution, and a separate eight (8) zones for class change "bells".
13. Facilities for the origination of both "normal" and "emergency" calls from any staff location. Calls may originate from either a separate call switch or by going off hook on the Staff Phone.
14. It shall be possible to review all calls stored in memory in the order received.
15. Facilities for answering calls registered in the digital read-out display merely by pressing a single response button. This capability shall not prevent other calls from being placed or answered by dialing

their numbers.

16. Facilities to cancel all staff station originated calls from any administrative telephone.

17. Facilities for assigning or changing classroom numbers by architectural or any desired numbering system; either three-digit or four-digit numbers may be assigned.

18. Facilities for multiple loudspeaker or telephone conversations to take place and not prevent announcements, educational, or music programs from being distributed to other areas of the building.

19. A facility to notify a user that the intercom path called earlier is now available. If a busy signal is obtained, user shall dial callback feature code and hang up. System shall automatically call back user when intercom path is available and complete an intercom call to speaker.

20. Facilities for single button access to allow page announcements into speaker zones without interrupting others performing simultaneous functions.

21. Facilities to automatically alter a call switch's class of service by time of day and day of week as directed by the owner.

22. It shall be possible to initiate Class of Service changes either manually or automatically on a per station basis using internal clock set.

a. A minimum of four independent program memory sets shall be provided.

b. Choice of time of service change and active memory set selected shall be completely programmable.

1) Class of Service Changes shall be programmable by time of day and day of week.

2) A minimum of 64 unique classes of service shall be available.

23. Capability for assigning speaker locations to any one or more of the zones for zone paging or time signal reception; this assignment to be a programmable function.

24. Time signal tones shall be generated on a manual or automatic basis.

25. Emergency tones shall be distributed from designated Administrative Telephones.

26. Power amplifiers shall meet all specifications exactly as specified herein, including power capacity and count.

B. ADMINISTRATIVE TELEPHONE

Administrative Telephones indicated on the drawings shall have access to the following intercom system features:

1. Facilities for multiple operations simultaneously without interference with an established pattern of priorities for all administrator/classroom communication capabilities.
2. Facilities to permit the distribution throughout the facility of emergency announcements, all-page announcements, zone-page announcements and emergency/evacuation alert if authorized through class of service.
3. Facilities for a LCD module to display system information and calling room number.
4. Facilities for receiving staff station and/or emergency calls with single button response.
5. Provide saved number redial function.

C. EMERGENCY/NORMAL CALL SWITCH

Emergency/Normal Call Switches indicated on the drawings shall provide functions as scheduled below:

1. Provide one (1) "Emergency" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "EMER" level call from a single button activation. Button shall be clearly marked "EMER" and shall route call to any one or more Administrative Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Telephone.
2. Provide one (1) "Normal" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "NORM" level call from a single button activation. Button shall be clearly marked "NORM" and shall route call to any one or more Administrative Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Telephone.

D. NORMAL CALL SWITCH

Normal Call Switches indicated on the drawings shall provide functions as scheduled below:

1. Provide one (1) "Normal" call switch that shall activate a distinctive "NORM" level call from a single button activation. Button shall be clearly marked "NORM" and shall route call to any one or more Administrative Displays for quick and easy response from an Administrative Telephone.

E. PROGRAM DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1. The system shall provide facilities to distribute program material (i.e. cassette tape, CD, radio broadcasts) in the following manner:
 - a. The media operator shall cue remotely located music source or select radio station.
 - b. The media operator shall dial from an Administrative Telephone to select the room(s) or areas to distribute program
2. Power amplifiers shall meet all specifications exactly as specified herein, including power capacity and count, provide a minimum

of ½ watt power to all intercom speaker locations plus 15 watts power to all horn type speaker locations.

F. TIME PROGRAMMING

The master time controller shall provide the following functions:

1. Non-volatile memory capacity for storing 255 events and up to 16 holidays.
2. Ability to review, edit and delete events via a Windows 95/98 PC running the configuration program.
3. Events shall be programmable to any or all of (8) zone circuits.
4. Selection of any of Four (4) schedules to allow flexibility due to seasonal changes or special events.
5. Fully automatic Calendar execution.
6. User programmable Automatic Daylight Savings Time Change.
7. Interface with most types of secondary slave clocks whether synchronous wired or electronic.
8. User-programmable custom slave clock correction. Output relays shall be provided on all zone circuits as necessary.
9. Lithium battery will provide not less than 5 years battery back-up for timekeeping function.

G. Accessories

1. Housings for all designated clock/speaker combinations. Rauland ACC1006 with ACC1106 Enclosure.
2. Boiler Rooms
 - a. Reentrant type.
 - b. Frequency Response: 375 to 14,000 Hz.
 - c. Power Handling: 30 Watts, 60 Watts Peak.
 - d. Variable screw taps, 25 V transformer.
 - e. Sound Pressure Level: 110 dB at 1 meter with 1?watt input.
 - f. Mounting: Adjustable, horizontal, and vertical.
 - g. Color: Beige.
 - h. Rauland Model 3602.
3. Ceiling-Mounted Loudspeakers
 - a. 8" Cone.
 - b. Frequency Response: 65 to 17,000 Cycles.
 - c. Power Rated: 8 Watts.
 - d. Magnet: 5 Ounce.
 - e. Axial Sensitivity: 93 dB at 4 feet with 1?watt input.
 - f. 25?watt variable tap transformer.
 - g. Rauland Model US0188.
4. Surface?mounted speaker housings in areas so designated.
 - a. Bi-directional.
 - b. Rauland Model 3904?8.

5. All speaker housings for recessed wall mounting.
 - a. Rauland ACC1008 with Rauland ACC1108 Backbox.
 - b. All ceiling-mounted speakers shall be provided with Rauland ACC1000 Ceiling Baffle.
 - c. All ceiling-mounted speakers shall be provided with Rauland ACC1101 Backbox and ACC1104 Bridge.

H. Equipment Racks

1. Equipment racks shall be located in a climate-controlled area/room as shown on drawings. Equipment racks shall be:
 - a. Self-contained, specifically engineered racks with provisions for all present and future components as described and recommended by the manufacturer within this specification.
 - b. Racks shall be accessible from front and rear.
 - c. All program, zone, and time circuitry, data, linkage, power, telecommunications components, and circuitry to be located in racks configured as approved by the Engineer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with the Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting the performance of the Integrated Electronic Communications Network system.
- B. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install system in accordance with NFPA 70 and other applicable codes. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Wiring Methods:

1. Install wiring in raceway except within consoles, desks, and counters, and except in accessible ceiling spaces, and in gypsum board partitions, where cable wiring method may be used. Use UL listed plenum cable in environmental air spaces including plenum ceilings. Conceal wiring except in unfinished spaces.

C. Impedance and Level Matching:

1. Carefully match input and output impedance's and signal levels at signal interfaces. Provide matching networks where required.

D. Control Circuit Wiring:

1. Install control circuits in accordance with NFPA 70 and as

indicated. Provide number of conductors as recommended by system manufacturer to provide control functions indicated or specified.

2. The contractor shall mount a main distribution frame behind the Integrated Electronic Communications Network console. All wires shall be laid down on terminal punch blocks and identified by the actual room location it serves. All the communications points shall be wired into this main distribution frame, laid down in sequence, and identified by which line it is on and the point position it serves.

3. All housings are to be located as specified and shown on drawings.

4. Make installation in strict accordance with approved manufacturer's drawings and instructions.

5. The contractor shall provide necessary transient protection on the AC power feed, all station lines leaving or entering the building, and all central office trunks. All protection shall be as recommended by the equipment supplier and referenced to earth ground.

E. Wiring Within Enclosures:

1. Provide adequate length of conductors. Bundle, lace, and train the conductors to terminal points with no excess. Provide and use lacing bars.

2. Provide physical isolation from each other for speaker?microphone, line?level, speaker?level, and power wiring. Run in separate raceways, or where exposed or in same enclosure, provide 12 inch minimum separation between conductors to speaker?microphones and adjacent parallel power and telephone wiring. Provide physical separation as recommended by equipment manufacturer for other Integrated Electronic Communications Network system conductors.

F. Splices, Taps, and Terminations:

1. Make splices, taps and terminations on numbered terminal punch blocks in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, terminal cabinets and equipment enclosures.

G. Identification of Conductors and Cables:

1. Use color coding of conductors and apply wire and cable marking tape to designate wires and cables so all media are identified in coordination with system wiring diagrams.

H. Weatherproofing:

1. Provide weatherproof enclosures for items to be mounted outdoors or exposed to weather.

I. Repairs:

1. Wherever walls, ceilings, floors, or other building finishes are cut for installation , repair, restore, and refinish to original appearance.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Provide equipment grounding connections for Integrated Electronic Communications Network systems as indicated. Tighten connections to comply with tightening torque specified in UL Standard 486A to assure permanent and effective grounds.
- B. Ground equipment, conductor, and cable shields to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize to the greatest extent possible, ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Provide 5 Ω ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.
- C. The contractor shall provide all necessary transient protection on the AC power feed and on all station lines leaving or entering the building.
- D. The contractor shall note in his system drawings, the type and location of these protection devices as well as all wiring information.
- E. The contractor shall furnish and install a dedicated, isolated earth ground from the central equipment rack and bond to the incoming electrical service ground buss bar.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Services:

- 1. Provide services of a duly factory authorized service representative for this project location to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pre-testing, testing, and adjustment of the system.

B. Inspection:

- 1. Make observations to verify that units and controls are properly labeled, and interconnecting wires and terminals are identified. Provide a list of final tap settings of paging speaker line matching transformers.

C. Testing:

- 1. Rectify deficiencies indicated by tests and completely re-test work affected by such deficiencies at Contractor's expense. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel in the procedures and schedules involved in operating, troubleshooting, servicing, and preventative maintenance of the system. Provide a minimum of 8 hours training. Operators Manuals and Users Guides shall be provided at the time of this training.
- B. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect, with at least seven days advance notice.

3.6 OCCUPANCY ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. When requested by the Architect within one year of date of Substantial

Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sound levels, resetting matching transformer taps, and adjusting controls to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to the site for this purpose.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Prior to final acceptance, clean system components and protect from damage and deterioration.

-- End of Section --

APPENDIX: Color Schedule

COLOR SCHEDULE

Note: The following manufacturers have been used to establish the acceptable colors. Other manufacturers' full range of products will be considered if they match the color, patterns and salient characteristics of those established below.

GENERAL EXTERIOR:

FINISH MATERIALS OR EXTERIOR ELEMENTS	ARCHITECTU RAL ELEMENTS/ LOCATION	MATERIAL KEY	MANUFACT. & STYLE	COLOR
Primary Brick See Elevation Drawings	New Walls	New Face Brick Type 1	Watson Brick Co. Sanded Smooth	Butterfield Flashed Type 2 (To match Existing Brick)
Accent Brick See Elevation Drawings	New Walls	New Face Brick Type 2	Glen-Gery Brick Tuscan Series	Rome Grey
Mortar Joints	New Walls	Mortar Joints	Essroc	Flamingo # C223
Bull Nose Ground Face CMU See Elevation Drawings	New Cap Strip on Wall Base	New Ground Face CMU Type 1 (Bull Nose)	Trendstone Ground Face Masonry Units Bull Nose	Alamo

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Ground Face CMU See Elevation Drawings	New Column Base	New Ground Face CMU Type 2	Trendstone Ground Face Masonry Units	Alamo
Split Face CMU See Elevation Drawings	New Wall Base	New Split Face CMU	Trendstone Split Face Masonry Units	Alamo
Painted EIFS See Elevation Drawings	New Decorative Walls	New EIFS Type1 New EIFS Type2	Driangle Driangle Duron Millennium	 # CW056W Moonlit
Textured Paint See Elevation Drawings	Existing Stucco	Existing Stucco to Remain with New Textured Paint	Duron Millennium	# CW056W Moonlit
Aluminum Windows See Elevation Drawings	All Windows Except Windows B1, L1, & Q	-	-	White
Aluminum Windows, Doors & Storefront Doors See Elevation Drawings	Exterior Doors, Storefront Doors, & Windows B1, L1, & Q	-	-	Colonial Red
Metal Panels See Elevation Drawings	Decorative Metal Panels Above the Windows	New Insulated Metal Panel Type 2	-	White (To match Windows)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Glass Block See Elevation and Section Drawings	Gymnasium/ Dining, East & West Walls	VUE Pattern Smooth, Undistorted	Pittsburg Corning	Clear
Mortar Joints For Glass Block				Clear
Decorative Metal See Elevation Drawings	Metal Frames & Fascias	New Prefinished Metal Fascia Types 1-5, New Prefabricated Metal Frame Types 1-3, & New Prefabricated Metal Support	Berridge	Colonial Red
Aluminum Ceiling See Reflected Ceiling Drawings	Ceiling of Canopies	Flush Metal Panels	Interfinish Regency	Colonial Red
Aluminum Ceiling See Reflected Ceiling Drawings	Ceiling of Canopies	Linear Metal Ceiling	Interfinish Planar	Silver Metallic
Metal Roof	Metal Roof & Canopies	New Standing Seam Metal Roof	Berridge	Zinc Grey
Metal Coping	Metal Roof Coping	New Prefinished Metal Coping Cap Type 1	Berridge	Zinc Grey
Metal Coping	Masonry Wall Coping	New Prefinished Metal Coping Cap Type 2	Berridge	Colonial Red
		-		

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Metal Fence Frame, Post & Railing	Metal Fence Frames & Railing Paint		Duron Millennium	# AC117N French Red
Metal Fence Mesh	Fence Mesh Paint	-	Duron Millennium	# 8544M Blue Comet

COLOR SCHEDULE

Note: The following manufacturers have been used to establish the acceptable colors. Other manufacturers' full range of products will be considered if they match the color, patterns and salient characteristics of those established below.

GENERAL INTERIOR:

FINISH MATERIALS OR INTERIOR ELEMENTS	ROOM NAMES	COLOR KEY	MANUFACT. & STYLE	COLOR
Primary VCT See Floor Pattern Drawings See Pages 5,8, & 9 for Accent Colors for Each Floor	Corridors, Lobbies, Classrooms, Physical & Occup. Therapy, Storages, Health Suite, Treatment area, Cots, Parent Resource Center, Record Room, Mail Room, Landings, Kitchen/Laundry	White VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON MultiColor	# 52505 Harlequin White
Vinyl Base	Classrooms, Physical & Occup. Therapy, Storages, Health Suite, Treatment area, Cots, Parent Resource Center, Record Room, Mail Room, Music Room, Waiting Area, Conference Rooms, Counselor, Staff Lounge, Offices, Media Center, Teacher's Work Rooms, Welcome Center	Vinyl Base	Johnsonite Wall Base	# 133 Mahogany

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Ceramic Tile Base	Corridors, Lobbies, Toilets	6x8 Cove Base Ceramic Tile	American Olean	# UP67(2) Wine Solid (To match Door Frame Color (Colonial Red)
Primary Ceiling Paint	Gypsum Board Ceiling, Cornices, Balconies, Molding,	PTD (White 1)	Duron Millennium	# CW003W Mysterious
Primary Wall Paint	-	PTD (White 2)	Duron Millennium	# CW032W Orange Foam
Primary Multi-Color Wall Coating	All Corridors, All Lobbies, Corridor G34, Reading Area 118 Except Free Standing Columns (Painted)	Coating	Zolatone	# 43-31363
Stair Risers & Treads	Stairs	-	Marley Flexco	Berry
Railing Mesh Paint	Stairs, Ramps	-	Duron Millennium	# CW022 Soft Gold
Railing Tube Paint	Stairs, Ramps	-	Duron Millennium	# AC117N French Red (To match Color of Stair Risers & Treads)

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Aluminum Panel Railing System	Balconies in Reading Area & Corridor	-	Livers Bronze Co.	Panels & Posts- Powder Coat Colonial Red Cap Rail- Stainless Steel
Interior Doors	-	Plastic Laminate	Wilsonart	# 7061-60 Natural Pear
Door, Interior Windows & Storefront Frames	All Interior Doors & Storefront Frames Except Storefront Door G43-2 & Interior Windows 02	-	-	Colonial Red
Storefront Door G43-2 & Interior Windows 02	Computer Project Lab (Media Center)	PTD (White 1)	Duron Millennium	# CW003W Mysterious
Metal Ceiling	Lobbies, Corridors & Welcome Center	-	Interfinish Planar	Silver Metallic
Primary Floor Ceramic Tile (60%)	Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (White)	American Olean	# D07(1) Linen
Primary Floor Ceramic Tile (20%)	Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Yellow)	American Olean	# D04(2) Satin Sunglo
Accent Floor Ceramic Tile (20%)	Girl's Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Maroon)	American Olean	# D33(2) Plum
Accent Floor Ceramic Tile (20%)	Unisex and Boy's Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Blue)	American Olean	# D21(1) Cobalt

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Primary Wall Ceramic Tile (60%)	Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (White)	American Olean	# 07(1) Bright Linen
Primary Wall Ceramic Tile (20%)	Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Yellow)	American Olean	# 104(3) Sunglo
Accent Wall Ceramic Tile (20%)	Girl's Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Maroon)	American Olean	# 110(3) Burgundy
Accent Wall Ceramic Tile (20%)	Unisex and Boy's Toilets & Showers	Ceramic Tile (Blue)	American Olean	# 08(2) Thunder Blue
Toilet Partitions	Toilets	Plastic Laminate	Formica Matte Finish	# 921-58 Birch
Toilet Sink Countertop	Toilets	Plastic Laminate	Formica Polished Finish	# 3177-58 Omega Granite
Primary Countertop	Classrooms, Physical & Occup. Therapy, Conference Rooms, Treatment Area, Parent Resource Center, Teacher's Work Room, Security, Teacher's Work Rooms, Kitchen/Laundry	Plastic Laminate (Granite)	Formica Polished Finish	# 658-90 Folkstone American Granite

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

GROUND FLOOR:

FINISH MATERIALS	ROOM NAMES	COLOR KEY	MANUFACT. & STYLE	COLOR
Accent VCT See Floor Pattern Drawings See Pages 1 for Primary Color	Corridors, Lobbies, Classrooms, Staff Lounge, Landings	Dark Blue VCT Dark Yellow VCT Red VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON Multicolor Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture	# 52518 Band Blue # 51945 Saffron Gold # 51815 Cranberry Red
Primary Carpet See Floor Pattern Drawings	Classrooms, Music Room, Waiting Area, Conference Rooms, Counselor, Staff Lounge, Offices, Media Center, Teacher's Work Rooms, Welcome Center	Orange Carpet	Collins & Aikman Moonstruck	# 53011 Pan
Accent Carpet See Floor Pattern Drawings	Media Center, Welcome Center	Blue Carpet	Collins & Aikman Luminaire	# 41206 Horizon
Accent Wall Paint, Metal Trusses & Kickers Paint See Building Section Drawings	Gymnasium, Dining, Corridors & Lobbies	PTD (Dark Blue)	Duron Millennium	# 7536 Deep Space

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Accent Wall Paint See Building Section Drawings	Corridors, Lobbies, Gymnasium, Dining	PTD (Yellow)	Duron Millennium	# 7305D Sundance
Base & Wall Cabinets, Cubbies	Classrooms, Physical & Occup. Therapy, Conference Rooms, Treatment Area, Parent Resource Center, Teacher's Work Room, Security	Plastic Laminate (Dark Blue)	Formica Matte Finish	# 851-58 Spectrum Blue
Base & Wall Cabinets, Reception Counter Table, Circulation Desk, Library Bookcases	Staff Lounge, Welcome Center, Media center	Plastic Laminate (Pear)	Wilsonart Matte Finish	# 7061-60 Natural Pear
Accent Countertop	Staff Lounge, Welcome Center, Media center	Plastic Laminate (Dark Blue)	Formica Polished Finish	# 851-58 Spectrum Blue
1" Acoustical Plaster See Building Section Drawings	Media Center	Acoustical Plaster	Pyrok Acoustement	Bone
1" Acoustical Panels See Building Section Drawings	Media Center, Music Room	Acoustical Panels (Dark Blue)	Tectum Acoustical Walls Painted Duron Millennium	# 7536 Deep Space

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

1" Acoustical Panels See Building Section Drawings	Media Center	Acoustical Panels (Yellow)	Tectum Acoustical Walls Painted Duron Millennium	# 7305D Sundance
1" Acoustical Baffles See Building Section Drawings	Media Center	Acoustical Baffles (Yellow)	Tectum Acoustical Baffles Painted Duron Millennium	# 7305D Sundance
Primary Wall Pads	Gymnasium, Dining	Wall Pads (Blue)	Porter	# 02 Blue

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

FIRST FLOOR:

FINISH MATERIALS	ROOM NAMES	COLOR KEY	MANUFACT. & STYLE	COLOR
Accent VCT See Floor Pattern Drawings See Pages 1 for Primary Color	Corridors, Lobbies, Classrooms, Landings	Light Blue VCT Dark Yellow VCT Purple VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture	#51871 Aegean #51945 Saffron Gold #51944 Tyrian Purple
Primary Carpet See Floor Pattern Drawings	Classrooms, Reading area, Teacher’s Work Rooms	Light Blue Carpet	Collins & Aikman Moonstruck	# 53009 Titania
Accent Wall Paint See Building Section Drawings	Corridors & Lobbies	PTD (Purple)	Duron Millennium	# 7476 Purplestone
Accent Wall Paint See Building Section Drawings	Corridors & Lobbies	PTD (Yellow)	Duron Millennium	# 7305D Sundance
Base & Wall Cabinets, Cubbies	Classrooms & Teacher’s Work Rooms	Plastic Laminate (Maroon)	Formica Matte Finish	# 875-58 Cordovan

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

SECOND FLOOR:

FINISH MATERIALS	ROOM NAMES	COLOR KEY	MANUFACT. & STYLE	COLOR
Accent VCT See Floor Pattern Drawings See Pages 1 for Primary Color	Corridors, Lobbies, Classrooms, Landings	Green VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture	#51947 Basil Green
		Dark Yellow VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture	#51945 Saffron Gold
		Violet VCT	Armstrong Standard EXCELON Imperial Texture	#51818 Violet Bloom
Primary Carpet See Floor Pattern Drawings	Classrooms, Student Service, Psychologist	Green Carpet	Collins & Aikman Moonstruck	# 53004 Phoebe
Accent Wall Paint See Building Section Drawings	Corridors & Lobbies	PTD (Green)	Duron Millennium	# 8106 Caulfield
Accent Wall Paint See Building Section Drawings	Corridors & Lobbies	PTD (Yellow)	Duron Millennium	# 7305D Sundance

WHEATLEY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
MODERNIZATION AND ADDITION

Base & Wall Cabinets, Cubbies	Classrooms, Kitchen/Laundry	Plastic Laminate (Green)	Formica Matte Finish	# 956-58 Victorian Teal
--	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------	--